ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE

AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

FOR

THE YEAR 1919

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. II

THE AUSTIN PAPERS

EDITED BY EUGENE C. BARKER

PART 1



WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1924

ADDITIONAL COPIES
OF THIS PUBLICATION MAY BE PROCURED FROM
THE SUPERINTENDENT OF DOCUMENTS
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON, D. C.
AT
$1.25 PER COPY

FIFTEENTH REPORT OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION

JUSTIN H. SMITH, *Chairman*
EUGENE C. BARKER
MRS. AMOS G. DRAPER
LOGAN ESAREY
GAILLARD HUNT
CHARLES H. LINCOLN

THE AUSTIN PAPERS

Edited by EUGENE C. BARKER

PREFACE

The Austin Papers are the collection of materials accumulated by Moses and Stephen F. Austin in the progress of their busy enterprises from Virginia through Missouri and Arkansas to Texas. They consist of business memoranda, physiographical observations, petitions and memorials to local and superior governments, political addresses and proclamations, and much personal and official correspodence. Moses Austin illustrated in his own career the typical aspects of the business man in the Westward Movement; and Stephen F. Austin was, to a degree not approached by any other colonial proprietor in our history, the founder and the indispensable guardian and director during its early vicissitudes of a great American Commonwealth.

As a whole, the present compilation differs greatly from previous collections presented by the Historical Manuscripts Commission. Hundreds of letters are from inconspicuous persons, unknown to history, who exerted no ascertainable influence upon the larger events of their time—men who merely lived and strove for the betterment of themselves and of their families. Many pieces illustrate minutiæ of local administration too small, no doubt, to interest a great number of students; and others have only a biographical value. Taken together, however, they give a composite picture which the most careful selection could not equal in clearness, accuracy, or authoritativeness. This alone, perhaps, would be sufficient reason for deciding against omitting any considerable part of the collection, but other reasons against doing so seemed imperative.

In the first place, there would have been very grave objection on the part of the authorities of the University of Texas to a material infringement of the integrity of the collection. In the second place, omission would isolate and practically withdraw from further consideration documents which might have considerable interpretative and complementary value for other collections. And finally the colonization and subsequent history of Texas so involve and underlie certain questions of national morality in our domestic and international relations that it seems inadvisable to offer to students less than the full story which this important collection contains. Nothing has

been omitted, therefore, except purely formal matter, such as notes of hand, drafts drawn against Austin by various colonists, copies of State and Federal laws already available, inventories of local archives, field notes and deeds, and fragments which seem to have no value whatever. The Austin Papers, it should be said, came into possession of the University of Texas in 1901 by gift of the literary executors of Colonel Guy M. Bryan, himself the nephew of Stephen F. Austin, who had had the custody of the papers during his life.

Considering his many harassing duties, Stephen F. Austin was a voluminous and remarkably painstaking letter writer. Of most of his official papers he apparently preserved copies, and we frequently find several drafts of a document, interlined and deleted almost beyond decipherment before it reached the copy-book stage. It has seemed desirable to include as complete a collection of his letters as possible, and various sources have contributed here to supplement those which he himself preserved. The most important of these are the Bexar Archives at the University of Texas, and transcripts which the University has obtained from Mexican archives, particularly from the Department of Fomento; the Records of the General Land Office of Texas; and the Lamar Papers, Nacogdoches Archives, and other collections of the Texas State Library; the Missouri Historical Society; and the Wagner Collection of Yale University. One letter was obtained from the Poinsett Papers in the Pennsylvania Historical Society's library; and scattering copies have been found in various newspapers, mostly in the files of the Wisconsin Historical Society and of the Durrett Collection of the University of Chicago.

Of the Texas collections used for this volume only the Bexar Archives and the Lamar Papers are calendared, so that it is hardly possible but that some Austin letters have escaped the search. Others will come to light in contemporary newspapers and through further exploration of Mexican archives. Those included in the present volume, however, represent, for the period covered, the result of notes which the editor has made, incident to other studies, for a good many years.

All the copies have been collated by the editor with the originals, except the Mexican transcripts, the letter from the Poinsett Manuscripts, two or three copies from newspapers, and those from the Missouri Historical Society. These last were verified by Miss Stella M. Drumm, the Librarian of that Society. From time to time, for one purpose or another, Spanish letters in the State collections have been translated into English. In every case the translation has been used in this volume. It is sometimes awkward, but whenever possible—and it has been possible with very few exceptions—it has been

compared with the original for accuracy. It is to be regretted that all the Spanish, at least of Austin's writing, could not be translated; but that was a task which want of time forbade the editor to undertake. The calendar of the Spanish documents was, however, prepared with especial fullness in the hope of making up, in a measureable degree, for this deficiency.

The editor's grateful acknowledgments are due to the custodians of the various collections mentioned above, especially to Miss Stella M. Drumm, of the Missouri Historical Society; to Mrs. Mattie Austin Hatcher, of the History Department of the University of Texas for helpful suggestions and for locating Austin letters in the Bexar Archives; to two of his students, Mr. Carlos E. Castañeda and Mr. William A. Whatley, who transcribed most of the documents and who by their accuracy, efficiency, and facility in the two idioms relieved him of much labor; to Mrs. Emmett L. Perry for generous assistance in obtaining material; and to his wife, who assisted in the tedious labor of verifying copies.

EUGENE C. BARKER.

UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS, *May 1, 1920.*

GENEALOGICAL NOTES

[1765–1836.]

RECORD OF MOSES AUSTIN AND FAMILY

Ocbr. 4th. Moses Austin was born in 1765 State of Connecticutt County Of New Haven and Town of Durham the Youngest Child of the family of Elias Austin

In 1783 Moses Austin removed from New Havin to Philadelphia and opened a Dry goods store in Markett Street between front and Second street, and in Febr. 1784 formed a partnership with Maning Merril and Commenced the Importation of Dry Goods from England, and in May Opened a whole sale store in front Street between Walnut and Chesnutt and in Augt. of the same Year extended the House to Richmond in Virginia and Moses Austin removed to that City in Sept. and took charge of the business.

In 1785 Sept. 29 Moses Austin Was Married unto Maria Brown Daughter of Abia Brown in New Jersey. the Marriage Was Consummated at the house of Mr. Benjamin Fuller (Uncle by Marriage of Mrs. Stamper) to Miss Maria Brown, front Street, Philadelphia.

Janr. 1st. Maria Austin Was born in the County of Sussex New Jersey the 1 Day of Janr. 1768 and, the first Daughter of Abia Brown.

Moses Austin and Maria his Wife left Philadelphia the 30 Day of Sept. 1785 on board the Richmond Packett Capt. Tillinghast for Richmond Virginia and arrived on the 15 Day of Octbr.

Anna Maria Austin first Daughter of Moses and Maria Austin was born the 29 Day June 1787 and departed this life the 1 Day Augt. following.

Eliza Fuller Austin Second Daughter of Moses Austin and Maria His Wife was born the 14 Day of April 1790 And departed this life 4th. Day of December following in Richmond Virginia.

Stephen Fuller Austin first son of Moses and Maria Austin Was born the 3 Day of November 1793 at Austin Ville, Virginia.

In 1791 Moses Austin and Maria his Wife Removed from Richmond Virginia to the Lead Mines in Wythe County and made Purchase of said Estate in Companey with his Brother Stephin Austin and Established the Village of Austin Ville.

Emely Margarett Brown Austin third Daughter of Moses and Maria Austin was born on 22 Day of June 1795. a[t] Austin Ville Virginia.

In december 1796 Moses Austin made a Visit to Louisiana then under the Spanish Government and in May obtained a Grant of Land from the said Government of three miles sqr. including the

Mine a Burton and in June 1797 relinquished his interest in the Mines in Virginia to his Brother Stephen Austin and in December of the same Year Judather Kendle and Elias Bates Nephew of the said Austin, left Austin Ville to take possession of said Grant and Arrived in March following and took possession of the Mine A Burton for and in the name of Moses Austin. On 8th. Day of June 1798 Moses Austin and Family Consisting of Maria his Wife Stephen F. Austin his son and Emely M. B. Austin his Daughter together with Moses Bates and family and Others Whites and blacks to the number of Forty persons, and Nine Loaded Wagons, and a Coach and four Horses, All left Austin Ville and took the Road for Morrises Boat Yard on the Great Kanhawa and on 4th Day July intered the Ohio and arrived at Kaskaskaia on 8th. Day Sept. Sick and debilitated to such a degree, that out of 17 person that arrived, two only could walk on Shore from the Barge, at Kaskaskia Mrs Bates and Mr. Parson Bates paid the debt of Nature and Henry Bates unhappily was Drowned passing the falls of Ohio the first Wife of Moses Bates was my Sister, She died in Middleton Connecticutt Parson and Henry Bates was her Children as Also Elias Bates who arrived in the Provence of Louisiana the Spring before.

On 20 Sepr. Moses Austin and Family passed the Mississippia and took up a residence in the Little Village of Saint Genevieve Until July 1798 [1799] when his family removed to the Mine a Burton.

At this time the Mine a Burton, as, well as all the District of Saint Genevieve [was] a Wilderness Except the village of Saint Genevieve which contained about 120 families and on the Saline four, or five, American families had commenced a Settlemant with in 8 Miles of the Village

On 12th Day May 1802 The House of Moses Austin was Attacked by a Party of 30 Indians but they were repu[1]sd by the Americans 10 in Number and Driven from the Village of the Mines, the french gave No assistance.

J. Elijah Brown Austin the second son of Moses and Mary Austin Was born on the 3 Day of October 1803; with a singular Mark on his Ear something Like a Crop.

In May 1804 Stephen Fuller Austin left Saint Genevieve in Company with Daniel Phelps to Obtain his Education a[t] Colchester Academy where he remaind three years and returned to the Academy at Lexington Kentucky and remained two Years.

Emily M. B. Austin left the Mines in Octbr. 1804 and remained at Mrs Becks boarding School in Lexington Kentucky untill December 1808

In May 1811 Mrs Maria Austin Miss Emily M B Austin and Master James Elijah B Austin left Saint Genevieve On board a barge for New Orleans Under the Protection of Elish[a] Lewis, bound for New York Mrs Maria Austin for her health and Miss

Emily M B Austin to finish her Education at the Hermitage Academy, where she remained untill Octb^r. 1812, James Elijah B. Went on to Connecticutt and Was put to the Rev^d. M^r. Whitteley of the Town of Washington.

1816 April 20 Moses Austin and Family removed from Mine A Burton and Gave up Durham Hall Negroes and Plantation together [with] Lead Mines and furnaces to his son Stephen F Austin.

1818 James Elijah Brown son of Moses Austin returned from Connecticut, remained at Home untill June 1819 when he went to Kentucky Near Nicholas Ville to finish his education under a Mr Wilson.

1819 Stephen F Austin left the Territory of Missouri and went to reside in the Territory of Arkansas. Red River at Long Bran[ch][1]

1820 Moses Austin left Missouri about the 1^st. of May 1820 and went to the Little Rock in the Territory Of Arkansas where he remained Some Months after which he Proceeded on to San Antonio where he Arrived (after a journey through a perfect wilderness and attended with much fatigue) about the 10^th. of Decem^r. Same Year, he there pe[ti]tioned the Supreme Authorities of New Spain, through his Excellency Don Antonio Martinez (then Gov^r. and Political Chief Of this Province of Texas) for a grant of Land and Permission to Settle 300 American families in that Province. The petition was forwarded on to his Excellency Don Aredondo then Gov^r. Gen^l. of the Internal Eastern Provinces of New Spain who confirmed the Grant after a Previous decree of the Provincial Deputation (then assembled at the City of Monterrey) to that affect, and the necessary papers were forwarded on to San Antonio immediately. Moses Austin left San Antonio on the 29^th. of Decem^r. (previous to the confirmation of the Grant) and after a tedious and distressing journey he reached the Settlements on the Sabine River not having tasted any kind of Nourishment for 8 Days. Their Provisions having failed and the powder they supplied themselves with proved to be so damaged they could not kill any Game altho the Country abounded in Game of all Kinds. his hardships were so severe that he was taken with the Fever and confined to his bed 3 weeks at the house of M^r. Hugh McGuffin 20 Miles west of Natchitoches, at this place he was met by his Nephew Elias Bates who had left Hercula^m. Mo. Some time in Decem^r. in pursuit of him. As soon as he could travel they started together, descended Red River to the Missis^pi and Arrived at Herculanium some time in March 1821. The journey proved to great for his Constitution which was much impaired Nevertheless he commenced Settleing his affairs in Mo. with the intention of returning to Texas in August following, but unfortunately he took a cold when at the Mine a Burton, but reached his daughter's M^rs. Emily

[1] To this point the record was written by Moses Austin.

M. Bryans on Hazel Run; in a few days the cold terminated in an inflemation on the lungs and after lingering in much pain for 10 days which he bore with Christian fortitude, he resigned his Soul to his Maker without a groan on the 10th. of June 1821 in the 57 year of his age.

Stephen Fuller Austin son of Moses Austin left the Territory of Arkensas in 1820 and decended to New Orleans where he remained until his Father returned from St. Antonio—he then proceeded to Natchitoches to meet his Father and Share with the dangers and fatigues of the enterprize he was about commencing in the Province of Texas. When he arrived at Natchitoches he met the Commissioners (Don Erasmo Seguin and Don Juan Berimendi) dispatched by the Government of New Spain with a confirmation of the grant and orders to conduct Moses Austin to the District allotted to him to form his Colony.—but receiving intelligence of the sudden death of his Father he proceeded on to San Antonio in company with the commissioners and 16 Americans who attended him on the expedition—on his arrival at San Antonio he was immediately acknowledged as the legal heir and representative of his Father Moses Austin, by Don Antonio Martinez then Govr. and Political Chief of that Province and fully empowered to carry into effect the original disign of his Father.

Accordingly he left San Antonio with his party of Americans and proceeded to explore the Country and Select the part he might deem most desirable to form his Colony—after having Explored the Country bordering on the sea or Gulph of Mexico from the Bay of Matagorda to the Colorado and Brazos Rivers, he selected the Country lying on and between those two rivers extending from the San Antonio road leading to Nacogdoches down to the Sea as the most desireable for the formation of a flourishing Colony. He then returned to the United Sts. to complete his enterprize and introduce the number of families Stipulated, he proceeded to New Orleans and by the assistance of a Friend he fitted out a Schooner (called the Lively) and embarked on board of her 18 men with provisions, arms, amunition, and farming tools with directions to proceed to the Mouth of the Colorado and ascend that river untill a suitable place offered where they were to plant corn, erect a Stockade, and put up dwelling houses etc.

The Lively left N. Orleans about the 20th. of November 1821 and Stephen F. Austin left there the day after by land to meet her at the Mouth of the Colorado. In Natchitoches he collected a party of 10 men to accompany him and proceed through the wilderness to the Mouth of the Colorado where he arrived sometime in the Month of January—after waiting nearly 3 weeks at that place and vicinity subsisting on catfish and wild onions—without bread or salt he dispaired of meeting his Vessel and ascended the river to the la Bahia Crossing—there he met his Brother Jas. E B Austin and they pro-

ceeded on together with 20 men to San Antonio where he arrived on the 15 of March 1822 much fatigued and reduced in flesh. The Govr. recd. him with a cordial welcome and advised him (as a material change had taken place in the Political aspect of the country) to proceed on to the City of Monterrey where the Govr. Genl. resided and if he could not get his business satisfactorily arranged to continue on to Mexico and lay his business before Congress. He left San Antonio on the 20th. March 1822 in company with an interpreter and Dr. Rob. Andrews and arrived in Mexico on the 29 of April following—immediately on his arrival he presented a memorial to Congress praying that the Grant made to his Father by the former Goverment might be confirmed after Spending nearly a Year in Mexico attended with much labor and expence he succeded in obtaining a complete confirmation of his Grant from Congress, and returned to San Antonio sometime in July after an Absence of 15 months and at a period when some of the most important events transpired in the Mexican History. immediately after his arrival at San Antonio he proceeded on to his Colony where he Found about 100 hundred families already Settled and commenced the organization of the Colony which he has nearly completed—the Goverment Commissioned him Lt Coronel and Supreme Judge of his Colony he Settled himself on the River Brazos where he now resides. July 1824.

James E. B. Austin second son of Moses Austin returned from Kentucky about the 1st of October 1821 and remained in Missouri until December following when he left it and went on to join his brother in the Province of Texas, he remained at the City of San Antonio de Bexar until his brother returned from the City of Mexico, he returned with him to the Colony where he remained until May 1824 then returned to Missouri to remove his Mother and Sister to that Province—but the death of his Mothar (who had died previous to his return and the marriage of his Sister with Mr. James Perry Compelled him to return to the Province without her—accordingly he left Herculanium Missouri on the third day of November following 1824.[2]

James E. B. Austin Died in New Orleans on the 21 of August 1829 with the Yellow fever after 63 hours sickness.

Stephen F. Austin son of James E. B. Austin Died at Col. Hills near Columbia Texas on the 2d of Febry 1837.

Genl. Stephen F. Austin Died at Judge McKinstry near Columbia Texas on the 27th December 1836 and was intered at James F Perrys Peach Point place on the 29th aged forty three years 1 month 24 days.

Moses Austin departed this life 10th. June 1821 in the 57th. year of his age at Hazel Run St Francis Cty Missouri

[2] Continued to this point by Stephen F. Austin. The remainder of the record was written by Mr. and Mrs. James F. Perry.

Mary [Maria] Austin departed this life 8th. January 1824 in the 53 year of her age at Hazel Run St. Francis County State of Missouri 5 Oclock in the Morning.

James Bryan and Emily M. B. Austin were Married on the 31st. August 1813—at Mine A Burton Washington C.

Stephen Austin Bryan was born July 16th 1814 Eleven O'clock at night Died August 12th. of the same year 6 O'clock in the morning at Durham Hall Washington County

William Joel Bryan Born December 14th. 1815 at Hazel Run.

Moses Austin Bryan was Born September 25th. 1817 at Hazel Run St. Genevieve C.

Guy Morrison Bryan Was Born in Herculanium 12 January 1821 Jefferson C.

Mary Elizabeth Bryan Was Born 5th. July 1822 at Herm.

James Bryan departed this life 16th. July 1822 in the 33rd. year of his age in the town of Herculanium nine Oclock in the Morning.

Mrs. E M Bryan with her family consisting of her Mother and four Children moved back to Hazel Run in August 1822 where she remained until her Marriage with James F. Perry.

James Franklen Perry was Born on the 19th. of September 1790 in the state of Pensylvania in Allegheny County.

James F. Perry and Emily M. B. Bryan were Married by the Revd. Thomas Donnell on the 23rd. of September 1824 at Hazel Run St. Francis Cy. State of Missouri.

Samuel Stephen Perry Was Born on the 24th. June 1825 first Son of James F. and Emily M. Perry.

Emily Rosannah Perry was Born 14 September 1826 Departed this life 6th. of December 1827 at three OClock in the Morning 1 year 2 month and 22 days Old.

Eliza Margaret Perry was Born on the 3rd. January 1828.

James F. Perry Started from Potosi State of Missouri to view the Province of Texas [March 21, 1830]

James Elijah Brown Perry Born 7th. May 1830 at Potosi Departed this life on the 14th. Feby. 1831 at 9 oclock A M aged 9 months and 7 days.

1831 June 7th. James F. Perry and Family left Potosi Missouri for the Province of Texas and arrived at San Felipe de Austin the Capatal of Austins Colonies on the 14th of August.

Moses Austin's father was *Elias* Austin, of Durham, Connecticut—Elias was son of Richard, of Suffield—Mass. and Richard, Son of Anthony—[Laura Bryan Parker[1]].

[1] Daughter of Col. Guy M. Bryan and great-granddaughter of Moses Austin. Mrs. Parker contributed only the last paragraph.

CORRESPONDENCE 1789-1824

Maria Austin to Moses Austin[1]

Richmond,
August the 24—1789.

How oft my Beloved Husband do we form to our Selves the most Agreeable Ideas. when in a moment our hopes are crushed and the higher we rise in Expectation the lower we fall in the Vexsation of Disappointment. I had Indulged a fond hope of haveing a long letter from you on your Arrival at Lynchburge and was not a little Disappointed when William Informed me that you had only time to write him— it afforded me Infinite Sattisfaction to hear of your Safe Arrival at the ferry— Sincerely hope you have reached the Mines long before this—I have risen this morning with the early dawn and while the Contented Inhabitants of this lower world are Wrapt in peacefull Slumbers, and the gay tenants of the air, Chant their Songs of praise—I shall amuse myself for an hour before Breakfast in Scribbling to my dear friend and Companion—.—the Cause of my Unusual early rising, was this. William and myself proposed last Evening going to his fathers— he procured a horse but unfortunately the poor beast was an utter Stranger to the Harniss I was seated in the chase — but he was so wild and Unruly that I was Obliged to spring out—and I hurt my Ancle in the jump— I Cheerfully Submitted to the disappointment. I shall now through down my pen, and refresh myself with a little Breackfast—.—

I meane the greatest part of this day shall be devoted to my dear Moses—, for be assured I Receive more real pleasure in Conversing on Paper with one so very neare to my heart, than I could gane from Society—I have had a vast deal of Company since your Departure— all my friends have been in crowds to visit me. Mrs. Flint has stade with me more than two weeks, and went home last evening in Consequence of my proposing to spend this week in the County— Indeed I want a little excursion of this kind— for what with Company and the present sise of my family haveing five or six men to find—has fatigued me Exceedingly. and Caused much grumbling

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Pamelia L. Perry.

from Lewes and of Course the same Complaints from Molly. upon the old theame. hard work— I tell them they may Indulge when I am goon— those things my dear Moses are too apt to render me unhappy— I am Sensible of the Impropriety of letting such trivial matters affect me. it is my nature and I Cannot help it—though it allways leaves a Gloominess and Depression upon my spirits that I cannot easyly get the better of. why do I trouble you with such Nonsense as the Complaints of servants. excuse me my dear I think I must say anything to you. who will Sympathize in your Maria's feelings— Indeed she finds but little happiness in your absence— and am Continually tortured with Distressing Reflections of one kind or other— at this moment I am thinking of the Absurdity of looking for Happyness in this world. when in fact their is no such thing to be found— nor in my poor Opinion— did the wise disposer of all things ever design it should in this state of probation. but that we may merit by our Sufferings and fortitude here— a better Existance hereafter. we must in short look beyond this little scene of things for felicity— this Idea Occasions a pleasing Serenity in the mind. yes my dear Austin it tis an Idea I meane to Cherish before every other it will give me reassured Confidence in the Goodness of the Almighty— and I am determined from this time— with the divine Assistance to Seek for Happyness in meriting the Affection of my Husband— and looking up to the never failing Comforter for strength of mind to Support me in my determination—

Adversity and Misfortune we are taught to expect in our passage through life we ought to be prepared for their attack and by that means enabled to Encounter them to advantage— but I am preaching to one who is much more able to preach to me. and whose strength of mind, I trust. will brave Every Difficulty he will meet with— I shall now drop this Serious Subject and hasten to Communicate what little news this town affords— our neighbor Pawlings has returned from the springs and looks very ill, has lost nearly a Hundred wait of flesh— poor man I fear he is not long for this world— Mrs Patterson has arrived. She looks very much like a Helander. but Clever Enough for her hopeful Husband.— Mr Picket has not returned, though it tis a month since he left new york— and a much longer time Since he wrote Mrs. F. [Mrs. P?] we all begin to Entertain Doubts— I tremble for your bet with Higby and Mrs Galogy is uneasy about her Stockings— Charles H. is sure of his hat & says it will never be a Match— I have no more news to relate and now shall think of Concluding this very long Epistle— my family is all in good health— though the heat has been so Intense for the fortnight past it made me apprehensive of sickness— but we have thank god Stood it very well— and the

Weather now is much more Agreeable— I wrote you a few hasty lines some time ago— and mentioned Mr Pursel's Intention of Stoping up the little windows—the one in the passage is Still Open— but he informed Mr. N. some time ago he meant to have it done on Monday— which is tomorrow Some of my friends tell me he had a write so to do. Others say he has not— I shall be happy to know your Opinion and if you think as I do we shall soon have them Opened— present my respects to Mr Frisby, tell him his little kitty was here on friday and is in perfect health— I hope my dear Moses will devote some of his leisure hours in Scribbling to his Maria— you are Sensible of the happiness it will afford me to hear— what a length have I Extended this Letter. Indeed my fingers are really tired of holding the pen— Adieu my deare Husband— may heaven guard you and Crown your Undertakings with the greatest Success— pray's your ever loveing and Affectionate, Wife till Death

MARIA AUSTIN.

REMARKS ON CASTING SHOT

COMMON PLACE BOOK, began.— PHILADELPHIA AUGUST 1st 1791

WATTS'S PATENT. SHOT

George the third by the Grace of God King of Great Britain France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith etc, etc., etc.

Doth by these his Royal Letters Patent Grant unto Josiah Watts of the City of Bristol—Manufactorer on Consideration of ——— sum in hand well and truely paid unto his Majesties Collectors of the Revenues for Granting Patents to such ingenious Artists and discoverers of arts by their Invention in such Improvements as may now or hereafter be beneficial to these Realms for the special encouragement of Arts Sciences and Commerce— for the space of fourteen Years to hold to himself his Heirs and administrators Solely . . . By these his Magesties Royal Letters patent in full authority. his art of making Globe Shot: now patented to him and his heirs only for the space of Fourteen Years as Watts's patent Shot.

Method of Making Watts's Globe or Patent Shot Continued from his own specification perused and examin'd by Henry Miller of Philadelphia on the 12th. Day of February 1789 in the Petty Bagg office Roles of the Chancery of England. Chancery Lane

Take any quantity of pure pig Lead; and Melt down in Kettle first for the purpose as usual for Drop Shot

The quantity of aceripigmentum Viz Yellow Arsenic is one pound to 80lb. of Lead but this differs something from the Ductility of the Mettal the Cornwall Lead requires Less than the Devonshire

The Height required in Casting is left very obscure, nothing more being Mention'd than about 40 feet woud be required for small size to upwards of 80 for the Largest Swan Shot.

Nor does said specimen explain anything Satisfactory respecting the formation of Tower more than it must be constructed high enough to perform the operation of Granulating the shot in its decent by the opposition of air it receives in its fall.

REMARKS. by Experience I have found a Much better Mode to introduce the arsnic and find the white much preferable to the Yellow from it[s] purity in strength. And that a material difference of the Height is required in the Climate of America in the Different Seasons of the Year.

DROP SHOT MANUFACTORY

After being prepared with a proper Building for your purpose if with a communication of a stream of water so much the better. Wherein must be a Capatious high Chimney, or more; large enough to contain 1 or 2 Furnaces or Melting pots a reverberating Temper furnace and Drying pans provide 2 Casting Tubs strongly Iron whoopd provided with two Brass Cocks one to supply Cold water and the other to Let of the Hot with a strainer near the Bottom.

shall add but little of the Construction of these utensils as they are better understood by an artist than Described more than the Kettles should not be less than 2 feet Diameter and not more than 1 foot Deep thick and Sound Made. the Casting Tubs not less than 2 feet 4 inches Diameter and not More than 2 feet 2 inches above Ground for the Ease of the Caster

The Temper Furnace remains a Secret to the Trade only and the Drying pans may be Constructed of any size in proportion to the works in the most convenient situation of the factory.

THOMAS RUSTON TO MOSES AUSTIN

Philad[a], June 1st 1794.

SIR

I have requested Mr Thos Norwell of Richmond to take out warrants for the 10,000 acres of land, which you mention. as vacant. in the neighbourhood of the mines, and to forward them to you. As your Brother does not seem inclined, and as you have signified that it is not altogether convenient to you, to be concerned in them, I

have requested him to take them out for me, and on my account, and to draw upon me for the amount. I have to request you, that you will pay as early attention as possible to having them laid, and to the best advantage, and to have them returned into the Office, and whatever expence may attend it, I shall be ready to pay it. if there should be any more remaining vacant, I shall be obliged to you if you will inform me of it, and also of any land that there may be, to be disposed of in the neighbourhood of the mines, with the particulars, such as the situation, quality, and price, respecting it. I have only to add, That I have rec$^{d.}$ the Article of agreement betwixt you, yr brother, and me, and the deed for the Lead Mine tract, but those two, respecting the property at Lynchburgh, and Richmond, have not yet reacht me, which I must request you to attend to, and to send forward, which will oblige

Yr humble Servt

THO$^{s.}$ RUSTON

[Addressed:] Mr. Moses Austin at the Lead Mines Wythe County Virginia–

THOMAS RUSTON TO MOSES AUSTIN

Philadelphia Sept: 23d: 1794.

SIR

The bearer Mr Jos: Burr is a gentleman, who has been in the practice of attending surveys of land, for the purpose of making observations on the soil, situation, climate, waters, rivers, timber, mines, and such other things as may tend to give a compleat and perfect knowledge of their nature and value. It is with this view I have sent him on to view the lands we are taking up in the neighbourhood of the mines, and have committed to his care Virginia Warrants for Two Hundred Thousand Acres of land in addition to the Ten Thousand Acre Warrants, which I forwarded before, and which you have rec$^{d.}$

In your letter of the 16$^{th.}$ of August which I have rec$^{d.}$ you mention two propositions with respect to the terms upon which you wish the land to be taken up, one with regard to the first, the other respecting the second Two Hundred Thousand Acres. and you say that you had agreed to let the surveyor have 30,000 out of the first two Hundred Thousand Acres, he paying the expences. do you mean the surveyors fees, chain carriers, and other incidental expences. With regard to your two propositions, I do not see the propriety of your making any distinction betwixt them. the expense and trouble attending the one will be as great as that of attending the other; and

no more. besides, in all the lands I have taken up in Pennsylvania, which have amounted to many hundred Thousand Acres, I have never been asked by the discoverers for more than a third, some times a fourth, sometimes a fifth, and it is always the business of the discoverers (in which capacity you and Mr Gnes [Gains?] are to be considered) to attend and to superintend the surveys. This third the discoverers divide betwixt themselves in such manner as they can agree, and as they think proper. In a former letter you hinted, that you thought it would be more agreeable to the Surveyor to have a compensation in money, to this I shall have no objection if we can agree upon the sum, and I shall have no objection to do the same thing with you if it is agreeable. I have accepted your draft for five hundred Dollars towards paying for the Kentucky Warrants as you desire. As soon as the Surveyor has made out the returns Mr. Burr will proceed with them to Richmond in order to obtain the Patents.

N. B. Mr Norwell has not bro^{t} the deed either from Lynchburgh or from Richmond–

THO^{S} RUSTON

Take care you do not buy more Warrants than you can find land for.

Point out to Mr Burr those tracts in the neighbourhood that are to be disposed of, in order that he may be able to give me some account of them, and send me the lowest prices and the longest terms of payment which the owners will be willing to take—

THOMAS RUSTON TO JOSEPH BURR

Philad^{a} Nov: 2^{d}: 1794

SIR

I received your letter of Oct: 13th and have wrote to Mr Austin desiring him to conclude an agreement for me, with Mr Gains alowing him sixpence per Acre for his proportion, at the rate of Ten Thousand Acres for every hundred Thousand Acres he surveys and returns, provided it is of such a quality as meets your approbation. Thus if he returns three Hundred Thousand Acres, he will be entitled to Thirty thousand Acres, for which I shall alow him sixpence an Acre out of the sales, if he returns more it will be so much the better for Mr Moses Austin, as he is to be entitled to one third inclusive of Mr Gains share. I rely on your care in seeing that the best land is picked out, and the refuse rejected, and hope there will be no further delay as I have come both into Mr Gains and Mr

Austins terms. I shall be glad to hear from you as often as possible; that I may know how you get on

THO^{s} RUSTON

[Addressed:] Mr Joseph Burr at the Lead Mines Austinville Virginia

---

THOMAS RUSTON TO MOSES AUSTIN.[1]

Philad^{a} Nov. 14th: 1794.

SIR

I rec^{d} your letter, by Tho^{s} Jackson, of Oct 6th:, with the sample of Copperas, which I have tried, and find it to strike a black color: but you are misled, by the sound of a name, in infering that it contains Copper, for Copperas is not produced from Copper, but from Iron, and its striking a black colour is a proof of this. Copper indeed produces what is called *blue* vitriol, but by no means *green* vitriol, or Copperas. I wish you and M^{r} Burr to examine, about the place, where this Copperas is found, whether there are not some appearances of Iron Ore, which is a valuable article but perhaps not so valuable as Copper, and whether there is any *Mill Seat* near it—

I wrote, in answer to your former letter, by the way of Richmond, a few days before I rec^{d} this letter by Jackson, and desired M^{r} Norwell to forward it by express. In that letter I agreed to let Mr. Gains have 10,000 acres for every hundred thousand acres of good land he should survey for me, as far as three hundred thousand acres, and to alow him six pense an acre for his share, to be paid out of the sales of the land, and to pay all expences, and to alow you one third, inclusive of Mr Gaines share, and to pay you for your share at the same price, and in the same manner, upon these terms you may proceed to make the surveys

THO^{s} RUSTON

[Addressed]: M^{r} Moses Austin Austinville Lead Mines Virginia—pr Tho^{s} Jackson

---

CONTRACT FOR LAND SPECULATION

[Copy by Moses Austin.]

Agreement indented made and concluded upon this sixteenth day of March in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and Ninety five Between Stephen and M Austin of Wythe County State of Virginia Merchants of the one part and John D Blanchard and

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

George Lauman of the City of Philadelphia in this State of Pennsylvania Merchants of the other part—

Witnesseth that it is mutually covenanted stipulated promised and agreed by and between the said Parties to these presents in manner following, that is to say—That the said Stephen and Moses Austin shall and will make discoveries of and take up and secure lands lying within the State of Virginia or elsewhere on the joint account of all the said parties hereto to be held in proportions following, to wit the said Stephen and Moses Austin one equal third part thereof the said John D Blanchard one equal third part thereof and the said George Lauman the remaining one equal third part thereof as tenants in common—

That all the purchase moneys for said Land, surveying and office fees and other incidental charges and expences in the prosecution of the said business, shall be equally borne and paid by all the said parties, each of them one equal third part thereof

On account whereof they the said Stephen and Moses Austin have now received from the said John D Blanchard and George Lauman the sum of one thousand dollars

That for all monies which may from time to time be necessary and requisit in the said business they the said Stephen and Moses Austin shall and may draw on the said John D. Blanchard and George Lauman who hereby engage and agree without Delay to honor and pay the same that all the warrants Surveys and patents for the land to be taken up and secured in pursuance of these presents shall be taken issued and made to and in the name of him the said George Lauman in trust however for the use of All the said parties to these presents

That the said Stephen and Moses Austin shall and will not during the continuance of the concern hereby created be interested or connected with any other person or persons than the said John D Blanchard and George Lauman in any Business of a similar Nature and that upon the request of any two of the parties to these presents a sale or Sales of the said land or a division thereof in the proportions aforesaid which ever may be deemed most to the advantage of the said concern, shall be effected and made and they the said parties of the first and second parts to these presents for themselves their several and respective Heirs Executors and Administraters do hereby mutually and reciprocally convenant and agree promise engage to and with each other and with each and every of their Heirs Executors and Administrators that they the said parties and each of them shall and will well and faithfully stand to perform and keep the several covenants stipulations engagements and agreements

herein before mentioned and expressed—without any default or delay—and for the true performance the said parties do hereby mutually bind themselves their respective Heirs Executors and Administraters each unto the other of them in the penal sum of Fifty Thousand pounds firmly by these presents In witness whereof they have interchangeably set their hands and Seals hereunto the day and year first above written

Sealed and delivered in the presence of us

Coppy

JOSEPH RICKEY
CHARLES AUSTIN

JN° D BLANCHARD
GEORGE LAUMAN
STEPHEN AND M AUSTIN

[Endorsed:] Contract with Lauman and Blanchard. (Copy.)

AGREEMENT TO SELL LAND

[Copy by Moses Austin.]

Be it known that Moses Austin of Wythe County in the State of Virginia hath bargained and sold unto John D Blanchard and George Lauman of the City of Philadelphia in Pennsylvania the quantity of one hundred and twenty thousand acres of land be the same more or less, that is to say fifty thousand acres part of a location made in company with the s^{d} John D Blanchard and George Lauman in the County of Grayson in the state of Virginia in pursuance of their agreement of the 19th January 1795 and the residue in two several surveys in Wythe County aforesaid at and for the rate or price of sixpence lawfull money of Pennsylvania per acre for each and every acre which the same on proper surveys may be found to contain and the s^{d} Moses Austin doth hereby acknowledge to have received the consideration monies for the said lands, and doth hereby agree to have the surveys of the same lands made and returned and patents therefor issued to and in the name of him the said John D Blanchard but for the Joint Account and benifit of them the said John D Blanchard and George Lauman at the proper cost charge and expence of them s^{d} Jn° D Blanchard and George Lauman for the amount of which he the said Moses Austin shall and will draw upon the said John D Blanchard and George Lauman who do hereby engage and agree to honour and pay such his Drafts immediately without default or Delay For the true performance the said Moses Austin doth hereby bind himself his Heirs Executors and administrators

in the penal sum of twenty thousand pounds firmly by these presents—In witness whereof the said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals this Sixteenth day of March 1795

Signed and Deliverd in the presents of us Joseph Rickey, Charles Austin,

Stephen And M Austin,
Jn° D. Blanchard
Geo Lauman

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT[1]

D^r Mess^rs John D Blanchard and George Lauman in A/Ct with Moses Austin

1795		Dolls	cts
March 16	To 120,000 Acres of Land in Virginia as p^r Contract of this Date six pence money of Pennsylvania p^r Acre	8,000	

C^r

1795		Dolls.	Cts
March 16	By Cash receiv'd from you to purchase 50 Thousand Acres of Land Warrants @ 20 D^rs	1,000	
"	By Geo Laumans Note for 600 Dollars	600	
"	By Jno D Blanchards receipt For 6,400 Dollars to the Credit of S Austin & Co	6,400	
		Dolls 8,000	

Philadelphia
March 16th 1795
Errors Excepted

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

[Copy by Moses Austin.]

Memorandum of Lands Delivered John D Blanchard and Geo Lauman on Acc^t of a Contract made with them in March 16 1795

To my part of the Survey in Grayson	52,000
To A Survey in Wythe County	22,000
To A Survey in D° d°	3,000
To A Survey in d° d°	10,000
To A Survey in d° d°	24,099
To a Survey in d° d°	2,930
To a Survey in d° d°	7,000
	$120,999

The above lands have all been Delivered to John D Blanchard and Geo Lauman in Discharge of my Contract made with them in

[1] This and the next two documents are undated. They are inserted here because they bear on the contract preceding.

the Month of March 1795. 16 Day, part of the Expense on which are still Due me agreeable to the Statement N° 4 and which is agreeable to said Contract the money Charged said Blanchard and Lauman in the General acc[t] herewith sent you was paid on lands taken up for them as will fully appear by a reference to the Land Office for the survy made for them in Grayson County by me you will finde that the Memorandum No 3 is the Expences stated to arise on a Survey of 100 000 acres which Lands have not been returned 2/3 of which onely—Blanchard and Lauman have a right to clame these I withhold for the following Reason first because they are in my Debt $1634.50 for expence on the 120 thousand acres sold them Second because John D Blanchard has not accounted to me for a quantity of goods Put in to his hands for sale Its well to notice that all the money Charged in the General Acc[t]. is for the use of the John D Blanchard Geo Lauman and Jos Burr all of which has been accounted for and paid as there stated by the return of a Survey of Land made in Grayson of 150 thousand Acres, nor can Blanchard or Lauman Clame any thing from me except the money in statement N° 3—against which I have a demand on them of 1634.50/100 as before mentioned the amount of the sum I have on a survy of 43 thousand acres of Land in my hand which I hold and Intend to hold untill I am paid for the goods to prove this Clame against Blanchard I have requested M[r] Stephen Austin to send forward Blanchards recp[t] for said goods and also to state to you how much he has paid on that acc[t].

[No. 1]

Memorandum of Sundry fees and expences on the Survey of Land in Grayson County Viz

	Dolls C	Doll C
Surveyors fee		
for the first 400 Acres	5.25	
For 246.93 Acres @ 25 Ct. p[r] acre	615.25	
For Expence of obtaneing prior Clames	30.0	
		650.50
regester fee in Richmond		
	Doll C	
For giveing recpt for Platt	10	
For p[l]atting first 400 Acres	1.26	
For the balence say 246.93 Acres @ 1 Doll p[r] thousend	246.10	
		247 46
For Cash agreed to pay Newell		200
For do agreed to pay Gaines		200
For other Expences Chane Carriers etc		20 0
		1317 96

	Dolls C
To Blanchard and Lauman for expence of 1/2	658 98
To Jos Burr	658 98
	870 33
To Moses Austin his expence	447. 63
	1317. 96

I have Drawn a Draft on John D. Blanchard for One thousand Dollars which will make Moses Austin Chargable with One Hundred and Twenty Nine Dollars and 67 Cents

M A

[Nos. 2, 3.]

Memorandum of Expence attending the Locating Surveying and Registering a Survey of One Hundred Thousand Acres of Land Taken up by Moses Austin under Contract of March 16 1795 between George Lauman John D Blanchard and Moses Austin

Contract N° 2

100 000 Acres of Land warrants 20 dollars	2000
Cash paid James Newell	400
Surveyors fee on 100 000 Acres	250
Registers fee on 100 000 do	208
Chain Carriers	30
	$2888

Memorial of Expence on 68 000 Acres of Land Sold John D Blanchard and Geo Lauman as p[r] Contract 16 March 1795

Contract N° 1—

Surveyor fee on the first 400 Acres	5. 25
For his fee on Balence 67.600	169
Register fee on 68 000	139 44
Chain Carriers marks etc	4. 25
	$317 94

[Endorsed] Memorandum of Land N° 2 and 3.

[No. 4]

John D Blanchard and Geo Lauman
To Moses Austin D[r]

1795 To 120 thousend Acres of Land warrents on Lands sold you under Contract of March 16. 1795—*not included in the G acc[t]*	1400
To Sundry Expence as stated in our General Acc[t] furnished you	317. 94
To Expence on 52 thousend not inCluded in the General Acc[t]	231. 56
	1989. 50

Cr

By Draft on you included in the General Acct	315.0
Balence of Expence Due me on the Lands sold you under Contract of March 16th 1795	1634.50
	$1949.50

To the Debt of Blanchard and Lauman in General Acct—

[Endorsed:] Statement to be sent to Saml McCraw Memorandum N°. 4

Moses Austin to Stephen Austin

Memorandum of Land Deliver'd John D Blanchard and Geo Lauman on acct of a Contract Made with them on March 16 1795—

To My part of the survey in Grayson	52.000
To A Survey in Wythe County of	22,000
To A Survey in do do	3.000
To a Survey in do do	2 930
To a do in do do	10 000
To do in do do	24.099
To do in do do	7 000
	121,029

NB All the above Lands have been Deliverd to John D Blanchard and Geo Lauman in discharge of the Contract made with them in March 16./'95 which Contract Calls for 120 thousind Acres of Land so that he has recd nine Hundred and Ninety nine Acres of Land which is to be accountd for in an other Contract all the money I have ever recd from Blanchard and Lauman for the Land Business is accounted for in the above 120 thousand and the lands taken up for them in Grayson except the money paid me for the takeing up the last land these Lands I with hold as a security for a quantity of goods Put into the hands of John D Blanchard which he was to have rec'd from Geo Lauman and to pay over to *Stephen Austin* and Co when the Amount of said goods are accounted for I am then willing to Deliver up the Lands which may be Due them on said Contract and not before If any Dispute should arrise as to the Delivery of the above Land recose may be had to Mr. Jos Burr to prove the 52 thousand acres in Grayson and to the Land office in Richmond where all the other Survey in my name and in the name of John D Blanchard may be found all of which I have Conveyd to the Said John D and Geo Lauman by reference to the acct filed with this statement It will be found how much money is now in my hand.

It will be found that this Acct. will exactly Tally with my Contract made with them in March 16. 1795 and the Balence of the money is now invested in a Survey of land to be returnd by James Newell of 43 thousend Acres of Land—Mr Blanchard has taken

an oath that I am indebted to him $6514 52 which is the whole amount of all the money which has come into my hands on all the Land business that I have don for Blanchard and Lauman and to prove that he has taken an oath not founded in Truth t° Injur me and to hold me to Baile to prove this Business I wish Blanchard to be asked the following questions in Presence of some man that can witness the same has not all the money stated to have been rec^d. been accounted for Excep the money advanced on the Memorandum No 3 for the takeing up of Land for the Joint acct. of Blanchard Lauman and Stephen and M Austin, have not you rec^d. the 120 thousend acres sold you under Contract 16 March and are not you and Lauman accountable for the expence on the said 120 thousend acres is not all the money paid M Austin for lands Survy'd for your self and Geo Lauman included in the General acc^t furnish'd you and have you any demand except for the money on the last 100 thousend out of which you are to have 33⅓ thousend Acres and Lauman 33⅓ thousand acres when these Lands are returned have you any Clame on M Austin for any thing more and Is M Austin oblig'd to return the Land unless he has money in his hands to pay the Expences.

[Endorsed:] Memorandum of Land Business with Blanchard and Lauman Deliv er d M^r Stephen Austin

D^r John D Blanchard in a/c with Moses Austin

1795	To Sundry goods put into your hands which you have not Accounted for	2020
	To 43 thousend Acres Land warrents @ 20 Doll	860
	To Expence of Surveying 43 thousend acres	112. 50
	To Regester fee on 43 thousend	89. 50
		3067. 0
	To Cash allow James Newell as stated in N° 3	400
		$3482
C^r		
	By Amount Cash paid me to take up 100 000 acres of Land	$2888
	Balence Due M A	594
		$3482

[Endorsed:] Memorandum a/c furnished S. Austin

THOMAS RUSTON TO MOSES AUSTIN

Philad^a May 6^th. 1795

SIR

The barer, Mr Judd, is a Gentleman of New England, who is about to set out on a tour to Virginia, to see the country, and has some thought of going as far as the Lead Mines, if he should reach so far, I beg leave to recommend him to your particular notice, and

any civilities you may show I shall consider as done to myself. you will find him a man of information, and I doubt not you will derive pleasure from his acquaintance.

Now that I am writing to you, I beg leave to inform you, that I have not yet rec^{d} the Office receipt for the return of the 20,000 Acres, which you engaged to make in my name, as soon as you returned to the mines. this it will be necessary for me to have, before, I settle with Mr Blanchard, who you know is your guarantee; for his sake therefore you ought to be as expeditious in this business as possible Mr Norwell can forward it to me, by your direction. Neither have I rec^{d} the annual account of the Lead Mines which you promised me

from Y^{r} humble Servt THO^{s} RUSTON

[To Moses Austin?]

THOMAS RUSTON TO MOSES AUSTIN

Philad$^{a.}$ May 11$^{th.}$ 1795

SIR

I wrote you a few days ago by Mr Judd, a Gentleman of New England who is going to Virginia, and intends visiting the Lead Mines in order to take a view of that part of the country. if he should arrive there I shall be glad you will shew him any civility in your power.

I have since received a letter from Mr Stephen Austin, wherein he mentions that he was in treaty with a Gentleman for the disposal of a part of the lead Mines, who will be able to bring out two or three Hundred Men, bred to the Mining Business and is very desirous that I will send him accurate plans of the lands I have taken up in the neighbourhood of the Mines, as he thinks it will operate as a considrable inducement to the men to come out when they find that there is plenty of land for them to settle upon, near at hand, I mentioned in my letter by Mr Judd that I had not yet received the office Receipt for the 20.000 Acres which you was to return for me as soon as you got to the Mines, nor have I rec^{d} the annual acct. it will also be necessary for me to have the plots of the prior surveys in order to enable me to compleat the plan which I intend sending to Mr Stephen Austin. it is of great importance to forward these to him as speedily as possible in order that he may be able to make the proper use of them before he leaves England. He desires me to write to you on this subject, and to press the business forward in order that the patents may be obtained as speedily as possible.

THO^{s} RUSTON

[Addressed:] Mr. Moses Austin Lead Mines Wythe County Virginia.

JOHN D. BLANCHARD TO MOSES AUSTIN

Philadelphia May 17th. 1795

Mr. MOSES AUSTIN.

Dr SIR Your favor of the 25th. April I have just receiv'd, am happy you found the family well and all going right. it gives me pleasure also to hear that the surveys will soon be return'd. will thank you to hasten them as fast as possible, Mr. L and myself wish also to hear of your first locations for which we are ready to answer your drafts for more warrents, but the land cannot be said to have fell in price here yet I believe there has not been a sale made since your departure, nor do I hear half the talk about them there was while you was here and from enquiring I find they are very flatt-and down tho' attribute it to the continued scarcity of money which prevents speculations in them Dr. Ruston has frequently been with me to write you concerning the 20000 Acres of Land you are to take the patents in his Name for and for which he says I have garanteed. Have you put that business in train for him. He still remains a barrier in the way of any negotiation by Notes either for your House or my Firm and I am laying on his paper as indorser to the amount of 12,000 Dolls. protested in the different Banks which has stopped all my paper and all the remainder of the paper of Stephen Austin and Co—and when he will be able and willing to relieve me I know not. I can do no business for that *Rascall*. You must write me by the return of Post at what deduction I must take the goods from Lauman and West on my own a/c as I wish to appropriate it immeadiately; the goods sent to Shannen's Auction Store Neated the sum of £297.7.8 and the Amount sent to him was £453.19.4 difference £156.118 you see more than a third part is lost—you must know it is but right that some certain price should be affix'd and what rate I must take the goods on my own account, I want no advantage, but I am dunn'd very much and stand much in need of relief, Pray fix this matter for as to taking the goods by the package at £150 pr br. [?] advance price from the Sterling cost it will not do and he will not give them less—Inclosed you have a letter from your Brother you find I am to receive 960 £ Sterling in musical instruments I could wish I knew what to do with them when they arrive. he has sold 35,000 Acre of Land at 3/ Sterling, pr Acre. no doubt he writes you on the subject he has not yet sold the mines nor does he seem like to yet, but seems in good spirits and is determined, to do something great before he quits Mrs. Austin's family are well— I had a bill drawn on me by Thomas Norwall of Richmond which it was out of my power to pay and I thought he was not to draw bills on me I

therefore suppose it has been return'd I would have paid it nevertheless had I had money but it was otherwise—let me hear from you soon and believe me Yours sincerely

JNO D BLANCHARD

Remember Millers things to be for my account and dont forget the Hams—

THOMAS NORVELL TO MOSES AUSTIN

Richmond November, 9th. 95

Mr MOSES AUSTIN

Dear Sir

I am favord with yours of the 25th Ulto and had sufficiently (I hope) explaind every thing that was necessary. that is to say with respect to Harrys stay here. as also to that of the negroes. Mr. Randolph (who I twice went to see) would not sell his negroes without his land. he mentiond to me that he had once offerd you a bargain and wish you to have purchased but Says now he has declind selling without he could sell his Lands also I have been endeavoring to purchase two or three of Saml McCraw, for you, but there appears to be little dependance in what he says. I have not yet brought suit vs him because he has given me the fairest promises that ever a man did however I shall not confide in him any longer altho I think it will be as well for you to let him keep her as he does and make him pay her hire every year, without her being at any risk of yours, than to receive her. It is pretty interest on a mans money without the smallest risk, however Sir I shall use my exertions to get her as soon as possible agreable to your instructions etc.

This will be handed you by Mr. Joseph Burr who arrived here two days since on business for John D Blanchard and George Lauman and himself I suppose. he is a man I have a good oppinion of and would very fondly oblige him but I could not comply with his requests, which was to let the 150,000 Acres survey be return into the Land office he was extreemly anxious indeed but I could not oblige him. he says it is for his own Sake, being interested. now I do actually believe him to be a much better man than Blanchard and think him a man of honor, but you very well know my reason for not returning the survey. I conceive that some damages are to be paid for the bills being protested which is by law 15 pr Cent but something less I suppose will do; and at any rate I shall expect a commission from Blanchard and Lauman of 5 pr Cent for my attention etc which I hope you have no objection to, and also hope that you will endeavor to secure that much for me, in receiving your Money from Mr. Burr. before you instruct me to let the survey be entered, this I conceive to be just. Mr. Burr himself acknowledges that I ought to have it in

fact I have it in my power to make them pay more etc. I only wish justice to take place. you will without doubt have all the business settled, to your satisfaction, before you instruct me to enter or return the survey to the Land office. I shall expect you to give me full instructions how to proceed Shott is in great demand and I really want money for Sundry purposes for the benefit of the company. Shffs Demands are the principal

THOM NORVELL

My respects to Mrs Austen

ACCOUNT OF LEAD SHIPMENTS

[In M. Austin's hand.]
Moses Austin and C° D^r to Sundries

1794		
	Cash p^d tan B Bottom	4.0
May 5	10. 1. 15 Lead	
	9.0.0 shot	
30	48.3.6 lead sent Lynchburgh 3 waggons	
June 12	25.2.20 lead 34 barrs by Mules	
20	for 15 bacon p^d in part for carriag lead	7./7
	26.3.3 lead 19 pigg	
	Cash p^d in part carriage lead	60/
	50 lb lead p^d in part Carriage	25/
July 15	39.2.15 Lead	
16	12.0.17 lead 9 piggs	
	Cash for Carriage	30/
	12.2.10 lb lead 20 mule barrs	
August 2	13.2.26 lead	
7	15.2.0 shot sent Richmond	
	2.2.0 barr lead	
	10 lb p^d in part Carriage	
11	13.1.4 lead	
14	p^d in part Carriage lead	20/
16	3.0.0 lead 2 piggs	
27	11.2.23 lead 16 mule barrs pr Mules	
29	19.2.2 lead 14 piggs sent by Wag^n to Lynchburgh	
	Cash p^d in part Carriage	12 10
Sept 3	9.0.6 lead 12 mule barrs pr Mules	
Sept 3	15.0.0 lead and shot	
	pd in part Carriage	3/
	13.0.0 shot in 2 boxes } by Davis	
	7.0.0 small d° }	
Sep^t 12	14.3 15 lead 20 mule barrs p^r Mules	
22	7.1.13 lead	
24	12.1.14 D° 16 mule barrs p^r Mules	
Oct^r 4	20.0.0 shot	
	19.3.6 lead	
11	13.0.13 lead—10 mule barrs	
17	5.0.0 shot	
21	18.0.24 lead p^r waggon	
	Cash in part Carriage	30/

1794			
Oct^{r}	27	6.3.10 lead 10 mule barrs	
	29	20.1.19 lead by Foster	
Nov^{r}	8	8.3.12 lead 12 mule barrs p^{r} Mules	
	20	8.2.10 lead 12 D^{o} p^{r} Mules	
	25	Cash p^{d} in part Carriag	21/
		18.0.8 lead 13 piggs sent to Richmond by Waggon	
Dec^{r}	15	9.2.3 lead by Eaton	
1795			
Jan^{r}	22	13.0.0 shot	
		6.1.17 barr load	
	26	p^{d} j Eaton hawling load to Lynchburg	100/
March	14	17.3.1 load sent Richmon	
May	2	p^{d} I Barnet Carriag Am^{t}	95/
	11	14.1.9 lead 22 barrs p^{r} Mules	
June	1	17.1.20 lead p^{r} Mules	
	8	26.0.0 by Pope and Walters to Lynchburg say 20 pigg	
	14	6.2.3 pr Mules	
	18	13.3.8 sent by own waggons	
	21	13.0.14 lead p^{r} Mules	
	29	12.3.3 20 mule barrs	
		Am^{t} Brot over	
July	10	8.0.0 sent by Mules	
	29	p^{d} Pope and Walter hawling to Lynchburgh	£10.0.0
August	17	14.1.14 lead 30 Mule barrs	
Sep^{t}	2	9.2.11 lead p^{r} Mules	
Oct^{r}	24	13.3.1 sent by Mules	
Nov^{r}	11	20.0.0 shot 6 Boxes sent by Rossingbom	

[Endorsd:] Memorandum M Austin & Co A/c

JAMES NEWELL TO M. AUSTIN

These are to Certify that I was employed by Moses Austin in the month of May last to survey and locate One Hundred Thousand Acres of Land for which I reed four Hundred Dollars and that had the money for the balence of the warrents and for other expences come forward in Due time the said quantity of One Hundred Thousand Acres would have been Now ready for to return in to the Office at Richmond as well as the two other Surveys made for said Austin in Wythe County

JAMES NEWELL.

Austin Ville Nov^{r} 20th 1795

JAMES NEWELL TO M. AUSTIN

Rec^{d} from Moses Austin four Hundred Dollars in full for a location of land in the Counties of Wythe and Russell of One Hundred Thousand Acres which said land I promis to have Surveyed and returned as soon as Possible the said Austin furnishing money to pay all the expences attending the same such as surveyors fees and other

Charges I also promis to survey Twenty five thousand Acres on Clynch as also an entry of said Austins on New River. made by me which has been prevented for the want of money to pay the necessary fees making in all 145000 Ac

100000 for Austin Lauman and Blanchard but in the name of Moses Austin
25 Thousand Acres for M Austin on Clynch
20 do do for do on New River

145000

Test Joseph Burr — James Newell [Rubric]
Austin Ville Novr 20th 1795

Statement of Account

Dr Mr George Lauman Accot Currt in Barter with Moses Austin.

1795				
March 16	To 3. Notes of Hand on Robert Morris and John Nicholson Amounting in all to $7363 50/100	2761	6	3
	To balance due George Lauman	171	11	7½
		£2932	17	10½

Cr.

1795				
March 20	By Sundry Goods as pr Invoice	171	10	3
24	By Ditto d° d°	453	19	4
July 23	By Ditto d° deliv'd John D. Blanchard	1654	15	9
Novmr 28	By Ditto d° deliv'd Ditto	652	12	6½
		£2932	17	10½

It is to be observed that agreeable to the above statement a balance is due George Lauman which balance he supposes he has a claim on us as taken up by our agent which I admit. But if a Six Months Credit is allowed on this balance it will be found not to be due untill the 28 May so that it cannot operate against any demand I have on the Land business. It ought also to be remember'd that my Drafts was protested in October and that at that time George Lauman was in my Debt £481 „ 11 as the last of the above goods say £652.12.6½ was not deliver'd untill November the 28th Nor was Mr Lauman under any obligation to deliver any More goods than the Sum due me nor did I wish him to do so. I cannot see why Mr Lauman may not as well demand a Credit for the £453.19.4 as for £171.10.3 as that amount of goods was taken up by myself four days after the £171.10.3 neither of which I conceive have any thing to do with the land contract, Nor can my being in debt to George Lauman or Lauman and West be consider'd as a violation of my Contract with Blanchard and Lauman for Lands. I also wish to remind the Gentlemen who are to give an opinion on this business that Mr Lauman has agreed to make a discount on the above goods

of One Hundred Pounds on account of their being overcharg'd. Which discount I agreed should be settle'd with Mr Blanchard before I understood how the balance of this account was to be applied. but when it is consider'd that the Hundred pound ought to be taken off from the amount Charg'd me a small balance will be found due G Lauman so that justice cannot demand that Mr Lauman should claim a Credit on account of the Land business nor do I think in Justice I am bound to settle with Mr Lauman for any balance that may be found due on this Exchange of property it not being agreeable to my Orders, Request or intention that Mr Blanchard should receive any more than the balance due me from Mr Lauman.

[Endorsed:] Mr George Lauman Account Current.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

Dr Messrs Blanchard and Lauman in Acct with Moses Austin

1795			
Janr	30	To George Lauman paid for 37500 Acres of land Warrants with his part of the Money paid Gains and Newel as pr Statement N° 16	850
		To John D Blanchard paid for 37500 acres of land Warrants with his part of the money paid Gains and Newel as pr Statement N° 1	850
		To Joseph Burr paid for 23,000 Acres Land Warrants with his part of the money pd Gains and Newel as pr Statement N° 1	512-20
		To George Lauman for the Expences of Surveying and Registering 63500 Acres of land as stated in memorandum N° 1	416. 28
		To John D Blanchard for the Expence of Surveying and Registering 63500 Acres of land as stated in Memorandum N° 1	416. 28
		To Joseph Burr for Expence of Surveying and Registering 23,000 Acres of land as stated in memorandum N° 1	150 77
		To Cash Expences on 68,000 Acres of land as pr Statement N° 2	317-94
		To Cash paid for 50,000 Acres of land warrants as pr Statement N° 3	1. 000
1795			
Decr	15	To Cash pd for 50.000 Acres of land warrants as pr statement N° 3	1. 000
		To Cash pd James Newel as pr his Recpt	400
		To Expences of the last Hundred Thousand Acres of Land as pr Statement N° 3	488
		To Cash pd Harry Bates Expences to Richmond from the Mines and while there say 44 Days in consequence of the Bill Drawn on you being Protested in violation of our agreement 16 March	101-25
		To Cash pd protest of Bills drawn on you	2. 80
			$6514-52

Cr

1795			
Janr	19	By Cash pd Joseph Burr to purchase land warrants say 150.000 @ 20 Dollars	2,000
March	14	By Cash Recd of you to purchase land warrants under Contract of March 16	1,000
Decr	1	By Cash Recd of Joseph Burr	2.300
		By my Draft on Jne D Blanchard	.315
			$5.615
1796			
Janr	20	By Balanece Due M A	889 52
			$6514-52

Militia Commission

No.

The Commonwealth of Virginia.

To Moses Austin,—Gentleman:

Know You, That from the special Trust and Confidence reposed in your Fidelity, Courage, Activity, and good Conduct, and upon the Recommendation of the Court of the County of Wythe, our Governor, pursuant to the Act for regulating the Militia of this Commonwealth, doth appoint you the said Moses Austin Captain of a Company of the Second Battalion, of the thirty-fifth Regiment of the said Militia, to take Rank as such, agreeably to the number thereof.

In Testimony whereof, These our Letters are Sealed with the Seal of the Commonwealth, and made Patent.

Witness, Robert Brooke, Esquire, our said Governor, at Richmond, this 23d. day of March 1796.

[Registered:]

Sam. Coleman.

R Brooke

Partnership Agreement

Memorandum of an agreement made and entered into this 20th. day of april 1796 Between Moses Austin on the one part and Thomas Norvell and Parsons Bates of the other Witnesseth That the said Austin and the said Norvell and Bates doth covenant and agree each with the other to establish a button manufactory in the city of Richmond which shall be under the firm [name] of Parsons Bates and Company to continue for the term of one year from the date hereof under the management of the said Norvell and Bates as follows the said Bates shall attend to the workmanship in said factory with the

strictest attention for the benefit of said company and the said Norvell shall attend to the out business with the strictest attention for the interest of said company and shall open a sett of books and keep such account as shall appear necessary for the advantage of the company and all expences arising necessarily for the advantage of the business shall be equally devided and paid by each and at the experation of the year the books shall be settled up, and the profits or losses shall be equally shared after paying the said Austin out of the joint stock such advances as he shall make in furnishing and keeping the business supply^{d} with the necessary stock. The said Austin doth agree on his part to furnish the company with as much stock as shall be necessary to put the said business in motion and keep it supply^{d} untill it shall be enabled to make such advances as may be necessary for the carrying on said business to advantage the said Austin doth also agree to furnish a store house free from any expence to the company for the purpose of Carrying on said business.

THOMAS NORVELL [SEAL]
PARSONS BATES [SEAL]
MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric] [SEAL]

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

Articles de Societé faits et conclus le vingt sixiéme Jour de Janvier, mil sept cent quatre vingt dix sept Entre Moses Austin des Mines de Plomb dans le Comté de Wythe en Virginie etant actuellement á S$^{te.}$ Genéviéve des Illinois en la province de la Louisanne, Le Chevalier Pierre Charles De Hault De Lassus de la Nouvelle Bourbon en la ditte province, Don Francois Vallé Ecuyer Commandant de S$^{te.}$ Geneviéve et John Rice Jones de Kaskaskia en la Comté de Randolph Territoire des Etats Unis Nord ouest de l'Ohio.

Comme le dit Sieur Moses Austin par son memoire adresse a monseigneur le Gouverneur General de la Louisianne en Datte de ce Jour a demandé une Concession des mines de plomb sçituées dans le District de S$^{te.}$ Geneviéve connues sous le nom des mines á Breton avec quatre Lieux de Terrein sur chacqu'une des quatre faces qui entourent les dittes mines. Et comme le dits Sieurs Moses Austin, Le Chevalier de la Ssus, Francois Vallé et John Rice Jones se sont convenus entre eux (au cas que la ditte consession soit accordée au dit Sieur Moses Austin) d'exploiter les dittes mines et d'y etablir la manufacture de plomb, comme en placques, en Graines commun et celles connues sous la Denomination de plomb en Graines de Watts, en Rouleaux, Blanc de Ceruse et Mine de plomb et ce dans les proportions suivantes, c'est á dire. Le dit Sieur Moses Austin cinque dixieme parties, Le dit Chevalier De la Ssus une dixieme partie, le

dit Sieur Francois Vallé deux dixiésme Parties et le dit Sieur John Rice Jones les deux autres dixiemes parties. Que la ditte manufacture será connue sous la Denomination des mines de plomb de la Louisianne, et que le dit Sieur Moses Austin aura la Superintendance et la Direction de la ditte Manufacture et que pour ses paines et troubles extraordinaires comme associé actif il aura Droit de retirer du montant due Benefice net de la ditte Manufacture la somme de quatre cent piastres par ann Et enfin que la compagnie sera connue sous la nom de Moses Austin et Compagnie.

Et le dit Sieur Moses Austin Promet, s'oblige, et s'engage, aussitot qu'il aura Connoissance que la ditte concession lui soit accordée d'user de toute Diligence pour se rendre aux Illinois et apportera avec lui des marchandises propres pour le pays pour le montant de trois mille piastres au prix courant á philadelphia et aussi fera venir avec lui autant des ouvriers habils et experts qui seront necessaires non seulement pour la Construction des Fourneaux. [Some ten lines of the manuscript are here missing.] Piastres. Et pour ce qui regarde la dixieme partie des dits Deboursements qui seront par lui faits pour le dit Chevalier De la Ssus le dit Moses Austin consent que le dit payement soit differé jusqu'a ce que les premieres Benefices de la Manufacture qui doivent etre payés au dit Chevalier De la Ssus pour sa part et portion se montent a la somme de dits avances qui sera alors payée au dit Sieur Moses Austin. Et que s'il n'y aura pas pendant la Continuation de cette Société aucun, Benefice net, le dit Sieur Moses Austin n' aura aucun Recours contre le dit Chevalier De la Ssus pour les Sommes avancés pour son Compte.

Que le capital appartenant á la Compagnie ne surpassera jamais huit mille piastres (a moins qu'il ne soit autrement convenu á l'avenir entre les parties) la quelle somme sera Employée tant pour l'Etablissement de la manufacture que pour l'achat et transport des marchandises etc. comme cy dessus dit.

Qu'il n'y sera construits aucuns Batiments ni faites aucunes autres depenses pour le compte de la Compagnie, sans le consentement de la majeure partie de dits associés.

Que des Livres de Comptes seront tenus des toutes les Transactions, Depenses et Revenues de la Compagnie, par un Commis employé pour ce propos aux Depenses de la Compagnie, et que chaqu'un des associés aura droit de visiter et examiner les dits livres quand'il lui plaira. Et aussi que le dits Livres seront balancés a la fin de chaque année et le Benefice net qui revient a chaque associé lui sera payé á proportion de son Interest, amoins que les associés le trouveront a propos de mettre le dit Benefice pour former un capital nouveau.

Il est aussi convenu entre les associés qu'aucun d'eux sera interessé directament ni indirectament dans l'exploitation d'aucune mine

de plomb ou dans la manufacture de ce mineral dans aucun de ses branches dans le pays de Illinois pendant la continuation de cette Societé sans le Consentement des autres parties prealablement obtenue.

Il est aussi convenu qu cette association aura [some 10 lines of the manuscript are here missing] nouveau terme.

Il a eté finalement convenu que lors de l'arrivée aux Illinois du dit Sieur Moses Austin Avec ses ouvriers Agrets et Marchandises il sera alors libre au dit Sieur Don Francois Vallé de renoncer á son interest dans la presente societé sans être tenu á aucuns fraix ni Remboursement quelconque, consentant dans ce cas le dit sieur Moses Austin de repandre pour son compte la ditte part d'Interest de mon dit Sieur Francois Vallé, Lequel en Consequence de la presente Reserve sera obligé apres l'arrivée du dit Sieur Moses Austin de declarer aubas du presente acte s'il entend conserver son dit Interest ou y renoncer.

Et pour la fidelle Execution des presentes selon les vrais intentions des parties chacune d'icelles s'oblige elle ses hoirs, Executeurs administrateurs et ayant causes á toutes et á chacune des autres parties leurs hoirs Executeurs Administrateurs et ayant causes foiment par ces presentes. En foi de quoi les dittes parties ont signés et scellés de leurs cachets ces presentes le jour et an sus dit.

Moses Austin [Rubric]
De Hault De Lassus [Rubric]
Fçois Vallé [Rubric]

Signé, scellé et delivré en notre presence.
Andw. Price [rubric].
Jh. Pratte [rubric].

François Vallé to M. Austin

Don François Vallé Capitaine Et Commandant Civil Et Militaire au porte de Ste. Genevieve Des illinois Et Dependances.

M. Moses Austin Demeurant Dans la Virginie Etats Unis D'Amerique nous ayant Exposé qu'il etait intentionné de venir S'etablir aux illinois et d'y amener avec Luy Trente Familles De Cultivateurs et artisans Nous Commandant Susdit Declarons qu'a l'arrivée desds. familles nous Leur Concederons dans Le Lieu Qu'elles Choisseront Les quantités de terres proportionées a La force aux moyens et facultés desds. familles fait a Ste. Genevieve Le Vingt Sept janvier mil Sept Cent quatre Vingt Dix Sept.

Fçois Vallé [Rubric]

Partnership Agreement

Article of an agreement made this 24th. day of February 1797 Between Moses Austin of the County of Wythe and State of Virginia of the one part, and William Shreve of Frederick County and State of Maryland of the other part, — Whereas the said Moses Austin did on the 26th. day of January last past Obtain a grant of land from the Commandant of St. Genevieve in the Province of Louisiana for four Leegs Squair including the Lead and Iron ore Mines Water Coarses etc; To be Confurmed to him the Said Austin in Three Years from the Commencement of the Lead works, from the Commandent of the above mentioned, Provided he Execute the Sd. Business,—And Whereas the above mentioned Austin hath Agreed this day as the Acting partner of Moses Austin and Compy. Consisting of Chevaler Pierre Charles De. Hault De Lassus of New Burben, Don Frances Valle Esqr. Commandant of St. Gennevive, and John Rice Jones of Kaskaskia, for himself and Compy. to Grant Confurm and Make over, unto the Sd. William Shreve and Compy. consisting of the parties above mentioned of Ten Thousand Acres of land part of the above Sd. Grant for the purpose of Arecting a Furnace for makeing Iron Including the Iron ore Bank water Courses seats etc to be laid off to the best advantage for the above said Business,—To be concluded and Managed and Consist of a Capatal as hereinafter mention, that is to employ a Capatal of Nine Thousand Dollars, five Thousand of which Dollars is to be Delivered in Merchandize at Louisiana at Cost and Charges, and the Balance in Necessary Emplements for the use of said work at the discression of said Shreve—It is agreed by said parties that the said Shreve shall take the management of said Business as an Acting partner, which is to go under the furm of William Shreve and Company, for which personal service and knowledge of said business, the said Moses Austin for himself and Company doth agree that he the said Shreve shall have a sallary of one Thousand Dollars pr. Year which sum the said Company is to be Charged with, and also to find said Shreve and his family in provision etc for and during the time he Continues to Act as Manager, It is further agreed by Sd. Parties that this partnership is to be continued for Ten Years Conditionally that is at the End of three Years from the Commencement of said partnership Either party shall be at Liberty to sell his Interest in said partnership, as also at the End of six and Eight years,—But at the End of the before-mentioned time the Ten Years there shall be a Dividend of the hole personal and real property, Agreeable to the parts held,—Except a further time shall then be agreed on by a Majority of said parties,—

The said Shreve agrees that he will have a Regular set of Book kept of the Transactions of said Business during his continuance

as Manager for which purpose there is to be a Clark kept at the Expence of said Compy. and further that the said Books must be Balanced and stock taken at the End of Three years, as also at the End of every Two years after, and further that nether party or partner shall be at liberty to draw any thing out of stock for Three years from the Commencement of said Business.—It is agreed that the above said capatal shall be Devided in six equal shears, each shear holding a voat in regulateing the General Plans of said Concern.—The Sd. Shreve agrees to procure the above sd. Merchantdize and Necessary Empliments as above for himself and Compy. at their Expence,—The said Shreve agrees to take four of the said Shears of which he shall be at Liberty to take in one or more partners to take one or more of his Shaers, they subjecting themselves and having the benefit of this agreement,—The said Austin agrees for himself and Compy. to take Two of the said Shears being the remainder whole shears. The said Austin and Compy. agrees to pay and advance unto William Shreve and Compy. Three Thousand Dollars on the arival of said Shreve with the above said Articles in the province of Louisiana, and the sd. Shreve agrees to pay or allow unto the said Austin five hundred Dollars as a Consideration for the part of the Grant aforesaid and for one Tenth or Shear of the Lead Mines Company of Louisiana, as heare after mentioned as pr. Agreement of Moses Austin and Compy.—It is further agreed by the before mentioned Moses Austin for himself and Compy. to let the before mentioned William Shreve have one Tenth of the above said Grant, with a shear or one Tenth of all the aMoluments arising therefrom, to him the said Shreve and his Heirs for Ever, the said Shreve to have an equal voat in proportion to the shear he holes, in regulateing any business that may come before said Company as pr. partnership agreement known by the name of Moses Austin and Compy. in the provence of Louisiana.—The sd. Shreve paying one Tenth of the stock, that is one Tenth of Eight Thousand Dollars as pr. the agrement before mentioned to be paid to the sd. Moses Austin and Compy. at his arivel with the property as pr the agreement of Moses Austin and Compy. of Louisiana

It is further agreed by said parties that nether party shall be Interested in any other Business of a Similar kind, for and during the Continuance of this Partnership—

It is also agreed and understood by the parties that if any lead ore shall be Discovered with in the Ten Thousand Acres before mentioned for the Use of the Iron Works that it shall and is Considered the property of Moses Austin and Co. and also as Expresly understood, that all Iron ore that may or shall be discovered in the Grant

to Moses Austin before stated shall belong to William Shreve and C°.—It is also understood that Each partner shall be accountable for all losses, as well as all profits to receive in proportion to the Shears or parts he holes, and that a Division of the Profits may be call'd for, by the partners at the End of Three, Six, and Eight Years,—The said Shreve agrees for himself to pay to s^{d}. Moses Austin his proportion which will be Eighty Dollars p^{r} anno for his personal Service [as] an Acting partner of Moses Austin and Comp^{y}.—Now to carry into Effect the foregoing agreement, Its fully understood that After the said William Shreve has Examined the Ground situation and Banks of Iron ore for Building said works on, with in the forementioned Grant as well as any other in s^{d}. province, and given Notice to said Moses Austin his opinion whether a Situation is Discovered that will Justify (in s^{d}. Shreve opinion) carring into Effect said Agreement or Not, and if it should be found, that the situation of things will not Just[if]y the Execution of said Agreement, Then Each and Every part of this Agreement shall be null and void. But if a situation and sufficient Bank of Iron ore, is Discovered and obtained in said province, to Justify carring into Effect s^{d}. Agreement, Then in that Case, all and every part of this Agreement shall be considered Binded on each of the Contracting parties, the same as if it had been on, or with in the above said Grant, Provided a Grant should be obtained for such Land, It is also understood that if any Lead ore should be found in any Land that may be Granted to said William Shreve it is to be considered the property of Moses Austin and Company

To all the above said Agreement and Articles the said parties, do here by bind themselves their Heirs etc unto each other, and have here unto interchangeably set their hands and seals the Day and Year above Written—

Moses Austin [Rubric] [s l]
W^{m}. Shreve [Rubric] [s l]

Witness Presant
W^{m}. Neelly
James Coleman Jr [Rubric]
James Neelly [Rubric]

PS In case Either of the above signed should die before they arive in the province of Louisiana, this aGreement shall be nul and void any thing there in this to the Contrary notwithStanding—

Moses Austin [Rubric]
W^{m}. Shreve [Rubric]

Test
W^{m}. Neelly
James Coleman J^{r} [Rubric]
James Neelly [Rubric]

William Shreve to M. Austin

Frederick Town 15th. June 97.

Dr. Sir,

I expect you have heard from Mr. Jones of Kaskaskea by Mr. Pascall a French Gentm from St. Geneveve destenated for Philadelphia, Agreeable to what last pased between us respectg the Louisiany Country, I went and Exploared, untill no probability of meeting of Success in that which was the object of my Journey to that Country, Returning without seeing any thing that I conceived would by any means Just[if]y an undertakeing of the kind,—I met with every incouragement from the People that was within the Scope of their power, but not of Situation or Mineral,—I agreed provided there should be such a Situation Discovered that would Justify as before, That a Memorial might be laid in for me, and provided it Came forward in time, That I then would come forward as before proposed—But time Runs so long with out hearing anything from that quarter, and the Very great uncertainty of such a Discovery that I shall be oblidged to make Other Arangement, I nevertheless should be glad to hold an Interest with You in the Lead business, Provided I can do it on agreeable an[d] Equaleable Turms. But should it not meet Your Interest or inclenation, for me to hold any part of the Lead, without pursuing the Iron Business, I shall decline any thing of that kind, for the reasons before stated, I should be glad to hear from You,

Wm Shreve [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esqr. or Stephen Austin Mercht. Philadelphia

[Endorsed:] June 1797 William Shreve this letter is in Answer to a Conditional contract made with said Shreve in consequence of which the business contemplated under said contract was relinquishd

M Austin

Moses and Stephen Austin: Dissolving Partnership.[1]

This Indenture Witnesseth that Stephen and Moses Austin have this day Mutually agreed to Publish a dissolution of all their former Partnership in the Name of Stephen Austin and C° and Moses Austin and C° also their Partnership with Thomas Ruston for the purpose of Closing all their concerns with the said Thomas Ruston and it is also agreed on by the said Stephen and Moses Austin to Carry on the Lead Mine Bussiness in Virginia under the firm of Stephen and Moses Austin and it is also further agreed by the [sa]id

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Stephen and Moses Austin that Moses Austin makes such arrangement of their Lead Mine Bussiness in Virginia as to leave it under the direction [of] Confidential Persons and that he proceed to the Province of Louisianne under the Government of King of Spain and there take up such lands Lead Mines etc and there make such Establishment of the lead Mine Bussiness as he may find for the Interest of the Concern and to Carry it on for the joint advantage of the said Stephen and Moses Austin for and untill the first day of January one thousand Eight hundred and it is to be understood that all the Property granted to the said M Austin by the Government of Spain in his own name or any other person of his family to be considered as a joint Concern between the said Stephen and Moses Austin and at the expiration of which Period to be divided as well lands Lead Mines and all other Property wherever situated, It is also understood that the agreement made by Moses Austin with Francis [Vallé] Esqr and others of St Genevieve is to be comprehended in this present agreement and that the said S Austin allow from the net profits arising to him on the Louisianne Bussiness Two hundred Dollars for each year for him the said Moses Austin should the said contract with the said Francis Valle and others take Effect, [but] if it should not then the said S Austin shall allow him the said M Austin out of the profits in like manner four hundred Dollars p^{r} Annum and it is understood that all agreements bearing date before this time is null and Void from this day forth

STEPHEN AUSTIN [Rubric]

Philadelphia June 15 1797.
Witness present
W^{M} KENNER
CHARLES AUSTIN [Rubric]

STEPHEN AUSTIN TO JAMES AUSTIN.[1]

Philad^{a} 29th June 1797

M^{R} JAMES AUSTIN

SIR being inform^{d} by my Brother that he has appointed you Superintendant of our Bussiness at Austin Ville— I have now to request your Perticular attention to, Sundry Matters of Bussiness Viz—the State of the Companys finances here are Such as demand the greatest Exertion on your Part by Every Possible Means to Raise Money for the Purpose of forwarding on to me to Discharge Several Most Pressing Demand for Cash, the Extreem Disepointment in My Brother Not b[r]inging on 4 or five thousand Dollars is Such to me

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

that I know Not what to do— the 1500 from Mr Mourey I have ben daly Expecting what Can be the Cause of this detention—as Mr Bradley was Sent on to Expedite this Bussiness— However from your Letter to My Brother by Mr Droap [?] I dere Say No time will be Lost in your forwarding it when it Comes to hand— I wish your Exertion in the Selling of Lead to Raise Money and to Induce Purchesers to Come forward take of[f] the 40/ [1] pr ton which my brother had requested you to put on and if you think 20/ pr Ton will be an Inducement do it as the Lead must if Possible be Turnd into Cash as fast as it is Smelted and to do this I had rather sacrifice 40/ pr Ton—this I shall submit to your discretion My Brother and My Self have Concluded to Sell 10 of the Mules if you Can get 80 Dollars for them—they ought to bring 100 Dollar Each which obtain if you Can the Plantation which my Brother has advertiz for Sale I hope you May meet with purchasers for in Part if Not all— I have Met with a young Man a Hatter who is a good workman and a steady Man who I have engagd to Carry on the Bussiness, at the Mines he will Come on with my Brothers family who will Leave Town in a day or Two—you will therefore Not dispose of any of the Hatters Tools Utentials etc as M A say he left you orders to Sell them— the washing and smelting Let be Pushed On as much as Possible and the quantity of ore Raisd I expect will be suflicient to Keep the Furnace Constantly in Blast if you can but Keep ahead with the washing—which is always the Most Tedious Part of the Bussiness— I will thank you to Make me Constantly Acquainted with all your Proceedings at the Mines by Post as Rude Conveyances are very Uncertain—

My Son Charles leave this in a few days by Land for the Mines by him I shall write you again Please Present My respects to the Mr Bates Kendall Bell etc and Accept the Same your Self

S Austin

[Addressed:] Mr James Austin Austin Ville Lead Mines Wythe County Virginia

---

Passport

Don Carlos Martinez de Yrujo, Tacon, Erice, y Cardenas, Caballero pensionado de la Real y distinguida orden de Carlos III, del Consejo de S. M. su Secretario, Ministro Plenipotenciario, y Embiado Extraordinario cerca de los Estados Unidos de America, etc, etc, etc.

Por quanto he venido en conceder libre, y seguro Pasaporte á Mr. Moses Austin que desde Philadelphia pasa á Sn Luis de los Ilineses con

---

[1] That is forty shillings.

Por tanto pido, y encargo a los Capitanes Generales de Mar y Tierra, Comandantes, Governadores, Capitanes de Buques de Guerra, y Mercantes, Justicias mayores, y demas oficiales de Mar y tierra á quienes pudiere pertenecer no le pongan impedimento alguno en su viage antes bien le den todo el auxilio que necesitare.

Dado en Philadelphia firmado de mi puño, y sellado con el escudo de mis armas hoy dia trese de Julio de 1797.

CARLOS MARTINEZ DE YRUJO [Rubric]

L'an mil Sept Cent quatre Vingt dix huit Le premier octobre est comparu pardevant nous Commendant Civil et Militaire du porte de S^te. Genevieve, M. Moses Austin porteur du present passeport, et qui vient E'tablir Dans ce district pour y Exploiter et Manufacture La mine de plomb dont Le gouvernement Luy a accordé La Concession Lequel a Preté a Linstant En Nos mains Le Serment de fidelité a S. M. C. present dont acte./.

Franᶜᵒ Vallé [Rubric]

MOSES AUSTIN TO KENDALL AND BATES

[Dec. —, 1797.]

Above[1] I have given you as good an idea as I can of the Situation of the Lead Mines and marked out the place I wish the furnce to stand as I was not at the place long I may have made some mistake in laying it Down however I wish to have the furnac Hous at the lower end of the Village that is Down the Creek at the point of the Road that goes to the Mines. You will have the Hous of the following Dimentions say 38 by 30 feet and 12 feet in higth. a good strong frame a Saw mill and [undecipherable] or any other Kinds of Mill you think will be best So send Down the Creek untill you finde a good place, the stone and Timber as also the lime for Building the Brick and Stone work John Storts Drury Green Mathew Mullins Timothy Mullins and Montgomery must be sent out to the Mines as soon as possible Shouse may stay in Kaskaskia and help Nall git the Distillery ready—I wish a shaft Immediately Sunk and you will finde the ground such as will require to be Timberd I expect however this you will best Know when you see the place either you or Mr Bates will be obliged to go out to the Mines untill Mr. Shouse has finished the Distillery, I have given Elias Bates Orders respecting the factory but as Elias Bates will have to be much of his time at the Mines I do not expect much Can be Don as to the factory untill I arrive unless a Hous can be had already Built which I suppose may

[1] A rough sketch map, which is here omitted.

be Don in that case It may be easily put in Order by Elias and Montgomery Elias will fix his family at St Genevieve as soon as he can with whom Shouse will board when he is from the Mines If Montgomery wants all the Hands with him you may lett the sinking the Shaft a lone untill I arrive you will finde a great quantity of Ore at the places where others have melt Down Ore in log fires this Ore you are to Demand of the Commandant to Know if I am not to have all I finde on the ground and If you finde anything said about the Ore that is about the Old works being taken away make a purchase of it all as it Stands also Make a Purchase of all the refuse Ore at the Mines of De Le Mott make your Contract so that I may have the liberty to work up all the Ore I finde in and about the Mines of De Le Mott above ground for unless I have this Liberty It will not be worth while to Build a furnace at the Mines of De Le Mott give all the Hands absolute Orders not to say a word as to the Value of the Ore about the Old Workings for If they say much about the Value of the Ore It may make trouble for me in all things you and E Bates will both do for the best and take advice of each Other Call on Mr Jones for advice and pay Great respect to Mr Valle and Lesses [De Lassus's] advice—You will make a purchace of all the Lead Ore you Can both at the Mines of Breton and the Mine of De Le Mott If you can git it for 12½ pr Hundred for good Clean Ore the goods you will manage to the Best advantage in your Power for the Best Interest of us all—

Moses Austin [Rubric]

To Messr Judather Kendal and Elias Bates—

[Endorsed:] Memorandum of instructions for Mess. Kendal and Bates respecting the Illinoies.

Charles Austin to Moses Austin

Austinville June 18 1798

Dear Sir

Agreeable to promise I have annex'd an Account of Sundries furnish'd for the Illinois Adventure and Sundry debts assumed of the Work Poeple, the particulars of Which I have not sent having been very bussy, with one damd troublesome vexatious thing or other since you left. I was happy to hear although from Thompson that you were going on so well at Parrishes hope by the time this reaches you the Worst of your Journey will be over the particulars of the Illinois Account and the Accounts, of the Poeple, I shall make out and forward by the first Conveyance, or by Post in a small compass.

We still continue to go on but not well our Money matters are very pressing and how to relieve them can't say. trust to Providence and our Good luck. The long Continuance of rain in this Country has fill'd the Mine Holes so that I am afraid that we shall not be able to raise all of ore this Summer and almost ruin'd all our Corn. Bad news respecting War which seems to be inevitable God send it may prove of advantage to your undertaking I am afraid Kenner is taken as a letter from My Mother 10 Days since he has not arriv'd in which case my father will nearly be ruin'd but still hope Mrs Austin James and my father wish to be rememb'd to yourself Mrs. A and the Children Mrs and Mr B[ates] and family Wishg you every prosperity that a Good Country and Advantagious Bussiness can aford

I am withe esteem Yours

CHAS AUSTIN.

[Enclosure]

Illinois Adventure To Stephen and Moses Austin Dr.

			[£.	s.	d.]
1797					
Sept	11	To Cash pd J Bell for services with you	20	"	"
Novr	28	To Cash pd for 2 lb Black lead 2/7½	"	5	3
Decr	2	To Amount of Sundry Goods etc sent by Messr Kendle and Bates as Pr Invoice	777	19	3
1798					
Jan.	12	To Cash pd P Bates expences with Mrs B	"	18	3
Febr	14	To Cash pd expences by J Austin coming home	6	"	"
	16	To Wm Jenkins Services	3	10	"
	26	To R Sanders's Waggonage	24	12	"
	"	To R Muse Do	24	14	3
April	7	To Iron for Drying pan		14	10½
	14	To Cash pd pr Tools by R Bell	"	12	"
	"	To Cash pd R Bell	4	10	"
	"	To Sundry of Companys tools furnish'd R Bell took to Boat Yard	6	1	6
June	2	To 2.6.0.0 [sic] Shot a 50/	115	"	"
		To 23 Boxes 2/	2	6	"
		To 4.1.10 lb Barr Iron a 40/	8	12	1
		To Cash pd you	12	"	"
	6	To 100 wt Barr Lead	2	10	"
	7	To 84 lb Bacon for self and Waggons Pd	3	3	"
		To 30 Bushels 3/3	4	17	6
		To Cash pd by C A at Beasons	"	1	6
	16	To Waggonage of 4 loads to Kanawa In our Own Waggons 5£	100	"	"
			£1118	7	6½

1798		[£.	s.	d.]
June 16	To Corn furnished all the Waggons Dec^{r} 2 when they started for Kanawa as p^{r} H Bates acco^{t} never given in (furnished since 15 each	13	10	"
	To Hauling 2 loads to Kanawa this Spring 25£ each	50	"	"
	To Balance due from House Board	1	13	"
	To Ditto of Mathew Mullens	"	13	2
	To Ditto of Timothy Mullens	24	14	3½
	To Balance of W^{m} Montgomery	1	4	"
	To Balance due from D Green	1	17	"
	To Ditto of Wm Griffin Sen^{r}	2	17	9
	To Ditto of Wm Griffin Jun^{r}	16	17	6
	To Ditto of Jn^{o} Stools (?) between 30 and 40 £	"	"	"
	To 1 Carriage 200 Moses Austin			
	To 1 Blk Horse 100 Dolls			
	To 1 Do Doctor 150			
	— 450			
Amount. 1368 14 6				
M Austin 150				
	1518 14 6£, in Dollars			5062 42
	To 2 Mules 100 each.			200. 0
	To Waggon etc			80
	To 1 flatt Boat.			5342. 42

[Additional entries for undecipherable items run the bill up to $7897.78]

[addressed:] [Moses] Austin Esq^{r}. [Kas]KasKa on the Spanish [side of the Mi]ssissippi to the Care . . . es Kaskaska. LouisVille K.

[Endorsed:] Stephen and M Austin Bill Charles Austins letter and Account of goods etc etc to Illinois advent^{r}.

Stephen Austin to James Austin [1]

New Haven 12th Sept^{r} 1798

Dear Sir:

I wrote Charles from this Place the Post before the Last informing of our arival here with M^{rs} Austin Nancy and Juliana being oblig^{d} to fly from Philad^{a} again from the fever which now rages in that Most unfortunate City with greater violence than it Ever has done before the City is almost wholly Deserted 40 Thousand of the Inhabitants are sopos^{d} to have Left it and the Remainder Incamp^{d} around the City in Tents and Sheads Built to Keep them from the Weather Although such Number have Left the City yet the Daly Cases admitted at the City Hospital are 90 to 100 and the

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Deaths average About 50 a day but what adds to this Misfortune is that the Fever Rages also at New York and Near half the people have also Left that City—and at New London also it is yet worse the People have all Fled from that Place before which the Deaths were Greater than in Phila^{a} so that it appears as though this Country is to be ravaged by this Devouring Pestilence—Two of the Banks have Left Philad^{a} a[nd] gone to German Town and all the Publick offices are gone to Trenton the Bank of Pennsylvania was Rob^{d} Just before they Left Town of 150 Thousand Dollars in Bank Notes— 1000 Dollars is offer^{d} as a Reward to Detect the Villiens— Indeed Nothing Can equal the Gen^{ll} Distress of that City as to the News Papers Charles Says you have had None Since I Left you I sopose the Printer is Dead or Fleed I know his Brother Sam^{l} Smith is Dead with the Fever three others of the Printers are Stop^{d} they stay^{d} untill the Fever Overtook them—this unfortunate Sickness will Prevent my shiping the articles I intended untill I can Return which I fear will not be untill the Last of October when it will be so Late that I think to Purchase a Waggon and Horses and Load it with goods and send it on by Land to you I Can Purchase Good Stout Horses at Phila^{d} when I return Very Low at 50 Dolls a Head and as good a Horse as Charles was at 50 Dollar also and unless you Can Purchase M^{r} Sanders Waggon and Horses Nearly at this rate it will not do to Promise Cash Nor Lead which is as good as Cash— I should Sopose you may at this Season Imploy the Waggon about you on Such Terms as to anser as well as to Send our oan Waggon as to this do the best you Can— I have ordered 28 Sacks of a Salt from M^{r} Pollard of Norfolk to be Sent to M^{r} Sam^{l} Paine to be forwarded to Lynch bourgh—which is for you to Put up your Beef and Poark which take good Care to have well salted—and get all you Can—I am Sorry Charles has been so unfortunate as to Loose his horse but this I expected when he told me he rode him so hard that extreem hot weather I wonder he had not kill^{d} himself and all this for Nothing sopose he had not have Seen Thomson—No Consequences Sufficient for Such Imprudence to him Self—I have here Inclos^{d} you 100 Dollars to help you along—and if you find it Necessary you may Draw on Me at 30 Days for what you may want if this Cant be Done inform me wheather I shall forward you more money or not—as in Paying Part Cash and Goods should Sopose you may Imploy Waggon and I want all the Shot Rush^{d} on to Linchbourgh Possible that it may be ready at Richmond to Ship before the River Closes—and write M^{r} Paine to Keep it not Sell it as it will bring 250 Dollar p^{r} Ton this Winter at Phila^{d}—all our family Join in Love to Charles Self and Peggy with yours affectionately

S Austin

I hope you will have all the Fields Sow[d] with Rye as I Propos[d] and as to the Clover Seed I shall forward that but if you had it it must [not] be Sowed untill April Next this I find is the best time when it must be Rold in which will not hurt the Rye—

[Addressed:] M[r] James Austin Post Master Austin Ville Wythe County Virginia.

Stephen Austin to James Austin[1]

Philad[a] 16 Nov[r] 1798

Mr James Austin

Dear Sir I have the pleasure to inform you of our Safe return with my family to this City 3 days ago—after being Exild 3 months by the most distressing Calamity that has ever before Visited this City—50 Thousand of the Inhabitants were sopos[d] to have left the City notwithstanding which upwards of 3000 persons have Died since the first of August— I have this day recev[d] a Letter from Charles of the 5[th] Ins[t] which informs me of his being prepared to Set out with 3 or 4 Tons of Shot for Lynchbourgh—to be forwarded to this Place and of his Intentions of Comming to this City before he again visits the Mines—he has some time informed me that from John Reads inatention to Bussiness he is Quite Discourag[d] with him and says I need not forward any more furs nor anything els to Carry on that Bussiness he says he is in Our debt—but I hope you may be able to make him pay us what he owes since after all this Troble with him that nothing is to be gaind by him it will be Painfull to Suffer by him—and since he Can not be confided in and is not fit to be his own Master it is best he should return here and work under some Master I am obligated here for him for Money he Borrow[d] of his old Master M[r] Pearson —35 Dollars— he gave me some Accounts to Collect here for him but I cant get one Dollar therefore he had better Come here and Settle his own affairs since he will do no good for us—

I have been Preparing to Send out a Loaded Waggon with Sundry Goods etc and one Daniel Hall a Blacksmith who I engage[d] and enterd into Writeings with when I was at New Haven at 180 Dollars p[r] year—but instead of his Coming On Agreeable to his Contract I have this day receiv[d] a Letter from him informing me that in Consequence of a Pain in his Breast he is unable to Comply with his engagement with me and that some Doct[r] has told him he must not labour until he is Quit of it etc—this is a great Disapointment

[1] Original in possession of Mr. Emmett L. Perry.

to me as he Was so well recomended as a good Workman and steady man and as strong and hearty looking young man as Ever I See— this Induces me to believe there is some Deception and that some of those Medling Tatling Durham folks has put him out of Conceit of going out and to Get Quit of his Contract he has Started this Pretence but as I have him Very strong[ly] Bound for Twelve Months I shall hold him and fathom it to the Bottom—I daly expect young Hary Elliot who was to go out in Company with him and the Waggon but this Bussiness of Halls will retard the movement for the Present Charles informs me that M^{r} Sanders has Rebuilt the Furnace to good advantage which gives me much Pleasure and that all things goes on well you thot you had Contracted for Twelve Thousand of Beef and I hope you will be able to Procure the Same Quantity of Poark and I expect you will receive a supply of Salt by the return of the Waggons which goes with Charles—Indeed Let me beg of you to Procure all the Beef and Poark you Possibly Can this fall so that we need not next Summer be so Perplex^{d} for Provisions and as our exports of Provisions is so much shut up, I should Conclude that you may Procure a great Plenty of Beef and Pork in your Part of the Country this Season—I hope you have plac^{d} old Prime and Patty at the Mill and that all our hogs in future may breed there and with good Manegement I have no Doubt we Can Vitual our People and to prepare for this I wish you to save all the Breeding Sows you Can so as to Bring Pigs in the Spring—this is a matter of the first Consideration and which I beg your attention— I hope you have been able to get Harrison on Binghams Bottom as I should be vex^{d} to Loose him as a Tennant I have not heard a Word respecting Proceedings against Frisbie as 4 Months ago I sent you his Acknowledg^{d} Account to Put in suit as I found the Suit Must be Commenc^{d} in the County where the original Dept was Contractd etc. I also sent his note of 3000 Dollars to Sam^{ll} McCrae at Richmond With request to Commence a Suit in the Federal Court and to Send the Sheriff Directly out to Wythe but of this I have not heard a Word from McCrae am Just Now going to write him respecting it—as to Read you must do the best you Can With him— I beg you to Write me by the return of Post and give me Particular information of all these things and how you go on the Particulars Respecting your Situation wants (if any) etc.—the Weather is now Very fine and I hope will admit of your Working until Christmas—Make my best respects to M^{rs} Austin in which all my family Joins, also to M^{r} Sander and to M^{rs} Jenkins and Billey etc.—

S. Austin

STEPHEN AUSTIN TO JAMES AUSTIN [1]

Philad[a] 24[th] Dec[r] 1798

M[r] JAMES AUSTIN

DEAR SIR the Bearer is M[r] Daniel Hall the young Man who I have before inform[d] you of who I have engage[d] as a Blacksmith for Twelve Months—I believe you will find him a Very Steady Man and all the Blacksmith work that is wanted our Selves will be the first object then Let him do all other Work that offers from others that will pay he Can do—he is a good Edge Tool Maker Axes in Particular therefore he can always be Imploy[d] at that when nothing els offers—and as old Jn[o] is such a Thief I would have you put him to Work at the Mill and Never Let him Come in the Smith Shop at all and I think best to put young Ambrose in if he will promise to Attend to Learn the Trade—and M[r] Hall in his articles has Engage[d] to Learn a Man—

the other young Man is My Nephew Harry Elliot who I have took to bring up untill he is 21 year old he wants Much Improvement and I will thank you to keep him at Writing a[t] Night and at Cyphering—he will be usefull to you and is to attend to all the Bussiness going—will thank your attention to him—and to Live with you and M[r] Hall at the Tavern I have gave M[r] Hall Forty Dollar to bear his and Harry Expence which I expect will be More than they will Spend and when they Give you the Account of their Expences M[r] Hall will give you the Ballance—of which Please Inform me—I shall as soon as Possible Send you some Money but as Charles has not got any Shot here to Raise Money I am very much in Want we are all Well and the family Joins in best Respects to M[rs] A and Self M[r] Sanders and others

S AUSTIN.

[Addressed] M[r] James Austin Austin Ville Lead Mines Car[d] by M[r] Hall

---

STEPHEN AUSTIN TO JAMES AUSTIN.[1]

Philad[a] 24th Jan[ry] 1799.

DEAR SIR

your favor of the 14[th] Inst is Just receivd and observe the Contents—I hear nothing of Frisbie he may Possibly be at the Eastward—unless I soon hear of him shall Send his Acc[t] to have a Suit Bro[t] by M[r] Woodward—I am glad to hear that Hall and Harry is safe ariv[d]—you Say nothing of the Horses—the Bay Horse Harry Rode as I sopose him to be old I think you had best Sell unless

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

his Performance out should Convince you of his Usefullness to us—the other is a Tough beast I have no Doubt and will be a Match with Ambrose Little Mare—I hope Hall will do well in the Shop with Ambrose—I shall Send you Some steel or order M[r] Pain to Send you Some from Richmond—but the shot not haveing Come on so that I Can get money from it has Quite Distress me—and I See Now its Impossible to Send a Waggon from this as nothing but Cash will Procure Waggon and Horses and My Demands here of a Debt to Wycoff and Harrison I have been oblig[d] to pay here of Moses Austin has at this time of great Scarsity of Cash hurt me Much— I advanc[d] 100 Dollar for Salt in Sep[t] Last which is at Last got to Richmond—Say 25 Sacks there is also a Large Box of Ready Made Cloaths Coats vests and Breeches of the Latter 80 p[rs] I have also sent two Bushels of Red Clover Seed to M[r] Pain these things you want Extreemly and part of the Salt you Could Sell for Cash—and the Cloverseed if Possible must be with you to Sow in all March which time I find will answer to Sow it as well as any other in the year Amongst the Rye I expect you must sow it your self or M[r] Tanden as it [must] be sowe[d] with the Greatest Care—and one Bushels will sow Ten Acres so that you can sow 20 Acres only and this of the best of the Land which is I Expect Round and next the Barn—if any of the Fields on the East of the Street will answer sow part of that My Intention was to have sent sufficient to have Sow[d] both Fields and som for Capt Newell but want of Cash to Purchese has Prevented me Sending but two Bushels which Cost 10 Dollar Cash pr Bushel—when you sow it Divide your seed into 20 or 40 parts— you Must sow a Little more than 3 Quarts to one Acre which is 3 half pints to one Quarter of an Acre and to begin Mark out one 4[th] of an acre and try how you can gage that and by that sow all the other—as to the Hides get them Taned on the best Terms you Can as I see I shall not be able to send out a Tanner at all Cant you Hire a Waggon to go to Lynchbourgh with a load of shot and Bring up the Box of Cloaths the Seed and the Balance in Salt and pay them some goods some Lead and a Little Salt—I wish this to be effected as I shall request M[r] Pain to forward all with him to Lynchbourgh which if the Weather is moderate he will do when some Steel may be got we are all well and hope this will find you all the Same with Comp[t] to all I am your

S AUSTIN

if you can Hire one Team I think you Can Man[age] one Team of your own and Send Ellick with it to bring up Salt—

[Addressed:] Mr James Austin Post Master Austin Ville Virginia

Price List

Messrs Moses Austin & Co
Bot of Bryan & Morrison

1799

19 Feby	12 2 1/2 pots. Blankets at 4 dols	48. 00
	1 ps blue strouds	40. 00
	3 ps India Check 6 dols	18. 00
	2 ps India Chintze 13 yd. 12 dols	24. 00
	3 ps do coarse Callico 5 yd 3 1/2d	10. 2. 10
	1 ps english Cotton 28 3/4 yd	34. 2. 10
	2 doz butcher Knives 3 1/2 d	7. 00
	1 [undecipherable] paint	3. 00
	22 blue handfs —— 1 do	22. 00
	8 yd narrow coarse Cloth 1 do	8. 00
	1 lb white thread N° 10	2. 2. 10
	6 lb Coffee —— 1 dol	6. 00
	1 lb best Tea	8. 00
	12 Ells baging —— 2 dol	24. 00
		255. 2. 10
	Cold. thread	2. 00
	3 ps Ribbon —— 2 dol	6. 00
	2 ps Gartering —— 1 1/2d	3. 00
		266. 2. 10
	1 ps wide binding	1. 2. 4
		268. ----

Copy of the Bill given for the Above Twelve months after date we promise to pay Messrs Bryan and Morrison or order Two hundred and Sixty eight dollars in good Merchantable peltries for value recd
Kaskaskia Feby 19th 1799

Moses Austin to Lieutenant Governor Delassus

A Don Carlos De Lassus Lieut Colonel et Lieutenant Gouver[neur] de La Partie Occidentale des Illinois

Monsieur

Monsieur Austin prend la Liberté de vous représenter qu'a son arrivé a Ste Genevieve il remit a Don Francois Vallé les Lettres Dont Il étoit Chargé en lui Demandant d'être mis en possession des mines et des terres à lui accordées par le Baron de Carondelet selon le plan Logé Chez vous à St Louis mais le Dit Don francois Vallé refusa d'agir dans Cette affaire et Donna pour raison que les ordres recues de Mr Le Lieutenant Gouverneur n'etoient pas suffisemment expliquées et que les Direction Données par L'arpenteur Général n'appointoient aucun homme pour tirer Les Lignes de Demarcation entre

le Suppliant et le peuple de Ste Genevieve en Conséquence de quoi le Suppliant ne sait encore Comment proceder dans Cette affaire. Le Suppliant se trouve fort en pein de Voir que malgré les Depenses D'argent et de tems déja faittes on leve de nouvelles Difficultés pour empecher que les Lignes de Démarcation que feront Connoitre les Droits ne Soient tirées entre les habitants et lui Si la Santé du Suppliant le lui avoit pu permettre il [serait] lui même revenu pour demander la protection a la quelle il pens justement avoir Droit et qu'il [es]pere recevoir de vous

Quand le Suppliant Demanda une Concession pour la mine à Breton Il n'a pas pensé Qu'il fut necessaire D'obtenir D'abord le Consentement des habitants de Ste Genevieve il n'a pas Supposé non plus que l'on pourroit mettre en Question ou Disputer la propieté et la Legalité du pouvoir du Gouverneur General D'accorder des terres à qui Bon lui Semble

Il est Cependant de fait que Malgré que le Suppliant ait fait tout en son pouvoir pour remplir les Conditions de sa Concession on Leve de nouvelles excuses pour prolonger et retarder L'exécution de Cette affaire jusqu'a ce que l'on effectue La ruine du Suppliant. Le Suppliant vous prie Donc de vouloir bien prendre en Consideration sa Situation et par un Decret de Votre Justice ordonner qu'il soit respecté dans les Droits Ce qui le Sauvera lui et sa famille de la misere et d'une ruine inevitable

[Moses Austin.]

Ste Genevieve Le 17 Aout 1799

Sr. Louis a 22 Aout 1799

Vú la presente Traduction qui m'a été présentée avec la Requête original du Sr. Austin, il Resulte que Malgré le plan qu'il m'a presenté je ne lui ai pas assuré si que la Concession lui seroit accordée à l'endroit ou lui même a [indi]qué les lignes, mais dans un endroit ou le Commandant du poste jugeroit que les anciens habitans ne seroient nullement legis. ainsi ceux ci reclamant leurs anciens fourneaux pour y avoit travaillé, il n'est pas en mon pouvoir de m'y opposer sans aller contre l'intention du gouvernement qui pour favoriser une seule personne n'a jamais eu l'intention de porter prejudice à tous les habitans d'un ancien etablissement, ainsi le representant fera passer ses lignes hors de tout anciennes fourneaux à moins qu'il ne s'arrenge avec les interessés et si cette disposition et derniere resolution lui porte prejudice il poura s'adresser au Gouverneur général de Cette province.

Carlos Dehault Delassus [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] M Austin Petition to Le suses Decree of C Delassus on M A Demand

Bill for Ferriage

Moses Austin Esqr to Prue and Cø Dr

1799			
March	4th	to ferryages for Negro	0 90
	5	to ferryage for Pork and Bees (?)	0 75
	7	to ferryage for Hors	2 00
	11	to 2 ferryage for Jack	0 90
	31	to ferryage for Jack and Pork	1 25
Apl	12	to ferryage for one Mule	1 50
		to 2 ferryages for Wm Dunn	0 90
	19	to ferryage for Elias Bates	0 40
		to Half ferryage of 2 Cows and Calves	2 50
August	5	to ferryage for Self and Hors	2 00
	16	to Half ferryage for Self and Hors	1 25
July	3	to ferryage for Self and Strother	0 80
Novr.	11	to 2 ferryages and Sundryes for B Bates	1 25
			16. 40
Discount			3 10
			$13. 30

Moses Austin to Lieutenant Governor De Lassus

A Don Carlos Dehault De Lassus Lt Colonel agrégé au Regt fixe De la Lousiane et Lieutenant Gouverneur de la Partie occidental Des Illinois.

Monsieur:

Moise Austin a L'honneur de vous représenter que Devant bientot quitter ce pays pour la Nouvelle Orléans a fin de faire des réprésentations sur toutes les Dificultés qu'il a éprouvé a obtenir une pleine et tranquile possession de la proprieté Concédé á lui par le Baron de Carondelet en May 1797 et Desirant autant que possible de Diminuer les objections Ci-devant faites pour la non exécution des ordres du Gouverneur General de Cette province Il se voit encore une fois poussé a tacher D'avoir toute Cette affaire arrangée de maniere a L'acorder avec vos Idées et en même temps pour arrêter La Desvastation et la Dégat incroyable de proprieté que font un nombre de personnes résidentes à présent proche la mine à Breton afin que vous puissiez parfaitement sentir L'etendue des Droits de votre Suppliant Il vous Demande la permission de vous faire un Détail de ses procédés et vous Donner Cy-inclus les papiers necessaires pour prouver les asertions qu'il fait

Le Suppliant arriva aux Illinois en juin 97 et aprés avoir salué Mr Le Lt Gouverneur Don Zenon Trudeau qui etoit informé des intentions du Suppliant par le Consul espagnol Mr Argate alors résident

au Kentuckey, Mr. Zenon Donna au Suppliant des Lettres pour Don francois Vallé Commandant à Ste. Genevieve le requesant de fournir au Suppliant un Conducteur a la mine a Breton, apres avoir examiné la Dite mine il retourna à Ste. Genevieve et Demande a Don francois Vallé si la mine à Breton appartenoit a la Courrone et sur sa réponse qu'elle apartenoit au Domaine la Suppliant fit un mémorial (Cy-inclus pour votre Information) Le Mémorial fut présenté en 97 Dans le quel vous trouverez une Demande de la mine à Breton vous y trouverez aussi que La maniere expresse et marquée dont la place est Designée ne Laisse aucun Doute qu' aucun des officiers du Gouvernement ait pu se tromper quand a L'identitée de la place Demandée. Comme une autre preuve que non seulement tous les officiers de la haute Louisianne mais encore le Baron de Carondelet lui même entendoit pleinement et connoissoit la place demandée et la nature de sa Situation Le Mémorial du Suppliant Demontre la maniere dont les mines sont ravagés par les habitants de Ste. Genevieve et le grand Dégat du mineral De maniere que bientot les mines seront épuisés sans aucune avantage pour le Gouvernement ou pour le peuple ce mémorial ainsi exprimé a été tiré par le Chevalier Pierre Dehault De Lassus Commandant de la Nlle. Bourbon avec l'approbation de Don françois Vallé Command' a Ste. Genevieve et afin que vous voyez que c'est sur les meilleurs fondements que le Suppliant fait Cette assertion il a inclus un écrit Signé par Don francois Vallé par le quelle il s'associé á l'establissment que le Suppliant propose de faire aux conditions que la mine à Breton sera concédé au Suppliant par le Gouverneur General ainsi expliqué et ainsi entendu Le memoire du Suppliant fut envoyé par Don francois Vallé à Mr. Zenon trudeau que le trasmit au Baron de Carondelet alors Gouverneur General de la province avec les lettres du Chevalier Pierre Dehault De Lassus en justification du mémoire du Suppliant et en 97 Mr. Zenon trudeau transmit au Suppliant la réponse du Baron dans la quelle il Concede La mine à Breton et une Lieue de terrein La quelle réponse le Suppliant recut en Septembre suivant à sa residence en Virginie aux Conditions que le Suppliant Commenceroit son etablissement dans un an à Dater du Jour qu'il recut Cet information. en Conséquence de quoi le Suppliant fit immediatement Ses préparations pour quitter les états unis et prendre posession de sa Concession et faire L'etablissement promis dans son memoire et en Mars 1798 L' agent du Suppliant arriva et prit possession d'un terrein proche La mine à Breton et Commensa les Batiments que la nature de ses affaires exigeoient en Septembre 98 le Suppliant arriva avec sa famille et un nombre D'ouvriers pour porter à son plein effect la manufacture de Plomb mais monsieur il est impossible au Suppliant d'exprimer son etonnement Lors qu'il trouva que Malgré que l'honneur du Gouverne-

ment fut engagé de le mettre en possession immediate de la proprieté Concédée Cependant la Commandant de S^te^ genevieve permit à toute Sorte de monde de travailler à la mine à Breton et de la Dépouiller de Ce qu'elle Contenoit De meilleur Sans faire aucune attention à la Concession faite á votre Suppliant et quoique son agent Demanda an May 1798 de M^r^ Zenon Trudeau un extension de Son arpentage avec un ordre pour arrêter les Deprédations faite Journellement Sur la Concession du Suppliant

en fevrier 99 votre Suppliant fit une Demande formelle à M^r^ Zenon Trudeau en lui exposant les Domages que le Suppliant Suffroit tous les jours De Ceux qui Creusoient Son mineral et abbatoient ses Bois et qui meprisant la Concession à lui faite Continuoient D'empreter Sur Ses Droits Grandement à son Domage en réponse à ces Plaintes M^r^ Zenon promit de venir en Avril et de faire faire l'arpentage du Suppliant mais sa promesse ne fut pas executé, en Aout Dernier le Suppliant representa encore Sa Situation Dans une humble requête dans la quelle Il Depeignoit La Situation ou Il etoit réduit en conséquence de la Confiance qu'il avoit mis dans L'honneur du Gouvernement dont il regardoit les engagements Comme aussi faires que les Decrets du Ciel

La même Confiance L'a induit a exécuter en Partie son etablissememt et il a présent fini un moulin a planche et a farine aussi un fourneau pour la fonte du mineral de plomb et une factorery pour la manufacture du plomb en granis et en feuilles, Votre Suppliant a aprésent ses ouvriers à la mine à Breton prets á ouvrir les mines pour Suppléer son fourneau de Mineral et pouvoir Continuer sa manufacture mais il voit qu'il lui sera impossible de continuer son travail en Conséquence du Depredations Journalieres Commises par un nombre de personnes qui Disent avoir la Liberté du Commandant de S^tr^ Genvieve de travaillér sans être Derangés meprisant toutes les pretentions que votre Suppliant peut avoir aux dites Mines Creusant Du mineral non seulement dans l'ancien terrein ocupé par eux au paravant la Concession du Suppliant mais dans tous les endroits reclamés par le Dit Suppliant Coupant et Détruirant le Bois de tous les fetes même a peu de Verges des moulins de Votre Suppliant se mesurant des parties de mines Comme il Courient a leur inclination et Ces Lots de terre ils se les vendent réciproquement reclamant sur eux une authorité absolue Je dois aussi observer que les Personnes qui Disposent ainsi de Ces prétendus Droits a la mine à Breton n'ont pas été Beaucoup de mois dans le pays et n'ont pas Cinquante Piastres de propieté dans la province Votre Suppliant est obligé de Considerer toutes telles personnes Comme Commetant Des Déprédations sur la Propieté à lui accordé depuis long-tems et il se Croit Justifié á Considerer La mine à Breton et un Lieue de terrein Comme son Bois

depuis le jour ou il arriva dans les Illinois et que en Creusant le mineral en abbatant le Bois et tout autre acte tendant a Détruir la propieté désignée Dans la mémoire de votre Suppliant et Concedée par Le Gouverneur General est une intrusion sur ses droits il Doit Lui être rendue Comme si elle avoit été faite sur toute autre propieté de votre Suppliant entant que votre Suppliant a rempli les Conditions aux quels la Concession lui a été faite et a Souvent aussi Demandé L'interposition des officiers du Gouvernement pour le Supporter dans ses droits et pour lui accorder la protection qu'il avoit Droit D'attendre en Devenant un Suget du roy Son maitre votre Suppliant èst obligé de nier le Droit du Commandant de S^te^ Genevieve d'accorder la permission á aucun homme de prendre ou de Detruir le bien d'un autre Sans lui faire de restitution et Satisfaction pour Le dite propieté et il se croit obligé de Demander satisfaction pour tous les Domages que Sa proprieté a Souffert et Il ne peut voir sans etonnement Les Libertés accordés a une band de Vagabonds Des états unis et D'autres pays que en Ce moment jouissent des propietés accordés a votre Suppliant et pour le possession de la quelle il a Deja Depensé plus de huit mille Piastres et Lui même s'est exposé avec Sa famille sur une frontiere Sujette aux Depredations des Sauvages——est il possible que Depareils hommes Destitués D'aucune propieté sans aucune obligation qui puisse le lier à un roy ou a une pays puissant être d'aucune avantage à une province est-ce Sur de pareils hommes que le Gouvernement peut Dependre Dans un tems de Danger ou de Detresse Il est aisé de Voir pour quoi on Leur permit de mepriser les actes Solemnels du Gouvernement les Sensations que Ces Détails excitent Sont celles de L'etonnement a L'enjure Sans parallele que votre Suppliant a Souffert-Cependant Comme Il Desire arrenger Sons arpentage De maniere a prevenir Dans la Suite toute Dispute et toute Vexation Il vous Supplie humblement D'interposer votre autorité pour Cela Ce qui peut etre fait De la maniere Suivante à la Satisfaction du Suppliant

Il Demande Donc et Supplie qu'un ordre D'arpentage puisse être accordé Selon le plan Logé dans votre office à S^t^ Louis avec cette Condition que les habitans de S^te^ Genevieve et autres auront La Liberté de travailler dans l'ancien terrein travaillé par eux auparavent La Concession faite à votre Suppliant Jusqu'a ce que la Volonté du Gouverneur Général soit connue Sous L'expresse Condition qu'ils ne Viendront pas a la Distance de Cent Cinquante Pieds D'aucuns travaux ouverts par votre Suppliant et ne pouront Creuser dans aucune endroit de L'arpentage de votre Suppliant

Par Cet arrengement votre Suppliant se flatte qu'un heureux accommodement Peut avoir Lieu et Prevenir Les Vexations Contre

Votre Suppliant et si aucun des habitants de S^te^ Genevieve se trouve injurée par Cet arrengement Ils auront occasion de faire leurs Plaintes au Gouvernement ou le Suppliant sera toujours pret a Se rendre pour Justifier ses Droits

D'après les Détails Ci-Dessus votre Suppliant ose penser que vous serez avec lui D'opinion que ni les officiers de la haute Louisianne ni le Baron de Carondelet pouroient se tromper quand à la nature et à la Situation de la mine à Brenton ou qu'ils aient agi D'après de fausses Idées Comme il a eté représenté par plusieurs personnes Votre Suppliant pensant que le Seul Desire de rendre Justice est Celui que vous anime met la plus grande Confience en votre Decret

M. Austin [Rubric]

a S^t^ Louis le 5 fevrier 1800

St Louis des illinois a 5 fevr^r^ 1800–

le Suppliant S'adressera au Comd^t^. de S^te^ Genevieve d^n^ f^r^ Vallée et a l'arpenteur D^n^ antonio Soulard, pour quil soit mis en possession Selon les ordres et intentions du gouvernement dont nous avons connue parce qu'ils sont expedié depuis long temps

Carlos Dehault Dellassus [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] Petition and Decree of the Govor^r^ S^t^ Louis Mon^a^ Carlos Dehault de Lassus

---

Memorandum Concerning Debt

Memorandum

In Feb^y^ 1800 Mr John R Jones then at this place receđ. from Mr Vinsans the Iron Mention.d in the A/c and Demanded payment for the balance Mr Vinsans then said he had paid the amount of all the goods sold to Mr Bolvan by M^r^ Kendles order. I had him brought before Mr Zeno Trudo and as Bolvan then said that he had rec.d Orders to receive the Amount of the goods sold, M^r^ Zeno Order.d that Kendle should make oath whether he had given such Orders or not as my agent and that If M^r^ Kendle had never given Orders M^r^ Vinsans should pay the balance which was at that time 64$. M^r^ Kendle can now say whether he given Orders to Bolvan or not to receive the Money from Vinsans—this oath he did take in April *1800.* but the business was not settled nor the Money *Ever received—*

[Moses Austin.]

[Endorsed:] Memorandum to M^r^ Carr

ANTOINE SOULARD TO M. AUSTIN

St Louis May 1st. 1800

SIR

I just this moment received your favor of the 25th. of April and will immediately answer to it not in an official but in a more familiar way and Consequently easier to tell you my opinion. I should have Left this to go Down to you if Mr Robidoux's Bateau which is to set off in about eight or ten Days did not Detain me here upon the account of some Indispensable Business I shall Start immediatly after its Departure to go down to See you. I should extremely be Desirous that before that time you might inform me provided you have an opportunity whether Mr Fr[anc]is Vallé as Commandant and others who hold an interest in the mines have agreed with you to have your Lands Survey'd in a Way that will prevent all Difficulties which might arise if you Still would insist to have them Survey'd agreably to the plan which you have presented to Government in that manner

My going down to the mines Should'nt have been [A third of the page is here torn away] has brought envy upon you Some would perhaps See you out of the Country Distroy the unjust Cabal risen against you Sacrifice Something to be Definitively put in possession of the Square League which has been Granted to you at the mines you are established upon it and your Situation will become every Day more interesting the More there will be people and the better you will be yourself a french proverb Says that flys are not Caught with Vinegar Kindness with people with whom you Live if you mean to Do one Day as you please Speak to Day as they Do Speak Bad people Can nether take off from you the Superiority of your talents nor your industry Sacrifices I say it again establish yourself in a Solid manner expect every thing from your perseverance and time

Unless I receive Some particular orders from the Lieut Governor I shall set off agreably to your letter just after the Departure of Mr. robidoux's Boat—try before that to write to me whether you have made the agreements with the Gentlemen and in the Contrary [torn as on preceding page.] . . . terminate nothing.

I never Doubted your Delicacy and Do think that you will act with me as I have a right to expect a word from you before my Leaving this would have saved trouble to me and to you expenses without profit and do every thing to prevent the Same Inconveniences for this time

ANTE SOULARD

Lead Shipments

St Genvieve 28th. May 1800

Shipped on Board a Boat under my Command,—belonging to Doctor George Fisher and myself, twenty five Keggs and seven Cases, said to weigh Seven thousand and three hundred pounds french weight of Shot, and one thousand and Eleven pounds french weight and one thousand three hundred and sixty pounds and a half English weight of Bar lead— All of which I will deliver to Mr William Stephens Merchant new orleans, the Dangers of the river excepted, he paying freight therefor at the Rate of one Dollar for every hundred pounds—of this Bill of lading I have signed Duplicates, one whereof being fulfilled the other to be void—Witness my hand

John Fisher.

7300 lbs Shott—
1011 lbs French bar lead
1360½ lbs English D° D°

Receved the within Nombur of Packages of shoat Content unknown and the within Spesifayed Qantaty of Lead acordingly to the Within Receat New orlens Joulay 14th *1800*

Wm. Stephen

Antoine Soulard to M. Austin

St Louis, June the 30th, 1800.

Sir

[From what] you told me I expected to have seen you soon after I came up, You would have found Mr. [undecipherable] who is to Set out in a few days and will be the Bearer of this. after having made to Mr. Lieutn. Governor an official return of the Survey of Your Land, I freely deliver'd to him my private opinion on the matter, and I confidentially say, that the Survey which has been made, will stand as it is without any alteration, 'till the decision of the Government General, and the business cannot be brought there, unless the Inhabitants concerned can prove in writing that the manner in which your Land was Survey'd is prejudicial and ruinous to them: I likewise believe that M. Delassus will inform in your favor. a friend of mine being now with me, enables me to Speak to you Somewhat more openly than I could have done otherwise. I have no doubt but that you will Judge rightly of My Motives, and keep all this between Ourselves—

In the course of next month I shall draw on You for 150 Dlls in lead @ 5 dols p H in favor of Mr. Pascal-Detchemendy and Should

Your Survey be approved of, as it is, You will pay me 75 D$^{lls.}$ when you receive Your Certificate which will make up the 225 D$^{lls.}$ that you agreed to pay me, if ever Your Survay Should Stand, and I shall settle with M$^{r.}$ Maddin for what he has done. But if Your Survey should not be apprved of, I should have nothing further to demand from You when You have paid up the 150 D$^{lls.}$ agreed upon and in this case only M$^{r.}$ Maddin's fees must be paid by you. Such you will certainly remember to have been our mutual agreement and the payment was to take place in the course of July, agreeable to Your Verbal and written promises.

You are no doubt fully satisfied at this time that My Intentions toward you have been constantly the Same, and that nothing could make me alter them.

Please to present my respectful devo[tions] to M$^{rs.}$ Austin and believe Me Most perfectly Sir

ANT$^{e.}$ SOULARD.

P. S. I had Your letter to M$^{r.}$ de h . . . e translated by Mr. Bellier, and it had, I believe a Good effect.

ANTOINE SOULARD TO M. AUSTIN

St Louis 19th October 1800

SIR

That I might Deliver to you your Certificate of Survey you have one Step more to take which is this as the Lieut Governor has told the Commandant of S$^{te.}$ Genevieve that it was necessary that the people who have any Interest in Breton's mines Should prove in writing that your Concession in the way that it was previously Survey'd was irreparably hurtful to them and as no sort of representation has been made on that head and as it is probable that the mode is over It is necessary that you Should address yourself to the Lieut Governor by Drawing a petition by which you will tell him that you have Claim'd from me your Certificate of Survey and that I having answered to you that it was out of my power to Deliver it to you without a new written order from the Lieut Governor you require of him to give me Such order that having my Certificate you might have recourse to a lawful authority to Get a formal title of Concession

as Since the L$^{t.}$ Governor's Letter to M$^{r.}$ Fran^{ls} Vallé no representation has been made against the Survey of your Land I have not the least Doubt but your petition Will be Granted and [if in] Virtue of your reclamation Such order Shall be Given to me Immediately I will make up and Send down to you your Certificate of Survey after which you may act

I expect that in the Course of this month you will make up your promise toward me Mr. Pascal has nothing to Do but to receive present if you please my humble respects to Mrs. Austin and believe me

ANTE SOULARD

M. AUSTIN TO LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR DE LASSUS

A Don Carlos De Lassuse Leut. Colol. et Leut. Gouverner of St Louis and its Dependances—

Sr.

The Undersigned has the Honor to represent to You that he has made a demand of Mr. Anto Soulard for his certificate of Survey. Made at the Mine A Burton in May last but has been informed by the said—Anto. Soulard that the Certificate of Survey cannot be deliver'd Untill Your Honour gives an Order to the said Soulard to that amount. Your petitioner beeing Desireous to send his Certificate of Survey to New Orleans that he may Demand a Title in forme for his Concession, prays that an order may be given to the said—Anto. Soulard Ordering him to Deliver to Your petitioner his Certificate of Survey with out delay and Your petitioner as in Duty Bound will Ever pray.

M. AUSTIN. [Rubric]

MINE A BURTON *Novr. 12 1800*

DE LASSUS TO SOULARD[1]

* * * [mutilated] l'autre part dont [mutilated] Dn. Antoine Soulard peut delivrer le certificat d'arpentage au demandant ayant ecri au Captn. Comdt. de Ste. Genevieve Du. fr. Vallé par mon ofice No. 10 en date du 19 js (?) de cette année que l'arpentage dont il est Question restrai tel qu'il avait eté fait aviser que le gouvernemt. change cette deposition.

Chs DelaSsus [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] Order to Soulard.

CHARLES AUSTIN TO MOSES AUSTIN[2]

Austin Ville December 8. 1800.

DEAR UNCLE.

I received your favors not long since and am very Sorry to hear of the Difficulties you have met with in the progress of your bussi-

[1] This is preceded by a translation, dated St. Louis, Nov. 24, of Austin's letter of Nov. 12.

[2] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

ness but hope you will yet be well repaid for all your trouble, I should have wrote you long since but as I supposed from the frequent communications from my father and Mr. Ja^{s} Austin you were informed of our proceedings generally in this Country. Your objections as to the Sale of some of the property sold me by my father, I am sorry to hear of as I rested perfectly satisfied as to my right of all the Property and Still shall as I am certain you must be much deceived as to the Value of the Property, by a letter from my father I am informed that you write by the appraisement of myself and J^{as} Austin the Property at the Lead Mines Amounts to 25,000 Dollars, as to myself I think I can with certainty say I never made such a Statement nor had such an Idea, if Mr. James Austin did so I think you must have misunderstood each other very much Indeed, I rely much on his judgment and integrity and as he has wrote his wife he intends going to your Country from Kentucky you will verbally receive more accurate information from him I should long before this have had all the Property Valued but on my own account rested easy, but for the better adjustment of Accounts between yourself and my father I shall in a few days have all the Property valued by Mr. James McGarock, Sen^{r}, Mr. Hugh McGarock, Mr. Joseph Kent and Cap^{t} James Newell four persons in whom I place much confidence and who I think will do justice to both parties. I shall State to them (by the direction of S. Austin) that the Property is to be valued at cash which he (S. A.) says ought to have been sold to discharge your assumset to him some time since. I have hereunto annexed a Statement of the most I think the Property would bring in the common way of Trade in this Country which can be compared with the balance due S. Austin and Co. of Philad^{a} by Mosses Austin and Co. and S & M Austin of Virginia which I think will not be more than adequate to the sum due. Since the adjustment of your accounts in Philad^{a} with my father (with the interest which he may or may not be intitled to) he has paid a very considerable debt and advanced some money for this place. Should I have erred in any Statement I have made above or any opinion I have advanced, in the manner in which they are made, I beg to be corrected, my wish and most ernest desire is that no difference or litigation should take place in any bussiness I may have that has any relation to yourself.

Since the 18 of June last on my Lease for one Year of the Lead Mines, I have been pursuing the Bussiness with as much Prudence, caution and care as my moderate abillities has enabled me and fear at the close of the year I shall barely be able to pay all expenses, I have not raised any ore of consequence for many months, but the prospect holding good has prevented my abandoning some time back but since I have built a Slag Hourth which I erected at the Grist Mills notwithstandin^{g} the quantity of water does not

answer my expectations we work nearly one half of the time. I shall hold on untile the expiration of my year and shall then remain the ballance of the summer to adjust my accounts when with what little I may have after my four Years labour I shall seek some employment near my friends, my plantation (B. Bottom) I shall leave in the care of some trusty person with several hands and shall return to this Country as my father's and my own interest may require.

In the Statement which follows I have not included for 2 Small Pieces of Land or B. Bottom nor the Tolls or Debts due the place which will not discharge the debts due from it in this Country.

Remember me to Aunt and the Children and all friends with you.

With respect,

Your Nephew

CHARLES AUSTIN.

Mr^s^ J. Austin Sends her love to you all, herself and Son are in Good health and a fair prospect of increase in our family.

C. A.

Prince Patty Nelly Jerry and 2 children	£350
James Kesiah and 5 children	350
Ambrose Mary and 3 Sons	380
David, Alex Frank Joe Tom and Wat	500
Gowin and Peter	150
Bohannon and Forbus plantation	470
House and Lot in Lynchburgh	450
7 Mules	108
	2758

4 Mules I sold a year ago but a very small part of the money is received and I fear the balance will not be had soon, as a suit must take place, such is the precarious, Situation of the Sale of property.

The above Statements I have shewn to persons who know the property who think I have exceeded what it will bring.

[Addressed] M^r^. Moses Austin at the Lead Mines on the Spanish Side of the Mississipi, Kaskaskia.

T. BELLIER TO M. AUSTIN

MONSIEUR

Je vous prie de vouloir bien payer a M^r^ pascal D'Etchmendy la Somme de Dix piastres que vous me devez et son recu sera pour vous une Décharge Suffisante

S^t^ Louis 22 Decembre 1800

THS (?) BELLIER

M^r^ MOSES AUSTIN

Inventory of Virginia Property

[Copy by Moses Austin.] [January 10, 1801?]

Schedule of Property of Stephen and Moses Austin at Lead Mines Wythe County

14 Mules ea £25		£350--0--0
1 Grey Horse 25		25--0--0
1 White D°		25--0--0
1 Bald faced D°		25--0--0
1 Blind D°		9--0--0
1 Mare Gee D°		20--0--0
1 Horse paddy		12--0--0
1 D°—Pomp		12--0--0
1 D° Doctor		40--0--0
1 D° Mate		25--0--0
1 large Black horse		40--0--0
6 Steers £7--10--0		45--0--0
6 Milk Cows 70/		21--0--0
2 yearlings 40/		4--0--0
2 Calves 20/		2--0--0
Hogs		60--0--0
Negroes Prince and Patty £60		120--0--0
Will[m] and Nelly £130 and £75		205--0--0
2 small Children £25		50--0--0
James and Kesiah 130 and 75		205--0--0
4 Small Children 25		100--0--0
Frank 80		80--0--0
Gain 60		60--0--0
Elick		100--0--0
Amt Brot over		£1635--0--0
Peter		130--0--0
Thomas		100--0--0
Joseph		130--0--0
David		140--0--0
Walter		50--0--0
Ambrose and Mary £75		150--0--0
Ceasar		80--0--0
David		75--0--0
Jerre		80--0--0
Jack Piety and Bill @ 75		225--0--0
		£2795--0--0
Ore washed and ready for Furnace 51.000		
	50 Dollars	£900--0--0
Ore in old Bengsted 9.000		
		60.000
Ore raised in Mine Hill not yet washed 80.000 @ 30		720--0--0
Lead on hand in piggs		
shott on hand		
4 Waggons and Covers @ 24		96--0--0
Tackling for D°		

2 ox Carts £6	12..0..0
1 Small Cart	3..0..0
Sundry Irons and tools on the place	20..0..0
Slaggs at Furnace and hill equal to 12 Thousand pounds lead in present state worth £18 thousand	150..0..0
Amo^{t} Brot. forward	£4096..0..0
House and Lot in Lynchuburg	500..0..0
1 plantation Bot of N Bohanen	300..0..0
1 D^{o} N Forbis	470..0..0
1 tract of Thomas Herbert	120..0..0
Acct Standing Debts at Richmond Acct standing Debts at Lead Mines	
Judgement against Sharp and Price with Interest untill p^{d} This debt assigned to Col Gamble of Richm^{d}	337..9..0
A Judgement against Charles Lynch Jun^{r} with Interest until p^{d}	120..0..0
A Bond against Charles Lynch Jun^{r} with Interest from 21 to 1797 in all	823..0..0
A Debt due from M^{rs} Collins who now lives at Stafford Court House Virginia	20..0..0
A Debt Due from Payton and Price Richmond	56..3..4
A Balance due on Elias Langham Bond Doubtfull	66..5..6
A Bond of Joshua L Watress Elisha Price security with Interest from 87	60..0..0
Jn^{o} Stockdales note	30..0..0
A Bond on Gen Gunn	40..0..0
A Judgement on Rankins Bond	25..0..0
Amount Brought forward	7664..2..11
A Judgement on Jn^{o} White Prices Bond in the hands of M^{r} Dougherty Stanton	£60..0..0

This debt assigned to Col Gamble

Charles Austin to M. Austin

Austinville Jany 10 1801

Dear Uncle,

I wrote you a few posts since in answer to your letter Since which I have got those Gent^{n} to Value the property Sold to me a copy of Which I herein inclose you M^{rs} Austin and Moses are well and beg to be rememberd to her Sister and friends, please present my best respects to all friends Yours with respect

Charles Austin [Rubric]

James has not yet return'd but is daly expected C. A.

[Copy]

Capt James Newell Mr Hugh McGarock and Mr Joseph Kent Gentlⁿ.

The following Property I beg leave to request you will after examination Value at the prices which you think the Same would have brought 6 Months Since or at the Present time in *Cash* and will oblige

Yours etc

CHAˢ AUSTIN [Rubric]

B Bottom said to contain 500 Acres	1833.33	
Bohannon and Forbis Plantation dº	1166.66	3000
and the following Negroes		
Prince	100	
Patty	000	
Nelly and 2 children	400	
Jerry	300	
Gowin	000	
Peter	333.33	
Ambrosse Senr	220	
Alary	100	
Ambrose Jun	400	
Ceasar	333.33	
David Jun	250	2436.66
James		300
Keslah and 5 children		666.66
David Senr		333.33
Alexander		200
Joseph		230
Thomas		200
Walter		150
Frank		180
7 Mules		460
		$8,156.66

Lynchburgh place not Valued

agreeably to the above request we have Valued the Property accordingly.

HUGH MᶜGAROCK
JAMES NEWELL
JOSEPH KENT

[Address:] Mr Moses Austin Merchᵗ on the Spanish Side of the Mississippi Kaskaskia Mail

Jaˢ Austin free

the Post Master at Kaskaskia will please forward this by the earliest conveyance and will oblige

[Endorsed:] Memorandum of Charles Austin accᵗ M A and Co property

STATEMENT OF STEPHEN AUSTIN

Account in the Settlement at 3666 D 66 C with the expressed conditions if M A did not repay that sum in twelve months then I was at Liberty to sell them for cash for what they would bring which if had been done would have sacrafis[d] full half the sum the lands was charged me at I am therefore willing to allow the price the Gentlemen aprised them at I therefore request M[r.] James and Charles Austin to Credit M Austin's private acct with the Value of the remaing Lands as apprised but first deducting the overcharge on Benghams bottom and Newfield place I have requested Jas and Charles Austn to state the Acct of all the particulars taken by M A as well Cash as what was taken by Kendal on his first trip west and other things and if there is any over or short charge to add or deduct such sum from this Acct which when all this is done will no doubt Leave due me about the sum of 12000 Dollars a sum every Dollar of which I have actually paid out of my private Pocket and it is a sum justly due me from M A for the statement I have made is in Equity and Good Conscience and as God is my Judge I have made it as if under the most Solem Oath to do justice between M A and myself and although he may think it hard to be charged with the Loss on the Estate of Merril and Austin still it is much harder that I had all the trouble of doing all the business after M[r.] Merrils Death which took me sum years to close nor on the Money advanced for the Estate am I allowd one Dollar Expence nor Interest on the Money besides all which I was arested in England for their debt only and thrown into prison and at last holden on bale 2 years and 4 months besides all the costs of the suit at least one hundred guinas—M A may also think hard to pay part of my Expence during this time but it is just he should be charged with the half though I have charged but one third because he advised and Consented to my going to England to make sale of the Lead Mines and which I actually did sufficiently Effect to the Amt of £8400 sterling if he had effected the incorporation of the Company besides this Acct there is still and ought to do me Justice be settled and for which I now hold his obligation at the expiration of the partnership in 1800 to be adjusted the following Acct (Viz) M A and C[o.] Acct due S A 12647 Dollars 65 Cents due him more than 10 years the Interest of which for this time was to be left to arbitration to three men Chosen by us both the Opinion of any two to be binding on in besides this Acct there is M As private Acct while at Richmond his family Expences for Seven years to defray which by an agreement in the partnership he was to be Allowd 5 pct on all actual Sales to support his family but the money and Goods charged his Acct by himself in his own books Amts to double the commission

and leaves him in debt to the Company as appears by his books now in my Possetion more than 2000 Dolls which belongs to his private Acct and to be charged as such besides this his private Acct in the books at the L Mines more than 2000 Dollars also to be Acct for to me besides this there is small Accts in the book to be charged him Acct of Cash p^{d} his Brother and Sisters in law but which now stands charged to them (Viz) Joseph Rebecca and Peggy Brown in a just settlement of all these things still a Large sum would be due me for against them there is no charge M A can possibly bring Except sum Small private Acct in the L Mine Books as in the Richmond Books Everything was charged S A and C^{o} and in those Accts was settled who ever will take the trouble to Look at these Accts with these observations will be able to Judge with what Justice or propriety M A should object to the whole of the property at the L Mines being apply^{d} to the discharge of so Large a debt due me and which although I have credited at the Apprisment can by no means be turned into Money these Objections it must by All who are made acquainted with the Circumstances be Considered as improper and unjust when it is to be considered that every shilling that can now be Scraped up from the wreck of the affairs which M A left behind will not pay me ten shilling on the pound of the just balance due me from him I have made this remark not only for the perusal of M A and J A but as far as it may be Necessary to be made publick in case M A or J A or any other person for him should persist in objecting to the Sale of Negroes and all other of the properties formerly belonging to the Company of M A and C^{o} but now the property of Charles Austin by Legal Sale made to him by me whose Sole legal Right to the property no power can anul or dispute as to M A holding the bill of Sales of the Negroes which was purchaced of M^{r} Epps of Petersburgh I need only observe that I now hold the Bond given M^{r} Epps for the Negroes every dollar of which I paid my self and have always been in poss[ess]ion of all of them untill I sold them for which M A has full Credit for his proportion of them in the Acct of M A and C^{o} within stated as P^{r} Apprisement.

S AUSTIN

A copy of the Original

PRICE LIST

D^{r}. Moses Austin in $\frac{7}{6}$ with George & John Fisher.

1799		D^{rs}. C^{ts}.
5to. Dec^{r}.	To Am^{t}. Invoice £313.7.0 V^{a} equal to	1044. 50
	To Error in this Invoice £5.18.4½ equal to	19 73
21 Dec^{r}.	To Am^{t}. Invoice £29.4.9½ equal to	97.46

1800				
5 Febr	To 1000 nails	1.5		
	2 files	6		
	27 lbs Butter	1.4.6		
				D^rs. C^ts.
		3.15.6—equal to		12.57
10 Apl.	To Amt Invoice	37.7.1—equal to		124.58
2 June	To 1 yd. fustian	4.6		
	6 yds Linen @ 6	1.6		
		2.0/6 equal		6.75
15 July	To Invoice £41.4.5 equal to			137.40
	To Carrot Tabacco to Cartman to carry Goods			1.
Augt	To 55½ lbs Cheese—@ 25 Cents			13.87½
10 Decr	To 2½ yds Cassimere @ 26			10.84
	To Invoice this date—13.8.6			44.75
31 Decr	752 lbs pork @ 6 Cents			45.12
1801				
22 Jan	715 lbs Do @ 6			42.90
				1601.40
	To negro			400 --
				2001.40
N B Peice Clothe 10 Decr 1800				
26 yds @ 150 Cents				39
				2040.40
To Bill Pork 16 0				
To Bill Suger 31 66				47 66
				$2088 6
Cr.				Dr. Ctr.
By Mr Stephens N Norleans				600 --
By Error in Invoice of 15 July 1800 4.13.2 equal to				15.53
By Coopers Bill				32 0
				647 53
By Discount on Negro				33
				680 53
Balance Due				1394 53
				$2075 6

Gillon	40	2088–6
Davis	65	680–
Negro	150	
		$1408 6 Balance

ANTOINE SOULARD TO M. AUSTIN

St Louis February 17th. 1801

SR

Herein Included you will find your Certificate of Survey, together with the three petitions Granted by the Lieut.s Governors Don Zenon Trudeau and De Lassus I Would recommend to you not to alter the folds and to take the best Care not to Spoil it any way untill you arrive at New Orleans for as the Deed of Grant which Shall be Delivered to you is to be written underneath if it was not in a Good order there might arise Some difficultys

I have requested Mr. Pascal D'etchemendy to Call upon you for the payment of the Fifty Dollars which you are now owing me. Which Sum with that of twenty five Dollars for which I have placed myself upon you in favor of Mr. Thomas Maddin make up the Sum of Seventy five Dollars full Ballance of the two hundred and twenty five which you had agreed to pay me for the Compleat Survay of your Land

If for your own Satisfaction you would wish to have a Separate map of Your Land upon a Scale Double of that of your Certificate and upon which I Could write every word in english with the help of Mr. Bellier I Could do and Send it to you for the time you might want it and in the time of it's being delivered to you I Could tell you what I Should think Just for you to pay me which I Cannot tell but [by] the time that I may be Doing of it

If as I have been told you go down to New-Orleans I have no letter to give to you Since you are very well acquainted with Mr. Zenon Trudeau who will Suport your rights try to get a letter from Mr. Maxwell to his friend Mr. Leonard Gilbert the King's treasurer and Doing now the Duty of Contador which Gives him the preponderency and the second office of the Intendency he is a very amiable man and speaks very good english loves Joy and is the friend of mankind ask him also [mutilated] for Don Walche his friend who is a Minister Very amiable and an [mutilated] Irishman. Do not go also without asking from Mr. [mutilated] letter from him to his Son in Law Mr Derbigny my particular friend you will also find at New orleans a very handsome and Very well regulated mason's Loge-

If your Intention is to return through the United States I wish you would be So good as to let me know of it that I might Send to you Letters for my friend Mr Chevalier.

After having told you what I think more convenient to your Interests I have only to assure you of my Sincere wish for your Success in all your undertakings I have not the least doubt but the Sheet

Lead and Shot will be a Very Good article and In every thing which you may have to Do with the Government I have not the least Doubt but you know what Steps you are to take In order to Succeed

ANTᵉ. SOULARD

P. S. be So good as to present my Best respects to Mʳˢ. Austin

---

PIERRE MENARD TO FRANÇOIS JANIS

Kaskaskias 26 fevriay 1801

MONSIEUR:

Comme Je panse que Mʳ Ostint est party Je vous adrese Le lard que Je Luis envois Presumant que vous fait Pour Luis Jenvois 8 Cochon qui Peze

Prier	104	5°	193
2°	141	6°	233
3°	147	7°	213
4°	227	8°	177

Mardy ou mercredy de la Semene prochain Jan fairay une autres envois et Je vous feray avertire a temp Pour que vous veniez le recevoir au Misipy si anka [en cas que] Mʳ Ostint netait point party Je vous prie de Luis dire que mon frere nest pas en cor arivez maist que Je pense et Suis presque Sur quil Ira Pour Luis ainsy que Les homme que Je luis ai Par lez Je metait propose dallez mois meme a Sᵗ Genevieve maist Je suis obblige de reste Pour quelque affaire que Jai a finire au Jourdhuit Je vous prie ainsy que ma fams dassure Mʳ Janis de notre ressonnence [reconnaissance]

PIERRE MENARD

[Addressed:] Monsieur Franssois Janis Sᵗ Genevieve,

ANTOINE SOULARD TO M. AUSTIN

Sᵗ Louis le 27 fevrier 1801

MONSIEUR

J'ai Recue par Mʳ le Chᵉʳ de Luisier votre Lettre en date du 23 du Courant. je n'avois envérité aucunes lettre à vous Charger qui puissent vous être d'aucune eutilité pour vos affaires. je n'aurois put vous en remêtre que pour Mʳˢ. Zenon trudeau que je Croi de Retour de son expedition d'apalaché, et pour mon ami derbigny le Jandre de Mʳ. de lusier. Comme vous ête Conue du papa il ne manquera pas de vous en donner et vous n'en avez pas besoin auprês de Mʳ. Zenon, je vous ai indiqué avec paisir Celle que je Croyois quil vous étoit intéressante d' obtenir de Mʳ Maxwell qui vous a Rendue en ma presance plus d'un Service d'amᵗ

Je suis faché de vous avoir mis dans un Raport désagreable avec Mʳ. pasqual detchemendy, du qu'el J'ygnore les tords a votre égard.

par de nouvelles dispositions j'anulle les deux Mandat que j'avois tiré sur vous l'un faveur de Mr Madden pour la somme de 25. ptres L'autre de 30 faveur de Mr pasqual detchemendy, et je vous mês dans [un] Raport direct avec Mr de provencher auqu'el je faits passer un Mandat sur vous pour la somme de 75 p.tres que vous Restez me devoir pour la Solde de votre Compte d'arpentage, je suis mortifié de ne pas avoir choisie un bon moment pour exiger le payement de la Somme que vous m'aviez promis [pa]r votre lettre du 18 Juillet dernier (et que Mr de provencher pourra vous montrer)de me payer inmédiatement aprês que votre Certifica d'arpentage vous seroit delivré, *et non pas votre titre de Concession Comme vous le ditte*, j'ai pour Raigle de ne jamais délivrer mes Certificats qu'aprês avoir été payér en antier, je me Suis Conduit autrement avec vous et je ne croyois pas que la Reclamation d'une Somme aussie Modique put être d'un aussie grand prejudice à vos intêrets, si je n'avois pas pris des engagements quil faut que je Remplisse et que je n' avois Contractés qu'en Comptant sur ce que je devois Ressevoir de vous il me seroit possible de Renconter vos désires Ce que je ne puis fait par les Raison que je vous donne. Si vous Considériez Monsieur les deux voyage que jai faits l'un jusqua Ste Genevieve, l'autre jusqu'a la mine pour l'arpentage de votre terre trois jours d'ouvrage aumoin pour l'enregistrement du plan de l'expedition du certifica d'arpentage que jai Cherchez a Rendre le plus exact [possible] demarches auquelles votre affaire ma entrainés, les écritures qui ont eu lieu depuis son Comancement, vous veriez qu'en me sortant un peu de la Classe des manoeuvres ce que je Recois de vous est d' autant moin exagere que ceque Mr Madden a fait pour vous est à mon Compte, je suis loin de pretendre a aucun dedomagement pour mes autre peines, malgré que vous m'ayez offert un millier de plomb de gratification je me borne a ce qui mes due et me tiendrois pour satisfait en le Recevant sans Retard je désire de tous mon Coeur que vous le soyez de votre voyage et que tout aille selon vos désirs. faites agréer mes hommages Respectueux a votre dame et croyez moi tous parfaitement

ANTE SOULARD [Rubric]

P. S. Je suis trés mortifié de ne pas avoir put vous envoyer ma lettre toutte traduite, ayez Recour a mon ami Mr. Maxwell

PRICE LIST

Relevé du Compte de M. Moses Austin Dr.

1798				
7bre	15 Livré avos hommes pour Lamine			
	105 L farine ..... a 5s	5	2	
	1 sac peaux de Biche ..... a	1	4	
	2 Blle. de vin pris chez Bolduca	2	3	2½

1798					
Octobre	2	10 planches de pin Livré a Son Negre a 4	5		
		3 do do a M^r. Jones	1	4	
	22	1 L. de Cloux	1		
99 J^vr	18	2 planches de pin ——— a 4	1		
		1 Ble. de vin ——— a	1	1	7½
J^er	5	1 L. Cloux livré a M^r. Kendall	1		
Avril	22	6 L. Cloux Livré a Mr. Betts	6		
Juillet	15	Avous preté 20 Gourdes cy	20		
1800 D^cr.	10	pr. 2 Decret et Signatures p^r. Gagnon et Chabot	2		
		p^r. un ordre pour Mouline	1		
1801 J^vr	30	p^r. Copie de 2 Requete de 2 Decrets et Trois Signatures	4	4	
Mars.	14	p^r. Copie d^o. de 2 Requets avec les Decrets, enregistrement de lettre de Change protest et 4 Signatures	9		
			62	2	10
		A Deduire Suivant Son Compte Les Gourdes preté le 5 Juillet	20		
		Balance	42	2	10

J'ai recû La Ballance cy dessus pour solde Jusqua ce Jour S^te. Genevieve Le 6^e. Avril 1801.

VALLÉ. [Rubric]

[Endorsed by M. Austin:] FRANÇOIS VALLÉ Acct Entered and Settled April 8 1801. (*Entered in Blotter*)

HORSE TRADING WITH TEXAS[1]

Lista de los Animales que se necesitan extraer en el termino de dos ó tres años, de las Provincias internas para el Establecimiento del Ouachita.

300 Mulas 300 Yeguas 300 Caballos 16 Burras 6 Burros.

Nueva orleans 24. de Marzo de 1801.

[Rubric]

JOURNAL OF VOYAGE DOWN THE MISSISSIPPI

Memorandum [By Moses Austin.] 1801 April 12 Sunday

This Day about Ten in the Morning I left St Geneveve for New Orleans with Two flatt Boats Loaded with sheet Lead and Shott—at the mouth of the Kaskaskea I passed Hog Island to avoid Danger its necessary for flatts to keep under the American Shore keeping the Island to the Right—in the Bend of the Burnt Woods on Bois

[1] I have no explanation of the presence of this document in the Austin papers. It has no signature, and I do not recognize the rubric. Compare Philip Nolan's ventures in horse trading in Texas about this time.

Brule you pass an Island which you also keep on the Right hand keeping under the A[merican] shore some time above the Island to avoid being Drawn in to the left by the Current—at the lower end of the BurntWoods you pass an Island called [undecipherable] keeping it to the left—about Sundown I arrived at Cape five men which forms a large Eddy below which is a good landing place for flatts on the Spanish Shore—Monday 13 about 8 O'Clk this morning I left Cape five men the river is very good from this place until you come to the Grand Tower. to pass this place with safety a Pilot is necessary or a man that understands the place Its not Improble that this has been a grand Barrer [barrier?] and that all the River above this place to St Louis has formed a Large Lake the whole River is Drawn to a pass of about 1/4 of a mile there is a Rock in the River at this place about 100 feet in Diameter and sixty in Hight between which and the shore the water passes with uncommon Rapidity with a Bluf of Rocks on each [side] which appear to have formed a union at some former period what makes this place Dangerous for flatts there is an Island immediately below the Grand Tower which forms a strong suck to the American Shore and unless a Boat is well man.d and immediately hawls in under the Spanish Shore they may be Drawn in to the left of the Island which is Rendered Dangerous by the many Planters or Sawyers which are so strongly planted in the sands with the small end up that if a Boat strikes one of them they seldom escape—about five in the Evening I passed what the Americans call Devils Island it formes a strate reach in the River of about three miles but is not Dangerous for flatts you keep under the Spanish shore above this Island leaving the Island on the left about Sundown I landed with the boats at Cape Gerodau its safe [to] land with flatts about half Mile above Thornes Landing—this Day passed M[r] Scott with whisky

Tuesday 14 the Day being Stormy and one of the hands being in the country I lay up all Day—

Wednesday—15 this Day M[r] Triggs Barge Passed up the River with whisky to the Saline for salt also a Indian Canoe with eight Indian and a Perogue with corn for apple Creek M[r] King returned this Evening from Country but to late to continue our journey this Day, this is a Great Rendezvouse for Indians (at this time the Shawanah had the war Flagg flying being at War with the Messura Indians—Cape Gerodau is beutifully situated on the Spanish side of the Mississippia and Commands a Delitefull prospect of the River both up and Down there is not any Fort at this place but its subject to a Comman[d]ant who lives at the place—who judges all matters under Twenty Dollars—Its about sixty miles below St Geneveeve or Kaskaskea and forty above the Mouth of the Ohio—Thursday 16 left

Cape Geradau about Day light the Day prov.d windy and raney was obliged to land about six miles below Cape Le Cruse where we lay untill 2 O Clock at this place three Barges pass up the River from Kentucky Cape Le Cruse or Jugg Cape is Rendered Dangerous on ac^{t} of a Rock Barr on the American shore to which the Current setts so strong that to avoid being Driven on to the Rocks its necessary to keep Close under the Cape Constantly Rowing round the Point untill you get well into the Bend. English Island is 7 miles below Cape Le Cruse and must be pass.d under the American shore the wind continuing to blow and the Weather Rainy I was obliged to lay by all day—about 20 miles above the Ohio.

Friday 17. The day proving favourable I got under way about day light & Run Down to the grand Bend when the wind together with the Back water from the Ohio retard.d us so much that we was oblig.d to take up for the night about 8 miles above the Ohio this Day I pass five Barges and Canoes bound up the River some trading others families Moving to the Spanish Country—at the lower end of the Grand Bend you keep under the American Shore leaving an Island to the right hand

Saturday 18 Morning Stormy with wind and rain left our moorings about 8 o Clock. Wind to North with rain—pass.d Buffalo Island leaving it to the right also Elk Island keeping the Middle Channel on the American Side about 10 O Clock passed the mouth of the Ohio—six or seven Barges and Perogue passed up the Mississippia this Day at sun down Came to shore under the joint of an Island about ten miles below the Iron (?) Banks

Sunday 19 got under way about Day light but was obliged to make a landing about 10 O Clock the wind blowing a Tornado the whole Day from the South.

Monday 20. the morning being favourable ran Down to Lance A la Graise and Came to shore about 10 O Clock where I remained all Day in the Evening nine flatts came down the Mississippia for New Orleans the weather being stormy wind to the South I this Day Dined with the Commandant of this Garrison its a Spanish establishment and next in Consequence in this Country to St Louis

Tuesday 21—the Morning fine all the Boats stood Down the River a little before sun this Day came to the first high lands after leaving the Iron Banks called the . . . atka Bluff and late in the afternoon passed a secont High Lands or Bluffs and Came to landing on the American side of an Island

Wednesday this day 22 passed nothing uncommon the river generally good

Thursday 23 the Morning fine got under way a little before sun rise and about 12 O Clock came to the Thousend Islands at this

place in High Water the best Channel is the Middle one to take this Channel a Boat ought to keep about the middle of the River as soon as the Islands make their appearance—about 4 in the After noon we came to the Chickasaw Bluffs. At this place there is an American Station and Garrison on the Spanish Side is also a Garrison and two Block Houses—with a small settlement—of about Twelve Houses—the Americans have the advantage of the Spaniards at this place being an elevated situation while the Spanish side is low and subject to overflow—after passing the American Garrison we came to a landing on the east side of the river keeping on the American Shore immediately after leaving the Bluffs—leaveing the Island to the Right

Friday 24 the morning fine stood Down the River by Day light—we this morning pass.d the flower Island leaveing it to the Right the flower Island is called the most Dangerous of any of the Islands in the River at low water its the first Island below the A[merican?] G[arrison] a Boat ought to pass this Island on the American Shore keeping the American side some miles down the River—its vere necessary above and below the Thousend Island for some miles to be careful of the many sucks and out letts to be met with in this part of the River into which a Boat is subject to be Drawn unless Great Care is taken to keep the largest Channell of the River—about Twelve O Clock we passed the River St. Frances at the mouth of this River the Mississippea makes a large Bend and is a bad place in the River even when the water is high and great Care ought to be taken to keep a boat under full head Way the Best Channe[l] at this Place is to leave the Island between the mouth of the River St Frances and the Mississippia to you Right keeping as near on the sandbarr to the left as possible we came to shore about 10 miles below the River St Frances on the American side about Sunsett after passing what is called the long reach

Saturday 25 the morning fine stood Down River on the American Shore River good about ten this morning we passed Point Serpea(?) so Called in consequence of a Battle between a number of Illinois Barges and a Party of Indians Its a beutifull situation with about ten acres of Cleard land—but not any buildings— 12 O Clock this afternoon passed a Battoe in from New Orleans Loaded with goods for Lance A La Grease the River verry crooked and a number of Islands and sand Barrs with an uncommon quantity of Drift Wood about Sundown came to land on Spanish shore with four Pittsburgh Boats—

Sunday 36—the River still filed with Islands and Drift wood with bad shore and Short Bends—about 10 O Clock passed near the shore when the Bank gave way and a large Tree fell into the River—12

O Clock pass.d the Oas Arke River on this River there is settlements a few miles up about 10 miles below the Oas Arke you pass the White River both of these Rivers enter into the Massissippea on the Spanish side

Monday 27 Cloudy and like for rain with high winds made but bad Days Run come to shore on the American side near a place where was the remanes of an old Fort supposed to be made by some of the French against the Chickasaws—at this place I found Black Berries ripe and gathered some of them this place is supposed to be about 20 miles above the Walnutt Hills the Moschettoes was so bad this night that all the smoke we could make was of no acc^{t}.

Tuesday 28—Morning C[l]oudy and still like for rain about 10 O Clock was boarded by two Canoes of Arkansaw Indians who had three Barrells of flower on board taken up on the River lost by some Kentucky Boats 8 of which these Indians informed us had been lost in March near the flower Island and five men and two Negroes drown.d about 12 O'clock the Winde became so high that we was obliged to land and remane the whole Day with rain and thunder.

Wednesday 29 Morning fine stood Down the River a little before Sunrise about 12 O clock pass.d a Strate in the River of about ¼ Mile on each side of which while our Boats was passing the Banks gave way and with them a number of large Trees—pass.d an Indian Hunting Party.

Thursday 30 Cloudy like for rain, about 10 O Clock a Barrell flower seen on the Spanish Shore Two men from M^{r} Clarks Boat of Pits Burgh took it in—it was Branded with *Frankford S. Tine* (?) by which I suppose it to belong to some of the Kentucky boats lost in March there was seen on the shores in Sundry places a number of Barrells but the Wind together with the state of the River prevented us from Landing about 4 O Clock in the afternoon we pass.d what is called the Little Gulf as also the mouth of the Yazoo this place is about four Miles or five above Walnutt Hills—at which place we arrived at Night.

Friday May 1 This Morning we pass'd the Walnutt Hills, its appearance from the River is truly Delightfull rising like an Amphitheatre one hill above an Other on the Commanding Higth stand[s] the Fort which is Well built and Capable of being made a strong Fortres there is about twelve Houses some of them have a good appearance. the whole face of the Hill is under improvement. and the Corn at this time about up to your knees—there is not a Doubt but this place will sooner or later make a large town its said to be One Hundred and Twenty Miles from Natcha after leaveing the Chickasaw Bluffs you see no Highlands until you come to the Walnutt Hills which I suppose to be not less than 400 Miles the River being high

it was but seldom we could bring our Boat to Dry land the whole country being under water for Miles back in the woods and notwithstanding the lands on this River from the Mouth of the Messura to this place are equal to any in the world in point of soil, yet there low situation will render it impossible to settle them untill some way is found to Bank out the overflowing of the Mississippea (that is below the Ohio) from the Ohio up the Country is generally high and its only in places that it overflows its Banks—10 O Clock pass'd a large sand Barr with near a mile of Driftwood on which we see Men examining the Drift and Bends of the River for flower lost from the Kentucky Boats 18 of which we were informed had been lost above Walnutt Hills in March and Early in April—25 Miles below Walnutt Hills is a new settlement on the American side of the River of three families—Called the Three Islands the afternoon being stormy with Wind Rain and thunder we put in to Shore about 4 O Clock.

Saturday May 2. Morning Cloudy with Rain and Wind Did not stand Down the River untill 10 O Clock and about 12 O Clock come to and passed the Grand Gulf this is a Dangerous passage for strangers the River is Drawn into a narrow pass at a point which forms a Rock Bluff with two Counter Currents on each side of the River leaveing a small Channel between the two. about the middle of the River its necessary for Boats to put under good headway to pass this place and to steer the Boat to the Bluff which will bring you in to the Middle Current the Other two Running up the River with great valocity and If your Boat is Drown into the left hand Current there is Danger of being Dashed against the Rocks 3 weeks before I passed the Grand Gulf a Boat from Kentucky with flower was Dashed against the Rocks the Cargo and 3 men lost the River in Other respects is not bad about this place 4 O Clock the winde became so high that we could not keep the River made a landing at a landing place where stood a small Hous on the Bank of the River at this Hous we found an old man liveing by himself he informed me he had been a livin[g] 40 years in the Natche Settlement he appeard to live by the Charity of the Boats

Sunday Morning 3 O Clock—the Moon being up and the Morning fine we for the first time venturd to stand Down the River by Moon light and about Day light passed the River Called Byo *Peear* on which is a large settlement from this place to Natche the settlements are forming on the River the Land is Low but not often over flow'd—from the Grand Gulf you pass but few Islands 10 O Clock was Boarded by a French Boat from Arkansa Loaded with Beever for New Orleans—11 O Clock passed Coles Creek 21 Miles above Natche the Bend at Coles Creek is a Bad bend in high water a Boat to go safe aught to keep under the willers untill the turn of the Bend

Moses Austin in Account with William Stephen

Dr. Mr. Moses Auston in Account Curr[t] with William Stephen 1801

June 2	To the Amount of your Acc[t] as per Anext Bill of Parcels	$625. 1½
	to Commission and Storage	57. 2½
	" Cartage	10.
	" Cash paid George fisher	600.
	" do do Robert friend	61. 5
	" Commission on $305	7. 5
	" the Amo[t] of frederick Beck acc[t]	67. 1
		$1428. 7

Cr	E. E.
By Amou[t] of Sale of 5241 lbs of shot | By do do 2261 " lead |	$765 18
By 3059 lbs shott	305 90
By his draft on M[r] Merrieult	200
By do do	67 1
By Ballance due W. Stephen	90 6
	$1428 7

New Orleans the 2 June 1801

[Endorsed:] Examin'd and Enter'd Settled

James Irwin to James Austin

Statesville North Carolina 1st July 1801

Mr. James Austin

Sir, by information I hear you are proprietor and manager of the Lead Mine on New river. as I want a ton of Lead and Shot let me know what the price is in Cash, as that is what I will pay in. as you doubtless keep a number of hands at work please to let me know if you Stand in need of any tow Cloth or homespun linen, and the prices—as I have a quantity on hand I would gladly dispose of it or if you Stand in need of any other kind of Country produce State the price and if it Suits I can as easily send the wagon Loaded as empty

[James Irwin]

direct to James Irwin, Statesville Iredell County North Carolina

[Endorsed:] S. Austins Letters

Way Bills[1]

Shipped in good Order and well conditioned, by John F Merieult in and upon the good schooner called the Nancy whereof is Master for this present Voyage John Smith now riding at anchor in the Harbor of New-orleans, and

No 14, 15—	The five H'h'ds	6.	7.	8.	

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

bound for Philadelphia five H'h'ds muscovado sugar for the proper account and Risk of Mr. Thomas Hanchly merch[t] and citizen of the united States of america resident at the afore Said place being marked and numbered as in the Margin, and are to be delivered in the like good Order and well conditioned, at the aforesaid port of Philadelphia (the Danger of the Seas only excepted) unto Mr. Thomas Hanchly or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said fifteen Dollars per H'h'ds 5 prct Primage

In Witness Whereof, the Master or Purser of the said schooner hath affirmed to four Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date; the one of which four bills being accomplished, the other to stand void.

Dated in New Orleans the 2[d] Day of July 1801

JOHN SMITH

G. F. 13.H'h'ds Nº 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 16. 17. 18.

SHIPPED in good Order and well conditioned, by John F. Merieult in and upon the good Schooner called the Nancy whereof is Master for this present Voyage John Smith now riding at anchor in the Harbor of New Orleans and bound for Philadelphia thirteen H'h'ds Muscovado Sugar for the proper account and risk of Mr. George Fisher of Kaskaskea Western territory and Citizen of the United States of America Consign'd to Mr. James Miller merch[t] of the above place being marked and numbered as in the Margin, and are to be delivered in the like good Order and well conditioned, at the aforesaid port of Philadelphia (the Danger of the Seas only excepted) unto Mr. James Miller or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said fifteen Dollars per H'h'ds 5 pr ct Primage IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Master or Purser of the said Schooner hath affirmed to four Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date: the one of which four Bills being accomplished, the other to stand void. Dated in New Orleans the 2[d] Day of July 1801

JOHN SMITH

THOMAS HOCKLEY TO MOSES AUSTIN[1]

Philad Sep[r] [1] 1801

Mr MOSES AUSTIN

DEAR SIR I herewith inclose you Account of Sales of your five Hogsheads of Sugar rec[d] per the Schooner Nancy from New Orleans.

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

I am very sorry that the Sales will be so little to your Satisfaction. but it was the highest price that I could possibly procure— the Sugar B[r]okers would give but 8½ dollars p Cwt. and pay the amot in Loaf Sugar Those Sugars of yours were of the very worst Quality which was agravated by a comparison with a parcele by the same Vessell of an excellent quality which were landed at the same time. James and Wm. Miller had a number of Hhds consigned them by same Vessell of as bad a kind as yours.—Add to this, there is no exportation of any consequence to Europe West India produce haveing declined there. It would have been better for us both if you had shipped the Dollars, even if the duty was deducted.—You will observe I charge no Commissions. I enclose your Acct. Curr.t by which you will see how the Interest swells the Ballance . . . [torn] Business here, so that you must know well, how our British Creditors charge us Interest up to the very day and the Interest we receive but poorly reemburses us. I had on the Rec.t of your letter from New Orleans, anticipated the Settlement of your acc.t and should have been much pleased on transmitting you a Receipt in full, and I rather suppose this might have been done, as I have been informed you took . . . [torn] dollars home with you in Cash.

I still hope you will bear this acc.t in mind and do, pray my good Sir, forward the Ballance as quick as possible. Our politicall Ballance since the election of Governor McKean has all turned one way, the Democratic Interest preponderates thro the State and even our City has degenerated; I suppose the next election will be altogether on that side. George Wescott has been in very ill health but is now better. Henry Wescott when on a visit to the Copper Mine in Maryland last December, fell down one of the Shafts 36 feet and broke both his Legs— after laying on his back 4 Months, he got home in May and still in that position, and it is not till within this month that he has been able to walk with Crutches; indeed his Recovery is a Miracle— Rob.t Morris is at length at large, he has obtained his Liberty by the Act of Bankruptcy. Nickolson you might have heard died in prison—

Shall be glad of a line when this gets to hand, and if you can accompany it with something substantial in the money way, you will render me a great service, and confer a great Obligation on

THO. HOCKLEY [Rubric]

Dr Moses Austin in Account with Thomas Hockley Cr

1796		
March 12	To Goods at 6 Mo	223. 7. 9
	Interest from 12 Sepr. 1796 to end of 6 Mos credit to 27 October 1801 the time when in Cash from Dubs and Earl, 5 yrs. 1 M°. 15 days.	68. 13. 6
		292. 1. 3

Cr.

Sepr 1	By Nett proceeds Sales of 5 Hhds Sugar herewith rendd amot $179.44	67. 5. 10
	Ballance carried down	224. 15. 5
		292. 1. 3

To Ballance $599 D. 224. 15. 5
Sepr 1801 Errors Excepted

THOS HOCKLEY [Rubric]

Sales of 5 Hhds Muscovado Sugar recd per the Schooner Nancy Capt Smith from New Orleans for acct of Moses Austin

1801

Aug 28 Dubs and Earle for 5 hhds @ bodeys

9. 0. 24[1]	
10. 0. 0	
9. 2. 0	
8. 3. 10	
9. 2. 10	
47. 0. 16	
Tr 12 per Cent 5. 0. 5	42. 0. 11 Nt @ 9 dns pr CWt — Dns 378 88

Charges

Bonds and Permit at Custom house	1. 00	
Import duty—2½ Cents pr lb say	116. 10	
Jas Brown Freight @ 15 dns pr Hhd and primage	78. 75	
½ weighing @ 2 Cents pr CW	84	
S(t)eve Hollingsworth & Son Sighterage from the Lazaretto @ ½ dr pr Hhd	2. 50	
Cooperage	25	
Commission 5 per Cent	0. 00	
		199. 44
Nt Proceeds to Credit of M Austins Acct Curt		Dr 179. 44
Net proceeds carried to Credit of Mr Austin's Acct Curt		$179. 44

Philad[a] [September 1] 1801 Errors Excepted

THOS HOCKLEY [Rubric]

[1] Weight in denominations of hundreds, quarters, pounds.

Bill and Price List

Pascal D Emandey [Detchemendy]
To Moses Austin Dr.

To Your Note payable to Stephen Austin Philadelphia Sept. 13, 1797		$391.95
To Cash paid for Protest in Philada		2.24
		$394.19
To Interest on $394 19 cents from Sep[t] 13 1797 Up to October 26 1801 is 4 years 1 Month 13 Days @ 10 pr		163.45
To Cash paid Expences in New Orleans	$16.12½	
To Expences paid Francis Valle Esqr.		9. 0
	$16.12½	$566.64
To Cash Due on last payment	2. 0	
	$18.12½	
Payable in Cash	18.12½	
Cr. Credit By Cash and Lead		391.95
Due payable in Lead		$174.69

Financial Statement

Sales of 13 Hh[ds] Muscovado Sugar Shipt by Jol.n F. Merieult Esq[r.] New Orleans on board the Schooner Nancy John Smith Mas[r.] for account of Doctor George Fisher Kaskaskea—

1801
Sep[r] 9[th] William Rogers at 75 days credit—

13 Hh[ds] W[t]	135 0 27		
T[r] 12 pc	14 1 27		
	120 3 0 V iz $9. Pct		1086.75
Charges V[iz]			
Bonds at Custom House		$1.	
Duty		333.	
Freight and primage		204.75	
Ditto from Lazeretto		6.50	
Cooperage		4.47	
Porterage		4.33	
Advertising		2.33	
Custom House charge for weighing		1.35	
Commission 5 pct		54.33	
			612.6
Net proceeds pay[le] 26[th] Nov[r]			474.69

Errors and outstanding Debts Excepted Philadelphia, 31[st.] Octo[r.] 1801

Jas Miller [Rubric]

JOHN STUART TO MOSES AUSTIN

Received from Moses Austin forty Two Boxes Shott supposed to Contain Eight Thousand and Two Boxes Small Barr lead Two Hundred each Shiped on Board a Boat now at the Port of St. Genvieve and Bound for Lewis Vill Kentucky John Gattar pattroon consigned to myself with which Lead of shott I am to proceed to the Said town of Lewis Vill and either there or at such places in Kentucky as may best answer for the Disposal of said Cargo sell and Exchange the same to the best advantage in my power for the proper Acct and risque of Moses Austin and Co of the said Town of St. Genevieve Agreeable to the orders received from the said Austin and return with the same to the said port of St Genvieve the Dangers of the River excepted and Other Unavoidable losses not Arousing from Neglect—Also Recevd at same time fifty Dollars in Cash for the payment of the Duties of said Cargo—

JOHN STUART

St. Genvieve Decr 5 1801

PIERRE MENARD TO ———.

Kaskaskias le 13 Janvr 1802.

MONSIEUR

Monsieur menard auroit désiré Envoyé un millier de lard pour Monsieur Ostem, il auroit voulu que vous veniez ici vous même pour le Recevoir demain, ou si vous ne le pouvez pas de faire dire à M. de menard quánd vous désirez le venir Chercher au Mississipy afin qu'il ne Reste pas sur la Greve á L'abandon

POUR PIERRE MENARD [Signature undecipherable.]

PIERRE MENARD TO ———.

Kaskaskias 25 Jenvier 1802

MONSIEUR ET AMY

jenvois au Misipy sur votre rive 8 Cochon Pezen en senbles 1303 #[livres] les quell Mr Strother doit recevoir Pour le Compt de Mr Ostin Jevous prie donc de voulloir envoiez votre Charete au Misipy Pour Cherchez Le larde Jeanvois Par Mon frere 2 Sac Pour que vous metier 100# de Caffe et 100# de Sucre Pour Mr Jons il a une occation icy Par tere qui est Charge de Luis porte Se meme Sucre et Caffé Sy Je puis vous Etres de quelque hutilitey Je vous prie de ne point mepargne faite mois savoir Je vous prie sy Mr Ostin

a de la Poudre a St. Genevie La Surense de mon respet a Md et votre famill Jai Lhonneur Detre V. tr He.

PIERRE MENARD

Sy Comme Je Les pert Monsieur Strother et la pour recevoie le lard Je vous prie de me rendres Le service de prendr son recue

P MR

PRICE LIST

Peter Le Croix

to M. Austin D

1799				
Nov 30	to 1 doz Large Buttons 75		0.75	
	1 Do Small Do 25		0.25	
1802				
Febry 12	1 lb Coffee 1$		1.0	
	5 lb Sugar $.50		2.50	
	1 Handkf 1$50		1.50	
	to paid Alexd Dillen		1.0	
21	1 lb Sugar 50		0.50	
	1 knife 50		0.50	
29	1 skein thread 12		0.12	
				8.12
March 1	1 1/2 Ells Calico 2$		3.0	
	1 skein thread		0.12	
4	1 lb tobacco 35		0.35	
	1 lb Sugar 50		0.50	
13	1 pint Whiskey 50		0.50	
	1/2 lb powder		1.25	
	1 lb shott		0.12	
14	1 pint Whiskey		0.50	
16	1 skein thread		0.10	
25	1 pint Whiskey		0.50	
April 2	1 Handkf 1$50		1.50	
				8.44
	2 1/2 Ells Linnen 2$50		6.25	
	1 Brich Clout 1$		1.0	
4	to making shirt 1$		1.0	
	to Whiskey 4$87 1/2		4.87 1/2	
	to paid J. Gelaspey		2.25	
6	to paid Madam Papa		3.0	
	to paid Boston Morris		4.0	
	1 Muzlin Handkf		3.0	25.37 1/2
	Carried forward			$41.93 1/2
1802	To amount brought forward			$41.93 1/2
April 7	to paid Morel		2.0	
	to paid Bill Cannon		0.50	
	1 knife $50		0.50	
8	1/2 lb Coffee 1$		0.50	
	2 lb Sugar $50		1.0	4.50
				$ 46.43 1/2

1802
April 4 Contra Cr
By 1 month and 9 days work 19.50 ---------- 19 50

Due---------- 26 93 1/2

Balence Due M Austin

[Endorsed:] Peter Le Croix Accnt $26.93 this fellow is on board of Mr Tropes (?) Boat

---

PIERRE DE LASSUS DE LUZIERE TO M. AUSTIN

N[ouv]elle Bourbon Le 31 Juillet 1802.

MONSIEUR ET AMI

Jay mandé a Mon fils Delassus Lieutnt gouverneur a St Louis que vous avez Le projet d'etablir a La mine a Breton un moulin a poudre, et que vous m'avez Chargé de Luy Demander, si vous aviez des formalités a remplir vis a vis du gouvernement pour autorisser cet etablissement. Voyez mot pour mot Le Reponse de Mon fils.

"Je ne suis pas autorissé a permettre de mon chef a M. austin d'etablir un moulin a poudre a Canon ou fabrique, quel en Case Le Demande je le passerai et L apuyerai En L adressant au gouvernement Comme utile pour Le Public."

D'aprés cette reponse La 1erfois que vous viendrais icy, je me preterai volontiers a redigir votre Requete, et aprés L'envoie Signé je L'enverrai de suitte a mon fils Recevez Les amities de ma famille presentes Les avec mes homages a Madame austin et Croyéz moy avec un Sincere attachement

Pre DELASSUS DE LUZIERE [Rubric]

[Addressed:] M. Moses Austin a La Mine a Breton.

DUE BILL

$8

Mr PASKAL

I will pay you or your order Eight Dollars in Lead for Mr. Thomas P Bedford—

M AUSTIN [Rubric]

St GENEVIEVE Octobr 11th 1802

M. AUSTIN TO MR. JINKINS

Mr JINKINS

Mr James Austin tells me that your powder had Arriv'd, and that you had promis'd to Keep the Hundred pounds you Sold me Untill monday Week I have about 1200 lb Lead now in St Genevieve in

Boxes in Small Barrs Which you may have and the Balance you shall have by the time Mr. James Austin Promis'd you so that I shall Depend on the powder the Lead in Boxes will be Six Dollars pr Hundred its in Small Barrs—

M Austin [Rubric]

Mine Au Burton Novr. 12, 1802

Pierre De Lassus De Luziere to M. Austin

St Louis Le 3. mars 1803.

Monsieur et Bon ami

Jay Recû Ce Matin vos Deux Lettres Du 16 et 23 fevrier Der. pour ce qui Concerne cette Petition a M. pierre Schouteau, jay vu de suitte ce Monsieur qui m'a Temoigné Sa Surprise de ce que vous paroissez craindre qu'el ne vous fasse executer En qualité de Caution Du Sr. de Jones, L'unique objet de La Lettre qu'il vous a addressé a Cet Egard etoit de Savoir qu'elles etoient vos intentions en votre dte qualité de Caution dudt Sr. de Jones pour Terminer cette affaire, et il paroit Consentir au delay que vous desirés pour recevoir La Reponse a la Lettre que vous avéz Ecrite audt. Sr. de Jones, et Savoir Le plutot quil sera possible le resultat de vos arrangemens et prendre en Consequence un party definitif sur cette affaire

quant a votre Seconde Lettre qui Concerne Le pas-eport que vous Desirés obtenir; malgré Le desir Sincere que Jay et aurai Toujours a vous obliger, et non obstant Les offres obligeantes que vous me faites a ce sujet, je vous assure En amis que toutes Tentatives et Demarches pour cet objet seroient infructueuses et inutiles, parce que La personne qui Expediroit Ledt passeport seroit Certaine en Le Delivrant De Se Compromettre vis a vis Du gouvernement, que n' ignore pas non plus que Tout Le public, que les moulins actuellement Existants aux illinois Espagnoles ne peuvent sufire a La Consommation des farines des habitans, Comptes au surplus sur ma plus stricte discretion sus ce que vous me mendes a ce Sujet Jay Toujours Tellement Confiance en vous que je desirerions Bien que vous puissiez me remettre actuellement Comme l'année dre Sur ce qui me Revient dans L'exploitation des mines La somme de 80. piastres en plomb, si vous pouvez me rendre ce service dans cet instant, je vous en serai trés Reconnoissant et dans ce cas, vous m'obligerés de prevenir et vous Entendre avec mon fils Camille pour Le faire Rendre a la Nelle Bourbon, presentés Je vous prie mes homages a Madame austin Recevéz l'un et l'autre Les amities de Mad• de Luziere Et Croyés moy avec Le plus Sincere attachement Monsieur et Bon ami

Pre Delassus De Luziere

M. Moses Austin a La Mine a Breton

Contract for Carpenter's Work

This is to Certify that I have engaged with Moses Austin to Execute a quantity of Carpenters work for the said Austin to the Amount of One Hundred and Sixety five Dollars Nineteen Cents which the said Austin has bound himself this Day April 1th 1803 to pay Mr. I Dodge for me

Abr^M. Armstrong

New Burbon
Israel Dodge witness
[Endorsed:] Memorandum Armstrong for work—

Bill and Price List

Dr Geo^e Fisher in A/C with Moses Austin & Co.

1800			
Jan^y 15	To 25 lb Shott $12 Cents		$3.
May 8	To Abraham Eads Bill		32
1801			
Sep^t. 15	To 139 lb Coffee 80 Cents	$111.20	
"	To 351 lb Sugar Havannah 40 Cts	140.40	
1802			251.60
Sep^t. 18	To 6 lb Glover Salts 1$ 6.0		6.
27	To 50 lb Coffee 80 Cents		40.
"	To 100 lb Sugar 30 Cents		30
1803			
March 2	To 20 Yds white linen 1$20		24 0
"	To 3 yds fine Irish Linen 2$		6 0
	4 Ells Cotton Ade 1$75		7 0
May 10	To 1 ps fine Irish Linen N°/325 2$		52 0
"	To 1 ps Callico No 46 28 1/2 yds		35 62½
"	6 paint Shawls 2$		12 0
"	3 ps Nankeen 3$		9 0
"	4 y^d Twild flannels 1$80		7 20
July	To Sales of Sugars ship.d to Phila^a		
	To Cash paid you by M^r Hopkins		600 0

Cr.

1800		
Jan^y 1	By Merchandise as pr Invoice Dated Dece^r 1799	1044 50
	By Sundries Merchandise p^r Invoice Dec^r 21	97 47
April 30	By Sundries p^r Bill Sep^t 98	31 66
July 15	By your Bill sundries of this Date	137 40
"	By do do same Date	39 00
"	By do do do	44 75

1800				
April 4	By 1467 lb Pork 6$	is	88. 2	
"	By 200 do 8$		16. 0	
			——	104 2
"	By 27 lb Butter			4 6
"	By Negro Alex^{r}			368. 0
"	By John Gattar assumed for			40 0
"	By Sam^{l} Davis Balance Due			47 39

Moses Austin to James Richardson[1]

Mine a Burton,
Augst 2nd 1803

My Dear Sir

I have for a long time wished to see you. but from a number of causes I have been prevented. I think the contemplated change of our Government Demands the attention of every American and that by a well timed union of opinion and *measures* the situation of the Americans in the country may be changed I think its likely that the French Government will be ready to take such steps as will be most likely to extend the improvements of this Country I have thought that if the Americans were to form something like a *committee* to form a congratulatory address to be presented to our New Officers and at the same time stating the many advantages that would accrue from a proper encouragement of *commerce* and agriculture, it would have a good effect, and I think it would bring the Americans into notice If you think with me and are of the same opinion, you will be so good as to write me. But if not then you will destroy this letter and consider it of no consequence: I depend on your honor in keeping within your Breast what I have mentioned, until such time as it may be properly mentioned, be assured my dear Sir I have nothing in View but to render the Americans in the country as respectable as possible, and to do this I think due attention ought to be given to the Officers of the new Government on their arrival; for in my opinion the first impressions are always the best

I am Dear Sir With Respect
Yours

M. Austin

James Richardson Esq.

Moses Austin to Antoine Soulard

Mine Au Burton Aug^{t}. 4th 1803

Sr

I Rec'd by the Hands of A M^{r} Mason, an, *Anonymous* letter the Contents of Which gave me to understand from Whence, It, came.

[1] From Missouri Historical Society, kindness of Miss Stella M. Drumm, librarian.

In that paper I am told that Mr. Bolvan [?] is Charged with some particulars you have rece'd *via*, your friends, Which he will Communicate to me. Having recd his Communications, I make you my Answer—

As to the Information you have Rec'd from your friend If he says that he has hear'd from me a word that Can in any Manner terminate Either to your Damage or that of your friend he says what is *false*, and If you will favour me with his name I will immediately Demand an Explenation the transactions that have taken place between you and myself have rested with me and those-*Intristed* and I cannot believe either of them have said any thing to your *Dishonour*, as to my Nameing, the Govr. in any manner in this business I also pointedly Deny haveing done so.

When Doct. Watkins mentioned this subject to me I then told him the difficulties that might Arise unless some man Other then *Maddin* Survey'd the land. he thought with me and said he would write you on the subject, on my Arrivel, At St- *Louis* finding the business widely different from what I expected I immediately gave up all Idea of a Speculation with my friend Watkins, and what-business I Executed with you was for my friends and Such Men As I Know will be of advantage to the Country Its the first time in my life that A letter came to Me with out Date or Name. it bespeeks your Opinion of me and I shall take such Steps as my injur'd Honour demands, by first returning not Onely the last but all the papers that have come into my Hands from you relative to this Matter Except the petitions and them I shall retain untill I have an Opportunety of Stateing your Communecations to those Intristed, and Since its your wish be assured I shall do all in my power to obtain leave to return each and Every petition to you again, I wish Nothing to remain in my hands that can put it in my power or-that of my friends to do you Injustice and whin I am debarrass'd of all those things I hope Sr you will do me the Justice to grant me an Intervew with your informer—When I shall Demand from him such sattisfaction as the nature of the business-Requires

You are to remember Sr. that how Ever improperly I may think myself treated in this Affair Yet Nothing will go from me that shall give you grounds to call my Honour in question.

the Manner in which you say the Surveys must be made at Belle Veiw will render them useless to the *Intristed* the situation of the place render it impossible for the lines of each Survey to Close. You also Demand my note with the Intristed for the fees of Office and that payable in Spanish Dollars unless paid at the Day and *Hour* they become *Due Tom* Madden has Never Demanded Security from Others and Why Demand it at this time. I am bold to say each and Every man are as Equal to pay there Debts as *Madden* You cannot

Expect me to put myself in the power of a man who has proven by his Conduct that No thing but an Oppertunety is Wanting to ruin my Reputation.

I have told you before and I now tell you that *Madden* has lost you more money then he has made you and his friendship may at this time Cost you 700 Dollars. Under such circumstances Can you Suppose me so pusillanimous an animal as to Submitt myself to his will *No Sr.* In this Business I feel myself Unjustly injur'd and Insult'd. but I have given you my word that nothing shall go from me prejucicial either to your Honour or your Intrest I shall therefore untill I have your leave deposit in my Brest this whole *Affair* and at a proper time Demand sattisfaction of those who have so Unjustly Represented my Conduct towards you

Inclosed are all the papers that relate to this buseness—

[M. AUSTIN.]

[Endorsed:] Letter Anto Soulard Copy Aug^{t} 4th 1803

MOSES AUSTIN TO AARON ELLIOTT[1]

Mine Au Burton Aug$^{t.}$ 18$^{th.}$ 1803.

DEAR SIR

I wrote you about Twelve Month passed and forwarded you a Statement of S Austins business and mine to which I Requested your friendly attention since which I am without Information from any of those I aught to Consider my Friends in the United States. I am truly desirous to have my business settled with S Austin that I may again make a Visit to my Native land If nothing better can be don get from S Austin the terms on which he will settle all the Dis[cords and disput?]es between us and If I ca[n secure a disc?]harge from him f[or the expenditure?] in full of Two or three thou[and dollars?] I shall willing[ly] do so

I [am truly sorry f?]or S Austins situation which [is due to his son?] Charles Austin and from [what I learn it is tr?]uly disagreeable. I w[as in hopes that th?]is New Undertaking with Phelps and Sandford would prove advantageous in this adventure. I hope I am not charged with the Cause of its Miscarrage Nothing would give me greater Satisfaction then to see and hear of S Austins Welldoing, notwithstanding I am fully Acquainted with all his Conduct towards me as also that of Charles Austin but I am greatly Disposed to do away all disputes with S Austin. I have wrote Mr Phelps again and If anything can be don you will be so good as to write me immediately. Within a few days past I recd letters from the States that informed me that France has Ceded the whole

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett T. Perry.

of the province of Louisianna w[ith?] New Orleans to the United States. If [this be so this coun?]try will present the grea[test opportunity for] a Young man of any in the [whole world?] If you have any Intentions of [ever coming out?] this fall will be the time b[ring b?]lankets, Pewter knives and forks, . . . do Common Brown L[inen?] . and large India Handkf. with large Blue Handkf of a large Kinde wool Hatts Nankeens Blue Cottons Blue Nankeens and all kinde of Tools such as Screwaugers chysells Handsaws Drawing Knives, and all kinde of tooles for a Carpenter all these things will command at wholesale 40 p C^{t} from the New York price provided they are well bought. I am told M^{r} Phelps has a large quantity of India goods If so maybe he would furnish your Son with an adventure but in all these things take into Consideration that a Return cannot be mad[e] Short of twelve month. I have mention these things to [you?] that you might make use of the[m] [as you thou?]ght proper I pray you to [offer my best respec?]ts to my Sister and also Miss ! . all her friends are well

M Austin [Rubric]

NB If you [ever expect to co?]me to this Country [come now?] [s]end me the Dried c[orn?] [I mention?]ed to you.

[Addressed:] Doctor Aaron Elliott Killingworth Conne^{t}

William Reed to M. Austin

Sept 25 1803

Dear Sir

I have sent the negar boy agreeabell to promise and you May Keep him unto I send for him that is if he will sute you at 15 Dollars per Month he is like the moust of negars you will have to mind him—

Wm Reed

Capt M. Austen

Invoice

Invoice of Goods sent to the Mines.

10 p^{r} 3 point blankets
10 p^{r} 2 1/2 point do
10 p^{r} 2 1/2 point do
2 p^{r} 2 1/2 do do
2 Cades [Caddies?]
4 ells Cotton Baging
1 p^{r} 8/4 Rose blankets
1 p^{r} 9/4 do
1 p^{r} 7/4 do
1 p^{r} 5/4 do
6 plates
3 5/8 Ells linen 1/75 Did Morrel for hauling load
4 Ells bagging
42 lb Copperas
46 lb Brimstone
9 lb Pewter_____ 1$ } paid Rodney—
1 Pocket Knife___ $ 75 }
1 Red borderd Hndkf $2 p^{d} Peter Gouro(?)
2 ps linen Coars N° 71.
1 ps Lancastter sheeting N° 2

Invoice of Goods sent to the Mines—Continued.

1 Doz frying panns.
2 ps stroud
1 ps Duffil
11 Ells Corduroy
8 Ells table linen
7 1/8 Ells Yellow flannel
14 5/8 ells blue Velvet
1 ps Hendal Cottons
3 ps Callico
3 pad Locks
1 Doz penknives
1 Doz pocket knives
1 Door Lock
3 small D°
8 1/8 Ells red stroud
1 blew Ferres cloth
2 ps Muzlin
1 ps White linen towel
1 ps Cottonade
1 ps blue guina
1 Doz linnen Handkf red border
20 1/4 Ells White flannel
2 packs pins
1 lb pins
1 Doz Croked Combs
1 D° fine Combs
1 D° Coars D°
1 Doz Wide tapes
1 D° Narrow D°
5 hundred Needles
1 Gross [mutilated]
1/3 Doz gartering
1 1/2 lb thread N° 9
2 lb Coars thread
1/4 lb black silk
6 3/4 lb soap
7 ps rusia sheeting
1 lb Brown Thread
3 p^{r} Madrass Handkf N° 9 and 7 N° Say 24 handkf
6 Netted shawls
5 Yallow Muslin do
5 Blue Borderd do
5 White ground do
3 Canton Handkf
200 flints
15 Chamber potts
4 1/2 doz bowles
4 Doz plates
4 Doz tumblers
62 lb 10 oz pewter
2 Silk pattern pantaloons
3 yds Cambrick Muzlin
3 8/4 Augers
2 6/4 do
3 4/4 do
2 3/4 do
1/2 Doz Chissels
4 p^{r} H (?) hinges
21 1/2 p^{r} do for store house
5 Ells White flannel for M^{rs} Austin
1 p^{r} Cheet [Check?]—40 Ells—
2 lb Spice

[Endorsed by Moses Austin:] Memorandum of goods from Village Sep^{t} 1803

Bill and Price List

William Morse
To Moses Austin & Co D^{r}

1803

Nov^{r} 18th	To 1½ Ells Callico 175		262½
	1½ do do 150		225
	½ lb powder 250		125
	¼ lb pepper 150		037½
	2 lb Coffee 100		200
	1 Ell fine linen 250		250
	¾ Ell do do 250		95
	1 lb Copperas 50		50
			1245

Mine a Burton

The above goods was delivered Mr. Benjamon Johnson of Sandy Creek—in Consequence of an Order presented by Mr. B. Johnson from Mr. Morse for Twenty Dollars

[Endorsed:] William Moss Account and Order

JOSEPH D'UELLE TO CHARLES MCDORMITT

Charles McDormitt having made application to me Jos. Duelle Comissary of Police for the Mine a Burton to settle on a Piece of Land lying on the Mill Creek about six miles from the Mine a Burton where he wishes to make an establishment. Now be it known that I have given Liberty to the said Charles McDormitt to make a settlement on any Piece of Land not claimed by others, and there to reside so long as he shall conduct himself as a good Subject and agreeable to the Regulations of this Province.

A Lá Meine a Breton Le 3 Desambre 1803

Josh. D'UELLE [Rubric]
Comire. de polise

ANTOINE SOULARD TO MOSES AUSTIN

St. Louis 3. Janvier 1804.

MON CHER MONSIEUR—

Je n'ai pas ancore en mon pouvoir les traductions des trois letres que notre ami Mr Jons ne m'a envoyées qu'après son depart d'ici, le quel retard est la cause que vous n'aves pas ancore eu ma reponse sur ce que vous me marquies aussitot que je conoitrois leur contenue je m' empresserois de profiter de la premiaire bone occasion.

Veuilles avoir la bonté de me marquer à qui vous desires que j'envoye votre billet de 7, 60 p.tres en plomb sur le quel il y a un avoir de 60 p.tres et qui est echu. je ne ferois aucune demmarche à cet egard avan votre reponse

Je desire de tout mon coeur que la terre de notre ami Watkins soit arpentée sans delais Mr Madden qui est ches moi en ce moment m'a promi d'être prait à votre premiaire reclamation, si vous aves des raisons pour ne pas vous mailer de cela veuilles me le marquer pour que je puisse prendre d'autres dispositions a cet egard, et je suis d'avis qu'il n'y a pas un instant a perdre.

Mes homages Respéctueux a madame, et croyez que je suis tres sincerement

ANTE SOULARD [Rubric]

Mr MOSES AUSTIN.

Moses Austin to Antoine Soulard

Mine A. Burton Janʸ· 20th·, 1804.

Sr.

a few Days past Mr· Maxwell mentioned to me that he held a note of mine and at the same time handed me your letter. Mr Maxwell observed that the intrested had liberty to either make payment or return the Concessions to me the concequences are the same I have not a Dollar at Stake but as I had recd orders from some of the Intrested not to make payment I requested from Mr Maxwell time to learne the Determenation of the Gentlm after which I would Either make the payment or Return the Concessions. I receiv'd from all the Gentlm· for answer that the Concessions Should be returned for reasons-following first that Mr Madden has made a Survey for an Indian boy of Pratts of a peice of Land he was informed two weeks before was intended for Mr Shaw and Mr Treat also after being made acquaint'd Where Mr Stuart wish his Survey made he Survey[ed] a Concession for some of his family or friends a preference being given to an Indian Boy of Pratts After Messr· Shaw and Treat had paid one Hundred and Twenty Dollars to some of the settlers of the Mine of burton who have made some improvement on the land they intended to take and which Madden surveyed by the Indian not withstanding being for old Mr Duelle thus treated by a man you promis'd Should execute your orders with out deviation has induced them to suppose that this Conduct of Maddens meet your Approbation under such impressions you are not to be surprised that they have Declaired there dissattisfaction in the highest terms. what confidence is to be given to Madden who the moment he had information Where the Gentlm· in question wish'd there [concessions] Survey'd, immediately made Surveys for Others on the same lands this with Other Considerations which I can communicate to you when an opportunity offers has Determened them all to Return the Concessions As to myself I have but One Observation to make and that is that I cannot sufficiently express my dissattisfaction with my Self, that I have had a part in this business by which I have not onely recd from you a Charge of Conduct of which I always shall Declair myself Blameless and have been Shamefully abus'd by your freind madden I have given Great dissattisfaction to the Gentlm for whome I acted. all of which has been brought about by a man altho your friend is uneversally Detested by the American People on the West Bank of the Mississippia notwithstanding I beleave your intentions have been always to give Sattisfaction to Evry man yet your unbound'd confidance in Madden and his friends has induced you to look on me as a man

unworthy of belief—and Capable of many improper thing haveing as you was pleased to express yourself to a friend of yours Clouds before my eyes which you have not been able to remove

M AUSTIN [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] Copy letter Mr. A. Soulard. St. Louis Jany. 20 1804

BILL

Dr Merchandize

1803	
May 22d To Adventure Cape Gerardeau	2915. 84
1804	
March 10th to Sugar Act	1. 00
Aprl 1 To John Stewart	9. 80
26 To Wm Dougherty	2. 50
March 3 To William Russell	1. 25
5th To 2500 Needles Recd for Barrells	12. 50
26 to Wm Lorimier for goods returned	4. 00
May 12 To Sollomon Thorn for 9 lb powder	15. 00
	2961. 89
Credit	2661. 33
Loss	300. 56

[Endorsed by Moses Austin:] Statement Balance Halls Booth

MOSES AUSTIN TO DANIEL PHELPS

Mine A Burton June 10th 1804

Mr DANIEL PHELPS

My object in sending my son Stephen to New England is to obtain his Education I tharefore Request that he may be placed at the best school in your Country and that great Care may be taken that he formes no Improper Connections that may have A tendency to Corrupt his Ideas of propriety I wish him to be furnished with such masters and Connect himself with such Society as becomes a Young Gentln in his Situation I also Wish him to be furnished with Clothing proper to appear as becomes a Gentln and that such Expences as may be Necessery to accomplish his Education and You may advance from time to time Shall be paid by me on Demand—and that I may have it always in my Power to Meet the Expences attending this business I Request that the Bills of Expence may be render'd Each *quarter* and the most point'd attention shall be paid to the discharge of all such Bills of Expence—Recommend-

ing him to your friendly protection and depending on you for information from time to time Respecting his Conduct, I trust him to your Care—

M A

[Endorsed:] Letter to Daniel Phelps.

Moses Austin to George Fisher

Dr Doct George Fisher
To Moses Austin Dr

To Amount of a/c settled in July 29 1804	$841.35
To 2 Drafts on New York and Washington	600.00
	$1441.35
To Moses and James Austin Due them	65.76
	$1507.11
Balance Due	485.83
	1992.94
Cr By Amount your A/C Settled in July 29 1804	1504 69
By Freight 9435 Lead to New Orleans	94 35
By my acceptance in your favour for Price	150 00
By Balance Intrest to A/C	243 90
	$1992.94

Moses Austin to Stephen F. Austin [1]

St. Geneive Decr. 16th., 1804.

My Dear Boy

Your letter Dated 26th of Septr. came to hand in Due time and be assurd It gave inexpressable pleasure to your Dear Mother and Sister as well as to all your friends. Your troubles on your Journey will learn you a little of what you are to expect to meet with in life. I am sorry for the situation of Mr Phelps and hope he may yet Recover his health and property— I am greatly pleasd that you are placd under the care of so good a friend as Mrs Penniman I am confident she will take as good care of you as myself. I hope and pray you will improve Every moment of time to the utmost advantage and that I shall have the sattisfaction of seeing that my expectations are not Disappointed. remember my Dear Son that the present is the moment to lay the foundation for your future greatness in life that much money must be expended before your Education is finished and

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

that time lost can never be recalled, therefore be studious and attentive to obtain full information of all matters given to you to learn— I have forwarded by post a letter to M^{r}. Penneman and before I became acquainted at what place you was to be place^{d} I forwarded to M^{r} Timothy Phelps 50$ Dollars for your use I shall shortly forward you 50$ more to the Care of M^{r} Penniman who will pay it away as you may want— I have given Orders that you be furnished with Clothing suited to the Situation you are in and as to Expense money what M^{r} and M^{rs} Penniman may think proper you shall have I do not expect you will expend money unwisely Yet I do not wish you to render yourself Disagreeable to your young friends to avoid expending a few Dollars when it appears necessary for you to forme company pay readely your part of all expenses that may arise but Never lett yourself be impose^{d} on by an improper Demand and If you finde a Disposition in any of your young friends to do such an Act, I charge you, have nothing more to Do with them, Keep not there Company and promptly tell them the Cause, that is, that you will never keep Companey with a Boy dispose^{d} to impose on you, nor allow yourself to make an improper Demand on your friends to save a Dollar these are things many suppose of Small moment, but I do not. its small things that stamp the disposition and temper of a man and many times, Boys lessen there greatness in life by small things which at the moment they think of little or no Consequence, you ask me to point out to you the improper things in your letter If any. I am please^{d} with your letter Generally but some things you have Omitted you did not tell me how you was rec^{d} by your friends in New Haven that is by the family of Elijah Austin, by Mrs. Arch^{d} Austin, etc. you said nothing about your uncle Elliots family how you was receiv^{d} by them you said nothing how you liked the Country and the manners of the people whether things appear agreeable to you or not, of these things you must speek in your Next and remember I charged you to write Every month and state your situation [your advancement in] learning, you made three Black [marks at the] close of your letter and put your name [on the left] hand side of the paper, this is wrong, always [put] your name as near the right side of the paper as you can with convenience, I have under gon a Distressing Spel of Sickness since you left us— from Sep^{t}. until a few Days past I have been confined to the House and for six weeks it remained Doubtfull whether I should recover or not, I am now greatly mende^{d} but not fully recover^{d} and I hope to God I shall be spared until I see you arrive at an age to give protection to your Dear Mother and Sister and little Brother Elijah Brown, remember that to you they will look for protection should it so happen

that my life should be shortene[d] keep in minde that this may happen. Your Dear Mother [and] Sister Emily send you their Blessing as also Mrs. James Austin and family I have heard that Doc[t]. Elliot is on the Ohio and I Daly Expect him and family You will make my best respects to Mr and Mrs. Penniman and may the Blessing of your God be always with you

Moses Austin. [Rubric]

[Addressed:] M[r]. Stephen Fuller Austin Colchester, Connecticut.

Moses Austin to ———.[1]

Your favour was handed me by Mr Penneman on his arrival at this place. I am fully sattisfied with the arrangement M[r] Penneman has made respecting my son Stephen. the great distance Colchester is from this Country rendered it impossible for me to give any absolute opinion to M[r]. Penneman as to the propriety of his choice of Colchester but such is my confidence in my friend that I am sattisfied with the disposition he has made. It cannot but be pleasing to me to here my Boy so well spoken of and I have a hope under your tuition he will give me no reason to repent the confidence I have placed in those to whome I have commited him in charge— I have a dispossition that Stephen should go through the Classicks in short I wish to make him a scholar yet I must confess I have for many years disapproved of spending month[s] and year[s] on the Greek and Hebrew. I never have thought either of those languages of much advantage to a man of business, and as I do not wish my son to make devinity his study. [I should like] as little time spent in Greek and Hebrew as is consistent with the regulations of the Acad[y] If his talents will justify I wish him for the Barr but I have so many times in my life blamed Fathers for pressing on their sons a profession nature never intended them for that I shall make of him what Nature has best calculated him to be I want him to enter Yale as soon as he is prepared but I have a Request to make which I hope will not interrupt his regular studies and *that* is: that he may be constantly reminded of the necessity of improving his hand writing— I have a great desire he should write well both as to the hand write and composition— practice will bring writing both easy and pleasing. a Correct mode of thinking both Religious and Political is of consequence and aught to be early implanted in the mind of man I do not wish my son a Bigot in Either, but correct Moral principles is of the first consequence such I trust you will impress on his mind.

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

I am also disposed to furnish my son money necessary for such expenses as is proper for a young Gentl[m] in his situation both for clothing and the Pockett Yet I wish my Boy to know that improper uses may be made with money and that any Degree of profligateness will not be tolerated by me you will suffer him to clothe himself sutable for the first circles in Society he will perfect himself in Musick If he has a turn that way

I have transmited to M[r] Nath[l] Bran (?) a Draft for 160$ which I trust has been forwarded to you Maj[r] Hunt I expect will also pay for me 100$ more and I shall take care to forward in Money in Due time for his use In you my D F[r] I have full confidence you will act the father and Tuteror and transmitt to me infermation how he progresses in his studies.

INVOICE AND PRICE LIST

Marietta June 8 1805

M G. W. Treat

Bot. of Benj[a] Ives Gilman

1 Mill Saw	$14.00
1 doz Sickles	10.50
5 p[s] Linen 177¼ yds @ 55	97.62
1 ps Check 26 " @ 46	11.96
5 ps blue Handkf[s] @	23.44
6 Rules @ 30	1.80
8 yds Country Linen @ 50	4.00
4 Draw[g] Knives @ 70	2.80
4 " " @ 60	2.40
	$168.52

[Endorsed by Moses Austin:] G W Treat Note paid June 8 1805 Gilmans Invoice

---

NOTE OF HAND

Marietta June 8th 1805 For value received I promise to pay Benjamin Ives Gilman or order the sum of one hundred and sixty-seven Dollars and Thirty-two cents, payable in Lead at five Dollars p hundred, to be delivered at S[te] Genevieve in six months from this Date—

for M[OSES AUSTIN?]
G. W. TREAT

Witness—
JOHN CREED

Paid in Lead

Will C. Carr to Moses Austin

Mr. Moses Austin

Sir,

Please to pay Major Seth Hunt fifty nine dollars and seventy nine cents and place the same to the account of Sir Yours etc.,

St. Genevieve 16 June 1805

Will C. Carr [Rubric]

Moses Austin Esq.

Transportation Charges

Moses Austin Esqr.

To Alexr. McNair Dr.

1805		
July 8th.	To 1 Small Trunk	$2.50
	1 Box	1.
	Cash paid negro for carriage of — etc to Tumblestons inn	.50
	Cash paid for freight of Trunk and Box to Pittsburgh	7.00
		$11.00
	from Pittsburgh to Saint Louis	2.00
		$13.00

Moses Austin to General Wilkinson

Mine A Burton July 22th. 1805

To His Excellency James Wilkinson

Haveing this day recv'd a letter from John Smith of St Genveive Stateing that he is prosecuting measures to obtain Certificates in Order to lay before your Excellency to effect my removal from Office,[1] I have taken the liberty to address your Excellency on the subject. few men in public Stations escape the milignant tongues of the restless members of society. I therefore Aught not to be surpris'd that at this moment of party madness, I am marked Out As a Victim to disappointed ambition. It is well known that I never had a wish to be notic'd in the appointments of Govr. Harrison. No man is more fully convinced of the Difficulties of holding an Office in a Country Where the people are so little accustomed to the American form of Government then myself It is next to impossible to bring men into measures they cannot Judge of, Ignorant of all the principles of our Government they View things with an evil eye. from this knowledge

[1] Judge of the Court of Common Pleas and Quarter Sessions, Ste. Genevieve district, organized December 11, 1804. Houck, *A History of Missouri*, etc., II, 383.

of the disposition of a part of the people. It was with no small reluctance I entered on the Duties of my Office being persuaded Sattisfaction could not be given, The insufficiency of my own Abilities together with dispositions manifested in some of the members of the Court Known to be Unfriendly towards our government render'd the discharge of my Duties still more Difficult and disagreeable.

That I may have commited Errors in Judgment is possible but I am Conscience of no offence Unless it be an Offence to disagree in Opinion with my Opponents. I have only to ask of your Excellency that I may have an Oppertunety of seeing a Copy of the Charges that may be exhibited by John Smith and others that I may make my refutation.[2] The Justice I owe myself family and my friends require that I Should hold my Office untill a termination of this business. After which your Excellency has made such a decree as in your Judgment may seem proper. I shall leave myself at your Excellency's disposal.

Nothing but the malicious prosecution Commenc'd against me could create a wish to retain the Office I have the Honor now to hold.

Be my fate what It may be in the termenation of this Undertakeing, I have an internal Sattisfaction the Calumniators of a World cannot take from me Warmly inclin'd towards my Mother Country and Government, Tenacious of her Honor and Dignity I may have View'd the Conduct of my Opponents with to scrupulous an Eye

I have Ever wish'd a harmony and union of Opinion might take place between the French and Americans and with confidance do I Declair that Its not my fault there exists a Difference

With the fullest con[fi]dence of your Excellency disposition to do justice to all parties

Moses Austin. [Rubric]

To His Excellency James Wilkinson St. Louis

Bill and Price List

Peter Manar [Menard]
To Moses Austin and Co Dr

1800	Jan^{y} 15th for 50 lbs shott	6.00
1801	Sept 15 for 139 lb Coffee	111.20
	351 lb sugar	140.00
1802	Sept 27 for 1000 lb lead S James	50.00
		307.00

[2] On the subsequent appointment and dismissal of Smith from this office see Bates to Austin, September 12, 1807.

Sundries Del^{d} by J Austin in the Village

1803	Oct^{r} 24	for 2 baggs shott	103		
	Nov^{r} 13	1 D^{o} D^{o}	51		
1804	Feby 2	1½ D^{o} D^{o}	60		
	August 9	6 D^{o} D^{o}	307½		
				521½	10/52.10
	Sept 4	4 boxes shott 1332			133.20
1805	July 30	1 D^{o} D^{o} 236½			23.65
		2 barrels pork			30.00
		1 D^{o} D^{o} at Cape			15.00
		65 red skins			32.50
		13 1/2 lb shaved skins			5.40
					$599.45
		for 5 boxes and ten baggs for the shott			7.00
C^{r}	By 1 ps blue Cloth		32.0		
	1 ps green D^{o}		15.50		
	1 ps D^{o}		15.50		
			$63.0		

Quit Claim Deed

Memorandum of an agreement made and entered into this 14th day of Sep^{t}. 1805 between Moses Austin of the one part of Piere de Luziere of the other part Witnesseth that the said Luziere for and in consideration of the sum of two hundred Dollars—to be paid to the said Luziere or his Heirs or Assigns on or before the first day of January 1806 and also the sum of two Hundred Dollars per year paid quarterly to the said Luziere his Heirs or Assigns commencing the first Day of January 1806 and to continue untill the full end term and expiration of a partnership now existing between said Austin Luziere and John Rice Jones concerning the Mine A Burton all which payments are to be made into the said Luziere by the said Austin without default to the said Luziere hath hereby released all his right title interest demand claim or profit in and to any part of the Land on which said Austin now lives and also to any part of the profits of a Lead Manufactory or other establishment now on said Land confirming and warranting the same unto s^{d} Austin his Heirs and Assigns from him the said Luziere his Heirs and Assigns for ever In witness whereof the said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals the day and Date above mentioned

Aaron Elliott
Ant^{e}. Dubreuil [Rubric]
P^{re}. Delassus De Luziere [Rubric] [Seal.]
Moses Austin [Seal.]

Bill and Price List

Charles Boyer

To Moses Austin and Co. Dr.

1803			
Sept. 12	To 2 lb Sugar $.50		$1.00
29	To Sharpening pick		.50
Novr. 19	To 2 lb Coffee and 3 lb Sugar		3.50
Decr. 10	To Sundries rec[d] from Stuarts at the Old Mines		46.37½
11	To To John Stuart his Bill		25.82½
	To David Murphy for Beef		6.67
17	To 1½ Ells Blue Cloth 4$		6.
	3 do Callico 1$50		4.50
	3 do do 1 50		4.50
	5 do Brown linen		6.25
1804			
Jany 29	2 Sugar		1. 0
			$105.92
1805			
March 29	2 yd Brown linen 1$50	3.	
	4½ Checks 1 25	5.62½	8.62½
			$114.54½

1803	Cr.		
	By Hawling 1 load Mineral old Mines	$2.00	
Oct. 24	By 800 lb Clean mineral 2$	16.00	
Nov. 7	By Hawling part Load 1 60	1.60	
12	By 590 lbs Mineral 2$	11.80	
Decr. 11	By Francis Manish assum'd	4. 0	
1804			
	By Hawling 5 small loads	7.50	
Octr. 2	By 378 lb Mineral 1$75	6.61½	
Nov[r]. 17	By 560 lb Mineral 1$50	8.40	
			$57.91
	Balance Due		56.63½
			114.54½

	Balance Due	$56.63½	
Cr.			
Decr. 8 1805	To Moses and James Austin	16.50	
			$73.13½
March 23	By 459 Mineral 2$	9.18	
1805			
	By Hawling load	10. 0	
Decr. 8	By Hawkins 2$	2. 0	
			21.18
	Balance Due		$51.95½

56.$03½ up to this Day Decr. 8 1805.

Note of Hand

Saint Genevieve, Jan.y 17th 1806

Dollars 1,423.90

Six months after date, We promise to Falconer and Comegys—or order, One thousand four hundred, twenty-three Dollars; and ninety cents value received at Camp Roudy—

Test— Moses and James Austin [Rubric]

Aaron Eliott

[On the reverse:] Received Ste Genevieve Oct: 23, 1807, payment of the within, agreeably to our acct current, rendered of this date—

Falconer and Comegys [Rubric]

Bill and Price List

Camp Roudy, Jany 17. 1806.

Messrs. Moses and James Austin

Bout of Falconer and Comegys.

1$	1 ps. Swanskin	21 yds	4/4	4	11	0
2$	1 " Swansdown	10¾ "	6/9	3	9	3
3$	1 " Bottle Green d° 7	14 "	10/	7		
3$	1 " Red Plush 7					
4$	1 " Scarlet Cloth 37	15 "	15/	11	5	
1$	1 " Brown Irish Linen	51 "	2/11	7	8	9
1$30	1 " Check 168	23¾ "	3/9	4	9	
1$	1 " Durant 55		77/	3	17	
1$50	4 " Striped Cotton 18¼, 18 17¾, 17, is.	71¼ "	4/9	16	18	7
1$50	1 " Check	23 "	4/6	5	3	6
1$50	1 doz. Malabar h'fs 6		48/9	2	8	9
1$50	3 4/12 " D° "		42/	7		
1$25	6 " Callicoe $\frac{2}{28}\ \frac{2}{28\frac{1}{2}}\ \frac{2}{29}$	171 "	3/3	27	15	9
1$25	1 doz Yarn Stockings		52/	2	12	
2$	1 " Worsted d°		84/	4	4	
114	A Bale containing—					
	5 p^{r} Point Blankets 10 pair each 3 pts		400/	100		
	4 " Blankets		12/4	2	9	4
	4 " Rugs		10/10	2	3	4
				104	12	8
101	A Bale Containing—					
	10 pieces Strouds 5069-20¼ 5070-20¾ 5077-20¼ 5074-20¾ 5076-21 5073-20¼ 5071-20¼ 5075-20½ 5078-21¼ 5072-20¼ 205¼ yds		8/9	89	18	1
				302	13	4
	Advance a 50 p. Cent			151	6	8
	Amount Carried forward			454	0	0

	Amount Brought forward		454	0	0
7 yds	S'fine White thicksett	15/	5	5	0
1 ps.	Tickling b. s 118 Ells is 147½ yds	3/9	27	13	1
	Wrapper for blankets	9/		9	
2	Caddies (?)	11/3	1	2	6
4 doz.	Green deserts 1196	8/6	1	14	0
6 "	Sham buck tables 1009	9/2	2	15	
6 "	Split bone " 1028	8/	2	8	
6 "	D° D° " 1027	7/8	2	6	
1 "	White bone butchers 1041	12/		12	
3 "	Sham buck d° 1026	10/6	1	11	6
2 "	Single Knives	12/6	1	5	
1 "	Razors	27/6	1	7	6
½ "	Steel Spring Snuffers	36/		18	
1 "	Cast Steel Scissors	25/9	1	5	9
200	Darning Needles	1/8	3	4	
2 doz	Horn Combs	4/6		9	
½ "	Ink Powders	9/		4	6
½ "	Curry Combs	20/		10	
			17	9	7
			11	13	1
	Advance 66 2/3 p. Cent		29	2	8

1½ doz.	½ pint tin Cups	40 cts		0. 60
7 doz.	pint do	80		5. 60
2/12 "	Milk bucketts, wood handles	$9		1. 50
2/12 "	do do with wire "	7 50/100.		1. 25
2/12 "	2 gallon kettles with covers	5 50/100		92
2/12 "	Candle Moulds	0.80		15
2/12 "	Large funnells	2. 40		40
2/12 "	Small do	1 60/100		54
1 qt.	Measure	1 60/100		14
1 pt.	do	1 06/100		09
3/12 doc.	Wash basons	6. 50		1. 62
4/12 "	Sailors potts	3. 00		1. 00
4/12 "	Coffee potts	4. 92		1. 64
2/12 "	Do "	4. 32		72
			$16. 17	
	Advance 100 p Cent	16. 17	Dols. 32. 34	£12 2 7
	Amount carr[d]. forw[d]			£529 14 10
	Amount Brou[t]. forward			£529 14 10
2	Tin tea potts	62½ cts		9 4
	Dols 1, 413. 90			530 4 2
	10.			
	$1, 423. 90			
Add				
1 doz.	Tin pans $10			3 15
				533 19 2

Re'd their note of the above date, for One thousand, four hundred. twenty three dollars, and thirty cents, which when paid will be in full, for the within Invoice of Merchandize——

$1423.90 FALCONER and COMEGYS [Rubric]

[Endorsed]: Falconer and Comegys Bill goods Entered in blotter, July 17 1806 Entered in Invoice Book Page 31

MERCHANT'S LICENSE

Territory of Louisiana
District of S[t] Genevieve

This sixth day of February one thousand Eight hundred and six this certifies that Moses Austin is authorized to vend merchandize in this district one year from the present date having this day paid me Henry Dodge Sheriff of the district of S[t] Genevieve fifteen Dollars it being the anual tax imposed on the retailers of Merchandize by a law of this territory.

H Dodge Sheriff of
the district of S[t] Genevieve

WILLIAM MORRISON TO NATHAN PUSEY.[1]

SIR You will please to embark on Board the flat boat under the Care of M[r] Alexis Panna bound to New Orleans laden with Nine hundred bars of lead and some . . . Pieces makeing together 46000 lb. the Batteau that [I inte]nd to send after you under the Care of M[r] Francois Menard a young man who can be of Great Service to you in Orleans from his being acquainted with nearly all the Merchants that you may wish to call on for the Articles you want to send up in the Batteau. Mr Menard is a Careful Sober man and Possesses a high sence of Honor. will never neglect any Charge committted to him. Can assist you in Settling with the men and in engaging any that you may want at Orleans—As well make some enquiry for the Persons you will be in search of in Orleans, Viz Arequoitte, La Doucour and others, I wish you to make sale of all the lead should it bring 7 Cents per lb and employ the Proceeds to the Purchase of the Return Cargo. if the Blocading Decrees should be in force you must make the best sale or Barter of the load in your Power Contract with some person for your lead and let them supply you with the articles you want If nothing else will do Deposit a quantity of lead as Security for anything you bring up and fix the Price of lead if not sold we will hold ourselves

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

responsible for the money next Winter. The Peltry if I should Send any ought to bring at least 30 Cents if no more can be had and if that price Cannot be obtained Ship it to Guy Bryan Esq^{r} Philadelphia and Should no vessel appear Ready to Sail for Philadelphia Ship to either New York or Baltimore to Some house that you either know or that you Get Recommended to by your friends of Orleans. I think Jacob Aster of New York would be the house I would Recommend, In Baltimore John Comerges—Perhaps—It will be necessary [to] observe I wish that you may be able to Procure freight from Orleans to S^{t} Louis or to the mouth of Ohio. I would Rather Carry on freight this year than bring a quantity of the Articles herein mentioned the common Price for freight is from 5 to 7 Dollars per 100 lb to this Place. S^{t} Louis or to the mouth of the Ohio, and it is also a Custom to Receive the Payment at Orleans or at least half the Amo^{t}—

After the Batteau loaded Say about 50,000 weight on board. you Return by the Shortest Route by land and bring with you the Invoice of the Cargo and a Statement of all the Transactions Since you Set out

Keep an Exact account of all the Expenses etc. Should you find it necessary to Remain longer in Orleans so as to Effect the Settlement with those persons on your list and you see a prospect of doing it [I shall?] be Very Glad— Return by the way of Nashville Call on J B Demonbrun for the . . . note as also Settle the amount of feathers left in the hands of George Poyner by Archibald M^{c}Nabb agreeable to the receipt you are in Possession of—

I shall Give you a letter to M^{r} Morgan by M^{r} Menard p^{r} Batteau

W^{m} Morrison.

Nathan Pusey—

[Kaskaskia] April 4th 1806.

Articles Wanted from Orleans

2 Pipes french Brandy

10 hhd^{s} red Wine if cheap say not more than 40 Dols

10,000 lb Orlean Sugar

16 Crates earthen ware, Plates, dishes, Bowls, cups, Saucers, tureens, Tea Potts, Sugar Dishes, Cream Jugs etc—

100 Doz 1/2 pint tumblers Glass in Crates etc

1 hh^{d} red wine in Bottles to be drawn off after the wine is Purchased—

2 Bags Corks—

3 Boxes Cigars large size—

1 Barrel Salted Mackrell

Some keggs Cut Nails for Joint Shingles and others for lathing of the Smallest kind they ought not to exceed 15 Cents per lb—
2 Demy Johns lime Juice—
100 lb Allspice—
100 lb peper—
500 lb Steel
1 Barrel Rice besides the Provision for boats

WILLIAM C. CARR TO MOSES AUSTIN[1]

St Genevieve Sunday Morning 28th. June 1806

DR SIR I arrived here on tuesday evening; before which many of the large concessions in this district had undergone a partial investigation before the honorable board, However I arrived time enough to have my eyes blessed with a sight of Prattes mine concession, and his sons, Camille Lassus' on flat river, Masons at Mine au Breton etc. every one of which immediately on sight of them, I challenged as *anti dated.* This was the tocsin of alarm; and every day we have had more or less *sparring* on this subject, by the army of anti daters .

We have had C. Lassus title before us two or three times, and I have proved by Madden that his survey is antidated from about August 1802, the time when it was actually made to the year 1800 at which time the virtuous Mr Soulard, certifies it was made. Mr Maddin in giving in his testimony (or rather after we had for that time closed it) was so eager to serve the U. S with evidence that he produced one of your letters to him dated the 9th February 1802, on the subject of Camille surveying the Mine on flat river—"Stating your surprise" at his attempts to acquire the land, (he Mr C.) knowing the pretensions you had thereto. Al tho a certificate which you mention as having been given by Mr Maddin and now, lodged at Orleans, and which upon interrogation he told me went to the point of the Vacancy of the land He said, he also supposed you had obtained a similar one from Francois Vallée Further that you were in daily expectations of hearing from Orleans, on the subject of your application (I suppose) This letter al tho apparently produced to benefit the U S in proving the date of C's survey, were nevertheless produced to injure you; by shewing in the first place your intention to defraud Luzierre out of the land or to prevent him from obtaining it; or secondly to manifest your disposition and desire of obtaining concessions which must have been antidated; and also

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

much land. To accomplish this patriotic and laudable object, they have filed the letter, and ordered it to be spread upon the Records. The intent was so plain, that nothing but the pleasure of anticipating the effect which this stroke of malice must unavoidably produce; could have prevented me at the time from manifesting that dignity of contempt with which such pitiful actions ought to be treated.

Masons survey is also antidated 3 years, proven by Maddin. This petition, Old Prattes, and his sons are all in the hand writing of B^te^ Pratte; and it now depends on his testimony to prove them antidated or not. I do not know how he will swear But one thing is [certain] if he does prove those of his father and brother to have been written at the time they bear date his testimony shall not be conclusive; I strongly believe, these concessions and Masons also are antidated— But whether I shall be able to prove it I cannot tell.

Much disputation has taken place, about the time of Masons making his first establishment at the Mines; 1st when did he first work the Mines? 2ndly When did he first inclose and cultivate any land there? 3rdly. When did he move his family there?—M^r^ B^te^ Valle, swore he went there in 97 and (probably) built a cabbin, raised a crop in 98 and moved his family on it in that year or 99—Old M^r^ Decelle appears to be some what at variance with M^r^ Valle, as to the quantity of ground cultivated and the time of moving on the family— It must have been late in the year of 99 that his family went on it; if at all that year. Because in March 14^th^. 99 a sale was effected by Mason to you of a house and lot in this Village; and Doc^tr^ Fenwick says he lived in it with his family some time after the sale. These are points to be ascertained and you must not be surprised if my duty compells me to summon you with Elias Bates, M^r^ Decelle etc etc. on behalf the U S to attend at S^t^ Louis. If I had have known old M^r^ Decelle^s^ intention of visiting this place I should certainly have requested him to have brought with him his documents on the subject of land titles.

The testimony in old Prattes case is very strong— That he began the establishment in 97 or 98 and cultivated and improved it ever since. I informed the Commissioners of the Memorial in my possession, but at S^t^ Louis from the inhabitants of big river on this subject, which I should take an opportunity of showing to them at that place— As to this claim I shall Summon the Alley's, Andrews, Baker and Pagette. And in the case of Camille Lassus, as to the date of concession I shall summon Moses Austin and Abraham Armstrong, as to the discovery and cultivation, Armstrong, Purceall the Alleys— Information on these subjects will be gratefully received as to the requisites of the Act of Congress and the witnesses to sup-

port them or witnesses to disprove what has already been, (in my opinion in several occasions) erroneously established.

The Comm^rs discover much anxiety to know whether you intend to have your title passed before them or not and from their suggestions they think it is not a complete title. On this subject you need not be uneasy, as I very well know you will not. you shall hear from me again on this subject if time and opportunity permit.

I am exceedingly anxious about the collection of testimony which I am ordered to make, touching the title of the lead mines— I have not received such satisfactory information as to the title to Mine La motte as I wished and expected— It appears that the claimants have acted very, unwisely on this subject, for they have not had any of the old French grants given in 61.2 3 and 4 recorded; but Lassus' grant of 2 leagues under which I suspect they will find it difficult to hold such property. I wish to God you would make me a statement of the probable amount of lead made at Mine a Breton and old Mines for the year of 1804 and 5. I shall see you again I suppose before you start down the river.

The Com^rs finished their sessions here yesterday and took their departure for S^t Louis to celebrate the 4^th of July— I shall leave this tomorrow I expect and it is not unlikely that I shall be at the Mines again e'er long.

WILL C. CARR.

How do your charming guests? are they speedily recruiting? Do they often visit the Hop Walk? etc etc etc My respects will be borne them I trust by you, as also to Mrs Austin—Mr. and Mrs. Penniman.

W. C. C.

BILL AND PRICE LIST

Charles McDormitt
To Moses Austin, Dr.

1804			
July	20 To Amount from Old Account		$41.54
	" To ½ Pint Whiskey	.20	
	22 To ½ d° d°	.20	
August	7 To 1 Carrott Tobacco	1.00	
	20 To 2½ yds Brown Linen	3.12½	$4.52½
	28 To 6½ lbs Pork Paid M^rs Cooper	.94	
Sept^m	2 To 1 doz Buttons	.50	
	8 To 3 Pints Whiskey	1.14	
	" To Paid James Rogers	5.08	$7.58

1804				
Sept[m]	9	To 1 quart Whiskey	.75	
	22	To 8 Skeins Thread	.50	
Dec[m].	14	To Robert Brown assum[d]	2.50	
		To ½ Pint Whiskey	.20	
May	4	To 1 Beaver Hatt	8.00	11.95
	14	To Moses and James Austin	18.32½	
July	16	To Cash Two Dollars	2. 0	
		To 1 bridle of Montgomery	1. 0	
		To paid Thomas by your order	1.50	
Octo	8	To ½ y[d] Cloth and Thread	1. 0	$24.82½
	11	To Cash	1. 0	$ 90.42
1805		Amount Brot Over		$90.42
Oct[o]	12	To 1 Pint Whiskey	$0.50	
	16	To 1 D[o] D[o]	.50	
		To 1 Vest Pattern	1.75	
		To 3 yds Nankeen @1/	3. 0	5.75
	18	To 1 yd Stripe Linen	1.50	
		" ½ " Stripe Nankeen	.50	
		" Thread and Buttons	.72	
	20	To ½ Pint Whiskey	.19	
		" d[o] d[o]	.25	3.16
Dec[m]	27	To 1 Carrott Tobacco	1. 0	
		" To 1 Handkf	1.50	
1806		" To 2 d[o] @1$	2.0	
Jan[r]	5	To 2 Pints Whiskey	.76	
		" To 1½ quarts d[o]	1.12	$6.48
		To 1 Bushell Corn	.60	
	9	To 1 Pint Whiskey	.38	
	13	To 1 d[o] d[o]	.38	
	16	To 1 D[o] D[o]	.38	
	17	To 1½ D[o] D[o]	.57½	2.50
	18	To 1 D[o] D[o]	.19	$108.31
1806				
Jan[r]	18	Amount Bro[t] over		$108.31
		" To ½ pint Whiskey	.19	
	21	" ½ lb Soap and 1 Pint Whiskey	.63	
	28	" 1 p[r] Woolen Hoze	1.25	
		" " 9 Buttons and 3 Skeins Thread	.68	
	29	" 1 Razor	1.00	
Feb[r]	2	" 1 Pint Whiskey	.38	4.13
	7	" 3 yds Check @1/	3.	
		" " 1 Pint Whiskey	.50	
	8	" 1 Carrot Tobacco	1.00	
		" " 1 Knife /25 p[d] Madam Deucelle	1.25	
	25	" 1 Knife	.25	
March	8	" 5 yds Check @ 1/30	6.50	
		" " 2 Skeins Thread	.16	12.66

1806			
March 8	To ass^{t} to Mathew Mullins	2.	
17	" 1 Curry Comb	.50	
20	" 1¾ Cotton Stripe	2.62½	
"	" 2 Skeins Thread	.16	
"	" ½ yd Brown Linen	.50	
24	" 1 Carrot Tobacco	1.00	
27	" p^{d} Madam Deucelle	1.25	
"	" ½ Pint Whiskey	.25	8.66
30	" ½ Pint Do	.38	133.76

Moses Austin to Andrew Henry

An^{d} Henry Esq^{r}

I have this moment been Called on by Colo Smyth to give up a three pounder in my possession and as I have been told that my House is to be forced to take it from me I pray you to make use of your Authority as a piece officer and I demand that protection the Laws of my Country give me—

[M. Austin.]

[Endorsed:] Memorandum Copy letter to A. Henry July 4, 06

Moses Austin to Andrew Henry

Mine a Burton July 4th 1806

Dear Sr.

Your Note is rec'd by little John. This is not a moment to speek of reason since reason appears Not to be the Order of the Day. You say that the Officers of the Battalion are determin'd to take the piece of Ordenance by force Unless Other wise given Up. I have been in possession of this peice of Ordenance five years. It was brought to this place at my Expence. at my expence put in Order. I am Accountable for the peice when called on by proper Authority. I now ask you by what Authority the officers of this place call on me to give it up they may as well demand any part of my property as the Cannon and say I insult them by not not giving it up to them.

I have commemorated this Day Twenty years and many times at my House. pray Sr is it in this I have insult'd them If an Insult has been given they are the men that have give the Insult

I am always dispos'd to meet my fellow men on friendly terms to arrange misunderstandings with temper and reason but M^{r} Henry do you Expect I am to be forced into measures No S^{r} I now tell you that If my House is forced by armed men so be It, I can only stand on the Defensive.

You are pleas'd to say you are this Day A Soldier but doth that take from you your Authority as a peace officer I think not and

my Dear Sr. Remember you must be Accountable for this Day[s] outrage If any is Offered to me or my property

Reason is and shall alway[s] be my guied and on Reasonable terms only am I to be Your, O[bedient Servant.]

[Moses Austin.]

[To Major Andrew Henry.]

H. AUSTIN TO J. BRYANT [BRYAN?]

[July, 1806]

SIR

If you have not given your deposition (respecting the attack Mr M Austins house) at the Mine A Burton, you will oblige me and also Mr M Austin by coming to Mr Andrews to-night or early to-morrow morning it is important that we should have abundant evidence on this subject and I trust Sir you will with pleasure give us yours.

Sunday evening

H. AUSTIN

[addressed:] Mr. J Bryant [Bryan?]
Present

JAMES GALLAGHER & SONS TO MOSES AUSTIN

Philadª July 16th 1806

Mr Moses Austin

SIR

We have been waiting with patience for the amount of your debt due to James Gallagher (decd) which you promis'd to pay at Orleans or forward a draft on Philaª as you mention'd in your letter of the 26th of October 1805. The business with us is this that there is to be a settlement of the Estate of James Gallagher (decd) to take place in next month so that if the account is not paid by that time we must resort to means which would be very disagreeable to your Humble Servants

for the Executors of the Estate of James Gallagher

JAMES GALLAGHER AND SONS [Rubric]

N B On the other side is your account current

Mr Moses Austin

To the Estate or James Gallagher Dr

1796 March 12th	To 6 Crates of ware	£120. 12. 0
"	By Cr P. W. Gallandets note	£39. 10–0
		£81. 20–0

To interest Payable after 6 Months

MOSES AUSTIN TO JOHN SMITH

S[r]

Your note of this day I rec'd from the hand of M[r.] Brown in answer to which I have to observe that what I said to Perry I will say every Day of my life and that is that the unbounded and unprovoked abuse, I had rec'd from you could not be justified on any grounds what Ever. the attempt to ruin myself and famely which was reported by *yourself* and *Maxwell* have not to this day been sattesfactory Explained Your unwarrantable assault on the 4 of July and the report by you that I am depriv'd of my lands and that I had not a tittle to an Acre are all things calculated to produce the same consequences, *ruin. If in you*[r] *power*, to ruin me, and which you told me in presents of sundry Gentl[m.] was your object, all of which are well remember'd by Other Gentl[m.] are proofs of your Determenation to continue the same line of conduct towards me. The Charge of Murder If mention'd by Perry Is false your conduct to others I speak not of, its your conduct toward me which I now say is and has been Such as no man can Justify. I did mention that the affair of the 4 and say it was Equally improper and I think so still a Gentl[m.] who heard what I said to Perry can any time you please informe you whether he heard any such expressions as Murder or not

I do consider my self more enjur'd by you then I have been by any man in my life and that without the least cause. I was in hopes that the Meeting we had in presents of M[r.] Henry would have end'd all difficultys and cause of future disagreement on my part I have don What Every man of Honor ought to have don on such an occation I have manafest'd a wish by my treatment to you that no remembrance of the past should ever be recalled, but has that been your conduct toward me No unless one fourth of the reports are incorrect, you take Every Oppertunity to do me Injury—, I now say that my conversation to Perry can be told by a Gentl[m.] who will I believe tell truths as well as Perry. Whether you can or cannot Justify your conduct towards me will be told-ere long— I have Orderd suit against you and the Laws of our country will determen whether you are Justified or not, you will then have an oppertunety to prove the many things you have said to Wescott Spencer Folkner and Others—which they will be called on to Declare—

M[r.] MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

Mine a Burton
Aug[t.] 7, 1806

N B If I could suppose an interview with you Could produce any good effects, I should have no objection but I can see no good that can result from such a meeting we have had one already no good has result'd from that Meeting it is at the Bar of Justice I shall be

ready to meet you and justify all I have said but at the same time. I hold it proper for all men to do *Justice* towards each other and in Doing so a man cannot do himself a dishonor. If you can convince me that I have said a word about you which I am not Justified in saying I shall in that case only make such reperation as is proper for a Gentl[m.] to make

[Endorsed:] Copy to John Smith

WILL C. CARR TO MOSES AUSTIN

St. Louis 12th. August 1806

SIR,

Your several favors have been duly received: in answer to the first I have to inform you that the reports of the indians, being embodied to do any damage either at this place or any where else within the territory is the mere idle suggestion of timid minds or designing knaves. It is the shallow pretext of those who wish, the residence of the military amongst us. and as in the reality there is not the existance of even the semblance of danger to warrant the report so I trust the wish of those who wish the encampment of a great many troops in our agitated territory may be entirely blasted—

Your conduct towards Smith so far as I have any knowledge of it, meets my entire approbation. But You certainly are disposed to compliment me, by the submission of your conduct to my judgment— Your age as well as your talents and experience doubtless warrant me in saying the reverse of this would certainly be the most proper— But if the suggestion of my ideas in any case or in any situation can be of any service to you, they shall always flow free as air, and warm from the dictates of friendship—

I approbate your answer to Smith and hope you will continue to pursue towards him a line of conduct, firm yet moderate— If I may once be permitted to mention to you one trait in your character that may be amended; it is your temper. I do not mention this as being a prominent feature in any part of your late conduct either towards Smith or others—far from it— Your conduct has been cool, dispassionate and Prudent. But I only mention it to you as your weak side and on which it is so necessary to arm yourself in your treatment to John Smith. *Beware of that man! He is the spirit of faction and exists only in the element of discord!* Give such men tether enough and they will hang themselves. Endeavour to act only on the defensive. and suffer the Law to deal with him— For with this you will find men of this discription often enough coming into contact.— At the same time it will not be necessary for me to mention to you. those lengths to which a man of character ought to proceed, (overleaping the line of defensive conduct) to maintain

unsullied his reputation. On this subject you need no prompter, and I shall not presume even to hazzard the suggestion of a single idea.

In regard to your having commenced actions against S[mith] and M[adden?] you have probably done well: and I can only observe further, that the report by M. was certainly very improper and doubtless actionable—

I cannot see as far as the probable consequences of your notification to Mr. Oliver, concerning your removal from office:[1] and more especially of an attempt, should you make one, to resume your seat on the bench. This is certainly an affair pregnant with important consequences both of a public and private nature—and deserves well to be weighed, before you proceed to carry it into execution. Will it not produce a riot? Can Smith yield to it peaceably? I fear not? I fear he would proceed to some outrage? If so it might tend to very pernicious effects. Besides I should not desire to see you for a moment subject to the mortification of disappointment. I should not wish you to make an attempt without being certain of success— Under these circumstances would it not be best, to have the question decided in the general Court? This might be very easily effected by pleading in abatement, to some one writ *that John Smith T. is not first justice of the court* I am aware that This method is subject to several inconveniences, such as delay etc. But the question is, is it not the best method that can be adopted at this moment?— If you and S. were friends so that you could assume the seat again without breeding any disturbance, it would then rest, for the governors friends to prove you were legally dismissed— But I suppose the *terms* between you will not warrant you in writing to him to know what would be his conduct if you were to do so— But I do not see, wherein, this measure would be dishonorable on your part. For you might inform him of the letter received from governor Harrison and your intention to resume your seat if he were not determined to oppose it with force: and that as you abhored every thing that had a tendency to irritate the public mind and disturb the administration of justice— You wished that the law might decide the question. However in this I submit entirely to yourself act as you may deem most prudent for yourself and beneficial to the public interest—

As the Western World says—*Look here! read this!* To day—whilst the board was sitting Easton[2] marched into the room and gave Donaldson[3] the cane whilst sitting on the bench. This was the first time (I believe) that E had seen D after his return— The room was very full of people and we were just commencing the ex-

[1] See Austin to Wilkinson, July 22, 1805.
[2] Rufus Easton. For a brief sketch, see Houck, *A History of Missouri*, etc., III, 15.
[3] James Lowry Donaldson. See *Ibid.*, 41.

amination of old Mattes case— E gave him four or five [a]ssaults with the cudgel and then stepped back a few paces. D. then jumped off the bench and seized a sword cane which he always carries with him and which was standing at the end of the bench— But did not attempt to do any thing with it— However I forgot to tell you— Whilst E. was plying him with his cudgel he commanded him all the time to *march you damned little rogue March you damned rascal*— and when retired at the distance of a few paces as above, he abused D. very much all in the room and in presence of a full board— D. not saying a single word, and Doubtless seized with a double portion of that suspense which held every body for some time in utter astonishment— At last Judge Lucas[4] (as of course he was obliged to do) ordered E. out of the house, and, cleared the room to deliberate on what should be done to revenge the insult offered to the board.[5] The result was; they issued some kind of process against him but of what nature I am not able to tell you. The effect of it is not yet known and how they will punish him otherwise than for assault and battery—I cannot tell— Surely there never was a more ridiculous act committed by any man— For in the first place the time was beyond all calculation improper—and insulting every member of the board— in the second place after he began it, he did not half finish it— He gave him only a few strokes with the cane and they not put on hard enough to hurt him— I am very sorry it was done: because it will not only operate against him but all the party— On the contrary— if he had given it to him in the streets— or on some fit occasion he would have been supported, by every body and ultimately sustained no damage— But now even the passions of the government abroad must be enlisted on their side; for the sake of protecting their officers from similar outrages— It was done without the knowledge or approbation of any of his friends— However much I deprecate the circumstance at present: yet I believe it is better done any way than no way at all— I do not wish any thing I have said to operate against Easton but candour has obliged me to give you this full statement— Therefore do not let the world know we censure him—

One word more and I have done— Do you not owe Perigrine Falconer something— If so let me advise you even at the expence of a sacrifice, be punctual to a day to pay him at Orleans— Trust me in this, it will be for your benefit— More I cannot say— But be certain to pay him to the hour there, if within the compass of possibility— More I will probably tell you of this hereafter.

WILL C CARR

[Addressed:] Moses Austin esq Mr. E. Bates. Mine a Breton

[4] James B. C. Lucas. See *Ibid.*, 41.

[5] For this episode in the history of the Board of Land Commissioners, see *Ibid.*, 47.

Moses Austin to [Albert Gallatin?][1]

[About August, 1806?]

Sir

The embarrassed situation of the Inhabitants of Louisiana together with the distance of the Territory from the seat of the American Government, and, the unhappy party contencions, which prevail at this moment, and have from the commencement of Gen[l]. Wilkinson Administration have induced me to address you this letter—

It is my intention to communicate such things, as I think the Legislators of the General Government ought to know, I have not a doubt, but many communications have already been made, and that many more will be made, it is not my wish to detract from, or depreciate, the confidence those communications merit, yet I hope I shall be pardoned in saying that from the marked preference Gov[r]. Wilkinson has shewn for Spanish customs and useages—The little interest he has appeared to take in the establishment and prosperity of this Country, leads me to believe his Communications, to our Government, have rather been calculated to destroy the reputation of Men in Office, not submissive, to his will, than to inform the government of the real situation in this Territory, and what measures are necessary to be adopted to meet the wishes of the people, and at the same time answer the views of the Government—

Not deeming an apology necessary for thus troubling you, I shall commence my naritive of this Country as far back as 1797, the year I first visited it, and bring it down to the present day, in so doing I shall endeavour to give you an ample Idea of the motives which induced the Americans to remove within the Spanish limits; with a view of the situation of the settlers, when the changes of Government took place, You will then have it in your power to judge of the propriety of the claims, the People have on the Government with more correctness

In 1797 I found this Country a Wilderness except on the Banks of the Mississippi in the district of S[t]. Genevieve, not an Establishment of any kind, at a distance of more than twelve miles from the River, Cape Gerredeau and Madrid Districts, began about, this time to settle back. The commencement, of the American emigration may be dated back from the Fall of 96 and Spring of 97.

All the cultivated Land, was of consequence, confined to the river Bottoms, and whenever the River overflowed its Banks, which it has commonly done, about every Five or Six years, Beginning to rise, about June and continueing until August, destroying the Crops of every kind, and leaving the Inhabitants dependent on the Kings Bounty for Bread, on such Occasions, the King has been compeled

[1] From a clean copy. Moses Austin's original, lacking the last page, is in the collection, but is very hard to decipher.

to open the Public Magazenes of Provisions and furnish the People To remove this inconvenience which was found not only expensive but a derangement of the Public Supplies which could only be replenish'd from the United States—It was therefore propos'd to give encouragement to the Americans to settle within the Province—. To effect so desirable an object hand Bills and Phamphlets, Printed in the english Language were circulated throughout the Western Country holding up great inducements to Emigrants, and in many parts of the Province Farming Utensils and Provisions, for one year were granted to Emigrants—The consequences were such as were to be expected

A considerable Emigration took place in 97 which continued untill 1804, the Americans generally settled back from the River and Cultivated, the high lands, Provisions soon became plenty and the prices greatly reduced Such were the effects produced by Emigration, that Bacon brought from Kentucky, in 97 sold at 20 to 25 Dollars p^{r} Hundred and Country Pork at 40 Cents p^{r} pound could in 1803, be bought at 3$50 4$ p^{r} hundred, the advantages arising from the Emigration, became so evident that the Spanish Officers gave every encouragement the Emigrants could desire—Those advantages, were not confind, to the Cultivation of the Land only but as a safeguard against the Indians—This was verified in 1802 An expedition was ordered to remove a party of Creek Indians, who had intruded and committed some depredations in the Province—On this expedition which consisted of about Four hundred and fifty Men. Fifty or sixty were French and Four Hundred Americans this circumstance convinced the Officers of the Spanish Government, of the advantages arising from, the emigration of the Americans—The Pamphlets Publish'd in 96 by the Commandants of Upper Louisiana became generally known in 1800 in consequence the Emigration became as General and continued increasing, untill unexpectly checked by the changes of Government in 1804. It is not to be doubted but a Continuation under the Spanish Government Four or Five Years longer would have made the out Settlements sufficiently strong, to protect and defend themselves, against the attacks of the Indians.

It was generally believed that all the Emigrants, who had made arrangements to remove to upper Louisiana in all the Year 1803 and four under promise and permission, either written or unwritten from the Spanish Government, and had arriv'd in the Country or were on the way, would be sanctioned by the American Government

In this state of things the American Government took possession of Louisiana, No prohibitary Law was promulgated, to stop Emigration, untill March 1804:—and this Law did not take place untill October following—From that period we may date the stoppage of

the Emigration, and Settlement on Public Lands,—Before I proceed to an explanation of the situation of the Inhabitants of this Territory, In consequence of the present Laws of Congress, allow me to give you a summary statement of the conduct of the Spanish Commandants of this part of Louisiana—It is Notoriously known, that for Years before the change of Government, the Commandants refus'd to give Concessions for Lands except on some particular Occasions, but at the same time, suffr'd the Emigration to continue and gave verbal permissions to settlers, to establish themselves on any Lands not in the possession of others.—But no sooner was it known, that the Province of Louisiana was sold to the United States, than a general and fraudulent Sale of Lands took place—A Land Office was opened at Cape Gererdeau—The Agents of the Lieu$^{t.}$ Gov$^{r.}$ in every part of the upper country, made use of every possible exertion, to make the Sale of Lands Productive— Concessions for any quantity of Land were daily granted bearing date in 1799 or further back if the claiments demanded, the number of Acres Granted was govern'd by the sum paid it is not necessary to say to what extent, this Speculation has been carried on—

The Agent of the United States for Land claims, will it is probable make a report to the proper Department, on this subject— It is I presume to correct this Speculation, that Congress has made the Law appointing Commissioners, to examine the Land claims in this Territory and not as many suppose, to destroy the well founded claims of the Citizens—

I have considered the Commissioners as a Court or board of examiners, to enquire into the nature of the claims of the Inhabitants, and make a true and full report thereon, that our Government may know the situation and extent of the claims, Such a report might have given Congress an opportunity to make such other and further Laws as are necessary to cover and serve the actual Settler, and discard the Speculator— But from the high and in my opinion improper interference of Gov$^{r.}$ Wilkinson are in a measure defeated That you may have a full knowledge of this part of our Gov$^{r.}$ conduct, I inclose you his Proclamation and orders to the Surveyor Gen$^{l.}$ Ant$^{o.}$ Soulard rais'd to that office by Gov$^{r.}$ Wilkinson. The consequences produced by the Orders of Wilkinson respecting the surveying of Lands, were truly distressing, this step produced the greatest consternation among the people The time far advanced for returning Claims, and not a Plat or claim, would be receiv'd, by the Recorder Donaldson, unless first certify'd by Soulard, as being Survey'd under the Order of Wilkinson, not withstanding Deputies were sent out to Survey the Claims of the People, not more than two

thirds, of those claims were Survey'd in time and in consequence, not Recorded agreeable to law—

The extravagant fees for Surveying rendered it impossible for numbers of the Poor to have their claims Survey'd, admitting the Deputies, could have survey'd them in time Perhaps no People under any Government, were ever placed in a more difficult and ruinous situation— On one hand the Law of Congress called for a return, and Record of all claims, by a given day, under the penalty of forever after being barred the right to bring them forward—On the other Gov^r. Wilkinson by his absolute order declar'd that, unless, all claims were survey'd agreeable to his mandate they should not be receiv'd by the Recorder—To comply with both these demands was as impossible as to serve God and Mammon;—because the number of Deputies employed were not sufficient to do the work by the first of March—and because it was not in the power of the People to raise money to pay the Surveyors Demands,—Twenty Thousand Dollars is a sum the Poor People of Upper Louisiana were not nor are able to pay in Sixty or Eighty days—The settlers on the River Arkansas and S^t. Francis have suffer'd greatly— The distance from S^t. Louis, being about Four Hundred Miles, and through a Wilderness Country, had it not in their power, to make their returns by the first of March—The regulations of Wilkinson did not reach them untill a few Weeks, before the time for Recording claims expir'd, and then not a Surveyor untill some time in January—however, a number sent forward their claims to be Recorded, but were refus'd for want of Soulards Certificate that the Surveys had been made agreeable, to the Orders of Wilkinson, Therefore, all such Claims, which comprehend one Third of all the claims in the Territory, are agreeable to the present Laws of Congress for ever lost.— The consequences resulting from such a State of things is readily told—It drew down the imprecations of an enraged and injur'd People on the Government, they contrasted their situation with that under the Spanish Government it caused dissatisfaction and disaffection—It was in vain to tell them the fault lay not with Government, but with the Governor—the People felt themselves injur'd without the power or prospect of gaining redress.

The objects of Wilkinson for thus Acting in open violation of the Laws of Congress is yet to be told, if he has an excuse for his conduct, it behoves him to make it, for he has plung'd the people of Louisiana into a Labyrinth of difficulties which the interference of Congress only can remedy—The Surveying system adopted by Wilkinson, was oppos'd by Judge Lucas but in vain, he was overruled by Penrose and Donaldson thus you see the object of the Americans Emigrating to this Country, became abortive—The promisses made

by the Spanish Officers countermanded by the change of Government, and the out settlements formed under an expectation of being filled up and Strengthened defeated and the People left to the Mercy of the American Government.

Under such circumstances the Commissioners began their duties, and had they acted with the greatest prudence and judgment imaginable they could not have satisfy'd the People, because the Law exclu[d]ed them from doing Justice, yet a temperate line of conduct might have quiet'd, the minds of the people, untill the Government could have made such alterations, as the situation of their case requir'd, and had M^r. Donaldson, the Recorder admited on record thier claims presented, and strictly attended to the Law of Congress instead of the Law of the Gov^r. the state of things would be pleasing, even under all the restrictions of the Law to what they are at present

It now remains to point out how the affairs of this Territory may be changed and placed in a situation to quiet the minds of the People and do them Justice, and at the same time secure the Government against Impositions.—To secure the Frontiers, against Spanish and Indian depredations.—To prevent the extension of the Settlements and lesson the necessity of regular Troops.—

You may, perhaps, think it presuming for any Citizen to, take on himself to point out the measures Government ought to adopt to effect so desirable an object—Yet I may have it in my power to mention some things worthy of communication.—

It is not for me to say wether the Purchase of Louisiana, is or is not an advantageous acquisition to the United States.—but I think it my duty to point out in what manner, it can be best secur'd so as to be the least expence to Government and do Justice to the People.

First, to content the People, give them a Governour unconnected with the Military—Grant to the actual Resident, in the Territory up to October 1804, Lands equal in quantity to that usually granted by the Spanish Government—say not less than three nor more than six hundred and forty acres, Confirm all Spanish Grants, not exceeding Six Hundred and forty acres, so that no man has confirm'd to him but one Grant, provided always that the Grant is in favour of an actual settler, and gra[n]ted at the time it bears date— Suffer a division of Concession to be made where the object is for cultivation and Building Mills provided the Concession or permission was granted or given for that intent, but at the same time, not exceeding six Hundred and forty Acres in all do this, and the difficulties respecting Land claims will be remov'd and the People satisfy'd.—

To justify the claims of the Inhabitints of Louisiana, up to October 1804 It may be observ'd, that the People emigrating to this Country could have no knowledge of what was doing between France and

Spain, nor between France and the United States, it was sufficient for them to obtain liberty to settle from Spanish Officers, or in other words, that they were suffer'd to settle on any Lands, within the Kings Domains not in the occupancy of others— That the Spanish Officers suffer'd the Americans, to emigrate untill the change of Government took place cannot be denied, not only suffer'd, but contended they had a right to dispose of Land untill Gov^r Clabourn took possession of N Orleans—Ought an uninformed People to suffer for settling on Lands promised to them by Spanish Officers, and which their Printed Hand Bills assur'd them should be confirm'd to them on condition, they become actual Setlers— It ought to be remember'd, that whilst the United States were contracting with France for Louisiana, the Emigration continued—no steps were taken by the Spanish Officers, or Government to undeceive the People, and that had the change never taken place, all the Actual Settlers would have obtained Land for Cultivation

It ought also to be remember'd, that Hundreds, who Settl'd in the Spring of 1804, had in the Fall and Summer of 1802 and 1803 visited this Country and return'd after their Families and some time was necessary to dispose of Property and remove to the Country, and although the change might have been heard of, their arrangements were made and they could not Retract—Their Houses and Lands dispos'd of thier little all a Float, and they were oblig'd to come forward and meet their fate be the Consequence ever so distressing— Many of those settlers took possession of Land in the Spring and Summer of 1804 and after expending from Twenty to Thirty Dollars for Surveying and Recording Fees, find themselves stripped of both Land and Money

The Law of the United States cuts them off and presents to them Misery and ruin—Murmurs and Complaints are the Consequence Under such circumstances can the People of Louisiana be well dispos'd towards the United States. Ask yourself wether, something is not necessary to be done for them—wether their situation does not call for some Act of Government to regain and secure thier affections:—This something is easily told— Give them a Gov^r who has the interest of the Territory at heart Give Land to each resident up to 1804 Suffer the Country to settle, so as to strengthen the out Settlements and the Cloud of Discontent will vanish, the United States Government will find Louisiana a valueable and advantageous acquisition—

Secondly to secure this Country from Spanish and Indian depredations to elucidate this point, I submit the following observations, It is to be remember'd I have before stated that in 1797 the outsettlements began to form and continued to increase gradually untill

1804, but in so short a time it cannot be suppos'd those Settlements could become very strong—They extended about Sixty Miles back from the Mississippi Westward and about Forty or Fifty Miles above the Missouri, from the upper Settlements on the Mississippi down to N Madrid the distance is about two Hundred and Fifty Miles, from N Madrid to the Arkansas is about Three hundred Miles, and is unsettled except on the banks of the Mississippi, Arkansas and St Francis. These settlements it is true are small, but small as they are have a claim on Government for protection they were formed under the Spanish Government, the United States found them Possessed of rights—and reason Justice and National Honour require they should be secur'd and protected in those rights—It cannot now be said, that the out Settlements are to be abandoned by Government—No the Protecting Arm of the United States must Encircle them how is this to be done,—To furnish Regular Troops to protect so extended a Frontier, together with the low Country will require more Troops, than the United States have in Service—and a sum of Money which would embarrass the Treasury—all these difficulties, may in my opinion be easily remov'd and the United States instead of expending money derive an advantage from the systim to be now propos'd, and at the same time set bounds to a class of men, who are never satisfy'd long in any place, and by their frequent removals, to the Westard, will extend the Frontiers beyond the controul of Government, which I am confident is for the Interest of the United States, to check for the present—

Suffer a line of Demarcation to be drawn, Beginning as high above the Missouri as will cover the settlements up to 1804, extend this line down the Mississippi to the Arkansas covering all those Settlements between those two points which I have reason to believe will not exceed Sixty miles in any place direct Westerly from the Mississippi—Let this strip of Land be divided into Townships, Sections, half and quarter Sections, and sold or dispos'd of in such manner as Congress shall point out reserving to the United States such Land as are supposed to contain Lead and other Minerals, and Salt Springs—These measures will in my opinion remove two great difficulties it will strengthen the whole extent of our Western Frontiers, so that in two or three years, by a proper Militia Establishment, the inhabitants will be able to protect themselves, it will set bounds to the Wanderers, beyond which they will not attempt to settle with an expectation from the United States—The settler Found within the Spanish limits when the American Government took possession of Louisiana will find himself secure in his situation the objects for which he removd to Louisiana fully answer'd and every

expectation filled up—Regular Troops except on the line of Demarcation will be unnecessary—

The Citizen, will then feel himself, bound to answer the call of Government, to remove unauthorized Settlers, the banks of the Mississippi secur'd from banditti, the Treasury of the United States replenish'd by the sale of Lands—the Lead Mines, the riches of which are but imperfectly known will furnish an abundant supply for the United States and yeald an increase, to the Public Chest, which no common Calculation can reach—Such I am confident will be the system founded on the principal I have pointed out—But should the contrary [be] adopted, should the destroying System, prevail and the government attempt to depopulate the Western banks of the Mississippi as has been declar'd by Govr. Wilkinson, was the object of the Executive, the United States will have cause to regret, the moment they became possessd of Louisiana, such a project can never be effected but with immense expence and trouble and after all the exertions of the Government would prove abortive—

Louisiana under such a system would become a Nest of Robbers and the outcasts from all Governments, would seek an Assylum in this extensive Wilderness, and in a short time, the energy of Government, would be unequal to controul them, the Navigation of the Mississippi would become more dangerous than to Traverse the wilds of Arabia—

In addition to what has been observ'd respecting claims I ought to have Noticed the situation of the Inhabitants of the French villages. It [is] a fact well known, that, these people have regarded the Title to Land, of little consequence, and that the Spanish Government, suffer'd them to Cultivate such Lands as they thought proper and that any piece of ground inclos'd by an inhabitant or occupyed as a Sugar camp, has been consider'd as the legal right of such Inhabitant, and when such piece of Ground or Improvement, has been taken by Execution, the Validity of the Sheriffs sale has always been considered as indisputable.

It is also proper to observe, that those Villagers commonly Cultivated Lands, a little distance from the Village, which Lands, are not immediately attach'd to thier Dwellings, and therefore cannot be considered as coming within the second Section of the Law of Congress, I therefore think a Special Law of Congress, ought to be made securing to the Villagers such Lands, as they have been in the custom of Improving and also all Town Lots, whether they have been built on or not so as they come under the Denomination of Town Lots—

Moses Austin to Public

[1806?][1]

NOTICE

Where as I have been repeatedly Informed that John Smith T. has reported that he has a Concession for some thousand Acres of Land, which he is Authorized to locate on any land in this Territory and that the said John Smith T. has declar'd his Intention to Include my Mine a Burton tract of Land with in his location—

Now be it Known that I shall prosecute to the utmost Extent of the Law, all persons that Commit a Trespass on any part of my Land. Either by cuting timber marking trees or Diging Mineral. I also Declare to all and Every person now Diging Mineral on my Land by permission that I will protect them in the privileges I have promis'd them, Against John Smith T. or any man Acting under his Orders. Also against all and Every person what so Ever. and should the said John Smith T. make any attempt to molest or give any hindrance or to interfear in any wise with the people now Diging on my Land Either by writing personal action or by agent. I will take on myself to Answer the consequence that may arise by treating said notice with silent neglect— I also think proper to notify the Public that I have a Patent right to Three Miles square of Land at the Mine a Burton and that said Title has been acknowledge Complete by the Government of the U States and as such transmited by the secretary of the Treasury of the U states to William C Carr Esq. Governmental Agent for Land Claims

[Endorsed.] Notice respecting Trespass on the Mine a Burton Tract Land—

Memorandum of Agreement [1806][2]

Memorandum of an Agreement. this Day executed and agreed upon Between Jaduther Kendle of the first part and Sam[l] Hammond and Moses Austin of the second part. Witnesseth. That whereas the said Jaduther is now posses'd of a Concession of Land granted to Trams Widerman and by him settl'd and cultivat'd situated at the mouth of the Joachim so Called containing four Hundred Acres more or less. which said tract of Land the said Jaduther hath agreed and do by these presents agree to dispose of to the said Sam[l] Hammond and Moses Austin with all and singular the improvement ferrys and Landings both on the Mississippi and *Joachim* bound'd agreeable to the Concession and Survey granted to the said Trams

[1] I am unable to fix the date with any certainty. It may be any time between 1806 and 1808.

[2] This date might be anywhere from 1806 to 1811.

Widerman It is also understood and agreed that where as the said Concession has not recd the approbation and confirmation of the Board of commissioner agreeable to the Laws of the U States made and provided for the adjusting of Land Claims in Louisiana It shall be the Duty of the said Judather Kendle to obtain Decree of said *Board* and when such determination *shall be* had, and the said concession of Land confirmed to the said Trams Widerman or his assigns that he the said Kendle shall make or cause to be made to them the said Sam[l] Hammond and Moses Austin a good and sufficient *Warrant* in fee simple for said *Land* on Condition always that the said Sam[l] Hammond and Moses Austin shall pay or cause to be paid and Deliverd to him the said Judather Kendle in nine months two Negro Men in full Helth not to exceed Twenty five years of age and not under fifteen and to be good Plantation negros and aquainted with common plantation Labours and not new import'd negroes that after the said Judather shall have made the Title within mention'd It is also clearly understood that the said Kendle shall not be bound to make good to the within nam'd Sam[l] Hammond and Moses Austin any Damages that may *Arise* under this agreement should the said Concession of Land be rejected by the board of Commissioners and under such circumstances the said Kendle shall not Demand the consideration herein mention'd of Two negroes nor is he to by any authority that he may hold by virtue of the Concession of said Widerman on any other Claim he may have to said Land attempt to molest or disturb the said *S H and M A* in the enjoyment of said Land untill a final Determination can be had—at the same time It is fully understood that whereas the said Kendle has made sale to Mr. John Conner of the same Tract of *Land* which contract altho nul and void by consent of parties yet as the objection given by the said Conner is now in the hands of Jos Spinner that It shall always be in the power of the said Kendle to make an arrangement of said Contract in such a way as shall best answer his convenience but with this restriction that the said Land shall always remain in the . . .

BILL AND PRICE LIST

Peter Manar [Menard]

To Moses Austin an C[o] D[r]

1800					
Jany 15	for 50 lb shott 6.00				$6.00
1801					
Sep[t] 15	for 139 lb Coffee	111.20	Geo. Fisher		251.60
	for 351 lb sugar	140.40			

1802			
Sept 27	for 1000 lb lead p^{r} [undecipherable] to S^{t} James	50. 0	307.60
1806			
May 20	for 2 Caggs shott 103 lb	10.30	
	Supposd 1 D^{o} D^{o} 51	5.10	
	3 D^{o} D^{o} 120	12. 0	
	6 D^{o} D^{o} 307½	30.75	
	4 Boxes D^{o} 1332	133.20	
	4 Boxes for D^{o}	4. 0	
	12 Bags for D^{o}	3. 0	
	Supposd Mistake 1 Kegg shott 236½	23.65	
	1 Kegg for D^{o}	1. 0	
			253. 0
June 24	for 1674 lb lead	83.70	
	415 lb peltry	166. 0	
	17 Bear skins and 5 Oter skins	54. 0	
	50 lb peltry	20. 0	
Oct^{r} 4	for red skins 2/50	32.50	
	13½ lb shewed as p^{r} Recep^{t}	5.40	
1807			
Feb^{y} 14	for 310 lb shott @ 12$	37.20	
	1 kegg at village	1.00	
	2 Barrels pork at Cape	30. 0	
	Supposed Error 1 Barrell pork	15. 0	
	30 lb Bacon	3.81½	448.61½
			979.21½
	James Austin		49.51
			1028.72

Moses Austin to Peter Mana.^{r}

1807		
47½	Cable	$16.50
paid M^{r}	Hasseny	$2. 0
Delivered L	Lefona (?)	4.10
Bill	good	63. 0
By 5 ps.	Half Sheets (?)	75. 0
By 2 ps	do Stroud	67. 0
By 3125 lb	Pork	156.25
By paid	John Giles (?)	11.45
By our	Note Hand	$827.70

M^{r} Menard suppose there is a mistake of a Barrel Pork which he has not recd.

CARPENTER'S PRICES

Flat Creek 10 July 1806

Moses Austin			Dr.
		to making 60 lights sash $12½ [$0.12½]	7.50
		to settin and putying 60 lights glass	1.20
25th	Sept	to filling 2 Waggon wheels $5	10.00
10	Oct.	to filling 1 Waggon Wheel 5$	5.00
8th	Nov.	to 140 feet ½ inch plank 1$15	2.45
18th		to weather boarding 80 feet	1.30
		to 26 feet Berge [Birch?] Boards Double $6	1.56
	1807.		
14	Feb	to filling 2 Cart Wheels 5$	10.00
entrd	17	to 155 feet ½ inch plank 2$	3.10
	21	to two days work at the mill 2$	4.
17	March	to Laying 250 feet flooring 2$50	6.25
		to 300 feet ½ inch plank 1$75	5.25
			$57.61
		2 days Work at Dam 1$50	3.00
			60.61

Entd on Moses Austins Books March 23– 1807 Rugles a/c Settled

---

FREDERICK BATES TO MOSES AUSTIN, ET AL

S[t] Louis May 30, 1807.

To Mess[rs] ELISHA BAKER
MOSES AUSTIN
DARIUS SHAW and
JOSEPH WHITTLESEY

GENTLEMEN,

When I had the pleasure of seeing you at S[t] Louis, you presented me a Paper containing an association of 67 Individuals as a Military School; and desired, on their behalf an establishment of the said association, on the principles under which the society was first founded.— You also tender your services to the President of the U. States, under the law authorizing him to accept of volunteer companies.—

During our conversation it did not occur to me, that you had neglected to nominate your officers, and in a subsequent interview with M[r] Austin, I remarked to him this omission.—

At that time, the law had not been officially communicated, and I had erroneously imagined that the President would make the appointments, in conformity with the Recommendations of the Company.— But the enclosed Procla[n] will inform you of the conditions under which he will accept your offers, and the Manner in which the commissions will issue.

If the terms are such as cannot be acceded to on your part, it is yet in your power to withhold yourselves from the service. But if you are still anxious to make a display of your patriotic dispositions in this way, I must beg you without unnecessary delay to transmit to me the names of those officers who would be acceptable to you.

As to volunteer companies generally, I am willing as an individual Public Agent, to express to you my most cordial approbation of them.—The Militia law is at this time under revision, and if my private wishes should not be overruled by legislative interposition, I hope shortly to see volunteer companies, for the defence of the territory merely, without being compelled to march out of it, both of Cavalry, Artillery and Riflemen.—

I enclose the Law as well as the Procl[n] and hope you will do me the favor of making them both public

F. BATES.

You will also oblige me by putting up in conspicuous Places the enclosing advertisements on the subject of Land Claims.—

[Addressed:] Mess[rs] Elisha Baker, Moses Austin, Darius Shaw and Jos Whittlesey Mine a Burton

[Endorsed:] Fre[d] Bates Sec[y] Territory Saint Louis May 30 1807

MOSES AUSTIN TO JOHN FRANCIS MERIEULT [1]

June 20 1807

M[r] JOHN FRANCIS MERIEULT

The political situation of this Country has delayed me desending the Mississippi for many months and of consequence has prevented the adjustment of our accounts however I trust M[r]. Elias Austin Elliott my nephew with your help will be able to make such arrangement as will finally Close our transactions. I found on an Examination of your Sales and Accounts a number of mistakes which I have examined with care and attention and have stated as Clearly as the situation of the account will allow. I have made to Mr Elliott all the observations on the different statement, which are necessary to explain my Ideas of the business. You will find many overcharges—and some Omissions. the amount of Shott accounted for is not equel to the quantity deliver.d also a small difference in the small barr lead which I have note.d. I am of opinion that when you reexamin the state of our account you will readily admitt that some large mistakes, have been made, by your Clerk against M A & Co. and some to your disadvantage I have so farr as the nature of the business would admitt corrected all the mistake and send them to you for final settlements

[M. AUSTIN.]

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett I. Perry.

Memorandum on account general

The above account Current is founded on the sales rendered by Mr Merieult and the receipt of Merchandise furnish[d] the agents of M A & Co the transactions of each year are stated separate to show the state of the business between Mr Merieult and the company more fully. If any Errors exist they arise from Errors in the Sales render'd *me* and cannot be Corrected except at New Orleans—
June 10th 1807

Mr William Kenner

D Sr The Young Gentlm who hands you this is a Nephew of mine and has charge of some business for me and Mr Jones—he is a stranger in Orleans and may want the friendly advice of some Gentlm of business in your City. I therefore take the liberty from our former standing to recommend him to your friendly notice. I have an unsettled act with Mr John Frances Merieult which may require the advice of some friend, and, If you will be so good, as, to, lend your advice to Mr Elliott in the adjustment you will lay me under many obligations. I am Desirous to make a finish of all (our partnership acts) as the Establishment I made with Mr Jones in this Country is nearly at an end and I am now doing all our transaction the boys Mr Elliott takes down is sold to Mr Jones to close our Company ac[coun]t—out of which Mr Elliott will make use of as much as will discharge * * *

Dr John Francis Merieult in A/c Current with Moses Austin & Co. Cr

1801				
June 2	To Amount Sales of Sheet Lead Shott and Barr Lead as Pr Sales up to March 31, 1802....	6569 94¾		
		6569 94¾	6569 94¾	
	To 1 Sheet Lead sold ship ocean 500lb 18$25.....		93 75	
			6663 69¾	
1802				
May 14	To Balance.....	1631 17		
	To Amount Sales up to December 10.....	6091 75		
		7622 92		
1803				
July 4	To Balance Due above.....	3777		
	To amount of sales from July 4 up Novr 10. 1804.....	3753 69¾		
		7530 69¾		

1804				
Nov. 10	To Balance Due.....	7530 69¾		
	To 31000 Shott not included in Sales at 10$.....	310		
	To 1 barrel Coffee 171 left in your Store, 23 Cents.....	22 62½		
		7864 2		
	To 190 Sheet Lead omited in Sales renderd in 1805.....			
	Extend in sales renderd.....			7921 67¾
	in 1804 sold Jany 2 1804.....	28 50		5865 40
		7892 52		
1801				
June 2	By sundry Merchandize as p[r] Invoice N° 1 delivered M Austin.....	3194 44		
	1 barrell for oile.....$2			
	Consuls Certificate..... 6			
	paid.....17			
	paid provder for M.A..... 6			
	paid Custom House..... 2	33		
July 1	By shipment Sugar N° 1	1175 52¼		
	By do do 2	401 11¼	4804	7½
	Due M A.....	.....	4804	7½
	By Commission on this years Sales at 5 pr Ct.....		328	45
	Balance on this years Shipment.....		5132	52½
			1531	17
1802			$6663	69
	By sundry Merchandize as p[r] Invoice p[r] M[r]			
	Bates.....	6773 25½		
	By Bill of disbursements.....	718 25		
	paid M[r] Allagree.....	10		
	paid postage letters.....	75		
	paid Copy of M Austin Commission.....	18		
	paid Notre Public.....	18	3538	25½
	Commission on sales two years at 5 p Ct.....is.....		304	58
			$3845	80½
1803				
June 11	Balance Due.....		3777	12
			$7622	92
	By sundry Merchandize p[r] M[r] James Austin.....$5311 75			
	By Cash paid.....	350		
	By 5 Mosque to Bars.....	15		
	By translating papers.....	1		
		5677 75		
	Commission 3753.....	187 65		
		$5864 05		

BILL OF EXCHANGE

1500

Sain Genevieve June 28, 1807

Mr ELIAS AUSTIN ELLIOTT

Sixty Days after sight of this my first of Exchange Second of the same Tener unpaid paid I pay to Mr Horice Austin Middletown. or Order fifteen Hundred Dollars agreeable to Orders receiv'd, further advice unnecessary—

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

Saint Genevieve June 28th 1807

Accepted on condition the Cargo Arrives safe in New York.—

ELIAS AUSTIN ELLIOTT.

[Endorsements:] Pay Henry Austin or order Value received

New Haven March 18th 1808

Receivd Moses Austin Note of Hand for Seventeen Hundred and Eighty two Dollars, twenty Nine Cents—

HENRY AUSTIN

Saint Genevieve March 3, 1811

DAN BISSELL TO MOSES AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

Your favour of the 5th Inst. Came duly to hand—When you, and Mrs Austin Shall arrive,—Every thing, that the nature of the case, will admitt, shall be done to make the intended Journey, Consonant to each of your feeling—

Mr McNair my friend will tell you particularly my Ideas of traveling and, the rout and mode I leave for you, and the ladies to fix, on I Cincerely hope they may be on ther way by the 1st of Augt.—I have written my Colonel for permission to accompany them a little distance—but have little to expect—adeu Mrs Bissell Joines me in, complemts to yourself and Lady

DAN BISSELL

M Austin Esqr St Gennavie

TIMOTHY PHELPS TO MOSES AUSTIN

St. Genevive 22 July, 1807

DEAR SIR

I am happy to learn, by your Letter of the 18th. Inst. that you have made so good a determenation— Carry it into complete effect and unquestionably you will derive much satisfaction from it—You have ample means to do these Things, in my Opinion, my Friend, nothing should prevent me from doing it—It will close the mouths of many complaining Persons—If you could form one other resolution and

carry that also into effect, I think—your days in future, would pass in peace and quietness—that is, under all circumstances and in all situations do your duty and command yourself, if things work ever so contrary and perverse, dont give way to your Passions, but make the best of it—every thing can be effected by resolution—this mode of conduct is the most satisfying you may depend—I know by experience—I write with the freedom of a friend, who feels a lively interest in your welfare—I have rec$^{d.}$ no order from you for M$^{r.}$ Perkins Lead, nor heard any thing before of one. Last Saturday M$^{r.}$ Burns presented one for 1000 lb. from M$^{r.}$ Perkins, which was paid—I had also taken some from his parcels thank fortune there was enough left to pay Burns's order—therefore if Perkins dont call for what I have taken of his Lead, you may make yourself easy about paying me at present—We will attend to sending you a barrel of Salt as Soon as possible—M$^{r.}$ Oliver and his *Rib* are snugly at housekeeping and appear happy and contented—I have no doubt will experience the great difference between a matrimonial life and his former mode of living—The papers you wish'd are inclosed—give my best respects to your Family etc—Friends here all [well]

T. PHELPS.

N. B. You have not yet given me your terms of rent—The Store and Cellar separately and the rest of the House— If my Brother has not already rec$^{d.}$ the Lead due me from M$^{r.}$ Pawley I wish you to tell him to get away immediately I understand there is an execution against him—

TIMOTHY PHELPS TO MOSES AUSTIN

S$^{t.}$ Genevieve 6. Aug$^{t.}$ 1807

DEAR SIR

Have you lost confidence in all your Friends? You appear determined not to correspond with any don't suffer yourselves to go into the other extreem, and distrust every one—I know, by experience, the great bulk of them, who make the warmest Professions, are totally destitute of sincerity, espetially if a Person happens to be unfortunate but still, there are some few, who merit confidence.—

I should like to hear from you, I feel an interest in your welfare you may depend—I should like to know how you come on, when you calculate to go to Kentucky etc—From report it appears, Young Hammond, is in troubled water at the Mines, I hope he will have Prudence and resolution to extricate himself with honor.— If the reign of Terror at the Mines is to last, nothing would enduce *me* to live there, I am sure nothing like enjoyment is to be found there.—

I am told, Mr. Bibb, from Kentucky, who left here this morning for the Mines, has gotten a very good *Gigg* for sale and had you not better purchase it of him? You will find it very convenient in this Country. I think you had best get away your Corn from this Village. It is not gaining in Quantity you may depend— Had you not better get some of your Hollow Ware out also? You are losing the Sale of it, appears to me—The 25 bars of Lead, I had deliver'd directly to Mr. Spencer, to whom it was to go, he gave the Teamster a Receipt for it—I have heard nothing from home, this four weeks— What can be the reason I am at a loss to determine— I shall make arrangement to get my Family and Horace Austin and his Family to Pittsburgh there I calculate, you will meet the whole party and accompany them down the River—Give my love to the Family—

T. PHELPS

N. B. The Sqaws have done your skins, shall I sell them and at how much?

CHARLES ELLIOTT TO MOSES AUSTIN

St. Genevieve Aug 11th 1807

Dr. SIR

I send by Ralph those dressd Skins 44 in number all in one package so that they cannot get lost— Also 35 Bear and wolf Skins— some of the Bear Skins I was under the necessity of putting under the corn to prevent its wasting— the corn which is loose in the waggon is 28 Bushels of ears good Measure— that in casks I did not think it necessary to Measure— and should Ralph use [any] on the road the quantity can be ascertained by measuring.

The quantity of Lead deliverd on your account from Lead deposited here by J Perkins is 659 lb for Francois Janies—that which was borowed by Mr. Phelps—is returned— Exclusive of the corn deliverd Ralph for the mines, he has taken one Bushel of shelled corn for his horses here—

CHs ELIOTT [Rubric]

[Added in a different hand:]
3 kettels
3 potts
3 Bake pans
2 Spiders with Covers
Ralph has taken Eight Bushel Corn for his use
[Addressed:] Mr. Moses Austin Mine a Burton Pr Ralph

TIMOTHY PHELPS TO MOSES AUSTIN

S^{te} Genevieve 17 Aug. 1807.

MY DEAR SIR:

It is now past the middle of August and definite arrangement is not made about my Families and Horace Austin etc coming on I feel anxious about it— They certainly ought to leave New Haven at farthest the 20. Oct^{r}. I have written them to that effect—I have Proposed to have a Carriage and four Horses proceed to bring on all the women and Children and Horace Austin to Pittsburgh and to furnish Horace with $200 to pay their expenses, what Articles of Furnature etc which are to come on, to be sent to N. York to come with Austin Eliott to Wheling, which I think will be far preferable than going to Pittsburgh—I have also written them, you will meet those at Pittsg Procure Boats etc and meet Eliott at Wheeling this arrangement appears to me to be by far the most Preferable—nevertheless, I wish to know whether it meets your approbation and whether you will on your part put it in execution and when you will probably go on yourself. I am told M^{r}. Spencer don't think Eliott will be able to return before next Spring—this would derange my plans and expectations very much as of course M^{r}. Spencer don't expect to be in N. York before late in the fall— Therefore, if you really expect Elliott on this fall, had you not better get a [letter] from Spencer to M^{r}. Corp and forward on immediately to Eliott—there is no probability of Spencers being there before they must come away, if they come before next Spring—I wish you would write me by the first Opportunity and send the necessary letters to be forwarded as you must calculate at least 6 Weeks in their getting to N Haven, after they leave here.—I am glad to hear, by Judge Shrader, that the hay-making Business ended so well—only Exercise patience and forbareance for a little time and I have no doubt all things will work well in this Land of contention and discord— I was sorry to find you so little disposed to lend a [shel]tering hand to our proposed Academy—I am sure the Judge must applied to *you*, when in one of your Gloomy and desponding Moments—When you awake to the importance of such an Institution, to the welfare of this Territory and to the young and rising generation, it will draw from you your wonted and liberal aide I should feel hurt not to see your name to that *Subscription*— I must confess I expected more than $10. from our friend James Austin, I think when he reflects that he has [a gro]wing Family, who will partake of the benefits arising from such an Institution, it will draw from him an additional Subscription—I feel deeply interested in having the thing

go into effect—but unless we can obtain in the Territory at least $4000 by subscription the thing must be abandoned—Friends here are all well—give my Respects to all Friends—

T. PHELPS

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esq^r. Merchant Mine A. Burton By M^r. Hull—

HORACE AUSTIN TO MOSES AUSTIN

Middletown 20^th^ Aug^t^-1807.

DEAR SIR

I wrote you on my first arrival here directed to New Orleans, since which I have not written, not knowing where my Letters would find you— But from a Letter received a few days since from M^r^ T. Phelps, it appears that you have given up all idea of coming to this part of the Country, he mentions that Austin Eliot left S^t^ Geneveive about the 1^st^ July for New Orleans— I hope he will be here soon, as I feel quite impatient to be in readiness to go on as soon as it will be prudent to go.—

I was disappointed in getting the Money for Miss Penniman's Dft.— The property was not sold—

I went to New London soon after I came home to see her Brother about it.— He told me there was no prospect of selling it, and it would be uncertain whether he should be able to dispose of it before I got away—In consequence of not receiving it, I have been unable to make any arangements about getting away, as the Money I brought with me, was not Sufficient to settle all the accounts that I had against me when I came home— When Austin comes, we shall get ready to go on with all possible dispatch.—

I hope to get away in September, but cannot fix on any time, till he comes— I was quite disappointed to find that you were not coming—

I hope Austin will come well provided with the needfull, as it will be necessary to have considerable more than what we shall want for the purchase of our Goods, to bear expences of Transportation etc— M^r^ Phelps mentions that you have made arrangements to have his family go on with us, and let Austin take charge of the Goods to Pitsburgh, and that M^r^ Beers will furnish us with Money to carry us on.— I think we shall get along very pleasantly in that way—

When I came home I found my family at House Keeping— It is much cheaper living here than in New Haven, yet it costs a good deal to support a family anywhere— I shall want 2 or 3 Hund^d^ Dollars to close my accounts and purchase Clothing and other necessaries to take on with us—

I have been informed by a Gentleman from New London, that Miss Penniman's House was sold (about 3 week's since) for One thousand Dolls—

If I can get that, I shall be able to get along very well, but as I have not heard from Mr. Penniman on the Subject it is uncertain whether I shall get it or not, as I dont know that he has sold it for Cash— I shall not be able to get Betsey's things for her unless I get the Money—

I sent her Memorandum to her Brother—He wrote for it, and said she requested him to assist in getting them— He will probably get part of them—

I have not heard from Stephen for some time— I intended going to see him soon after I came home, but have been so short of Cash, that I had none to spare to go anywhere from home— He intends entering Colledge this Fall—

Mr. Beers told me when I first came home that Mr. Adams had called on him for 50 Dollars, but he had no money in his hands— I [should] have given him an Hundred Dollars, if I had received that at New London—

Elisha Austin is making arrangements to go on with us—

Henry is daily expected.—

I have not received a Line from you or any body in Louisianna (except Mr Phelps,) since I left it— I hope since the appointment of a Governor, that all is peace and quietness

Please remember us to Aunt, and all friends—

H. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esqr Mine a'Burton Upper Louisianna—Office at St. Genevieve

---

Horace Austin to Moses Austin

Augt 24th [1807]

I yesterday received your letter by Mr Ruggles—yours which you mention as having sent by Mail, has not yet come to hand—

I have not yet heard anything from Austin Elliot— I shall expect him daily—Aunt has not yet arrived here— I hope to see her very soon. When Austin arrives, it will take but a short time for me to get ready to go on—I should have been ready before this time, if I had had anything to do with. I shall endeavour to procure the articles you mentioned—I think I shall be able to get them all, and shall have them [put up in] the best manner possible—

I have written to Stephen this day, and requested him to write you immediately.—I have been cautious not to mention to anyone, (except Mrs A—Mrs Richard, and her Son,) what my expectations are in

moving to Louisiana.— Charles appears very friendly, but it is possible (as you mention) that he may endeavour to stop any funds he may know came from you—I shall endeaveour that he shall know nothing about it— He is at present in very ill health, and has gone in the Country to recruit.— I dont think he will trouble anybody much longer—I received a letter some time since from Cap^{t} Bissel,— He had not been able to obtain a furlough, and did not expect to come on this Summer with M^{rs} B— He informed me that Cap^{t} Smith had sold his claims at the Mines, for Ten thousand Dollars— If so, he did not make so much disturbance last Winter for nothing he got well paid for it— I shall inform you from time to time, of our progress in getting away

H. Austin [Rubric]

M^{rs} Richards desires to be particularly remem'd to you.—

We shall undoubtedly have a War with England.— They are fortifying the Harbour of New York, and putting all the Sea Ports in the best state of defense

The British in Canada, are Sending all their Artillery and sloops to Quebec, and are determined to defend it to the last, expecting that the first attack from the United States will be in that Quarter— It is unnecessary for me to say more, as you will probably get all the newes through the Papers.— I see by the Papers that Major Wescot is arrested as a Burrite.—

Bill and Price List

Aaron Elliott

Bo^{t} of Moses Austin

1807

August 15 76 lb of Feathers at 50 cts	$38.
September 10 2 potts 1 Stew Kettle 1 Griddle 1 Spider and 1 Bake oven Wht. 142 @ 127	17.75
	$55.75

Duff Chadwell to Moses Austin

Saline 11th September 1807

D^{r} Sir,

M^{r} Charles L. Bird being unwell and at the Lower Lick requested me this Morning to write to you for one 1 Kegg of the largest shot that are made at your workes; the pay he desired me to inform you would be ready at any time when call'd for. His wish is; that you^{d} please to send it to this place by the return of Maj^{r} Hawkins Waggon–Since Seeing M^{r} Bird, I have spoke to Maj^{r} Hawkins about

bringing the Kegg of Shot to this place, and Majr Hawkins requested me to inform you, that it shall (If possible) be conveyed from your works to his Hutt, I think the place is called New discovery.

Majr Hawkins's Waggon will bring you some Cart, or Waggon Boxes, the weight neither the price do I no at this time; as I have not removed to the works on the opposite side of the Creek

DUFF CHADWELL (?)
for CHARLES LEE BIRD

[Addressed.] Moses Austin Esquire Mine A. Burton District of St Genevieve politeness Major Jno Hawkins

---

COMMISSION TO ADMINISTER OATH

Frederick Bates, Secretary of the Territory of Louisiana, and exercising the Government thereof To all who shall see these presents greeting

Whereas, by an act of the Congress of the United States, entitled 'An act further providing for the government of the district of Louisiana' it is provided, that Oaths of office, (except by persons in the said act specially enumerated) shall be taken before such persons as the governor shall direct. Now therefore, reposing especial trust and confidence in the ability diligence and provident circumspection of MOSES AUSTIN Esquire, I do empower him to administer Oaths to support the constitution of the United States, and oaths of office, to any, and all persons, appointed to office, by the Governors of this territory, within and for the District of Saint Genevieve.—

In testimony whereof I have hereunto affixed the seal of the Territory, and subscribed my name at Saint Louis, the eleventh day of September, In the year of our Lord, one thousand, eight hundred and seven and of the Independence of the United States of America the thirty second.

FREDERICK BATES

FREDERICK BATES TO MOSES AUSTIN

St. Louis Sep 12 1807

SIR,

I have delayed very long to answer your letter of the 2d of Aug,— neither do I know at this moment, in what manner it should be answered.

It is pretty generally agreed that you and Colo. Smith have been at the head of the two great parties, which have heretofore divided the district of St Genevieve.— Your opponent has been dismissed

from office with as much abruptness as the decorums of such a measure would justify;[1] and it appeared to me correct and proper, that your several friends, should be no longer known, as the partizans of their respective leaders.

With respect to the disaffection of certain persons in your quarter of the Country, you must be very sensible—that I have no proofs. The conduct of Col° S—— has been before the Grand Jury— Against him there were stronger presumptions than against others, and yet nothing was established.

When a Public Agent proscribes a Citizen and declares him unworthy of public trust the world will expect to be told of what he has been guilty.— I have nothing but the *surmises* of [undecipherable] enemies to offer.—

Major Cook has been with me—He *recriminates*, tho' he knows nothing of your accusations—but permit me to assure you, that I entertain the same high opinions of your purity of character and conduct that I ever did—

With respect to a Legionary Corps—I approve the idea, and should certainly be gratified by sanctioning such an arrangement—but it cannot at *this time* be carried into effect, It shall not be forgotten

M^r^ James Austin is so fully possessed of my feelings on these subjects that he will carry them to you more satisfactorily than I have now leisure to do—

FREDERICK BATES

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esquire Mine a Burton, Ja^s^ Austin Esquire

---

TIMOTHY PHELPS TO MOSES AUSTIN

S^t^ Genevieve 28 Sep^t^ 1807—

DEAR SIR

We arrived here safe Friday 2 o.clock we found Doct^r^ Eliotts Family much distressed on Account of their son *Austin,s* situation—As he is removed from the Atmosphere of N. Orleans, I can,t but hope his life may yet be spared. I was much surprised, to find that the Load of lead, which I sent to you for (by P. Martan) was sent to Charles Eliot, with directions to put with your Lead. I must depend on receiving the Lead, due me from You, to make good the Payments I have to make to M^r^ Spencer—and for the Hollow Ware. I find it impossible to get any Carts to go after Lead at Present as they have commenced getting in their Corn. I have assured M^r^ Spencer that I

[1] See Austin to Wilkinson, July 22, 1805, and Carr to Austin, Aug. 12, 1806.

will pay him before he goes.— Mr J. Pratt, I was told was the only person in Town, who would pay Cash for Lead—I went to him with a view to sell him some, the most he would offer me was $4. here—said he has purchaced three Thousand at that—of course I said no more—This afternoon a Gentleman from St. Louis applied here to purchase. he wants from 20. to 25.000—I offered him 2.000 at $5 for Brother Daniel—I believe he will take it—and if he don,t supply himself here will come out to the mines. I shall direct him to you had you not best sell him enough to Pay Madme Geronan or the French Woman you owe? there can then be no question with her about the price If he has it in three weeks, twill be soon enough I have at last gotten a laconic Answyer to my Letters from Mr. Haines N. York 10th Aug.—"the Drft. accepted by the Messrs. Austins, is accepted payable in N. York. they wrote me sometime ago that they were preparing to send me the Amount of it by Elias A. Eliott—I recd. a letter this day from John Jones, of Vincennes, Informing me Mr. Eliott had gone to N. Orleans with two boats laden with Lead and was bound on to N. York and had express orders to pay me—I shall keep it, till fall, if they do not discharge it by that time. I then shall send it to a friend in N. Orleans to collect for me—The Goods I had from you is not sold, when they are sold, I will send you the particulars, I could not sell them without too great a sacrifice and have let them lay."—I am a little surprised that Mr. Jones should have written him on the subject—It may embarrass Austin (If he arrives there in safety) very much. I also fear Haines does not tell me true, respecting my furnature—Months before I left home, I gave him express orders to sell it at auction, as it must be sold and unquestionably there would be a loss—the sooner it was done the better, as the articles many of them would be injured by laying—besides I know he wanted the Money under Such circumstances, is it not unaccountable he should let them lay undisposed of. It can not be so, he must want to get into his hands all the Property he can, I shall them be obliged to take my leave of it. I trust and believe you will join with me, in endeavoring to frustrate his Plans However dishonest he might show himself— in this Business, nothing should induce me to withhold from him one Cent of the Acceptance provided he would pay me the Amount of sales of the furnature, which he origenally promised me. this I believe to be Just and right and I think you will coincide in Opinion

T. Phelps [Rubric]

NB. Please to hand the enclosed to Mrs. Austin—

[Addressed:]

Moses Austin Esqr. Merchant Mine a Burton

By Mr. H. Eliott—

Moses Austin's Postage Account

Moses Austin Esquire

To the Post Office at St. Genevieve D^{r} for postage of sundry Letters and news papers from July 1805 to September 30th 1807——— $21.50

Bill and Price List

Doc^{t} Aaron Elliott

1805 To Moses Austin and Co D^{r}

June 21	To 50 sq^{r} grass	$12.50		
	3 l^{b} White Lead	1.50		
			14. 0	
	1 Table		12. 0	
Octbr. 4	To Carr		250.	
				276. 0
1806				
Feb^{y} 6	To Cash paid Charles	$5.01		
March 20	" 1 Bandana Handkf	1.25		
June 28	To Cash	43.91		
			50.16	
July 12	To 3 Handkfs 4.25		4.25	
Feb^{y} 14	To 474 l^{b} Shott 12$		56.88	
28	To Cash paid 17 June 1806		100. 0	
	To 322 Shott 12$50		40.25	
	" 1 Kegg 2 Boxes 1 bag		2.75	
	" 200 Shott 12.50		25.50	
	1 p^{r} Shoes returned		3. 0	
	1 Coffee Pott 1 Wash dish		2.	
	1 ps linen		31.25	
				597.4
	To 5 yds Cassimere	15.0		
	3½ l^{b} Nails	1.31½		
	1½ q^{r} paper	.75		
				17.6½
	To 33 l^{b} Beaver furs $33.0			
	83 Racoons do 20.75			
	To Cash returned to Austin Elliott 4. 0			57.75
Octb^{r}	To 76 Pounds Feathers	38. 0		
	To 2 Potts 1 Stew pan 1 Bake oven 142 12½	17.75	55.75	130.56½
	To our Order on James Austin 1000 pounds Shott 10$ / 4 Boxes 2$		102. 0	102. 0
				$829.60½
				$829.60½
Store Rent				50
				$879.60[1]

[1] These figures do not balance, but the individual items are accurately transcribed. There is some doubt about the arrangement of totals.

Cr.

180[?]	By Stage Shoes and Hatts	$400. 0	
	By 12 Shoes sold at Mines	36. 0	
			436. 0
	By sundres up to June 22 1805		50. 15½
			$486. 15½
	By sundres up to July 3—1806—		54. 66
	By sundry Medicins up to 1 Sep[r] 1806		69. 84
			$610. 65½
	By sundres up to 18 Jan 1807		212. 25
	By sundres up June 29		17. 46
	By Seth Hunts[x] Account		41. 91
			$883. 27½
	By Moses Austin his Bill Medicine		115. 22½
			$908. 49
	By 50 Sq[e] grass overcharge		14. 0
			$1012. 49½
	By difference Seth Hunts Account		2. 0
			$1014. 49

Bill and Price List

Dr. Moses Austin in A/C with Aaron Eliott

To Sundries as account rendered up to Sept 1806	542. 31½
Sundry Medicine for M Austin as account redred up to September 1806	69. 84
To Sundries as Account redred from Sept 1806 up to June 29[th] 1807	229. 71½
To Sundry Medicin etc from Sept 1806 up to June 20[th] 1807–as account redred	115. 22½
To Sundries as p[r] account rendred from June to October 15[th] 1807	6.
	963. 9½
	$963. 9½

Cr.

1805			
May 10	By 4 Chairs of Benj Crow		5. 00
June 24	" 1 p[r] Morocco Shoes returned		3.
Sept 13	" Cash receivd		5. 00
	" 1 Table		12.
1806			
Janry 20	By Cash for Jn° B Valle		250.
	" 1 Coffee Pott	1	
	" 1 Wash hand Basin	1	2.
	" 1 ps Linnen 25 Yd[s] of Spencer @ $25		31. 25
	" 5 yd[s] Casimere @ D°	3	15.

Feby 15	By Cash	100.
April 18	" 1½ lb Nails	.56¼
	" 3 " White Lead	1.50
July	2 Bandanner Hdkfs @ 1$25	2.50
24	2 ditto 1.25	2.50
Novem 7	By 1 Box Shott 114 lb Tare 7 lb. 107 @ 11	11.77
18	" 1 Kegg d° 320 " 10 " 310 " 11	34.10
January 24	" 1 Kegg d° " 322 @ 11	35.42
	" 1 Box d° " 6 " 200 " 11	22.00
	" 1 Bag d° 50 "	5.50
May 8	" 2 lb Nails and 1½ Quire paper	1.50
14	" 8 p° Scantling	1.62½
June 15	33 lb Beaver furr @ 1$	33.
	83 Racoon fox etc	20.75
1807		
Aug 15	76 lb Feathers	38.
Sept 10	142 " hollow ware @ 12½ c.	17.75
October	" 1 Kegg 2 Boxes and one Bag for Shott	2.75
	" Store Rent	50.
24	Order on James Austin for 1000 Shott	100.
	4 boxes for ditto	2.
		$806.47½
	Balance due	156.66½
		$963.14

Received on the above account an order for the balance of One Hundred and fifty Six Dollars and Sixty Six Cents payable in Lead at Saint Genevieve Which when paid will be in full up to this day.

E Excepted Saint Genevieve Octb. 25th 1807

AARON ELIOTT.

TIMOTHY PHELPS TO MOSES AUSTIN

Louisville 28. Novr. 1807.

DEAR SIR

I arrived here Tuesday after noon and to my great disappointment found Mrs. Phelps had gone on the day before—Perhaps it is all for the best, at any rate it is my duty to believe so—They were comfortable and well and in a new kind of Boat, in which I am told they can ascend the Mississippi. I hope it is true. Intend, early in next week, to return to Louisiana, by Land by way of the red Banks to Lust Ferry and so home. I think that I shall arrive before them— Funk has not yet arrived tho, daily expected—I have it in contemplation to purchase a negro wench about 15 years old, Mr. Hunter thinks I can get her for $300. You know there is no

such thing as getting a servant of that kind in Louisiana if I should purchase, I shall take your Shott and give orders for mine to be delivered to you, when arrived here—as yet I can find no market for Shott or Lead—I am told there is no difficulty in getting it carted to Lexington for 3/ p^{r} cw—I shall send on your Lead by the first waggon, if any offers before I leave this—if not, I shall leave directions with my Friend Gilley, to forward it on, as well as the 2000 of shott when it arrives—I find the mail goes only once a week to Lexington, of course, I can't get a Letter from you after to Morrow—you will probably get another from me before I start—I order'd my Shott shipped to the care of Mess^{rs} Bullets—I shall now give them directions to deliver them and what Letters, etc may come on to M^{r} Gilley—who will advise you whenever they arrive—I presume you will return this way, I wish you therefore to bring with you whatever Letters etc are for me—My best respects to M^{rs} Austin and M^{r} Carrs Family—

T. PHELPS

Amt. Freght to Date	87. 82	Paid you—50	
lead—23.7		" Dale—64.75	114. 75
Cash—64.75	87. 82		
Rec^{d} of Mr Gwathmey	125	Balance due you	$10. 25

If you should Purchased any goods I wish you to furnish the following articles for me to sell on y^{r} acc^{t}—

20 Bbls Whiskey
10 " Peach Brandy
20 p^{r} best Boots, black tops with a Tassel in front
40 p^{r} best Mens Shoes
40 p^{r} womens Morrocco, Black, green, blue mostly black
one Ton of good Iron
one Cask, each of 4^{d} 6^{d} 8^{d} and 10^{d} cut nails—
$200 worth of Crockery—great proportion Plates, Bowls and cups and saucers (mostly green edged plates and large sized cups and saucers—2 sizes only of Plates—
$100 in Tinware
Some Stone ware—
any quantity of Country Linen and striped Cotton Cloth—

NB. I am disappointed in not getting a letter from you this Evening—as I can,t hear from now at this place no mail coming again, till next Saturday—

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esquire Lexington Kentucky

Moses Austin to L. V. Hawkins

Lexington 10th Decr 1807

1720lbs Bar Lead

Three months after date, I promise to pay Lewis Sanders or order, Seventeen hundred and Twenty pounds of Small bar Lead, for value Received to be delivered in Lexington Kentucky—

$72 Moses Austin & Co [Rubric]

Received of Charles Carr the Above note in full July 6 1808

L. V. Hawkins
for Lewis Sanders

Recd. 15th Apr. 1635lbs bar Lead.

[Endorsed] Note No. 2
Moses Austin 10th Decm. 1807
Due 10th March 1808

Certificate of Scholarship and Conduct

This certifies that the bearer Stephen F. Austin has been a member of this Institution and a Boarder in my family, most of the time, for Three Years past. As a Scholar he has been obedient and studious; as a boarder, unexceptionable. Having passed acceptably the public examinations, and having during the whole period sustained a good MORAL character, he is judged worthy of this honorary testimonial.

By order of the Trustees in such cases, provided—
attest John Adams Precepr [Rubric]
Colchester Bacon Acadr
Janr 7th 1808

Receipt for Ore

Personally Appeard before me a Justice of the peace Absolom Johnson and made solemn Oath that he had lost A Recpt given him by John [But]ler for Moses Austin and Co for three thousand seven hundred of Mineral and thirty pounds which is passed to his Credit on Sd Austins Books and that he has no other claim for Said Mineral Mine A Burton

12th Febr 1808

James Austin J. P. [Rubric]
Absolom Johnson

Joseph Ficklin to Moses Austin.[1]

Russellsville Ky Feb 18th 1808.

Dear Sir

. . . I hope you will attribute my Solicitude to a wish for your wellfar when I request you to pay less attention to the Slanders of your enemies and do not believe all you hear of your friend—In one Case I found out by a conversation on quite a different subject that you had been deceived with respect to what Judge S said when he wished you to keep from his house this he did say but only on a certain occasion when he wished it not to be known or believed that you had been the cause of a certain Warranty vs. Gentlemen in your Country because it would be believed that it was a peice of ilnature in you and the Good effect of the Warranty would be lost and considering the State of the country this precaution was very proper and might have come from your warmest friend and I hope if you have no other cause but th[is] you will cultivate the Judge as your friend.

It was counted Good policy in the Ky Hunters not to disturb a buffelo when he had recv[d] a mortal wound because if they did he would give them much heap of trouble whereas if he was left to himself he would soon die— it [is] so with many of your enemies— they have receiv[d] a vital wound in the infamy of Gen[l] W[ilkinson] and A Burr and if [you] suffer them to rest they will soon cease to disturb you on the Contrary you may by attending to everything you hear for ever have trouble yourself and your friends too— I found a mason for you at four hundred Dollars or theabouts pr Ann as long as you agree say when he must come on . . . Wilkinson is at last Caught by the Testimony of D Clark— J Ficklin.

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esqr. St. Genevieve Louisana.

Bill and Price List

Maj Seth Hunt

To Moses Austin Dr.

1805				
August 22	To p[d] postage of letters		3. 16¼	
	To p[d] for shoeing horse		2. 50	
	To p[d] his board		15. 0	
	To ¼ lb. Tea		1. 0	
				$21. 66¼
	To Cash of Mrs Dodge		50. 0	
	To Cash by J Austin		162. 0	
	To Cash p[d] Gewars (?) Negro		2. 0	
			235. 66¼	

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

1805				
August 22	To Cash p^{d} to carry letter to Kaskaskia	1. 0		
	To p^{d} Doct^{r} Elliotts bill	41. 91		
	To 1 bay horse	110. 0	M A	
	To 1 Carriage	90. 0		
		478. 57½		
	To balance	81. 21½		
		559. 79		
	paid Dodge	4.		
				563. 79
	By Due bill given up	490. 0		
	By C Carrs Order	59. 79		
	By R Eastons D^{o}	10. 0		
	Balance	550. 79		559. 79
	To My Draft Paid Daniel Austin of New York	350. 0		
	To Cash Paid Israel Dodge	4. 0		
		354.		
	By Balance due on Settlement	81. 21½		
	By your Draft on C Swan	160. 0		
	By Expense on your Draft	8. 0		

Seth Hunt in A/C with Moses Austin and Co.

To Cash paid Dodge	$4. 0
To M and J Austin	22. 66
To Cash paid	324. 0
A Elliott	41. 91
To A dowles N Y	350. 0
To M Austin Horse	110. 0
To D Phelps	90. 0
	942. 57
By your Draft	600. 00
By W C Carr	57. 79
By R Easton	10. 0
By Do	8. 7
	677. 86
Balance	160. 0
	837. 86
Balance to New Account	104. 71
Settle^{m} in Feb^{r} 27 1808	942. 57

Note a Credit of the 160 Dollars C Swans Draft aught to have been intered on Ledgr C but stands on Ledgr D—

Bill and Price List.

Dr. Moses Austin and Co. a/c with Seth Hunt

To ½ part of my Interest in the Renaut Claim	1700.
" Part of the advances due for future Expences as pr. agreement	600.
" Two Hundred Dollars due hereafter as pr. our agreement (see Cr opposite	200.
" Two Dolls paid N. Pope Esq. included in my order on you in his favor for 60 Dolls Credtd oposite	5.
" Ten Dolls pd R Robinson Esq as found in the fav of Mr. Renaut Claim—being yours and Ficklins proportion and included in my order on you in his favor for 20 Dolls Credited oposite	10.
" To My order Drawn on you in favr. of Edwd Hempstead being for your and Ficklins part of his fee in the case of M. Renaut Claim	10.
	$2525.

Cr.

By your Acceptance of my order in favor of N. Pope Esqr	60. 00
" Do in favor of Robt. Robinson Esqr	20. 00
" Do " Edwd Hempstead drawn on your account and that of J. Ficklin	10. 00
" 105 Dolls due M. Austin on Old Acct	105. 00
" Your Draft on Mr. Charles Carr of Lexington K Y. for	200. 00
"Cash paid me at St Genevieve	70. 00
"The 200 Dolls payable to me by Mo Austin—at a future day as pr our agreement—(See Dr oposite)	200. 00
By your Note to Balance acct. payable in N. Orleans	1860. 00
	$2525. 00

Examined and settled Feby. 27, 1808

Seth Hunt [Rubric]
Moses Austin

Moses Austin to Henry Austin [1]

Mine a Burton April 13th, 1808.

My Dear Henry [Austin]

. . . Goods will be in demand in this Country this fall and summer as all the traders have delayed going for goods with an expectation that the difficulties with England would be adjusted and goods reduced in price but few goods in the Country—at this time and few expected. . . .

[M. Austin.]

Henry Austin to Moses Austin [1]

New York 18th July 1808

. . . Corp told me yesterday that he would sell Led he has on Commission from New Orleans at 8¾— If I get possession of

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

yours I shall not sacrifice it at such price. If the Embargo continues a 12 month War with England need not be fear'd, that Government seem disposed to obey the orders of Bonaparte, yet they dare not do it, since England has manifested a determination, not to go to War, with us, unless absolutely compel'd to do so— Popularity falls from the Administration, like the wither'd leaves of the Forest, before the rude Blasts of Autumn— The Osage has arrived and report sais that Mr Pinkney has expressed an opinion that the British Ultimatum brought by her, will be axcepted by our Government— The Embargo ruins us all here it will strip me of half my hard earned Property.

[HENRY AUSTIN]

MOSES AUSTIN TO ————

Saint Genevieve, April, 25, 1808.

DEAR SIR

I have inclosed to you a Bill of loading for a Cargo of shott and Lead shiped on board of Mr. Ashly's Barge—which you will be so good as to store for my account—I have also forwarded a Bill of loading to Mr. Charles Carr Lexington with an Invoice of the Cargo and also with orders to call on you for the same whenever he may think proper. You will therefore deliver said shott and Lead to the order of Mr. Carr, whenever demanded except as herewith advised. When the Cargo is removed from your store house you will forward your bill of storage to Mr. Charles Carr for payment.

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

TAILORING BILL

Moses Austin to Danl. Black Dr.
April 1808

To making a Coat and ripping the same	5.50
To 2 Skeins of Silk	.25
To Making a Coat for your Son	5.00
To furnishing Button Moles	.25
	$11.00

STATEMENT

[May 20. 1808.]

Intrest a/c

Moses Austin to George Fisher Dr.

To	Intrest on 1394$ 53 Due in May 1801	4	Years	334. 68
To	Do on 150$ Price's Note	4	Do	36. 0
To	Do on 84$ 35 Carladge Lead	5	do	22. 64
To	Do on 40 Dollars Gotten	4	do	9. 60
To	Do on 53$ Daviss Debt	4	do	12. 72
				$415. 64

Cr.

By	Intrest on 377$	4	Years $90. 48
By	do on 254$60	2 Years and 6mo	53. 42
By	do on 76	2	do 16. 44
			171. 74
Balance Due Doct. George Fisher			243. 74
			$415. 64

SETH HUNT TO MOSES AUSTIN

New Orleans, July 20th. 1808

DEAR SIR,

It has not been in my power to procure for you the articles that you requested—they could have been obtained had I been authorised to have drawn on Chs. Carr at six months—but nothing could be done, to pay in N Orleans at *nine* months—the shortest time at which you authorised me to engage for you, I regret all this, as you may in consequence be much disappointed.—

Inclosed is the memorandum of Mr. Meriaults acct., handed me by Capt. Sterrett, which it was my intention to have inclosed to you in my letter of Saturday.—

Tomorrow Morning I sail in the ship Orleans for Philadelphia I shall write you from thence, immediately after my arrival.

I have nothing to add to my former observations—but to request that you will keep me regularly and fully informed on all the subjects in which I am interested in Louisiana—Pray what has become of Smiths suit against me?

Compliments to all our friends—and accept for yourself the renewed assurance of my high Esteem and personal attachment—

SETH HUNT.

MOSES AUSTIN Esq—

Moses Austin to Seth Hunt

July 25 [1808]

Dear Sr

Your favour under date June 6 from New Orleans came to hand two days sence and I loose no time in Answering it I have examined the contract in my hands for the Shipment of Merchandise from England and find it thus express'd "the following premiums and commissions as a compensation for his time trouble risque of losses and personal Expences that may be hazard'd or incured in making such purchases and guaranteeing the payment thereof, that is to say he the said Austin will allow and pay to the said Hunt—Two and half p^{r} Cent Commission on all goods Wares etc that may be purchased and shiped by him on account of the said Austin with five p^{r} cent for his guaranteing the payment therefor and five p^{r}—Cent—more thereon in lieu of any interest or concern whatever in the business in america"—

Notwithstanding the defects in the contract spoken of by you do not exist in the one in my hands yet to remove all doubt I have annexed an Article to this letter Which will I trust satisfy you and such is the situation of our Post Office—Arrangement that I shall send Duplicates in due time to meet you in New York—directed to the care of your friend Gen Baily—I have nothing of moment to relate at this time things stand as When you left us—

M. Austin

[Enclosure.]

Know all men by these presents that where as Seth Hunt Esq^{r} lately of the district of Saint Genevieve and Moses Austin of the Township of Breton did enter into an agreement under date of [undecipherable] day of Feby 1808 respecting shipment of goods Wares and Merchandize from Europe to Louisiana for the account and risque of the said Austin as therein stipulated and Where as said Agreement is intended to secure to him the said Hunt compensation—in all equal to Twelve and half p^{r} cent on all Purchases he shall make and ship to him the said Austin conformable to said Agreement

Now should the agreement in the hands of the said Hunt, be so expressed as not to secure to him Two and half per Cent on purchases mad and five p^{r} cent for garentee of said purchase also five p^{r} cent more on said purchase in leu of any Interest in the business—in America in all Twelve and half p^{r} cent Be it known and remembered in such case that I do— agree and delair that I will allow to him the, said Seth Hunt Twelve and half p^{r} cent on all the purchais and shipments he shall make under said agreement of the 17 day

of Feb^{y}—*1808*—and I do by these presents acknowledge this memorandum to be a part of the original agreement—
In witness to which I have hereunto sett my hand and Seal this twenty fift day of July 1808—

[Endorsed:] Copy Letter and agreement to Seth Hunt July 25, *1808 N. York*

BILL AND PRICE LIST

M^{r} Austin
To Alexander Frazer Dr.

1807 Dec^{r} 20th	To one dozen tea spoons	$12.27
	" engraving ditto	1.
	" repairing Watch	2.
	" Watch chain (p^{r} Son)	.50
	" mending dividers	0.25
1808 Nov^{r} 27th	Soup Spoon	11.87
		$27.90

M^{r} Austin Cr.

By old silver	8.18¼
Ballance	$19.83¼

Recd payment ALEX^{r} FRAZER

MOSES AUSTIN TO FREDERICK BATES[1]

Mine a Burton 27th 1808.

FREDERICK BATES ESQ^{r}
D S^{r}

Colo. Mathews having determined to visit Saint Louis, affords an opportunity for me to tender my congratulatiens on the safe arrival of Gov. Lewis in this territory, believing as I do that his arrival will be to you no small gratification, in as much, as you will be releaved from much of the responsibility heretofore attached to your office. Colo Mathews deeply feels the outrages lately committed on his property and the insults offered his person, and depends much on you to see him remunerated for his losses. I have expressed to Messrs. Mathews and Hart my belief that they would find in you a firm advocate, and that Gov. Lewis would doubtless take prompt and efficient measure to attain them redress, I cannnot but express my hope that our Gov. will deliberately investigate the wrongs they have suffered from the agents of Smith and Brown, and cause restitution to be made them, suffer me also to add that no act of violence within my knowledge equals the one committed on those

[1] From Frederick Bates collection, Missouri Historical Society. Kindness of Miss Stella M. Drumm, librarian.

gentlemen, as well as on the authority of the U. States, such outrages unnoticed has created the most sovereign contempt for the constituted authorities, and imbolden the perpetrators of repine and discord to continue these outrages. I trust I shall be excused for expressing my solicitude on this occasion as Messrs. Mathews and Hart leased lands of the U States by my advice, and in consequence I consider myself in some measure instrumental in placing them in the situation in which they now stand, I have always expressd my confidence in the Justice of the General Government, also my firm belief that Gov. Lewis and yourself would shield them from the daring attempts of Smith and Brown, nor can I yet believe I shall find myself disappointed in my expectations of the just intentions of the Executive of this Territory, you are fully apprized of my determination (heretofore made known to you) not to interpose in any wise as to appointments that might be contemplated for this district, either civil or military, yet such is my extreme concern on seeing the bold attempts to again introduce John Smith T. into office that I cannot remain silent, it appears to be a principle adopted by the General Government that all persons who have in any manner associated with Aaron Burr, ought to be divested of all authority, nor trusted with confidential offices under the Government, that John Smith T. did actually enter into the views of Burr, (in my opinion) may be established by concurring testimony sufficiently strong to convince every man in this district friendly disposed towards the U. States of the impropriety of his holding an office under the Government, the advocates of Smith have a double object in view, by reinstating him in office, they expect by so doing to fix a stigma on the Secretary of the Territory, and prove to the World that his removal from office arose from personal motives and not from any improper acts of his, they also expect to regain a complete ascendency over this District, and create a breach between the Gov. and Secretary which, is said and impressed on the minds of the people has already taken place, and that Gov. Lewis has expressed his dissatisfaction of the secretary's conduct—thus you see the engines of discord are in motion to influence the people against every man that has dared to act in contradiction to the will of the Ex Secretary and his friend Smith. I cannot but feel deeply impressed with the importance of the present question, whether John Smith T. shall be reinstated or not, a question of no small consequence in my estimation, my confidence in the correct views of Gov. Lewis are such that until I am convinced by seeing Smith clothed with the ensigns of his office, I will not believe him reinstated in the confidence of the Governor, altho proclaimed by a thousand tongues.

MOSES AUSTIN.

JOHN G. BOND TO MOSES AUSTIN

Keene [N. H.] May 1, 1809.

MOSES AUSTIN Esqr.

DEAR SIR:

I expect, long before this you have rcd a line written by our friend S. Hunt Esqr datd Jany. 30 1809 informing you of having forwarded to Messrs Barton and Worts, Mess. Bellows and Cochran letter of Credit. As no bills have yet been presented for acceptance to Mess Bellows and Cochran I have thot it possible Mr Hunts letter [has not reached] you. However by applying to Messrs Barton and Worts you will find I have made arrangements for you to draw on My friends Messrs Bellows and Cochran for 7000 Dollars in drafts, not exceeding 3000 dols each. As yet I have not learnt what kind of Lead will answer best at our Market—therefore you will be governed by your own judgment until I write you again on the subject I expect you will write me and enclose an instrument binding yourself, that I shall receive One half of the nett proceeds of the Lead business in the consideration of having furnished funds for you to draw for in prosecuting [the] business. I like your arrangement much and I believe with you that if this business is rightly managed we can make [some money] for ourselves— [You will not forget] always to ensure the lead before it starts from St. Genevieve.

JN° G BOND

MOSES AUSTIN Esqr St. Genevieve, Louisiana.

MOSES AUSTIN TO SETH HUNT

[May 3, 1809]

MY DEAR FRIEND [Seth Hunt]

Your several letters, both from Keene and Washington City have arrived by When I tell you they all came by the same mail and that not untill Two days past you will say that the old evil exists in the Post office establishment. I have this day Written your friend John G. Bond esq—also Mess. Bellows and Cochran Boston. and have taken steps to place myself in cash but I shall make the first shipment from my own funds—not being able to put my Bills into Cash in time—I hope and trust I Shall give you no cause to change your good Opinion of me, as to abstract speculations I have not an intention to make any, Herculaneum will call so much of my Attention as Will answer my *Interest* and not any further—its situation will make it rise, I thank you for advice I am never above taking it from a friend I am fully of your opinion that a faithfull execution of contracts and a prompt dischange of engage-

ment makes the man and creates confidence, at my time of life I ought to Know this truth—believing as I do that an Accomodation between England and America will take place I have enclos'd to Genl Baley to be forward'd to you covering an Order for such goods as I have Suppos'd safe to Order at this time. I have thought it adviseable to have them ship'd to New York rather than Orleans as I shall be in New York about the time they may arrive suppose you make the arrangement and the communication is open between England and the *U. S.* You will therefore ship them to the care of Archibald Austin New York— I shall take care to have provision made to secure the duties—You will remember to have insurance made in London— I have not time now to say more as the mail is about to close I shall Write you and communicate such things as may immediately touch our Interest You will I trust write me from both England and france

Austin and Charles Elliott returned home this day all friends are well except Mrs. Penniman who is no more—

M Austin

[Endorsed:] Copy of Letters to Mess Hunt H B and H Bellows & Cochran and J. G Bond etc

---

Moses Austin to Hart, Barton, and Hart

Mine a Burton May 3. 1809

Mess Hart Barton and Hart [Lexington, Ky.]

Gentl. I have eclos'd to you Drafts on the House of Mess. Bellows and Cochran Boston for five thousand Dollars— Which Drafts I request you to forward on to your friends in New York— to be by them forwarded on to Boston for acceptance and When accepted to have them discounted in New York if such a thing can be done Which I make not a doubt provided the House in Boston is of sufficient standing to justify such a confidence in them. It is my Wish that this money may be plac'd to your C^t in New York and that you accomodate me with the amount in Lexington Which If the Bills are found good may be of no small advantage the object of this establishment is for the shipment of large quantities of Lead to Boston and I shall want a friend in Orleans to receive and [forward] shipments of Lead from that place either to Boston or New York as may best answer the objects of this Establishment it is intended to extend the business of shipping Lead from this Country wherefore it becomes our object to know on What terms your House in Orleans will receive and forward Lead for the account of Myself and friends

I know that Bills on New York and Philadelphia have sold in Lexington at an advance of from 1p to 2 prc If the arrangements I have mentioned should be faithfully executed I think great and mutual advantage will result from this business— my object is to carry it into immediate Execution and as soon as you can obtain information how they are rec'd you will give me information. Money in this County is of Great consequence and I may say greater than in any I have been acquainted With there being no such thing as accomodations in the money Way— in consequence of which Money is of high Value— I Wrote you yesterday respecting the lead at the Mouth of the Ohio— I can engage a Boat to take it on board on condition it is not taken away before she arrives— I again mention that to have deliver'd the Lead at the mouth of the Ohio, by the first day of March was rendered out of the question from the State of the season, I therefore hope and trust you will not attach blame to me on that account. It is always my Wish to execute my engagement prompt [ly] and with good faith. and in this light I wish you to consider my intentions in this transaction the Barge the took the Lead to the Ohio could not take on board the full amount that is the 40 thousand— trusting that you Will be so good as to give me immediate information as to the fate of my draft and what accomodation you can make for me in Lexington and on what terms you will receive them

[Moses Austin.]

Moses Austin to John G. Bond

Mr John G Bond

a few days past I rec'd. letters from my friend Seth Hunt. Stateing the substance of an arrangement he had made with you for the shipment of Lead from this—Country to either Philadelphia—New York or Boston as the market shall from time to time answer. It was my Expectation to have rec'd authority to draw on N York however I trust I can so arrange the business that Drafts on Boston will answer but with this deference that I must Suffer a Delay untill information of the Acceptanc of the Drafts are Known in lexington the disadvantages resulting from the Bills being drawn on Boston I trust will only be felt in the commencement of this business— Its a great object to have Cash on hand to make the purchase but as I have it in my Power to make a Shipment from my own funds I shall do so rather than sell our Draft at a Discount. the Bank in Lexington will not take Drafts at 120 Days except at 2½ or 3 p'c this loss I shall prevent by forwarding my Drafts on to Mess. Hart Barton and Hart Lexington and by them to be forwarded to frends

in New Yord for Acceptance. When the Credit of my Drafts are established I shall Never hereafter meet with difficulty—from my friend Hunts letters I had good reason to expect letters from you respecting this business, giving directions to whom the Lead should be ship.d whether to New York or Boston

I shall make the first shipment to the Care of Mess Hart Barton and Cox New Orleans— Subject to be forward'd either to New York or Boston as you shall order with information in time to have Insurance made in either place as the case may be—but the risque from this to New Orleans can not be cover'd as an office of Insuran[ce] doth not Exist in this Country—

I trust you have a full understanding of this buseness in as much as my friend Hunt States in his letters to me, that it is to be don on the same conditions I stated to him in my letter from Lexington Shelbyvill and Lewisvill that is the shipments are to be made on joint account and risque both as it respects Profit and Loss—

Its my Wish that this transaction may be so managed that you will finde it Your Interest to continue Shipments from this country. It will be my Interest to conduct the business in such a way as to confirm not destroy the good opinion and confidenc my friend Hunt has in me, with expectations of information from you on this Subject and your directions to whom the Shipment will be made either in N York or Boston I shall prepare and make a Shipment to New Orleans

You will be so good as to Write Mess Hart Barton and Cox New Orleans ordering to whom the shipment from that place will be made I shall always make my shipments to Mess Hart Barton and Cox in the name and for the account of John G Bond Boston—

John G Bond esq Keen N Hampshire

Saint Genevve May 3 1809

[Moses Austin.]

Moses Austin to Bellows & Cochran

Saint Genevieve May–3, 1809

Gentl [Bellows & Cochran]

in consequence of an Arrangement made and concluded by my friend Seth Hunt on My account [with] Mr John G Bond Esq and also a Copy of your letter to Mess. Hart Barton and Hart Lexington—inclos'd to me by my friend Maj. Hunt— I have made arrangements to carry the contemplated business into immediate execution

I have therefore this day Draw[n] on you in favor of Mess^{r} Hart Barton and Hart for four thousand Which is the Amount I shall

draw for at this time and in short untill the fate of my Draft are know[n] I shall [not] Draw nor, do I expect to Draw a Dollar on the Bills untill that information is recd–this Determination I have taken for two reasons first because I can make the first Shipment without the ade of the amount Drawn for secondly because the Bank in Lexington will not discount Bills at 120 Days unless at a discount of 2½ p^{r} Cent— therefore I have submitted to a delay rather than to submit to a Discount my Draft are of two thousand Each, Drawn @ *120* and 135, Days— I have this day Written M^{r} Bond on this Subject and I trust common Interest will induce each party concerned in this transaction to act with Honor and faithfully execute the several engagements— assumed to each I have to complain of great delay in receipt of my friend Hunts letters in consequence of the mal arrangment of the Post office establishment in the quarter its but a few days since I recd Maj Hunt letters did not reach me until a day or Day past—

[Moses Austin.]

Moses Austin to John Smith T

Mine a Burton July 1st 1809

S^{r}

Your letter under date of the 29 Ult°, was handed me this day by Mr. Maxwell. an inexpressible desire to develope the authors of the reports and tales so often told you of my conduct towards you, would alone-induce me to answer your letter. suffer me to call your attention for a moment to past events, and ask what proof you have to substantiate the many reports which have been with much art and industry circulated to keep alive the misunderstanding, which has so long-existed between us. suffer me also to say that If you will but make an investigation of the origin of the malicious reports of which you complain, that I am confident you will then be satesfied how much you have injured me in your beliefs respecting my General Conduct towards you. that I have been exasperated in a high degree in consiquence of the maney abusive denunciattions coming from your mouth–cannot be denied, but I am now and at all time have been ready and willing nay desirous that an investigation should take place and that every act of mine should be sifted and minutely scrutinized–touching the subject matter of dispute between us–and should it be found that I have maliciously attempted you wrong Either in Character or property–then it will become my duty–to make reparation but not otherwise. What act of mine has drawn from you the letter now before me I cannot divine, for two weeks past–I

have been so much indisposed that I have not more than passed the door of my house. What discordant Demon has exercised his talents to conjur up matter for fresh accusations is equally beyond my power of divination. Suffer reason and your better Judgment to rise Superior to passion and prejudice, and, then, and, not untill then will you be capacitated to Judge a right on this subject. Can you beleive that the persons who often tell you of my malevolence have nothing in view but your good. Do you think its the high respect they have for your person and an honorable desire to promote your Interest alone, that induces them to take so active a part in what may be supposed to appertain to your good. take but a review of the men that tell you of my Conduct towards you and see If you have not some cause to beleive that they have something more in view than an honorable desire to promote your good. see if other motives do not stimulate them to action. Yes, you will finde a desire to gratify some black and malignant designe to work my or your destruction—and likely both are the motive that actuates the Wretch the despicable Wretch the author of your Charges.

Your letter speeks of conduct injurious to your purse and person but you do not specify or particularize how when or Wherein I have don you this Wrong. I cannot hold myself bound, to answer charges of so general a nature Nor shall I attempt it. Specify Wrongs don you and I hold myself bound to answer—Your letter is the Effusion of an Over heated Imagination wrought up to a State of fury of denouncing Vengeance with out giveing yourself time to examine whether the man against whom they are leveled merits them or not—it is also a strong presumptive proof that all the imprecations of Death and Vengeance against me so many times repeated (as often told me) are true and its at least a Voucher how ready you are to give Credit to the tittle tattle of every cringing sycophant that approaches you—

Before I close this note I shall make to you a proposition, on which you may act or not as you think proper. If to do Justice to yourself and expose the man you call your Enemy is your object I cannot see any Objections you can have to the measure I shall now submit to your consideration,—you Charge me with doing you much Wrong I deny the Charge, and in turn denounce you as the man blamable for all the Difficultes that have existed and do now exist, and that, too with out a Shadow of real Cause—on my part—Now Sr I propose that You Name two Gent—Your friends in whom you have confidence to meet two friends of mine Who shall be authorised to investigate the Wrongs on both sides you will then have an Oppertunity to produce proof to substantiate all your Charges—I

shall have an Oppertuniety to prove how much you have been emposed on by base and unworthey men—and how much unmerited injustice you have don

MOSES AUSTIN

N B I shall wait your determenation a proper time, and as Mr Maxwell tells me you gave your letter unsealed (If I hear nothing from you), I shall feel myself at liberty to make both your letter and my answer public

M A

[Endorsed:] Copy letter in answer to letter under date 29 June 1809 recd from John Smith

---

HART, BARTON & HART TO MOSES AUSTIN

Lexington, July 18th, 1809.

Mr. MOSES AUSTIN,
mine a Burton,
Louisiana.

SIR,

Your favor of 20th ultimo was received by your son, on the 15th instant. On the same day, we received from our friends in New York, your d'fts on Messrs. Bellows and Cochran of Boston, under acceptance.

Conformably to your instructions, we endeavoured to exchange them with our Banks, for post notes; but failed. Their principal objection appears to be, to the long sight at which they are drawn. We shall hold them untill this objection is removed, and (unless in the interim, otherwise instructed,) then make another attempt, in which we are not without hopes of success. The result, whether propitious, or the contrary, shall be forthwith communicated to you.

We are not informed what part of your lead [undecipherable abbreviation] has been sold in New Orleans. So soon as we receive Messrs. Hart Bartlet and Cox's assales [*sic*], we shall be enabled to ascertain whether there will be any balance in your favor, or not. Should there be any thing due you, it shall be paid over to your son, as your request, and we will cheerfully afford him any aid in our power, in the settlement [of] your business here. we will also with pleasure furnish what supplies he may need, during his stay in Lexington.

HART, BARTON AND HART

SETH HUNT TO MOSES AUSTIN

N° 149 Strand London—
July 31, 1809

MY DEAR FRIEND,

Your favor of the 4th of May was received this Morning by the June Packet from N. York—I have only time to acknowledge its reciept by the *Radius* which sails tomorrow for New York—I have it not in my power to say any thing as to the prospect of executing your order—only that it shall be done if practicable—Woolens, *of a fine quality*—are high—other articles at usual prices— Tomorrow evening I shall go to Yorkshire and on return, which will be in a few days, I shall write you again and hope to be able to advise you satisfactorily—

I shall Embark for France as soon as any opportunity shall present—the sailing of the *Grand Expedition* has suspended all intercourse with the Continent for some time past—but I am in hopes it will soon be restored again—I shall be obliged to go by the way of Holland—

The public papers will give you all the news afloat in this Country To them I refer you—not haveing time to say any thing on the subject of Politics.—

I have not heard a word from my friend Mr Bond since I left New Hampshire—I most sincerely hope that your arrangement with him will prove mutually beneficial—Success to all your Enterprises and laudable speculations, is the wish of my heart—

I am happy to hear that Austin and Charles Elliott have returned home—I hope that all things have been explained to your satisfaction and that of Doct and Mrs. Elliott—to whom, as to Mrs. Austin, family and all friends I pray you to present me most Respectfully— and I beg you to be assured of my friendship and esteem

SETH HUNT

Moses Austin Esq St Genevieve Louisiana United States p^r *Radius*

W. BULLOCK TO MOSES AUSTIN

Shelbyville [Kentucky] 1st Augt, 1809

DR SIR

Your favour by your son he han'd me as he passed through this place he has sence wrote me that he was dissopointed in Recieveing some money from Hart, but expected to send me the $20 in a few weeks—

You appear to be very doubtfull of the Renaut Clame withoute giving any Reson for it have you herd any thing that would make

against it sence I saw you for my part the more I think about it the more sertain I am of its being confermed

I have not herd from Majr. Hunt sence he left New York for Paris but am in hopes he will make the purchase of the other half and think you will not Repent it Mr. Ficklin I here from every week or two he is in high Sperits about the Clames

The Governor is friends of ours and is the very man I wish'd to be in that office I think he is disposed to do what is Right

A few days ago I had some conversation with a member of Congress he tells me that Barkus has Bean on to the City of Washington and has made a statement to Congress of the number of fraudulent Clames that had bean layed before them by—You Know who and Congress appointed Roberson to investigate them before the Com. I told him the nature of our Clames he says there is no danger of them that Congress will conferm all clames that is not fraudulent. With Mrs. Bullocks Compls with my own to your self and Mrs. Austin

W Bullock

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esqr. Mine a Burton

A. Partenay to Moses Austin

Mons Moses Austin

Je prie Mr Ostin de Livrer pour mon Compte a Monsr. Domcan vingt Cinq de plomb en Grains que vous plaierez aux compte de Votre trés humble Serviteur

Pour A. Partenay Louval [Rubric]

Mines a Berton Le 19 Aoust 1809

[Endorsed:] A Masons order

Moses Austin to James Bryan

Mine A Burton Augt 24 1809

Mr James Bryan

Sir

Please let Mr Peter A Car have Ten dollars in Cash and Charge the same to your friend and humble

Servt For

Moses Austin

Chs A Austin [Rubric]

SETH M. HUNT TO MOSES AUSTIN [1]

149 Strand London
Sept. 24. 1809

MY DEAR FRIEND,

The Proclamation of the President of the U. States again inhibiting Intercourse with this Country, has arrived and excites the most lively apprehension in the minds of the merchants connected with the U States—great fears are expressed that War will be the consiquence of the refusal of this Government to ratify Mr Erskines agreement—for myself, I am not without a confidant hope, that Mr. Jackson will satisfactorily adjust all differences and place the relations of the two Countries on the most friendly footing—

Owing to the high price of Cloths—the uncertain continuance of Intercourse and the general unwillingness expressed by the merchants and manufacturers to ship Goods to the U States on Credit—at least, on such reasonable terms of Credit as to promise a fair profit on their sale in America—I had therefore detirmined to postpone any purchases, until confidence and a good understanding should be restored between the two Countries—Nothing could have proven more fortunate—since it would have been impossible for me to have shiped the Goods before the arrival of the Presidents Proclamation which prohibits their entry into the U. States and I should have found myself under the greatest embarrassment, had I made the purchases and been under acceptences for the payment of the amount in 12. or 15 months—while the Goods remained in England—locked up in the ware houses of Liverpool and London—

For this season your orders must go unexecuted and how far it may be in my power to execute them by the Spring Vessells (should intercourse be restored) will principally depend on the restoration of confidence—I have the prospect—nay almost the promise of the support of a most respectable House—who I have every reason to believe will grant me the aid of their credit and recommendation—if so—I shall meet with no difficulty in obtaining every credit that I may desire—

Your letter of the 20th May—came to hand yesterday and is highly satisfactory as it shows your continued confidence in the success of the Lead Business with Mr Bond—I hope the revival of the Non-Intercourse Act will occasion no disappointment—I have Mr Bonds Letter of the 3d July—in which he mentions that Mess Bellows and Cochran have accepted your Drafts for 5877 Dolls and that he expected lead in 3 or 4 months to meet them—I persuade myself

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

that his expectation in this, as in every other instance where he may place a confidence in your Engagements will be fully realised.

. . .

For some weeks all intercourse with France has been impossible—but as the *Grand* Expedition has now returned from the Scheldt—I am in hopes that some opportunity of getting to Holland will offer in a few days—if so, I shall certainly embrace it—but I shall write you again before I go.—

This Letter I send to the care of Mr Bond under the Expectation that you will be at Boston and that he will hand it to you. . . .

S M HUNT

MOSES AUSTIN Esq

LEASE OF A HOUSE

[Artic]les of agreement entered into [between] Mr [Mo]ses Austin on the one part and Timothy Phelps [on] the [other] Part witnesseth the said Austin agrees to let to [the sa]id [Phel]ps for the Term of one year, from the first day of January next, his House and Lot and the Building, thereon standing which he owns in St. Genevieve, being the same Premises, which Horace Austin lately occupied—He also agrees, next Spring (as early as Possible) to have that Part of the Lot, around the House, inclosed with a Suitable Fence or Pickets. The Said Phelps agrees on his part to Pay Said Moses Austin, Two hundred Dollars for said Years rent, Payable every quarter in Cash or Lead— He also agrees to Pay the expence of making said Fence etc. as above mentioned and Pay a small Account to Thomas Newberry, which is to apply in Payment of the first rent. Said Phelps also agrees to return the House in as good repair as he receives it, acts of God excepted— He also agrees, when Mr Austin is in St. Genevieve to accommodate him in the room, lately occupied by him, in company with such Person, who may be in Possession of it, also Stable room for his Horses while there.

St Genevieve 26th Decr 1809

TIMOTHY PHELPS [Rubric] [SEAL.]
for MOSES AUSTIN
H[ORACE] AUSTIN [Rubric] [SEAL.]

Signed and Sealed in presence of
THO OLIVER.

DARIUS SHAW TO MOSES AUSTIN

This Indenture made this twenty fourth Day of Janry in the Year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ten between Moses

Austin of Breton Township, S^{t} Genevieve District of the one Part and Darius Shaw of S$^{d.}$ Township and District of the other Part—Witnesseth, that for and in consideration of the Sum of one hundred Dollars to the S$^{d.}$ Darius Shaw in hand paid by the said Moses Austin at or before the ensealing and [delivery] of these Presents, the receipt whereof he [the said] Darius Shaw doth hereby acknowledge; he [the said] Darius Shaw hath granted, bargained, sold and dem[itted] and by these Presents doth bargain, sell, grant and Demitt unto the said Moses Austin his Executors Administrators and Assigns these several Messuages, Tenements, Improvements etc. Situated in the Township of Breton, being the Same on which the said Darius Shaw now lives, together with all Lands, tenements and improvement thereunto belonging including the Tan Yard of the Said Shaw with all the building and Appurtenances which belong to said Tan Yard or in any wise connected therewith together therewith, all the right and share, belonging to the Said Shaw, of Leather either taken out and finished or lying in the Vats of said Tan Yard and the dry hides remaining on hand at said Yard—Also, the Said Shaws Stock of Cattle, Hogs, and Sheep—V I Z, one Yoak of Oxen, three Cows, one Yoak Steers four Years Old unbroke, One Bull four Yearling and two Heifers. Also nine Sheep and fifty head of Hogs—likewise the following Artic[les and] farming Utensils, one Plough one Harrow one Chain three Hoes, one Ax one Iron spade, and two Ox Yoaks—also of Kitchen Utensils one table two Iron Pots one Bake Oven one large Iron Kettle one frying pan six pewter plates six Knives and forks and three tin pans. With all and singular their Appurtenances and the Reversion and Reversions Remainder and Remainders Rents Issues and profits thereof, to have and to hold the said Messuges, Tenements Buildings, Ground, Hereditaments, and all and Singular others the Premises with their and every of their Appurtenances unto the said Moses Austin, his Executors Administrators and Assigns from the Day next before the day of the Date hereof for and during the full time and term, and unto the full end and term of one thousand Years from thence next insuing and fully to be compleat and ended, yealding and paying therefor the rent [of one] Hundred Dollars therefor, on the first Day [of] Jan^{ry} in every Year if the same be lawfully demanded. Provided always and upon condition that if the said Shaw his Heirs Executors or Administrators, shall and do well and truly pay or Cause to be paid, unto the said Moses Austin his Executors, Administrators or Assigns at the Town ship of Breton and District of St Genevieve the full and just sum of twelve hundred and forty five Dollars Money of the United States upon the first day of Jan^{ry} in the Year one thousand eight hundred and twelve ensuing the Date thereof with Lawful Interest untill paid then and in such case these Presents

and the term and Estate hereby granted and every Clause, and Sentence herein contained, shall cease determine, and be utterly void to all intents and purposes, any thing herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding—And the said Shaw hereby for himself, his heirs, Executors and Administrators and assigns [does] covenant and agree with the said Moses Austin his Executors, Administrators and Assigns that the said Shaw, his Heirs Executors Administrators and Assigns, shall and will well and truly pay or cause to be paid unto the said Moses Austin his Executors, Administrators or Assigns the said sum of twelve hundred and forty five Dollars at such time and place as are herein before mentioned, and further that it shall and may be lawful for the said Moses Austin his Executors and Administrators and Assigns from time to time and at all times, from and after Default shall happen to be made in the said Sum of twelve hundred and forty five Dollars or any part thereof contrary to the form and effect of the aforesaid proviso and covenant of the same peaceably and quietly to enter into, have and hold occupy and possess and enjoy the said Messuages Buildings Hereditiments and Premises, and to receive and take [the] rent and Proffitts thereof for and During all the [time] which shall be thereto come and unexpired of the said term of one thousand Years without the lawful let suit or trouble denial, eviction or interruption by the said Shaw his Heirs Administrators or Assigns, or of or by any other Person or Persons whomsoever,—And it is hereby declared and agree'd by and between the said Parties to these Presents, that in the mean time and untill Default shall happen to be made of or in payment of the said sum of twelve hundred and forty five Dollars, contrary to the form and effect of the aforesaid Provision and Covenant for payment of the same it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Shaw and his Heirs peaceably and quietly to have hold and enjoy all and singular the said Messuages buildings Hereditaments and Premises, and to receive and take the Proffit thereof and of every part thereof to use for his and their use and Benefitt, without the lawful let suit, trouble or Interruption from [the] said Moses Austin, his Executors Administrators or Assigns, or of any other person or Persons lawfully claiming or to claim from by or under him or them or any of them. In Witness where of I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal at the time and Place before mentioned

DARIUS SHAW [Seal]

Attest. CHA. A. AUSTIN [Rubric]

Breton Township 31st Day of Jan^{ry} in the Year 1810 personally appeared before me a Justice of the peace in the Township aforesaid Darius Shaw and acknowledged the within Instrument signed with his Name and sealed with his seal to be his Act and deed.

JAMES AUSTIN, J. P. [Rubric]

This instrument of writing was Received into the office of the Recorder of the Said district on the Twenty-Seventh day of February 1810 for Record

THO OLIVER Recorder

And the same is duly Recorded in Book B folio 36, 37 and 38

THO OLIVER Recorder [Rubric]

LEAD PRODUCTION

Memorandum of Lead and Shott Paid out from 9th Sepr 1808 to 13 Feby 1810

When paid out		No boxes Shott	Wt of Shott	No Barrs Lead	Wt of Boxes	To Whom Delivered.
1808						
Sept	13			2	104	James Silvers
	15			18	899	C Fenwick for Funk's Order.
	"			37½	1925½	McClenehan and F Casey for R. Eastons Order.
	30			20	1003	John McArthur for Lead Borrowed
Oct.	1			1	48	Matthew Eads
	"			1	53	John Anderson
	"	1	200			John McArthur (Lent)
	"			45	2200	Thomas Oliver
	"			21	900	James C. Young for Cash
	"				118½	Do for M. Austins Acct.
1 to 5				204	15,227	Brookhart and Reese
	"			8 and 1 ps	400	Ditto paid for Pump
	10			4½	96	T Phelps for Lead Borrowed by Mr Austin
	"				150	Ditto for do Delivered Thos Baker
				41	1500	Sold Gregoir for Cash
					622	Do Ditto for M. Austin's Acct.
	12			3	150	T. Phelps (Lent)
	13			31	1569	J. Gamble and Cr (for Lead borrowed)
	"			1	8	over wt. for Cash.
	23	1	205	4	50	James Shields
					198	Lewis Pero
	24			22	1000	Charles Elliott for Amos Bird
					123	Ditto in part for A. Boise's Order
				30 and 1 ps	1503	Sold Gregoir for Cash Pd M A at same time
	25				50	Do Do for a Bridle for Do.
	"			3	155	paid O Guest for Negro Hire
	27			13	561	paid Wood and Dunn for J. Shields
	28			5 and 1 ps	280	Françoise Janise for M. Austin
					217	Charles Elliott for Balance Due on A. Boises order
	29			12	100	Do in part for flour for H. A.
					100	Do for James Shields.
					160	Do (Lente)
	31			12	612	Sold Gregoir for Cash
Novr	9			30	2000	Do J .Bryan's Order to James Scott
	30			1	160	T. Phelps
	"			6	272	J. Gamble and Co for M. Austin
	"			16	600	G. E. Jackson for T. Evans
				32	1550	T. Phelps in part for M. A's Order.
Novr	30			9	385	Paid J. Pratt for Iron etc. for M. Austin
	"			5	206	Paid Wood and Dunn for J. Butler
					15	Over wt. for Cash
Dec	14			17	730	Madam LaPlant (M and J A 270)
	22			6	250	Paid Shaw for 1 Bbl Pork
	27			1½	60	Paid J. Butler's Order (Kenner)
1809						
Janr	11			5	212	H. Austin and Co
	15			1½	63	Thos Shaw for Brown's Clothes
	17			14¾	626	Paid Flint and Gibson
	"			3¾	160	Paid a Frenchman for M. Austin
	26			9½	400	Sold Gregoir for Cash

When paid out		No boxes Shott	Wt of Shott	No Barrs Lead	Wt of Boxes	To Whom Delivered.
1809.						
March	3			10 and 1 ps.	435	Paid Wooster
	15			8	350	M. Austins Order to Wm Montgomery
					7	Overweight Delivered J McArthur
April	1			91	4000	E Bates for J. Bryan
	10	22	6216	150½	19719	40 Rolls 8984 lb J. Lafferty
	11			89	4027	Paid Wood and Dunn (for Lead Borr'd)
	20			59 and 1 ps.	2560	Paid J. Lafferty
May	4					4 Boxes Small Br 1146 lb J. McArthur
	9			19 and 1 ps.	995	Sold N. Wilson and Co for Cash
	"			3	140	Paid T. Phelps for Balance of M A's Order
					18	Overweight due from F....(?)
	18			7 and 1 ps	360	H. Austin and Co
June	2			2	100	Robert Westcot pr order
	8			1	42	French Strother
	9			12	567	John McArthur for
					12	Overweight Accounted for July 1st
	24			67½	2000	Sold N. Wilson and Co. for Cash
					915	Paid Do for our Due Bill to J. Bryan
						270 Paid J. McArthur for Wm Cabeen
						500 " Do for T. Newberry
						1500 " Do for N. Pope
						230 " Do for J. Butler
July	17			59	2508	
						2520
						12 Over wt June
						2508
	"			14 and 1 ps.	608	Francoise Janis
	22			2½	120	J Butler's order
July	26	2	100			James C. Young
	27			23	926	James C. Young
					3	Overweight for Cash
	29			2	66	James C Young for T Newberry
					17	Overweight for Cash
Aug't	2	4	1063			Lent Gen' Hopkins
	16	2	300			M. Soulard
	22			59	2473	Amos Bird (Lent)
	26			1	42	H. Austin and Co.
	"			1	44	Paid for Labor
	27			12	503	Paid for Plank
	30			1	44	H. Austin and Co.
Sept.	2			47	1994	Thos Bates on M A's Order
	12			1	44	H. Austin and Co
	18			5	215	D. Shaw's Order for M. Laplant
	19			4	167	A. Newfield for C. A. Austin
	20			25	1076	M Cleneban and F. Casey (for Lead Borrowed)
					5000	Wood and Dunn (for Lead Borrowed)
					200	Ditto for Caben for A. Woods
					800	Ditto for M. Austin's Due Bill
					9040	
Oct	27			265	400	N. Wilson & Co for T Newberry
					928	Ditto for M A's Acct.
					417	Ditto for Balance of Due Bill pr R Wescot
					500	Wm Lucy for J. Butler
					144	Ditto M. A's Order to Doctr Rose
					170	Ditto M. A's Acct.
	"			3	127	H. Austin and Co.
Nov.	6			12	500	Sold for Cash
	17			56		Sent to Hubardeau
Dec.	26			20	1000	Falconer for C. A. Austin
	"			4	220	Berthol
1810						
Jany	13			7, and 1 ps	400	M. A's Order to Bourne
		52	8441	2280¼ and 9 ps		Carried over
Jany	30			7	577	J. Gamble
				2287¼ and 9 ps		
	"			1636		Ditto.
				2980		
Feby	13			1007		Ditto

Invoice and Price List

Taylor Wilkins and Co.
Bo[t] of Jon[a] Taylor and Co.

1810
March 1[st].

Blacksmiths estimate viz.

20 Axes	$2.75 ea	$55.	
36 Ditto at Pamroys and in the Shop $2. ea		72.	
2 Broad axes		4. 50	
1 adse and hand ax		5. 50	
1 Whip Saw		6.	
1 Tenand Ditto		2. 50	
1 gouge		1. 00	
1 Drawing Knife		1. 00	
1 Iron Square		.50	
1 hammer		1. 149	
134 pipe bands w[t] 201 [lbs] at 25 cts p[r] lb		50. 25	
10 hub Bands 33⅓ cts ea		3. 33⅓	
13 Waggon Boxes 50 cts. ea		6. 50	
30 Iron Wedges $1.00 ea		30.	
3 plough Shears 60 lbs. at 25 cts		15.	
70 Bands for Waggons 12½		8. 75	
9 (?) for Waggons 50		4. 50	
4 Waggon Bitts		5. 00	
4 Tongue Clivises 3$00		12.	
3 Weeding Hoes 1 50		4. 50	
4 furnace do $2		8.	
4 Salt Shovels 1		4.	
10 picks 50		5. 00	
26 Linch pins 12½ cts		3. 25	
15 Inks 37½		5. 62½	
100 Rivets 2 2		1.	
1 Jack Screw		3.	
1 Sprouting Hoe		1.	
1 ox ring and Staple		2.	
5 Double Trees		5.	
21 Log chains @ 4$		84.	
Bucket Iron and old Iron		7.	
11 Thimbles for Buckets 12½ cts		1. 37½	
2 Tongue Clevices 50 cts		$1. 00	
1 2 inch Auger		1. 00	
3 Grubbing Hoes 1.50		4. 50	
1 pair of old Bellowes		6.	
2 Sets Smith Tools		150.	
1 Set Boaring Tools		100. 00	$596. 58½

Waggon Makers Estimate

500 Waggon fellows @ $3.50	$17. 50	
1 plough Stock	2.	
600 Waggon Spokes	12.	
Waggon Timber	10.	
11 Waggons at 875 ea	825	
1 Cot and Six Blankets	12.	

Waggon Makers Estimate.

1 Skillet	1.75	
2 Grind Stones and Crank	0.	
6 Gallons Tar @ 37½	2.37½	$891.62½

Water Drawers Estimate

1 Bay Horse (Punch)	$15.	
1 Gray Do	15.	
1 Brown Do (Jacksons)	32.	
1 Bay Horse (Doctrs)	40.	
1 Do Do (Rock)	20.	
1 Do Do "	20.	
1 Sorrel Do Bob	35.	
1 Brown Do (Jack)	35.	
1 Bay Ball Horse (Foy)	25.	
1 Bay Ball do blind right eye	35.	
1 do do (Snip)	35.	
1 Sorrel do (Charley)	27.	
1 Chestnut ball face	60.	
1 Black do Duke	20.	
1 Sorrel (Ball)	15.	
1 Sorrel Do (Charley)	50.	
1 Bay Do Master Jack (not up)	$20.	
1 Do (Sculler Dick) not up	15.	
2 Mules	120.	
1 Black Horse 1 Bay Do Dodger	110.	
		$744.
38 Oxen present at $20	760.	
7 Do. absent	100.	
8 Setts Gears Hammers, blankets	39.25	
Stock of Cattle	175.00	
½ Stock of Hogs	150.	
2 Setts Grates	73.66⅔	
½ Coopers Tools 55.25	27.62	
Whole amo't		$3557.73

Maj. Whites

½ Hogs	$150.	
Cattle	500.	
½ Coopers tools	27.62	
Timber	250.0	
Bridge	200.0	
	$1127.62	1127.62
		4685.35

[Endorsed:] Invoice of Waggon's Blacksmith's Tools Cattle Hogs Etc. Etc.

Invoice Merchandize	$2800.
Pipes and Kettles	15350.
	$18150

BILL AND RECEIPT

United States Saline 1 March 1810

Taylor Wilkins and Co
Bot of Jon^a. Taylor and Co.

Amt. of Pipes and Kettles on hand	$15. 350. 00
Invoice of Merchandize	2, 800. 00
	$18. 150. 00

Recd. from Anthony Butler four thousand five hundred and thirty seven Dollars 50 Cents being in full for his One fourth part of above

JONA. TAYLOR AND Co.
By CHA WILKINS

Herculaneum

DRAFT

M^r. JOHN BUTLER

S^r. pay sixty days after date unto M^r A Gallatan or Order two Hundred and Seventy Dollars, it being for value recvd of him this 2 day of March 1810

MOSES AUSTIN

Saint Louis 270

[Endorsements:] M^r Butler please to pay the within to The Barer Isaac L Morton and oblige

AB^m GALLATIN

Herculaneum March 13. 1810 I will pay the with in order in the time mentioned.

JOHN BUTLER

Rec'd St Louis 30^th Oct^r 1810 of M. Austin, One hundred Dollars on the within—$100
Re^d. on the within Forty Doll and Forty cents

JNO. SMITH

Herculaneum April 22^nd
I will pay the within Balance on demand in Lead at five dollars and fifty or Cash at Cash price

M AUSTIN

NOTE OF HAND

Louisiana Territory Herculaneum 15^th March 1810—
$1768

For value received of Seth W Nye, I promise to pay Joseph Nye and Son or order Seventeen hundred and Sixty Eight dollars at

the City of New York in Ninety days after date with usual grace, for which I have signed Triplicate Notes all of this tenor and date One of which is to remain in full force and virtue the other two to stand void—

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Pay Messrs Hicks Jenkins and Co the within note

Joseph Nye [Rubric]

Rec payment in Henry Austin Dft on E and A Townsend at 30 days—

Hicks Jenkins & Co [Rubric]

June 24.1810

[Endorsed:] Note paid S W Nye
1768$
paid in New York and
Charges John Butler

Certificate of Attendance at Transylvania University[1]

It is hereby certified—that the bearer Stephen F. Austin has been a student—two sessions & an half—of the Transylvania University—during which time he studied various branches of the Mathematics—Geography—Astronomy—Natural & Moral Philosophy—read some History & conducted himself in an exemplary & praiseworthy manner

James Blythe
Robt H Bishop
E. Sharpe

Transylvania University April 4. 1810

John Bigby to Moses Austin[1]

SHIPPED by Moses Austin in good Order and well-conditioned, on board of the good Brig called the Sally Ann whereof is Master, for the present Voyage, Bigby, now lying in the Port of New Orleans and bound for New York To say, Four Boxes Lead Ashes being marked and numbered as in the margin, and are to be delivered in the like good Order and well-conditioned, at the aforesaid Port of New York (the Danger of the Seas only excepted) unto Moses Austin or to his Assigns, he or they paying Freight for the said goods two dollars each Box with 5 pr Ct Primage and Average accus-

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry, Houston, Texas.

tomed. In Witness whereof, the Master or Purser of the said Brig hath affirmed to two Bills of Lading, all of this Tenor and Date; the one of which Bills being accomplished, the others to stand void. Dated in New Orleans the fourth Day of May 1810

JOHN BIGBY

ROBERT S. TODD TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Lexington May 17th 1810

Dr STEPHEN

You must excuse my not writing sooner, agreeable to promise but I must plead want of time as my excuse– I went to Shepherdsville and Bairdstown after I left you at Louisville and returned home by Shelbyville very much pleased with my trip– I met George Shannon at Shelbyville and stayed a day or so with him. There is no news here as usual except that I saw Eliza P. this morning, the little girl you are so fond of, and I am very happy in letting you know she was in a very good state of health; Mrs. Nat Hart has a Son and has been very ill for several weeks but is now rather on the mend. I got a Letter from Tho Butler at Massac this Morning he intends Coming up this month, to see his friends and I think probably he will resign at least I think he is wrong if he does not for he is now spending his time for nothing: I intend quitting Mrs. Bodley in about six weeks and turn in to studying Law like a house afire, for I have already spent my time with very little Consideration– I wish I had known two or three years ago the value of time as well as I do now and I am sure I should have made a much better use of it– A Young man knows not the value of time untill it is past and then he sees his error.

I seen Betsey yesterday but she was so guarded by her Mother and Sister that I Could get no Opportunity of speaking to her. I however intend making a movement Some of these days that shall astonish all of them. there is nothing like acting with decision in those Cases and I am very much mistaken if they dont experience Some of it shortly. I then intend Coming down some where in the Lower Country and try my fortune. I hope you will not neglect writing the first Opportunity or as soon as this Comes to hand; All your Old Schoolmates or a good Many are going to the University again.

If you see any of my old friends down Your way give my respects to them and believe me

ROBT: S: TODD [Rubric]

Stephen Austin Esqr.

[Addressed:] Stephen Austin Esqr. St: Genevieve Louisiana.

Financial Statement

STATEMENT

From the Receipt, Cost and Profit of melting 18199 Pound Mineral, in Mr. Moses Austins furnace, from the 29 of May till the 9 of Jun. 1810 deducted from the worth of lead on 520$80cns keeps profit 224$85cns. But as is to be paid out only some mineral, Friday, Green, etc. etc. to the Amount of 240$80cnt; so Keeps further back 55$15cnt. what the own Poeble earned. Extracts. mine a Burton the 12 of Jun. 1810.

Month and Date	Receipt on Mineral Pound	By whom delivered and what the price of each hundred	Amount. Dr	Amount. Cns	By whom and how the mineral is melted	Month and Date	Charges on Mineral Pound	Made Lead Bars	Average weight a Bar 42 lb	Brot out Lead upon each 100 mineral lb	The worth of Lead brot out each charge Dr	The worth of Lead brot out each charge Cns	Melting expences upon each charge exclusive wood Dr	Melting expences upon each charge exclusive wood Cns
May 4	3159	Mr. Swan and Compy @ $2	63	18	John Kampf and Compy from the Wash	May 30	2000	20	840	42	42	....	3	69 5/8
26	7400	From our Washing stands @ 100, 58 cns.	42	92	Bill Cannon and Compy Do	31	2000	25	1050	52½	52	50	3	46 7/8
June 4	1156	Mr. James Shields @ 2$	23	12	John Kampf and " do	June 1	2000	22½	945	47¼	47	25	3	69 1/8
8	2400	Colonel Perry from the Wash @ 100. 180 cns.	43	20	Bill Cannon etc., etc. incl. 600 lb good mineral.	2	2000	27	1134	56 7/8	56	70	3	46 7/8
					John Kampf etc etc g. m	3	2000	32	1344	67¼	39	20	3	46 7/8
6	1141	Out the Mineral house from an old charge and small mine	1	....	Bill Cannon etc etc from Col Perry wash mineral	4	1500	19	798	53¼	39	90	3	46 7/8
"	50	Benjamin Blackborn @ 2$	1	....	John Kampf etc etc 115 Cg. and 400 from the wash	5	1556	25	1050	67½	52	50	3	69 1/8
7	2200	Colonel Perry @ 100 2$	44	....	Bill Cannon etc etc mixed	6	1700	20	840	49 7/8	42	....	3	46 7/8
8	500	John Kampf @ "	10	....	John Kampf etc etc g. m	7	1359	22	924	67¼	46	20	3	69 1/8
"	108	Bill Cannon " "	2	16	Bill Cannon etc etc good m. incl. 500 fr. the wash	8	2084	35½	1491	71¼	74	55	3	46 7/8
	19199	Summatum	232	28	To		18199	248	10416		520	80	35	76
		For Mineral and other expences on washing and cleaning mineral, cuting and hawling wood etc etc as the designation Sub Letter A Spa.											260	19
		Tot											295	95

John A. Storch.

Isaac L. Baker to Stephen F. Austin

Isaac Lewis Baker residing in Lexington Kentucky to Stephen Fuller Austin of Upper Louisiana, health—

Transylvania University, July 1st 1810

Friend Stepen,

Whether it is your design to corospond with me or not I am not able to tell, but if you do not answer this letter shortly after you receive it I shall conclude you are for a non intercourse and act accordingly—

From our intimacy during the time you staid here and being informed by the person who delivered you the letter that I wrote to you a few days previous to your leaving Lexington, I concluded I should hear from you as soon as the mail could come from St Geneveive to this place after you got home—but how much have I been disappointed. Two months of posts have come and not a scrall from little Stephen. This agitated my Irish Blood very much and I was about swearing I never would write to you when the other evening taking a small breezing towards "old Fowler's place" with a certain young lady who lives near the upper end of the south side of the Courthouse or Public-Square—also another who lives one door or two or three from where you formerly lived and several other lasses with some lads of the town, the two first mentioned told me I must write to you immediately and inform you of a certain affair which [they] think may militate to your disadvantage or I would be sunk in their esteem for ever and ever—

The impressive and commanding manner in which they delivered this chilld all the "*Irish blood*" in my veins So to oblige two young ladies whom I greatly esteem—and from other considerations I am induced to write to you and if the sequel holds out in proportion to the Introduction you will have a confounded long letter of it—but now to tell the affair the ladies have told me of— Those ladies aforementioned tell me that our old comrade *Butcher* that Bloody minded soul is about to supplant you one mile from Lexington i. e. at the Lombardy poplar Nursery— They told me to tell you if you wished to save deal at that place you must make great exertions or you would be done over tailor' as the vulgar express it. I have ever since had a particular eye on his actions and from my own observation and information received from Major John McIntire another rival can safely assert that Butcher has been to see her every evening for one week past. Thus stands the affair. Times are squally— If you cannot or will not repair to this place immediately to support your claim recollect I am your sworn friend and if you will send me a power of Attorney and instructions how to act

I will do the best I can for you— Now for other matters— As to an entry you made out at the Cave Fielding B——d [sic] having the oldest patent will certainly non-suit you— And now to lump your other sweethearts for I cannot notice them all singly, all of them are surrounded by beaux. I have heard a report that I am making at two or three of them and no doubt envy or disappointed has signified as much to you by letter before this by [but] believe me to be earnest when I say I will not intrude on the premises of any friends if I know the ground they occupy—

S—— that sweet provoking girl the other evening when we were in chit-chat no one else near thus address'd me—"No young man from Orleans, Mississippi or Louisianna Terretory ever lived here without engaging himself to be married to some young lady and amongst a very great number not one ever returned to discharge his engagement. and I be bound (Listen well Stephen for indeed-she said it) that I never will give any of them the opportunity of thus deceiving me!!" "Oh, gods," As from the agitated ether the swift hurld Thunderbolt strikes the astounded earth, fell those dire words on my ear— At length my Irish Blood mounted high in my veins, and as it passed through my heart washed away every particle of affection for the ungrateful girl that had gathered round it.—but quick was her place [possessed by] one who long my bosom has cherished but [whose] name my tonge would never reveal. She is a beauty Love—and divinity—but now it is time to quit the affairs of the heart for those of the head—

I am engaged in studying Rhetoric, Logic Algebra and the reading of history. I am more studious than ever and enjoying every advantage my advancement in science is rapid. I will [not] graduate, but will leave Lexington if I am well and nothing unforeseen intervenes about the 12th of October for the Mississippi Territory. At that season it would be impracticable to go down the Ohio so I will have to go all or part of my way by land. If I were sure of getting a passage from St Louis or Kaskaska I would go through Vincennes etc to one of these places and so on as I am axious to see the country. Please write to me and let me know [if] a passage at the time I want one can be had Enquire of the officers of Bell canton and therabouts for the soldiers frequenly pass down about that time

If no passage can be had or the road from St. Geneveive to the Chickesaw Bluffs is unpracticable at that season I will go via Knoxville Savannah and Mobile for the old beaten track I have seen often enough—

With every sentiment of respect and esteem Your sincere Friend—

ISAAC LEWIS BAKER—

M^r. Stephen Fuller Austin

P. S. The professors in good health—The students in number Sixty two—, McCalla Smith and Lee will Push for degrees at the close of this session—Your female acquaintances are all in good health and desire to let little Stephen be told so—W^m Butler coresponds with me. He was well a few days since. He will be here in a few days and go to University the rest of the session. J. Bickley is at home reading history and soon will commence the study of Law Shannon started to Philadelphia the 12th ult

TOUCH OF THE TIMES

Dr. J. W. takes the rag off the bush a door below your old place of residence. Dr. McCollough as usual. Charles Morton and Miss Bright will be married the 5th ins^t. Mrs. Beck is still crazed Miss E Price will go to Washington City in November with Mrs Clay and return in March. A certain Miss Edminton niece of Major Morrison is reigning beauty. Miss M. Parker has returned. M^rs. Pope introduced many new fashions etc. The Singing School Scholars who remain here appear reorganized and we frequently take airings of an evening. You are expected back next fall. I expect I will live in New Orleans next winter and Study french and Law. In the Spring I will return to this place via New York and Philadelphia and complete the study of law here. In the Spring of 1812 I expect to get married descend the river and settle some where in the Orlans or Mississippi Territories etc. All this I intend doing if [I] live and any young lady will be so good as to enter into a matrimonial partnership with me. I hope to find such a one in your parts next fall. Mr. Bradfords and Genl. Russells families well likewise Mrs. Harts and all the Price's. Maria is with us Big doings to be over on the 4^th Father Cunningham is now preaching and it being Sabbath I have taken my time in writing so no more

ISAAC BAKER

I have quit Betsy for a few months

[Addressed:] M^r Stephen Fuller Austin St. Geneveive Upper Louisiana

---

BILL AND PRICE LIST

Michael Hart in a/c Current with Moses Austin and C^o.

1807		To Balance from L^d C [Ledger C] P. 112	$2.20
Nov^r	4	To so much p^d M. Deulle	1.50
	28	1 quart Whiskey	50

1808			
Jan^{y}	3^{d}	To 6 yd^{s} of Silk @ 2.00	12.00
Feb^{ry}	17	2 qts of Cider @ 25	50
March	9	paid Easton and Pope	5.
June	2^{d}	504 lb lead in Village	29.23
		To your board from 16 Aug^{t} to 1, Nov^{r} 2½ Months @ 10$	25.00
		Sundry meals since with lodging say 52 @ 12½ cents	6.50
Dec^{r}	6	To 6 Months board from 1, June to the 1, Dec^{r} @ 12$50	75.00
		To keeping your horse from the 1. Oct^{r} up to 30th Dec^{r} 3 months	22.50
		paid James Bryan	7.50
		paid John Butler	5.75
		paid Lucy	4.00
	30	496 lb lead 1, Sept^{r}	24.80
		1160 lb lead 13, Dec^{r}	58.00
Feby	6	paid James Hawthorn	2.00
1809			
Feb^{ry}	15		
1810		paid James Bryan	10.37½
			$292.35½
1808		Cr.	
March	9,	By Perkins Wood and Miller	$21.50
June	2	By 1 Horse	60.00
1810			
Feb^{ry}	14,	790 lb lead per E. and Shields	39.50
	23,	1007 lb d° from D. Smith	50.35
July	2^{d}	267 lb d° 30th Dec^{r} 1808	13.35
		355 lb d° 12th Nov^{r} d°	17.75
			$202.45

Agreement to Prospect for Lead[1]

Mine Au Burton July 18 1810

Richard Cobb this day applied for permission to dig mineral for— Blakely and himself on this tract. their intention was he said to traverse the whole survey and endeavour to make some valuable discoveries—provided they could meet with sufficient incouragement— The following agreement was accordingly made with them— For a discovery which shall be *valuable* and which shall be judged by disinterested Persons to be such an one as is here intended, and which shall be thought worthy of the affixed reward they shall receive *fifty Dollars* fifty feet square of land, and twenty two Dollars per thousand for all the Mineral raised within their fifty feet untill Moses Austin

[1] This is an entry in Austin's Common Place Book, in file of August 1, 1791. I do not recognize the writing.

returns or until the first of October should he not return before that time

Provisoes, The place where the Discovery is made must be an *intirely new* one—where there has never been a mineral Hole sunk previous to making this agreement— A sufficient number of Hands must be con[s]tantly employ[d] to work the fiffty feet—

This Agreement shall be considered as void after the arrival of Moses Austin at this Place

Cooper and *Shields* have permission to dig in the Rocky *Pararie*.

Isaac L. Baker to Stephen F. Austin

On Sunday morning the 5th day of August 1810, the nine oclock bell having just rung, Isaac L Baker of Lexington Kentucky being somewhat crossed in love and bedeviled by the girls determines to sit down and before he goes to meeting to write a good sociable letter to his friend Stephen F Austin of Upper Louisiana thinking thereby he may greatly relieve his own disturbed spirit and not prove detrimental to his good friend by answering his friendly epistle of June 10th—

My good friend Stephen, Thus will I still address you—Dark indeed and mysterious to my understanding are those obscure hints you threw out in your letter. You thus address me—"You no doubt visit very often at Mrs. P—'s and so forth. M. S. have (I am convinced)" say you "long ere this yielded their influence over you [r]he[a]rt to that *bright* and heavenly luminary and so forth."

What in the d—l you meant I could not devine and being anxious to know I hopped on my horse (for I have one of my own now) and rode out post haste six miles to the cave and asking the elder of the divinites of that place what it meant when I was told it was an intimation that I was anxious to pursue the same road to happiness which you wished to follow when here or in other word you suspected I had centered my hopes of happiness on the right side of a certain row as you go from University to town but neither at the place where you boarded nor at a lawyer's a silversmith's nor at Col Trottrer's. This explication of the mystery struck me with astonishment and almost made belive the fair translater had not a good and clear comprehension.

What that I—*Baker*—your friend—wished to stand between you and happiness—No, by the powers of dirt I could not believe you ever entertained such an idea of me.—I hope sir you will not impute to me any thing of this kind and even if the fair angels surmises

were true I fear that you small tho sturdy and I tall and upright would bend before a powerful invader who is now under sail.— I long have expected the assault—but it might perhaps be improper to meddle with other people's affairs [so] far as to mention names so I will wave the subject till I see you in person—which I trust will not be more than eight weeks after you get this at farthest—

I received a letter from M A Heard about eight days since. He is undetermined when he shall visit Lexington again but expects it will be some time first. He lives in Russellville and appears well pleased with the pla[ce] and people

Our University is in a perfect state of tranquility has about 70 students who generally apply themselves pretty well— The professors are all in good health

Nothing comical going on at present in this country. Crops are very good and the Inhabitants healthy—

Notwithstanding you give such a poor description of the society in your part of the world I almost envy you your situation and feel an anxiety to be again with my parents, family, and friends in the Mississippi Backwoods for here there are so many things to puzzle a fellow's Brain and restrain his actions that but little satisfaction is seen; however I will stand it out this session then take a small breezing of about six months and return to Lexington again to my studies and continue about one year.

I was in Miss P. A. S. —— comp[any] last evening one or two hour's. She was [very] anxious to see your letter and says if I do not gratify her she will swear eternal indifference to me. S. that sweet provoking girl and her neighbor think you might at least have sent your respects to them. They are well and as beautiful and gay as ever—

Misses T. and M. R. accept your good wishes for their prosperity and desired me when next I wrote to let you know their friendship is not diminished in the least by absence and further that you may enjoy all the good things earth produces or heaven can bestow. If you were within whisper I might tell you a great many grievous things such as that S. from somethings which have been told her as coming from me is no more as Sociable and friendly as She used to be and something a cursed sight worse than all that—but my paper is almost filled so I will wind up by informing you I am well and remain your very sincere friend and well wisher

ISAAC L. BAKER

[Addressed:] Stephen Fuller Austin Esq^{r} near St Geneveive Upper Louisiana

Bill and Price List

Mr Moses Austin In act. with Jno M Arthur Dr.

1808				
March		To Ballance due per Bill Rend	$170. 63	
July	29th	To 4 Bottles for Dr Ellis @ 50 cts	2 00	
"		To 8 Do Do 25	2 00	
"	31st	To 1000 lb Lead Lent pr H Austin	50 00	
Nov.	16th	To 1 Doz. Gun Flints pr Butler	37½	
Dec.	17	To paid Manuel for hawling Lead	8 00	
	30	To 1 Bushel Corn	50	
				233. 50½
1809				
Janr	2	To 1¼ cys Mix'd Cotton @ 1	1 25	
"	9	To 3 Butt Hinges	37½	
"	10	To 5 Bushels corn @ 50	2 50	
"	11	To 5 lb Coffee 62½	3 12½	
"	"	To 1 Bus. Corn	50	
March	2	To 1 Bbl Salt 328 Tare 25 nett 303lb @ 6	18 18	
"	"	To Barrel containing Do	1 00	
"	3	To 5¼ yds Surcingle Webb 37½	2 03½	
"	"	To 2½ lbs Steel 50 cts	1 25	
				30. 21½
"	21	To 7¼ Yds White Cotton Cloth pr Lady @ 62½	4 52½	
"	"	To 23½ yd Striped Ditto @ 75	17 62½	
		To 4 Tin pans 62½	2 50	
		To 2 Large Do 1	2 00	
		To 2 Coffee pots (damagd) 75	1 50	
		To 1 Drawing Knife pr H Austin	1 25	
		To 1 Doz Tin cups	2 00	
		To 4 Tin pans @ 62½	2 50	
				33. 90
"	23	To 1lb cotton	25	
"	"	To 13 yds Cotton Cloth pr Lady 62½	8 12½	
"	24	To 1 Canister 225 1 Stone Jug 1	3 25	
"	31	To 10 Bushels corn at Sundry times to this date @ 50 cts	5 00	
Apl	3	To 1 pen Knife pr Son	37½	
May	9	To 497 lb Lead Lent	24 85	
"	"	To 5½ Bus corn from 31st March to 22d Apl	2 75	
"	11	To 2¼ lb. Steel	87½	
"	"	To 1 Chizel pr Horis Austin	62½	
		To Butts and Screws for Garden gates	62½	
				46. 72½
		To Amt Brought Forwd	$344 31½	
		To your Acceptance for Newberry	25	
		To " Ditto Shields and Evans	34 31	
		To " Ditto Wm Cabean	13 50	
July	11	To 2 Bushls Salt @ 3 00	6 00	
Aug	27	To 6 lb Alspice @ 75	4 50	
Sept	12th	To 1 Box Wafers	25	
Novr	16	To 1 Sett Smith Tools	80 00	
				507. 90½

1809					
Nov^{r}	17	To 24^{lb} Cotton @ 25		6 00	
"	20	To Pad Locks 50 cts		1 00	
"	30	To 1 pair Spectacles p^{r} Lady		1 00	
"	"	To 2 Skeins Silk p^{r} Lady 12½		25	
Dec	8	To 3 yds Plain p^{r} Do. @		3 00	
"		To pins " " "		3 00	
1810					
Jan^{y}	4	To 1 p^{r} Cotton Hose		1 50	
"	6	To 1 Almanack		12½	
"	8	To paid Martin p^{r} Order		75	
"	"	To Cash Lent		50 64	
"	22	To paid Scott p^{r} order		48 46	
Feb^{y}	14	To paid your Order to Treat		20 00	
"	"	To paid Caldwell		77 48	
"	21	To 31¼ Yds Course Linn'n @ 45 cts.		14 06¼	
March	13	To ½ Gal^{n} Whiskey		50	
"	16	To ½ a Ditto		50	
					161.00¼
"	19	To 16 ^{lb} Sugar @ 25 ^{cts}		4 00	
"	"	To 4 ^{lb} Coffee 50		2 00	
"	"	To 1 Bucket 50 ^{cts} 1 Ditto 150 ^{cts}		2 00	
"	"	To 1 Drawing Knife		1 00	
		To 5 G screws adze		87½	
		To 1 Kettle 22^{lb}		2 75	
		To 1 Tin Pan		75	
		To 2 ^{lb} Nails 37½		75	
		To Paid Truesdel for Lead Dl^{d} you at Mine A[Burton		68 58	
		To 3114 ^{lb} Lead @ 5½		163 48½	
		To Judgement VS Shaw & cost		147 80	
					411.99
		To Am^{t} Broug^{t} Forw^{d}		$1144 89½	
1810					
March	19	To Cash to pay postage		8 81	
"	"	To 1 Stone Jar		75	
Ap^{l}	15	To 85½ yds Tow cloth @ 46 ^{cts}		39 22	
"	"	To paid L Trudo for carrying Same to Mines		37½	
"	15	To Cash to C A Austin		68 39	
Aug^{t}	4	To ½ quire paper p^{r} son		25	
Sep^{r}	26	To 3^{lb} Tobacco 37½		1 12½	
					$1263.81¼
1808		Contra C^{r}			
July	11	By 150 ^{lb} Lead to Elias Bates		7 50	
Sepr	30	By 100 ^{lb} Do returned @ 5 ^{cts}		50 15	
1809					
March	16	By 7 ^{lb} Do 5 ^{cts}		35	
May	4	By 1146 ^{lb} Small Bar Lead 6 ^{cts}		68 76	
"	9	By 260 ^{lb} Shot 10 ^{cts}		26 00	
June	8	By 509 ^{lb} Lead ret^{d} 5 ^{cts}		25 45	
"	17	By 791 ^{lb} Ditto 5 ^{cts}		39 55	

1810					
Jan^{y}	22^{d}	By post Note p^{r} Letter		100 00	
Feb^{y}	14	By Ditto pr H Austin Some time Since		100 00	
March	19	By 3 post Notes pr Truesdel		300 00	
"	"	By 1 Ditto P^{r} W O Allen		100 "	
		By Lead Dl^{d} E Bates at mine			
		say Aug^{t} 6th 1808— 931 $^{lb.}$			
		Nov^{r} 24 " —1016			
		Nov^{r} 24 " —1010			
		1947 lbs		97 35	
		By 5 Boxes for Lead etc		2 75	
		By Ballance of Boarding		4 00	
May	12	By 1013 ^{lb} Lead @ 5½ ^{cts}		55 71½	
Sep^{t}	21	By Cash p^{r} M^{r} Treat		7 12½	
					$984.70
					$279.11¾
		Ballance due J Mc A			
		By 1 pair Looking Glasses			24.
					$255.11¾

Manuel Salcedo to Francisco Montes[1]

Don Manuel de Salcedo, Teniente Coronel de Ynfanteria de los Reales Exercitos, Governador politico y Militar por S. M. dela provincia de los Texas Nuevas Filipinas &a.

Debiendo proverse el empleo de sargento de segunda clase de la Compañia de Ynfanteria de Milicias de esta Provincia de Texas Unica de esta arma y nuevamente formada en persona de buena conducta y honrrado proceder, nombro para que lo exersa á Fran^{co} Montes vecino de esta capital atendiendo á que tiene las circunstancias de saver leer, escrivir y demas que se requieren y prometen su exacto desempeño.

San Fernando de Bexar 20 de Diciembre de 1810.

Manuel de Salcedo [Rubric]

[In margin:] Apruevo este nombramiento Salcedo [Rubric]

J. Austin to Stephen F. Austin

M^{r} Stephen F Austin

Sir I wish you to let M^{r} Robin Read have four Dollars in goods and charge the same to me and oblige

J Austin [Rubric]

12th Jan^{y} 1811.

[1] The presence of certain Texas documents in the Austin collection prior to 1820 is not explained. Most of them are in some way connected with Juan Antonio Padilla, with whom Stephen F. Austin was later on intimate terms, and it is possible that Padilla left them with him.

GEORGE ENGLISH TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Mine Au Burton febʸ 14th 1811

STEPHEN AUSTIN

Sir plese to send by the bearer Nase Duglas one dollar twelve and half cents and oblige yours

GEORGE ENGLISH

J. W. COOPER TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Mr STEPHEN F AUSTIN

Sir please send one quart of Whiskey and oblige

J W COOPER [Rubric]

Scufflentown Febʸ 24th 1811

ISAAC BAKER TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Eliz——a! partner of my every thought! why is thy lovely form e'er flitting in my view? Yes the cause I fain must ken—I have seen thee in the days of thy youth arrayd in charms divine—. thy form thy visage sunk deep into my mind—and fondly does my soul cherish each vestage that mem'ry can retain.—

Cane Hill near Fort Adams M T [Mississippi Territory]

Febry 25th 1811

MY DEAR FRIEND STEPHEN,

Your friendly letter of the 12th ult. I had the good luck of getting into my clutches about two hours since and must answer it by the morrow morning's mail. From your long silence I began to conclude you had forgotten the poor lank jawed poet. You must not be surprised at the manner I commence my letter as it is your injunction to begin and finish with E——a This I do most cheerfully both because I feel a pleasing thrill agitate my frame at the sound or sight of the name but more *particularly* because it is the request of one I esteem.

I left Lexington on the 9th of October and after a pleasant journey I arrived at this place on the 30th of the same month and had the pleasure of finding may parents brothers and sisters in good health and happy to see my ugly visage once more. I took Russellville in my route and had the satisfaction of a few hours confab with Quack and Quaker. Quack is studying law and says he has forgotten her. Quaker has turned merchant I detained a few days at Nashville for company and there had the pleasure of seeing the Miss Kerrs— While at Nashville the weather was indescribably fine and one day

as I strolled amongst some rocky hills near the suburbs meditating on those I had lately left I wrote these lines which I beg leave to transcribe—

How sweet when lonesome in an unknown land
To think of those whose friendship we command
But still more dear to mem'ry are the dames,
Who fill our hearts with loves unceasing flames
To bring their beauteous forms again to view
Dwell on their charmes and our fond flames renew.
Tis thus beneath a friendly cedar's shade
On a rock couch with moss and tuft array'd
While all around are lost in sportive g[l]ee
My heart Eliza turns me all to thee
To thee sweet girl who hast my bosom warm'd
To nobler views than int'rest ever formed
To views which I unceasing will pursue
Till you are mine or I am lost to you.—
Oh sweet E——a could thy bosom rise
With haft that fervor which mine now supplies
I'd bid all other cares of bliss adieu
My hopes of bliss I place alone in you—

But where in the name of god do I wander. I intended to fill up this side with something of moment and here it is almost written up aboute the old broken down hobby horse love—but now I'll try to do better—

Upon my arrival home I stuck to the turf about six weeks and then started to see some of the country to west of the Mississippi. I visited the Avoyelles Rapide Appalousas and Attakapas districts and returned home about Christmas well pleased with most of what I had seen.

I have since been twice to NOrleans and happened there at the time the Negroe insurrection broke out. About 150 negroes have been killed in various ways—Only two white men killed and three good dwelling houses burnt twenty miles of country on the left bank of the River was ravaged by them. Since the 1st inst I have been at home and have employed my time in reading. By the 1st of April at farthest I expect to start back to Lexington for the purpose of Studying law. I expect to be absent from home about two years and a half—18—months at Lexington and one year at Litchfield or William and Mary—Next October and the gods propitious I will visit Upper Louisiana—

I am sorry that I have to leave this country before you come to it but if you should visit the district of Attakapas you will find my father and on the Teshe 30 miles below Newtown where you may expect a hearty welcome. Our family moves to Attakapas in the

course of a few days—The uncertainty of the cotton market has induced my father to give up the culture. He intends trying sugar—

A few days ago I rec'd a letter from W^m A Butler He was well and engaged in the study of Law He informed me that the sound of the "dulcet Piano" was heard in the row no more for grievous to relate E has gone to Congress and left Lexington in sack cloth and ashes. but d—n it I'm from my purpose again

When I get to Lexington again Stephen I will not turn fool and cabous about as formerly but will be a staid sober chap, write no more poetry but read prose even from the rising to the going down of the sun—When I get my studies completed maybe if some of the lasses feel in the notion I may satisfy some one of them i. e. if they long for Matrimony. Wherever you are Pedlar You must write to me and let me know how you stem the tide of life.

For several reasons which I have no room to state I am glad you have fallen in love in U. Louisiana. Dont grin Steve and say I am glad because I thought you would rival me for if you recollect in a former letter I told you I would interfere with none of your claims—As I calculate on going to your part of the world next Oct. Please hunt out for me some clever decent girl and I will make at her by the holy wig of my ancestors. But now I must stop, etc adieu my friend may the *holy* Virgin protect you may heaven bless you and your days be peace and prosperity—This from your since[re] friend

ISAAC L BAKER

By-gum I had almost forgot to tell you that I have written [our New?] Years gift to send to Lexington next [New Year?] it is a clever one

P. S. It is here rumored that Cols Sparks and Cushing have been arrested at Mobile by order of Genl. Hampton—particulars unknown all tranquil in Florida. Col Kemper dined with us yesterday but now adieu but for the last word this from one to one who loves E—a

[Addressed:] M^r. Stephen Fuller Austin Mine at Beriton near St Genevive Upper Louisiana

---

V. W. LOVE TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

M^r. STEP^N. AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

You'l be as kind as to send me Four yards of Flannel that which I spoke to you for and much oblige yours

V. W. LOVE. [Rubric]

8^th. March 1811

Peter Love to Moses Austin

Mr. Moses Austin

Dear Sir

You'l be as kind as to [send] me, one viol of that Medicine which was in the same; I have be taken with the Rumitis in one of my 'Leggs' that I am not able to walk a bout

[Peter Love.]

Mine A Burton 20th. March 1811

Confirmation of Appointment

La Junta que á nombre de Nuestro Catolico Monarca el Señor Don Fernando Septimo Govierna esta Provincia de Texas.

Concurriendo en el sargento de segunda clase de la Compañia de Ynfanteria de Milicias de esta Provincia Franco. Montes las circunstancias necesarias para el empleo de segundo Alferez de la misma le elijo y nombra por tal en el interino se dá cuenta al Señor Comandante General de estas Provincias para que se digne aprovarlo y expedirle el correspondiente Despacho si fuere de su superior agrado, encargando alos oficiales tropas y Justicias de esta Provincia le reconoscan por segundo Alferez de la expresada compañia, guardandole y haciendole guardar las preeminencias y exenciones que le tocan. Dado en San Fernando de Bexar á veinte y seis de Marzo de mil ochocientos once.

Juan Manuel Sambrano [Rubric]
precte. [Presidente]
José Anto. Saucedo [Rubric]
Secreto.

Bill and Price List

Mr Joel Tatum

To Moses Austin and Co. Dr

1811		
Janr 11.—To I Knife 25 Cents		.25
31 ½ doz needles 12½		.12½
Febr 16 1 qt Bottle do		.50
" 1 pt whiskey		.25
March 1 2 Dressed Skins 3$		3 . 0
To Cash paid you 16$		16. 0
To Medisin While Sick 1$50		1. 50
2 To 1 Bottle Peppermint 50		0. 50
22 To 1 Bottle Batemans drops		.75
1 Knife delivered Donald		.50

	$23. 37½	
To Chest Lock	.37½	
	$23. 75	$23. 75
To Order on Andrews		10. 0
Cash 4/25 and John Tubbs 5$		9. 25
		$43. 0
1811		
Cr		
By 1½ month work @ 16$	24. 0	
March 1 By Cash recvd 1$	1. 0	
By Charge in furnace	1. 50	
By Work on Sunday 50	.50	
	$27. 0	27. 0
April 1 By a month Work 16		16. 0
		$43, 0

Joel Tatum account *$43 Settled* 2d April

Receipt for Lead

Received of Moses Austin by the hands of Steph[n] F Austin Thirty Barrs of Lead which I promise to deliver to M[r] Charles A Austin in Herculanium with[out] delay—

Francis Baldwin

Mine A. Burton April 17 1811

Saddler's Bill.

Moses Austin Dr.
To Francis Major

1811		
Jany 15		
	To Mending Saddle	$0. 75
	Making Sursing[le](?) Buckel and thread	0. 50
17	Stuffing Your Saddl pad	0. 62½
18	Sewing Bridle two Buckels Rains and thread etc	.62½
25	Stuffing Saddl and finding Nails	0. 62½
	Making Saddle Cloth	2. 00
Feby 1	To Making Bridle and two prs of Raines Round Sewing on Eight Buckels and finding Thread	1. 50
		$6. 62½

Mine a Burton Recd payment on the above account in full April 24 1811 Fra[s] Major

Contra Cr

By upper and Soal Leather	$1.00
By 3½ yds Blue flanel 62½	2.18¾
8½ yds twild flanel 62½	5.31¼
	$8.50
Soal and Upper for Tony	1.00
	$9.50
	6.62½
	$2.87½
	.75
	$3.62½

Bill for Hire of Negro

Moses Austin Dr

To Francis Major

For the hire of Toney from the 14 of Jany 1811
To the 16th of March following at $18,00 per Month

Is	$37.50
2nd April 1 Days Work	0.75
	$38.25
Mr. Austin dtr	$36.00
Crdt	$3.62½
Balance Due	$32.37½

Mine a Burton

April 24 1911 Recd. M Austin Note for the above Negro Hire which when paid is in full of all accounts Fra. Major

John Bowman to Stephen F. Austin

Mercer County Kentucky April 28th 1811

Dear Stepen,

It has been a considerable time since we parted and I have not had the pleasure of hearing one single word from you since January although this is the third time I have written, you have not thought it worth while to answer me, and I had concluded not to have troubled you again with a letter but meeting with this opportunity, th° at a late hour of the night; the very high regard I always had for you from our first acquaintance and the very friendly maner in which I was treated by you and the family while in Louisianna almost destitute of friends or acquaintances impell me once more to address you—but should I not receive an answer to this in a convenient time

after it may have come to hand, I shall take it for granted that my letters have not met with a favourable reception, and that I have only been intruding on your patience; if this should be the case which I should be extremely sorry to hear, I must beg the favour of forgiveness for the past, and will not intrude for the future—

When I left Louisianna I had fully determined upon returning in a short time to that country and permanently fixing myself there. but after arriving at home after a tedious and disagreeable journey of Six weeks from the time of our parting; and enjoying the company of my friends and relatives, who to me are most dear and affectionate; through their Solicitations, and the violent objections of a most passionate and fond mother, I could not but at the expence of her hapiness persist in the Idea; of course I d[e]clined the notion and have now settled on a farm in Mercer County near Danville, where I have turned my attention entirely to farming; a life which to me has always appeared most agreeable, and that which is best calculated to render a person most happy particularly if comfortably situated, with an agree[able]—companion—in this last respect I am unfortunate for instead of having any person on whom I might gaze with pleasure, when retired from the fateigues of the day; and the Silent shades of the night come on; I have to pass My hours in lonely meditation, enveying the hapy lot of those in the connubial State, who have inlisted under Cupids banner and are engaged in the wars of Venus—how long I shall thus continue almost in sight of battle without the liberty of entering into the contest I am at a loss to know but my Services are volenteered and I am only waiting for Some one to say she is willing to engage in the conflict and enter into a scene of pleasures too delicate for my pen to describe—

I am sorry that I cannot give you some account of your Amaretto near Lexington, but my having been absent from that place about three months and confined closely to business prevent my having that information which perhaps to you would be most desirable, however I beleive she is not yet maried and have no doubt but she anticipates with pleasure the happy hour when you are to meet again—This however may not continue to be the case long for I can hear of Mariages being celebrated almost every day—

I am told that your Sister has been maried since I left that Country to Mr B—n [James Bryan] if so I think she has made a very Judicious choice for there is no man in my opnion more worthy, and for whom I have a greater regard

I cannot with justice to my own feeling close this letter, (although I fear I have spun it out to lengthy on subjects not perhaps to you emportant without expressing the obligations I am under to the young Gentlemen about the mines for the friendship manifested to

me during my stay at that place, particularly to Mr. Dowling; to whom, with the rest of my acquaintances you will do me the favour of presenting my best compliments and warmest respects—

JOHN BOWMAN [Rubric]

N B If you shoud favour me with a letter please to direct to Danville, Mercer County

J. B.

[Address:] Mr Stephen F. Austin Mine A. Burton District St Geneveeve U. Louisianna favd by Mrs Rector.

THOMAS TODD TO CHARLES AUSTIN

Mr CHARLES AUSTIN

SIR

Please let the bearer Stephen Woodley have Marchandise to the ammount of five Dollars and Oblidge

THOs. TODD.

Big Prairie May the 11, 1811

MOSES AUSTIN IN ACCOUNT WITH BRYAN AND MORRISON[1]

Mr Moses Austin Bot. of Bryan and Morrison Ste Genevieve Store

452 Raccoon Skins at 20cts	$90..40
41 Bare Ditto 125	51..25
1 Emty double barrel	1..50
1 ditto Single Ditto	..75
	$143..90
4 lbs Loaf Sugar	2..--

STE GENEVIEVE May 25th 1811

E. LEWIS TO MOSES AUSTIN.[1]

Coppy Elisha Lewis Receipt for Property Recd. of Messrs. Moses Austin and Co. at St Geneveve 26th May 1811 to be Reshipped at New orleans to I T and Co.

Shipped on board of Barge lying at St Geneveve the following Articles per a/c and Risque of Moses Austin and Co. and Consigned to Isaac Tomlinson and Co. New York

900lb of feathers
17.350lb Lead french Wt.

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

one Pack 20 Bear Skins Eight Beaver two Muskrat two Otter twenty seven Racoon
Three Bundles Bear Say forty one Skins
one Dble and 2 Single Casks furrs
one hundred and four venson hams
fifteen Packs furs Muskrat. Racoon. otter. Bear. Wolf and Beaver Skins

one Cash Same. Rec^{d} the above Cargo of Moses Austin and C^{o} which are to be reshipped at the port of Orleans To Isaac Tomlinson and C^{o} New York. With Liberty to Sell So much as may be necessary for Shipping Charges and Necessary expences

S^{t} Genevevr May 26—1811

Signd E Lewis

Bill and Price List

Mine A Burton, June 4 1811

Benj Long

To Moses Austin and Co Dr

May 12	To 1 pint Whiskey		0. 25
19	Calloe Knife		.50
	To Cash		2. 50
			$3. 25
	Balance		36. 75
			$40. 0
	C^{r} By 20 Days work With your Waggon and Self		40. 0

Due Benjamin Long for work with his Waggon up to this day thirty five Dollars and seventy five cents it being in full when paid

---

Bill and Price List

James Ray

To Moses Austin and Co. Dr

1811				
April 5	To 1 Bottle 37½ Cents		.37½	
	1 pint Whiskey		.25	
29	1 Handkf 62½		.62½	
May 1	1 pint Whiskey		.25	
17	To Cash paid you		1. 25	
18	To 1 pint Whiskey		.50	
24	To 2 pints Whiskey		.50	
28	To 1 pr Mockisons		.50	
29	To 1 (?)		10. 00	
	To Cash paid postag		.37½	
June 1	To 1 qt Whiskey		.50	
	2 pr shoes 2 50		5. 00	
				$20. 12½
	Balance			55. 87½
				76. 0

Cr	By your Wages. 2 Month		18$ 36	
	By your Negros 2 do		15$ 30	
	By 500 lb Mineral		2$ 10	
				76. 11
June 4	1811	Balance	55. 87½	
		To 1 quart Whiskey	50	

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Mine a Burton June 4

Mr JAMES BRYAN

Mr Ayres has on board his Waggon Barres lead in all pounds. 750 of which is of your lead and 212 from my furnace which I have given him to make out the load Mr Bates has this day Visited Mr Westover to obtain an order for lead at Mr Elliotts—*P W Love* could not load the Cart—

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

Reced from Moses Austin Nineteen——Barrs lead which I promes to—delivere Mr Bryan Saint Genevieve with out, delay—As Witness my hand—this 4 day *June 1811*

FRANCIS (his x mark) AYRES

Attest G. W. *Treat*

MOSES AUSTIN TO PETER W. LOVE

Mr PETER W LOVE

Be so good as to send me word by Mr Moses Bates whether the Lead on Mr Wilkenson by Hartshorn and White can be had should a Cart be sent on the morrow As I am truly distress for Lead to make out my Boat load—

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

Durham Hall Mine A Burton June 7 1811 [Addressed] Mr Peter W Love Mine *Shibboleth*

LAMARQUE TO AUSTIN

Je Prie Monsieur Austin de remetre a Mr Thibau un Petite fiole que l'on se serve Pour Le douleur et chargé a mon Compte il obligera son

LAMARQUE

Mine Breton 27 juin 1811

Christoval Dominigues tc Francisco Montes

Disponga Vm que de la tropa de su mando salga una partida a cargo del sargento ó cabo de su confianza, y se dirija con algun practico de los que Vm llevó, ala casa de Querque, cayendo a ella de noche, y aprendiendole precisamente me lo conduciran con toda seguridad a este Pueblo, encargando Vm al citado sargto ó Cabo la mayor precaucion y vigilancia pa que sea sorprendido y apresado dicho Querque por lo que interesa al servicio de S. M.

Si no hay ya en esa alguna atencion muy particular del servicio se trasladara Vm con su tropa à este quartel, pues hasta su arrivo no pueden relevarse los Destacamtos situados ala orilla del Rio savinas por ser poca la tropa qe. tengo, y no poderla desmembrar, haciendo Vm saber alos comandantes de dichos Destacamentos, bien de la mayor vigilancia, pues tengo noticia de que algunos Americanos han entrado hace tres ó cuatro dias a robar caballos alas inmediaciones del Rio de Atoyaque; con cuya noticia y reforsados los Destacamentos como tengo manifestador á Vm podran hacer frente aqualquiera partidilla de vandidos que quiera insultarles; diciendo alos Comtes les iran los relevos quando Vm llegue.

Nacogdoches 28 de Junio de 1811.

Christovl Domingz [Rubric]

P. D. Tengo despachados dos partidas alas ormigas y paso de San Miguel qe. es otro immediato a aquel un poco mas abaxo pa. qe. corten y vean si pueden ser aprendidos tres Americanos qe vieron el dia de ayer sobre Atoyaque robando caballos.

Domingz. [Rubric]

Sor Alferez Don Franco Montes.

Dudley R. Tinker to Evans and Shields

Briants Mines July the 8 1811

Friend Evins and Shealds

Sirs I have once more the pleasur of writing to you from the mines and can inform you that I have Engoied health Sence I saw you Last and am Sorry to be informed that Mr Sealds has had what might be cauld A Velvit tuch of the ague but am informd that he is on the mend—

I hav naughting in particlar to mention more than the indians are very troublesome in the Nabourhood of Kaskaskias it is Said that they have kild two or three famylis withen Six miles of the Said place—

Dudley R Tinker

P S Sirs I wish if you havit in your power, that you would spair me Cherry plank anuf to make two or three tables for my one use

as I hav not any as yet to use and if you can and will Send it in by the first opertunity you will much obleage yours—

1 table 3 feet 10 inches Long and 2 of 2 feet 10

DUDLEY R TINKER

[Addressed:] Mr James C. Shealds Mine A Burton

BILL AND PRICE LIST

James S. Ray

To Moses Austin and Co Dr

1811			
April	10	To Fouquier	3.00
May	2	To 1 q^{t} Whky	.50
	13	" 1 do do	.50
	30	" ½ pint do	.12½
June	7th	" 1 pint do	.25
July	13	" paper	.12½
Sept	12	" 2 Doses Cal. and Jalop @ 75	1.50
"	"	" 1 oz. Barks	.75
"	"	" Shoeing horse	.50
"	"	" Cash payd by S A	11.00
"	"	" 1 Bear Skin	.50
"	"	" 200 lb Lead @ 5.00	10.00
"	"	To our Note payable the 1st Novem^{r}	24.00
			$52.75
Cr		By 2 months Work from the 3^{d} July up to the 3^{d} of Sept. @ 16.00	32.00
July	13	By John Pigly	1.00
Sept	12	By Owon Baker	2.00
		By 562 lb Mineral @ 2.00	11.24
		By Cleaning 300 lb do @ 1$ pr. 1000	.30
		By so much to be payd by John Swarengen in Mineral	6.21
			$52.75

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

for MOSES AUSTIN

Mine a Berton Sept. 12th 1811 Settled Sept. 12th 1811

WILLIAM PERRY TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Mr. STEPHEN AUSTIN

Sir Pleas to Let the Barrer Mr Palmer have 2 Dolls of Callimall and Jellop and much oblidg yours

Wm. PERRY

Mine A Burton Sept 24th 1811

Bill and Price List

Moses Austin

To Mathew Wilson

for his Wages from the 6 day of June up to 6 day of Aug^{t}	$20	40
To Cash paid for M A	1	1
		$41
By your Account rendered	6.50	
By 1 quire paper	0.37½	
By Cash	2. 0	
By discount in Wages	2.20	
	$10.07½	
By our Order on F Baldwin	30 92	
	$41. 0	

[Endorsed:] Mathew Wilson a/c settled 5th October 1811

P. M. Guin to Stephen F. Austin

Mr Stephen Austin

Sir please to sind me two yards Read or Yellow Flanel and oblidge yours

P M. Guin

Mine Au Burton Oct 7th 1811

Stephen F Austin to James Bryan[1]

Durham Hall October 8th 1811

Dr Sir

I have finally concluded to let you have the mill for 13,000— Your offer was twelve and I will split the difference— I hope we shall be able to bargain as I am desireous to Sell— hope shall soon have the pleasure of seeing you at the Mines a little company would be very acceptable at this time for I never saw this place half so dismal as it appears now— The waggons will hawl out a load of plank for Evins and return immediately to hawl for you as long as you wish—

If you have any Salt come out from the village yet please send out some.

Stephen F. Austin

Mr James Bryan

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Hazle Run

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Bill and Price List

John R Starks

To Moses Austin and Co Dr

1811			
Oct	16	To 1 Pt Whiskey	.25
"	19	" 1 do do	.25
"	22	" 3 yds White Flannel @ 1.00	3.00
"	"	" 1 pr. Shoes	2.50
"	"	" Cash	.25
"	"	" Hire horse	.33⅓
"	30	" 3 yds Flannel @ 1.25	3.75
"	"	" ¾ " Muslin @ .33	.24¾
"	"	" 1 Cotton Ball	.25
"	"	" Cash by S. F. A	.50
Nov^{r}	7	" ¾ yd Flannel	.62½
"	11	" Jno. Mc ilvane for qt. Whisy	.50
"	13	" do do do do	.50
"	"	" cash by S F A	4.00
	"	" 1 Handf	.62½
		Paid Marian Bates	1.50
		pt. Whisy	.25
		Your part of Lead for Lamarque	.69½
		Benjamin Coleman	1.25
"	"	" 1 Cutro Knife	.50
"	"	" 1 qt. Whly	.50
			22.27¾

1811		Cr.		
Oct^{r}	19	By Cash	.25	
Nov^{r}	1	" 50 lb Mineral	1.00	
"	22	" Jno Coleman	4.00	
				5.25
		Balance Due		17.02¾
				22.27¾

E Excepted for M. Austin

Step. F. Austin

Mr. Chas. A. Austin Herculanium

Statement of Account

Seth Hunt in a/c M Austin

To old Balance	104.71
To Cash Robertson	20. 0
To Treat	7. 0
To J G Bond	600. 0
To Carr	200. 0
To Hempstead	10. 0
To R Easton	15. 0
	$956.71

To Sundries	130. 0
Lead Mines	1892. 40
C. A. Elliott	84. 78
	$3063. 88
By ½ Reneut C	1700
By Expence	600
By Sundry fees	15
Ficklin	20
	2325
Paid freight	157. 70
	2482 70
Balance	581 18
	$3063 88

Memorandum of Seth Hunts a/c as it stands on M Austin and Co Apr–Novr 24 1811

Felipe de la Garza to Juan Antonio Padilla

Sōr Alferes Dn Juan Antonio Padilla

Trinidad Dbre 21 de 1811

Amantisimo amigo su grata de 4 del corriente me impone de su salud, y las ocupaciones que le inundan por qual razon me escrivió de particular: contestando a ella devo exponer a V que queda cumplido su encargo en quanto a avisar al Sor D Ysidro dela arina que quedó en esa. Asi mismo acompaño a V. los cargos erogads por el Sargto Gervasio Saldaña quando fué en esta villa, los quales le serviran para Gno del expresado

Pase Aviso a Dn Juan Cantu para los fines que V me espone: ya qdo Ympuesto de lo nesesario que son los Descargos de quanto ministró en Nacogdóches y le he misistrado Yo.

Quedo impuesto que por las contino ocupasiones que le asistan no ha concluido el reconosimto de mis descargos: Espero que me aquse V. un resivo de ellos inter se desócupa, sino es que ya habrá concluido su reconosimto y no será nesesario.

Tengo reclamadas las Altas y Baxas de los individuos de mi compañia que de Eno a la fha hayga por q' causa están mis listas solo en Borradores.

Ocupe V mi inutilidad en qto valgan las cortas facultades qe la sostienen pues disposicion para servir alos amigos me sobra aunque mis facultades son escasas, mas no sea esto obre pa disponer de la buena salud que goza su buen amigo que atento BS.M.

Felipe de la Garza [Rúbrica]

Bill and Price List

Dr Moses Austin Esqr in Acct with Solomon Dally

1811		
Apl 18	To Assumption for Baldwin	1.00
Sept 24	" School subscription	1.50
Dec 24	" Ditto Ditto	4.50
		$10.00
	Due M A and Co	20.2½
		30.2½

Cr

1811		$ cts
June 3	By my order pr J. Downer	.56¼
6	" 1 pr Scissors	.50
Augt. 30	" 1 lb Sugar	.50
Sept. 22	" 2 lb Ditto @ 50	1.00
26	" ¼ yd Shambry @ 100	.25
Oct 6	" 11½ lb Beef @ 4	.46
15	" ½ lb Ginger @ 50	.25
16	" 2 lb Sugar @ 50	1.00
21	" Merchandise	23.00
Nov 2	" Shoing horse	1.25
7	" 1 lb Wool	.50
		$29.27¼
	" upseting Axe	.50
		$29.77¼
		10.00
		19.77¼
	" ¼ th yd Velvet @ 2.00	.25
		30.02¼
		10.00
	Balance due you	20.02¼

J. W. Gready to Stephen F. Austin

Mr Stephen Austin will be so good as to let Madam Hawkins have on of your Chese and oblg,

J. W. Gready

1811

Felipe de la Garza to Juan Antonio Padilla

De las quinse Bestias mular^{s} siete Embras y ocho Machos q me dice reciva del Sarg.^{to} Ygn^{o} Garcia solo he recivido ocho y estas en un estado de casi no servir. Las siete restantes dió distribucion el enun-

ciado Sargto con quatro marcas, un macho prieto que se fué en la Estampida, y dos q^{e} al pasar se fueron p^{o} estas handan seg.^{as} las q^{e} en comp^{a} de las recividas luego q^{e} a aq^{s} se aprehendan las haré conducir a sus destinos.

Asi mismo me ha entregdo dho sargento de la Mulado de D Samuel Davenport dies marcas y lo notició a V. para resguardo del presitado.

Trinidad y En^{o} 13/812

FELIPE DE LA GARZA [Rúbrica]

Sor. D Juan Ant^{o} Padilla.

SAMUEL DAVENPORT TO JOSÉ GOSEASCOECHEA

Sōr Cap^{n}. D^{n}. JOSÉ GOSEASCOECHEA

Nacog^{as}. Enero 23

1812.

Muy Sōr. Mio: por mi recivo dado al Sargto. Ygno. Garcia. verá Vd. que no me entregó mas de ciento treinta y seis bestias Mulares de las ciento sinqta. y quatro ajustadas y pagadas al Abilito. del cuerpo del mando de Vd. Alfs. Dn. Juan Anto. Padilla dies y seis de las quales no estaban estado de recivir y quedaron Solamte. vaxo el cuidado de mi gente qe. deje con la mulada en trinidad pa. ber si escapaba alguna; dos de estas murieron la prima noche y no se desde entonces quantas se han muerto pero daré abiso con oportunidad.

Pues la falta en la entrega suponiendo qe. no sean muerto mas qe. dos de las dies y seis de qe. no soy responsable; son veinte bestias las qe. me faltan de la cantidad qe. á veinte y sinco pesos el precio ajustado y pagado me resta el citado cuerpo ha dever 500 ps. cuia cantidad le suplico á Vd. se sirba mandar qe. se me remita á esta con los Reales que la Abilton. de Bexar y Govno. debe mandarme luego qe. lleguen los caudales de Coahuila. y no dubo de qe. asi se berifique siendo tan justa mi demanda.=Siento sobre manera la perdida qe. ha tenido el Cuerpo con la mulada, pero veo qe. yo tambien tendré qe. experimentar una mucha mas grande por los tiempos rigorosos qe. siguen todavia con mucha fuersa.

Selebro la ocacion pa. ofrecerme á la disposicion de Vd. y quedo descando que se proporcione ocaciones pa. serbire vea Vd. en qe. le puedo ser util y mande con dominio á su atento y seguro Serbor.

Q. S. M. B.

S. DAVENPORT [Rúbrica]

P. D.

Ofreseme a la disposicion de mi amigo y Dueño Dn. Pedro Prieto si se halla en Bexar todavia y a los demas señores y amigos compañeros de Vm y perdon

[Rúbrica]

[Addressed:] Al Sor. Capn. del cuerpo de Milicias Comte. Dn. José Goseascoechea en San Ferndo. de Bexar.

VICENTE TREVIÑO TO MIGUEL DE ARCOS

Con fha. de Junio del pasado año de 811, Recivi una carga de Dulce del q^e. conducia para Nacogdoches el finado sarg^to. D^n. José M^a. Benavidez del q^e. distribui un Tercio álos Yndividuos de mi mando q^e. compone 160 Pilones; Ygual cantidad Entregué al Alferes D^n. Vicente Losano en la entrega del Puesto q^e. le Yse del q^e. Daria la Distribucion para el completo de tres cientos veinte pilones q^e. componia dha carga: Acompañó sinco Boletas de Ministrac^a. q^e. corresponden al cuerpo del Nvo. Santander, y dos al del Nvo. R^o. de Leon. su Total son siete:

S^n. Marcos 23. de En^o. de 1812.

VICENTE TREVIÑO [Rubric]

Sor. Cap^n. D^n. Mig^l. de Arcos

SAMUEL DAVENPORT TO JOSÉ GOSEAZCOECHEA

Nacogd^s. Marzo 1812

Sor. Cap^n. D^n. José Goseazcoechea

Muy Sor. mio: Tengo á la vista la de Vd de 24 del ultimo pasado y haciendome cargo de su contenido no puedo menos que hacer las observaciones siguientes.

Con el Cap^n. D^n. Miguel de Arcos trató la Mulada; Las condiciones, que me devia son entregada en mi Rancho de la trinidad en donde me obligava á recivirla, menos las Coxas, Mancas, defectuosas, y las q^e. [de] flacas no erán de recivir al Tpo de la entriega al precio de 50p^s. par; Estas Fueron las condiciones y repetidas entre el dho. Sor Cap^n. y Yó; y me persuado que él no rehusará de confirmar lo q^e. digo: ademas, que diga el Alf^s. D^n. Juan Ant^o. Padilla sinó lo hizo las mismas observaciones quando el me estendió la obligacion; y la intencion en apartar la Mulada en el Corral de las Milicias fué que las que me gustavan por el tamaño devia recivirlas en Trinidad vaxo las condiciones citadas—Trató de buena fé, pero si devo Juzgar por el estilo de Vd. la intenciones de usar conmigo toda la chicaneria propio á un Abogado.

Amas veo q su sargento lo há engañado p^r. lo q^e. me dice Vd. de que tuve la omicion de estar ocho dias en Trinidad antes de recivir la partida, quando es constante que de Navasoto me adelante de mi tren, llebando gente al proposito p^a. recivir la Mulada á que las tropas que la conducia no tuvierán demora; Que llegué el dia 2 con toda la Nieve y mal tpo. que estava haviendo y q^e. siguió el 10. el 11 recivi la partida y en la otra vanda del Rio quando por el sentido, y aun se espresa en la obligacion que las Mulas me deben ser entregadas en la villa de Trinidad; asi tomando sobre mi el riesgo y

contigencias del agua en cruzar la partida estando el Rio muy cresido como es notario.

Se ha muerto diez de las diez y seis hta. ahora que en realidad, Yó no devo perder ni tampoco corren el riesgo de la balanza a mi favor h_{ta}. aqui ó á lo menos h_{ta}. la Trinidad; y si le parese bien ó le comviene mejor puede Vd. remplaser la falta en Bestias Mulares entregandolas á mi Mayordomo en Trinidad en donde tengo todavia la Mulada lo que se puede hacer con facilidad quando viene Remonta p^{a}. la tropa.

Tengo en mi poder el Constame del propio $Sarg^{to}$. que es un provante de que las diez y seis Mulas no estavan de recivir y esta estendido en los terminos siguientes. "Constame de que en la partida de Mulada que acabo de entregar á D^{n} Samuel Davenport de o^{rn} de mi Cap^{n}. D^{n}. José Goscazcoechea hay diez y seis bestias que de flacas y estropiadas corren peligro de morir pronto, pues el mal t^{po} que me hizo en el camino y las estampidas les há reducido en la situacion que se hallan; Villa de Trinidad Enero 12, de 1812 — Ygnacio Garcia."

En fin deceo que Vd. determina qto. antes sobre mi $propoci^{on}$ y que venga lo restante ó en dinero ó en Mulas para cortar el asunto y solo guardar p^{a}. mi Gob^{no}. la leccion que acabo de recivir y que me puede ser util en el Futuro.

Me ofrezco de nuevo á la $disp^{on}$. de Vd. y p^{a}. que mande con satisfaccion ásu atento y afmo. $serb^{or}$. Q. S. M. B.

S. Davenport [Rubric]

Ysidro de la Garza to Juan Antonio Padilla

Los cargos que Vd. me pide en su oficio 24. de pr^{o}. p^{a}. la formalidad [d]esu entrega no los mando en este correo por estar con haliciente de una enfermedad q^{e} epasado p^{o}. lo are sin falta en el coreo venidero:

$Nacog^{a}$– 19 de Marzo de 1812 —

Ysidro dela Garza [Rubric]

S^{or} Alf^{e} D^{n} Juan Ant^{o} Padilla

Ysidro de la Garza to Juan Antonio Padilla

El arriero Jose M^{a} Hernandes asalido de este puesto quedo de volver p^{a} entregarlo el recivo dela arina y sal que me entrego por cuenta de V^{a}. no lo verifico. quedando en mi poder los recivos dela distrivucion qe esta vino asiendo por el camino los que remito a Vd p^{a} su Gov^{no}: van enumerados desde el N^{o}. 1. hasta el 4. seg' consta por ellos. y la entrega que hiso ami no salio Discuvierto el

exp^do. Ariero me pago una m^a [media.] @ que hubo de merma[r] Yva Yncluso en mi resivo — yeva este harriero dies y seis constales que yegaron a casa (?)

Nacog^s 19. de Marzo de 1812–

YSIDRO DELA GARZA [Rubric]

S^or Alf^s D^n Juan Ant^o Padilla

[Enclosure.]

He recivido del Arriero José Ma^a Hernandez tres cargas de arina con numero de treinta, y seis @ en liquido, y p^a su costancia le doy este q^e firmo—

Puerto delos Brazos 26 de Enero de 1812

BERNARDINO BENAVIDES [Rubric]

Son 36 @

[Enclosure.]

Resivi del Cargador José maria ernandes una Carga de arina y por aquellos se lo firmo a 8 de febrero de 1812

MANUEL DE ARO [Rubric]

DAMAGE SUIT VERDICT

Ja^s Armstrong vs. Moses Austin } Action of Damage—Sum declared for by the pltf—Eight dollars—Summons Issued the 27th of March returnable to the third of April 1812—and whereas on the said 3^d day of April in the year aforesaid the plaintiff having appeared in person and the Defendant by his agent Charles A Austin and being ready for trial after hearing the proofs on the part of the plaintiff find the sum of Six dollars Fifty Cents for Damages for which Judgment is Enterd up against Moses Austin defendant and one dollar ninety Two Cents for the costs of Suit April the 3^d 1812—

BENJ^A JOHNSTON J[P] [Rubric]

Damage	6.50
Justices fees	.75
Const[ab]le fees	1.17
	$8.42

I Certify the above to be a Copy of a Judgment and Transcript of my record in the suit of James Armstrong against Moses Austin Given under my Hand the third day of April 1812

BENJ^A JOHNSTON

Justice of the peace T. J. D. S^t Louis

MOSES AUSTIN TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Durham Hall April 28 1812

MY DEAR SON

I had much to say to you before you left me but the fullness of my heart and mind drove all most Every thing from my thoughts but

I must try to mend my recollections. *In* the first place I intended to state to you some general rules to be observed in desending the Mississippia in opposition to every other advice do you observe the following rules—first never run late at Night but always make a landing under a Willow Point in time, its always better to loose a few hours than be exposed at Night. Never land under a high bank and large timber When you Intend to land begin in time to pull your boat in shore and always before the boat striks turn her stern down-Stream. Never trust your boat to float unless you have a man on the look out—lett this rule be always strictly observed, to much care cannot be taken in Descending, this river, when you make your Boat fast at Night see yourself that the Cable is properly made fast— Never suffer any water to be in your boat a[t] Nigh[t] always put to land in Winds I advise you always to Keep out from the bends of the rivers, and, guard against Points of Islands, haveing observed this much I must committ you to the Care of that being that govern us all.

I have given you letters to M[r] William Kenner New Orleans M[r] Andrew Price and M[r] Dunn— I have left them open that you may see what I have said and conduct yourself accordingly in the Instructions You will see the State of my business and govern yourself thereby. By William Bates I shall transmitt up a Cargo more and at all times when I can Command a Hundred Dollars I am determened to transmitt it by land my Exertions will be to place you and your Dear Mother Sister and Brother in a happy situation as I can, its the first consideration of my Sole and the sum of my happiness—make Every Exertion to obtain the money from A C Dunn and Examin Well the situation of Negro *Will* and if you can have that man pushed and made to pay—a Word to you about your own Deportment a Young man must always remember that his apperance is greatly Noticed by Strangers. You will therefore immedeately on your arrival obtain in Orleans such a Suite of Clothes as will be agreeably to the place a Black Coat you will find not only in tast in Orleans but also in Philadelphia in Orleans White Janes for Overhalls and Vest but in New York and Philadelphea they would be out of the Order of Dress, and to avoid unnecessary Baggage and Expence provide only what will answer for your stay in Orleans for you will not use them in the Cities to the North, you have been so long in the Woods that you will finde an Attention to your Dress indispensable this you will attend to—When you arrive in the City of New York obtain lodgens at M[rs] Rumseys in Broadway near the Custom hous its a respectable house and in a Genteel part of the City—I have inclosed you a note to Mrs Rumsey—at Orleans enquere

for Mr Masons its the house I staid at also your Mother and you and Mr Bryan will finde the best companey at his House always informe yourself of the rules of the table and conform to them these little attention are absolutely Necessary, with out them you will be Deficient in breeding, Make you a small book and in it Keep an account of every transaction that takes place so that you may account for all the Expences of the Voyage this will be Necessary that you may settle with James Bryan on your return With due attention you may have your account in such order as not to give you any trouble and as this is your first adventure be carefull how you manage it

Mr Dinwiddy will see you at Herculaneum with John Camp—I have sent him over but I shall now State to you the situation of Jn° Camp and what will be your and Mr Bryans situation when you arrive in the Territory of Orleans and have the business fully and freely in your power—to act as you think proper, sence you have left me I have understood that a Law in the Territory of Orleans prohibits negroes to be sold or to remain in the Territory unless the Seller of the Negro can give a Character of the negro favourable to his former Conduct, and it must be stated that he has not—been guilty of any crime what ever that has induced the Master to send *him* into the low Country—this information has greatly deranged me. What to do with the fellow I cannot tell, and should you be brought into trouble with him after your arrival in the low country It will be a disgrace as well as a detention, and at last be under the necessaty of bringing him back again I am advised by Mr Heart by Doct McGrady and Others not on any account to send him that you may be placed in a disagreeable situation and not unlikely much Injured I have however sent him by Mr Dinwiddy and leave it intirely to yourself and Mr Bryan how to act in the business If you think proper to take him you will do—so, and make the most of him if not then in that case I have spoken to Mr Dinwiddy and he has agreed to make John Beleive that he has bought him and so let him remain untill I can sell him Doct Mcgrady thinks that a Capt Waters will purchase him for Lead, he says that Waters is a man that has been in that way of business, and may be induced to take John Camp—as I understand he has Negroes to take to the Spanish Settlements on Red River however I leave the business entirely to you if you think proper to take him do so if not send him back with Mr Dinwiddy and I will do the best I can with him, I am unwilling you should undertake any thing that would Injure your reputation or embarres you in your Voyage—you are young and must be carefull how you injure your reputation should you take Jn°. and Cannot do better it will be best to leave him with Mr Ab Dunn—but the object is to turn him into Cotton—if you cannot obtain money—I have sent

the small box and trunk by Mr Donnal—I never mentioned nor thought about bead clothes you will therefore take with you a Buffalo Roab and two Blanketts from Herculanum—I have a pr of cotton Sheets at Mrs Ellises take one of the Sheets you will want the Sheet on the Voyage you must have bead Clothes or you must purchase at Orleans. you must purchase a Mattress at Orleans that you will want on your return also some things to cook in on your Voyage a small kettle and a small oven with each man a tin Cup, an Ax and a Saw and *Auger* you must have on board also a Buckett these things you cannot do with out

In taking your passage for New York—be carefull to examin the ship, and Capt whether he is acquanted with the Voyage an Old trader will make his—passage in nearly half the time and if likely for war, Ship on board of a fast saleing Vessell if you give more freight everything of this kind is of the utmost moment in a Voyage of such risque and length you ought to minutely examen Every thing With Care—If John Camp should Not go you must have three hands besides yourself if you are obliged to give an Extra price beeing short Maned will—indanger you greatly its troublesum in Landing and keeps you always uneasy therefore obtain an other hand by all means—and lastly Write me when Ever you can that I may hear from you by every oppertunety. Recommending you to the favour of our great author and Heavenly farther I leave you

My son to Events to come and am
With Warm affection Your Fath[er]

M Austin

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F Austin Herculaneum

Stephen F. Austin's Diary

[May 17–19, 1812?][1]

This is one of the [wor]st Eddies in the River [and] aught carefully to be guarded against by hug[ging] the left shore very close, the River turns short to the left and opens very wide immediately below the Eddy forms itself into two currents which are devided by an Island the left being the Main channel in low water but the right the nearest and best in flood

The navigation from Cape Gerardeau is very good—except at the Grand Tower where the utmost caution should [be used] the Current being both [swift?] and furious. it is best [to] pass as near

[1] This diary is undated. It is apparently for May, 1812. See Moses to Stephen F. Austin, April 28, 1812, and Stephen F. to Moses Austin, July 12, 1812. The entries for February cover portions of a trip northward from Natchez. It seems likely that they were written on Austin's return from New Orleans. See Moses Austin to James Bryan, January 4, 1813, for all that is known of the date of his return.

the Tower as you can with safety— James Rich settled on the right bank at this place— Cape Gerardeau where I landed on the 17th is a flourishing little Place situated most delightfully on an eminence which command a fine view of the river, this place has another most fertile tract of country Back of it, in that country which is filling up very fast with emigrants from the neighboring States, and bids fair one day to become a Rich and flourishing place—

The Earthquakes were felt severely here having t[h]rown down, or cracked every chimney in the place and Ruined two handsome Brick Buildings which were not quite finished—

Left the Cape on the 18 and pass^{d} the settlement of Tiwappita, which is very considerable on the right Bank—at the Lower end of the settlem^{t} took leave of the last high Land which appears on the Right Bank of the River from this place to the Balize landed near the mouth of Ohio on the Right Bank— the next day pass^{d} by the mouth of Ohio and stopt a fiew hours at Birds to get some vegetables &c found them very obligeing and hospitable, while I lay here a chorus pas^{d} by from Pittsburgh—and put off just as a second one was coming out of the Ohio with which we floated in company the Balance of the day she was from Marrietta The Missippi is not as wide nor by any means has so beautifull and Majestic appearance as the Ohio has at their junction had a short glimpse of the clear pelucid water of the Ohio as I pass^{d} between the two currents which however onely serv^{d} to highten the thick muddy appearance of the Mississippi by the forcible contrast which the aproximation of the two waters presented—

The settlements from the mouth of Ohio are very thin and wretched the Land on the Right shore being so low and swampy as to be unfit for cultivation and that of the left belonging to the Chickasha nation of Indians— made a good landing about sun down on Wolf Island at the House of a Mr Hunter, who was rather *More* than hospitable being anxious to reclaim by his acts of apparently disinterested hospitality, that character which some of his deeds while living near N Madrid had render^{d} suspitious,

The next day the 19th landed at N Madred—

The Philanthropic emotions of the soul are never more powerfully exercised than when called on [to] witness some great and general calamity originating either in the cupidity and oppression of Governments which envolves the defenceless Subject in Misery and want and even renders his life Precarious, or in the wise Dispensations of Providence who withholding the ordinary aid in bringing to maturity the natural productions of the husbanman with Famine or puting in motion the terrible engines of his Power and by some extraordinary convulsions throwing a hitherto fertile

country into dessolation and plunging such of the unfortunate wretches who survive the ruin, into Misery and dispair,

These emotions I experianced when on landing at N. Madrid the effects by the Earthquake were so prominently visible as well in the sunken and shatered situation of the Houses, as in the countenance of the fiew who remained to mourn over the ruins of their prosperity and past happiness As I view[d] the present situation of this place and reflected on the cause which desolated it I could not refrain from heaving a sigh at its departed prosperity and at the same time from regarding with fearfull astonishment the Force of a Power sufficient thus to agitate the Earth—

The effects of the Earthquake began to be visible about 20 miles above this place by the shattered state of the Bank of the River. 6 miles above this the Bed of the river rose on the night of the 7 Feb[y] the most severe shock which has been felt, and formed a kind of falls very similar to the falls of Ohio, and re[n]dered the navigation very dangerous untill the spring floods had wash[d] it away being onely sand— There were a number of Boats lost at this place, and many lives. The Banks are very much shattered and sunken from this place to N. M where the Bank has sunk about nine feet which reduces the former site of the Town, below high-water mark, The shock of the 7 of Febry. altho not attended with quite so terrible a catastrophy, yet excited all the horrors of the most violent, and distructive Earthquakes in those who were at this place—the agitation was so great that a man could not stand without holding on by something and the Mississippi rose in an instant 15 feet which brought the water all round and in some of the Houses, which justified the Idea that the whole country was sinking, and as there was no high land to fly to they considered themselves as lost—happily however there was not many lives Lost, an unfortunate family who were moveing down the River and had Landed here a fiew days before was all lost by the overturning of their Boat which was carried with a number of others some distance into the woods and left dry by fall of the water,—

Having had occation to go out into the country twenty Miles to the Big Perain [sic] I had an opportunity of seeing all damage which was done—this is nothing compar[d] to what has been reported tho considerable. the Earth is very much crack[d] all the way to the Perain and perferated with holes of different sizes out of which emmence quantities of white sand has been discharged mixt.d with a Kind [of] stone coal which altho it resembles the common fossil coal in smell yet is more regular in its grain and of a clearer Black and will not burn so freely—

There is not in any of these places the smallest appearance of Volcanic Matter tho. there are numbers of marks of the most violent

operation of heat—as well in the coal which was discharged as in a kind of Sinder which has been found in small quantities—

[At this point the diary was abandoned. A somewhat bombastic oration, perhaps suggested by the Fourth of July, follows. Then come various items of expense, too fragmentary for reproduction, for August, September, and October. These are followed by the itinerary of February [1813?], probably written on Austin's return from New Orleans.]

Feby. 1 Started from Natchez cross^{d} St. catherines Creek and came to Washington 6 miles—about 60 Houses Built of wood in one street. Since the depretiation of Cotton the place has declin^{d} it is the seat of government for the M. T. and for the county—The Country in the neighborhood is very hilly and the old improved farms so much wash^{d} and gull[i]ed as to be unfit for use—

Horse Shoe	4.
Natchez Irvans	4¼ Day
Feby 1 Greenville Bradfords	1.37½

The gen^{l} Face of the country through out this part of the Ter^{y} is uneven it being difficult to get a field of 20 Acres of Level Land. the soil notwithstanding is very good and produces well for a fiew years until wash.d away by the rain—Cotton Corn wheat &c—There are at Washington a set of Barracks for Troops—6 Miles beyond we came to Salcres Town about 10 Houses miserable looking place, pass^{d} on to Union Town 6 miles further about 12 Houses stop^{d} at the Tavern but on being told that neither Hay nor Fodder was to be got we push^{d} on to Greenville 7 Miles further making 25 miles from N. 3 Miles past Union we cross^{d} Coles Creek very bad ford quicksand—On left hand side pass^{d} the Plantation of Cato Weston The Face of the country continues the same and the settlement become more thin

Feb^{y} 2^{d} Started from Mr Bradfords in G where we got well accommodated and 5 miles on cross^{d} the chubby Fork of Coles Creek very deep Ford and great danger getting mired in the quicksands stop^{d} 3 miles further at ——— and took Breakfast—Greenville is the seat of justice for Jefferson County and is a pleasant Little Town containing about 30 Houses this was formerly the property of Abijah Hunt whose estate is said to be worth after all his debts are paid about 500 000 Dolls 12 miles from Greenville we came to Port Gipson a small Town on the Bayou Peire containing about 60 Houses some very well Built and finished the Bayou is navigable for Flat Boats up to the place when the River is up and when Cotton was up a great deal of business was done here,—this will one day become a place of considerable importance it is now the seat of Govern^{t} for

Claiborne County Abijah Hunt sold a Plantation near this place for 70 000—The General face of the Country from Greenville and in the neighborhood of this place is hilly and the soil good—Ferryd the Bayou about 20 yds and stop^{d} 3 Miles further at the widow whites where one of the company having business we put up for the day—and were well accommodated

Feby 3^{d} Started from Mrs. Whites and went on to the Line to Mc-Ravens—the Country not quite so Hilly but soil very thin and Pine woods. Feby 4 Started from the line and made the first stand *Osburns* before sunset 37 miles Pine woods pass.^{d} some Indian Houses who had small farms this days travel very miserable to me as I was taken with a violent toothache and my horse got Lame in his fore foot. weather pleasant—pass.^{d} 5 Creeks and got tolerable fare at Osburns and started before day and went on to Bachears to Breakfast. good—he is a white man who has been living with the indians about 20 years married a scaw [sic] Pass.^{d} the Agent Dinsmore other side of B— Passed number Indian Houses and a Bolo Alley this [is] a great Play with them and is similar to Red Bandy—Pass^{d} an Indian H where Mourning Poles were up when an indian died his wives or relations put up a long Poll hung with hoops or wrethes of grape vine to which the friends of the deceas.^{d} cry.^{d} or howl.^{d} night and morning these Polls are kept up 5 or 6 months when they are burnt and the Relations end their mourning by burning the Poles and getting Drunk and having a great frolic—went on to Nortons where we staid all night. 40 miles. no Fodder plenty of Corn, got but indifferent fair, had to sleep on the Floor and got up in the morning more fatigued than when I lay down, Started by day Light, and went 20 miles to an Indian Hut where we got a Kettle and made Coffee and fry.^{d} Sausages &c for Breakfast Pass.^{d} an Indian House where two Scaws were howling, crying over the grave of their busband—went on to Leflor's. Frenchman who married a sqaw. 42 miles got good fare for Horses but miserable for our selves. we here discover.^{d} that Heydens mare got foundered at Nortons. started early and went to L. Leflor's where stop.^{d} for Break[fast] good fare for Man and Horse. Heydens swap.^{d} his mare for a small spanish Poney which detain.^{d} us untill afternoon when we started and 7 Miles on Met the Troops under the command of Co^{l} Coffee encamp.^{d} at Mr Curtises—there is 666 of them went on 5 miles further to Mitchels where we stop.^{d} and got very good Fare for selves and Horses—Poor Pine Country weather fine.

Moses Austin to Miss Emily Austin[1]

Durham Hall, June 20—1812.

My Dear Emily,

I am now bringing you in debt to me in the letter writing,—this makes three I have written you, but I have such a pleasure in thus holding a communication with my only Daughter, that if I were to write twenty, without an Answer, I would write with the same pleasure again, your Dear Mother's last letter is Dated in Philadelphia, she says Emily is so much engaged in examining the strange things of the Great City, that she cannot write at this time at all—all is *well*, you are doing just as you should do, now is the time to examine well the things of nature and art, every thing you see will teach you the duty and obligation we are under to our god and society—it will prove to you how much man is capable of doing, when his mind is properly improved, it proves to you the great and unbounded Works of Nature, its the strongest proof that all things in this life are under an all wise Creator, who has ordered all things to answer his great intentions, no place exhibits man in a more striking point of View, then in a large City—each day calls his attention to some act of Duty towards his fellow men and proves his good or bad inclination towards his suffering neighbour. One of the greatest duties enjoined on man is to do as he would be done by, give unto others what he expects others will give unto him, the rule strictly & frankly adheared to, will always produce friends and admirers in every country and among every Nation, it also produces an internal Sattisfaction which nothing can take from you—let me recommend the rule of conduct to you my Emily—its a foundation on which you may build with safety, and happiness will be the sure consequence, the pillars of a female character are Truth and *Virtue*, with a modest deportment to *all* but especially towards her inferiors—let your Deportment always be courteous to such whose situation in life has rendered them unequal in, information or personal acquirements—such, if persons of Common feeling have mortifications in abundance without receiving them from those that have the happy capacity to please and enjoy the works of nature and art—therefore always think that you are only doing your Duty when you make all such persons easy and satisfied in your Company—bear in mind that if you have a talent inferior [Superior] to an Other that its your duty to exercise it with that reserve that will give Offence to no person, however low their situation and condition in life, for altho. you have now a Father that takes great pleasure in labouring that you may enjoy the advantages, yet the time will come when that Father will cease

[1] From a typewritten copy in a scrap book, University of Texas Library. Original in the Possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry, Houston, Texas.

to labour for his much esteemed Emily and altho. the sweet [sweat] that moistens his temples are so many drops of delight when he contemplates that he labour for his Emily and her Mother—they will End, and then O, then, will you require all your Exertions to rise superior to the frowns of the world—should your situation be such as hundreds of Others are and which is many times the lott of the most exalted to-day rich in the things of this life, to-morrow a beggar, ere this reaches you I trust you will have the satisfaction of seeing your brother who if nothing has detained him must be in the City of New York or Philadelphia this event will hasten the time of your return to Louisiana and altho. I shall be much pleased & Delighted to again see my Emily, yet when I reflect on the Change into the Country it greaves me that my situation detains me in this Country, It must be so, and she must Submit—I did hope that the establishing the charter at Washington would have made such a change in my situation that my stay in this Country would be short, but like all Other events in this World, they have terminated differently and I must submit to my disappointment.

Your Mother mentioned that your stay in Philadelphia would be short, that you return again to New York with Miss Hall to spend an Other quarter under her tuition. I am satisfied that my Emily should lay up a store of information, its Riches that cannot be taken from her, and should dame fortune turn her heel against you she cannot touch your store of Information It is a treasure no reverse of situation can deprive you of—therefore drink deep at the fountain of knowledge. It prepares you to discharge the duties of a child, a friend and wife

Accept my Dear Emily of the warm and affectionate esteem of your Father and be assured that nothing can give him so much satisfaction as to see his child return to his fond embrace—

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Mrs. Maria Austin[1] to Moses Austin

Philadelphia, June the 21–1812

it tis with heart felt sorrow I take up my pen to Inform my dear Husband that, *War*, is Absolutely declared, the Express arrived from Washington last Evening, and in a little time all will be in bussel and Confusion—I have always dreaded a war so much, I could not allow myself to think their would be Declaration of it—but it tis two true—and my fears for my Dr friends in Louisianna

[1] Mrs. Austin left Missouri in June, 1811, and was absent in Philadelphia, Camden, New York, and New Haven until 1813. Mrs. Emmett L. Perry has in her possession twenty-five letters written by Mrs. Austin to her husband during this period. They have considerable value for phases of the social history of those cities.

is now greater than theay ever have beene—it, will now be the Interest of the British to Urge on the Savage's and O I greatly fear the Consequences will be dreadfull—I am also Extreamly Unhappy on our Sons account—least he should be taken on his Voyage and should this Unfortunately happen, your famaly here will be in a very Unpleasant Situation, in short we shall be holy Dependent on our friends, who Sertinly are very good and kind at present, but was I to be deprived of those Remittances you are Sending on, I know not what Change might take place, however I will not Anticipate so great a Misfortune, but Indeed my dear it gives me Inexpressable Uneasiness—I wrote you a long letter which I Expected to have sent by Major Penrose, he being detained I sent it by post also a letter to Sister Peggy—I gave up all hope of Seeing Sister Becca in the City—and after waiting for hur two weeks—I went to Jersey where I meant to stay till Stephen arrived—but two days ago, Sister came up, and as soon as I got word of her arrival I Came to town, and had the pleasure to find hur in perty good health—if any misfortune should befal our d[r] Son—I should go to Dellaware with hur and run the Chance of my health—for I should fell better sattisfyd with a Sister in the Situation I should be placed in, than with any other person—I received a letter from M[r] Whittlesey a few days past—he Informs me my dear little B [Brown Austin] is in good Health but that a verry dangerous disease had raged with great violence in that part of the Country and that M[rs] W— had been at deaths dore with the fatal disorder—which was the cause of hur not answering my letter I wrote from N York—at the same time he beges me not to be alarmed on James [i. e., James Brown Austin] Account, that he is in perfect health, grows and improves verry fast, and that the fever is now Subsiding—Notwithstanding this I am very unhappy least our dear boy should be taken ill, was it in my power I think I would go on—but that is Imposably till I get money to bare my Expences—I have many things to distress my mind my dear Husband, in short I shall not know what happyniss or Comfort is, till I am Restord to the Society of my Husband and famaly—which, may the god of all goodness, Speadily grant and in the Interam, may theay all be preserved in his holy keeping—I am spending the day with M[rs] Darah and withdrew from the Company to write this hasty scrall, that it might go by the Mail tomorrow, I thought you ought to know that war was declard Sister Joines me in love to you and peggy—I am my dear Husband with every sentiment of love and Anxiety your loveing Wife

Maria Austin.

I had a letter from Emily Yesterday. She is well and in good Spirits at the Idea of soon seeing her dear Brother, god grant she may not be disappointed is my prayr

[Address:] Mr. Moses Austin P. M. Mine a Burton Upper Louisianna

---

MRS. MARIA AUSTIN TO MOSES AUSTIN

Philadelphia June the 23—

Notwithstanding I wrote my much beloved Husband, on the, 22—Inst—Informing him of the Declaration of War—the great Anxiety of my mind is such I must again take up my pen, to beg and Intreat you not to be lulled into a fatal Security that there is no danger to be apprehended from the Indians—oh my loveing Husd my pen is Inadiquate to the task of Describeing the distress of my mind on this Subject and the danger of my Sons Voyage, I think he has had time to Arrive in New York Provided he has met with no delays, but oh two well I know the great Uncertainty of a passage from N Orleans to the Atlantic States and if he is so Unfortunate as to be detained at the Mouth of the river, as I was, it will be a Maracal, if he Escapes being taken—

Commode. Roggers went out the day the Express arrived in N Y—and the next day brought in a British Merchantman—this will give the Allarm and in a short time we may Expect their armed Vessels from Hallifax on our Co[a]st, who will Capture every american Vessel theay can find—on the other hand if he is so fortunate as to Escape, his Cargo will turn out well, as lead is at this time foreteen dollars pr Hundred this together with what you could send up the Ohio would secure a Sufficiency in case you should be Obligh'd to Abandon the Mines—which if one half is true, that is Stated in the papers, you must sertainly do—if you have any regard to your one [own] safety—and oh my dear Husband what will become of my poore Sister and hur helpless famaly. also Elias and his dear little famaly in short the hole Neighbourhood will be Exposed to savage Barbarity—it tis a Meloncholy truth that the Indian tribes boath on the Mississippi—Missouri and Wabash, are only wateing for the Prophet to give the word—to Commece hostillitys and that the Combination is Extensive, beyond anything that has ever before Occurd, and you must now be Sensibly—that it will be the Interrest of the British Government to give every Encouragement to the Indians to Joine them and the powerful Influence theay have over the different tribes, is two well known, for me to say any thing on that head—and I have only to lament, with others the Unhappy prospect this War,

Opens to our View—it has come like an Electrick shock upon the greater part of the people who have been two Sanguine, in regard to peace Measures—but now theay know that war is began, every man Seemes animated for the welfare of his Country and as the United States are so illy prepared for the Contest—theay see the Necessity of being United and Exerting themselves in doing that which will Save their Country—may heaven Assist them in a Just cause and Change the hearts of the Indians in favor of the white people is my ardent prayr—I informd you in my last, that Sister Becca had come to town on purpose to see me—an event has taken place that Obliges hur to return Emeditly to Dellaware—it tis the illniss of Mr Berry—he was sceased two days passed with the Inflamatory fever and he was so ill when the letter was wrote, the doctors had but little hopes of his Recovery—I have not Informed Sister of his Situation, as it rains this Afternoon as hard as it can poor—Mr Peter Berry will have a Carriage provided for hur Earely in the Morning, when I shall Communicate the Distressing Contents of the letter—I have little hopes of hur finding him allive poor Becca, she has hur share of trouble in this world though if it pleases god to take him, I think she will be Able to Manage nearly as well without him, provided she can Recover hur health and he leaves hur free from debt I have this moment Received a letter from our good friend H Austin he Expresses the greatest anxiety for the Arrival of Stephen he laments that he did not start sooner, he says lead is forteen dollars and much wanted—he was Apprehensive I was out of pocket money and Inclosed me 80 dollars, which was very kind and Considerate in him—indeed he has in every Instance beene Attentive and friendly to me and mine—he says Emily is in good health—god grant my dear little boy may be preserved and Escape the fever which has prevaild in the Neighbourhood where he Resides—of this I informed you in my last and great will be my anxiety till I hear from him again—I try all that lays in my power to keep up my Sperits and hope for the best your Situation and my sister Peggy's Creates more Unhappyness in my breast than any thing else and I hope you will Omit no Opportunity of writing what will give me the smallest Comfort and Consolation on the Alarming Subject of Indians Affaires—if things is as bad as I have reason to think theay will, cannot you get a place in Kentuck—where you could Come to with J Austin and where your famaly could joine you this fall pray write and let me know the true state of things in your quarter poor Sister, Sympathises with me in all my trouble and Anxiety of Mind, I have beene with hur since she has beene in town and hur Company has kept up my spirits—but to Morrow she must leave me to attend perhaps a dying Husband—she

joines me in Affectionate love and best wishes to you and Sister Peggy—my love to all Enquiring friends and believe me to be your ever Affectionate and faithfull wife—

MARIA AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr. Moses Austin, P. M. Mine A Burton Upper Louisianna.

CHRISTOVAL DOMINGUES TO FRANCISCO MONTES

Aselere V. su marcha sin demorarse ni lo mas minimo, apresentarse ala mayor vivesa posible al parase llamado el paso de en medio, donde se incorporará y defendera á Dn. Juan Sambrano y Dn. Victor Blanco—con los de su comitiva de esta banda de sabinas onde se hallan insultados pr. una partida de vandidos del terreno nuestro, segun acaban de manifestarme en oficio qe. he recivido y acuyo fin havia yá V. salido de mi orden, y quedo esperando el favorable exito, en el concepto deqe. si fuese crecido el numero, me dara V. pronto aviso pa. salir yo con quanta tropa tenga y astigar aesos malvados.

Nacogdoches 24 de Junio de 1812.

CHRISTOVl. DOMINGs. [Rubric]

Sr. Alfz. D. Franco Montes.

BILL AND PRICE LIST

Charles Staples

To Moses Austin Dr

1812			
June 14	To 6 Bares Lead– 311 pounds 5 Cents		$15.55
July 9	To 1 pr Mockersons	.50	
1 ps Cotton		3.00	
1 Cotton Ball		.25	
1 Jack Knife		.37½	
			4.12½
To 2 days lost time		.66⅔	1.33⅓
			$21.1–
By 738 lb Mineral 200 Cents		14.76	
286 lb do do		5.72	
		20.48	20.48
By 3 Month (Waggoner) @ 20 Dollars			60. 0
			$80.48
	deduct		21. 1
			59.47

equal to 1489 lb Lead Deliver'd at Herculaneum

Enterd in Blotter—

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO MOSES AUSTIN

New Orleans July 12 1812

DR FATHER

I wrote you from the [undecipherable] stating the situation of the Cargo which is sunk there and saying that I should return home, But in consequence of the *Declaration of War* I have determined to stay here untill I get up the Cargo and make sale of it, and then I can proced immediately on to N. York with out delay—

The declaration of war was received here by express from Washington on the 8th Inst. and has thrown every thing into confusion. Business is almost anihilated Cotton fell in one day from 9.50 to 5 and 4.50 There are a great many Vessels in port all loaded and redy for sea they are now Striping and laying them up—

Amidst my *misfortunes* I think I have been *truly fortunate*, for had I arrived safe here. I should have saild about the 29th of June and should have undoubtedly been Captured,—Report says that there were thirty odd Privateers laying at New Providence ready for sea as soon as the declaration of war reached them—and that all the Forts in the British Islands were fitting out as fast as possible in expectation of the war. so that they were prepared for immediate opperation the moment war was declair'd. It is the general oppinion that all the vessels which cleard the Balize after the 16th of June will be taken about 15 in number. *in fact* Insurance cannot be got on those which cleard it on the 10th and 12th of less than 50 pr cent.

Genl. Wilkinson arrivd here on the 9th. on Bord the U. S. Brig Enterprise and has *resumed the Command*, he was welcomed by a salute from Fort St. Charles etc—There is but little said about him nothing has been done as yet with the Troop here—The Coffee House Books this Morning say that *Sir. James Yoes* in Frigate South Hampton is off the Balize—One of our gun Boats a few day[s] since in an engagement with two French Privateers who had Capt'd a Spanish ship at the Ba[lize] burst his 26 pounder wounded some of his men and—Run away!!

The sickness will soon commence here I shall therefore leave this tomorrow in the Steam Boat for Natchez where I mean to stay until Burt pays what he owes then I will return to the Attackapa and try and make something out of the [undecipherable] which Dun has—There is no price for *lead* tho. I think it would bring 6$ Sheet lead wile sell well and also Shott. Coffee rose in two days from 18. to 25 cents and is still on the rise—

STEP. F. AUSTIN

M Austin Esqr.

[Addressed] Moses Austin Esqr. P. Master Mine A Burton Dist. St. Genivieve T. La

EDWARD MCDONALD TO MICAJAH MORRIS

Mr MICAJAH MORRIS

Sir please to pay Mr. Moses Austin on order three hundred pounds of Lead and this shall be your Receipt for the same

Mine A Burton August 3d. 1812 EDWARD MCDONALD

MOSES AUSTIN TO STEPHEN F AUSTIN[1]

Durham Hall Sept 26 1812

MY DEAR SON [in New Orleans]

When I wrote you last I was under very great apprehension of the Indians and I did truly think that we should have a visit from them in a few days—but things have changed and I am now sattisfied that we are safe, great exertions have been made, and many troops called out, and are now out on the frontier, the Indians that threatened this Territory have retired back to [the] Wilds of the North, and the Troops on the North of the Meremac I think sufficient to keep them on that Side of the River. I have seen an account of a most deadful storm in Orleans, that has don[e] much damages you will write me an a/c in your next I have also seen an account of Negroes being landed in St *Augustine* and *Pensacola* in excellant order and under the command of British officers, and that great apprehensions existed in consequence of many Negroes running away, and, joining the English Standard. Should this be true, I have a desire that you leave a Country where you will be in greater danger from Negroes than we are from Indians, but of this you will be the better Judge. As much as I apprehend danger from Negroes in the low Country, I wish I had 50 more at the mines I could make the value of them this year in the state the mines are in and I have Supposed that you could make yourself acquainted how they may be obtained in *Carolina* from Mr Hampton, and If you could by any contract obtain 10, or 12, payable in Orleans. It would make a great alteration in our business— You must be carefull in puting your cargo in Orleans for sale and the price of the Shott will be determined by the Order of your cargo, may be when presented for sale, I have mentioned that I should make ready an Other cargo of sheet lead and that you had better stay untill It arrived, this I still think, for the best and had not the Indians have put a stop to every kind of business I should have had the Cargo of[f] before this time I shall make exertions to forward it to you so as to arrive in all next month, and I think you had better attend untill that time. . .

[MOSES AUSTIN.]

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Moses Austin to James Bryan.[1]

Durham Hall Mine A Burton Octb^{r} 19 1812

M^{r} James Bryan

Dear S–^{r} I have wrote you sundry times since you left us, to *Louis Vill* . . . and Pittsburg, and last to *Philadelphia*, and have only recvd two letters from you up to this month. I have recvd from our friend and son Stephen F Austin information that he had raised his Cargo with but little loss, and that he was in expectation of leaving Orleans in or about the first of Octb^{r} that he would obtain 12 Cents for his shott by Draght on Philadelphia and that he should be obliged to return by way of Nashville as the Indians rendered the Georgia rout dangerous so that I expect he will forward on his Draght, and take the Mines in his way to the North.

Altho business was dul and collections almost impossible when you left us its much more difficult to obtain either lead or money at this time then in the Spring, for the last two months almost every man in the Country has Either been out on the frountier or are held in requisition to march at a moments notice this as you may suppose, has put a full Stop to all business and all Collection, the Courts have don no business the General Court did not attempt, any thing, not to, *call* the suites, and Very little lead has been made this summer and not much will be made this fall and Winter

Its my opinion that lead must be up. the quantity made and that will be made, in this Country cannot furnish the United States.

I have sent a small quantity of shott to Nashville which I am doubtful I shall not do much, If I obtain 14 Dollars its the most and I am doubtfull 12$50 or 13 will be about the price they will command. I had your, *boat*, put in good Order to take a Cargo, but believe me She is not the boat you bought her for. I put 12 Thousand only into her and about 5000 on freight and M^{r} Ray told me that he had to make use of uncommon precaution in assend^{g} the Ohio with that load and advises never to attempt a load in her equal to what you have calculated, I think M^{r} Ray will be back in all this week—

I have a mill now ready for milling sheet lead, and the price now in Orleans is such as to Justify sending down. from 20 to 25 Dollars is Now the price of Milled Sheet Lead in Orleans and I think by exertions I may make out a Small Cargo in all Next month If the mines turn out as, I have reason to expect—

I trust ear this reaches you you will have heard of the rumors. Storm at New Orleans and the damage that has been sustained. Thank God Stephen has Escaped as his Cargo was. at the place his

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

boat, *sank*—and he did not arrive untill the day after. John Perry and M^c^ Guir returned yesterday and have lost every thing. their boat and Cargo Sank in Sixty or Seventy feet Water they sold out for 100 Dollars, the Chance of the Cargo. M^c^ Guir I think will Never see Orleans again, or any Other Country, he is almost done with this World. John Perry is laso much unwell. Stephen has enjoyed good health, he says the Country agrees with him and that it has been quite healthy this summer.

I think the Indians, have receiv^d^ a Check and that they will not trouble us any more this fall. I think William Bates will be at home in a day or two. I am told the Company was discharg^d^ at S^t^ Louis yesterday. and that William Bates Evans and M^c^ *Gahan* will be at the mines on the Morrow

Ashley and Hews Companey will also be discharged and the place of the Troops from this quarter will be replaced—by—companeys. from the Cape Girardeau and I am in hopes we shall not be called on again this fall—but every thing depends on the advance of troops North Ward—the fall of General Hull has induced all the Indians on the Illinois and high up the Mississippi to arrise against us—

If my son Stephen Should return to the mines he will stay but a day or two before he takes his Journey to Philadelphia so as to be on, in, time to return with the family

As to goods such is the difficulty in Obtaining payments, that I am determined Never to have any more untill times alter, If I can collect half the debts now Due, Its more than I Expect, at the same time goods will be I think in demand in the Spring, As soon as William Bates returns I think some lead may be collected and. I shall give every Assistance in my power

Yesterday brought letters from Mrs Austin She seamed to think that If she could see you it would give her some releaf She has recovered her law Suite, by which she will be put in possession of a handsome property and some money—at least for Spending money She was in hopes you would be in Philadelphia in time to go to the Northward with her—I look forward to the time when I shall See you all return in Safety

Moses Austin

M^r^ William Bates has this day returned from S^t^ Charles the Company were discharged only two Days since Say on the *20*^th^ Ins–^t^

M A

[Addressed:] M^r^ James Bryan, Philadelphia

Moses Austin to James Bryan[1]

Mr James Bryan

Durham Hall, Decr 4, 1812.

Dr Sr I recd your letters from Philadelphia by yesterdays mail and noted the Contents, few events of my life has given me more unhappiness than the detention of my son Stephen with his Cargo in New Orleans his last letter gave me reason to suppose that he would soon leave the low Country and I hope to god he may have disposed of his Cargo, and be on his way for Philadelphia. Yesterday brought letters from Mrs Austin after her return from, New Haven but she had not seen you when she wrote She expressed great Desire to see you. I hope It may releive her mind when she has a Conversation with you—

Would to god I could give you something pleasing on the Subject of business, altho times was bad when you left this they are much more depressed at this moment—the Indian War first put a general stop to all business, by drawing of all the troops to the *frontier.* Since they returned the Weather has been most unfavourable to mining and little has been don[e]. Mine Shibboleth is nearly abandoned and what remain are doing little. to Collect is almost out of the question. I do not think any person about the Mines has Collected as much as to pay the expences of a Ride after the Debtors, that has been the case with me and I know that its the same with Your Brother and William Bates. the truth is nothing is doing, and both money and Lead are equally difficult to obtain—and what makes the matter Still more distressing, *is*, that Lead when obtained will not command Money at more than 3/50 *Cents, or—375.* the reduced price has driven most of the hands from the *mines.* many have joined the companies of rangers and many inlisted under Capt Allen, that you may be assured, that little lead will be made this Winter. I have good prospects, in digging but the fall has been so rany that many of my best leads of mineral are under Water

I wrote you some weeks past respecting a discovery of Antimony. I have recd further information on that Subject, and have reason to believe that its of consequence and if a lease can be obtained that something great may be don[e] with it I hope to hear from you on this Subject— Salt Peter, is, I understand in demand and a good price. I will thank you to inform the price in Philadelphia

Dry goods are not plenty and a good assortment would sell immediately but how the payments could be made is the question. A good store at Herculaneum would do a good business, and command

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

both Lead and provisions. the Articles in demand are Linens and Cotton goods Woolens, in general Country Linen— Iron and Steel, Crockery of all kinds but mostly plates Bowls and Dishes, *Porter*, and, Bar Sugar and Spices of all kinds, good Tea Chocolate and in short all kinds of articles in that way a general assortment, of Iron Articles such as large Kittls Poots Skillets Spiders Cart and Waggon Boxes.

I do not think a doz. plates can be had in Saint Louis and Saint Geneveive such things with a Constant supply of Salt would command the best Customers, and prompt pay Salt Iron Steel Porter Coffee Sugar command Cash and Lead much sooner then any Other Articles but to, *sell*, any kind of goods on Credit is absolute, *ruin*, I think I may make Sixty or Seventy thousand pounds of Lead between this and Spring. If my prospects continue and the Season is not over, *rany*, I think I have found a good Salt peter *Cave*, I shall Examin, it, and if it proves good shall work it With a few hands—

My Dear famely are constantly in my mind and I can say nothing about a return—only I expect that Stephen in company with yourself will take Steps to bring then back.

As to News nothing of moment has taken place lately. Our War measures goe on badly I think General Hopkins has returned to Kentucky and Care[s] nothing what the spring may produce God only knows

M. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr. James Bryant Philadelphia

Memorandum of Lead Production

[1812?]

Memorandum

It is to be observed that this Exhebit cannot be closed entirely in consequence of the agency of Judethu Kendle Not having been settled and altho. the books of said Kendle have been obtained the unsettled state of the accounts rendered it impossible to make a close of them in time for this Exhebit it is also proper to Notice that as many account of the company stand unsettled and may when closed create a Debt or Cr to the Lead Mine A/c it would be improper to close this Exhebit entirely untill such settlements are compleated— It appears that the amount of Mineral Smelted by the companey from 1798 to 1812 has been 2680 186 pound which has produced 1750 975 Lead about 65½ pr on the Mineral Smelted—This Deft [defendant] reserved to himself the right of correcting any Errors or omissions

that may have taken place in this exhebit should any hereafter be found to exist—

Boat Building

6 Boats 40 feet each is 240 [feet] @ 3 Dollars [per foot] 720 of these boats 4 was lost in a storm in the Mississippi and two loaded with about 14 thousand Pine staves and sent to Orleans which Debt I beleave was sold for 20 Dollars pr thousand but as the Voyage under the care of Elias A Elliot has not been settled it cannot now be stated what will be the actual loss on this stave business. all the money advanced by this Deft for the purchase of staves are included in the above account the true state of this business cannot be Known untill Moses and James Austin settles there A/c with the companey also.

[Moses Austin]

Moses Austin to James Bryan

Durham Hall Jan^{y} 4th 1813

M^{r} James Bryan,

Dear S^{r} I recved you[r] last favour under-date of Octb^{r} 6th day before Yesterday only. My last letters from my son Stephen from New Orleans was under date of 2 Nov^{r}—he then contemplated to leave that City in a day or two and as I have nothing from him since I hope he has closed his business and left the Country, sence I wrote you last, little business has been don in the mineing or Smelting of Lead in consequence of the extreme badness of the weather Shebboleth is nearly abandoned, and such as remain are doing nothing. I have been raising mineral to Some advantage my Shaft is dry and produces as Well as I have don in times past, last month gave me 20 Thousand, I hope to raise as much this month, Collections are bad and I see little prospect of the Miners beeing in a Situation of makeing payment this Year, if they had a disposition which is generally wanting.

I do not think your brother or M^{r} Bates has collected 200 Dollars the last six months Thompson has not yet paid, in short no man pays a dollar, lead Never was so difficult to collect, and I am clearly of the Opinion that Ten thousand Dollars would,—Command Every Pound of Lead for sale this spring and Winter Would to god I could command that Sum a Speculation of moment could be made but I have not the means, I think I shall make up 60 thousand by April. If my prospects continue and Indians do not disturb us

I could not advise many goods being brought to the Country. Not but they would sell readely—but the pay is the question—the situation of the People is such that they cannot pay. You would

be astonished to see the change in all Orders of Citizens in the Article of dress Indian dressed Buckskin for Overhalls and frocks are now as universal as broadcloth used to be, notwithstanding goods of a proper kind will sell Such as I have heretofore stated to you but I am clearly of Opinion that 5 thousand Dollars in Cash would produce double the neet produce in a Year than 10 Thousand Dollars in goods, because No man would calculate on asking Credit on Money, but goods at the prices they must sell at, purchased at War Marketts cannot be sold in this Country for ready, pay, to, much advantage, Lead is now 375 in St Genevieve part goods and 400 in Herculaneum, *Cash*, a Cargo purchased at even 450 and sent up the Ohio would do better than goods as I cannot suppose the expence of transportation to Philadelphia over 6 Dollars p^{r} Hundred which would Make the cost 950 in Philadelphia and If *14 or 15* can be obtained the Neet proceeds would out do any advance on goods, and all in hand, nothing on Credit. As to Indians I have a hope we shall not be troubled with them I think the mine a Burton a safe place much more so than any other place in the Territory because no body of hostile Indians are in our quarter and cannot get to us untill they pass the Settlements of Saint Charles—Yet I am inclined to Suppose that the Militia will be called on in the spring unless the *U S* government sends us troops.

I have seen an account of a machine said to be const[r]ucted by a man by the name of Readhefer about 10 miles from Philadelphia Which gives, *perpetual*, *motion*, I have a desire to know more of this machine and If you could find time to Visit the [place] and examine the machine you your self and if to [be obtained?] git a Drawing of the machine I wish you to, *do* so, the advantages to be derived from the use of such an invention in the Western Country passeth all the Ideas and imagination of man, I am only doubtful it is *not true*. I wrote you some time since respecting a Mine of Antimony which had been discovered near the River Illinois M^{r} Elias Bates has information how to find the Mine. If a lead can be obtained; he also say[s] he has not any Doubts as to the goodness and quantity—this is also an object of great magnitude and worthy of attention, on both of these subjects I wish you to be attentive—If you can find time

I also wrote you my opinion on the opening towards Mexico, I have had Nothing to change a belief that an adventure to that Country would be both safe and advantageous As to a general assortment of English goods in this Country I do not think payment could be obtained so as to make the thing profitable except in the Articles I have mentioned. I am fully of the Opinion that many goods may be Sold but a life of labour could not collect the payment.

I have so long contemplated the Arrival of my son Stephen to attend my family to this Country, that I am truly distressed at this delay, and must depend on you to make with Mr Austin the arrangements Should my Dear Son Not arrive in time Which god grant May Not be the case all I can say is that . . . . [mutilated] Could leave Orleans . . . . which I have recvd Nothing . . . I cannot Express my mortification at his Misfortunes and detention, but, *gods*, will be don little did I expect to be thus long deprived of the Company of my Dear family

I am D Sr With esteem Yours

Moses Austin [Rubric]

N B the appointment of the Counsel for this Territory Was nominated by the Assembly and the following Gentlemen were named—

Aug Choutau	St Louis
Saml Hammond	
Colo Cook	St Genevieve
M Austin	
John Scott Lawyer	
James Maxwell	
John Smyth	
John McArthur	

The other members I can not Name

Joseph Hertich to Moses Austin

Mine a Burton Received this 29 March 1813 from Moses Austin Esqr. Eight hundred and Seventy five pounds of Lead on acct of and order drawn by Lieut. Walter Wilkinson's order in my favour for $28 or nine hundred and thirty three pds of Lead

Jos. Hertich

Moses Austin to John Scott

Sr

I should not trouble you with any observations on the Renaut business, Was I not disposed to have the affair ajusted, with out difficulty, could such a thing take place or be effected, With Jones I can say nothing more, I have recvd a most Billingsgate, letter, with denunciations against the Claim, and what, he will do, he says "it is in my power to prevent your realising those Golden dreams and, *believe*, *me*, *the*, *Inclination*, *to*, *do*, *so*, is not nor shall not be wanting.["] *the Soul*, *of the man*, *is*, *spoken*, *in*, *this line*, *it*, *is*, *in*, fact saying purchase me or I will act—the, Villing!!! Jones has never paid a Dollar in money or in time spent, from the commence-

ment of this transaction, and from his letter I soon gather that he is determined not to pay a Dollar, and yet expects to hold ¼ under an Original contract between Maj. Hunt and himself, which he knowes was never carried into execution by him, I also find that he disbelieves that I am called on to pay 2647½ Dollares, the purchase money for my ⅛ of the last half of said Claim, and that he intends paying nothing, You know that I have advanced all the money that has been paid and from mony Drawn from the funds of Moses Austin and Co and now because I call on him to say—Whether he intends to consider himself interested Equal with myself in the purchase of the last half and provide for the same say thirteen hundred and Twenty three Dollars and fifty Cents—I am answered in a most Billingsgate Style. If Jones has a Claim on Maj Hunt, for a ¼ so be it, I— have nothing to do with that contract I— only, speak of, my contract with Maj Hunt in which I have offered, Jones, an equal part with myself, Conditioned as above, I have made no stipulations with Hunt for any disposal of either, *Jones*, or, *his Contract*, how can any man of common understanding say that I have acted in any way improper with, *Jones*, when I gave him an oppertunity to injoy with myself an equal participation if he thought proper to come forward and make the proper advance If, he, will, not, accept, I *cannot*, *make*, *him*

I have said thus much to you that hereafter I may have it in my power to face, *him*, or, any, Other, man, in Vindication of my Conduct, should it be called in question—

I have one other observation to make as respect Jones and I have don, If Jones considers his Contract with Hunt valid, Why accuse me of not Securing his interests in the Claim any act of mine could not have changed his Standing with Maj Hunt unless he thought proper to approve the same, and that he would not have don, *so*, is, *clear*, in as much as he objects paying or making his advance, on the purchace, and I alone am bound to Maj Hunt for the consequences, Such conduct is With out a parallel

I am S^{r} Yours

Moses Austin [Rubric]

again If Jones, had no expectations of being called on to pay, his share on the last purchase money of the last half how came it to pass that he made a provision in the contract With you that you should pay all further and Other expenses that should Arrise on said Claims from the day of making said Contracts in writing to me on this subject he say—"I have sold a part of my Share in the Renaut Claim to M^{r} Wm Scott the conditions of which I will explain to you when We meet" this explanatun has never taken place and I have only agreed to Said Sale conditionally. Now S^{r} forward to me John Rice

Jones acknowledgment—that he has sold to you a part of his share in said Claim, expressing what part, and at the same time provide the Money, to, meet, the expences on what ever part he may so express, taking for your standard two thousand Six Hundred and forty Seven Dollars as the expences and purchace money on Eight ⅛ shares of the last half, and I will immediately agree and secure to you the same title I may receive—from Mr Baldwin

Provided always, that such Certificate of sale to you from Jones doth not exceed or equal share I hold in Said Claim under my Contract with Maj Seth Hunt and that I am in no wise bound either to you or *Jones* jointly or Separately, Verbally, or, Written either as M Austin and Co or as Moses Austin for any more than a share to be claimed by you both inclusive Equal to that I myself can and may receive from Maj Seth Hunt Henry Baldwin or any Other person authorised to make to me deeds for said property,

Such are the Conditions on which an adjustment may take place respecting the Renaut Claim—Provided that with in eight [days?] from the recept of this letter the conditions herein stipulated are ratified and also that the propositions herein contained are carr[i]ed with good faith into real Execution Canceling all other pretentions from either you or, Jones, on me, leaving the said John Rice Jones and Maj Seth Hunt to settle any contract They may have between each Other to be adjustd as they may think proper hereafter.

I have thus again givn both Jones and yourself an Oppertunety to come forward and make a final finish of this business on termes equal with myself—If you do not accept remember I hold myself exonerated both in Honour and Justice

I am Sr Yours

M Austin

Durham Hall,
Mine a Burton, May, 28th 1813

[Endorsed:] Copy letter to John Scott Saint Geneveve on the Renaut Claim May 28th 1813

John Bowman to Stephen F. Austin

Fayette County Ky, August 5th 1813

My old Friend,

I once again have taken up my pen to address you; to inform you that I have not quite forgotten you, and to make my apology for not writing long since—The Reason is that I have never heard where you were, since I had the pleasure of receiving your letter dated in July, 1812, written from some place in Louisiana but I could not tell

precisely where; until I fortunately met our friend William Bates in Lexington ten or twelve days ago, who for the first time informed me that you had returned to the mines; I had always previous to this information been impressed with a belief that you had gone on to the Eastward as you wrote me—and of course I knew not where a letter would have found you—This my dear friend is the reason you have not often heard from me; and not (as you may have supposed) that our former intimacy and friendship are forgotten by me—no Stephen true friendship with me is of a more lasting duration, and cannot thus easily be forgotten, though we have been for a long time separated by the distance of some hundred Miles, and scarcely heard of each other; and though it may be that fate has decreed that we shall never again see each other, yet still you my friend shall live bright in my recollection, neither time nor distance shall ever efface from my mind the thoughts of that friend, with whom I have spent so many agreeable hours, whose kind attention to me while in a strange country has been unequaled; think not that these are the effusions of a mind that is disposed to flatter, far be it from me to sport with your feelings by attempting to flatter you; a grateful recollection of past occurrences has drawn from me this candid declaration of the high esteem in which I hold you

I might here have closed my letter which was commenced principally with a view of renewing that friendly correspondence which heretofore existed between us but before I conclude I will give you the politicks of the day about Lexington—We are divided into to parties, the Federal and Republican or in other words the peace party and the war Party—ever since the declaration of war (and I believe long before) the Federal party have violently opposed the measures of the Government, with what view I am at a loss to know, unless they expect by their great opposition to render the present administration unpopular at a time when our armies have met with so many defeats to the north; there by expecting to put our leading Characters out of office, that they may come into power themselves, and in order to effect this object I believe there are some characters base enough to sacrafice our Republican institutions an[d] upon the ruins thereof erect a government, the Spirit and genius of which I think would be more congenial to a foreign Clime—I would not wish to be understood as believing that there are many in this quarter who would go thus far, but there are a number (whose motives I cant help thinking are pure and innocent) who have united themselves to that party, the principal Leaders of which would go to any lengths in order to put down the Republicans—our Election which closed yesterday will go to shew the strength of the two parties in Fayette. John *Pope who had disgraced himself by his opposition to the war*, came forward as a candidate to represent the people of

Fayette in the next Legislature; he met the fate he deserved, that is the people chose to let him stay at home. Gen[l] R. S. Russell between whom, and Pope, the contest lay had 1208 [or 1268] and Pope 434 thus you see the strength of the two parties here—

The Executive of Kentucky has been called on by Gen[l] Harrison for as many men as he can furnish, who are to rendevous at newport the last of this month—there will be volunteers a plenty, and Shelby takes the command of them—I shall go myself—Adieu my friend for a while—

JOHN BOWMAN [Rubric]

M[r] STEPHEN F AUSTIN

P. S. My Warmest respects to your Mother and sister and all enquiring Friends—

J. B.

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Mine A Burton Territory Missouri Politeness of M[r] W[m] Bates.

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Durham Hall Sep[t] 3 1813

DEAR SON

I intended writing sundry Other letters but as I am still a little unwell I Shall write by mail.

When you are in the Village be so good as to call on Mess- De Pester and De Mun and request them to give you a Statement of my a/c for a Barrell of Sugar and Salt I had of [them] and also the Weight of a load of lead I sent them I shall Expect them to allow me for the Lead *475* it being the price at Herculaneum

If they will not give that price you will take away all the Lead ex[ce]pt [as much as] will pay for the Sugar and Salt but if they give 475 you may lett It remain subject to my Order—

M AUSTIN [Rubric]

the letter for Mr Barton be so good as to deliver and ask him for an answer.

[Addressed:] M[r] James Bryan Hazel Run

JUAN ANTONIO PADILLA TO JOAQUIN DE ARREDONDO

Sr. Com[te] Gral.

D[n] Juan Antonio Padilla, Alferes de caballeria prov[al] del Nvo Sant[er] con el debido respeto áV S. hace presente que en el año pasado de 1811. fué Habilitado el referido cuerpo, y como por las circunstancias de aquel tiempo no pudo verificar en fin del expresado año el ajustam[to] de las compañias, y demas ramos adherentes; siendo la

primera causa de esta falta la q[e] hubo de Listas de Revisto q no pudieron manifestarle los Cap[nes] y Comand[tes] de las compañias para verificar particularmente el ajuste de cada Yndividuo, segun el tiempo q sirvio; y la segunda, que su antecesor el finado Ten[te]. Cor[l] D. Juan Mar[n] de Echavarria, Abilitado q fué el año de 1810. nunca pudo verificar la formal entrega q debió haberle hecho del manejo de intereses que á su cargo tuvo en el referido año.

En la presente rebolucion han fallecido algunos de los oficiales que tienen pendientes Distribuciones de algunas cantidades de reales que manejaron en la frontera, y otros destinos: De la toma de esta plaza por los rebeldes provino la Subversion, y trastorno general de todas las cosas, y la dispersión de la poca Oficialidad y tropa que quedó, por q unos perecieron en el sitio de la Bahia, otros en la Batalla del rosillo, otros en el horrendo catastrofe de la noche del 3 de Abril, otros salieron fugados de entre los rebeldes á unirse con las tropas de S. M. otros quedaron en esta plaza hasta la reconquista de ella, y otros enfin abrasaron el partido iniquo de los sublevados y reboltosos. Estas consideraciones y la de q la Oficialidad y tropa q salió de entre la canalla se halla agregada indistintamente a los Esquadrones de caballeria del Exercito del mando de V S. sin formar cuerpo separado, le dan á conocer q ya el *Cuerpo de Milicias de Caballeria Prov[al] del Nuevo Santander;* que estaba de auxiliar en la Prov[a] de Texas queda extinguido por la subversion q há padecido en esta lamentable epoca que acaba de sufrirse: mas como el presentante manejó sus caudales, aunque el cuerpo se haya extinguido, cree tener responsabilidad en lo futuro, por ser bien notorio q no verificó formalm[te] el ajuste de cuentas del tiempo de su manejo: pronto está, Señor, á hacer de manifiesto la conducta q sobre este particular observó, por q muy pocos Documentos de los q sele habian extraviado; despues de la fuga que hizo de entre los enemigos, le faltan ahora: pero para verificar este ajuste, necesita indispensablemente sean allanadas las dificultades de q[e] los capitanes y com[tes]. de compañias presenten una Lista de revista de cada mes, anotadas las altas y baxas de cada una de las que componian el cuerpo, pertenecientes al año en q fue Abilitado; y que la entrega formal del ajuste del año anterior, sele hade presenter por quien corresponda, habiendo fallecido su antecesor el finado Ten[te] cor[l] Echavarria y mientras tanto no se venzan estas dos dificultades es imposible dar lleno á la Comision q obtubo. En vista de todo lo q hasta acqui há expuesto, V S. resolverá lo mejor q. será lo mas justo, y el suplicante quedará exonerado del grave peso q le abruma la conservacion de unos papeles que pueden padecer en parte algun extravio, por q quanto mas tiempo se pase Mas se dificultará su conclucion.

Quartel Gral de Bexar 9. de Sept. de 1813

Sr. Com[te]. G[ral]

JUAN ANTONIO PADILLA [Rubric]

Quartel General de Bexar 16 de Sep^{e} de 1813

Para dictár las providencias q. demanda esta solicitud, me acompañará el suplicante un Ymbentario q. exprese conla mayor claridad las cantidades sacadas vajo su responsiva en el tiempo que fue Abilitado, el dinero y enceres que percivió de su antecesór, y Distribucion que hedado áellas conforme álos Documentos que paran en supoder, como asi mismo las existencias que como dificiente le quedaron en el ácto dela Revolúcion y el destino queles há dado—

ARREDONDO [Rubric]

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Mine a Burton Octbr 22 [1813?]

DEAR SON

We expected you two days past I am in hopes this may find you on the road M^{r} Todd called last evening and requested me to make a statement of the quantity of Mineral I told him I had done so that is that what was hawled Over would make from 12 to 15 thousand he says that he can make up 4 loads more which he thinks will make up twenty thousand but I cannot hawl untill my Waggon is mended and Logan has forbid M^{r} Wheeler to work in the shop so that I am compleatly stop'd in my business Such treatment I can assure you I have Never rec^{d} from any man *Such shamefull treatment*, in my life. Tripp and Logan are Cutting tool(?) Wood and have purchased Wheelers Blacksmith Tools—Todd wish to obtain my approbation to draw an order on you for 160 Dollars this I could not do on any Account I expect he will Visit you this day

MOSES AUSTIN

N B the object of Logan and Tripp was to have taken of the Iron in the Shop to Commence business with and lett you and Stephen get it back as you could this I have stop^{d} by removing the Iron from the shop this day he claims all half the Iron at Herculaneum

M A

[Addressed]: M^{r} James Bryan Herculaneum

EDWARD SHARP TO MOSES AUSTIN

Camden Novem^{r} 11th, 1813

DEAR SIR

On the fifth Oct. last I enclosed to you via Nashville two post notes of one hundred dollars each which I hope you have received before this, I was very suddenly called from home and detained much longer than I expected or you shou'd have heard from me ere this—on my return I found two letters from you, one of which con-

taining a Deed for Sam[l] Fowler—desiring me to deliver the same and receive the bala say fifty Dollars, and as you mentioned nothing about the paym[t] of this money, I presume it is understood between all parties that M[rs] Berry is to receive it as her proportion of the Mine Tract—I herein send you two post Notes of one hundred dollars each and have forwarded to the Rev[d] Sam[l] Whettelsey one hundred dollars agreeably to your instructions.

We are happy to hear that your daughter has changed her name, and wish she may live to enjoy many years of pleasure—M[rs] Sharp joins me in love to your Wife—and believe me to remain with much esteem

Your friend

EDW[D] SHARP

Next week shall forward you $200—which will be all the money in my hands—M[r] Acton wished me to inform you that he wants you and James Austin to send him a power of atty to authorize him to prosecute Schoolley for the Back rents for you—he thinks by harassing him, he can bring him to terms as to the land—You must use your own pleasure as to granting him his request—

BILL AND PRICE LIST

St Louis Novem 21[st] 1813

M[r.] Austin

Bou[t] of Matthew Kerr

3½ yards Cloth	$6. 50	$22. 75
1 Vest patern		2 50
1½ Yards Flannell		1 87½
1 Do Shirting Muslin	1 37½	8 25
1 pair Black Worsted Hose		2 50
1 Do Do		1. 75
6 Sceans Silk		75
1 Do Twist		12½
2 Bandann[es] Hdkfs	1 75	3 50
1 Black Silk Do		1 75
2 ps Muslin	$5	10 00
3 " Indian Calico	1 62½	4 87½
1 p Blue		4 40
13 yds Cloth	1 62½	21. 12½
1¼ do Blue Shrouding	2 50	3 12½
15¼ Yards Grey Cloth	3 50	38. 12½
10 do do	3 25	32 50
2½ Bennetts Cord	4 50	11 25
2 Sceans Silk	12½	25
8 yards Flannell	$1	8. 00
3 do White do	1 37½	4 12½
4¾ [lbs] Crowly Steel		2 37½

4 lbs Young Hyson Tea	$3	12 00
1 Ream Writing Paper		6 50
3 Yards Casinitte	$3	9 00
2 Sceans Silk		25
2 yards Cambric	$1.50	3 00
1 yard Florentine		3 75
1 pair Gloves and Brass Cock		2 00
1 pair Worsted Drawers		1 50
¾ yard Florentine	3.75	2.81
4 Sceans Silk		50
1 Fine Comb		50
	Drs	227.71¼
1 Castor Hat		7.00
I Rorum Do		4 50
1 Box		50
		$239.71¼
Cr By overcharge on 13 yards cloth		1.62
	Drs	238.83¼
		3.
1 pair cotton cards		3.00
		241.83¼

S. Hammond to Moses Austin

St Louis 29th Decr 1813.

Dr Sir,

Your favor of the 26th came to hand by your Son last Evening, I am sorry you could not yourself make us a Visite during Our present Session, I think you could have aided the progress of Our banking Schemes—We have had several meetings of the Commissioners I have finally agreed upon attempting by petition to obtain a New Charter; Which Charter drawn up will accompany the Petition and probably be presented tomorrow, the new Charter will imbrace most of the alterations proposed by you and also much of the Old bill— We hold fast the Old Charter, so that if we fail to procure a new Charter the old one stands secure and St Genevieve will also fail in their application—after which I presume they would go heartily into the bank under the Old Law—I wish Stephen was not so much hurreyed up on his Return—I could have wished that he should have seen the new Charter, but if he goes (as he intends) today, he can not have a perusal thereof— the new bill has been drawn by Easton, under the superintendance of Judge Lucas and assisted by Christian Wilt.

With Respect to Herculaneum I feel myself necessitated to sell my Proportion as Soon as Convenient to free me from approaching imbarrassments— My Estimate of the Value of Herculaneum is much beyond what Could be expected to be obtained for it at this time. I have been offered for all the unsold lotts in the town together with all the Residue of the tract of land out of which the Town has been taken and also the lotts and Improvements therein formerly Occupied by Baker, Three Thousand Dollars One Half in goods at stipulated advance and the Other in money in the month of May next—this offer, I do not find entirely meeting my convenience because I have no occasion for goods and have no wish to be peddling— Your friend Mr Bryant or your self may have the same property for the same Price if you wish it and the Payments shall be made as Convenient as my Circumstances will admit off— I could wish to know your determination upon the subject before we adjourn as I would like to Close a sale to Others if you decline to purchase, before I go from this, and also I should think it would be to your interest and for your convenience to have a division of the unsold lotts before I sell to any persons not of your family or friends—this is altogether a measure for your convenience and will be governed by your Will— I am sorry I cannot write you more fully I could indeed explain more satisfactorily to both parties Verbally—therefore I will hope to see you or Mr Bryant on the subject Either while I remain here or immediately upon my Return Home— Please make a tender of Respects and good wishes acceptable to Mr Austin and Mr Bryant and am Sincerely

S. Hammond [Rubric]

My Opinion of the Value of the property at Herculaneum offered for sale is as follows—

221. Lotts unsold or there about cheap @ 30 Each is	$6630 00
Resedue of the Tract of land	3000
	9630. 00
Bakers House and two lots cost me	35. 00 [Sic]
	9665 00

½ | 9630

4815
350 Bakers lotts etc

5165 Exclusive of the ferry and forfeited lotts

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esquire Mine a Breton County of Washington Hand by Mr S. Austin

STEPHEN F AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN[1]

Herc^{a}. Dec^{r}. 30th 1813

DR BROTHER,

In consequence of not arriving here in time to Hammonds I was compelled to go St. Louis — whence I did not return [until] yesterday evening—

On my arrival here I found a Mr *Bent* (Brother of Judge Bent) who has a keel Boat to Sell in which I think a good bargain may be had and have therefore sent out this express to inform you of the terms that you may embrace them if you think proper

The Boat is of Thirty-Seven (37) Tons, built in Pittsburgh last fall, and *very strong*, and *well built*, and may be had for Six Hundred Dollars, one Hundred down, and the Balance in Pittsburgh She will make a very good Barge with a little expense and is about the proper size for an Orleans Barge,—Boats are in demand in St Louis and I think the one which you got from Morrison may be sold well for cash—

This Boat is the same that Wilson purchased for 525 Dollars but Bent refuses to let him have it She is coverd about 15 feet only and with . . . rigging,

I give you this information that [you] may do as you think proper I have made no engagements with him if [you] take the Boat it will be necessary to send to Elias, or come in, *immediately* as Bent, wishes to sell her and will do it in St. Louis. Mr Bent will wait here untill *Monday morning* to hear from you,

I go to Kaskaskia this day tho [I] shall not get there untill tomorrow Col. Hammonds has been offered (3000) Three Thousand Dollars for Herculaneum by *Smith* and Von Phal, and also by Gen^{l}. *Clark* and Gen^{l}. *Howard* in partnership to whom he will sell if you and Morrison do not take it— I shall state the terms to Morrison and bring out his answer

Tell Father that the Bank is progressing agreeable to his *last Plan*,

S. F. AUSTIN

J BRYAN ESQR

I think you had better not do anything with this Boat without coming in yourself to look at her

S. F [A]

[Addressed:] James Bryan Esquire Hazle Run Missouri
pr Jerry

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Petition for Enlargement of Washington County

[December, 1813?][1]

To the Honorable the Legislature of the Territory of Missouri the Memorial of the Inhabitants of that part of the late Township of Grand River situated East of said River Humbly sheweth

that where as by the late Law establishing the County of Washington the said Inhabitants east of Grand River are placed in a situation truly disagreeable and distressing in many points of View by beeing divided from the settlement West of the said Grand River and left attached to the County of Saint Geneveive, they therefore most humbly pray your Honorable body will cause the line of the said County of Washington to be so altered as to include with in said County all the Inhabitants settled on the Waters of the said Grand River and on the Waters of the tarre blue Causing the line of said Washington County to run on the dividing ridge between the Waters of the Plattin and the said Grand River and also on the dividing ridge between the Waters of the establishment Creek and the said tarre blue and up said ridge, to, James Bryan's Saw mill on the said tarre blue from thence to the headwaters of flatt Creek to unite with the line of Washington County as It now runs

In Justification of the alteration of said line of Washington County as above designated, your petitioners state first that the settlements east of said Grand River do not amount to a sufficient Number to form a Township by which means many inconveniences will Result in as much as Most of the transactions either directly or indirectly are connectly [connected] with the settlers on the West bank of the said Grand River.

Second they do not furnish Numbers sufficient to forme a Company of Militia and by beeing attach'd to the County of Saint Geneveive must be drawn many miles to do militia Duty.

Third because a division of a Settlement so immediately Connected by family and Interests is productive of real disadvantages to the Inhabitants, that many Other disadvantages will result to said Inhabitants from a Continuation of said County line Wherefore your Petitioners pray that your Honorable body will take into Consideration this memorial of the Inhabitants living on the East bank of Grand River and grant the prayer thereof and your petitioner as in Duty will Ever pray.

---

[1] This document is in the writing of Moses Austin. It is undated. The act creating Washington County was approved August 21, 1813 (Laws of Missouri to 1824, I, 283–290, Jefferson City, 1842). The next session of the Legislature assembled in December of that year. The date supplied for the document is arbitrary. The territory concerned was included in St. Francis County in 1821.

Moses Austin to James Bryan

[Probably 1813 or 1814]

Dear Son

I have been for all the last Week so engaged in taking depositions that I have not had time to think of any Other business your letter by Mr McGahen I receid and see him at Mr James Austins and requested him to tell you that our lead was left on the road and at Grand River and that Mr Bates had given notice that unless the Lead Stephen F Austin promised arrived by the 15 Inst we could not have over *650* Cents so that I suppose I must take 650 Cents on our lead about 14 thousand was on the road this Week thus situated I could not send you the Order you requested, the furnace is again in blast and I shall push forward our lead as soon as the roads will suffer Waggons to Pass and I shall at all times feel a pleasure in doing any thing I can to help and advance your interest—tell Emily that the day she left D Hall My horse fell with me and altho not much hurt I could not return As I expected to see her leave us for Hazel Runn—I start for St Louis on Monday—I hope to finish my business at Court

I am Aff' Yours

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Sunday at Mr J Austins 11 OClock

[addressed] Mr James Bryan Hazel Cottage

Stephen F Austin to James Bryan

Hercu[laneu]m, Jany, 13, 1814

Dr Brother,

Elias will not finish makeing the Sheet Lead until Monday and the Boat will not be in readiness either untill that time, so that it cannot be started untill about Wednesday.

Elias says that Wilson has not quite nine Thousand Pounds of Lead here tho, there will be enough [to] make out the Cargo by ta[king the s]hot which my Father sent in [mutilated] which must be replaced im[mediate]ly as he is now waiting [for] it.

I think you [may] send in The Hands on *Sunday* and they can assist in finishing the Boat etc on Tuesday I think we can Load and Start on Wednesday so that if you are in St. Genivie by Monday night you will be in time

Stepn F Austin [Rubric]

J. Bryan Esq—Hazle Run

Bill and Price List

Mr Stephen F. Austin In acct With J Pettit

1813

Decr 25	To 1 Bottle Essence peppermint	50
1814	To your part of why. and Sugar	37½
Jany 23	To Merchz pd Boy pr order	2. 75
	To 1 Deck cards	75
	Amount due me	4. 37½

Febr 6th 1814

Recd Payt infull

J Pettit

Adam Trinno to Moses Austin

Charleston 10 February 1814

Sir,

Having lost my partner Mr Cox some time ago, I address you in my own name, and reply to your favor of the 2nd last month, received two days ago, Stating your being interested in the making of Shot and roll lead, *both* are in demand, but even our present high rates, would not pay carriage from Nashville and during the war, we have no Safe water Conveyance, from New Orleans—$20 per hundred has been paid for Cotton to the northern States and I presume full that would be ask'd from Nashville to this—the present price is 18 to $20 for Shot and rolls, and when peace, will drop to 12@ 15$. The Sizes of Shot most Saleable are from the Size above mustard to BB viz Bird, Snipe, High duck and Bristol Blue for Turkeys—with some Buck of moderate Size, the rolls are generally in demand, the pig or bars are now got in our own State, but not of a very good quality and but little used—I regret that I cannot give better encouragement to industry—if any favorable change I will drop you a line on the Subject—

Respectfully am Sir

Adam Trinno [Rubric]

Mr Moses Austin Mine a Burton Missouri

My usual Signature is A. Trinno [Rubric]

Receipt for Gun and Horse.

Doi mi poder al Tente Dn Juan Anto padilla pa qe Recoja del Soldao de la Compa un fucil mio qe le preste y un Caballo alasan o dies pesos en ra por el.

Bexar 10 de Mzo de 1814.

José Nicolas Benites [Rubric]

El Soldado se llama Bicente Gomes. [Rubric]

YEATMAN & ANDERSON TO MOSES AUSTIN

Cincinnati 20 March 1814

Mr. Moses Austin
Mine Au Burton

Sir .

We are concerned in the establishment of a White and Red Lead Manufactory at this place, and are authorized by the Company to make contracts for the Crude Lead.

You are largely interested in the mines; we would therefore be glad to know on what terms you would make an engagement to deliver Lead at this place or at St. Gennevieve, or at any other place you might Suggest, proportioning the price accordingly,—say 20 to 200 Tons on this side of Christmas. The establishment is calculated to go into complete operation by the 1st. September, and partially in 3 or 4 months hence.

If it would suit you to agree with us, we wish you to State price, place or places of delivery, what proportion of our Country produce or what articles you would be willing to take in exchange, and in what way you would be willing to receive them—that is, whether at a price you will mention, or at an estimated value at the time of delivery. It would be necessary to know also the periods nearly at which we might Calculate on receiving the Lead.

We have a former Correspondence with Messrs. Saml. and John Perry, and shall write to them also by this mail on the same subject. As we are acting for a company, we are the More desirous to hear the propositions of two sources. Be good enough to let us hear from you as soon as you conveniently can.

YEATMAN AND ANDERSON [Rubric]

BOGART TO MOSES AUSTIN

Louisville, Kentv 25th March 1814

Moses Austin Esqr.

Sir

Enclosed we hand you a letter of introduction from Henry Austin Esqr. of N York— It was our intention to have gone on to your place imediately, but being at present inconvenient and having nothing of moment to call us there, have defered it— You will confer a favor on us by making us acquainted with the trade and products of your part of the country, as also the state of your Market—

We embrace this opportunity of tendering you our best Services for the transaction of any business you may be pleased to confide to our care—

CORN^A AND WILK^A BOGART

P. S. A boat load of Sugar and Cotton has this day been offered at 16 cts p^r lb— Coffee 30 cts—

[Enclosure:]

New York, February 16^th 1814

MOSES AUSTIN ESQ^r

Mine a Burton.

DEAR SIR,

I recommend to your attention and civility, M^r Bogart, one of the house of Corn^a and Wilk^a Bogart, recently established at Louisvile, should you have any business requiring agency at that place I have no doubt these gentlemen will give you satisfaction— They are both from this City,—have very reputable connexions, and are highly spoken of.—

HENRY AUSTIN

ELIAS BATES TO JAMES BRYAN

Herculaneum June 13 1814

DEAR SIR

I am under the necessity of Addressing you Once More on the Subject of lead—M^r Scotts boat will be here on Thursday and he holdes one of my Recepts and I have not [the amt of lead to] take it up: I wish you either to send me [enough to] S^t Geneveive to meete his Boat [If] you do not; I do not know what I am to do for I can not get the lead here at this time. I hope you will consider my Situation and send me Reliefe the Amot of the Receip is about 2300—Coll Hammonds is Just from S^t Louis he tells me that he saw a Gentleman theire that told him that he saw Phelps at the play hous in new Orleans in Company with several of the Ladyes of the Town and that he was a dashing [mutilated] Table and with a high [mutilated]

ELIAS BATES

The Store will be finished this Weeke or the begening of Next—

[Addressed:] M^r James Bryan Mine-[a-Burton]

Bill and Price List

Mr. Stephen F. Austin To Christian Wilt Dr.

1814			
May	20	To Balance on paper	"12½
		" 1 white wash Brush	"87½
		" Cash lent	3 00
		" 1 Razor	1. 25
	22	" paid Ralp	1. 12½
	27	" 1 lb Coffee	. 62½
	"	" 1 pr coarse shoes	2. 25
	"	" paid Ralp	1. 00
June	6	" 1 Large shawl pr Elleck	3. 00
	"	" 1 quire paper	62½
	"	" Cash lent	1. 00
	"	" your part of pack cards	25
	10	" 1 Bottle Bitters	1. 25
	"	" 1/2 quire paper	31½
	14	" 2 lbs Coffee	1. 25
	18	" 1 twist Tobacco (pr Elleck)	12½
July	4	" 1 scane silk	12½
	6	" 1 doz. Buttons	37½
	13	" 1 pr fine shoes	3. 00
	15	" 1 quart whiskey (pr Elleck)	37½
	18	" Cash lent	1. 50
	"	" paid Indian 8½ lbs Lead	50
	"	" 1 pr Boots	12. 00
			$36. 4
		Cash	5. 00
		1134 lbs Lead lent to Fouquier—	
		Cash lent	13. 00
			$54. 4

[Endorsed:] S. F. Austins a/c $39.25 of the within a/c is the private a/c of S. F. Austin and of 1.79 on a/c of Moses Austin [Signed with S. F. Austin's rubric]

Militia Report.

Return of the 2d Battalion 6th Regmt Missouri T Militia

1814 1st Sept	Major	Capts.	Lieut.	Ensign	Serjeants	Corporals	Musitians	Privates	Total	Swords	Rifles	Pouches	Horns	Amunition
Majr	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	.....
1st Comp	.	1	1	1	4	..	2	44	53	1	28	28	28	Powder Balls and flin[t]s
2d Comp	..	1	1	1	4	..	..	33	40	1	19	19	19	Powder Balls and flints
3d Comp	.	1	1	1	4	..	..	27	34	..	19	19	19	Powder Balls and flints
Total	1	3	3	3	12	..	2	104	127	3	66	66	66	.....

Martin Ruggles Maj. Commanding 2d Bal. 6th Regm. M. T Militia
Return of the Classes from the 2d Batt. 6th Regmt
1st Class—35 privates Equipt
2d Class—35 privates Eleven guns
3 Class—35 privates Twenty guns
[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Adgt 6th Regmt. M. T. Militia

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN.[1]

Durham Hall Sepr. 2th. 1814

DEAR SON

Captain Morgan has returned from St Genevieve and has recd. letters from Scott to Colo [Anthony] Butler in which he has made such a mention of the sufficiency of the security of myself and you and Stephen that little Doubt remains of obtaining the Negroes and Captain Morgan starts on the morrow for St Louis and immediately returns to Herculanium and If you intend he shall have the Horse you mentiond. It will be necessary for you to make all the haste you can in sending him to that place to meet Captain Morgan on his return I have stipulated with Captain Morgan to take 30 Negros on five years Credit 20 for myself and 10 for you but If he cannot obtain the number calculated we are to take as many less as to make half the number purchased for me ⅓ for you ⅓ for Captain Morgan in all to be 48 or 50 Negroes: 20 for me 10 for you 8 Captain Morgan and 10 for Wilkenson but as Wilkenson is not known in the purchase we are to each give of from the Number so as to give him a share, you will let Stephen know respecting the Horse immediately on the receipt of this letter— Mr. Wilkenson has his lead ready and wants Morgans Only you must make all the expedition in your power to have yours ready or you will loose the freight and you know that will greatly disappoint us in our arrangements Captain Morgan will be at Herculaneum on Sunday evening and will go on to St Louis immediately the family are mending

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr. James Bryan
Hazel Run

DUE BILL

Due to G W. Treat or Beaver six hundred pounds of lead in ten days after date at my furnace house Mine A Burton 17th Sept 1814

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric[

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Moses Austin to James Bryan

Mr James Bryan
Herculaneum

You will please pay Mr A. Brown forty Nine Dollars Eighty five Cents for the purchase of four bbls of Salt and . . .

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Octbr 20th 1814 49 Dollars 85 Cents

Rufus Easton to Moses Austin

Washington Novr 18th 1814

Dear Sir,

I am anxious to obtain and as soon as possible all the information which can be had in relation to the lead mines—and I know of no person better able to give correct information on the subject [than] yourself—any ideas you may think proper to communicate as to the manner of leasing the public mineral lands will be very acceptable to me—

I wish to be informed as to the present prices given for mineral—the profits to be derived from smelting—the probable revenue to be derived to the United States from leasing—what the prices of mineral lead were before and since the war—go into as much detail in your communication as you can find it convenient to make—

The house of Representatives are now engaged in discussing the Bill for the establishment of a national bank—to revive the public credit which at present appears to be at a low ebb— As soon as the fiscal concerns are accomplished we may expect immediate provisions in detail for raising an army as I hope sufficient to expel entirely the British from the Continent and to coerce the Indians to friendly intercourse and [mutilated] us— I think Mr. Munroes first plan [an] admirable one— By reading the [debates] of congress some of which I shall send you on the subject of the Bank [you] will better discover the state and condition of the Banks on this side of the mountains —than I can inform you by letter Suffice it to say in this place you cannot get a picaun in silver and bills for one cent are in circulation No one bank will receive the paper of another without a discount of from 10 to 12 per cent.—

I had not arrived when the first section of the Bill to incorporate the U. S. bank was under consideration in committee of the whole— The territories had all been omitted I succeeded to day in one amendment authorising the directors to establish offices where soever they shall think fit in the territories for the purposes of discount deposit and distribution—and think it would be much better if they

were compelled by the law to establish one such office in each state and territory whenever a certain amount of the capital stock should be subscribed in such state or territory— the object would be to prevent the specie from going out of the State into the Mother Bank at Philadelphia—but you might as well kick ag[t] the pricks as to attempt it— It will however be strongly urged I suspect— I shall try to [have the] first section so amended as to have [offices?] for subscription opened within our territory— Write me often your ideas [on] these and other subjects which may occur

R Easton [Rubric]

Be pleased to present my best respects to M[rs] Austin and M[r.] and M[rs.] Bryan and to Stephen—

I send you a Bank bill for five Cents.—

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esquire Post Master Mine Potosi Washington County Missouri Territory

---

Moses Austin to James Bryan[1]

Durham Hall Nov[r] 25 1814

My Dear Son

This will be handed you by M[r] Frizzel a Gentleman from Boston M[r] Frizzel wishes to Purchase Lead. I have told him that I could Not Sell any but that I thought you would I have therefore refer'd him to you I have wrote M[r] Henry *Schell* that the money promices [promised] should be sent him in ten days. the Waggon Starts this morning in companey with Been Brown the Lead She takes I sold to M[r] Wilkinson to send on to Stephen and I have sent of John J Bricky to RussellsVille to see Stephen and help him should he make the purchase. I had to send to Cape to engage my Pork an article I find will be difficult to obtain this year and I thought best to make safe in time I am told Pork can be contracted for at or Near Eathmans ferry on the Mississippia which would be with in 4 Days of Stephen and I have given New instructions to him on the Subject of Negroes which I am determin'd to take at about 24 Thousand for *52* this will bring the Men at 600 Dollars Women at 500 Children from *200 275 and 300* In consiquence I have sent forward proper Securety for the Negroes. If Ever there was a time that would Justify a high Price for Negroes It's at this moment Lead must be up the demand is great and *750* is given. If you can sell Lead for 800 Dollars I think I can make out the balance If Scott doth Not disappoint me as I have sent on money to

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Stephen you will not send any I have also Bought myself a Horse which will answer me for *60* Dollars—Stapels may come as soon as he pleases. all well at the Hall Expect you in a few days I hope Mr Elias Bates has much mend'd and that things goes on much better at Herculaneum

I wish you to see If you can make a Contract for Corn If I can Purchase Corn at Herculaneum It will save all the Hawling as the Waggon could bring back a return Load with this expense I am inclined to think Stephen will make the Purchase of Negroes and in that case many buffelow Robs will be wanted and much provisions I shall want 600 bushells for Bread alone and 10 Thousand pound for Pork—You know that in the payments to Henry *Schell* the Silver must be taken and If Nothing better could be don I think we could Exchange 800 Dollars with Mr Duglass at St. Louis

Mr Haskal wrote Mr Elliott that he wanted a school—you may tell him that a school can be obtained for him on that subject Mr Elliott has wrote him

Moses Austin

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Herculaneum

Elias Bates to Moses Austin

Herculaneum, Decr 12th 1814

Dear Sir

Your Draft in favour of J. T. Wilkinson for 3000 lb of lead I have paid—and have Allso paid him a Due Bill in favour of Burges for 240 lb of lead—which Mr Wilkinson told me that you promised to give him; but if it does not meet you[r] approbation he is to Endorse it on a Receipt which I give him—he is to Settle with you the hawling of the Same—

I Enclose you a Letter—which I received from Mr Kerr you will bee so good as to give him an answer

I send you the Accot of the lead sent in since I have been Sick

By Mr Haynes two loads—of 50 and 35 Bars Each	3630
By Mr Landers One do—of 50	2107
By Burr Brown One do—of 53	2213
	7950

Elias Bates [Rubric]

I have paid Mr Mitchel the 566 lb Lead—

E. B

[Addressed] Mr Moses Austin Mine Burton

Bill and Price List

Russellville, 23 Decr 1814

Mr Stephen F Austin

Bought of G W and W H Whitaker

To 3⅛ yds Supr Blk Cloth	for Mr. Brickey	@ 15$	$48. 87½
1 vest pattern		15	2. 50
1 ½ doz Buttons		4/6	87½
Silk Twist		3/9	62½
1 Cowskin Whip		1/6	2. 62½
2 pen knives		6/9 & 9/	2. 62½
2 Madrass Hdkfs		10/6	3. 50
		Dolls	56. 20
1 lb opium of W H Whitaker		12$	12. 00
1 Blanket		4$	4. 00
1 pr platted Stirrup Irons		7. 50	7. 50
2 pr Coarse Shoes		10/6	3. 50
1 do do		10/6	1. 75
		Dolls	85. 00
I pr Woolen Socks		3/9	5. 62½
			85. 62½
		Error in adn	1. 00
I Knife ⅓ 1 vest patern 30			5. 62½
			$92. 25

Isaac L. Baker[1] to Stephen F. Austin

Camp 4 miles below New Orleans
Jany 5th 1815

My dear fellow,

Has fate formed me jealous and suspicious or have my failures in Life rendered me less sanguine and more doubtful of what is to be the issue of my fortunes. Perhaps the clouded destinies that hang over my fate and my country's fortunes may have rendered me Morose and severe and jealous of my *friend*— What is the cause I cannot divine, yet not withstanding your Magnamimity induced you to transfer all your right and title to *Paradise to me*— yet in that letter while you darkly hint at *hopes* that infuse new life into *you*

[1] "Baker, Isaac L. Ky. Ky. Ens and 2 lt 2 inf 6 July 1812; Capt 44 inf 5 Apr 1813; tr to 1 inf 17 May 1815; bvt maj 23 Dec 1814 for gal con at the siege of New Orleans La; resd 1 May 1817; [died—1838]."—Heitman, Francis B., Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, 1789-1903 (Government Printing Office, 1903).

studiously avoiding the object's name and yet I have some how or other conceived a most insiduous idea that your taste passions and character are so similar to my own and the beautiful soothing interesting and angelic Emily so much the favorite theme of your pen Yes Austin I have been suspicious enough to fear that you are again my rival and that the *Phoenix* flame which has resuscitated with chastened vigour in my bosom still burns in yours and for the same object

But to be plain with you I have long known and regarded E—y in a peculiar manner— When my old flame was at its zenith she was my confident and has for years been my most intimate friend. What think you is the product of such intimacy—I cannot say I love her—yet I know not a perfection I must not ascribe to her— Am I sick?— worn down by toil and Marching? Do the chances of war threaten my dissolution? Then I think of Emily—then I look to her as one of the objects fate has given to attach me most strongly to life and fame— I am vain enough to say—(I boast because I prize it above all my worldly store)—she in a small degree reciprocates my feelings— We have often acknowledged our feelings—How far my old attachment prevented me from rising from the claims of a friend to a lover I cannot tell but surely I could not have gazed so long on an object of her worth without thirsting for possession were it not Austin that since I know E—a first as if the passion was baleful my other better feelings have All been swallowed in that vortex and my sensibilities for others measurably suspended— That I have some slight traces of affection left for her I will not cannot deny—but as it would require the unravelling of more circumstances than I ever expect explained to bring about a reconciliation I think no more about it only to obliterate it forever.—

Of the landing of the English in this country our battle with them etc you have no doubt heard for the last 12 days our armies have been laying within sight of each other. They have twice attempted to cannonade us from our works and force them but in the end retired with loss—

I led the 44th Regt in this Action and [mutilated] had command of it. It has suffered severely and acquitted itself well. How long this state of things will remain I cannot tell— We are well fortified but not strong enough to give them a field fight— They have about 8,000 Regulars—

If I live through the scene I will visit Kentucky immediately afterward,—I wish much to see you and would be glad to meet you

there— I will be generous and if E—y prefers you to me my influence with her shall be yours—i. e. if she is your object. Write me the explanation you promise—

Excuse this scrip manner and matter I am sick—toil worn full of Business

Adieu my dear fellow and if John Bull will give me his quietus beleive I die as I live

Your friend ISAAC L. BAKER

[Addressed:] Stephen Fuller Austin, esquire Mine au Burton Upper Louisiana

---

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Durham Hall Jan^{y} 6th 1815

DEAR SON

Not a word from Stephen and Bruley (?) as Yet. the Mail will arrive from Herculan^{m} this evening and I hope for information

I have been all this week geting in my hogs and After much time spent I shall be disappointed in the quantity expected, shall not have over 4 thousand. If you can lett me have 3 or 4 thousand I shall be willing to give a full price I have sent to Herculaneum and have a hope I may obtain a few thousand, but have my Doubts, I can not put my furnace on Blast untill my Pork is Killed, Captain *M* thinks Stephen Has made the Purchase—If so I shall want Pork—

M AUSTIN

[Addressed]: Mr. James Bryan Hazel Cottage

MOSES AUSTIN TO JOHN S BRICKEY[1]

Mine a Burton Feby the 22nd 1815

Copy of a memorandum of M^{r} Austin

M^{r} John S. Brickey

I give you the following Memorandum by which you will fully understand, what I wish you to take under your Charge; and to which your attention will be Directed.

1st You will make a mess Book in which you will enter this memorandum as a standing order and in which you will enter the names of each Negroe, in the Mess. The Messes you will number. You will

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

see that provisions are delivered to each mess both of meat, and meal, you will see that meal is procured—

2 The regular allowance to each hand is ¾ of a pound of meat p^{r} Day and at the rate of a peck of sifted Indian meal p^{r} week. Or half meal, and half Hominy. potatoes and beans will be given in lieu of hominy——

3rd You will take charge of the Keys of the Meat, and Corn House, also, the waggon Yard, and see that the corn is properly divided out, also see that the work oxen, and milk cows are properly attended to and salted, and that all strange horses, and Cattle are kept from the wagon and stable yards, and they secured.

4th You will examine each morning and see, that all the hands not engaged at the mine hill, are at work by sun rise and that they do their duty; and *never* suffer your *orders* to be *neglected*, or set *aside*.

5th You will see that the Cook in the negroe Kitchen keeps it in proper order, and has her meals in due time, that Homony is made ready, and duly provided

6th It has been always my rule to have as much homony made ready the evening as may be wanted the next day—Each in turn to pound a mortar of Homony. This must be the rule and the Homony delivered each morning.

7th You will each night before you go to rest examine and see that all strange negroes are ordered away, and the yards closed, and the Cooks Kitchen lock'd. The key may be lodged with Old Jack who will be accountable for the same

Furnace Regulations

8th When the Furnace is out of Blast you will see that the Lead is removed, and the house cleaned out, and made fast, both Doors and windows, and all the Tools collected and placed in a corner of the Furnace. Its the duty of the hands not in the Last Charge to clean up and secure the furnace

9th When the Furnace is in Blast you will see that no strange negroes are suffered to lounge about, but order them away, and make them off. The proper time to Smelt a charge is 18 hours and 20 hours the longest time and for each 2000 pounds of mineral ought to produce 30 to 31 & 32 bars of Lead of 42^{lb}. each. You will observe that proper wood is of the first consequences to Smelt well. You will therefore cause the back door hand to bring in his wood, that is to furnish his Charge, and place it over the furnace, and at the furnace

ash hole to be made as dry as possible, and this ought to [be] done as soon as the Charge goes into the furnace, and so remain untill the Charge is nearly finished when it may be used. You will also understand that dry wood is necessary for smelting Lead Ore, Negroes and Whites aught to be prevented, Visiting the furnace nor suffered to remain about the furnace, they draw off the attention of the hands, the furnace tools should be always kept in order and the master of each charge should and must be made accountable for any damage done the furnace and Tools to him you will give any orders you may receive respecting the furnace—

10th You will see that mineral is cleaned and Buckd down to charge the furnace in due time, and also that both the furnace and mineral house are kept clean and nothing wasted, the Charge for the furnace will be 2000lb mineral and aught to be weighed up in time not to detain the work.

11th You will see that all the Tools, such as axes, hoes, plows, and every kind of Tools is taken good care of, and each person that uses them must account for them, and you will remember, that not a Tool can be lent out to any man, on any account whatever. The waggon and carts must be considered under your care, and each waggoner must be accountable for every thing belonging to his waggon. Every thing that may be wanting to keep the waggons in order, and horses also, you will consider under your charge.

12th. If any are sick you will let me know, and you will at all times take the utmost care that they be provided for, and treated with Humanity.

13th. You will suffer no Drinking or fighting among the negroes without letting me know of it, if you can not stop it yourself, report it to me.

14th. You will report to me should it be necessary in time that I may provide such things as may be needed to carry the above regulations into Execution, which I request may be most strictly executed to the utmost of your power,

I am respt Yrs.

MOSES AUSTIN

Memorandum of the Negroes Names and Messes

Ellicks House

Manuel	1
May	1
Rose	1
Jone	1
Amold	1
Siller	1
2 Children	2
	8

Wilson
5 pounds meat
1 peck meal

Bill C. House

Juba	1
Charls	1
Hannah	1
Hannah	1
Sue	1
Amey	1
Melina	1
Children	4
	8

6 pounds meat
1 peck meal
Jesse 1 peck p^{r}. week
Ralph one peck p^{r}. week

Moses Austin
M^{rs}. Austin
S. Austin
S. Hynes
R. Bruffee
M^{rs}. Bruffee
Henry and John
J S. Brickey
H Luty
H Luty 10
12^{lb} pounds meat
½ Bushell meal

Lucy
Aggy
Jack
Poll
5

15
3
4) 45
11¼ pounds pork

Half Bushell meal p^{r}. Day

Nance's Kitchen

Jacob	1
Charles	1
Quash	1
Osmond	1
Allen	1
Sam	1
Tom	1
Bill Cannon	1
Richmond	1
Little Bill	1
Nance	1
Elleck	1
	13

10 pound Meat—
1½ pecks meal—

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO MOSES AUSTIN[1]

Memorandum of Money to be sent on to Kentucky

To John Postlethwait of Lexington for which my due Bill is given__ $28.00
To Amos Edwards of Russellsville for which my due Bill is given
This had better be sent to Jos Ficklin with a request to take it up__ $46.00
To Charles Bradford of Lexington This due Bill has been sent on to
Geo. Wilson of S[t] Louis to whom I have written on the subject____ $153.33⅓

$227.33⅓

When I purchaced the waggon I gave my note to Doct B. Roberts for Five Hundred Dollars payable in Six Months after date and at the same time made a written contract with Messrs Geo. W. and W. H. Whitakers of Russellville for Five thousand pounds of *Small Bar Lead* to be deliver'd at Clarksville and Nashville by the 1[st] day of May. at Ten Dollars p[r] Hundred, payable on the same day that my Note to Doc[t] Roberts becomes [due] I also was to deliver him at the same time Six Hundred pounds of Shot. (See the Memorandum in the contract for the numbers) at 15$ p[r] Cw[t] to pay for Sundry articles I got principaly for Mr Brickey

I also promised (verbally) that I would Send on 100 pounds of Shot *assorted* to *Co[l]. Bailor* near Russellsville for which he was to pay the market price It would be best to get Mr J. Ficklin to attend to this business and take up my notes from Roberts and contract from the Whitakers after the Lead and Shot is delivered. Since Lead has fallen if the 5000 is not delivered by the day it is more than probable it will not be rec[d]. so that Lead that is [on hand?] ought to be [made?] into pound Bars and appropriated to this use, My Credit stands very fair now at Russelsville and if this Contract is complied with it will continue to stand high which may be of much use to me hereafter it therefore is of great importance to me as well as yourself that the Lead should be sent on in time This I believe is all the unsettled business I have in Ky.

At Herculanium I purchased 200 Baskets of Corn from Doc[t]. Cairns at 37½ cents payable the first of June and Horine I am fearful will not deliver much more meal untill he is paid for what we have got

I subscribed 5 Lots and 100 Dolr[s]. for the Hercu[n]. Bridge in your name subject to your confirmation.

I this day purchas[d]. 101 yards of Linnen from C Patterson at 40. ct[s]. for which I gave a due Bill in your name payable the fifteenth day of May

March 25[th] 1815

STEPHEN F AUSTIN [Rubric]

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

M Austin Esq

You had better write to Henry Elliott to try to engage Freight to Clarksville or Nashville for the 5000 of Lead and Shot and also to E Bates for it may be difficult to meet with an opportunity unless it is attended to in time,

---

Elias Bates to Moses Austin

Herculaneum Sept^{r} 8th 1815—

Dear Sir:

I have paid M^{r} Donnell the 80 Dollars as you requested it is Creddited on the Back of your Obligation; I wish to know if Vincent Buoice will possatively give you 650 for your lead if he will I can get as much for all you have to sell as he will give but if you can not get more then 6 do^{ll} I can not give more than the 6 Dollars—when you[r] lead Comes in I will offer it to Honey and ascertain what he will give or if he will give the 650 I wish you to write me respecting it as soon as possable you have not acknowledged the Recpt of 15 Dollars by Murphy—I wish you to Inform me if the Statement of the Lead is Correct which I sent you—

Elias Bates

[Addressed:] Mr Moses Austin Mine A Burton

Elias Bates to Moses Austin

Herculaneum Sept^{r}—10th 1815

Dear Sir

Messrs Murphy and Heartgrove have Delev^{d} Murphy 60 Barrs 2469^{lb} Heartgrove 77 Barrs—3208^{lb}—also the Barrells which I shall attend to—Mr Bryant Says that you may have what Leather you want for hides; Sole leather 33⅓ Cents Upper leathers from 250 to 4 Dollars per Side—you may send the hides when they get dry and as soon as possable I shall not sell any of your Lead that is not allready Disposed of untill I here from you—please to inform me what is the price of Lead at St Genevieve. M^{r} Ellis has sent you 3 Barrels Cyder they Contain 40 Gall Each and wishes you to Sell them and reserve the Barrels if you can and send them in

E Bates [Rubric]

M^{r} Horace Austin has sent you a Barrel of Apples which you will receive by Murphy

E Bates

Recevd of Elias Bates for Acct of Moses Austin Three Dollars Herculaneum Sept 10th—1815

Francis (his x mark) Murphy

[Addressed:] M^{r} Moses Austin Mine A Burton

Elias Bates to Stephen F. Austin

Herculaneum Septr 15—1815

Dear Stephen

I receiv[d] your p[r] mail and Notice the Contents I will give 6.50 for all the lead you have to sell at preasant you have not Acknowledg[d] my last letter I wish an answer: perhaps if you delay it to long I May Engage in some Other Business—this liveing in Suspence Continually is not very agreeable I wish to Engage in something that will bee perminant that I may furnish myself with a house—that will not Drowned me every time it raines—and as to Building I shall not think of in the Unsetled Situation I am in at preasant

There [are] great exertions made to draw all the lead from this place to the New Town above—

I have furnished the Shott for Catron upon your letter by him to me Say $200 doll worth I hope You will Send Me the lead to replace what I have Made use of to make the Shott you mentioned in a few days pray do not let the few days bee too long for it may be a greate Injury to me If I am disappointed

Your Affec friend and Coz

Elias Bates [Rubric.]

[Addressed:] M[r] Stephen F Austin Mine A Burton

John Rice Jones to Stephen F. Austin

Sir/

Please to pay M[r] Benj[n] Elliott nine Dollars and twenty five Cents, which I will credit on your Acc bill to me.—1[st] Oct[r] 1815

Jno Rice Jones

M[r] Stephen F Austin—Mine a Burton

Bill and Price List

Stephen F. Austin

To Christian Wilt D[r]

1815			
July	30	To 1 pint whiskey	$ .25
Aug[t]	7	" 1 pair coarse shoes for Boy	2.00
"	10	" ½ quire Letter paper	25
"	19	" Cash lent	6.00
"	21	" 12 lbs Sugar @ 33⅓	4.00
"	30	" ½ quire Letter paper	25
Sept.	8	" 1 cow Hide	25
"	21	" Cash paid your order to W[m] Ficklin	10.00
"	25	" 1 pair Pumps	2.75
Oct.	2	" ½ lb. powder	50
			$26.25

Supra		Cr.	
1815			
Aug^{t}	18. By cash rec^{d} at Elliott	$2.50	
Oct.	2. By F. V. Bouis assump^{t}	10.00	$12.50
			$13.75

Rec^{d} your Note which when paid shall be in full of the above Balance.

Potosi Oct. 16th 1815

FRANCIS V BOUIC
for C. WILT

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Durham Hall Jan^{r} 22–1816

DEAR SON

I have sent a Note to Doc^{t} McGrady Who is at M^{r} McIlvaines much unwell whin I Saw him last. I wish I could say that we were all well again but I cannot some are on the Mend and some taken down again I have Six Hands that are out at work this Day, and that is all—Bill Cannon is Confined to his bead but I hope he may be in a Situation to help you with your Ashes When ready Should *Clem* visit you with out An Order from some of us confine him fast untill I send for him. I have a letter from Stephen a few Days Since the legislature are expected to rise this Week—An Order has been Received from Washington City with A Proclemation of the Government to the Marshall to remove every man Settled on Public land immediately by Military force it has I Am told made great tumult in St Louis. and If carr[i]ed into execution will ruin the Terretory, Judge Bullet has Arrived from St Louis two days since and brings the News this will brake up Boones Lick Settlement *in to to*

I shall expect the waggon this Day hope she may bring bark for ink Mr Brickey sends you a letter

M AUSTIN

love to Emily and the Little S^{n} Kiss him for me

M A

[Addressed:] M^{r} James Bryan Hazel Cottage.

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Mine a Burton Jany 31 [1816?][1]

DEAR SON

You will suppose that I have Neglected the return of your horse, but the extreem Cold Weather has prevented. I wished to send to

[1] This date is merely a guess. The letter may be as late as 1819.

you a Boy to remain with you, but I was absolutely doubtfull he would git some injury, by Cold, but this day is something More Moderate and I have concluded to trust him with your horse I hope he may arrive safe We have Not heared a word from you since the Doct. returned I hope to God you have again recovered so as to be yourself again. can you send a load of Lead to Mr Bates I must raise the Money for the Cape or I shall be in real distress. Mr Bates has made Use of all the Lead I have sent him Except the last *smelt*, and I have paid Captain Morgan 139 Dollars and to Stephen *150* Dollars to send to Kty which has so distressed me that I Shall I am fearfull suffur much unless I make up the money Immediately and to make things worse the furnace is so damaged she must be mended before I can make any more Lead and the General Courts meet at this place in four Weeks. I shall be really distressed my pork has taken up about *350 Dollars* all these things has press.d me greatly If you can send a load to Mr Bates it will help greatly

I hope you may be in a situation to Visit us this Week If the Weather will admitt.

Moses Austin [Rubric]

N. B. Stephen has had the measles but is now nearly well again your mother is as common—this extreem cold Weather put Business back greatly

M A

[Addressed] Mr. James Bryan
Hazel Cottage

Political Platform

(CIRCULAR)

[Printed broadside.]

To the Citizens of Missouri Territory.

"The period of the next election of a delegate to represent you in the Congress of the United States being not far distant, and the time actually arrived, when your thoughts must be employed in designating the person to be clothed with that important trust, I beg leave to make you a tender of my services, and to request that I may be considered as a candidate for your suffrage."

Be assured fellow citizens that this tender of my humble services has not been made, without a strict regard to all the considerations appertaining to the relations, that binds a good citizen to his country.—Born a citizen of the United States, now by choice one of this territory: and being identified in the same interests, and political

principles with the mass of its population, whose friendship I have long experienced, and sincerely reciprocated; I shall have every inducement to act correctly; and to regard the good of all, in preference to any considerations drawn from mere local situation.

As I am known to be a republican, I do not think it necessary to say any thing in detail, with regard to my political principles.—There are however some points of policy, which have been adopted by the general government, in relation to this, and other territories, upon which a distinct expression of my opinions and views, is due to candor, and necessary to enable you to decide upon the correctness of the course, which if honored with your confidence, I shall endeavor to pursue.

The reservation of salt licks, and lead mines from public sale, I consider to be inconsistent with an enlightened policy, injurious to the general interest of this territory, and particularly oppressive upon certain parts thereof.

Placed as those objects are within our country; it must be presumed that the allwise author of the universe intended them, for the use, convenience, and benefit of its inhabitants: but the practical operation of the present plan of the government is calculated to counteract that benevolent intention, without the prospect of any real advantage to itself, for while individuals are strictly prohibited from using or occupying those favours bestowed upon us by a beneficent providence, they have heretofore remained, and without an entire change of measures must hereafter continue to be, a useless monopoly in the hands of the government, which is equally forbidden by a regard to its own interest, and by justice to its citizens.

Were proper encouragement given to our citizens to explore those hidden resources of individual wealth, and national prosperity; no rational man can doubt, that it would contribute infinitely more to the true and substantial interest of the nation at large, than the present contracted policy, which although injurious to the general government, is at the same time ruinous to the welfare of the territory.

Salt being an article essentially necessary to the wants of every description of our inhabitants, measures to render its acquisition easy and convenient to both rich, and poor, are equally dictated by justice, and philanthropy. Yet though our country abounds with excellent public salines, there is no manufactory of salt established at any one of them, either by any individual authorised by the government, or by the government itself. And so long as this state of things continues, no reduction of the price, nor deminution of the trouble, difficulty and risk of the transportation of that article can

be expected to take place but all of them must increase with the enlargement of our population, and the expansion of our settlements.

This however is not all: For should such reservations be adhered to, even the bounty of nature in providing liberally for our wants and necessities, will be converted into the most serious injury, to a large and respectable part of our population, for there are such a multitude of salt licks in the county of Howard, that many of the meritorious, and patriotic inhabitants of Boons Lick settlement, who bore the brunt of the late savage war, will be driven from those habitations, which at immense sacrifices they maintained, and defended, with a valor and perseverance that never has been surpassed; and one of the fairest portions of our country must remain uncultivated, and uninhabited. Surely if Congress can be made sensible of these serious objections to their present law, some beneficial change of measures ought reasonably to be expected.

The indian trade, I conceive to be of vast importance to this Territory, and calculated to advance its prosperity more rapidly and certainly, than any other object within our reach. It was formerly in the hands of the inhabitants of this country, their principal support was derived from the prosecution of it. many of their houses (as may be seen in our villages) were constructed for the purpose of receiving the deposits of its proceeds: their local situation seems to give them a natural right to participate in it—but though the government has not declared in explicit terms, that they shall not enjoy that right, yet that such has been the necessary result, of the establishment of public factories or trading houses amongst the indians, is well known to many, and has been severely felt, as is amply testified by the continued emptiness of those former depositaries of furs and peltries.

The present plan of the government has been tried for several years in succession, and has it is believed eventuated in a diminution of the trade itself; without having produced a single advantage to recommend its continuation; while it has greatly injured many worthy citizens and checked their laudable enterprises, which otherwise would have contributed, both to their own, and the public advantage.

Wishing therefore to see the public factories abolished, and all pretext for their continuance removed, by a total and complete exclusion of all British traders, from any participation in the trade with the indians, within our limits, I am decidedly in favor of rendering that trade as accessable as possible, to the capital, and enterprise of our own citizens.

Anxious to see our territory freed from the shackles of colonial dependence, I shall be in favor of every measure calculated to

facilitate, and hasten its progress to that maturity, which will enable it to become a member of the federal Union, upon an equal footing with the rest of the states, and for that purpose it appears to me very desirable that all proper encouragement should be given to emigrants, to our country—the public surveying should be accelerated, the public land offered for sale without delay, its price if possible reduced, and at all events to be sold in as small quantities as eighty acres, in order to accommodate that class of our citizens, who are unable to pay for more. The opening of public roads, and establishing of public schools, upon such a plan as would render education attainable by the poor, as well as the rich, (for which the reservations of land by the government are amply sufficient) would promote the present convenience of our population, and contribute greatly to its future increase.

Whatever may be the fate of the late proclamation of the President of the United States which menaces with serious consequences the settlers upon public lands, I shall always think that neither justice, or policy, required that the people of this territory should be removed from lands which they had ameliorated by their labour, and defended by their bravery, before an opportunity of buying was afforded them; and indeed before they had received the pay which the government owes them for defending even the country itself, against our savage enemies. I hope that kind providence will ward off the afflictive blow with which this class of our citizens are threatened, but should it be otherwise, they shall have my best exertions to procure them the remedy which their case will imperiously call for, and believing the law upon which the proclamation issued to be unjust and unnecessary, as to the universality of its application, I shall be in favor of its total repeal, or of such a modification of it, at least, as will prevent a repetition of the evils at present, so greatly and so justly dreaded.

These, and other regulations, such as establishing mail routs, and post offices, &c. I believe would conduce to the interest of our country. But I do not wish it understood, that I pledge myself to effect all, or any part of the measures above enumerated, I only intended to state my opinion of their propriety and utility, and my willingness, and determination to aid in promoting them, and any other objects of the public good. All that I can promise is, that so far as attention to your interest, and zeal in the maintenance thereof, can supply the want of better talents, you shall have no cause to repent any confidence, with which you may honor me.

JOHN SCOTT.

St. Louis, March 22d, 1816.

[Addressed:] John Andrews Esq Big River

Court Decree to Fix County Boundaries

Territory of Missouri Circuit Court May Term
Washington County 1816

Whereas it appearing to the satisfaction of the Court that the boundary line of this County and the County of St. Louis from the mouth of the Mineral fork in big river dividing the settlement of the richwoods from the aforesaid County of St. Louis is not sufficiently special and well asertained. Ordered by the Court that John Hawkins be appointed surveyor to run and mark said line. Together with such surveyor as the Circuit Court for the County of St Louis may appoint. The running of said line to commence on the fifteenth day of August next. Said line to commence at the mouth of the Mineral fork aforesaid Thence such a course as shall leave all the persons settled in that settlement usually known by the name of the richwoods settlement on the thirty first day of December one thousand eight hundred and thirteen in the County of Washington. Said line to extend as far west as the mouth of the little Merimack on the Merimack river and it is further ordered by the Court that the clerk file with the clerk of the Circuit Court of the County of St Louis a Copy of this order at least ten days previous to the next Circuit court of the County of St Louis

John Brickey

A true Copy July 17th 1816
[Endorsed:] Missouri Territory Washington County

In conformity to an order of the Circuit Court for the aforesaid County May Term

Ordering a line to be run and marked dividing this County and the County of St Louis beginning at the mouth of the Mineral fork on big river. Commencing on the 15th August Instant Running as follows from the beginning N. 32 E 1 and 20 poles to avoid an impracticable Bluff thence N. 23 W. 5 miles to a post oak thence N. 31 W 3 miles to big river. Thence with the Meanders of the River making it the line to the mouth of Bretains creek Thence N. 49 W 8 miles to a post oak on the top of a ridge north of Mr. Romines near the path that leads to the Merimack. Thence N. 65 W 3 miles to the mouth of the little Merimack[1]

August 17th 1816

John Hawkins *surveyor.*

The above and foregoing is a true copy of the order of Court and return of survey as filed Novr 29th 1816

John Brickey

[1] A sketch map of the survey accompanies the report.

Moses Austin to Mrs. Emily Bryan

Durham Hall Oct^{br} 12 1816

Dear Child

I have an opportunity to send Mary Austin down to you I hope she may be of some help Your Mother will be with you I suppose in a Day or [two] and will say everything to you resp[ecting] *Mary*, that will be necessary When[ever] you think proper I will send her back . . . I do intend to visit you While your Mother is with you If I can, but *I am a Slave* that can only leave home only when my *Master* says the word—Which is not many times a year. [Tell M^{r}] Bryan that he can sell I think all his Shares in S^{t} Genevieve that he doth not wish to hold in the bank I hope he may however hold Ten at least M^{r} Arther told me yesterday that Henry Elliott would take some of them [should] he make a visit to S^{t} Genevieve I think he could sell as many as he wishes and should he do so the Bill of Sale he makes is such as —I have inclosed which is all he Wants— I intend to make you a complim^{t} of five shares as soon as I *can* I wish I could make out the money *Now* kiss the Dear Boy for me and give my love and respects to M^{r} Bryan

Moses Austin

I do not wish any of my family should refuse To pay up such *shares* as they may hold and When the Bank is under way it will be of great advantage to—all of—us—

M A

[Addressed:] M^{rs} Emily Bryan Hazel Cottage

Bill and Price List

M^{r} Stephen F Austin

In a/c Curent With Benjamin Elliott

1815			
August	13	To 1 Glass punch	.50
	"	To 1 qt. whisky	.50
Sept	12	To Cash	50
	"	To Subscription for ball 20 Sept	2.50
January	19	" Ball Bill	2 50
	2	" Supper whisky etc	87½
Augst	5	" 1 p^{r} whisky	25
	"	" Supper	37½
	"	" ½ Gallon whisky	1 00

1816			
July	7	To ½ Do Do	1 00
	"	" 1 qt poter [porter]	.25
	"	" 1 Bowl punch	1 00
	"	" ½ Gallon whisky	1 00
	"	" 1 Supper	37½
	"	" Subscription for Ball 4 July	5 00
	"	" Ball Bill	2 50
	"	" 3 Bowls punch at 50	1 50
Febury	2	" Cash Lent	1 00
Agst	7	" ½ Bowl punch	50
July	27	" 1 qt. poter	25
	27	" 1 Bowl punch	1 00
Sept	9	" 1 qt whisky	.50
May	10	" Ball Bill	2 50
May	10	" Balance on Cards	1 25
Sept	2	To Ball Bill 22 Novr	2 50
	4	To Assembly Balls	8 00
	"	To Ball Bill	2 50
	"	To Ball Bill July 25	2 00
			$43 62½
		To and order from J Rice Jones	9 25
			52 87½

Credit

Sept	4	By Cash	1 00
	12	By Do	.50
Feby	22	" do	1
July	7	" Do	3 00
	"	" Do	5 00
Oct	19	By fish	.50
			11 50
			43 62½
			11 50
		Balance Due me	$32 12½

Benjamin Elliott E E [errors excepted] Novr. 25th. 1816

Trade in Iron

Stephen F. Austin Bot of S Perry and Co.

To 124 lb of Iron @ 18¾	$23.25
To 39 lb of Iron @ 20	7.80
	$31.05

Mine A Burton December 9th 1816

Stephen F Austin to James Bryan

[1816?][1]

Dr Brother

I have paid the $100 to Col Hammond and my Father wrote me that Pettit wanted Some shot I have 1000 on hand made out of Lead sent in by my Father which I will let him have on your account as soon as I go out. John W Honey when he returned from St Louis brought down my note from Mr Wilson which I *took* up and expect to pay you for it in the manner above stated, that is 100$ to Col Hammond and the Balance to Pettit in Shot I expect *Wilson* will take your Whiskey, had Elias sent it up Col Hammond could have sold it all for 75 cts.

The Col only returned this day from St Louis and therefore do not yet know what arrangements are made as to the Orleans trip I am going out there to-night and will write you Soon what is to be done in very great haste

S F Austin

Love to Emily

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Hazle Run

Price List

[December — 1816?]

Mr Stephen F. Austin
Bot of Moses Austin

1 Knob Lock	3. 50
1 Ditto Do	3. 00
4 Bolts @ 56¼	2. 25
1 Carver and fork	2. 00
2 Rasps @ 75	1. 50
1 Large File	.75
1 Half Round Ditto	.62½
3 Hand saw files @ 25	.75
2 Setts Knives and forks @ 2.87½	5. 75
2 Setts Desert Ditto @ 2.81¼	5. 62½
12 Butcher Knives @ .37½	4. 50
1 pr Steel snuffers	1. 25
1 pr Common Ditto	.25
1 pr Shears	.56¼
1 pr Scissors	.62½
1 Locket Chissel	.31¼
6 pr 4½ Inch Butts @ 50	3. 00
1 Sett Tea Spoons	.50
2 Saddle Bags Locks @ 37½	.75
1 Tea Pot $3 1 Ditto $2.25	5. 25
1 Joint Rule	.87½

[1] The date is a mere guess. It may be anything from 1816 to 1819.

6 Gimblets @ 12½	.75
15 lb Pewter Plates and Basons @ 80 cts	12.00
1 Curry Comb	.25
1 Sifter	.75
2 Sticks Blacking @ 25	.50
1 Lanthorn	1.00
1 Japan'd Coffee Pot	1.87½
1 Large Japan'd Cannister	2.50
1 small Sugar Ditto	.50
1 Tea Ditto	.25
2 Tin Pans @ 50	1.00
1 Strainer	.50
1 Bread Basket	1.25
1 Honey Cup 37½ 1 D° 25	.62½
Amount Carried up	$67.37½
Amount Brot up	$67.37½
1 Tin Tumbler	.25
1 Pepper Box 18¾ 1 Grater 12½	.31¼
2 Japan'd Candlesticks @ 1.75	3.50
1 Sett Casters	4.50
1 p[r] Glass Salt ?	4.50
1 Head Brush	1.25
1 Pocket Glass	.62½
1 Sun Glass	.50
1 Sett Coffee Cups and Saucers	2.00
3 Large Bowls @ 50	1.50
1 Edg'd Tureen	4.37½
2 Bed Pans @ 25	.50
1 Pitcher	.50
5 Bowls @ 16⅔	.83⅓
1 Quart Mug	.16⅔
4 Closet Locks @ 25	1.00
24 Bridle Bitts @ 50	12.00
6 pr. Stirrups @ 50	3.00
12 Thimbles @ 12½	1.50
1 Small Brass Kettle 1½ lb @ 1.50	2.25
1 Saddler's Hammer	1.00
1 Dress'd Deer Skin	1.25
2 Bottles @ 37½	.75
1 Sauce Pan	.37½
2 Small Waiters @ 37½	.75
1 Sett Cups and Saucers	1.00
2 Dishes @ 50–$1-2 Ditto @ 37½-75	1.75
1 Glass Pitcher	1.50
1 Pine Bucket	1.00
1 Cedar Ditto	.75
1 Sheet Iron Ditto	1.00
1-2½ Point Blanket	3.00
1 Sett Table Spoons	1.00
Amount Carried over	$127.81¼

Amount Brot over	$127.81½
2 Bottles Peppermint @ 37½	.75
1 Ditto Turlington's Balsam	.37½
4 Boxes Lee's Pills @ 75	3.00
1 Bottle Opodeldoc	.75
2 Papers Ink Powder @ 37½	.75
2 Quires Paper @ 50	1.00
2 Quires Letter Do @ 75	1.50
1 Ink Stand	.25
1 Sett Apothecaries Scales	3.25
2 pr Cotton Socks @ 75	1.50
1 Chest Lock	.37½
1 Broad Ax	2.50
1 Wood Saw	4.62½
1 Shovel and Tongs	6.00
2 Coffee Pots	1.00
2 Tin Kettles	1.25
1 Iron Pot 42 lbs @ 12½	5.25
1 Kettle 28¼ @ 12½	3.56½
1 Grid Iron	1.00
1 Frying Pan	1.75
1 pr Sad Irons	2.25
1 Large Trunk	12.00
1 Looking Glass	1.50
1 pr Sheets	8.00
1 pr Pillow Cases	1.25
1 Towel	.37½
1 Ditto (Fringed)	.50
1 China Sugar Dish	1.25
1 Decanter	.62½
4 Bushels Beans @ 2.50 [sic]	1.87½
12 lbs Sugar @ 25	3.00
3 Bottles @ 37½	1.12½
1 Hkf (Drury Green)	.75
2 Yds Calico @ 50	1.00
Amount Carried up	$203.75
Amount Brot up	$203.75
1 Large Tea Board	4.00
1 Cross Cut Saw	10.00
1 Whip Ditto	12.00
1 ¾ Auger	.83⅓
1 Iron (?)	2.00
1 Iron Squares (?)	1.50
2 pr. Hinges @ $2	4.00
1 Fore Plain (of Evans)	2.50
1 Ditto	2.50
1 Jack Ditto	1.75
1 Smoothing Ditto	1.25
To pd. Evans's Bill	4.37½
Drury Greens Acct	26.34½
Lyman Chadwicks Do	7.37½
To Geigers bill (Drury Green)	8.12½
Ditto (for Yourself)	1.87½

4–25 Point Blankets @ $3			12.00
1 Key Ring			.25
1 pr Shoes (McKinney)			2.50
1 bbl Whiskey	34½		
1 Ditto Do	35	69½	
1 Double Do	64		
Out	3½	60½	
	130 galls @ 75		97.50
1 Keg Powder 27 / Tare 6 } 21 lb @ 50			10.50
2 ——(?) @ 50			1.00
J Dowlins bill work			27.50
27 Galls Whiskey (in Bormeo?) @ 75 cents			20.25
7 Bbls flour @ $7			49.00
4 Silk Bonnet @ $6			24.00
2 Razors @ 75			1.50
1 Lb Salts			.50
1 oz Camphor			.50
			$541.18
Doct. Cunninghams bill			8.00
Shoes for Drury			3.00
			$550.18
Brot up			550.18
1 Mahogany Table			7.00
1 Necklace (McHenry?)			1.50
2 Cakes Shaving Soap (Drury)			.50
1 Ditto yourself			.25
1 dozn Flints			.25
1 Complete Set Blk Smiths Tools			100.00
1 Mill Stone Trundle Bead etc			50.00
2 Hhfs (Chadwick)			1.00
			$710.68
1 Flannel Shirt Chadwick			3.50
			$714.18

Documents in Missouri Legislative History, 1816–1818[1]

1. Moses Austin on plan of reorganization of the Bank of St. Louis.

Memorandum [Evidently for use of Stephen F. Austin.]

[December 1816–January, 1817.]

A Bank should always be Placed on such a footing as to secure to the Public equal advantages and the Charter should give such power to the directors as will inable them to Extend the stock, so as to meet the Public demand and answer Public expectation

the makeing bylaws and establishing a Branch bank aught to be left fully in the Power of the directors

[1] Stephen F. Austin represented Washington County in the Missouri Territorial Legislature from January, 1815, to January, 1819. See Houck, *History of Missouri*, III, 6–9.

A Territorial bank will be more advantageous then any Other— because the Name of the Territory annexed to the Charter will give Credit, to the Notes and Value to the stock, but it aught to be so guarded as not to give the legislature too great and commanding controle over the bank and at the same time retain such authority as will cause the directors to discount generally for the Country as well as town

The following General rules may be usefull to you

1— the charter should be for as many Years as can be obtained say not less than Twenty

2— the stock should be equal to the commerce of the country to obtain this fact make an estimate of the exports of both this and Illinoies Territory making a proper allowance for fast improvement

3— the shares should be small say 50 Dollars each this gives an Opportunity to many persons to become stock holders that can not If the shares were 100 Dollars and the more stock Holders, the greater number you have to support the Credit of your stock and also the bank paper, for no stock Holder will refuse the Notes of his own Bank—

4— All directors should be stock Holder of 10 Shares at least

5— the President should be a stock Holder of at least *1000* Dollars, or, *20* shares

6— In regulating Votes each share should have a vote up to ten shares, after which the ratio aught to be regulated by the Albany bank or the charter now in force for the St Louis bank.

7— Votes aught to be given by proxy if demanded by a stock Holder when the Directors are chosen.

8— the charter should provide Directors for the first six month, after which they should be chosen by the stock holders each year and to continue in office a Year

9— Six directors aught to constitute a board of Directors, on discount Days, but when by laws are made, the whole board should be called, and all by laws should be concured in by 3/4 of the Directors, and on such occasions a Notice should be given at least 15 Days to all the directors and If after being so Notefied 3 differant times and they do not attend they aught to be discontinued as directors

10— the Legislature aught to have the power of Nameing at least *5 or 4* Directors

11— the board of Directors are commonly 13 in Number less then 5 would not give the Territory an equal ballance of Power

12— The Territory aught to hold as much stock as she can command money to Purchase.

13— On Subscribeing for shares at least one tenth should be paid down for which a scrip should be given to the person that subscribes something in this way

I, *A B* being appointed to open books and receive subscriptions to shares for the Bank of Missouri do Certify that John Benny is intitled to 10 shares in said Bank on which he has paid into my hands five Dollars on each share agreeably to the law of this Territory, establishing said Bank and which I have entered on the books of subscription for bank shares.

14— Not more than six p^{r} Cent should be allowed to be demanded by the Bank for discounting Notes.

15— the regulations on discount days should be the same in town as Country and a man liveing in the country, should not be obliged to provide an endorser in St Louis.

16— No note should be allowed to be placed in the bank for collection or discount unless the Notes is drawn payable at the bank of Missouri

17— Every man haveing business with the bank shall have at the Banking Room in Writing his address in his own hand, and at what place he keeps his Counting House, and such persons as reside in the country shall name a place In the Town of St Louis at which a Bank Notice may be left on the falling due of a Note

18— the directors shall have the power of puting the bank into Operation when ever they in their Judgement may think proper or when they may Judge that a sufficient amount of stock is subscribed

19— payments in stock after the first shall not be Demanded until sixty days notice has been given in some News paper of this Territory stateing how much on each share is demanded

20— Books for stock shall be opened in every county in the Territory and at such Other places as the directors in there Judgement may direct

21— all sales of Bank stock must be made at Bank and no transfer can or aught to take place at any other place Nor aught any stock to be transfered until the holder has settled his account in Bank,

I also propose the following Scheme of a Lottery in Ten Classes. To be called the Territorial Lottery from this lottery I propose to raise the funds for the Territory to Purchase Bank stock This Lottery shall consist of 100,000 Dollars each Class to be drawn in Ten Years a Class each year.

Scheme of Lottery

say 10 000 Ticketts at 10 Dollars each is 100 000 Dollars to be distributed in the following prises to say

1	prise of	10 000	Dollars	is 10 000
2	do	5 000	do	10 000
9	do	1 000	do	9 000
20	do	500	do	10 000
50	do	200	do	10 000
75	do	100	do	7 500
100	do	50	do	5 000
240	do	20	Do	4 800
3370	do	10	Do	33 700
				Dolls 100 000

3867 Prises

6133 Blanks something over 1 1/2 blanks to a prize all the prises shall be subject to a discount of 15 p^{r} Cent for the use of the Territory, *also* it is proposed that the following Prizes shall be paid of in Tickets of the second 3 4 5 6 7 8 and 9 Classes

								Tickets.
	1000 Doll	1 of the	1000 Dollar	prizes	payable	in	100	each
	2000 ---	4 of "	500 Dollar	do	do	in	50	do
	1000 ---	5 of "	200 Dollar	do	do	in	20	do
	1000 ---	10 of "	100 Dollar	do	do	in	10	do
500 --	10 of	50	do------	do	in	5	each	
400	20 of	20	do	do	in	2	do	
4100	410 of	10	do		is	410		
	Tickets					597		
10,000	Dollars							

you will see by this Scheme that the Territory will have the command of 25 thousand Dollars which if vested in Bank stock will give the Territory a command of ¼ of the proposed stock of 100 000 Dollars in as much as the 10 Thousand Dollars of the prizes in the first Class and so on to the 10 Class will remain in the hands of the Territory, I propose that the 15 Thousand Dollars which will be produced on the Other clases shall be expended in Opening a Territorial road and in Building bridges as the legislature may Direct all of which to be under Directors appointed by the Legislature themselves—

I also propose that the money vested in Bank stock say 25 000 Dollars shall be untouched for 10 years and the Dividends accruing each year shall be again vested in bank stock Now suppose the

bank devides 12 ½ p[r] [Cent] p[r] annam the account with the Territory at the end of Ten years will stand thus.

25 000 bank stock @ 12½ p[r] Cent is	3125 Dollars		
Stock in bank	25000		
	28125		
		28125	
28125 stock second year @ 12½ pr cent is		3515. 62½	
Stock on hand	28125		31640. 62½
		Doll	31640. 62½
Stock for 3 Year is		31640. 62½	
Bank Interest on stock at 12½ pr C[t]		3855. 07½	
	Doll	35495. 70	35495. 70

		Dollares
Stock for 4 year is	35495. 70	
Bank dividend at 12½ p[r] Cent	4336. 75	
	39832 45	39832. 45
Stock of the 5 year is	39832 45	
Bank Dividend this year	4989 6	
	44821. 51	44821. 51
Stock for 6 year	44821. 51	
Bank Dividend	5600. 22	
	50481. 73	50481. 73
Stock for 7 year	50481. 73	
Bank Dividend	6300. 24	56781 97
	56781 97	56781 97
Bank Stock for 8 Year is	56781 97	
Bank Dividend	7097 60	
	63879 57	
Bank stock for 9 Year	63879. 57	
Bank Dividend	7984. 87½	
	71864. 44½	
Bank stock for 10 Year	71864 44½	
Bank dividend	8983	
	Dollars	80847. 44½

from this statement It will appear that at the end of the Ten years the Territory will have Eighty thousand Eight Hundred and forty seven Dollars and 44 1/2 Cents in bank Stock out of which

10 thousand Dollares will be then payable to the lottery establishment

I may in this place mention that the old Charter may be amended so as to meet all the Objects contemplated. propose an amendment in the following manner

1 Change the Committe to Directors for six month

2 Give Power to the Directors to establish a Branch Bank at St Genevieve when they think the Interest of the Bank will Justify—

3 Give power to the Directors to put the Bank into Operation when they shall Judge proper

4 make 1/10 on each share payable on subscribeing

5 Make provision for the Interest of the Territory agreeably to the plan proposed both as respects stock and Directors

6 reduce shares to 50 Dollares each the produce to the Territory will be truly grate for after the Ten thousand Dollars payable in Prizes on the last Drawing of the Class lottery, is made the produce of this system will be 70,847 44 1/2 in stock to the Territory and *135 000* Dollars for the use of the Territory in building Bridges and Makeing a Territorial road thus makeing the Produce of this Scheme in Ten years a Public advantage of 205847 44 1/2 and that with out taxing the People a Cent Whether this Project is or is not of consequence to the Territory is to be submited to the legislature. I would also propose that there shall each year be created as much as will Cover the yearly dividends of the Territorial Stock, If No more, unless there should be as much stock to be purchased at par as the Territory may want and If there should Not be, it is a proof that the Bank is doing a good business and can not be damaged by New Stock being created, I have a few remarks more to make respecting the payment of the first instalment on the Bank shares for the Territory, lett the Territorial Revenue be plased in the Bank in payment of the first instalment and lett the bank lend money to the Territory from time to time untill the Drawing of the Lottery. this the bank may do with great Propriety in as much as the full amount of the Bank shares will be paid up by the sale of Ticketts and by money deposited in Bank from time to time also the use of all the money Produced from all the Classes of the lottery for the Ten years in fact It is likely that the sales of ticketts would produce as much money and in time for the Payment of the Territorial Instalment that is if the lottery is put into Operation as soon As the Bank for the lottery Money may be used in payment Untill the Drawing of the lottery In Justification of this Systam you may urge the many Counterfit Bank Notes which no Law can cure in as much as the Banks that put them into circulation are at too great a

distance to obtain Proof you may also urge the necessaty of a bank to bring back hard money which will be the consequence of a Territorial Bank. you may urge its utility in general and as Banks in general use in other Countries it becomes more necessary in this Territory, you may produce many Examples to Justify the lottery and the advantages as so great that I think with some exertion you may obtain the establishment of the lottery as part of the banking Systam the money to be expended on the road and on bridges will greatly advance the General Interest and I think Bring in the country members you can mention the dependant State of this Territory not haveing any land to dispose of to fill the Treasury and that we may at least calculate to become a State in a few years and then a Territorial fund will be much wanted to meet many Expences which If drawn immidiately from the People will be grievously felt you may also urge that by lottery the Territorial fund will be drawn from different Parts of the Western Country in short it is commencing a fund on which the Territory may calculate much hereafter I will mention that a law aught to be made to Prohibit Lotteries in the Territory except granted by the legislature, for the lottery there should be not less than 5 Directors and for the Public Road at least as many by examining the old Bank charter you will soon see what amendments it will want to meet the proposed plan and I would also so form the law establishing the lottery as to give power to the lottery Directors to enhance the Scheme to 150 thousand Dollars If the Ticketts are found to sell of this the Directors must be the Judge you may in support of the system point out how farr this Territory is behind any Other part of the U States in usefull Establishments for the want of a monied Institution on liberal principles—

It will be well also to observe that at the present day most if not all the states make all the New Banks pay large sums to the State of [for] Charters and as the Territory do not propose to make the Missouri Bank pay anything the Bank may with great propriety give the Territory time to pay in the amount of the Different instalments on the Bank Shares this aught to be press.d on the minds of the merchants that if the establishment of a Bank is delay.d they may have to pay Smart money hereafter to obtain a Bank Charter. see the Tax, paid by a number of the Banks some pay *100,000* Dollarrs to the State for a Charter and this Territory will do the same shortly

[Endorsed:] Memorandum of Bank business in Mo

2. NOTES FOR A SPEECH BY STEPHEN F. AUSTIN AGAINST CHARTER OF THE BANK OF ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI [1]

Reflections respecting the Bank question 1816–17

I cannot reconcile it [to] my concience that I should have executed the duty which I owe to my constituents to posterity and my country were I to content myself with giveing a Silent negative to this Bill and shall therefore claim the indulgence of this House for a few Moments untill I again attempt to assign the reasons why I thing it aught not to pass but in doing this I most sensibly feel the disadvantages under which I labor, in consequence of my connection with and Interest in the Bank of St Louis as a Stockholder, I am wel aware that however forcibly I may urge any arguments against this Bill and however cogent those arguments may be, were I so fortunate as to advance any such that a counterpoise is already fixed in some of your Minds to weigh them down and distroy their effect, in the Supposition that they flow from Motives of Self interest more than from a conviction that the public good will be promoted by their adoption The conviction I say that I have such an impression to remove before I can hope to have any weight in the discussion of the main question would have discouraged me from again speeking on this subject—did I not feel an internal consciousness—a proud internal conviction that as the Representative of freemen as One of that Body in whose integrity and unbiased judgement the people have reposed the guardianship of their Prosperity of their Happiness and their dearest blessings. I should spurn those traitorous motives and recoil with horror from those incentives of individual Interest which would lead me to adopt a course in the slightest degree incompatible with the interest of my Constituents or inconsistent with the Individual as well as aggregate wellfare of my Country—and I can not but flatter myself that the Members of thise House will do me the justice to believe my solemn asseveration that were I as disconnected with the Bank of St L as I am with that of M that the course I have adopted would have been the same for sir it is a course which my understanding of the Gen[l] Interest of the Community pointed out that understanding may have been an improper an erroneous one, but that the intention the Motives of my opposition to this Bill spring from selfish view, I denounce as a most infamous and malicious implication of my principle as unfounded as uncharitable and base Sir I wish my conduct as a Member of this House at all time to pass in review before the awfull tribunal of the People and shall allways wave those privileges so far [as] they

[1] The original notes were confused and without pagination. This copy therefore presents in some degree editorial arrangement.

extend to myself which would secure [me] for being questioned, when for my acts and words on this floor I wish those acts to be probed to the quick. I wish the touch stone of Public scrutiny applied to them, and if found erronious and corrupt that they might sink into infamy beneath the weight of public disapprobation, but sir those who impugn my principles maliciously and without just cause are injureing themselves not me for there is an innate impenetrable and impregnible security and Safety in conscious integrity which disdains the dastardly assaults of malice, and causes that ruin to recoil upon the assailant which was intended to overwhelmn the assailed. as to the motives therefore which may be attributed me by those few who viewing my conduct themselves through the medium of Self-Interest prejudice and hatred Condem it, I feel perfectly indifferent they excite they ought to excite only one feeling in my Bosom as well as in the Bosum of every member of this House and of every honest honorable and candid Man, which [is] contempt,

I hope therefore that whatever may have been the impression as to the Motives by which I have been actuated that the Members of this House repose sufficient confidence in my integrity to believe the assertion that I am not actuated by motives of self interest alone, and Sir whatever may be the appearance to the Contrary I assert it as a fact that [if] I were governed by these selfish views which have been attributed to me out of this House I should be in favour of the passage of this Bill, and sir I can prove that I would be so to every man of understanding who knows anything about Banking for Sir suppose that two Banks were established and that both could keep up their credit, which however I contend is impossible, but we will suppose it possible, is it not evident that if I could give the satisfactory security to Both B. that from the two I could draw double the amt. of discounts from them both that I could from one, and that therefore I could have double the amt. of money to speculate on that I would have had if I was confined to one B— Sir were I governd by motives of Self interest alone I would vote for 500 B. for then I could apply for 500 discounts and always have my pockets fil'ed to speculate upon the miseries or misfortunes of my fellow Citizens. were I governed by Motives of Self of interest therefore alone you would see me sir advocateing this B. and advocateing the principle that the Banking system aught to be extended to an unlimited extent, I therefore again reiterate the hope the members of this House will do me the justice to assign my opposition to this Bill to the proper motives, and to give me their unbiased attention while I attempt to give my reasons for voting against this Bill, reasons which as I before said I feel bound by my duty to my constituants to give. I am opposed to the passage of this Bill because I am convinced that the Policy of

establishing One Banking Institution on the plan of the State Banks of Ky etc. with such a Capital as will insure credit and respectability abroad and enable the Directors of it to extend its advantages to every part of the Country at home by the establishment of Branches where required is the best one which ever has been adopted and infinately better than the policy pursued by P. and O—of establishing innumerable petty independent institutions—the advantages resulting from a State or Territorial Institution are that in the first place the weight of its Capital must and will if properly managed secure its credit and respectability abroad as well as at home sir as a proof of this look at the Bank of Ky. dureing the late suspension of specie payments look at the State B. of N. C. of T. of Virginia and you find that their paper has never depreciated abroad on the same ratio that the paper of the Independent Banks have and within the State it has never yet in any one instance been below par well sir compare this with the Paper of the Independent B. and what do you discover by the comparison. Sir the paper of the Independent B. was abroad always invariable below any of the State B. and that even in their own State at a distance from the B they would scarcely pay at all and then at a discount of 10 to 14 p^{r} cent. and what is the cause of this disparity in the Credit of the State and independent B. sir what but the weight of capital. what but the respectability of an institution which is known to be fostered protected and watched over by the Legislature of the State by the Guardian of the Peoples rights and prosperity. thus Sir we see the arguments in favour of State Bank over independent ones is that it Unites the Commertial and active capital of the State and there by give more respectability and permanency to the establishment that it insures the Currency of its notes at par throughout its own State and gives a greater and sure credit to them abroad, than the notes of Inde[pendent] Bank can ever have, which are often 10 to 12 p^{r} cent below par even [in] their own State witness Philadelphia where P$^{h.}$ [Pittsburgh] notes are 12 1/2 p^{r} ct below par but if there was one Bank for the whole State with Branches through out it this would not be the case.

I am therefore opposed to the system of Indepen^{t} Banks, One Bank is establish^{d} in this T let us make that one a Territorial one on the plan of the State B of K(?) and supp[res]s all others—

2 I am opposed to this B because the Country cannot support 2 B at this time and because there is not specie in it for their establishment

Sir ask any candid inteligent man who is acquainted with the commertial and other exigences of this Country and he will at once say that it can not support 2 B. and sir I lay it down as an established proposition or one which is self evident and acknowledged

that the Country at this time can not support 2 B. well sir if 2 are established under those circumstances what is the consequence to the Bank to the individual and aggregate wellfare of the Community sir it is ruin to both, you have been told that no injury will [result] to the community if the B do not do a profitable business or do not even make one cent for the Stockholders but Sir the Gentlemen who have advanced this doctrine have by doing [so] only shewn that as relates to Banking and the opperation of Banking they are totally and profoundly ignorant, for Sir if it is known that a Bank is doing a bad business and if its stock is below par the public suspicion is at once aroused and fixed upon it Something is suspected to be wrong to be as it should not be it is immediately suspected that the funds of the Bank are in disorder and its notes are receivd with caution and reluctance they circulate with difficulty and are crowding into the Bank and finally fall much below par this is the inevitable consequence the notes of the Bank will depreciate or rise in proportion as the Stock of the B is below or above par, this Sir I lay down as another axium another self evident and acknowledged proposition, well Sir and who can say then that no injury can result to the Community if the Bank do no business if their Stock is below par—

Will it be no injury to have our country filled with paper the credit of which is fluctuating and below par, yes Sir it will be an evil and it is so perfectly self evident that it will be an evil that I deem it unnessary to attempt to prove that it is one. Emmence and incalculable evils therefore will result to the Country if these Two Banks if they are both established, do not do such a business as will keep their stock at par and that they cannot do such a business at this time I lay down as a self evident proposition and therefore it is equally self evident the establishment of 2 Bs will be an injury to the Country and literally ruin its commercial advantages for if our paper is below par at home what will it be abroad Sir it will be blank paper—

3 I am opposed to the establishment of another B because it will be rearing up in the heart of our Country two Rival Institutions who would view each other as adversaries plac'd in opposition by the Legislature to cut each others throughts as soon as possible

4th the President [precedent] it establishes of extending the B— system to an unlimited extent.

the establishment of another Bank at this time I consider as militateing with the best interest of the Country and tending most inevitably to involve it in evils the effects of which will be felt for years to come. Sir every one knows, who knows anything about the quantity of specie in circulation in this Territory that there is not

a sufficiency for the establishment of two Banks and indeed not sufficient for one in consequence of which supposeing we grant this charter and establish another Bank and that the specie is equally divided between the two and the consequence is that both will be compeled to go into opperation with a Paper Capital and neither will have or can have Specie to take up their notes with by authorizing the establishment of another Bank therefore at this time and under these circumstances you are sanctioning an imposition upon the People and fostering and encouraging a system of speculation whose opperations if not seasonably checked will involve the Country in confusion, anarchy, and ruin, the establishment of another Bank Sir will by overstocking the circulation of the Country with paper money be productive of most serious evils for I lay down as an undeniable proposition and one which I think I can demonstrate to the satisfaction of this House that overstocking the circulation of any Country with Paper will have a direct tendency to drive almost every dollar in specie [out] of it we will suppose that it requires 300,000 hundred thousand Dollᵃ to supply the circulation of this Territory and I am extremely doubtfull wheither it will require that much for it is to [be] observed that the quantity of money necessary to supply the circulation of any country and to carry on the operations of trade bear no kind of proportion to the amount of property actually bought and sold in as much as the same money may in the course of one day represent ten times its value in property by passing through different peoples hands—thus for instance ten Dollᵃ may serve me to buy that amount of property and perhaps in five Minutes after it serves another the same purpose and thus in the course of a day represents property to the amᵗ of some 100s or perhaps 1000s of Dollᵃ the circulateing medium therefore necessary for any Country bears no kind of proportion to the amount of commodities vended from the great disproportion therefore which the circulateing Medium necessary for any Country bears to its productions and the quantity of Commodities vended in it I am led to the conclution that 300 000 Dollᵃ would be togeather with forreign notes amply sufficient to supply the circulation of this and the adjoining Territory Suppose these Notes were emitted from the two Banks to the amount of Eight hundred thousand Dollars which is the amᵗ they are entitled to emit by their charters and there would be an excess in the circulation of 600 000 Dollᵃ and Sir let me ask you what is to become of it, will you send it abroad to seek a market in the circulation of other States the Credit of these Banks be assured sir will never be such as to insure the circulation of their Notes abroad at par and sir if so as the circulation of every part of the U. S. is already supplied with Bank [paper] and when the National Bank

goes into opperation will be overstocked—your notes therefore must flow from the circulation into other channels than foreign speculation and sir where will they flow to where but to the source whence they issued, Sir they will return to the Bank and the specie will be drawn for them and that Specie carrying upon the face of it a quarantee which insures its currency through out the civilized world will be taken from the Country and employed by merchants and Speculators in foreign trade, and thus is the Country dreaned of Specie the Banks are dreaned of Specie and involved in the alternative of importing Specie at an emmence hazard and expence or of stopping payment. an event which like the thunder bolt that rends in fragments whatever it comes in contact with would prostrate the prosperity of the Country to a state of depression whence it would take the labours and exertion of years to redeem it

the establishment of another Bank therefore at this time would most clearly and unquestionably have a tendency to drive almost all the specie out [of] circulation and entail up[on] us the numerous evils resulting therefrom Sir Experience has shewn that the Banking system has been carried to an excess in the United States which endangers their prosperity and there is reason to fear may even shake the foundation of the government itself and aught we not to profit by the examples before us, to view the acts of those States who have multiplied Banks with a scrutinizing eye and to take warning by their Errors—look at the commencement of the Banking system in those States and trace its progress and you find in every instance that Charters were obtained with difficulty at first, but the granting of one was made a president for granting another untill the interest of the Banks predominated over the interest of the Community and then charters were granted indiscriminately—so it will be in this Territory unless a check is put to it at once, the establishment of two Banks at a time when the Territory is hardly able to support one will reiterate in the case of future Legislatures as a most weighty president in favour of granting 50 or an 100 Banks as soon as we have a state and the population increases

We see therefore upon a fair and impartial view of this subject that no evil can possibly result to the community from a Postponement of this bill in as much as the charter Bank now going into operation will be sufficient to supply the present state [of] the country and to drive away foreign Bank notes and that no evil will result to individuals but that on the contrary by adopting the Bill at this time we run the hazard of involving both Banks in ruin. We do an act of injustice to the Bank already chartered by depriveing [it] of those facilities of procureing specie and the advantage which it otherwise would have and in contemplation of which the stock

was subscribed, and indeed jeapordise the prosperity and happiness of the whole country—I trust that upon this view of the subject no one can for a Moment hesitate which course to adopt, wheither that one from whence no possible evil can result to any person or that one which places the welfare of our constituents and Country at stake—

Postpone untill the other Banks open and the country more improved and an experiment made of one Bank &c &c—

Another argument in favor of postponement to the time proposed is that before that time the Banks in the United States will all have commenced Specie payments and there will be no difficulty in procureing specie for the establishment of another Bank, and by that time we shall have made an experiment of one Bank and assertained by actual experiance Wheither the opperations of the Banking system are benifitial or injurious to the community and enable the Legislature to shape their course accordingly. I have moved a postponement of this Bill to the time proposed and shall vote for it from a firm conviction that the best interest of the country demands it and will be materially benefited or injured in the discussion of this question which I think rests up[on] this proposition

Wheither there possibly can as much injury result to the community from the postponement of this Bill as there can from its adoption let us first consider what evils can possibly arise from its postponement,

You are told that the country is deluged with the Bank paper of other States, and that we are compeled to have Banks in self defence and Sir have you not a Bank now going [into] opperation under a charter granted by the Legislature of this Territory on principles, which guarantes to the community at large, to the country as to the Towns to the whole Territory as well as to St. Louis an equal participation of those previleges and advantages to be drawn from a Banking institution, and will not the paper of that Bank drive out the foreign paper with which we are infested as effectually as the paper of two Banks can do. Sir I contend that it will. I contend that the one Bank is Sufficient to stock the circulation of this Territory at this time, and consequently that two will overstock it, One Bank therefore remedies the evil as to forreign paper two creates another evil still greater, you are told that it is necessary to have two Banks in order to form a competition and to be a check upon each other, Sir those who are versed in banking will tell you that nothing is more dangerous than a violent compe[ti]tion between Banks for there is eminent danger that the directors harried on by those warm feeling which are always alive and on the alert in all cases of competition and governed more by the impulse of those feelings than by the true interest of the

Bank would hazard its credit and safety by extending its accomodations too far and by attempting to injure and ruin the other—as to a check Sir the Charter of the old Bank prescribes [rules] for its gover^{m} which were [made] sufficiently restrictive by the Legislature who granted it, and the intrest of the Bank alone is a sufficient guarantee against partiality—for sir if the Directors were so far to disregard those principles of equity which aught to govern every man in all his transactions with his fellow man, they at least would be attentive to their own private interests which would lead them to give general satisfaction to all so far as the friends of the Bank would permit them for if they pursued a different course and instead of giveing that general satisfaction which would arise from impartiality—they were to disgust and enrage their customers by their partiality and injustice, no person would apply to it for discounts—it would do no business and would be an expense instead of a profit to stockholders—Competition therefore is dangerous and there are sufficient checks in the charter and in the individual interest if not in the integrity of the Directors—you are told that the Individuals who have associated themselves togeather will be injured if they do not obtain a Charter Sir I do hope and trust that when individual and local interest comes in contact with the interest of the whole community that this nor no other legislature that ever did or ever will exist can entertain the shadow of a doubt as to the course to be adopted, Sir individual interest has nothing to do with and aught to have no bearing whatever in the decission of this question it is one which involves the interest of the whole community as such must be acted on by this House, but sir even admitting that the House would suffer themselves to be biased in favour of this charter provided any individual injury would result from its rejection or postponement, and I cannot see that any argument can be advanced in favour of it on that ground for sir the individuals composeing this association entered into it volentarily without any prospects or perhaps expectation of getting a charter they were perfectly aware of the ground upon which they stood of the position they had taken if it was a bad one I cannot see that there is any obligation on this Legislature to relieve them at the hazard of the interest of the community I can therefore see no evils at all which can result from a Postponement—let us now consider wheither any can probably result from acting upon it now and passing it or rather the danger of emitting more notes than is sufficient for the circulation of the country in consequence of which they will return to the Bank for specie which will be taken abroad The danger of depreciating the value of the paper

The stockholders consider that the Territory is by a strong implication pledged to support the Bank of St Louis in as much as

provision is made in the Charter for Territorial Stock The cause of the opposition to the Country is that by excluding them from the Bank they could speculate on their produce at pleasure etc, now they can get assistance from the Bank untill they have time to dispose of their produce etc. The danger of a Contest between the Banks and should one be ruined it would involve the whole country in ruin

The danger of Multiplying Banks see Ohio and Pennsylvania, and if this Charter is granted it will be held up as a president to future Legislatures to grant other Charters The Bank of St Louis is now going in to opperation and it would be much safer and much more politick(?) to try the experiment with that Bank a fiew years to see wheither the Country flourishes etc before another is established

The charter has been granted more than two years dureing which time it lay dormant because the Citizens of St Louis were unwilling that the Country should hold the influence in the directory which the Law gave them, they asked you in 1813 for a Charter, you granted it on such principles as you then deemed conducive to the prosperity of the Territory principles which guaranteed to the Country an equal participation in the advantages of the Bank, the Merchants of St Louis by their conduct in permitting that charter to lay dormant for two years have said that unless they can monoplise the Bank to themselves to the total exclution of all others they will deprive the whole Territory of the privileges to be drawn from a Bank &c why should the Legislature yeald to the Caprice of the Mercts, of St. Louis in 1813 The Legislature deemed 150 000 Dolls a sufficient capital to be vested in Bank Stock—

What has caused a change in two years which renders it necessary not only to double the Capital invested in Bank Stock but to vest that Capital in two seperat companies—the injury which will result from the competition of the two Banks—

We see therefore upon a fair and impartial investigation of this subject that no possible evils can in any way result to the community from a postponement of this question in as much as the chartered Bank now going into opperation will be sufficient to supply the present exigences of the Country and will more effectually remidy the evil arising from the circulation of forreign paper than two can that no injury will result to the individuals concerned in as much as they entered into an association which without the prospect of getting a charter was deemed an advantageous one and and by refuseing to grant this charter we do not leave them in a worse situation than they volentarily placed themselves in on the contrary we see that a different course is frought with the most dangerous and serious consequences we see that by adopting this Bill at this time

we run the hazard of ruining or materially injureing both Banks by placeing them against each other as adversaries whose exertions would be directed more to the distruction of each other and the consequent advantage of some individuals and ruin of others than to the good of the community we should do an act of injustice to the Bank already chartered by depriveing it of those facilities of procureing specie and that prospect of support which it otherwise would have and in contemplation of which the Stock was subscribed we should be establishing a president in favour of the ruinous extention of the Banking system which it is much to be feard the firmness of future Legislation would not be able to resist—and in fine Sir we should jeapordise the prosperity of the whole community and upon this view of the subject I trust no one can for a Moment hesitate which course to adopt. wheither that from which no possible evil can result to any person or that one which embarks the permanent and dearest interest of our Constituents upon the ocean of uncertainty—

3. BILL FOR SUBSCRIPTION TO TERRITORIAL BANK[1]

[January, 1817?]

A Bill concerning the finances of this Territory and to create a permanent Bank Fund for Territorial purposes

Sect 1. Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the Territory of Missouri that the auditor of Public accounts is authorised and hereby directed to subscribe a number of shares to the amt of Dollars for and on accout of the Territory of Missouri in Stock in the Bank of as is provided in the section of the Charter of said Bank. And the said Auditor shall at the time of subscribing said shares pledge in the name and on behalf of the Territory so much of the Revenue as will secure the instalments on said shares, and pay the same into Bank as fast as it is collected—

Sect 2 And be it further enacted that it shall be the duty of the Territorial auditor to draw funds from the Bank from time to time as necessity may require to meet the demand against the Territory, untill the Amount of instalments on said Stock shall be paid off and the appropriation of the Revenue for that purpose shall cease, as is provided for in the Section of the charter to said Bank—

Sec 3 And be it further enacted that in order to secure the said Bank fund to the Territory free from debts and incumbrances, a fund may be raised by means of a Territorial Lottery as hereafter directed to pay off the demands which said Bank may have against the Territory for advances made on the Auditors draft aforesaid,

[1] The bill is in the writing of Stephen F. Austin.

and that be and they are hereby appointed Commissioners to establish a Territorial Lottery, for the purposes aforesaid, under such scheme as they or a majority of them may deam most advantageous and profit[able] not inconsistent with the provisions this act

Sec. 4 And be further enacted that the said Lottery shall consist of any number of classes not to exceed Ten one of which shall be drawn annually, untill they are all drawn, and as large an amount of prizes in the first class shall be paid off in Tickets in the Second class as the Commissioners may deem practicable not to injure the scheme, and the same amt. of Prizes in the Second Class shall be paid off in Tickets in the third Class and so on to the last class when all the prizes must be paid off in Cash, The Prizes subject to a deduction of pr centum

Sc 5 And be it further enacted that the sd. Commissioners shall keep a Book in which shall be registered the scheme of each class of the Lottery in detail as it was drawn, and at what prices and by whom the Tickets were sold, also all the expences and all other statements accounts and proceedings relating to or in any way connected with said Lottery which Book may be examined at any time by the Governor and Auditor, and it also shall be their duty to deposit in the said Bank of all the Money accrueing from the Sales of Tickets as fast as they shall receive the same, there to remain untill drawn out by their joint order for the payment of Prizes and, in days after the drawing of a Class is completed they shall give the Governor a Check on the Bank for the Proceeds accrueing to the Territory from said Class and the Governor shall appropriate so much thereof as may be necessary to pay off the debts due by the Territory to the Bank for advances made as aforesaid, and the commissioners shall at the same time furnish the Auditor with a just true and full statement of the scheme and drawing of said Class which shall be laid before the Legislature by said Auditor at the time he makes his annual Report of the fiscal concerns of the Territory,

Sc. 6 And be it further enacted that the proceeds accrueing to the Territory from said Lottery over and above the sums necessary to discharge the demands at Bank as aforesaid shall be appropriated by the Legislature to Public Roads—Bridges or such other usefull purposes as they may deem most advantageous—

Sec 7 And be it further enacted that the said commissioners shall previous to acting under this Law take an oath before any Officer authorized to administer it faithfully and justly to perform all the duties assigned them by this act to the best of their abilities, and also give Bond with security for the sum of Dollars payable to the Governor of this Territory and his successors in Office condi-

tioned to discharge the duties of Commissioners of the said Lottery agreeable to this act, and should any of said Commissioners die or refuse to act the Governor shall appoint another in his place

4. PROTEST AGAINST PASSAGE OF CHARTER OF BANK OF MISSOURI [1]

The undersigned members of the Legislative Counsel of the Territory of Missouri being in the Minority on the question to reconsider the vote postponing the Bill to incorporate the Stock holders of the Bank of Missouri to the 1st Monday of Decr 1818 feel it incumbent upon them as a part of that sacred duty they owe as legislators to themselves, to their Constituents and there Country to declare their dissent to and disapprobation of the proceedings of the Majority of the Legislative Councel in reviveing in an unpresidented unparliamentary and illegal manner the said Bill to incorporate the Bank of Missouri, and passing the same into an act after it had been regularly layed over and postponed by a vote of the House to 1st Monday of Decr 1818

The undersigned recognise the principle and indeed they lay it down as an axiom that a departure from the established and long tested rules of parliamentary proceedings opens at once the door for corruption irregularity and inconsistency, totally anihilates the rights of the minority, and puts it in the power of a corrupt and venal majority to tryumph in their venality without check or restraint, and to involve the whole proceedings of the Legislature in confusion, for a departure from parliamentary forms in one instance establishes the presedent that they may be disregarded in all the consequence of which would be a Body organised and governed only in conformity to the whims caprices and designing views of each succeeding Legislature and the Order, System and dignity which should preside in the Legislative Hall would degenerate and sink into the confusion and inconsistancy of a Town meeting or the assemblage of a Mob, where the feeble but perhaps just and reasonable voice of the minority is lost and overwhelmed in the tumultuous violence of the majority— The undersigned can therefore recognise no act of the Legislative Council as legal and obligatory in equity and justice which have originated progressed and passed in violation of any of the Rules of the Legislative Councel or of any of the acknowledged principles of parliamentary proceedings and they are therefore compelled to protest against the said decision of the Legislative Councel on the question to reconsider the vote postponing said Bill incorporating the Bank of Missouri as unparliamentary and illegal and they do hereby enter their solemn protest

[1] Stephen F. Austin's writing.

against said vote of reconsideration as well as against all the subsequent votes on said bill and for the following reasons—It appears by the journals of the Legislative Counsel that said Bill was taken up on day Dec$^{b.}$ and on motion to postpone the further consideration of it to the 1st Monday of Dec$^{r.}$ 1818 it was decided in affirmative ayes four nays three and the House of Representatives were acquainted therewith after which it could not regularly be brought up again unless moved for as prescribed by the rules of the Legislative Counsel which say that (insert the rule about reconsidering) therein recognising the principle that no vote can be reconsidered unless moved for by one of the majority—it is also layed down in Jefferson manuel as a principle that no vote can be reconsidered unless moved for by one of the majority—and that no vote can be reconsidered after the Bill or papers on which such vote was taken had been sent to the other House, and that a question once carried can not be questioned again the same session but must remain as the decission of the House See Jefferson Man$^{l.}$ page 140—the undersigned therefore lay it down as an undeniable proposition that said Bill could not be revived again by a vote of reconsideration unless such vote was moved for by one of the Majority, it however appears by the Journal of the Legislative Counsel that the motion for reconsidering the vote was made on the day of Dec$^{r.}$ by a member who was not in the House when the question for the postponement was decided and as he did not vote on that question was not of the majority and therefore could not legally make such a motion— it appears evident to the undersigned that the nature and meaning of a reconsideration implies the fact that something must have been previously done before there could be a reconsideration and consequently that it would be absurd to reconsider on a question which had never been decided—and it appears equally absurd for a member to move for a reconsideration of a question on which he had never decided or acted at all—it therefore appears evident to the undersigned that the motion to reconsider said vote was out of order and improper being in violation of one of the Rules of the House and in contradiction to the established principles of parliamentary proceedings and therefore that the decision of the majority to revive and take up said Bill again was erronious and unparliamentary and consequently illegal—

The undersigned also protest against said vote of reconsideration and against all the subsequent votes on said Bill on the ground that the member from Howard County without whose vote the question to reconsider would have been lost (there being five ayes and four nays) was not and is not legally entitled to a seat in the Legislative Counsel—the organic Law declares that the members

of the Legislative Counsel shall possess two hundred acres of land in his own right and it appears by the acknowledgement of said member from Howard County that he is not possessed of two hundred acres of land and therefore is not legally a member of the Legislative Counsel and consequently all acts votes or decissions of the Councel which were passed and decided by a Majority of one vote wherein said member from Howard voted in the Majority are illegal and null and void they also protest against said vote of reconsideration on the ground that the motion for said reconsideration after having been declared to be out of order by the President was decided to be in order by the House on an appeal by a majority of one vote only the said member from Howard County giving the casting vote who had only taken his seat on the morning of the day on which the vote was decided and was ignorant of the Rules of the Counsel as well as of the principles of Parliamentary proceedings as he afterward acknowledged and was therefore not prepared or quallified to vote on a point of order wherefor the undersigned do hereby enter their solem protest against said vote of reconsideration and against all the subsequent votes on said act to incorporate the Stock holders of the Bank of Missouri and they do protest against the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Legislative Counsel signing said act and also against the Governor's approving and signing the same and against the legality of said act to incorporate the Stockholders of the Bank of Missouri should it be approved and signed by the Governor.

Acknowledged at the [same] time that they are fully satisfied of the correctness and honesty of the intention and meaning of the majority and regreting that a different will and understanding of the subject on the part of the minority should occasion a difference in opinion.

[Endorsed:] Relative to the Bank question in Mo. 1818

5. BILL TO ESTABLISH A LOTTERY FOR CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS

[1817–1818?]

Whereas the opening of Public Roads and Highways are objects of primary importance to this Territory, and there being at present no disposable Revenue to appropriate to those purposes, it is deemed expedient by the General Assembly to raise a fund for those purposes by means of a Territorial *Lottery*, Therefore—

Sect. 1. Be is enacted by the General Assembly of the Territory of Missouri that be and they are hereby appointed Commissioners to establish a Territorial Lottery under Such Schemes as they, or a majority of them may deem most expedient and proper and not inconsistent with the provisions of this act. The said Lot-

tery shall consist of any number of Classes not exceeding *Ten* one of which shall be drawn Annually (if practicable) at such times and place as the Commissioners may appoint. The Prizes shall be Subject to a deduction of Fifteen p^{r} centum—

Section 2^{d} And be it further enacted that said Commissioners shall keep a Book in which shall be registered the Scheme of each Class of the Lottery as it was drawn, at what prices and by whom the Tickets were sold, also all the Expences and all other Statements, proceedings and accounts in any way connected with said Lottery, which Book may be examined at any time by order of the Governor And it shall also be the duty of said Commissioners within days after the drawing of a Class to deposit in the Territorial Treasury the proceeds of such Class and at the same time furnish the Territorial Auditor with a full statement of the Scheme of such Class which shall be laid before the Legislature by said Auditor at the next succeeding Session after he receives such statement.

Sect 3^{d} And be it further enacted that said Commissioners shall previous to acting under this Law take an oath before any officer authorised to administer it faithfully to discharge the duties assigned them by this act to the best of their abilities, and also give Bond in the Sum of Dollars payable to the Governor of this Territory and his successors in office conditioned to perform the duties of Commissioners of said Lottery agreeable to Law which Bond shall be lodged in the Secretaries Office, and should any of said Commissioners die or refuse to act the Governor for the time being shall appoint others to fill the vacancy—

Sect 3^{d} [4] And be it further enacted that said Commissioners shall be permitted and they are hereby authorised to retain p^{r} centum on the amount of Tickets sold in each Class which shall be a Compensation in full for their services as Commissioners as aforesaid. Provided however that said Commissioners shall be jointly and severally liable and responsible for all losses by selling Tickets on Credit

Sect. 4th [5] This act to be inforced and take effect from and after the passage thereof.

6. BILL AUTHORIZING NOTES OF THE BANK OF ST. LOUIS[1]

[1817-1818?]

A Bill To provide for the payment of the revenue of the Territory of Missouri.

Sec. 1. Be it enacted by the of the Territory of Missouri, That all duties, imports, taxes, fines and forfeitures due and payable or which may become due and payable to the Territorial

[1] This is not in the writing of Stephen F. Austin.

and County Treasuries, Shall be paid either in the legal gold and silver coin of the United States or in the notes or bills of the Bank of the said United States or in the notes or bills of the Bank of St. Louis in the Territory aforesaid.

Sec. 2. Be it further enacted, That the collectors of the revenue in the several counties of this Territory shall, for the purposes aforesaid, consider the above described bank paper as a legal tender and equal in value to gold and Silver coin in all payments made in aid of the revenue aforesaid.

Sec. 3. And Be it further enacted, That this act shall commence and be in force from and after the passage thereof and shall continue and be in force as regards the bill or notes of the Banks aforesaid, till the expiration of their respective charters, any thing in the other acts of the of this Territory to the contrary notwithstanding.—

7. BILL AGAINST THE UNITED STATES BANK[1]

[1817?]

A Bill To prohibit the issuing and circulating of unauthorized bank paper.

Sect. 1. Be it enacted by of the Territory of Missouri, That if any person shall, within this Territory, act as an officer, agent, trustee, clerk or servant to any bank or monied association, coming within the description hereafter given, except a bank encorporated by a law of this Territory, he shall, for every such offence, forfeit and pay the sum of Two thousand dollars.

Sec. 2. Be it further enacted, That every person, company or association of persons who shall lend money and shall issue by himself or themselves, or by his or their officer or officers, agent or agents or by any other person or persons whomsoever, any bonds, notes or bills payable to bearer or to order, and endorsed in blank, or use other evasions or devices, by which the bonds, notes or bills so given or issued by such person, company or association of persons, or on his or their behalf, pass or cerculate by delivery, shall be taken and deemed a bank within this act.—

Sec. 3. Be it further enacted, That every person who shall act as a president, director, cashier, clerk or Servant or agent to such bank or shall in any way assist in the issuing of such, bonds, notes, or bills, or shall assist in the discounting of paper or lending money for such bank, or in paying out or receiving money for such bank, or in any manner use his agency for the benefit of such bank; and every person whose handwriting shall appear on the bond, bill, note or

[1] Not the writing of Stephen F. Austin.

contract of such bank, whether as the drawer or endorser thereof, or as a witness or payee thereof, shall be deemed and taken as an officer of such bank and shall be liable to all the penalties and forfeitures within the meaning of this act.—

Sec. 4. Be it further enacted, That if any person or persons shall receive and offer in payment, the bond, bill, note, or contract of any such bank, knowing the same to be unincorporated, payable to bearer or to order and endorsed in blank, he she or they shall for each and every such offence, forfeit and pay four times the amount of such, bond, bill, note or contract: and if any persons or persons shall receive and pass or circulate or in any way give currency to the bond, bill, note or contract, of any such bank, by delivery without first endorsing the same, knowing such bank to be unincorporated, he, she or they, so offending, shall forfeit and pay six times the amount of such bond, bill, note or contract, together with the costs of suit where an action is brought for the recovery of such forfeitures.

Sec. 5. Be it further enacted, That all fines and forfeitures imposed by this act, may be recovered by action of debt or by indictment, or presentment of the grand jury, and shall go one half thereof to the informer, where the action is brought, and the other half in aid of the public revenue of this Territory; but where the same is recovered by indictment or presentment, the whole shall be to the use of the Territory.—

Sec. 6. Be it further enacted, That in every such indictment or presentment it shall be sufficient to state in substance that the defendant on the day of at acted as an officer of a bank not incorporated by law; or that the defendant on the day of at paid (or offered in payment, as the case may be) the bond, bill, note or contract of a bank not incorporated by law, for the sum of dollars, without being required to set forth the special matter: and in every suit brought under this act, it shall be sufficient to set forth in substance the matter aforesaid, without setting forth the special matter.—

Sec. 7. Be it further enacted, That it shall be the duty of the presiding judge of any court or courts holden in any of the counties of this Territory, to give this act in charge to the grand jury, at every session, so long as the said act shall be and remain in force.

Sec. 8. Be it further enacted, That all bonds, bills, notes or contracts, hereafter executed, which shall be made negociable or payable at such bank, shall be and the same are hereby declared null and void; and all bonds, bills, notes or contracts given to such bank or discounted by such bank, or given to any other person or persons, for the use or benefit of such bank, either expressed or understood or for the purposes of being discounted at such bank or of obtaining money

on the bonds, notes or bills of such bank, either directly or indirectly from such bank shall be and are hereby declared null and void.

Sec. 9. Be it further enacted, That every such bank and every trustee or person or persons on behalf or for the benefit of such bank is and are hereby declared incapable of maintaining any suit in any court of this Territory for any matter whatever, appertaining to such bank or for its use, except it be a suit for the paymts of a bond, note or contract given to such bank and actually discounted thereby prior to the passage of this act; and every suit in which it shall at any stage thereof be made appear that such suit is in whole or in part, for the benefit of such bank, provided the original cause of said suit shall have been of a date posterior to the passage of this act, such suit shall be dismissed with costs.

Sec. 10. Be it further enacted, That every officer, stockholder, shareholder or partner hereafter interested in any such bank, shall be jointly and severally answerable in his and their individual capacity for the whole amount of the bonds, notes, bills or contracts of such bank, hereafter executed, any agreement, shift, evasion or devise in such bond, note, bill or contract or otherwise to the contrary notwithstanding.

Sec. 11. Be it further enacted, That the holder or holders of any bond, note, bill or contract of such bank may institute suit and recover judgment thereon against any part or the whole of the persons who were interested in such bank, at the date of such bond, note, bill or contract, or who became interested in such bank at any time between that and the commencement of such suit.

Sec. 12. Be it further enacted, That in such suit it shall be sufficient for the plaintiff to set forth in substance that he is the holder of such bond, note, bill or contract; that the defendant or defendants was or were interested in said bank at the date of such bond, note, bill, or contract or subsequently thereto and that it remains unpaid; neither shall the plaintiff be required to shew in his declarations nor in his pleadings, nor to prove on the trial that a demand was made of the contents of such bond, note, bill or contract at the time and place when and where it purports to be payable, for the persons interested as aforesaid shall be liable without such demand.

Sec. 13. Be it further enacted, That if during the progress or on the trial of such suit, it shall appear that any one or more of the defendants are not liable to such action, under this act, it shall not be subject for abatement nor non-suit, neither shall it prevent the suit from proceeding as to any other defendant or defendants, but judgment shall be given for the full amount of such bond, bill, note or contract against any one or more of the defendants, who may appear to be liable.

Sec. 14. Be it further enacted, That nothing in this act contained shall extend to any company incorporated by a law of this Territory, who may be authorized by their charter to loan money or otherwise to act as a bank, so long as the charter of such company shall be and remain in full force—

Sec. 15. And be it further enacted, That this act shall commence and be in force from and after the close of the present session of this legislature: Provided however, that time shall be allowed to all such private companies and associations now existing, till the first day of July in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventeen for the sole and only purpose of selling and closing their business and accounts: and provided also, That the penalties and forfeitures herein enacted in the fourth and ninth sections of this act against persons offering in payment the bond, note, bill or contract of such bank, company or association, or bringing suit upon such bond, note, bill or contract, shall be suspended until the said first day of July one thousand eight hundred and seventeen.

8. MEMORIAL TO CONGRESS[1]

[1817–1818?]

To the honorable The Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress Assembled the memorial of the Legislature of the Territory of Missouri respectfully sheweth that having seen with much satisfaction the disposition manifested by Congress to foster and promote domestic manufactures by extending to them that liberal encouragement which arises from the protecting duties imposed in their favor on foreign importations, and hoping that the Same policy which induced the adoption of that System will opperate to extend its advantages to many usefull branches of Manufactures not at present embraced by it, they beg leave to call the attention of Congress to the propriety and utility of promoting the manufacture of crude Lead at the several Lead Mines in the United States, by laying an additional duty on the importation of that article—

perhaps no Country in the world abounds with more numerous and productive Lead Mines than the United States, which if properly wrought it is believed would yeald a Sufficient Supply for home consumption, and afford a considerable Surplus for exportation thereby retaining in the Country the Capital which is at present sent abroad for that article and indeed have a tendency to convert the immence balance which is now against the United States and in favour of those Countries whence their supplies of Lead are drawn into a rapid accumulation of the internal wealth of the Country.

[1] Stephen F. Austin's writing.

The Lead Mines of this and the adjoining Territory are of incalculable extent and it is believed are equal in richness to any in the world, and being principally the property of the United States, would if properly wrought produce a very handsome revenue to the Government and add another most important item to the prosperity and Independence of the Nation by promoting the development of its internal resources and affording an abundant supply of one of the most usefull and necessary articles of National defence, as well as individual consumption, Impressed therefore with the conviction that most important consequences will result to the Nation at large as well as to those States and Territories individually where Lead Mines are found from an increase of the duty upon the importation of crude Lead, and deeming that a branch of Manufacture so important in a national point of view aught to receive the same encouragement which has been so liberally bestowed upon others, Your Memorialists respectfully solicit Congress to lay an addition[al] duty upon the importation of Crude Lead into the United States—

And your Memorialists further represent that in consequence of there haveing been as yet no appropriations of Public Lands in this Territory for the use of Schools there are no Academical Institutions in the Country whence evils are dayly resulting which are in the highest degree pernicious and indeed ruinous to the harmony and morals of society, and obnoxious to the vital principles of Republicanism which eminating from enlightened Reason have every thing to dread from the ignorance of the people. Congress are therefore most respectfully and earnestly solicited to devote an early attention to such measures as will tend to promote the difusion of usefull knowledge in this Territory and for that purpose to appropriate at this time and untill further provisions are made. So much of the Revenue arising from the Public Lead Mines as may be deemed sufficient for the establishment and support of an Academy at the Town of in the County of in this Territory which is recommended as a situation combineing all the advantages of locality Healthiness and Economy so essential for such an establishment—

A Memorial to Congress praying for an increase of the duty on the importation of crude Lead into the United States and also that appropriations may be made from the revenue arising from the public Lead Mines for the establishment and support of a Literary Institution in this Territory.

9. AMENDMENT TO JUDICIARY BILL[1]

[December, 1818?]

Amendment to the judiciary Bill

Strike out the whole of the section and insert in lieu thereof the following

Sect. And be it further enacted that the County Court as established by an Act entitled "An act establishing Circuit and County Courts and for other purposes" approved the 4th of January 1815 be and the same are hereby abolished and in lieu thereof. there is hereby established a County Court in each County which shall be composed of three justices of the peace, any two of whom shall constitute a Court, who shall be designated and appointed for that purpose in each County by the Governor—and the said County Court thus Established, shall have the same powers and possess the same Jurisdiction which the County Courts hereby abolished exercised and possessed and hold their sessions at the same times and places. And should any Justice of the peace so designated and appointed for the purpose aforesaid and after having received notification of the same, refuse to accept of said appointment he shall for such default, forfeit and lose his office of Justice of the peace and be incapable of holding any office of profit in the Territory for five years, unless he can assign to the Governor a reasonable and satisfactory excuse for said non acceptance—

And should any member of said Court absent himself from its sessions he shall be noted by the Clerk as a delinquent and as such returned to the next Grand jury for the circuit Court of the County and unless he can either by himself or agent or attorney make a reasonable and satisfactory excuse to the Grand jury for such delinquency—they shall fine him therefor in a sum not exceeding dollars which fine and the proceedings thereon shall be certified by the foreman of the Grand jury and lodged with the Clerk of the Court then sitting who thereupon shall issue execution for said fine and costs, which when collected shall be paid into the County Treasury—

And should the said justices be guilty of any malfeisance or non feisance in office while sitting as a county Court whereby the interest of the County might be impaired or the rights of individuals infringed—they shall be liable to a prosecution therefor in the Circuit Court either at the suit of the party injured or by indictment and shall upon conviction pay double damages and forfeit and lose their office of Justice of the peace—And the members of said Court shall have and receive a compensation of dollars per day every day they shall be in session provided however that they dispatch the

[1] Not Stephen F. Austin's writing.

business before them without delay and at no term sit more than Two days

It shall be the duty of the Clerks to notify the Governor of any Vacancy in said Court either by death or removal from the County—

10. PETITION FOR CREATION OF JEFFERSON COUNTY

[December 8 1818?][1]

To the Honble the General assembly of the Territory of Missouri, the petition of the undersign'd respectfully sheweth

That of the various blessings secur'd by a free Government, the importance of none is more deeply impress'd upon the minds of your petitioners than a convenient, certain and cheap administration of Justice; that your petitioners reside in the Townships of Joachim and Plattin, the exterior settlements in the extensive counties of St. Louis and St. Geneveive, that therefor from the remoteness of their residence from their respective Courthouses, from the frequent obstructions arising from deep and rapid rivers, and from the great expense of milage, Justice cannot be extended to them either *conveniently certainly or cheaply*—In addition to those considerations, your petitioners respectfully represent that the expense and inconveniencies incident on the necessary attendance on Militia Regimental Musters, and Courts Martial, in the present state of the Counties must be oppressive as to expense, and self evident as to inconveniencys subjected then to those inconveniencys and privations, your Petitioners pray for the erection of a new County bounded by limits herein after mentioned The Northern boundary line to commence at a point upon the Mississippi river opposite the mouth of the Merrimack, from thence runing up the Merrimack river [to the mouth of Indian Creek.[2]] The South line to commence at a point on the Mississippi river opposite to the mouth of the river Isle a Bois. thence five miles up the Isle Bois, thence due west to Big river, thence down that river to the mouth of the mineral fork, thence ten or twelve miles westwardly upon the line dividing the Counties of Washington and St. Louis, the West line to commence at the point of Termination of the South line, thence a direct cource to the point of termination of the north line upon the river Merrimack, the East line to commence at the beginning point of the north line running down the Mississippi river to the beginning point of the South line. Those limits it is found will include a population sufficiently large at the present time to Justify this appeal for a division and will be found sufficiently large for a convenient County, not intended for future division,

[1] This is the date of the establishment of the County.

[2] "The mouth of Indian Creek" is supplied by a second copy of the memorial.

Your petitioners have heretofore felt solicitude for the removal of the inconveniences and privations which they have presented for consideration, but forbore to press them while their Country was involv'd in war and while more important matters (less local) seem'd to require legislative deliberation. Those claims upon the forbearance of your petitioners are happily remov'd, and they appeal with respectful confidence to their Representatives for redress.

S. HAMMOND
BENJ[m] CARTER
WILLIAM BROWN
MATTHEW MCPAKE (?)
ADAM BROWN
W[m] F. ROBERTS
JOHN LAMB
ROBT SIMONTON
AARON GUERNSEY by his order
THOMAS EVANS
RICHARD MATTINGLY
JOHN C. BENEDICT
J. FENDLEY
E. ELLIS
JOHN HAPBURN
ELIJAH L. RAY
JOHN LEON (?)
WM STEWART

[A second copy of the petition bears the additional signatures:]

JAMES DOWLIN
ROBERT STEWART
CYRUS CURTIS
J. FINDLEY
ELIAS BATES
JAMES DAVIS
JOAB STRICKLAND
J. KENDAL
JOSEPH ANDREWS
ALEX[r] STARBUCK
EXPEDIENT BOUIS
RICHARD LEMBESSON
W. BROWN

11. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN ON JUDICIARY SYSTEM

[December, 1818?]

It is with the greatest diffidence I attempt to address the C. [Council?] on this subject it is [a] subject with [which] on % of its magnitude, of the numerous and important Interests and consequences which are imbraced by it involving in them the closest Interests and most esteemd and import[ant] previleges of every member of the Community Individually as well as the aggregate welfare of the whole The Bill now under consideration contemplates a total and radical change in the Judiciary system of this Territory. Sir with what reverance, with what deliberation and with what caution should we approach the important subject? We are about to lay our hands on the most conspicuous and necessary part of that magnificent superstructure which is reared upon the constitution and should it be opperated upon and changed unskillfully and injudiciously the beauty and Harmony of the whole fabric will be defaced

and disorganized, its intention and usefullness will be defeated and destroyed, for Sir a well regulated and lest [least] exceptionable judiciary system is unquestionably the main pillar and department of that structure of jurisprudence and Government which is reared upon the constitution and consequently should that material part be defective the beauty the usefullness and indeed the permanency of the whole will be disfigured defeated and endangered let us therefore Sir approach this subject with reverence and give the most mature and attentive investigation before we decide

The Bill now under consideration abolishes the present system of circuit Courts and imposes the whole judicial proceedings of the Territory upon the judges of the Superior Courts. The Circuit Courts have been established for about Three years sufficient time has been given to test their utility and to manifest their evils or objectionable traits and the first question therefore to investigate is whether experiance has proved that the present system is a good or a bad one and whether any change is necessary or not— What Sir are the objections to the present system I had presumed Sir that the advocates of this Bill were convinced that material defects existed in the present system, that material alterations were necessary, and Sir I have listened with the utmost care and attention to hear those defects pointed out and listened I am compelled to say in vain, that the Circuit system is a good one the very advocates and fathers of this Bill have admitted by continueing that system in the one they have offered. The objection therefore is not against the Circuit system and a single judge for in this Bill it is provided that a single Judge shall hold Circuit Courts—what then are the arguments in favour of this Bill—they are that the Sum of two thousand Dollars will be saved to the Territory and all the objects and advantages of the present circuit system can be accomplished by the one now proposed—let us consider these arguments and first let us test the correctness of the proposition that all the advantages which flow from the present system will equally flow from the one now offerd—

You are told that the Judge of the Superior Court can hold Circuit Courts as well as the present circuit court Judges—can administer Justice as well and can in fine bear upon their single shoulders the immense weight in the whole judicial and county Court proceedings of this Territory—Sir had I the strength I could as well shoulder this House and remove it as to do it by the agency of 500 Horses or yokes of oxen— I contend Sir that the burden would be too great for the superior Judges to bear. They could not devote that time care and attention to the duties of their office which would be required and also devote that time to study and the investigation of legal subjects which they ought to do and which they are in duty bound

to do. We can not therefore expect that Judgements will be given with that uniform legal correctness that they ought to be and which we have a right to expect under the present system from the time which is allowed the Judges to investigate subjects under the present system we have the advantage of Court of Errors and appeals wholly and entirely distinct from the Circuit Courts and appeals are adjudicated by a Set of Judges who having never before judged the subject or compromited themselves by a decission in the Court below take up the appeals which are sent up there perfectly unbiassed and free from that influence which a prior decission must unavoidably leave upon their minds—This would not be the case under the system proposed by this Bill One of the Judges must always have pre-judge[d] every subject which comes before them and would as is provided by this bill be incompetent to set on the tryal of any cause sent up from his Circuit. There would then be but two Judges on the Bench on every tryal and should those Judges disagree no decision could be had the cause would be continued from Court to Court untill one or both of [them] were removed from office and superceeded by others who would take a different view of the subject and agree in their judgement. And thus Sir numerous instances may occur where no decission can be had at all for years and suits on the decision of which perhaps the whole fortune and happiness of unfortunate litigants might depend would hang indefinitely suspended between the Court by the obstinacy of the Judges or their various conseptions of the subject, and decisions would be thus delayed and procrastinated untill ruin and dispair may have overwhelmed and prostrated the miserable litigants whose subsistance and truest hopes depended on the issue of the suit, and the decision when it finally was obtained would be rather an agrivation than antidote to their sufferings as it could not perhaps relieve them but only serve to give them a slight taste of those comforts which the procrastination of the cause had incapacitated them to enjoy

This system therefore Sir I contend will not insure to the citizens of this Territory the same uniform and legally correct decisions in the Circuit Courts, it [will] not insure the same impartiality unbiased uninfluenced speedy and correct decisions in the Superior Court of appeals and therefore I contend is not as good a system as the present one and will not as fully answer the objects of adjudication as the present system does and therefore is not in any manner equal to it in point of expediency and utility, but Sir the main argument in support of this new system is that it will save the enormous sum of 2400 Dollars to the Territory. this Sir is the Colosial argument which is to look down all opposition to this Bill to prostrate the arguments which may be martialed against it and dispute and crush

them beneath its weight and rear up the Bill tryumphant amid the ruins—Sir when this Territory shall have become so impoverished that it can not afford to defray the necessary expences of its Government, or the People shall have [become] so penurious so debased so lost to virtue as to slumber in the icy arms of Averice regardless of their political rights—regardless of those previleges and blessings which are guaranteed to them by the constitution, of that invaluable that heavenly patrimony which was earned by their fathers on the bloody fields of Saratoga and Yorktown, when I say the people shall have arrived at this stage of depression of degradation then Sir and not till then [will] such arguments have any weight when counterpoised by the best Interests of the people. for the paltry sum of two Thousand 400 Dolls. we are called upon to distroy a system to which the touch-stone of experience and of experiment has been successfully and satisfactor[il]y applied and to substitute in its place one which the plainest deductions of reason and of common sense must decided is not equal to it. One which will not insure those advantages which experience has proved are to be derived from the present one, I am Sir as great an advocate of Economy as any man and conceive it to be one of the first duties of Legislators to have the strictest eye to economy in administration of the Government. true and genuine economy Sir is one of the cardinal virtues in domestic as well [as] public life. but Sir there is species of miserly economy a hideous monster it may be justly termed which too often creeps into the cabinets of Republican Rulers and penetrates into the Hall of Legislators and infusing its subtle and deceptive poison into their Hearts through the medium of ambition and a thirst for popularity or bewildering their faculties and missleading their understanding [by] the plausibilty and pleasing sophistry of its theories involves them in error and confusion, blasts every measure in its bud which originates in liberal policy, and cloging and embarrassing the opperation of Government extends its baneful effects to every part of the system to the great inquiry and eminent danger of the whole—it is a species of Economy Sir which would force the accomplishment of great objects with little and inadequate means the sure consequence of which almost invariably is a total failure of success and a loss and waste of the means employed It is a Species of Economy Sir which would with hold from an object or system the necessary means of support and yet expect from it everything that the most ample means would enable it to accomplish—this Sir is the species of Economy which I dread and which I hope will never [enter] into the Bosoms of the rulers or Legislators of this Territory—let us consider Sir whether this 2400 Doll. [has] been or is likely to be a grevious burden upon the people—what Sir is the

present State of the Treasury agreeably to the Auditors report. it is in funds Sir to pay off all the demands against it The Taxes therefore which are already imposed are sufficient to defray all the expences of government and those Taxes are not burdensome. I have never heard them complain'd of by the people as being at all burdensome they submitt to pay them freely and willingly—

I therefore do not conceive that the benefits which will result to the people by having their Taxes lessend will in any the smallest degree compensate them for the evils they must submit to by the change in the judiciary contemplated by this Bill among the evils and disadvantages which result from this change will be increasing the Jurisdiction of magistrates to one hundred dolls. Sir the Jurisdiction of magistrates is already too high in this Territory, they have a Jurisdiction which is inexpedient and in my opinion unconstitutional for Sir the constitution guarantees the right of tryall by Jury in civil cases for all sums over 20 Dolls. And yet by this Bill you declare a Single magistrate a competent trybunal to give Judgement for 100 Dolls.

This Bill Sir imposes the whole duty of the Judicial and County Court business upon the Judges who are appointed by the United States to preside over the Judicial proceedings of this Territory There appointment as Superior Judges it may be contended contemplated that they should adjudicate upon judicial proceedings alone. well Sir if this construction is placed upon the Law under which they are appointed that part of this Bill which imposes upon them the County Court duties will not [be] obligatory and they will not act under it at all for Sir no one will pretend I presume that laying out roads levying Taxes taking care of the poor and other County Court business is strictly Judicial proceedings—Suppose then that the judges should declare that this Legislature had no right to impose the County Court duties upon them and refuse to act as a Couuty Court. Why Sir the County business would remain untouched for two years or the Governor would have to call a special meeting of the Legislature to create a new County Court—I have another objection to this Bill which to me appears insurmountable it has already been decided by the vote on the amendment which I offerd this day establishing County Courts. that this House would not agree to establish County Courts distinct from the circuit courts—All appeals therefore from Magistrates as well as all the county business must go to the circuit Court—but Sir this Circuit Court is held by one of the Superior Court judges and the organic law says that the Superior Court shall have original and appelate Jurisdiction in all cases over 100 Dolls. now Sir let me ask you where is the authority for those Judges to try an appeal on 20 Dolls. or any

sum under 100 Doll. where is the Law Sir giving them jurisdiction in all sums over 20 Dolls. the advocates of this Bill perhaps have discovered Law on this point which has escaped my knowledge and I hope they will point it out for I am under the impression that this Legislature have not the right to say that the Superior Judges shall have Jurisdiction under 200 Dolls. and therefore that the act if it passd giveing them that Jurusdiction would not be constitutional

Another objection to the Bill Sir is changeing the system so often the people scarcely become acquainted with a system of Judicial proceedings before it is changed and new modified etc if we changed it now it cannot remain permanent long for in a few years we may calculate to go into a State Govet—when everything will be new modified etc etc—

Moses Austin to James Bryan

My Dear Son

I have enclosed to you a proxy for the Election of Directors to the Bank of [St Louis] which you will be good a[nough to] have properly Executed and returned by Bill— I had a letter from Stephen F Austin who said that in Consequence of some difficulty with the Other Bank no Discounts will take place untill the paper arrives from New York and that he wishes you to try and arrange with Henry Elliott—our Dear little Boy is not as well as I could Wish I hope Emily may return this Week

from what Stephen says your Note has not been discounted

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Durham Hall Jany–17th–1817

I expect Emily has given hir Proxy to Stephn in St Louis

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Hazel Cottage

Stephen F. Austin to James Bryan

Durham Hall Feby 11, 1817

Dr Brother

Inclosed I send you the obligation on Hammond— I am Surprised at what you say about Gibsons not having procured a New Madrid claim. *Your Note* was discounted in Bank before I left St Louis and Col Hammond purchaced a claim of 200 arpents at 2 Doll. pr arpent and gave the title papers to Gibson when he was in St Louis— the balance of the Money procured on your Note I was obliged to use

Inclosed you find a Note which I wish given to My Father to renew My note in Bank due on the 18th Inst—

My Father Started to Herculanium on Sunday and will be in St Louis tomorrow on his return to Herculanum he will remain there a week or [so] to push forward his House for he is determined to Move by the Middle of May

I have taken possession of the Mines and the whole establishment here and Commenced business under the Stile of S. F. Austin and C°. and am flattering myself with the pleasing hope of being able by the end of this year to free the Family from every embarrassment I shall literally bury myself this Spring and Summer in the Mines and if attention and industry will affect anything I shall do much

When the family are gone I hope Sister will not desert me, but will very often enliven the Hall with her Society when left here alone how I shall envy her the Company of little *Joel* his prattle would be music to me compared to the *dull* cheerless, chiling Silence which will pervade the Hall when deserted by all but a Solatary Batchelor!!!—

My prospects at the Hill are not very promising I am sinking new Shafts— the furnace goes in this night and I expect to Make about 15000 pounds of Lead this Smelt which I will send immediately over to Hercu[m] The Money on your note in Bank which I used I will repay as soon as the lead is made or you may deduct that much from what is to be made up for H Elliott

Write wheither you can make any arrangement to raise that Money, if not I must by Some means or Execution will be out immediately— I am very much pushed at this time to make up the money for our Beef and Pork, I should have called on my way home but was anxious to arrive in time for the wedding—the new Married Couple Started on Sunday, Mrs Carr and Mary and Many others sent their love to Emily, I will try and visit you soon but know not when, for I am now *tied down*. Mother is not well she has the rheumatism in her right arm which prevents her writing Kiss Jo. and love to Sister—

S. F. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] M[r] James Bryan Hazle Run M[r] Wall

PRICE LIST

S[t] Louis Feb[y] 12[th] 1817

Stephen F Austin and C°

Bought of Simpson and Quarles

1 Ream Best foolscap paper	$7.50
1 do do Red Letter do	7.00
3 1 Ol Menth P. P. [1 ounce oil of peppermint]	2.00
	$16.50

Bill and Price List

Mr. Stephen F. Austin
To Sam[l] Perry and C[o] D[r]

1816				
June 7[th]	To 6 lb white Sugar ____ P[r] Father @ 56¼	3.37½		
" 18	" 1 " Nails ____ p[r] Danly	37½		
July 15	" 1 Venison Ham	25		
" "	" 1 Chamber	75		
" 16	" Ballance on Brandy	50		
" 20	" 1 p[t] Tar	12½		
" 21	" 1 p[r] Shoes	2.75		
" 23	" 2 Qts Tar ____ p[r] Danly	50		
Augs[t] 6	" 4 Shovels ____ p[r] Dozier 75	3.00		
" 15	" 3 Lead ballance on borrowed Lead	15		
" 19	" 1100[lbs] Mineral delivered @ 20$ p[r] thous[d]	22.00		
" 29	" 1 Gall. Tar p[r] order	1.00		
Sept[r] 11	" 6 lb White Sugar ____ @ 56¼	3.37½		
Octr 5	" ½ lb Tea ____ @ 350	1.75		
" 30	" 5 lb 14 ozs. Loaf Sugar	3.62½		
Nov 22	" 6[lbs] Sugar ____ p[r] Order 40	2.40		
" "	" 2 " Coffee ____ do 62½	1.25	47.17½	
	The above is charged to you Father			
	To amounts of your old acpts rendered	45.50		
April 25	" 1 p[r] Shoes	2.50		
May 10	" 1 Otter skin	2.00		
" "	" 1 Cub Skin 25[cts] 1 Hank Shoe Thread 37½	62½		
" 27	" 1[lb] Powder 100[cts] 2 Hanks Thread 100[cts] 1 p[r] Shoes 2.50	4.50		
June 5	" 1 Bottle Wine	1.25		
" 4	" 2 Bottles Wine	2.50		
" 15	" Whiskey 25[cts] 1 Bottle Wine 125	1.50		
" "	" ½ Bottle wine	62½		
" 21	" 1 do do	1.25		
July 5	" 6 do do @ 125	7.50		
Nov[r] 12	" 5[lbs] Coffee 62½	3 12½		
" 17	" Shoe Thread ____ p[r] Father	1 12½	74.00	
Nov[r] 28	" 1 Trunk p[r] McCormick	6.00		
"	" 5[lbs] Coffee 50	2.50		
"	" 53 Volembers [Sic] of Reeses Cyclopedia @ 1$ 212.			
"	" Carriage 156[lbs] @ 11[cts] 17.16			
	229.16			
"	" Advance 10 p[r] Cent 22.91½	252.07½		
"	" 1 Vest Pattern 375 Silk Buttons 50[cts]	4 25		
	" 1 Cross Barr Handkf 150 ½ yd Linnen Camd 950—475	6 25		

1816				
Decr 6	To Merchandise pr Father as pr Bill rendered	15 62½		
" 7	" 49 lbs Sugar pr Do @ 40	19 60		
" 7	" 2 Qts Tar pr Jas. Danly	50		
" 8	" 124lbs Iron @ 18¾cts and 30lbs do @ 20cts	31 05		
" 9	" 1 pr Boottees sent by Jas. Dozer to St. Louis	11 00		
" 10	" 2 Qts. Linseed oile 2$ 1 Skean Silk 12½ pr Father	2 12½		
" 12	" 2 yds Blk Flannell @ 1.25 pr Mrs. Weber	2 50		
" "	" 1 Doz Needles 25 cts 1 pr Wco. Worsted Hose 175 pr Do [Mrs. Weber]	2 00	355 47½	
	Amt carried over			$476.65
1816	To amt brought over			476 65
Decr 12	" 4yds Ribbon 100cts 1yd Do 18¾ pr Mrs Weber	1 18¾		
" "	" 6 Skeans Silk 75cts 2 Stran Beeds 25cts pr Do	1 00		
" 13	" 1 pr Wco. Worsted Hose pr do	1 75		
" "	" 1 Needle Case pr Do	2 50		
" "	" 11½ lbs Cordage pr @ 31¼ Jas. Danly	3 59½		
" 16	" I Doz Silk Vest Buttons pr order of Father	75		
" 17	" 1 Stick Twist do	12½		
" 19	" ½ Gall Lintseed Oile pr Do	2 00		
" "	" 1 Paper Ink Powder pr Ball	25		
" 20	" 28¾lbs Iron p @ 18¾ Bruffy	5 39		
" 21	" 2lbs Nails Ball	75		
" 23	" 2 yds Leventine Silk pr order of Father	4 50		
" 24	" 6lbs Best Coffee pr Do	3 75		
" 26	" 28¼lbs Iron 18½ Bruffy	5 30		
" 27	" 1 yd Ribbon pr Mother	25		
" "	" 3 " Shenneal 56½cts 1 Pocket Book 150 pr Do	2 06¼		
" "	" 1 Silk Handkf Do	2 50		
" "	" 1 pt Madarie Wine pr negro Girl	1 00		
1817				
Jany 9	" 1 Cotton Shawl pr Mrs Weber	1 00		
" 11	" 1 Sett Silk coat Buttons " Father	1 75	41 41	
" "	" 5 Skeans Silk and Twist 62½cts 1½ yd B. Holland 75 pr Do	1 37½		
" 17	" 6 yds Velvet Ribbon 75cts ½ Doz Hooks and Eyes 25cts pr Do	1 00		
" 25	" 1lb Coffee pr nephew	50		
" "	" 8 Skeans Silk 100½cts Brimstone 25cts pr mother	1 25		
" "	" 1 Flossy Cape pr Do	1 00		
" 30	" 5½ lbs Crowley Steel @ 62½ pr Danly	3 43¾		
Febr 1	" ½ Doz Flints Do	18¾		
" 5	" 3 lbs White Havanna Sugar 62½ pr mother	1 87½		
" 6	" 3 " Orlean do pr Do	1 50		
" 7	" 1½ yds. Silk lace @ 87 pr Miss Austin	1 43¾		
" 8	" 1 Doublc Bladed Knife	1 00		
" "	" 1 pr Morocco Slippers pr Mrs Weber	2 37½		

1817

Febʸ 8	To 1 Comb	pʳ Do	43¾	
" "	" 1 pʳ Fine Shoes	pʳ Hammond	2 50	
" "	" 1 " Coars do	" Danly	2 50	
" "	" 1 Quire paper	pʳ order	50	
" 10	" 1 Blank Day Book		4 50	
" 11	" 29 lbs Iron	18¾	5 43¾	
" "	" 1 Quire Letter Paper		50	33 56¼
" "	" 11 lbs 14 oz Crowley Steel 62¼	pʳ Bruffy	7 42¼	
" 15	" Merchandise	pʳ Samˡ Patterson	6 00	
" 17	" Your Order in favʳ of S. Swaringin		5 82	
" 18	" 6 lbs Coffee	pʳ order in favʳ of Wᵐ Ficklin	3 75	
" 19	" 1 pʳ Coars Shoes		2 75	25 74
" "	" ¾ yᵈ. Gauze 1.50ᶜᵗˢ			
" "	" 2 yd Silk Lace 50ᶜᵗˢ	pʳ Mrs Weber	2 00	
" "	" 1¼ Sheneal 28 ᶜᵗˢ			
	2 yᵈˢ Ribbon 75 ᶜᵗˢ	pʳ do	1 03	
Janʸ 31	" 4 lbs Sugar and 2 lbs Coffee (overlook, d)		3 00	
Febʸ. 19	" 1 Quire paper	pʳ Mʳ. Ball	50	6 53
				$583 89¼

Contra Cʳ

1816

Augsᵗ 2ᵈ	By 761 lbs Lead @ 5.30 pʳ cwt	40 33¼	
Novʳ 22	By 25 Bars Lead 968 lbs @ 5.00 which was credited to you Father acᵗ	48 40	

1817

Febʸ 11	By 15¾ lbs Powder		

Bill and Price List

Herculaneum Feby 20th 1817

Stephen F Austin and Cº.
Bot of Honey and Bates
pʳ order M. Austin

1 Bᵇˡ salt	290 lbs		
Tare	25		
	265 lbs nett @ $2 p Bushˡ		$10.60
1 oven and Lid			3.25
1 3 points Blankett pʳ waggons			3.50
			$17.35

Dʳ Sir
above is the Bill of articles got by M Austin Esqʳ for you
Respectfully Yours

Honey and Bates [Rubric]

Receipts for Lead

Receiv^{d} of Sam^{l} Staples 61 Bars of Lead weighing Twenty five Hundred and Twelve pounds for M Austin

Elias Bates [Rubric]

Herculaneum Feb^{y} 20th 1817

Received from Samuel Staples Fifty Barrs of Lead for account of Stephen Fuller Austin and C$^{o.}$ not weighed
for Elias Bates

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Herculaneum Feb^{y} 26 1817
50 Barrs Lead

Note of Hand

N^{o} 74 due 30 Apl Potosi Feb 26th 1817

Sixty days after date I promise to pay to Stephen F. Austin and C$^{o.}$ or order Five hundred Dollars without defalcation payable and negotiable at the Bank of St Louis for value Received charged to S. F. Austin

Sam$^{L.}$ Perry [Rubric]

Lottery Ticket[1]

POTOSI ACADEMY LOTTERY

First Class

N$^{o.}$ 1 N$^{o.}$ one

This ticket will entitle the bearer hereof, to such prize as may be drawn to its number, subject to a deduction of 15 per cent.

L Brown *Prest. of the Board of Commis'ers.*
Jn^{o} H Weber *Secretary.*

Potosi, March 8th 1817

[1] This ticket is No. 1 in a booklet containing seventy-two tickets numbered consecutively. They were printed six to the page and were clipped off as sold. This sheaf was evidently taken by Moses Austin for sale, and notes on the stubs of missing tickets in his hand writing show the disposition made of them: Number 6, "Sold to William Gale March 21"; Number 14, "James E. B. Austin. Sold"; Number 20, "Delivered Colo Pettitt and recd 144"; Number 21, "E. Weber Sold"; Number 22, "Emily B Bryan Sold"; Number 33, "Sold to W^{m} Inge"; Numbers 49–50, "Mary Austin Sold."

Bill of Expense for Wedding Ball

potosi April 12th 1817

B Bill

George Hammond

To Wm Ficklin Dr

Cash for candels @	5.75	
Same for shugar @	4.69	
Same for Spice @	4.00	
2 shotes @ 2 E	4.00	
12 doz eggs @ 2	2.00	
6 lb coffee @ 50	3.00	
3 gallons Whiskey @ 2	6.00	
2 doz hens @ 3	6.00	
paid Brinker for flower	5.00	
	40 44	40 44
32 lb butter @ 20	6.40	
Negro heigher	6.00	
2 fidlers @ 4	8.00	
dryed fruites @	1.50	
1 lb pepper @ 75	75	
preserves and cream	3.00	
	25 65	25 65
		66 09
Advance		25 00
		91.09
Cr by Stephen Austin	5.00	
by 6 lb coffee @ 50	3.00	
6 lb Sugar 31¼	1.87½	
¼ quire paper	.37½	
5 loads wood @ 1	5.00	
R Bruffer	5.50	
8 days negro woman	4.00	
	24.75	
Amt of debt brot over	91.09	
	29.04	
	$62.05	
Amt of Cr brot over	24.75	
3½ bushels Corn @ 75	2.62½	
	27.37½	
1/3 of 100 lbs flower not used	1.66½	
	29.04	

[Endorsed by Stephen F. Austin:] Wm. Ficklins a/c of Ball given for G. Hammond at his wedding which was paid for by S. F Austin.

Quarrel between Stephen F. Austin and Joshua Pilcher

1. PILCHER TO AUSTIN

St Louis 13 May 1817

Mr. Stephen F Austin

Sir This evening you called on me and remarked that you thought you had perceived a coolness in my conduct towards You during Your present visit to St Louis; at the same time observing that if your impression was correct, You ware intirely unable to account for it. I informed you that I was not disposed to enter into verbal explanations of my conduct; but as you have taken the liberty of introducing the subject I consider it my right to and perhaps my duty to renew it, which I will do in a manner not to bee forgotten, though it should leave you as much in the dark with respect to the cause as you professed to bee this evening. You sem'd to think it your duty to make those inqueries in consequence of * * * * * * * [sic] a dutiful young man indeed! it is a pity you had not have reflected on these duties at an earlier period. among other conjectures too insignificant to mention, you concluded by observing that you ware bound to infer that my conduct grew out of a suspicious disposition but could not imagine of what I suspected you— Strange indeede, that you should suppose I suspected you of something and you not able to say what.— I immagine I understood you, but you being either afraid to insinuate the meaning or ashamed to expose your own vanity could not tell, but be ashur'd Sir you ware mistaken. I never permit suspicions to govern me in my conduct I am always govern'd by existing facts,—so this conclusion is false but being the production of your own fertile immagination will no doubt be receiv'd and given as matter of fact as other conjetures have been with which your brain seems always pregnat—

Had you have possessd comn sagacity you might have made this wonderful discovery some months ago but finding that you either would not or could not understand, and finding the necessaty of such a couse still increasing and that nothing but down right contempt would make You understand, I was redusd to the necessaty of adopting a course of conduct even in my own room which I should never do unless it was under the like imperious circumstances

May 14th

To enter into such an explanation as you would require would not only bee attended with difficulty but necessarily involve unpleasant circumstances and the names of individuals for whom I entertain too high an opinion and for whose feeling I have too much

respect ever to permit them to escape either my lips or pen on an occasion like this. by way of explanation however I would remark that there are two classes of men in the world who in my opinion are equally contemptable.— The deceitful treacherous faun-ing sycophant who by ambiguous insinuations will, under the sacred name of friendship wound the feelings of others choseing such time plase and circumstance as to plase it out of the power of the person injured to treat such conduct as it merits; and the officious news gatherer who goes about collecting trash and construes the idle and loose remarks of others into mighty things and gives his own foolish conjectures as facts those two characters combined become still more odious and I never can reconcile to my feelings to recognise them as friends

JOSHUA PILCHER

I have taken the liberty of delivering this in person

2. AUSTIN TO PILCHER

St Louis May 14 1817—

SIR

Dureing my present visit to this place I observed a coolness in you towards me and being fully under the conviction that I had intentionally done nothing either directly or indirectly to injure you or wound your feelings, I noticed this singular Change in your deportment with real astonishment expecting however that you would persue that course toward me which a Man of honor and of Sperit never hesitates about adopting when he finds or conceives himself injured by another, I waited patiently untill last evening, expecting to be call'd on to answer for those injuries your deportment told me you conceived I had done you, I waited in vain—you remained Silent—and intending to leave Town this day I called on you Myself for an explination of your conduct, not doubting, but that I should have rec[d] one, and not doubting but that, that full explination would have enabled me to convince you that I did not merit the treatment I had received and that the cause of your singular deportment might be very readily traced to the false representations of some meddling busybody; or to the misconception of some innocent and inadvertant act or expression of mine, which was never intended to wound the feelings or injure the reputation or views of any person liveing, much less *one* who I *once* considered a man of principle and consistancy and who I *once* esteemed as a friend. I consider it one of the first duties of a Gentleman to render reparation where it is due and there are * *certain other duties* [Austin inserts the marginal note "Masonic"]

which sometimes exist between men and which to me I hope will always be *Sacred* however lightly and contemptuously they May be *treated* by others, and in order to do *my* utmost in the discharge of these duties I was induced to call on you to State to me *when* and how, I had injured you, that I might make reparation if bound as a man of honor to do so, or that an explination of your conduct might the better enable me to regulate my future deportment toward you, I applied to you Sir with *these* motives, *with these views*, and in the true Sperit of conciliation, and what was my answer? that you had no verbal explanation to make which at that time I took for a total denyal to make any explination at all. The first impression which this declaration made upon my mind was *Surprise*, that you Should treat me with coolness bordering on contempt. And when called on be either *afraid* or unable to assign the cause, was certainly a matter of astonishment. this impression of surprise however was soon displaced by *another* which must naturally have arisen in the breast of every Man of Correct principle under similar circumstances, the impression I allude to is *Contempt.* the answer that you had no verbal explination to make at once convinced me that you either had no just and substantial cause for your conduct, and was therefore ashamed to assign the rediculous trifles which your suspicious imagination had Magnified into injuries—or that your cowardly soul shrunk from taxing a Man to his face with acts which you knew he never performed, with intentions which you knew he never possessed—it was with regret I turned with *scorn* from a Man who I once esteemed, and who but a few moments before I conceived to be consistent and honorable, as I left you, you told me I should hear from you again before I left Town. I received this intelligence with real pleasure hopeing that in a written communication, I should receive a full and complete development of the affair, not doubting as I before observed but that an amicable understanding must have accrued therefrom—therefore when you handed me your letter this Morning, viewing it as a harbinger of peace, I received it with joy, the impression of contempt which your first answer had forced upon my mind was Momentarily Suspended and I now hoped to find you that candid man of honor I had heretofore believed you to be, but however My pleasing anticipations, my hopes and my wishes disappointed and disapated, and with what renewed force did the Suspended Impression of contempt fall upon my Mind, on perusing your letter, have you given Me the explination I asked for? have you given me the least clue which will lead to Solution of the Mistery and to a discovery of the injuries I have done you? No sir, you have said nothing pointed, all is ambiguous, inconsistent, and unintelligable, and I am now compeled to

remain under the conviction that the injuries I have done you Knew no other existence than in your own fever'd and distempered brain, and that either wanting sufficient common sence to discriminate between a fiction and a reality, or possessing one of those Mean dispositions which Suspecting every thing that *is* and thousand of things that are *not* gives importance and magnitude to every frivolous and unmeaning act or expression and converts them into an injury or an insult. You have fixed your jealous Suspicions on Some inadvertant Expression Some unmeaning act of Mine which you have revolved in your disordered brain untill it has swelled to the immense magnitude of a *deadly injury* a vital stab in your reputation, your prospects or whatever rediculous bubble your imagination may have been blowing up. Your letter is too pitifully prevaricating to merit an answer in detail, I will however give it one in part. You say it is a pity I had not reflected on those duties at an earlier period, this observation merits no answer, and certainly can have no application to me untill I am Shewn that I have neglected or violated them and I defy *you* before the eternal God to State an instance where I have violated them with you, you say I was "either afraid to insinuate my meaning, or ashamed to own my vanity" let me caution you Sir to beware of cherishing the idea that *fear* ever has, or ever will deter me from utering my sentiments freely and openly *to you* and to the world—and it may be discovered that I have spirit enough to resent contemptable and unwarranted insinuations, and to chastise impertinance as it Merits—As to what you say about vanity I see no application it can have to the subject at all and Suppose you must have put it in to fill up the sentence or because your imagination not being as fruitful as usual—could furnish you with nothing else You say that you are not governed by *Suspicions* that you are governed by *facts* I have demanded of you Sir what are *those facts* and received an evaseive, equivocating answer which a Gentleman would feel himself *disgraced* in giveing, but you repeat that you are governed by *facts*, and I again reiterate the demand *What are those facts?* You Say that "I might have discovered your coolness Some Months ago if I had possess[d] common understanding["] I am now Sencible that I did perceive a coolness in your address to me when I was at Herculanium and felt a little piqued at it but being equally conscious at that time as I now am, that I had intentionally done nothing to offend you I took no further notice of it and soon totally forgot it— Under date of May 11[th] you Say that "you cannot enter into the explination you require without mentioning the names of those you respect etc.["] I know not who you allude to, but as you have left me entirely to conjecture I have been induced by a great variety of circumstances to

Suspect who you mean and here I will remark that if I am correct in my conjecture and if you intend to insinuate that I have ever directly or indirectly or in any manner whatever intentionally treated these persons with the least disrespect or impropriety. You insinuate what is false, you have discribed two characters in the last clause of your letter which you Say you can not recognise *as friends* and which I suppose I am to conclude you apply to me, but which I think do not at all Suit me I do not merit Such a *portrait* and you seem indirectly to insinuate that I " have willfully tried to hurt your feelings chooseing such time, place, and circumstances as put it out of your power to treat Such conduct as it merits "—

Sir I can think of *no time*, *no place*, *no circumstances*, when a person could wantonly and openly wound *my* feelings without having it [in] my power either *instanta* or in a very Short time afterwards to resent Such treatment as it merits, but you poor pitiful good natured creature, *you* could have your feelings wounded, and Suffer the Sacred name of friendship to be basely prostituted as a cover from behind which you could be assailed in the Most vulnerable part, *you* could suffer *all* this to be done by me as you insinuate and find no time, no place to punish it no way to resent it but by Sullenness for I know not what more deserving name to give it. Since when called on to State what ails you, like a Sullen child you answer not but continue to *pout* and doubtless the Same remedy applied to Sullen children would be of equal service to you, the other character you have drawn is that of a *tattler* a *talebearer* and if you intend to apply this [to] me, every person who knows me, all who have known me from infancy will at once give the lie to Such a charge. I will now Sir Most pointedly, observe, that if you intend to insinuate (for your letter is such a type of ambiguity and inconsistancy that I [hardly] know what you intend) if however you intend to insinuate that I have under the cover of Friendship Secretly or in any other way intentionally injured you I pronounce Such an insinuation *false* and the person who makes it a *Liar*, and further if you intend to insinuate that I have been or am a tattler a talebearer Magnifying trifles into Mighty things with an evil intent, giveing my own foolish conjectures as facts and attempting to injure others by dark and ambiguous insinuations I also pronounce *Such* an insinuation *false* and the person who makes it a *liar*.

I shall now close this communication, probably the last one which will ever pass between us, by reiterating the assertion which I repeated to you verbally that I am unconscious of ever haveing at any time, in any place or under any circumstances injured you or wounded your feelings or even harboured the Most distant the least Shadow of an intention to do so in my life, Actuated by a Sence of my duty to-

ward you as a *Mason*, as one who once esteemed you, as a Man of honor who was ready to make reparation where it was due I called on you for an explination of your conduct, your answer has erased every vestage of the esteem the respect I once felt for you and left me with no other impression towards you but *contempt*, a contempt which can only be removed by an elucidation of the Misteries which now envelope you and an explination of the absurdities and inconsistencies of your conduct. at the same time repeating what I have here[to]fore said that when I am made sencible that I have injured you, I shall always be ready to give any explination or satisfaction a Gentleman ought to give—

I want no more communications from you unless they explain your conduct

J. Pilcher S. F. Austin

3. MASONIC COMMITTEE TO AUSTIN

Saint Loues May 16th 1817

Having perus'd the communications between Mr Pilcher and Mr Austin, We *must request* that those Gentlemen will suspend all further proceedings for, at least, four or five days—

They will please say whether this request will be complied with—

With esteem

T Douglass
Jerh Connor
Stephen Rector

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F Austin Present

4. RESOLUTION OF MASONIC LODGE

Resolved, Mem. [sic] Con. That as the efforts of a volunteer committee of this Lodge, as also of a Committee appointed at a special meeting called for the express purpose have proved ineffectual towards settling the unfortunate misunderstanding between Brothers Pilcher and Austin, that the Worshipfull Master be authorised to appoint a Committee of three Masters Masons to watch the Hostile movements of said Brothers against each other. And in case they will not agree to submit said misunderstanding to this Lodge the Committee so named be authoris'd and commanded to call the officers of Justice to their aid to arrest an act which this Lodge fears they contemplate, equally abhorrent to Religious Masony and Law—Missouri Lodge St Louis May 31— 5817

by order of the lodge

J. G. Brady W M P. T [Rubric]

5. CHALLENGE TO A DUEL

St. Louis June 1th 1817

SIR,

You have wantonly and without provocation insulted me, and injured my person, I demand of you that Satisfaction which is due to the outraged honor of a Gentleman

My friend Doctor Farrar will point out to you the mode and manner by which you are to make reparation

Yours

S. F. AUSTIN

Mr. JOSHUA PILCHER

6. AUSTIN'S STATEMENT OF THE CAUSE OF THE DISPUTE

[June 1, 1817?]

for Some time past I observed a coolness in Mr. Pilche[r]s deportment toward me, which I noticed with the utmost astonishment being perfectly unconscious of ever having, even in thought, injured him in my life. I waited untill the 13th May for him to call on me for a redress of these greivences he thought I had done him, but finding that he would say nothing but continued his coolness I thought it my duty to call on him for a candid declaration of the causes of his conduct. I deemed my duty to do so in consequence of our being *Masons* amongst whom the utmost candour and frankness aught always to exist, another reason which induced me to call on him was that I feared if an open rupture took place between us, it might be attributed by the world to a young Lady whose feelings of course would have been mortified thereby I therefore called on him for an explination of his conduct his Letter to me and my reply contain the Substance of what passed verbally between us. He gave me no Satisfaction as to the cause, either verbally or in his letter he gave me his Letter on the morning of the 14th May and he recd. mine in evening of the Same day the next morning as I was walking down Street with Mr. Wash, Pilcher came up behind me and without giving the least notice or warning of his intention Struck me before I saw him and injured my eye so that I was deprived of the use of it for more than ten days—I wished to demand satisfaction of him *immediately*, but my Friends would not permit me to do so untill my eye was recovered, and on the 16th Mr J Connor call'd on me and requested that I would submit the subject of dispute to T. Douglass, S Rector and himself—I freely submitted every thing I knew of the business—and gave them the Letters which had passed on the 17th. I recd. a note from the above gentlemen requesting me to suspend all further proceedings for 5 days—I answered that my eye was in such

a state that I should be compelled to suspend proceeding untill my recovery—from Those Gentlemen I have never heard more on the subject and know not what they [have] done or attempted to do—on my arrival in St Louis on the 30th May I was called on by Mr Kennerly and Hanly a Committee appointed by the Lodge to investigate the cause of the differance. I gave them at once all the information on the subject in my power and they professed to be much gratified at the promptness with which I complied with the request of the Lodge made through them. they then informed me that they would call on Pilcher for an explination of the causes of his conduct—they did so and he refused to give them, on the 31 May in the morning I sent Pilcher a note by Doctor farrar, and soon after recd. an order from the Lodge to attend at the Lodge room at 3 o clk of that day I accordingly obeyed the order and attended. I was called on to state what I knew of the cause of—dispute, and answered that I knew not the cause of Pilcher's conduct and assured the lodge that I was unconscious of ever haveing done or said anything in my life to wound feelings of Mr. Pilcher Mr. Douglass then rose as the representative of his friend Pilcher who refused to attend and stated that the ground work of his offence was this—that Pilcher had communicated to me in Masonic confidence the particulars of an affair he had in Tennessee with a girl, and that one evening in a large company Pilcher and myself were joking each other and I asked him if he had lost his heart. he answered no he had it safe and I then answerd *yes* I presume it is secure as it has gone through the *wars* in Nashville—this he said was the first cause of offence the cause he said was of a nature which he could not mention without introducing names which delicacy forbid thereby alluding as I conceive to females—John W. Honey informed me that the first cause of offence was this, that Pilcher presented Miss F——with a Ticket for the play and walked with her to the Theatre. when the play broke up he says, that I took hold of Miss F.——'s arm and walked home with her and he conceived it to be *his right* to walk home with [her] since he had walked there with her. Honey says that he knows this was the *first cause* of offence

Pilcher has absolved me from all restrictions as to what he communicated in confidence I shall therefore state what it was he informed me that he had been engaged to a Girl in Nashville but did not return at the time appointed and therefore the match was broken off—he did not state the name of the Girl or any other particulars and I had heard the same thing before in substance from various sources before he told it to me, but after he told me [the] circumstances I never communicated to any living soul in the world and I defy him to prove that I ever did—I must infer that

he has rec[d] his intelligence from FEMALES, the only females with whom he was known to be in the habits of intimacy have declared most solemnly that they never heard me say any thing at all relative to Pilcher and that they never communicated anything to him the females I allude to are Mrs R—— Mrs C. and Miss F——.

Sometime last winter Pilcher observed that he expected I intended to court Miss F. I assured him on my honor that I did not and some time after-wards he repeated the same thing and I again assured him that I did not and asked him if [he] had any Such *intentions*—he [said] *no* I have not—

My belief as to the cause of Pilcher conduct is *this*—I think that he suspected that I was courting Miss F. and therefore had deceived him in saying that [I] was not—and I think that he then became jealous and suspected that I had used some unfair means to supplant him with Miss F—— gealousy I believe is the sole and only cause, and that the most unfounded for I never in my life had any designs of courting the Girl he was then addressing, nor did I ever in my life give her or any of her friends the least reason to suppose that I intended to address her. And were they the last words I ever expected to utter in the world I would say that I never did in any manner, at any time, nor under any circumstances say or do anything to injure that man or to wound his feelings—

as to what the Lodge have done I consider their conduct to be every thing but what Masonic duties inculcate. they have accused me of refusing to submit the cause of dispute to them which is absolutely *false*. I did submit to their committee and in open lodge *all* and *everything* I knew on the subject their conduct merits the severest investigation and I require and injoin it on my friends that the[y] Make a full statement of this transaction and send it to the Grand lodge—

7. REPORT OF COMMITTEE OF ARBITRATION

Saint Louis June 7th 1817

The undersigned to whom has been refer'd the matters of difference between M[r] Austin and M[r] Pilcher having heard from M[r] P the causes why he had adopted that distant reserve and coolness of manner towards M[r] A. "viz". An impression that M[r] A. had violated the confidence which he had repos'd in him; And that he was under the impression that M[r] A. was aware of the cause, even at the time he ask'd for explanations, that with such impressions, he consider'd M[r] A's. demand for an explanation as adding to the injury particularly as that injury had not been complain'd of. he (M[r] P) refus'd to give any, that during the conversation between M[r] Austin and himself he observed to M[r] A. "that he had on a certain occasion

acted officously and treacherously" Towards him and to Mr A's question of "how when and where" he replied "that he could not enter into verbal explanations" That his letter of the 13th and 14th May was elicited by an observation of Mr Austin's made at the moment of separating in which was infer'd the probable cause of Mr. P's, coolness and the source from whence it originated but which inference was incorrect. and being still under the impression that he (Mr A) was well aware of the true cause, he (Mr P) addressed to him the letter of the 13th and 14th May to which Mr A replied by letter of the latter date, repeating his demand for explanations, and clos'd by declining any further communications, unless his demands were complied with Mr Pilcher still retaining the same impressions, that Mr A was perfectly conscious of the circumstances which gave rise to the coolness on his part, yet would not recognize those circumstances, but continued to press his demand. As also from the tone of Mr A's letter conceived that no other course was left him to persue than that which he adopted.—

On the other part Mr Austin assures us that he never did intentionally give cause of offence to Mr Pilcher, and that the circumstance was inadvertant, and without any intention of wounding his feelings, Consequently Mr P's coolness arose from mistaken impressions of his intention. Also that at the time he call'd on Mr P for an explanation, he was intirely unconscious of the cause of such coolness and that the inference he drew at the time he was leaving Mr P. grew out of his denial to make any explanation. Consequently Mr P's. letter of the 13th and 14th was also written under wrong impressions, which letter has given rise to the subsequent events.—

We therefore the referees chosen by the parties from the declarations of Mr Austin that he never did either directly or indirectly intentionally wound or injure the feelings of Mr Pilcher and also his declaration that at the time he ask'd for explanation he was totally ignorant of the cause of Mr P's. coolness, (*that cause* having been subsequently suggested.) Are unanimously of opinion that Mr Pilcher should state in writing to Mr Austin, that he regrets having attack'd him, and is sorry for the personal injury he has sustain'd. And that he had acted under wrong impressions—Such statement ought in our opinion to satisfy Mr Austin and *all previous* communications which may have pass'd between them relative to this matter shall be mutually withdrawn and destroyed—

J [or T.] Hanson
J. G Brady
Stephen Rector
T. Douglass

8. PILCHER'S APOLOGY

St Louis June 7th 1817

Mr Stephen F Austin

Sir

The award of Messrs Hanson Recter Brady and Douglass to whom was submitted the determination of the difference between us has just been communicated to me. I lose no time in complying with so much of that award as I find to be obligatory upon me by stating to you in writing, that I regret having attacked you, and am sorry for the personal injury you have received, and that I have acted under wrong impressions

I am etc etc

Joshua Pilcher [Rubric]

Moses Austin to James Bryan

Herculanium June 30 1817

Dear Son

Mr Murphey visits your mill for a-load of Plank- also Mr Brown they say that you give-15 Dollars pr thousand and find the Waggon I have agreed to pay what ever you have given others Which I will thank you to write me Mr Evens says he has the Plank for-me selected and by them Selves except 3/4 which he says he did not measure, as many as is wanted for shelving you will please load the Waggons with a load say *1000* feet flooring and a 1000 feet 3/4 which will be as much as will-make a finish of my House. If you have-any-plank to hawl Mr Murphey-or-Mr Brown will continue hawling as long as you please can you lette them have a few bushels of Corn to bring them back— I leave this For St Loues this day and hope I may bring you back the money for your Note in-Bank-I shall try- so to [do]—James E B Austin is mending fast and I think will be in a situation to Visit You next week in compeaney with your Mother and Myself—but not untill after 4 July—

Moses Austin

N B I wish one of the wagons to load with 3/4 plank for shelving the store. love to Emely and my Dear Boy

M A

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Hazel Cottage

Moses Austin to James Bryan[1]

Herculaneum July 5 1817

Dear Son

I inclose to you 100 Dollars in Bank Notes which I drew out of Bank and that is all I can Draw at this time the situation of

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

the Bank is, such, that Money cannot be had, on your Note I have obtained a discount—but cannot draw money from the Bank I got Mr Smith the Cashier to lett me have *139.* Dollars which I send you the 50 to Mr Bates I shall settle. and the Balance of your note I think I can draw next Week—but the *cause* of all this difficulty is in consequence of the Bank of Missouri having made a run of our Bank and they have agents out to purchase up all our *Notes* this has stopped all notes of Ours going out untill things become a little settled then I can draw the *Balance* as to Dollars is out of the question M^c*Donald* must take Bank notes or he cannot be paid. I would not have you to Draw Dollars from the Bank now not *for*, 50 p^r C–^t it would ruin us both in as much as every exertion is making by the Bank of Missouri to run us down and I *would* not obtain a Dollar but by the friendship of M–^r Smith and If a hundred Dollars was to be called for and by you it would ruin our C–^r in the Bank— but be assured as soon as money can be had you shall have it . . .

MOSES AUSTIN.

[Addressed:] Mr. James Bryan Hazel Run

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Herculanium July 21 1817

DEAR SON

I have sent you nothing of the Articles you have sent for because I have them not Domesticks Saddles and Bridles mens and wom[en]s shoes I have not in store as to country linen its not to be obtained for Cash because it is not in the country I made every Exerti[on] in my power to get linen when in St Louis but could not the Domesticks I expected, have Not arrived they are uncommonly difficult to obtain Coffee and sugar are Cash—I have only a part-of-*Barrell* I send you a few pounds—Coffee a Box Bosses [sic] and Gun Powder—with a handkf

as soon as the Articles you mention can be had I will bill them but Coffee and Sugar as well [as] Domestick and menes and Womans Shoes are Cash in hand and cannot be had without to purchase them with out money cannot be done— I did not think I would leave St Louis with out money but I was obliged to do so it will come down Day after tomorrow if any can be had which I am promised and think will be obtained it shall go to you—by express

MOSES AUSTIN

[Addressed:] M^r James Bryan Hazel Cottage

Henry Frost to Moses Austin

M— Austin
Sr

You will ship for my account and risque to the care of Messr Hall and Thomas Lewisville—Kentuckey on board of some safe boat bound to that place Two thousand Six Hundred and seventy-five pounds, of shott on an Order from C Wilt—also Seven Hundred pounds of shott bought from M Austin Agreeably to my Order to you

Herculanium
July 24th 1817

Henry Frost

E. Bates to S. F. Austin & Co.

Herculaneum 2 Augst 1817

Staples delivd 59 Bars of Lead—

30 Bars	marked on the Top	1234 lb
29 do	do Side	1193 lb
		2427 lb

Some of the Bars have considerable dross one allmost Broke in throwing it out of the waggon—all well your

E Bates [Rubric]

Mr S F Austin & Co

Bill and Price List

Mr Stephen F Austin
To Honey and Bates

1817					
Febry	19	To 1 Barrell salt	10.60		
	"	" 1 oven and Lid pr order M. A	3.25		
	"	" 1 Blankett pr waggoner	3.25		
March	31	" 1 Bbl salt 288 lbs	10.8	27	18
	13	" 1 do 318 lbs	12	72	
May	22	" 137 lbs Candles @ 22	30	14	
	"	" Cash paid Riddick and Pilcher	178.87½	$221	73½
				$248	91½

Cr

May	22	By Cash pd J. W. Honey	130	130
				$118 91½

Recd of Mr S. F. Austin his note for the above amounts—Augt. 8th 1817

Honey and Bates

LEAD DELIVERIES

Herculm[n]. Augs 8[th] 1817

SIR

M[r] J Staples deliv[d] 81 Bars of lead weighing 3352 [lb]

ELIAS BATES

M[r] S F AUSTIN

M[r] S F Austin

M[r] John Staples Deliv[d] 71 Bars of Lead weighing Twenty Nine Hundred and twelve pounds.

71 Brs 2912 [lb] Augs[t] 14[th] 1817

ELIAS BATES

M[r] S F AUSTIN

M[r] John Staples deliv[d]—40½ Bars of lead weighing—sixteen Hundred and Sixteen pounds

ELIAS BATES

1616 lbs Herculaneum 26[th] Aug[st] 1817

M[r] S F AUSTIN

M[r] John Staples Deliver[d] 67 Bars of lead weighing 2763[lb]

ELIAS BATES [Rubric]

Herculaneum 28[th] Aug[t]—1817

Herculaneum Sep[t] 5[th] 1817

Received of John Staples or Bareer 67 Bars of Lead weighing twenty seven hundred and sixty six pounds for Stephen F. Austin

JAMES BATES
for ELIAS BATES

67 Bars 2766[lbs]

M[r] S F AUSTIN

M[r] John Staples Deliv[d] 50 Bars of Lead weighing Two Thousand and Thirteen pounds

ELIAS BATES [Rubric]

50 Br 2013 lb Sept[r] 20[th] 1817

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Herculaneum Aug[t] 31[th] 1817

MY DEAR SON

I returned yesterday from St Louis and after trying every man now in town I made out to sell the Whiskey to M[r] Hanly at *70* Cents payable in 8 Days Which will be by Wednesday Next—better I could Not do. M[r] Glenn the Contractor had rec'd a quantity of Whiskey

from Kentucky, and would Not take it so that I had to sell as I could. I had a conversation With Colo Hammond, he says that he will place 800 Dollars in Bank for you—but as yet he has not don so—not a Dollar has been paid Except the difference—between *500 and 400* I left him Verry sick—I send to you Bap^{t} as an Express with a Note enclosed to be renued The Note you gave with Joseph Bonny is Due 3 of Sep^{t} and a New-Note must be in Place by that time—I put M^{r} John Andrews Name in the Note—but If you do Not Wish him to endorse your Note you can Draw an Other note and put on any Person you Please but as M^{r} Andrews is known I think you had better take him this Note must be returned by the Morrow Evenig

M^{r} Glenn will take all the Beef you have at 4 Dollars and pay the expence to bringing them to *St-Louis* its as much as can be had at this time and as M^{r} Coxes Note will be due in Octb^{r} had you not better Collect up all you can and send them immediately up. If he takes them they must be had with out delay Beef is plenty and can be had at less price soon. M^{r} Hall will take his Supply of flower from you if good flower will be low at Orleans its now 7 Dollars and falling it will soon be *550* at St Louis Hall will give 8 and I think *850* for all that can be sent in in two week. I see flower sells at St. Louis at *250* p^{r} Hundred in Sacks and good flower—produce of every kind will be Down as soon as New Crops comes into Market. and If you wish to raise money from Produce push it forward to Markett as soon as you can—lett me pray you to return your Note on the morrow as it must be at Bank on *Wedensday* or you will be protested the 50 Dollars discount I will have paid the Money for *Donnal* will come next discount Day from M^{r}-Henley

MOSES AUSTIN

If M^{r} Bryan is not return'd M^{rs} Bryan will send to M^{r} Andrews and State to him the necessity of the note being returned to Me on the morrow and at the same time tell him that his name being on the note is for forms sake and that as the Note is Made payable to him and you by M^{r} Bryan M^{r} Bryan is bound For the [amount?]

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Sep^{t} 6th 1817

DEAR SON,

M^{r} Donnal has rec.d from me 380 Dollares being the full amount of the sale of your Whiskey, which on being gauged at St Louis did not hold fully 40 Gall. I think something must be wrong in the manner of gaugi[n]g the Whiskey at the Still house—

I pray you to make a visit to Herculan^{m} as soon as you can I have had your Note renew.d—at the Bank—to Boring for 500 Dollars

I start this moment to the Mines for your Mother shall return on Monday next I wish you to give some kind of an answer about the Beef and in my opinion you had better collect all you can and send them forward to St Louis you Know the 15 of Octob^{r} is near At Hand when Cox will be calling on us

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

love to Emely and the *son*

[Addressed:] M^{r} James Bryan Hazel Run

BILL AND PRICE LIST

STEPHEN F AUSTIN AND Co

To Wilkins and Catron D^{r}

1817				
Feby 20	To 207 lbs Iron	@ 1/	31. 55	[sic]
"	To 1 Barrel Flour		8. 00	
"	To 1 pr and Irons 37 lbs	@ 10	3. 70	
	To 1 pot 28 lbs	@ 10	2. 80	
March 7	To 1048 lbs Bars Iron	1/1	174. 67	
"	To 16 lbs Crowley Steel	50	8. 00	
			228. 72	
Sept 14	To 514 $^{\#}$ Bar Iron pr order 15 cts		77 10	
	" 86 " plow moulds	1/	14 33	
	21½ " Crowley Steel	50	10. 75	
			331 90	
			331 90	
			102 14½	
1817	Contra Cr			
May 17	By 2029 lbs Lead	@5.00	101 45	
			126 27	
		due	$230 45	

CONTRACT TO EXPLORE FOR COPPER

Articles of agreement made and entered into this ninth day of October in the Year eighteen hundred and Seventeen, between Moses Austin of the county of St. Louis and Territory of Missouri, of the one part, and Elias Rector, Stephen Rector, Risdon H price and Thompson Douglass of the county and territory aforesaid, of the other Part, VIZ, the Said Austin, at his own individual expence to make a full and fair experiment upon a certain tract or tracts of land lying in the Territory of Illinois and County of Monroe in which there is suppos'd to be a Mine of Copper, to ascertain which the said Austin is to make the experiments, Then the said Rectors, Price

and Douglass so far as they are interested obligate themselves to convey to the said Austin, in the event of his finding Mineral a proportion of said Land, equal in quantity to, one Seventh of the whole, at the same prices and upon the same conditions as they themselves have become possessed of the same It is further agreed that in all future purchases of Lands contiguous to, or Joining the aforesaid tracts, the parties to these presents shall have a Joint and equal interest, as also Thos A. Smith and Justus Post, who are equally interested with the said Rectors Price and Douglass, provided they shall assent to this agreement—, for the performance of the conditions of this contract the parties Bind themselves to and with each other as witness our hands and seals the day and date above written—

Moses Austin	[seal]
Elias Rector	[seal]
Stephen Rector	[seal]
Risdon H Price	[seal]
Thompson Douglass [Rubric]	[seal]

Freight Charges

Mesrs. Stephen F. Austin
To James Staples Dr

1817				
Febr	20th	To	Halling 61 bars Lead to Herculaneum 2512 lbs @ 7$ pr ths d	$17.58½
"	26	"	Halling 50 bars do. (not weighed) averaged by the rest @ 2100	14.70
"	"	"	Halling 1 Load of Meal from Horines Mill to Mine A Burton	9.00
"	"	"	Halling 1000 lb Iron from Herculaneum to Mine A Burton	5.00
August	2	"	Halling 59 bars Lead to Herculaneum 2427 lb @ 7$ p ths d	16.99
"	8	"	Halling 81 bars do- 3352	23.46
"	14	"	Halling 71 " do- 2912 "	20.38½
"	26	"	Halling 40½ " do- 1616 "	11.31
"	28	"	Halling 67 " do- 2763 "	19.34
Septr	5	"	Halling 67 " do- 2766 "	19.36
"	"	"	Halling 26 " do- 1069 "	7.48½
"	"	"	Halling 1 Barrel Salt from Herculaneum to Mine A Burton	1.50
				$166.11½
Sepr	20	"	Halling 50 bars Lead to Herculaneum 2014 lb @ 7$ p ths d	14.09
				$180.20½
Amt brt over				180.20
By Black Smith a/c and Cash				91.91½
				$88.28½

[Endorsed:] Settled Nov 6. 1817

Lead Production

Dr Stephen F Austin and Co Lead Account Elias Bates

1817						
Febr	24	paid Mr Wawfield			2800lb	
March	12	" James Scott			2005	
	15	" Smith & Specer			737	
		" M Austin's Order to Wilt			6000	
		" do	do	Willson and Pettit	300	
		" do	do	D Dunklin	2002	
						13845
May	15	" do	do	Wilkins	2029	
	16	" do	do	J S Bricky	3600	
	20	Sold to Mr Roberts a $4.87½			6000	
		Sold to Mr Deason a $4.75			7603	
June	17	paid M Austin's Order to K Cottel			4630	
		" " for small Bars for do			463	
						24325
July	1	Sold for Cash a $4.50			2000	
	22	paid M Austin's Order to Wilkins			4000	
Septr	11	your Order to J W Honey			1531	
		E Bates			843	
	18	sold for Cash paid M Austin			6667	
Nov	1	Delivr M Austin to make Shott			6000	
	12	E Bates			2883	
						23924
						62094

Cr 1817			No Bars	Wt	
Febr	20	Hawled by S Staples	60	2512	
	"	" T Newell	57	2320	
	22	" S Brown	"	757	
	24	" Wawfield	70	2905	
	27	" Staples	50	2032	
	28	" T Newell	52	2158	12634
March	3	" J Goza	54	2194	
May	8	" Shelly	48	2029	
	9	" J Cunningham	50	2043	
	11	" Hoverstick	60	2486	
	12	" Cunningham	55	2270	
	16	" Shelly	60	2455	13477
	"	" Cunningham	50	2001	
	21	" Shelly	63	2538	
	22	" Carsey	50	2012	
	27	" do	53	2161	
	"	" Shelly	60	2487	11199
June	1	" J Staples	26	1069	
Augst	2	" d°	59	2427	
	8	" d°	81	3352	
	14	" d°	71	2912	
	26	" d°	40½	1616	
	28	" d°	68	2763	14139

Cr

1817			N° Bars	W^t	
Sept	4	Hawled by J. Staples	67	2766	
	20	" d°	50	2013	
Oct^r	16	" Sinclair	55	2225	
	18	" W Whaley	44	1777	
Nov^r	4	" Hovirstick	45	1794	10573
					62074

Dr

1817				
Feb^y	4	Cash lent M Austin	100	100
May	20	d° d°		20
		paid for Drugs		.75
		d° for 3 stamps		.75
		Cash p^d for you at Bank		28 15
		d° d°		220
		d° paid your Order to Shelly		5
		d° M Austin's Order to Friend		6
	26	d° Sent you by mail		150
June	5	d° paid you at St Louis		233
July	9	d° paid your Order to Hoverstick		16 97
		d° Wawfield Hawling 105^{lb} lead		73½
Sept^r	20	d° d° M Austin at St Louis		300
		d° paid your order to Cunningham		23 14
Oct^r	13	d° paid you		80
Nov	10	d° paid for you at Bank		73 14
	15	d° paid you		48
				$1305 63½

Cr

1817				
June	27	By 6000^{lb} lead sold Roberts @	$4.87½	292 50
		By 7603^{lb} d° d° Deason	4.75	361 14
July	9	" 2000 sold for Cash	4.50	90
Aug	20	" 343 E B		37 93½
Sept^r	18	" 6667^{lb} sold for Cash p^r M Austin	4.50	300
Nov.	12	d° 2283 by E B	4.50	129 93½
				1211 31
		Balance Due		94 32½
				$1304 63½

Power of Attorney

Know all men by these presents—that I Adam Brown of the County of Cape Gerrideau and Territory of Missouri have this fifteenth Day of November one thousand Eight Hundred and Seventeen Constituted and appointed, and do by these present- constitute and appoint Moses Austin of the County of S^t Louis and Town of

Herculaneum, to be my Lawfull Attorney and in my name to Demand from all and every person whatsoever, having any transactions with me the said Adam Brown—To make settlements, and payment, Either on open Accounts or Bonds—To Demand Deeds and transfers of property, both real and personal—To make settlements and give discharges in all unsettled matters, either for Lands or Tenements, in Town or Country, or for any other property—To demand from Samuel Hammond a full settlement of all my transactions, both in Law and Equity, whether for Land and Tenament, or for other property—and in fine I do by these presents Authorize and make Legal all the acts and doings of my said Attorney touching any matter or thing wherein I am interested Confirming and agreeing to the same—the same as if done by myself in person

In Testimoney, to these Presents I have herewith sett my hand and Seal the day and year above written

ADAM BROWN

Joachim Township County of S^{t} Louis Territory of Missouri

Personally appeared before the undersigned Justice of the Peace in and for the Township aforesaid Adam Brown and acknowledged the foregoing Instrument to be his free voluntary act and Deed for the purposes therein mentioned. Given under my hand and seall the 15th day of Nov^{r}

J RANKIN
Justice of the Peace.

JAMES COX, JR., TO MACDONALD & RIDGELY

Herculanium 9th Dec^{r} 1817

DEAR SIRS

It gives Me particular pleasure to make you acquainted with M^{r} Stephen Austin, a gentleman whose company you will be pleas'd with and who has been of considerable service to me in this Country—Mr A and his Father are extensively engagd in the Mining business, and I doubt not but your acquaintance will prove advantageous to each other— As My friend is an entire stranger in your City, I shall esteem it a particular favour if you will give him every information in your power; your usual civilities I think it needless to ask as they are so universally bestow'd—in hopes of seeing you soon believe Me

JAMES COX JUNR [Rubric]

Mess^{rs} Macdonald and Ridgely Merchants Baltimore

Robert Pogue to Heerl & Pogue

Herculanium Decem 9th 1817

Gentlemen

This will be presented to you by my friend Mr Austin of this place. As my friend is now about to purchase goods for his establishment I have thought proper to direct his attention towards our house, I can safely recommend Mr Austin to be a Gentlemen of respectability and worthy of Cr and hope the concern will hold out such inducements as will be advisable for him to open an a/c, which no doubt will be exonerated in due season.

As it has been some years since Mr Austin has been in our eastern parts, therefore any services rendered and attention shewn will be considered as done to

Robt Pogue

To Messrs S Heerl (?) and J Pogue Merchants Baltimore

A. Miller to Stephen F. Austin

Pleasant Fountain Decr 18th 1817

Dear Sir you will be so good as to pay to Mr Wm Harrison forty dollars and forty Cents the amount of your and your farthers account as he had not the mony when we settled and I owe Mr Harrison and he is a going a way your compliance will much oblige

Mr S. F. Austin

A. Miller

N. B. Mr Harrison has our settlement which you Can see what the Ballance is due me.

A. M.

Recd the within in full Decr 19 1817

Black Smith a/c 1816	6.50
do 1817	8.50
	15.00
order on S Perry and Co	25.40
	$40.40

Wm Harrison

Statement of Account

Stephen F. Austin Esq

To William Kennert & Co. Dr

1812		
Decr 24	To balance of A/c under this date	841 34
	To Cash paid notary for Power of Attorney	5.50
	To Interest on $841 34/100 to 24 feb 1814 6p	58.89
		905.73

1814 Cr.		
feb. 24	By Cash rec[d]. from the Sheriff	807. 40
	due W K and C	98. 33
	Interest to 24 dec[r] 1817	22. 59
	Ball due W K and Co	$120 92

STEPHEN F AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

Herculanium Jany. 3[d] 1818

DR BROTHER

I wrote you this day to Nachitosh and now write again not knowing where to find [you]— I rec[d] your letter from the Arkansas in which you request me to purchase a Madrid claim— Orders have lately come on the Surveyors office here to prepare the Red River Country for Market as soon as possible and in consequence Madrid claims have risen very much as the Speculators are purchasing them up to locate on Red River. 12$ an acre have been offered for them on a credit in this State of things I have determined to Sell all your Flour here and buy a Madrid claim with the money, which I will locate on My improvement in the Long Prairie— I advise you to return as quick as possible with all the Money you[can]and buy Madrid Claims– Doctor R. D–Dawson at New Madrid has some that can be got reasonable for *Cash*, and if you return for this purpose go by there and See him

I hope to be off in Feby. and am trying to raise your other Boat, to go down in for the one you got from Butler is too unsafe to trust anything in– I am anxious to hear what you think of the Long Prairie In not sending the Boat I have done as if the property had been My own the claim if I get one shall be located for our joint benefit– the family are all well– I should like to see you on Red River but it is so uncertain when I shall be there that you ought not to wate, but return by land as quick as you can, and Secure some land there before it is too late

S. F. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] M[r] James Bryan Alexandria Louisiana

JOHN FITZPATRICK TO MOSES AUSTIN

Joachim 17. Jany 1818

M[r]. AUSTIN,

D[r]. Sir Please to let [mutilated] Cook have the Iron I requested you to send me by M[r] Overstick (my horse is in a bad way for want of shoes) please to send Stedmas pantaloons. We are out of Coffee,

and have no Cash at present my wife has sent in 2 pair of socks, I will be much oblige to you for some Coffee. for the value of them;

JOHN FITZPATRICK

[Addressed:] Mr Moses Austin Herculaneum

BILL AND PRICE LIST

St Louis Janr 22nd 1818

Mr STEPHEN AUSTIN

To Robert Collet Dr

1817				
June	2nd	To 1 Pen Knife	$3—	
"	"	" Carriage of Books direct[d] to Perry	1.43	
"	5	" 1 Sett Chessmen	6.	
"	"	" 1 do Dominos	.75	
"	"	" 1 Chess Board	5.	
				16.18
"	7	" Sundries pr Bill given you		166.56
"	13	" 1 Bridle		18.
				$200.74

Dr Sir:

As Mr Collet is preparing to leave here for Philadelphia in a few days, he has placed his a/cts. in our hands for Collection, and having payments to make on his Acct; which renders it necessary for us to call upon you for the above sum which is the Amt of your a/ct. your attention to the above will confer many Obligations on your

Most Obt and Very Humbl. Servts

F. COLLET AND DALY

Mr S. Austin

MOSES AUSTIN TO ROBERT WASH [1]

Know all men by these Presents that I have this day bargained and sold to Robert Wash of St Louis the five slaves following to wit: 1;st Richmond about the age of eighteen years; 2;nd Ellick about the age of twenty five 3;rd Little Bill, about the age of twenty five 4;th Ralph—about the age of thirty and 5;th Baptiste—about the age of fourteen for and in consideration of the sum of twenty five hundred dollars to me in hand paid by the said R Wash the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged; The said slaves to be delivered to the said Wash on the twenty second day of April next and in the mean time to continue and remain in the hands and possession of the said Moses [Austin] at the hire of fifty dollars per month.

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seal this twenty eighth day of February eighteen hundred and eighteen.

MOSES AUSTIN [SEAL] [Rubric]

signed, sealed and delivered In the presence of
ROBERT C FARRIS.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO WILLIAM M. O'HARA[1]

Herculanium March 4, 1818.

Dr. Friend—

My Brother James B. Austin will hand you this by whom you can send the paper for me– I expect to start from here in the course of next week, but have some business yet unfinished that will require my presence at the mines. I have a favor to ask of you which will greatly oblige me, and hasten my departure, which is of great consequence to us both – that is to lend me one hundred and fifty Dollars *for ten days*, – I have money owe me from various sources which will come in before, or by that time (some of it on judgements which must be collected by then)– but I have 150 Dol[s] to pay in a day or two which must be paid– and I have not the money nor can I get it without spending time which ought to be employed in preparations for the trip– you may positively rely on getting it back again in ten days should you be obliged to have it in that time– and you will confer a particular favor on me–

I have nothing more to say as to our speculations below, and I think it would be safest not to make any more locations until I go down I am trying to arrange my affairs so as to go immediately down by land– which I shall be able to do if I could raise about 150 Dol[s] which I hope you will lend me– Enclosed is a recept for it–

The money must be *Bankable*, as none other will do

S. F. AUSTIN

W. M. Ohara

My Brother was unable to go up I have therefore sent the negro Boy *Baptiste*, to whom you will please deliver the letter to me – also please direct him to *Robert* Wash, and also please dispatch him as soon as possible

S. F. AUSTIN

[Endorsed:] Mr. Will. M. Ohara St. Louis

---

[1] From the Darby Collection, Missouri Historical Society. For this and the other letters from the Missouri Historical Society I am indebted to the kindness of Miss Stella M. Drumm, Librarian.

Receipt for Occupation Tax

Territory of Missouri

THE first day of July one thousand eight hundred and Eighteen

THIS certifies that Moses Austin is authorised to sell Merchandize within this territory for six months from the date hereof, the said Moses Austin having this day paid to me John W. Thompson sheriff of the county of Saint Louis, the sum of fifteen dollars. It being the semi-annual tax imposed on the retailers of Merchandize by a law of this Territory.

A. Gamble *Clerk of the circuit court of St. Louis county.*

countersigned July 20th 1818
J. Wm. Thompson Shff

Recd. July 20th 1818 of Moses Austin seven dollars and fifty Cents the additional duty due for building a Jail in the County of St Louis the tax was imposed by the Legislature of the Territory of Missouri

J. Wm. Thompson *Shff*

Stephen F. Austin to James Bryan [1]

Herculaneum July 3. 1818

Dr Brother

I am now here endeavoring to arra[n]ge my Fathers business and my own so as to leave this country—Orders have been lately recd. at the Surveyors office to prepare the Red River property for market as soon as possible, and in consequence New Madrid claims have risen very much—Langham and a Company are purchaseing them up to locate on Red River and offer as high as 12.$ an arpent on a credit—I think I can get a small claim for *5$ Cash*, and I have determined to sell all your Flour and buy a Madrid claim with the money, and not send down the Boat at all—I should have done so if the property had been my own and very well know that it will be more to your advantage to sell the f[lour] here at 8$ and buy a claim at 5$ than to get 30$ a Barrel for it and loose the opportunity of geting a claim even at any price—I value my improvement in the Long Praire at 100$ pr. acre for it will yeald an interest on the money (calculating the land at 100$ pr. acre) of at least 25 pr. cent and pay the expence of working it besides—I shall therefore sell the Flour get a claim and locate it for our joint benefit on my improvement in the Long Praire

I can not tell when I shall leave here—My Fathers business is all in confusion—I advise you to return as soon as possible by Land

and bring all the money you can with you and buy Madrid claims, and take memorandum to locate them—you may depend that choice Land will sell for not less than 50$ at the publick sales on Red River

James Cox appears to be very much dissatisfied about his *pay* particularly for the rent of his Plattin places, and intimates that he will attach your Property in Orleans. I give you this information to put you on your guard

S. F. Austin

I think you had better send the goods that are yet unsold to the Long Praire, a small Store will do very well there

I Rec^d. your Letters from White and Arkansas Rivers, in the last one you request me (to?) buy Madrid claims out of Funds to be furnished by J. Austin. I think that you ought to hurry back as soon as you can, for J. Austin is a *poor* hand to collect or attend to business— Brickey will attend to collections for one month. after which he wishes his own time.

S. F. A.

[Addressed:] James Bryan Esq^r. Nachitoches Louisiana

William M. O'Hara to Stephen F. Austin

S Louis July 22 1818

Dear Sir

The note, received with your favor of 3^rd Instanst, has been offered at every meeting of the Board since it came to hand; it was not decided on untill to-day. The Board have come to a determination to call in the usual reduction of 10 per centum on all notes of the *Directors*, as well as those of other individuals. They have however agreed to renew your notes at present for the whole amount, subject to 20 per cent reduction at the next renewal; but they require that the original forms of the notes (as to endorsers) shall be preserved—rejecting the proposition to consolidate them. In order that your object may in some measure be effected I have made out the enclosed statement of interest computed to this day; at which time the notes can be all dated, and the extra trouble of attending to their renewals at different times can be saved.

Wm. M. OHara.

M^r Stephen F. Austin

P. S. I also laid the proposition before the Board to renew Mr. Bryan's notes, but, as the notes intended to be renewed are not yet due, they did not act upon his proposal: consequently I could not send you his old notes (as requested) by Mr Brown. Mr Bryan has a note pay^le next week, for which Mr. Ficklin has a notice.

[Addressed:] M^r Stephen F. Austin. Mine-a-Breton.

For^d. by Mr. Ficklin

Moses Austin to James Bryan

Dear Son

Inclosed you have Notices which I recd yesterday

I have your Boat now in a Situation that when the river falls a little she will be ready to under go any reparees you may wish to make to hir—

You Mother and myself think of starting to the mines on Sunday If we can

I am Respectfully Yours

Moses Austin

Herculan[m] July 24 1818

[Addressed:] M[r] James Bryan Hazel Cottage

New Madrid Land Certificate[1]

N° 431

Office of the Recorder of Land titles St Louis August 28. 1818 I certify that a tract of two hundred and forty arpens of Land, bayou St Thomas, in the county of New Madrid which appears from the Books of that Office to be owned by Francis B Covoner under Jesse Thompson has been materially injured by Earthquakes and that in conformity to the provisions of the Act of Congress of 17 Feb[y] 1815 the said Francis Covoner or his legal representatives is entitled to locate two hundred and forty arpens of Land on any of the public Lands of the territory of Missouri, the sale of which is authorized by Law

Com[r] Cert N[r] 683

Frederick Bates

John Fitzpatrick to Moses Austin

M[r] Moses Austin

D[r] Sir Please to let P Roberts have 1 Bushel Salt this is the last order until I become a Citizen of Herculaneum.

John Fitzpatrick

Mr. Horace Austin Please to send Beeves Paper

Aug[t] 31 1818

Mr. Moses Austin Herculaneum

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Moses Austin to James Bryan

Durham Hall Sep[t] *13 1818*

Dear Son

Wall arrived last evening and mentioned that *Allen* and *Osman* had left your plantation they have not arrived at the mines I do not [sic] think the man that has been talking to them ought to have his head broak on the spot. I am doubtfull they may have taken the road to Kentucky if so, they may give You much trouble

I understand that Mess Scott and Bates have an intention to build a store House on your lott or in Other words Opposite M[r] Bates on the bank I do not know but you have given them liberty but if not something I think ought to be said on the subject they have logs Hawled to commence the House but when they [will] commence I cannot tell—, I suppose some person is over to attend to *Cider* making Stephen F Austin goes to St Louis this week— I shall git him to see to the business on his way but he cannot stay long I understand you have taken back your Baker place also ½ the saw Mill. While you are purchasing I am trying to sell and If I can obtain a purchaser will sell all my proprety in this country and return to the North but of this I have my Doubts. I have been offered a price for my mine a Burton estate say 50 thousand Dollares this sum I shall not take, but I am Determined to sell as soon as I can I *am* greatly dissatisfied and wish to Change my situation would to god my business was closed I would leave the country in a week—

Make my love to Dear Emily and accept of my Esteem and affection

Moses Austin

If Allen and Osmon should be within reach—I shall secure them

M A

[Addressed:] M[r] James Bryan Hazel Cottage

Stephen F. Austin to James Bryan[1]

Herculaneum Nov[r]. 2, 1818

M[r] James Bryan

You have offered to furnish me with some articles to commence business on Red River. All I want is as follows four yoke of oxen, or two yoke of oxen and four Horses Ten Cows and one or two Bulls When you get to Red River you can decide whether you will enter into the Cotton business or not and if you do you can make such

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

arrangements as you think best—and if you do not—you will oblige me be giveing Ballard all the aid in your power

I will account to you for all articles you may furnish at the highest rates as soon as I am able to do so—

S F AUSTIN.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN[1]

St Louis December 5, 1818

DR BROTHER

I wrote you this day directed to Alexandria, and now write to Nachitoch to inform you that oweing to ill success in collecting I have thought it most prudent to detain the Boat a few weeks and sell some of the Flour to pay Gillet and Clemmens they would have attached the Boat, and were injureing your reputation by reports—in this state of things I went to Her[m] and Sister and Elias advised to stop the Boat and pay those debts Flour is makeing to make up the cargo and by the time it is ready *I* shall also be ready to leave this country and shall therefore go down in the Boat—and if no accident happens you may expect me in Feb[y] at Nachitoch

The Legislature I think will adjourn in 10 days and I will then attend to fitting out the Boat etc. Emily and the children are all well. Mother is some better tho still very ill

S. F. AUSTIN

we have heard of you frequently—

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Nachitoches State of Louisiana

JAMES COX, JR., TO JAMES BRYAN

Receiv[d] Herculaneum Dec[r] 12[th] 1818 of James Bryan by Elias Bates Twenty Thousand One Hundred pounds of Shott at Eight Dollars p[r] Hundred and Seventeen Thousand pounds of Small barr lead at Six Dollars and fifty Cents p[r] Hundred for which I have signed Duplicates—the shott English wt. the lb barr French Wt.

JAMES Cox Junr. [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] James Cox Junr Receipt for Shott and Lead

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT.[1]

Statement of Stephen F Austin's account with the Bank of St Louis, with interest to December 22[nd] 1818

His note payable 30 September last		4,271 67
Balance of his account overdrawn		162 55
Interest on $4,271\frac{67}{100}$ from Sep 30[th] to Dec 22.[nd] is 2 mo[s] 22 days	58. 38	
" on $162\frac{55}{100}$ from Sep 12[th] to Dec 22[nd] is 3 mo[s] 10 days	2. 70	
		61 08
		$4,495 30

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Stephen F Austin to James Bryan[1]

St Louis Dec 31 1818

Dr Brother.

Col. Hammond has made a contract with a man for a New Madred claim but you must pay Six hundred Dolls of the money in order to do which you must send up your note as quick as possible to have it discounted have it endorced at the Mines and I will endorce it here Gibson has given Hammond instructions how to locate the claim So that as soon as it is procured all you have to do is to send for the Negros. . .

I hope you will come up with Emily Flower is high also whiskey— . . . any hopes of getting clear of Debt—when the day arrives that the whole family are out of Debt I mean to *celibrate it* as my *wedding* day—which never will come untill then Love to Emily Mrs Carr is getting well

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] James Bryan Esqr. Potosi Washington County

Note of Hand

I promise to pay Moses Austin the sum of twenty seven Dollars and seventy five cents. in Cash on or before the third Monday of March next. January the 7th 1819—that is in case I get seventy four Bushels of corn from Samuel P. Brown on account of Mr Austin's order which he has given me for the same.

Jno S. Brickey

[Moses Austin's endorsement:] Received on this Note forty five bushels of Corn @ 37½ Cents

---

Order for Close Confinement

Copia ala letra de la orn. del Govr.

El Comte. de la Guardia principal no permitirá qe. persona alguna hable con el reo, D. José Maria de Cardenas, ni aun pr las Bentanas, ni su Padre, ni su muger, ni ninguno otro podrá entrar en el quarto donde está presso; La comida se la meterá un soldado de la misma Guardia, y al centinela se le hará particular encargo de que no le permita hablar con nadie: El comandante de la Guardia será responsable con su persona y Empleo del puntual cumplimiento de esta orden la qe. se fijará en el Cuerpo de Guardia y el Saliente la entregará y hará Cargo de ella al entrante.

Monea. [Monclova] 22. de Enº de 1819.

Manuel Pardo —

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Samuel W. Mullin to Stephen F. Austin

8th Febr 1819

Mr. Austin plese send mee one lbs of nals eight and one quire paper and if you have not that much to spar pray send mee sum and oblige your frend etc

Saml. W Mullin

Real Estate Advertisement[1]

Notice! An Advantageous Speculation in Land. *At Auction!*

On the third Monday of March next at the Town of Potosi, (being Court week for Washington County,) I shall offer for sale a Thousand acres of land, commencing near the court House, and extending along the Boon's Lick Road, divided into Lots of from one to a Hundred acres each. The land I now offer for sale is included in my Mine A Burton Survey, and of good quality. Persons wishing to possess themselves of Land either for Building Lots near the Town, or for farming, have now an opportunity to obtain a situation and to establish themselves near the County town of Washington on better terms than ever will again be presented to the public in this county. The sales will commence after the rising of the court on the first and second days.— CONDITIONS OF SALE are, four, six, and nine months credit!— the purchases secured by executing Notes, with approved endorsers.— If purchases for Cash, Bank Stock and Bank Notes on the Bank of St. Louis will be received at par of Exchange.—Deeds will be executed so soon as the money is secured, or Stock properly transfered to me: and the executing of Notes, and transfer of Stock will be expected in two weeks after the purchases, or they will be considered as *Cash Sales.*

Herculaneum Town Lots.

I shall also offer for sale on the 4th Monday of March, (being court-Day,) a number of Lots in the Town of Herculaneum.—This town having become the county seat, for Jefferson County, and advantageously situated for business on the banks of the Mississippi, will soon become a place of first consequence.—I shall close the sale of Lots in Herculaneum on the first and second days of court.—Persons wishing to possess themselves of Lots, had better now come forward and embrace the present opportunity to purchase. CONDITIONS OF SALE. three, six, and eight months credit!—If purchased for cash Bank Stock and Bank Notes on the Bank of St. Louis will be taken *at par.* The cash purchases must be secured by

[1] Signed but not written by Moses Austin. Pasted on cloth and originally tacked up.

Notes with approved endorsers. and if not executed in ten days from the purchase, or the stock properly transferred, will be considered as *Cash Sales.*

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Potosi Washington County 26th February 1819

Memoranda Concerning Land Speculations[1]

Dr New Madrid Claim Speculation

1819		
January 30	To George Tennille for the one half of claims No 6 416 415 of 640 acres each and N° 431. of 200 arpents at 10 Dollr pr acre and arpent for which I gave my notes payable in 1- 2- 3- 4- and 5 years after date.	
	J. H. Ficklin witness	7400
	Assumed to be paid by James Bryan	
February 25	To W. M. Ohara for the one half of claims N° 264- N° 33 of 160 acres each and N° 133 of 200 arpents at 5$ pr acre and arpent for which a mortgage of this date is given on said half of said claims payable 6 and 12 months in 2 notes.	1300
	W. M. Ohara Dr to Madrid Specn for the 1/8 of claim N° 431	300
	Sold to Jas Bryan	
	Robert Andrews Dr to Madrid Spen for a share of claim N° 33 for which he gave his note payable in 12 months to W. M. Ohara and S. F. Austin for 200 $ half of which sum with interest is mine that is to say	100
	Madrid Specn Dr to Expense a/c for my expences at St. Louis attending to the locations from the 23d February 1819 to the 27th same month	10.00

I have this day February 26 given a power of Attorney to W. M. Ohara to purchace any amount of Madrid claims and locate them for our joint a/c and I have received a power from him to lay out Towns and sell lots on the claims we hold jointly

I have also a verbal agreement with George Tennille to furnish me with all the claims he can get, which I am to locate for our joint benefit for the half of which I am to pay him 10 Dollr pr acre in 5 years

This day March 22d 1819 I settled with T. Ballard and agreed to pay J. Bryan seventy five Dollars and P. Thurman one hundred Dollars for him and close all demands on both sides also to pay 85 to S. P. and Co [Samuel Perry & Co.]

[Stephen F. Austin.]

---

[1] From the volume containing Stephen F. Austin's Journal of his first trip to Texas, in file of June 15, 1821.

Memoranda by Stephen F. Austin[1]

1819
Mch 23

Lyman Chadwick Dr
for Horse 40 paid T. H. Ficklin 27.75 ..... 67.75
Drury Green Dr
To paid S. Perry and Co 30.15
James Bryan Dr
for the hire of Ormond and Allen for 9 months @ 15
Cash pd R. Andrews 10.00
paid H. D. Tripp 25.00

1819
March 29

Settled with S. Perry and Co and gave my note for
bal. due 63.60
Also gave my [note?] to S and J. Perry for 7.25

$70.85

James Bryan To S. F. Austin Dr
To pd. T. N. Wilkins your note 275.00
" Interest to Novr ..... 33.00 308.
" Double barrel Whiskey deliv[d] at Saline landing on
Red River 67 gal. @ 150 ..... 100.50
" 1 Barrel bounce at Long Prairie 30 G @ 2 ..... 60.00
" 30 do Flour sold at Long Prairie etc for you @ 15 150.00
" 10 do Midlin usel by you 10 100.00
" Freight on 20 barrels Goods from Alexandria on Red
River to Long Prairie etc @ 5 ..... 100.00
" Freight on 1 Box Goods 1 Box Guns 1 Barrel Whiskey
1 Barrel bounce 1 do Brandy and a quantity of cut and
whip saws from Nachitoches to Long Prairie etc 8
barrels @ 4 ..... 32.00
4 silk bonnets sold at Mount P in your store for 28.00
Freight on 1 duble barrel Whiskey 2 barrels flour 6 of Beef
4 of Pork 14 Barrels in all from Herculaneum to long P.
etc $4.00
To negro man Ralph sold by you without my consent 800.00
paid Jese Porton for you in cattle 200
in Hogs 150 350.00
pd Silas Rawls your note 125.00
Pd Bradley for freight 64.00
do J. Barkman for money recd of him for you 600.00
Recd by R. C. Porten and others out of the cargo lost by
Phelps for which they accounted to you 700.00
pd Mably in advance for the hire of his negro Nace 1 year
for you 100.00
My expences from the Port of Arkansas in May 1820 to
Hempstead co. for you 50.00

[1] Ibid.

1819		
March 29		
	hire of Richmond and Damond 3 months at Saline 18------	108.00
	p[d] Nat. a boatman for you 25 also Gordons time and expences in attending to your business---------- ------ ----	50.00
		4490.50
	Tripp and Andrews—31 (other page)---------- -----	35.00
		4525.00

besides this % there is an % on my old black Smith books at the Mines and sundry other credits and also J. Bryan engaged to pay G. Tennelle 7400 for the new Madrid claims I sold to said Bryan.

Stephen F. Austin to William M. O'Hara.[1]

Potosi March 10, 1819

Dr Sir.

This will be handed to you by my Friend Doctor Robert Andrews, with whom I have made an arrangement (subject to your confirmation), which I think will be for the mutual advantage of us all.

Doct[r] Andrews had it [in] contemplation to locate a place with in four miles of our Ouchitaw location on the Caddo River where he intended to lay off *a Town*, but declined it after we made ours altho he thinks that a Town might be layed off there to advantage,—a Town there would certainly interfere some with ours—I have therefore agreed to let him become interested in our *Ouchitaw* location *one Eighth* by his paying that porportion of the cost of the claim in twelve months— and also in consideration of his agreeing to go immediately down to that country (with authority from Gen[l] Rector to survey the claims if he will give it) and to survey all our locations, lay off the Town at the Little Rock, at the Ouchitaw and on Red River

he is fully competent to this business and it will be some object for us to have our Towns in Market *immediately*—the contract I have made is to let him be interested one Eighth in our Ouchitaw location as above stated—give him two lots if he draws, or one if he chooses it, in the *Little Rock* Town— this contract however is subject to your sanction, or rejection, as I think if he becomes interested, we aught *both* to relinquish a part as it will be for our joint benefit—if you approve of the arrangement therefor you can take his note for the Money and give a *Bond* in our joint names, for the *title*.

Make every exertion to get an order of survey and to get Andrews appointed the *Surveyor*—but do not let it be known that he is interested in the location,

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr. William M. O'hara St. Louis.

---

[1] Darby Collection, Missouri Historical Society.

Appearance Bond

Know all men by these presents that we Stephen F. Austin as principle and Robert C. Bruffey as Security are held and firmly bound unto Daniel Dunklin Sheriff of Washington County in the penal sum of three hundred Dollars lawful money of the United States of America

The Condition of the above obligation is such that if the above bound Stephen F. Austin shall be and appear before the Judge of the Circuit Court at a Court to be held at the Court House in the Town of Potosi in and for said county on the third Monday of July next then and there to answer Robert Peter Guyard of a plea of trespass on the case and to his damage five hundred Dollars. And if Judgment be rendered against him at that or any subsequent Term that he will pay the Debt damages and Costs or that the said Robert C. Bruffey will do it for him, then and in that case this Bond to be null and void otherwise to remain in full forced and effect at law—

Given under our hands and Seales this 15th day of March 1819

Stephen F Austin seal
Robert C. Bruffey seal

I do hereby certify that the within Bail Bond is a True copy of the original fild in the clerks office

Witness John Jones Clerk of the Circuit Court at office this 4th day of June A D 1821 Indepencence of the U. S. 45th

D Dunklin Dpy Clk
per Jno Jones clk.

State of Missouri

I John Rice Jones Judge of the Supreme Court of the said State of Missouri do hereby certify— that Daniel Dunklin who signed the above is deputy to John Jones Clerk of the Circuit Court of the County of Washington in the said State— And I further certify that by the laws of the late Territory of Missouri which are now in force in the State no special bail is to be taken, but that the bail Bond given to the Sheriff is to stand as such, on which in case of Judgment agt the Defendant and non est returned to a case issued against him a fiere facias is to be issued against the bail who is responsible as such—

Dated the 10th day of June 1821

Jno Rice Jones seal

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO WILLIAM M. O'HARA[1]

Herc^m^ April 5, 1819

DR FRIEND

contrary to my expectations I am still in this country, tho just on the wing, I shall commence loading my Boat tomorrow or next day, and hope to start on Saturday or Sunday morning—the 150 Dollars I will send you before I start—

I am in great sperits as to getting the seat of Government at little Rock— you may rest assured no exertions of mine shall be wanting, one principle thing however is an *order of Survey*— I wrote you on this Subject by R. Andrews, and wish if possible he could be appointed the deputy— have you heard anything from T. Rector since his return that will be interesting? have you seen the law for Arkansaw Territory? if you have any paper that has it, please send it to me— do you know who are to be officers in that Territory &c—

My Father has purchased *much* Bank Stock and will be up immediately after my departure. the Bank held him to most *unreasonable bail*, such conduct in them is inexplicable to me. my Father and family have been amongst the firmest supporters the Bank ever had, and now to be ruined by its oppression I think is ungenerous. if the money my Father owes was *all paid* in at once, would it remain in the vaults? or would it be lent out again?—it certainly would be loaned out— if then he can make them *safe* (which he has already done) why not let the loan stand, or must *he* be ruined to satisfy some others who wish to borrow money?— if the Directors are governed by *that* principle they need not calculate to have Friends long of any kind, *but Sharers*— one of my first objects when I get below will be to get a *Bank* under way which I have good prospects of expecting. it then may be in our power to befriend and aid the St Louis Bank most materially in the circulation of its notes— if however it is to become an instrument of oppression to ruin men without necessity—I shall wash *my* hands of it, and endeavor to give it the *Character* and *Standing* in that Country which it will *then* merit My Father has nearly Stock enough to cover our debt at *Par*, which will be transfered into his name when he comes up and pledged in addition to his mortgage if required— have you heard from *Price*, or Barton, and what are the *hopes*. We are *now* more interested than ever in the fate of the Bank and what you communicate to me shall be *safe*—

Compliments to your Mother and Lady and believe me to be your Friend

S. F. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr. W. M. Ohara St Louis

[1] Darby Collection, Missouri Historical Society.

Stephen F. Austin to William M. O'Hara[1]

Hercu[m] April 7, 1819

Dr Sir,

I have rec[d] yours by T Collet—the Power of Attorney given me to sell lots &c is agreeably to your request herewith returned— I should very willingly take the claim of 640 acres for Stock but I have it not to spare— When I borrowed the 150$ from you I had every assurance that men could give that I should have *that*, and a much greater amn[t] before this time—I have been disappointed— I have sent you enclosed a power of Attorney to sell *three Shares of Bank Stock*—Collet tells me it is worth 85. to go if so, *2 shares* will more than pay the 150.$ however raise the 150.$ out of the stock if it takes *all three shares* I depend on your getting the best price you can for them— I have been greatly disappointed—perplexed and delayed in my arrangements, but Shall be off I think on Sunday— I do not wish you to purchase any more claims on our agreement untill you hear from me after my arrival at Red River,— the arrangement with Browne I suppose is only conditional. I shall try to sell some claims for *Clark* when I arrive there and if a prise can be had that will justify I will send up an express

My route will be from here to Red River by water, thence immediately after my arrival, to the oucita and Arkansaw by land and through the country as occation may require— I wrote you some time ago by Doctor R. Andrews, proposing to give him a share in our Washitaw location on certain terms mentioned therein— on this subject you can act as you think proper— if andrews could be appointed deputy Surveyor to lay off our tracts, it would be much to our advantage—

have you heard anything from T. Rector since his return, or any other person, wheither the country at the Little Rock, or on washitaw at the mouth of the Caddo or on Red River at the mouth of Little River has been *surveyed*, or wheither order of survey can be had for our locations this point is material I would take the 640 acres for Stock but my Father wishes to appropriate all the Stock he has to discharge his Bank debt— After I arrive where I can get information that will be of use to us, you may expect to hear from me very often— I regret much that it has been out of my power to send the 150.$, but, *so it is*— I am very much embarrased, as every cent I owe in the Country must be paid before I can start— and I have now nearly settled all my affairs— My bank debt will be arranged by my father who has assured the payment of it, and when I start I shall be able to go nearly *quite free* the period of my return to this country is some what doubtfull, tho, probably in the fall— however

[1] Darby collection, Missouri Historical Society.

should I find it necessary to come up on our business I shall do so, on this subject however I shall act as occation may require.

If you have an opportunity before Sunday morning write me, and say what is the state of the Bank, have you heard from Price, have [you] heard who are the officers of Arkansaw Territory— what ammt of claims have you purchased since I left you the payments and also what prospect there is of getting an order of Survey—

Compliments to Mrs. Ohara and your Mother

S. F. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr. William M Ohara St Louis

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO WILLIAM EADS.[1]

Recd of William Eads 1 double Barrel of Whiskey Sixty seven Gallons and Six Barrels of Flour belonging to James Bryan which I take to Red River also six and half whisky Barrels of Beef five whisky Barrels of Pork and three small Barrels of Pork—for R. River there was 1 barrel and 40 pounds of flour and half a barrel of Pork Stole by Steward also delivered Madame Minci three Barrels of Flour to replace that much flour used by Minci for the Biscuit also recd of Madame Minci ten Barrels of Biscuit

Hercm April 11. 1819

S F AUSTIN

BILL AND PRICE LIST

(Copy by Stephen F. Austin.)

S F Austin

To J H Bell Dr

To Cash		100. 00
" Barrel Sugar 224lb @ 20		44. 80
Assumpsit to Butler for Mule		30. 00
James Bryan's note in the hand of T. Mills		100. 00
James Bryans note to Burger		30. 00
1 Jacket	2. 25	
1 Bridle	8. 00	
1 lb Tobacco	.50	
1 Tin Cup	.25	
1 Spoon	.18¾	
1 fine comb	.50	
1 Pocket Comb	.75	
1 pr Spurs	2. 50	
1 pocket Knife	.75	15. 69¾
		$320. 49¾

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Mr. J. H. Bell you will please dispose of the thirty Barrels of Flour I have left in your charge or so much there of as will pay the above a/c if three hundred and twenty dollars $\frac{49}{100}$

Nachitoches May 29. 1819.

S F Austin account of Sales of Flour of M^{r}. Robinson's Sold by J. H. Bell

30 Barrels @ 12		$360.
do by J. Farris	3 at 13	39.
do do	4 at 13	48.
	37 Barrels	$447.

360.00 Amt of Sales
320.50 a/c paid

39.50
6.25 tavern bill

$33.25 due

Stephen F. Austin to William M. O'Hara [1]

Mount Prairie June 16, 1819

Dr Sir

I have seen Doctor Andrews and learned from him that no orders of Survey could be had for our locations in this country and untill then nothing can be done with the claims— the locations we have made are considered by every one to be the best that could have been made in the country and will certainly yeild a handsome profit the moment they can be brought into market. The little Rock is universally spoken of as the seat of Government and both the other places are good Town scites—I wrote you from Herculanium not to purchase any more claims on our agreement untill you heard from me, and since my return to this country I have sold out the whole of my interest in the locations to Mr James Bryan who has become responsable for the regular payment of the money due on them The most important points being secured I do not wish to enter any further into the speculation and therefore shall consider our arrangement as to the purchase of more claims to be annulled. no more claims of course have been purchased on that arrangement as I wrote you from Herculanium not to purchase any more. Mr. Bryan perhaps will enter into the speculation with you if you wish though there is no use in locating claims without you get an order of Survey. you will please give up to Mr Bryan the Power of Attorney I gave you to purchase claims. the claim of 240 arpents in which you have an interest of 1/8 is yet unlocated in the hands

[1] Darby Collection, Missouri Historical Society.

of Mr Bryan. you and him can arrange as you may think best as to any further arrangements— Please write me what the Bank is doing and what is the prospect of getting money from the Johnsons.

Please give my compliments to your mother and Lady

S. F. AUSTIN.

[Addressed:] Mr. Wm. M. Ohara St Louis

BILL OF SALE

Know all men by these presents that I James Bryan of the county of St Genevieve Territory of Missouri have for value received sold and conveyed by these presents do bargain and sell to Stephen F Austin of the County of Hempstead Territory aforesaid one yoke of oxen one roan mule one waggon and gears belonging to it four Horses to wit one Donnel Grey horse one Tolland Bay, Sturrard Bay, McCoy Bay, two Cows, All at this time on the farm at the Bayou in long Prairie. Also all the farming utensils on said farm and also all my right interest and claim to the improvement and crop now growing on said farm to the only proper use and benefit of him said Austin his heirs and assigns for ever witness my hand and seal this 19 June in the year 1819

J BRYAN

Witness William Dunklin

JAMES CUMMINS TO JAMES BRYAN.[1]

Fourche Caddo July the 15th 1819—

SIR

After Due Respect to you and family I Desire to Communicate to you our Sittuation at present, our Salt buisness is going on Tollerable well at present. We have got a quantity of good brick on the way and as soon as they Can be burnt I will have the furnace Rebuilt then I think we can make upwards of one hundred Bushels pr week. I have Bought Mrs Hemphells Boat and have sent round to Vaughans one hundred and seventy Bushels of Salt which I think there will be a Ready Sale for, but Let us be Carefull to git Lease as soon as it Can be obtained for I think from what Mr McGuire tells me there will be a Lease applied for soon he has been vewing the sittuation and I expect has been sent for that purpose. he tels me that a part of my place is Covered with a New Madred Claim Laid by Capt Spriggs and others in partnership, though fortunately by not knowing the Course of the Caddo he does not hurt me Verrey much I think when

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

he has it surveyed it will take in perhaps four or five acres of my improvement there intention is to Lay of a Town on my place or Barkmans it will take all Barkmans improvement and on the Track there is not a Sittuation that will do for a Town. I want you to Lay on your Six hundred and forty acre Claim for me and in my name Beginning on the West Boundary Line of Capt[t] Spriggs Location and Running up the Caddo 320 poles to a point on the same and thence Southerly at Right angles for the Compliment of Six hundred and forty acres all on the South Side of the Caddo which will enclude Brayhams place Richards Barkmans Little field and the Still House we can Settle with Barkman and Graham and make our Division so as to suit our Selves almost all the County wishes a Town where we had a thought of Laying one off and it is generally Said that the Seat of Justice for this County will be on that place as to my opinion there is no doubt of it I have not a doubt of your attention for my Interest as well as your own, I heard from the Mount the other day the Boys are all doing good business both here and their their Respects to you—

JAMES CUMMINS

Cap[t] JAMES BRYAN

[Addressed]: Cap[t]. James Bryant County of S[t] Gennevive Missouri Territory

---

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

Herculanium, Aug[t]-12 1819

MY DEAR SON

I was disappointed that I did not receive a letter from you last mail, but contemplate the receipt of a letter the next mail. I mentioned in my last that Mrs Evens was verry sick. and that her life was not expected. last Monday she left this *world*, and went to meet her *husband* who died only three weeks before hir— little *Willis* is now with us and what will be don with him I cannot tell your Mother cannot take care of him her Health is such that its as much as she can do to take care of hirself. I also mentioned to you that Mrs. Weber had left us or was about to do so she removed her trunk last week to *Wilkens* and your Dear Mother is left with out any female friend this change has been brought about in consiquence of the most unfounded abuse and those that have been instrumental in bringing the business about, are, now, to receive the benefit of there Damanable, conduct. I see a man that left Your Brother three weeks from yesterday. he said he was well and in good health and that his prospects were great and that he was. in, high spirits. and doing well You ought to write him and Direct your letters to

Nachitoches—he will get them. I have not heard any thing from Mr Schoolcraft as yet but think I shall soon. I wish much to here from Colo Walker from your account he must be in great Danger of his life. I hope you make every Day some advancement in your education lett me pray you to remember that now is the time to obtain you improvements a Day now lost is of the utmost consequence to you and can never be, *recalled* an educatione is of more consequence than money. lett it be therefore your first care.

I hope you mantain a friendly understanding with Mr Holly[1] and family—I have not heard a word from him sence you arrived. If you see him make my respects to him and family

Nothing can equal the General Distress for money—I hope to send you Some Next mail I cannot this

Your Dear Mother is in as good health, as, common and I hope, may, remain *so*— the Town is in General Good health—altho Mr and Mrs Evens have been taken of. not, a, steam boat has arrivd sence you left this place except the Maid of Orleans and John W Honey—has obtaind the command of her, and gon to *Orleans* expects to return in sixty Days I wish Mrs Holly would send for Mary Austin it would be of great, advantage to hir

Your mother sends her love to you and prays you to be attentive to your Studeis—

I read Mrs. Weber your letter and She says that she is sattisfied that If other persons had left you to Judge for yourself your Opinion would have been quite otherwise than what it was She sends you her respects and wishes you all the good this world can give you and may god Bless You my son your Affectionate father

Moses Austin

[Addressed:] Mr James E B Austin Nicholes Vill Kentucky—

James Farris to Stephen F. Austin

Nat. hitoches 19th Sept. 1819

Dear Sir

Since I have arived at this place from Mount Prairie I have had a Severe spell of Sickness as also a number of the Sitizens of this place has had the same misfortune to struggle with and some of them was not able to withstand the tortures which they ware inflicted with they have left the stage and gone to the world unknown—but for my part with good care, and a great expence with the

[1] Rev. Horace Holley, president of Transylvania University.

Doctors I believe I shall Recover, I am able to walk about and View past times when I was at home or in a healthy country and whare I enjoyed health and whare I had something to pay the Doctor if I owed him or if I owed any person and had not wharwith to pay I could go to work and make something, but to my missfortune I am not able to do what I would wish to do, and if it is in Your power to remit to me by J Morrison the Small sum which Mr. J. Bryan owes me, it probably will deliver me from shame and [when in] health will be enabled to Start in the new—if Mr. Bryan has not returned I hope you will consider my case, and will make a settlement for him, with J Morrison who I have authorised to settle my accompts with Mr Bryan—

JAMES FARRIS

Mr S F Austin

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F Austin Mount Prairie By J. Morrison

---

J. H. BELL TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Natchitoches Sep[t] 21st 1819

SIR I recevd Your letter of the 17th of August Last you say you have had no Letter from me which is strange to me as I have writen to you several times and inclosed you all the letters that has arived at this Place— I have also taken up all the paper you left in that way viz 1 note of one hundred dollars for Brian to Kempley one of $30 to Burger and the amount of sugar with Samprack [Sampyrac] and Butlers accompt etc

As to the suit Respecting the Boat we had it Put of until next tirm which will Be in December next as I wrote you Before— As to the Spanish expadition it has Past its zenath and many of the officers Deserting the cause which I Beleeve was at Best a Bad one and conducted By Bad men Reports say some things of the officers at the Head of affairs that is not prudent to put on Paper as there is things of a femanine nature involved in it

Adieu

J. H. BELL

there was some of the flour damaged which I had to sell at a under rate and on credit I had to advance about twenty Dollars which I have not yet Colected—

[Addressed:] Mr S. F. Austin Mount Prairie Arkansas Ty By Morrison

Court Judgments Against Stephen F. Austin

Robert Collett
vs
Stephen F. Austin

Judgment Rendered Nov. 16th 1819

for Damages	229.46

Execution Issued Returnable to March Term 1820

Damages	229.46
Clks fees	5.60
Tax on 2 writs	2.00
Tax on Execution	1.00
Shffs	1.50
Geiger Atty	6.00
I. V. Garvin N. P	3.00
The Sheriff Returned this Execution non est	50

A true Statement

D. Dunklin Dpy Clk.

I John Rice Jones Judge of the Supreme Court of the State of Missouri do hereby certify that Daniel Dunklin who signed the above is Deputy to John Jones Clerk of the Circuit Court of the County of Washington in the said State of Missouri

Dated 18th June 1821

Jno Rice Jones [Seal]

Robert P. Guyard
vs
Stephen F Austin

Judgment rendered Novr 16th

Judgement Rendered Novr 16th 1819 for Damages	238.38

Execution Issued Returnable to March Term 1820

Damages	238.38
Clerks fees	4.30
Tax on Writ	1.00
Tax on Exa	1.00
Shff	1.50
Bates Atty fee	6.00
On this Execution the Sheriff Returned non este	50

A True Statement

D. Dunklin Dpy Clk. [Rubric]

R. C. Bruffy being Bail for the Deft a scire facias Issued agt sd Bruffy Returnable to March Term 1821—Returned non este by the Sheriff

Issuing Sci fa	1.00
Tax	1.00
non este	.50
	2.50

I John Rice Jones Judge of the Supreme Court of the State of Missouri do hereby certify that Daniel Dunklin who signed the above is Deputy to John Jones clerk of the Circuit Court of the County of Washington in the State of Missouri—Dated the 10th of June 1821

JNO RICE JONES [Rubric] Seal

MEMORANDUM OF DEBTS

S. F. Austins note to Kelly and Coats dated July 23d 1819 for	162.00
" " to William M Ohara at 6m. dated 25th Feby 1819 for	650.00
" " " at 12 m	650.00
" " Freman and Kelly due the 1st August 1819	275.00
S. F Austins Rect to W M oHara for Robt Andrews note for 200 dated 26 Feby 1819 $100 of which was due Ohara	100.00
	$1837.00

[Endorsed:] Memorandum of S. F. Austins Notes paid by J P Bryan in Missouri

---

MEMORANDUM OF MOSES AUSTIN'S ESTATE

Memorandum—of the real Estate of Moses Austin and Co. in Louisiana

Mine a Burton estimated agreeable to proposition made to Mr. Daniel Ludlow – New York and on which a Charter is demanded from the U. States	150,000
House and lott St. Genevieve estimated	3,000
½ Town Herculaneum which including Sales now made and Lotts and Lands unsold	6,000
½ of a Claim of Land say 800 acres with a [illegible] of Miles situated on the waters of Grand River	600
½ a Claim of Land at Bell View	600
Plantation and Tan Yard near the Mine a Burton	1,600
	$160,800
The Claim to the Renauts estate is not estimated being unsettled and not adjusted but the value may be safely estimated as scaled	$20,000
to the above estimate of property is to be taken into consideration all the moveable property of the company, which included the Debts etc. that may be safely calculated on at	$10,000

Memorandum of Property given J. Jones

JAMES BRYAN TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

DEC. [1819?]

Mr STEPHEN AUSTIN,

Sir, Please call on Mr Collett and Daley and know if they have made any Sales of goods left with them or if any can be made—and also call on Col. Easton and git his terms of sale in writing of a Claim he holds on Flat River, of 320 acres Confirmed to the Representatives of Jacob Doggett get his terms, and as good terms as possible and make the necessary arrangement of my business in Bank take up all my old notes—

J BRYAN

[Austin's notation:]
Collet has sold nothing
Easton will take 3.50 pr acre in hand
4$ half in hand ½ in 6 months and give a general warrantee

MEMORANDA[1]

Long Prairie Janʸ 1, 1820.

John Bradley Dr

to 1 Ring and staple (pr George)		
80 lbs Flour	@ 10	8.00
3 lbs nails	@ 25	75
1 Musket (by George)		

Richd Thirmond Dr.

Recd to 40 yards clothe for negros @ 50 cts.	20.00
to cash furnished John Bradley when the[y] went for Salt	2 00
	$22.00

Hugh Bradly Dr

Assumed to pay for Wafford	15.00
S. F. Austin Dr to J. Bryan for Furguson a/c 1820	34.00

Reuben quit work on the 17th of Janʸ and began again on the 1 of February (frosted) 11 days lost

Damon sick with sore knee from the 25 Janʸ to 15 February 20 days lost

Fanny quit on the 1 February

Damond sick quit work on the 20th February 1 Dose Medicine

Hugh Bradley Dr

2 Bushels Salt 3	6.00

[1] From volume containing Stephen F. Austin's journal of his first trip to Texas, in file of June 15, 1821.

R Thirmond Dr.

To 1974 lbs pork @ .9	96.66
To 52 Bushels corn @ .75	39.00
To 1 large cane hoe	2.50

James Bryan Dr.

pd H. Bradley for freight	64.30

Damond started for Sabine on the 2d March 10 days lost.

R. Thirmond Dr.

to 2 large cane hoes @ 2	4.00

Moses Austin to Citizens of Jefferson County

To the Citizens of the County of Jefferson

Gentlemen

When the civil rights of a Citizen are invaded, when the sanctuary of his Dwelling is beset by a Posse under the command of a man clothed with the ensigns of authority. It is taken for granted that the man has been guilty of some Criminal Offense against the laws of his Country. Considering myself bound by the strongest ties of Justice to myself, my family and society—I take the liberty to address you this letter in Explanation of the assault made on my house this day by Geo. Hammond—Sheriff of your County. It is not my intention to go into a full exposition of this mans conduct but confine myself to the transactions of this day,

About two O Clock P. M. Geo Hammond with a posse of men came to the frunt door of my house in this place and demanded to enter the House. his business being asked he said he had a suit against me wherein James Rankins, John Giger and John Findly were Pltf and myself Deft for my donation subscribed to aid in building your courthouse. I was given the alternative either to acknowledge he had legally Served said writ on me some time between the 15 and last of Nov. and I was also required to agree that I made this acknowledgment fully and with out restraint, on my refusal he swore he would force his way into my house by Brakeing Down my door with an ax which he had then uplifted ready to execute his denounciation

I resisted his threats until the last extremity when by the solicitations of some of the persons present I consented to accept of the lesser evil to avoid the greater and to agree to any terms or do anything he might dictate to me to say, knowing that the loss of life would be the consequence. If my door was forced, the laws of our Country has marked out the duty of her officers and at the same time secured to every Citizen his civil and religious liberties and for a

violation of those rights I hold the sheriff and his Securities accountable. When our rights are invaded it is of no Consequence to the Citizen or subject whether it comes by the hand of an Emperor King or Demon in office under a Republic. they are alike distructive of all security to person and property. I do now most solemnly declair that the acknowledgements I made to George Hammond During the time my house was beset by himself and posse were extorted from me to avoid a violation of my House and for the safety of my wife and family and to prevent consequences which would have been Dreadful in the extreme.

I do also most solemnly declare that the writ which he says he executed between the 15th and last of November was never served on me as stated.

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

Jan^{y}-10th, 1820

Dear Emily—Copy this and hand a Copy to D^{r} Andrews and lett any person see it that you think proper I hope M^{r} Bryan will come and see me as soon as he arrives Affectionately Your father

MOSES AUSTIN

[Addressed:] M^{rs} James-Bryan Hazel Run

LEROY FERGUSON TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

STEP. F. AUSTIN

To Leroy Furguson D^{r}

To work on farm in Long Prairie from October 27 1819 to Jan^{y} 27 1820, 3 months @ 20 $60.00

Rec^{d} payment in full

his
LEROY ✕ FURGUSON
mark

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN.[1]

Herculanium Feb^{y} 2th 1820

DEAR SON

I have only time to say that your Dear mother is as well as could be expected I have lately returned home and found your letter inclose you have 20 Dollars its the best and only money now to be had in this County I hope It may do you some good Next mail I hope I may send you *50 Dollars* to discharge all your bill I have sent to Washington to have arrangements made for you on board the Navy by April so that you must make all the deligence you can

God Bless you and Keep you my Dear Son Your Aff Father

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] M^{r} James. E B Austin Nicholisville Kentucky

---

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Moses Austin to James Bryan

Dear Son

Doct Cunningham returned yesterday from St Louis—and brought me word from Mr Pettibone that he would be down in a day or two when he expected he would have it in his power to make a proposition that would embrace a settlement of all my Debts and leave me the property in Herculaneum and leave me a few thousand dollars to live on. this arrangement he is making for the sale of my—Mine a Burton estate—leave me the (640) acres—all my movable Property at the mines my Blacksmith shop and lotts at the mines 12 lotts in this place with all my improvements [undecipherable] what Household Goods I have at this place and something more I shall know in a day or two how this business will Close At the same time, if you can do anything you had better make arrangements to meet any disappointments, but I will lett you know what is the determination

I am your aff Father

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Give my love to Emily & kiss the children for me.

Febr 3 1820

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Hazel Run

Moses Austin to James E. B. Austin

Herculaneum Feby 8 1820

Dear Son

I have inclosed you a Ten Dollar Note on bank Tennessee I am sorry I could not send you better money but there is no money but State Bank Tennessee and State bank Kentucky and Missouri bank bill to be had in this country. I hope I may Next mail send you as much money as will discharge all your Bills and Dues—I sent you in Jany *20 dollars* on state bank of Kentucky—which I hope you have rec'd I have wrote to Washington City to have arrangements made for you to obtain a place on board the United States Navy—I also sometime since—wrote Mr Holly to get Mr Henry Clay to befriend you in Washington City, also Henry Miggs [Meigs] and Mr John Scott from these gentlemen I am in hope you may obtain a place on board the Navy next spring—you will therefore make use of your best exertions, to forward yourself in your studies—and remember that everything depends on yourself—I am sorry my son to say that my situation will not allow me to do for you what I could wish but when I am clear of all my difficulties I can then say what I can do for you in the mean time I shall forward

to you Money—to pay your bills and Cloth you as your station in life requires keep up your spirits and hope for the best and make the exertions that is with in your power and I have not a Doubt but all will turn out as you wish your Mother will remain in Herculaneum and I shall this spring go down the Country in the spring to see your brother and determine what I then shall do. my estate is greatly injured and I shall not save over *15000 dollars* after all is settled I loose *26,000 Dollars* by the bank of St. Louis its that business that has so much injured me Know from M^r^ Holly whether he has wrote M^r^ Henry Clay in your behalf

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

my stock in the bank of St Louis is not worth a Cent *12-300* is sunk in Bank stock

M. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr James E B Austin Nicholas Ville Kentucky

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

Herculaneum Feb^y^-23 1820

DEAR SON

I have wrote you now for three Mails past and in two of my letters I have enclosed you money—I was in hopes I could have by this mail forward.d you 50 Dollars, but I could not obtain the money I had expected, inclosed I send you 5 Dollars of Nash Ville money I cannot obtain any money but State bank of Kentucky Tennessee and Nashville you must try to get the Nash Ville money exchanged or get some person in Lexington to forward to Nash Ville and send back Kentucky there is no other way to manage—I think I shall get 50 Dollars by next mail—I have heard nothing from Washington City as yet. nor have I heard any thing from your brother lately, but as a Mail is now established that will run every two weeks—I shall hear from your brother more constant—I hope you are making exertions in your Studies—as you have but little time to spend at school you must improve Day and Night and use all the care you can to advance yourself everything will depend on yourself whether you advance in the Navy and I shall be greatly disappointed if you do not make good use of your time call to mind Daily your Dear Brothers advice and put it in practice let me again impress your mind to keep well with your equals in office and obtain the confidence of your superiours good words and a Courtly Deportment produces *wonders* towards advancing a young officer.

Accept my dear son your fathers affections

MOSES AUSTIN

[Addressed:] M^r^ James E. B. Austin Nicholds Ville Kentucky

Richard Thurmond to Stephen F. Austin

$96.66

Long Prairie February 15. 1820

Rec[d] of Stephen F. Austin one thousand and Seventy four pounds of Pork at nine Dollars p[r] hundred

Rich[d]. Thurmond

also rec[d] fifty two bushel of corn at Seventy five cents per bushel

39.00 Feb. 28 1820
20.00 also rec[d] 40 yards cloth @ 50 cts pr yard

155.66

Rich[d]. Thurmond

Witness John M. Bradley
$96.66

There is some doubt as to seven yards of the clothe mentioned in the within which is to be proven by L. Furguson

S. F. Austin

Feb. 28. 1820

J. Meigs to Moses Austin

Washington City March 9. 1820.

Sir,

I inclose, with this, a Spanish Passport of July 1797, in compliance with your request of Jan. 16.

This Passport, (with a number of Papers was received here about ten days after the Minister; Don Onis, had left the City on his way to Europe. I judged it useless to transmit the papers to Madrid.

If you will give me the Regt & Company in which *Denny Green* served in the late war, I shall be able to give the information which you request.

J. Meigs.

M[r] M. Austin—

[Addressed:] Mr. Moses Austin Herculaneum Missouri—

Moses Austin to Dr. Joseph Bowers

Herculaneum March 11[th] 1820.

Doctor Joseph Bowers—

S[r]

The inclosed Communication from Mrs Cunningham I transmit you by hir request and as the subject of Mrs Cunninghams letter

is of it self explanatory of hir wishes, it needs, no, comments of mine. I would however take the liberty to say that I have stated to Mrs Cunningham that from the momentary acquaintance with you I was disposed to believe that your observations (if any) touching Doc^{t} Cunningham must have been mistaken or that your impressions had been drawn from some improper quarters intended to do Dc^{t}. Cunningham injustice. I will also further observe that Doctor Cunningham has in his possession Diplomas of his *having* been duly Authorised to practice Physic under the hand and *seal* of Doctors Rush, Wister & Physic of Philadelphia.

I am confident that it will give you pleasure to relieve the feelings of Mrs Cunningham and to administer consolation to a Lady, is the duty, as, well, as the Characteristics of a Gentleman and I cannot be mistaken in saying that Doctor Bowers possesses all the feelings necessary to prompt him to do justice to the distressed Mrs. Cunningham Accept S^{r} of my Respects

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] To Doctor Joseph Bowers Water Loe

[Endorsed:] Copy to Doc^{t} Joseph Bowers Bellville

BILL AND PRICE LIST

Colo William H. Ashley

To Moses Austin and Stephen F Austin D^{r}

1815	To your Black smith account for this year as rendered by Mr. Bruffey		20 57½
1816	To your Black smith Bill for this year as Rendered by Robert Bruffey		130 12½
1817	To your blacksmith a/c for this year		96 14
1818	To 1 pr shoes delvd Parker	250	
	To 1 penknife	150	
	To a Combe	50	4 50
May	To your assump^{t} for Captain Hines (?) 100^{lb} Powder		50 00
	To Ashleys and Browns Herculaneum a/c		6 50
		dollars	307 84

Credits

1816	By Stephen F Austin a/c a mare	35.00	
	By do do 104^{lb} powder	52.00	
	By James Bryan as p^{r} a/c	36.10	
	By Cash on Book to S F Austin	1.00	
			124 10

Credits

By Cash paid M Austin in lead payments		10 0	10
By discount with Colo Pettitt part my subscription Boon Lick Road (?)		15. 0	
By 1 Keg Powder from Mr Bates	38½		
of	6		
	32	16. 25	
By 1 Do do	37		
of	5		
	32	16	
By 1 Do do	38		
of	6		
	32		
		48 25	
By 1 Keg from Wilkins 54lbs Powder		27	
		90. 25	90. 25
		Doll	224. 25
Balance Due			83. 49
			307 84
To Balance Due this a/c		89 49¾	
paid James Bryan 68½lb Powder		34 25	
	Dolls	54 94¾	

N B If Mr James Bryan sent 123¾lb of Powder the amount of an order said to have been given by Mr L Brown to S F Austin then in that case there will be only 21 Dollars and 66½ Cent Due but If not them in that case the balance of 83 Dollars and 49 Cents will be due to balance this Account—

Herculaneum Apl. 5 1820

Stephen F Austin to James Bryan[1]

Post or Arkansas April 30 1820

Dr Brother

I am very comfortably accommodated in Judge Scotts family who has had the kindness to board me as long as I wish to remain.— I feel great anxiety on your account You make such sanguine expectations and calculations that I am fearfull you will become too much intangled ever to get out— there is much uncertainty as to the seat of Government's going to the Little Rock and you must take care and not spend too much money there. I find that Wheeler is generally unpopular and I believe the general interest of all concerned would be promoted by his removal. I have no confidence in

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Ohara, he *may* be an honest man but I confess my present impressions are against him, and I have to request you, as you value your own safety, to have nothing to do with his *Bank* or his *paper*, and above all things do not give it currency, or take it at all, that Bank will blow up before long, and then *you* will be blamed and injured for giving credit to the notes Wheeler I believe has done all he could for the best but he is a bad manager, he blabs and splutters too much— you aught to retain the whole of your half of the original location. if you do so I can make a sale of a part of it in a way that will secure the seat of Government if any thing will do it— I have no apprehensions at all as to the ultimate decision of the dispute with Russell but it will have an unfortunate effect at this critical time, and indeed I should not be surprised if the seat of Government was to be fixed at Chrystal Hill or Cadron, Russell is the most unaccountable man I ever saw. Money is his idol, and yet he is distroying his own interest and throwing away thousands to gratify a little spleen and malice. My opinion of mankind has, unfortunately perhaps, been as bad as it could be for some years, but the longer I live the worse it grows. Were it not for this man Russell our unfortunate family might yet be enabled to secure a small, but decent competence for if his opposition was removed I believe there would be no difficulty in getting the seat of government removed to the L. Rock, which might be the means of saving a worthy and respectably family from total ruin and want whereas he gains nothing by his opposition, *but the pleasure* of gratifying his enmity and passions which I *once* thought were rarely to be met with in the human brest, but I have *now* learnt to be surprised at nothing I see in man, unless it is when I find him honest— I shall remain here this summer, and after that it is uncertain where I shall go if my Father saves enough to support him and you get through your difficulties so as to support Emily in the stile she aught to live, I shall be satisfied. as for myself I believe I am nearly indifferent what becomes of me, or whether I live or die, unless I am to be of use to my Family by living, and then I should be as anxious to live as any one.

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Little Rock care of E. A. Elliott Arkansaw Territory

---

Accounts for Collection

Received from Moses Austin the following notes and due Bills to wit W^m^ Brown's due Bill for thirty dollars dated 29^th^ July 1816 Samuel McMullins note for Twenty three dollars and fifty cents

dated 7th April 1820 John Gilmore's note for Seven dollars and thirty seven and a half cents dated 6th Sept 1809 Patrick Cullens note for $30–30 dated 2nd Novr 1810 on which there is a credit of $25 dated 1 March 1814 Samuel Hargrave's due Bill for $2.25 dated 6 Decr 1817 Samuel Hargraves due Bill for $5.93¾ dated 6th Decr 1817. Joab Strickland's note for $8 62½ dated Aug 21. 1817 on which he has a credit for $4 57½ David Aikins note for for $3 50½ dated 30th Oct 1817 and David Aikins due Bill for $5 50½ dated 30th August 1817 on which he has a credit for $5.25 amounting together to the sum of Eighty two dollars and seventeen cents which said notes and due Bills when fully paid with the interest arising thereon shall be in discharge of all accounts dues and demands against said M Austin. provided always and it is hereby clearly understood that if any difficulty arises in the collection of the said notes and due Bills and the parties refuse to pay the same with the Interest due thereon. They shall be returned to the said M Austin who shall give other good notes for the same. and provided also that the principle and Interest to be received on the same up to this date shall amount to at least One hundred dollars

Herculaneum 12th May 1820

R. P. Guyard [Rubric]

Moses Austin's Assets[1]

May. 20 Herculaneum 1820

Memorandum

May 20	Transfered to Elias Bates for collection Dollars	2846.
	Transferred lotts in the Town Herculaneum say lott Number *One* Number 127 74 75 and 17 also 4 lotts upper end of Town no Number	665
	Undivided half that part Town Land South Crick Joachim	250
		3761 Dolls
	paid Sam[l] Woodson the following Notes in payment for Sundry balances to say Geo. Hammond	131 65½
	Adam Brown Accounts proven	395 7
	Estates John Asturguas	63 00
	Moses Bates Note and Interests	321. 50
	I. McGradys Note	30. 69
	Timothy N Wilkins acceptance	500. 00
	Jess Cooper Judgement	89. 00
	Dollars	1530. 91½

[1] From "Common Place Book," in file of August 1, 1791.

Suites pending Courts, Jefferson
say Danial Dunklin A Butler S R Wiggins John Findley Walter Frazer—

Amounts Debts and obligations brought over transferred Elias Bates	3761. 6½
Claim on Edward Hempstead Estate	250. 00
do Elihue Mather bond	150. 00
10. Shares in Bank St Louis which stands in the name of Moses Bates is transfered by Order to Elias Bates—*100 Dollars. in cash*	
this Stock is now satisfied to be only worth 60 p^{r} Cent	600
	4761 6½

Memoranda and Price List[1] [June 1]—Oct. 7, 1820

Francis Combs C^{r}·	
by 234 ^{lb} Beef 4 9/36	9/36
1 Venson pr son	1/00
4 D^{o} different times	4/00
3 bushell Corn 62½	3/12½
2 d^{o} d^{o}	
1 ^{lb} Coffee and 2 Sugar 75 Cent 37	1/50
	18/98½
Cash paid on the above a/c	4/00
Due	14. 98½
Little Rock House, D to, Moses Austin for 13 barrels flower used and sold for Buildings and improvements at 8 Dollars	104. 0
Due	15. 98½
William and Sam Collins D^{r}·	
73^{lb} Beef 4 Cent	2. 92
Recd in Return from Collins 23^{lb} Beef	92
	2. 00
Little Rock House D to James Bryan for amount his Bill Sundries	$112. 26
John W Carr D^{r} to Moses Austin for a White and Gray mare	$36. 0
Sundries D to John W Carr John Moody for your order	5. 50
Wing paid him	4. 00
Dollars	9. 50
James Bryant—D to Moses Austin for an invoice of Muslins	
Dollars	135. 00
Little Rock House, D to, Moses Austin for 13 barrels flower used and sold for Building and improvements at 8 Dollars	104. 0
Little Rock House D to John D Moody for plank and bacon	
Dollars	5. 50
Little Rock House D to Moses Austin for Plank and Slabs for use House Dollars	35.

[1] From Moses Austin's "Common Place Book," in file of August 1, 1791.

Memorandum Sundries left with Mr Elias A Elliott for sales and to account—to Moses Austin Little Rock, Arkansas

1 bill now at Mrs Wilsons	20	Cost
1 pr large Stilyards	5	d°
1 pr Scales and bottoms	15	d°
½ boat	55.	d°
2 stone Hammers	5.	d°
1 broad ax 1 Hand ax ——6 and 4 dollars	10.	d°
2 Common Ax	4.	d°
Cutt Glass Lamps	30	d°
25 barrell flower ——Doll 7	175	d°
Invoice Muslins James Bryans Store	135.	d°
	454	Dollars

Jacob Jones D to Moses Austin for 3 Days work 2 Dollars	6. 00	
Memorandum sundries left on hand Doct Mathew Cunningham at Little Rock Arkansas Octbr. 7 1820		
a—Cooking Stove pipe Cap and Flower	75. 00	
a Black Trunk	4. 00	
a Mahogony Writing Desk	10. 00	
a Negro Elleck —— Suppose	100	
The following books jointly in care of Mr Elias A Elliott and Doct Cunningham same place		
8 Vl Robertson America —— Dollars	26	
3 Vl Laws United States	6—	
3 d° Black Stone	6—	
1 Political Register	3—	
5 Vl Anacha[r]sis	15 -	
2 Washington Report	6	
70 Vl Cyclopedia Cost —— Dollars	450	
Samuel Patterson To Moses Austin Dr.		
For Sundries recvd from Store	6 25	
for d° 1 yd Velvet	1. 50	
Dolls.	7. 75	7. 75
Samuel Patterson D to Moses Austin		
[undecipherable]	3. 00	
Cash paid you	75	
Dolls.	11. 50	
Little Rock House D to Chapman and Vail		
for 91lb Pork 7 Cents	6. 37	
Makin[g] 51 light Sash at 9 Cents	4. 09	
Capman & Vale D to Moses Austin for 91 feet Cordage 4 Cents	4. 09	
Little Rock House D To Saml Patterson		
19 Hundred Shingles	7. 60	
252 boards —— 1 Dol	2. 52	
422 do unshaved	3. 15	13. 27
	13. 27	

Memorandum Voyage to Mosby Mill on Arkansas for Plank.—

Expence

Flower 60 pounds	5 Cents	3.00	
Jacob Jones and Sons	5 Day each	10.00	
Patterson	5 days	5.00	
Burns	5 days	5.00	
Orr	3 days	3.00	
		26.00	
26½ pounds Bacon			6.62½
1 Gall Whiskey			1.25
	Dollars		33.87½
5000 feet Plank			28.46
250 Tabs			
5250			
350 Moses Austin			1.89
400 Doc[t] Cunningham			2.18
250 Williams			1.35
6250			33.88

Stephen F. Austin to James Bryan[1]

Saline June 2 1820.

Dr Brother,

I have been examining your Caddo store accounts with a view of Selecting the best of them to put in a train for collection, I have done the best I could and put a Small amount in the hands of officers for collection and Alley must be here to prove them, The Saline is in opperation and there is about 500 bushels of Salt on hand; but it will not Sell for any thing— Poston is doing the best he can and is out of provisions. which cannot be had here without the *Silver* Bacon at 25[cts] and corn 1,00 to 2,00 I have therefore Sent out Alley to the Arkensaw for you to procure bacon or Pork—there and send to this place by *Orr* in the waggon and he can take back a load of Salt also send some Flour unless you do this the Saline will have to stop— I have taken an inventory of every thing here and shall start to the Mount tomorrow and think shall be able to sell the works to Wilson, *Browne* from whom you borrowed the money called on me and is in distress for One hundred Doll[s] and says that if he can get that much he will wate for the balance. I have promised to try and get it If you cannot save your Property in the upper country without taking Money from here I fear it will be Sold, for I have no hopes of getting a Dollar for you in this country Mrs Hemphill will Sue you the moment you arrive here as will also Browne and

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Mrs Bear unless I can get the 100 Do^{s} for Browne— If my Father should come to Little Rock you may tell him that I wish to go to the Mouth of White River to live if I can take any thing there to begin with and if that cannot be done I shall go down the Mississippi and seek employ

STEPHEN F AUSTIN

The Postons had no intentions to injure you by what they have done but to befriend you and keep others from attaching who would not have been as friendly as they will—

[Addressed:] Mr. James Bryan Little Rock.

WILLIAM WILLIAMS TO MOSES AUSTIN

Geneva 12 June 1820

MOSES AUSTIN Esqr

SIR

This is an introduction quite out of all rule yet I hope you will have the kindness to admit it—

The subject I would address you upon is the Manufacturing of window Glass in your state.

From a Geographical view of that country I look upon it as possessing advantages in the manufacturing of window glass far superior to any other part of the United States—Amongst which its vicinity to the lead mines is not the least—The proper sand and clay (two articles of the first importance) I understand also may be had very convenient—

Altho lead on account of the expense is not commonly used in the making of window Glass yet where it can be procured so easily as at your place it may be rendered very useful—The Glass will be heavier and of finer texture and will of consequence sell more readily in a market where there may be a competition—

A Glass Factory may at present (labours being with us so much lower than usual) be erected and put in full operation with a capital of about $4000 cash and a store of goods of 6 000—making together Ten Thousand Dollars—

The cost of making Glass at these Works for a year past has been at an average of about three dollars and sixty cents per box (fifty feet) it is now made for $3.19 per box—Notwithstanding that a rent of $2000 per annum is paid for the works—A friend of mine who traveled through your country about eighteen months ago told me the article sold at your place then at seven dollars and fifty cents a

box—being an advance of more than one hundred per cent—A manufactory well managed with good workmen will produce from six to seven hundred boxes of Glass per month—we have in two instances at these works within a year made 800 boxes of Glass in one month—I have here given you a correct summary of the whole work, should any Gentlemen in your place feel disposed to embark in the business I should be happy to engage with them and move to that country____

Please reply as soon as convenient

Wm Williams *Superint.*
Ontario Glass Factory [*Ontario County N. Y.*]

[Addressed:] Moses Austin Esquire Herculaneum Jefferson County Missouri State—

George Tennille to Pierre Laforge

This Shall authorise and empower Pierre Alexander Laforge attorney in fact for the heirs of Pierre Antoine Laforge Decease—Or his Executors or Administrators to ask, demand sue for and receive one thousand five hundred and twenty dollars which is due from Stephen F. Austin on a note bearing date the 30th January 1819 and payable on the first day of February 1821 which said note I have this day given into the hands of said Laforge for his own proper use and benefit—

Witness my hand and Seal this 13th June 1820

George Tennille [Rubric]

Stephen F. Austin's Commission as Judge

James Miller
Governor of the Territory of Arkansas
To all to whom these presents shall come Greeting

Know Ye—That reposing especial trust and confidence in the integrity and abilities of Stephen F. Austin, I do hereby appoint and commission him Judge in and for the First judicial Circuit of this Territory—To have and to hold the said Office of Judge, together with all the profits and emoluments, thereunto belonging, for the Term of three years, unless sooner removed by the Governor.

In Testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the private seal of the Territory to be affixed, at the Secretary's

Office at the Post of Arkansaw, this 10th day of July 1820 and of the Independence the 45th

By the Governor

JAMES MILLER

[L. S.] ROBT CRITTENDEN

Secretary

Territory of Arkansaw

I Andrew Scott Judge of the Superior Court in and for the said Territory, do certify that Stephen F. Austin personally appeared before me and took an Oath to support the Constitution of the U. S. and further an Oath to perform the duties appertaining to the Office of Circuit Judge to the best of his abilities

Given under my hand this 11th day of July 1820

ANDREW SCOTT

Territory of Arkansas

County of Arkansas

Be it remembered that on the 12th day of July in the year of our Lord 1820, the foregoing commission and above Certificate were filed in the Office of the Clerk of the Circuit Court for the County aforesaid and ex-officio Recorder and duly recorded in Liber C. Folio 512

ELI J. LEVY Clk and ex off. Recorder

pr O H THOMAS Depty Clk

Territory of Arkansaw

County of Lawrence

Be it remembered that on this first day of August A. D. 1820 the foregoing commission and Certificate was filed for record and the same is duly recorded in Book B folio 208

RICHd SEARCY Clk

Office of Commissioner

Agriculture Insurance Statistics and History

Austin Texas Oct 15th 1894

I, John E. Hollingsworth, Commissioner of Agriculture Insurance Statistics and History, do hereby certify that the within and foregoing documents are a true and correct copy of S. F. Austin's Commission as Circuit Judge in Arkansaw Territory and of Attached certificate thereto on file in this Office

In witness whereof I hereunto set my hand and affix the impress of my official [seal] at the city of Austin this 15th day of Oct. A. D. 1894.

JNO. E. HOLLINGSWORTH

Commissioner.

Bill and Price List

Stephen Ashton Dr to Ashbrook

November	to 1 hankerchef	1.00		1.00
the 4 1819	2 pare socks	1.00		2.00
	1 hankerchief	1.00		1.00
January 7	39 yds to Linning	.50		19.50
	15 " "	.50		7.50
	2 files	.75		1.50
	1 wood raspe	.75		.75
	2 chisels	.50		1.00
	3 lbs nales	.25		.75
	3 yds domestic	.62		1.87
	2½ to linning	.50		1.25
	1 hank thread	.37		.37
	9 buttons	.37½		.37½
January 28	1 par socks	1.00		1.00
	½ quir paper	.50		.25
	1 par bever gloves	1.00		1.00
	1½ vesting pattern	2.00		3.00
	1 tuth brush	.37½		.37½
	1 pece sope	.25		.25
	to merchandise per ferguson			24.12½
	to sundres merchendise			4.40 — 73.37½
Janary 15	to Bording			1.00
March 20th 1820	to bording woo [two] wekes	2.50		5.00
	to feding 2 horses 2 wekes	2.00		8.00
	2½ yds home spun linning	1.00		2.50
	to making over hats	1.00		1.00
	2½ yds to linning for ruben	.50		1.25
	1 pare shuse for negro	2.00		2.00
	By order from Clerke	6.00		6.00
	pade to morning 4.15			
	To Cash	3.00		3.00
	To shewing hors	2.50		2.50
	to hanker Cheff	.75		.75
June 6	to 1 ton [illegible] bail	100		10.00
				121.12½
	Cr. By Reubins hire	56.663		64.66½
	Order from Rolls	8.00		
	Due	$56.46		

Recd. payment in full by a credit on my notes to James Bryan my notes to James Bryan Sep[r] 18, 1820

Wm. Ashbrook.

Memorandum and Itinerary[1]

Memorandum of Property taken from Little Rock

Gray Horse Stephen F Austin	250	
Negro Richmd. do	600	
Mule James Bryan	50	
Cash expences	50	
		850 Dollars

For the above I am to Account to S F Austin or return them

M. Austin.

Novr. 27 1820 left Mr McGuffins for St. Antone and return from said City Jany. 15. 1821

Expences out and Back for myself and Richmond and at St. Antone	15 78	
and	10	
		25. 78

Rivers passed and the distance from the Sabine to St. Antone Toack	30	
Natchictoches	30	
Augustine	15	
Nacyes [Neches]	30	
Trinity	25	
Navasott	25	
Little Brassos	27	
		182
River Brassos to Colorado	60	
To St. Mark	60	
To Guadaloupe	15	
To St Antone	30	
	165	165
		347

Elias Bates to Stephen F Austin

Herculaneum Decr 2nd 1820

Dear Stephen

Your favour of the 29th of Augt. I received one mail previous to the one you wrote to your Mother from Natchitoches: and have had no opportunity of answering only by mail and it was uncertain if you would not have left N Orleans before it would have got there: I Cincerely rejoice at your success and hope there will nothing happen to Blast them

[1] From Moses Austin's "Common Place Book," in file August 1, 1791.

You Requested me to give you information of your family it will now be unnecessary as H Elliot can give you everry Information that I can

no doubt you have met Mr Honey in New Orleans: I Calculated you would: from the Information I receivd of your Intention of going theere: that you would be theere about the time he would arive theere Mary has given him a fine son in his absence Boath are well.

I have had Considerable sickness in my family this season Nancy has had an uncommon share; three months past she has been much of the time confined to her Room she is now gaining strength fast the Balance of the family are in good health—Henry Elliott can give you all the news that is going which is not muche; hard times is the General Complaint I hope that the time is not far distant when I shall here that your are permanently settled in your new situation and doing well—Allways your friend

ELIAS BATES [Rubric]

TESTIMONIAL OF CHARACTER

We the underneath Subscribers of the County of Hempstead and Territory of Arkansas Being personly acquainted with the Mr John Woolsey and his two Sons Samuel and William Woolsey and the familys Belonging to them for the Space of three years do certify that they are Good honest hardwor[k]ing—people and their has nothing Been laid to their charge anyways Dishonest they have Been considered good honest Citizens we further State that they never did join the Republickcan Army nor never was engaged in any Indian Trade wha[t]ever Given from under our hands this 7th day of December 1820.

Berry A. Wilson
John F Kellar
Daniel Props
D. Clark
Jonathan bishop
Gilbert Clarks
John B. Dilliard J P.
William Stevenson
Daniel Wilburn
John W. Pettigrew
William Throop
James Grayham
Daniel McGilbury
John McClinton
George Leeper
John Talbott
Joel Stewart
Jas L McLaughlin
James Wright
John Johnson
Edward Johnson
Samuel M Pugh
Charles Y. Long
Isaac Lee
John Conner

Examination of Moses Austin[1]

At the City of San Fernando de Bexar, the 23d day of December, A D 1820: The Governor of the Province of Texas, Colonel Don Antonio Martinez, in order to obtain detailed information about the condition of affairs and movements on the frontier of the United States, and the assembly of men in Galveston Island, summoned to appear at this office the foreigner Moses Austin, who arrived to-day in this city, with two other persons. Said Moses Austin being present was required through the Baron de Bastrop who had promised well and truly to discharge the duty of Interpreter, to make true answers to such questions as might be propounded to him, answered as follows.

Questioned as to his name, native country and residence—Answered: That he is a native of the State of Connecticut, actually a resident of Missouri, is a catholic, a merchant and dealer in lead ore.

Asked:—Whence he came, who accompanied him, and what is his object in entering this Province? Answered: That he came from Missouri through Nachitotches, that he had been accompanied by a negro boy belonging to him, and two other Americans: that he came to this Province for the purpose of applying to the Government for authorization to settle himself in it with his family, inasmuch as he had already been a subject of the Government of Spain, as is proved by a passport, which he presented, signed by Don Carlos Martinez de Irujo, Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty, signed at Philadelphia, the 13th July, 1797; and that it is his intention to provide for his subsistance by raising sugar and Cotton.

Asked: what observations he made on his way from Missouri; if he knows anything about the movements of the banditti on the frontier of the United States, if he has seen, or heard, anything of the state of affairs in Galveston Island, and to state whatever incident may have called his attention.—Answered: That he has observed nothing on his way from Missouri; that he had only heard it said at Natchitoches that Long[2] has been abandoned by his men, 20 or 30 men only still remaining with him; that Lafitte has abandoned Galveston Island, after having been attacked by an American frigate, and that the President of the Congress had promised a reward of 500 Dollars for the apprehension of Long [Lafitte] That Lafitte repaired to South America, but that, on his departure from Galveston, he captured an American ship, and put to death all her crew, except two men who made good their escape; and finally, that he has read in

[1] A liberal translation of a Spanish copy in the Nacogdoches Archives Texas State Library.

[2] Dr. James Long, whose invasion of Texas had been repelled in 1819. He was known to be preparing a second invasion, which, in fact, began the following February.

the American newspapers a treaty made by Don Luis de Onis, Spanish Minister, with the American Congress, which treaty was already signed by the King and approved by the Sovereign Congress of the Cortes.[1]

Asked; How, having obtained in 1797, a passport from the Spanish Minister, he has not applied sooner for the Settlement he intends to make in this Province?—Answered,—that, since the year above mentioned, he went to reside at Saint Louis (Missouri) which territory belonged, then to Spain; he had there lead mines, the produce of which he exported to Havana, until the year 1800 [sic], when the American Government having prohibited the working of mines by private enterprise, he lost all the benefit of his labor; but now, in view of the new system of Government adopted by Spain,[2] he resolved upon aplying for authorization to settle in this Province

Asked; If he, or his associates have with them any merchandize, to declare the same in which case it should be sequestered and returned to them previous to their leaving this territory, or otherwise, it should be seized upon as unlawful?—Answered, that all the property he has with him, is an escopet, a pistol, two horses, some clothing for his personal use, and the necessary amount of money for his traveling expences; that, those who accompany him are not under his control, and joined him at about six leagues from Natchitoches; Still, he is satisfied that they have no goods of illicit trade.

Asked: If he has any further statements to make; Answered in the negative, He, further, ratified the foregoing answers, and declared himself to be 53 years of age; Whereupon, he signed these presents, with me and assisting witnesses—Moses Austin—Antonio Martinez—Baron de Bastrop—Francisco Montes—Ylario de la Garza.

Moses Austin's Application for Colonization Permit.[3]

[December 26, 1820.]

Señor Gov^or^—Xefe Politico

D^n^ Moses Austin, natural de La Prov^a^ de Conecticut en los Estados Unidos de America y residente en La del Misuri con todo respecto ante V S representa y dice, Que siendo vasallo de S M C quando La Prov^a^ de La Luisiana se enageno a La Nacion Francesa, y de esta despues a Los Estados Unidos, como acreditan los documentos credenciales qe a V S ha presentado, se vio el q^e^ expone precisado a permanecer a ella, sin intentar su emigracion por no

[1] The Florida Treaty, ratified by the Spanish Government October 24, 1820.
[2] The reestablishment in March, 1820, of the Constitution of 1812.
[3] This copy is in the hand of Baron de Bastrop.

separarse de sus intereses, y propriedades, q^{e} unidos al amor de su familia lo detubieron; pero q^{e} al saver el establecimiento de la Constitucion politica de la Monarquia Española y q^{e} por ella no se priva la trasladacion de familias emigradas se ha resuelto a venir con objeto de Solicitar el correspondiente permiso para domiciliarse en esta Provincia del mando de V S Y en el punto mas adequado para la cultura de algodon trigo asucar maises etc., por cuya causa necesita en tal caso elegir sitio aproposito segun sus conoscimientos

Asi mismo trae encargo de tres cientas familias q^{e} con el mismo objeto estan deseosas de ver cumplida la intencion de Su M el rey de España permitiendo al tiempo de transferir la referida Provincia q^{e} todos los vasallos q^{e} voluntariamente quisieren pudiesen pasar a establecerse a cualquiera parte de sus dominios: como asi lo intentaron infinitas familias por entonces y repetidas veces, entre ellas el q^{e} repre^{ta} [representa] sin haverse podido conseguir por impidimiento de los Xefes de estas Prov^{as}. En concepto de q^{e} las indicadas familias q^{e} solicitan por conducto del q^{e} habla su translacion, se comprometen a traer credenciales y testimonios sertificantes De Su porte y conducta: q^{e} todos ó la mayor parte son Personas de proporciones y el q^{e} caresce de ellas es hombre de industria Y q^{e} se objeto estan deseosas de ver cumplida la intencion de Su M el rey en defensa del govierno Español ó contra Indios ó adventureros ó otra clase de enemigos q^{e} intentan hostilisar accudiendo al llamado y obedeciendo las Leyes y estatutos q^{e} se les prevengan

por todo lo qual A V S

respectuosamente Suplica se digne providenciarlo asi, si lo estimare justo y se halla con facultades necesarias; y de no dar el correspondiente curso a donde convenga con el informe q^{e} halla p^{r} conveniente cuya merced agradecera.

Bexar.

Ambrosio Maria de Aldasoro to Antonio Martinez [1]

Monterrey Enero 17 de 1821.

Sor. Gov^{or}. Coron^{l}. D. Antonio Martinez

Muy Seor. mio: En quantas juntas ha havido he tenido presentes las necesidades de esa Prov^{a} y como he ofrecido a v y a sus havitantes forzar desvelo por remediarlas he procurado, con todo empeño, oyendo este Gefe Sup^{or} a la Diputacion, para el traslado de los becinos de Misuri, segun lo desea v; he procurado digo con todo empeño en elevar á este Gov^{no} a acceder a la solicitud de los interesados. Por este mismo correo va concedido este permiso; y no

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Aldasoro was the representative of Texas in the Provincial Deputation of the Eastern Interior Provinces.

obstante para congratularme con v dirijo esta. Asi mismo he conseguido la apertura del Puerto Bahia de S. Bernardo: cuyo Docum^to remito hoy legalizado a ese Y. A. Tenga v. la bondad de hacer presente a sus individuos, quando se presente ocasion, que en haviendola aqui, no la pierdo, para instar sobre quantos articulos me han hecho conocer en su informe. Tengo conseguido el restablecim^to de las onze comp^as presidiales; pero la falta de dinero, no las dejará tomar sus posisiones. Hoy dá abiso este Gob^no a las Prov^as contiguas del Nuevo Puerto: veremos lo q^e resulta de esto, y sobre lo demas q^e ocurra abisaré a v oportunam^te como afmo atento S. S.

AMBROSIO MARIA DE ALDASORO [Rubric]

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO HIS MOTHER[1]

[New Orleans, January 20, 1821.]

Elias Bates arrived here this day in a Steam Boat from Alexandria; he went as far as the Sabine and heard that Father had arrived at St Antonio and was to be back at Natchitoches by the 15th of February; he was well. I know nothing as to my father's objects or prospects. Elias will remain in the country until my father returns.

As to Bryan and Sister my heart bleeds for their troubles—if I can be of any servise to you or them let me know it, and I will go home; I will do anything that is right. My reputation is *all* I have on earth. if *that* is destroyed I can be of no use to you or any one else, and there will no longer [be] a necessity of my remaining either in this Country or any other.

I came here with a hope of getting employ; I offered to hire myself out as clerk, as an overseer, or anything else, but business is too dull here to get into business. There are hundreds of young men who are glad to work for their board. I met with Kenner; he *said* he would befriend me, but I have not seen him since. In this state of things it was my good fortune to get acquainted with Joseph H. Hawkins Esq^r.[2] (formerly of Lexington Kentucky) who gave me employ in an office. He is a man who in every respect is an honor, and an ornament to the human race. He has kindly advanced me money enough to purchase a few groceries for you and sister, which I have shipped on board the Velocipede Capt. Beckwith; enclosed is a Bill of lading; and I will send $10 in a letter by the boat toward paying the freight; this is all I can do now—when I earn some more I will send another supply and will try to keep you and Bryan's family supplied with sugar and Coffee at least.

---

[1] This extract is from a copy made by Mirabeau B. Lamar, and is in the Lamar Papers in the Texas State Library.

[2] For sketch see *A Biographical Congressional Directory.*

Mr. Hawkins is a lawyer of the [highest] standing in this place—he is not rich—but he has a most generous heart—he has made me this offer—if I will remain with him he will board me, permit me the use of his books, and money for clothes, give me all the instruction in his power until I am well fitted to commence the practice of law in this country—for my board and the use of his books he will charge *nothing*, and for the money he advances he will wait until I make enough by my profession to repay him; an offer so generous and from a man who two months ago was a stranger to me, has almost made me change my opinion of the human race. There are however two obstacles in the way; one is that I shall earn nothing to help you with, for at least 18 months; another is that perhaps those I owe in Missouri may prosecute here; it will do them no good I have nothing—all the property I had in Arkansas, I gave to Father. If I am left alone a few years I may get up and pay all off; it will take me 18 months to become acquainted with civil law which is in force in this country and learn the French language—that once done I then shall have the means of fortune within my reach. I am determined to accept of Hawkins offer.

I have been engaged in aiding to edit a newspaper, the "Louisiana Advertiser" I have sent some numbers to Post Master Herculaneum which you now doubt can get

Your Son

GALLAHER TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Washington Cty [Missouri] 20th January 1821

D. SIR

I now imbrase the opportunity of informing you that times are very hard and money very scarce in this country and as fortune has frowned on me; and as I am informed smiled on you, I Flatter myself you will assist me with a part; if not all of the money which I lent you; I gave to Mr Wm Perry your note last spring when he was leaving this place for *Orleens* and as he has not returned yet I do not know wheather he saw you or not, or what he done with the note, if you saw him and have paid it I hop you will Excuse this demand, If not I hope you will send by Wm Bruffy all or as much of it as you can; and his receipt to you shall be good for the amt received:

DAVID GALLAHER

[Addressed:] His Excellency S. F. Austin Provence Taxes

Authorization to Employ a Negro Slave, Richmond

Where as a Negro man by the Name of Richmond[1] now at the House of Dugless Forsithe Esqr is not in a situation to travil in Consequence of his Diseased Condition and Where as, I the undersigned have given to the said Dugless Forsithe esq directions to imploy Doct Rivers to restore the said Negro to Health. it is clearly Understood that the said Negro man shall remain with the said Forsithe, and as soon as he is in a situation to be put to Labour. he shall Labour for the said Forsithe at *Twelve* Dollars pr month Untill the Expense of the said Doct Rivers is fully discharged Unless otherwise paid by the Undersignd or Stephen Fuller Austin esqr to whom the said Negro belongs or by orders of either of them in that case the said Forsithe being paid the board of said Negro untill able to Labour he shall be delivered up to the undersigned or Stephen Fuller Austin or the Order of either. Death and all other Circumstances Not the act of the said Forsithe or within his Controll Excepted. Jany. 22 1821

Moses Austin
for Stephen F. Austin

It is clearly understood that if more than Twelve Dollars pr month can be obtained for the Hire of said Negro the said Forsithe is to obtain it and account to the undersignd for the same.

M Austin

Jany *22th 1821*
Joshua Parker [Witness?]

Receipt for Slave, Richmond

Received from Moses Austin a Negro man by the name of Richmond the property of Stephen Fuller Austin esqr who is now so diseased that he is not able to travel and who is placed under the care of Doct Rivers and in case of his Removal to be placed under some Other if Necessary, to be restored to health, now be it remembered. that so soon as said Negro man is in a situation to labour I agree to pay Twelve Dollars pr month for the hire of said Negro and which money so accruing—from the labour of said Negro is to be retained in my hands to discharge Doct Rivers bill and any other Doctrs Bill if any other is employed and also his board untill he commences labour, Unless the said expences are other wise discharged either by the said Stephen Fuller Austin or the said Austin or there order in which case I promis to deliver said Negro man Richmond to the said Austin or his son or there order Death and other Circumstances not

[1] It was this negro who accompanied Moses Austin to Bexar. See his Examination above.

with in the Control of the Undersign[d] (Excepted) Twelve Dollars is to be allow.d pr month for the board of said Negro untill able to labour. but if I can hire out the said Negro man for more than Twelve Dollars pr month I am to do so and account to the said Austin for the same.

DOUGLASS FORSYTHE [Rubric]

Jan[y] 22[th] 1821

JOSHUA PARKER [Witness?]

S[r] M[r] Hugh McGuffen has full authority to call for the within Named Negro man Richmond and Receive him on discharging his bills of expence

MOSES AUSTIN [Rubric]

Feb[y] 10 *1821*

To *Dugless Forsythe Esq*

Recd the within named negro from D. Forsythe July 15, 1821

S. F. AUSTIN.

[Inclosure]

Stephen F. Austin

To D Forsythe Dr

Jan[y] 1821	To Moses Austins bill		8.50
Feb[y] 20	" 1 pr. pantaloons for your negro Richmond		3.00
	1 Shirt for do		2.50
April 28	1 p[r] pantaloons		2.50
	1 " Leather do		3.00
	1 shirt		2.50
	Medicine from D[r] Rivers		5.00
	Bill paid D[r] Rivers for Negro		30.00
May	1 p[r] pantaloo[n]s Rich[d]		2.00
			$59.00
July 15	D[r] Rivers bill up to this time for attending Richmond		9.50
			$68.50
	Cr. By One Months wages of Richmond after paying for his board		12.00
			$56.50
	To 50 lb Bacon @12½	6.25	
	" 2 bushels Corn for flour	2.00	
	20 [lbs] Beef @ 6¼	1.25	
	Sam's bill	2.00	
	Sundries	2.00	
	Grinding Corn	.75	
		14.25	14.25
			$70.75

Rec[d] a draft on A Sampyrac for the above Seventy Dollars $\frac{75}{100}$ which when paid will be in full.

July 16[th] 1821 DOUGLASS FORSYTHE

Hardships of Travel[1]

Sleeping on the Trinity River on his return wrapped in a Buffalo robe in company with his negro servant Richmond a panther jumped upon him [Moses Austin] from a tree. He jumped up threw off the robe and shouting drove off the panther—Kirkham had previously deserted him in the night taking off pack Mules and all the provisions leaving him and Richmond to find their way to the settlements without food—They had to raft the rivers swollen by rains and lived on berries and roots—from which he contracted flux with which he was long delayed at McGuffins and which ultimately contributed to carry him off at the Residence of his daughter M^rs^ Bryan on Hazzel Run M^o^. Richmond was also taken sick and left by him at McGuffins.

Moses Austin to Governor Martinez[2]

His Excellency

The Governor of the Province of Texas

May it please your Excellency Since leaving your City some circumstances of a very unpleasant nature have come to my knowledge which I consider it, my duty to communicate to your Excellency in Exoneration of any blame or suspicion of blame that might be attached to *me* in consequence of my being in company With a man that may have conducted unwisely and thereby drawn disgrace on himself and endanger^d^ my reputation

The day before I left St Antonio for the United States, Kirkham the man in whose company, I visited your Capital mentioned to me that five Spaniards would leave your city with us for Nachitoches, but did not say that they had any intention to leave the City in a Clandestin manner or to committ any act in violation of your orders or that of Society. *Nor* was there intentions made known to me untill after I had arrived at the River St Marks, when I learned from Kirkham that the Spaniards would come up with us at the River Colorado at which place he Kirkham had agreed to delay for them and that they was to bring with them a Number of Mules which he Kirkham had told them he would purchase and give them a safe conduct to the United States. I objected to have anything to do with them or detain for them unless they brought with them a

[1] Note by Colonel Guy M. Bryan, grandson of Moses Austin, from recollections of his mother. In "Common Place Book" in file of August 1, 1791.

[2] From an autograph copy by Moses Austin in his "Common Place Book," in file of August 1, 1791.

pasport, and expostulated with him for having given them any encouragement to bring out mules in as much as it Was expressly against Orders of the *Governor* he then said that he had not given them any other encouragement or words that would induce them to bring out Mules except that If they should do so, he should purchase them, he then said that the Spaniards had made a brake on the Kings Yard of Mules and Horses and taken ten or twelve and Escaped, that before they left St Antonio they had stated to some of there friends, that he Kirkham was to detain at the *River Colorado* with the Other American and Conduct them with in, the *United States*, it was with real regret that I Found myself implicated in this transaction and placed in a situation to create doubts—as to my true intentions in visiting your City. the object of this letter is therefore to remove from the mind of your Excellency—any Suspicion if any exists or may have been *created.* from the conduct either of Kirkham or the Spaniards, that *Stole* the Mules and also to request them to be examined as to the fact, whether I had an interview with either of them or Whether they communicated to me there—intentions.—I do not pretend to say that Kirkham made any agreement with them touching the theft, of the Mules— if he did it is unknown to me he most positively *denies* any communication with them except what I have before stated. that he would purchase the Mules. It is therefore to be clearly understood, that I do not accuse Kirkham of any, *Crime* but it is that I write this letter in consequence of being told that my Name had been called in question and touching the theft of some mules and which might lessen the confidence of your Excellency in the Declarations, I made when at your City of my real intention and motive in Visiting the Capital and to assure your Excellency by our most Holy Religion that, I had nothing to do with or any knowledge of—the intentions of the Spaniards who Kirkham told me was to make a Journey to Nachitoches in our Company, it is to do myself Justice that I make this communication to you at this time, and for no other object. I again *Repeat* to your Excellency that If I am admitted to reside With in the province of Texas it will be my Study to regulate my conduct in such a manner as will strengthen the Confidence of Your Excellency in my good intentions, and Respectfull attachment to the Government under which *I live*

praying your Excellency to accept of my profound Respect,

M AUSTIN

Nachitoches Jan^{y} 26 1821

To His Excellency A Mon^{o} Martines

Governor Civil and Military over the Province of Texas

Moses Austin to Baron de Bastrop[1]

Near Nachitoches Jany 26th, 1821

My Good Sr

On my arrival at Mr Castlemans I wrote you both by Mr Quirk and by the officer about to return inclosing you a Newspaper the only one I could then command. being told yesterday that the Spanish officer—had not yet returned I again profit by the same oppor^y^ to make further communications to you I have nothing of interests to communicate of a Public nature except what you will find in the Daly papers. As to myself—I have learned that the total failure of the Bank of St Louis has involved me in a loss of (30 000) thirty thousand Dollars investments I had made in said Bank—this unhappy event has Compelled me to return to the upper country with out Delay—and settle and save the balance of my property, I shall return to Nachitoches by May next.

I mentioned in my last that I wished a passport to leave with my property at the mouth of the Colorado and Deposit my property untill I could Visit *St Antonio* and receive the will of the Governor, and further instructions the property I shall bring will be farming *Utensils* and other articles such as Iron Ware Tin Ware and Crates of Liverpoolware and Salt only sufficient to purchase Stock for a farm as to Indians in that quarter I can make myself safe in a few days as I shall have 12 or 15 Hired hands for whose conduct, I will be accountable If you can obtain a permit for me to land with my property at the place I have requested to say Mouth of the *Colorado* and permission is given to Establish a Town and Settle 300 families One year would make a Change in the State and condition of Saint Antonio beyond any thing, you can now believe I have a full confidence that a Town at the Mouth of Colorado in three years would become of the utmost Consequence and an interest in this Town would give some thousand of Dollars to the friends of this establishment without any violation of Confidence or injury to Government. people of the first class would immediately Resort to this Establishment with property that would secure their fidelity to the King and Constitution of Spain.

I shall, life and Health admiting most undoubtedly return from the upper Country by May Next whin I wish to remove with all my property to the Colorado and I hope you will have the power to obtain a pasport for me, and my household to land at that place, the

[1] Autograph copy by Moses Austin, in "Common Place Book," in file of August 1, 1791.

object of which will be to commence farming The Governor was pleased to say that if I returned I might depend on his friendship— on my part I assure you that I shall make use of every Exertion in my power to promote the interest of the Government, that gives me protection.

I hope my Dear Sr. you will pardon the liberty I have taken in this calling on your friendship— I trust the day will arrive when— I shall have it in my power to make full and *Sattisfactory* compensation.

I cannot close this letter without again reminding you that both Leut. Sandival and yourself are in danger of being drawn into difficulty from the extreem imprudence of Kirkham This unguarded man has told with out reserve that any amount of goods he took to St Anthonio would be received by Leut. Sandivall into his store this language has been so many times told that I have been questioned on the subject and altho I knew nothing of Kirkham ingagements with Leut. Sandival yet I took the liberty to say that Kirkham had misstated facts and that *no* friend of his at Saint Antonio *would* expose himself to ruin, to serve *him* he has as I am told stated that his friends was to have 80 or 90 Mules ready for him in march next— I have mentioned these things that every Necessary precaution may be made use of to prevent injury resulting therefrom

I have inclosed every paper I could collect that contained any information of moment to you or the Government you will see the resolution of Ky on Spains affairs altho the Legislature have instructed there Representatives in Congress to oppose the Trety between Spain and the United States yet it is the most general beleif that it will be accepted if ratified by the Spanish Government, War will not take place with the U States and Spain unless some of the Western States have power to rule the *Union* the Eastern and Middle States are in opposition to extending the limits of the United States and War with Spain

M A

Janʸ 28 Year 21
To the Honorable Baron Bastrop[1]
At the Capital of the Province of Texas

BARON DE BASTROP TO ANTONIO MARTINEZ

[About February 1, 1821.]

SIR—In compliance to your Excellency's orders, I translate and transmit to you the portions interesting to the Government, of a

[1] For Bastrop, see his will January 16, 1827.

letter I have received from Moses Austin, Agent of the families of Louisiana who come to settle in this Province.

"January 16th.—I met on the Sabine River two Citizens of Arkansas who told me that through the intervention of Russia the "Cortes" have confirmed the treaty of Peace with the U. S. that, the Sabine is the boundary between the Territories of both Governments, that the American Congress have passed a Law punishing, with a fine of $1000, emprisonment for one year and forfeiture of property, any person who shall trade with the Indians in the Spanish Domain; that the treaty for exchange of Lands entered into with the Indians who lived on the Tennessee River, on the East bank of the Mississippi, for other lands on the Head waters of the Arkansas River, interferes with a great many families of Louisiana who have to abandon their lands by disposition of Congress, at the end of May next. They might be very available if they could [be] allowed to settle in the Province of Texas, however, there are also several families concerned, who will neither wait, nor apply for an authorization, but will settle on their own authority. The Government ought to be on its guard against them; they may prove to be dangerous.

"The President has sent to the Gulf two armed Frigates against Laffitte and other Pirates; the so called General Long is on the Continent, near Galveston; his circumstances are rather bad.

"Trusting that my petition shall be favourably acted upon, I go to Missouri to prepare the emigration of my family, and others who have applied to remove to the Province of Texas. It would be proper to allow these families to introduce their property by the Colorado River, with understanding that they shall pay such duties as the Government may impose; for myself I ask for permission to introduce by that route some agricultural implements and other goods, for which I offer to pay ordinary duties."

BARON DE BASTROP.

MOSES AUSTIN TO FELIX TRUDEAU[1]

Copy of Declaration handed to Mon[r] Trudo Spanish Agent at Nachitoches—

Feb[y] 3 Year 21

After leaving *St Antonio* in Company with James Kirkham the following circumstances transpired, a development of which I consider it my duty to make to you [to] exonerate me from any blame or reproach that might be attached to me in Consiquence of my being in Company with James Kirkham whose unguarded conduct may have drawn down disgrace on himself and indangered my Reputation.

The day before I left Sant Antonio Kirkham mentioned to me that five Spaniards would leave the City with us, for Nachitoches but did not say that they had an intention to leave in a Clandestine manner or to commit any act in violation of the orders of the Governor or Society Nor was their intentions made known to me until

[1] Autograph copy by Moses Austin in "Common Place Book," in file of August 1, 1791.

after our arrival at the River St. *Marks*. When Kirkham mentioned that the five Spaniards had made a brake on the Kings Yard of Mules and Horses and Stolen ten or twelve and had made there escape and would come up with us at the River *Colorado* at which place he had agreed to detain for them and had told them he would purchase there Mules and give them a safe conduct into the United States. I at the same time learned from him that the Spaniards had communicated to some of there friends at St. Antonio before they made theft of the Mules that Kirkham and the other American was to detain for them and give them a safe conduct into the United States I Expostulated with him for giving them any encouragements to bring out Mules in as much as he knew it to be against the orders of the Governor. he then said that he had not given them any encouragement except, that if they brought Mules—he would purchase, them. I again stated to him how unwise it was to have held out the least inducement to these men to commit a theft the consequences of which might turn on his own head and that I should take the earliest moment to Exonerate myself from any participation in the whole matter in as much as my name had been called in question it is however Clearly to be understood that I do not charge Kirkham with having Covenants with the Spaniards for the mules or of having been guilty of any act or Crime further than may be attached to the Offers he made the Spaniards to Purchase the *Mules* this statement therefore is made in Exoneration of myself. What ever agreement Kirkham may have made with the Spaniards, if any, is unknown to me—and I do most solemnly declare that. What ever conversation might have takin place between Kirkham and the Spaniards touching the Mules they are unknown (to me) as are also the men themselves with whom I never had a conversation directly or indirectly—

[Moses Austin.]

Governor Martinez to Aldasoro [1]

Bexar 5 de Feb^{o} de 1821.

S^{r}. D. Ambrosio M^{a}. de Aldasoro.

Muy Sor mio y de mi singular aprecio: Por la favorecida de V. de 17 del p^{o}. p^{o}. quedo impuesto con la mayor satisfaccion de lo vastante adelantado, y fruto sacado del celoso empeño de V. en su Trabajo á veneficio de esta Prov^{a} con lo conseguido en la apertura del Puerto de La Bahia de S Bernardo, consecion de la venida de las 300 familias

[1] From the Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Aldasoro was the representative of Texas in the Provincial Deputation, a sort of legislative council, of the Eastern Interior Provinces. For a brief sketch of the government of the *Provincias Internas de Oriente*, see *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXI, 223–225.

Extrangeras, y arreglo de las onze Compas. Presidiales, de todo doy á V. como debo las mas expresivas gracias quedando lleno de confianza q.e continuando V. en sus tareas conseguirá otras infinitas cosas de que ha de menester esta Prova. y q.e tendrá V. la gloria de haber sido un completo protector de sus adelantos.

Bien creo q.e p.a poner completa y en sus puntos las 11 comp.as. Presidiales habrá sus dificultades, a causa de las escases de honorario. Pero si el Sor Com.te. Gral. no hatiende á las Compas. de esta Prova. como se lo tengo pedido reiteradas veces es indispensable la ruina de ella, pues sus atenciones son mas y diversas que las de las demas, y en atencion á que la fuerza de las Tres Compas. Veteranas con que cuenta para defensa de esta Prova. no consta ya en el dia la fuerza de todos ellos mas que de 196 hombs. de Tropa contando en este num.o con varias plasas inutiles, consultadas ya para sus licencias, con cuya fuerza no es posible cubrir los puntos de primera atencion, ni menos castigar á los Yndios y ni aun cortar las continuas Vejanas q.e estos nos causan, llendo diariamente en aumento las vaxas de dichas Compas. pues estando la tropa sin socorro se desertan continuamente sin que á mi me queden advitrios ni aun p.a hacer recombencion p.r lo q.e suplico á V. se interese sobre este particular, si posible le fuere.

[Antonio Martinez.]

Governor Martinez to Felix Trudeau[1]

Bexar 26. de Febr.o de 1821.

Sor D.n Felix Trudeaux.

Muy Sor mio y mi apreciable amigo: Con los deseos de complacer a V. y hacerle un corto servicio ya que no se me ha proporcionado ocasion de poderlo hacer, he rebuelto y registrado todo el archivo de este Gov.no por ver si podía encontrar el testamente del difunto D Guillermo Barr, pero nada se encuentra en dho archivo.

Mi comisionado D Erasmo Seg.n [Seguin] pasa a ese Puesto en solicitud de Moises Austin, para hacerle ber la gracia concedida p.a la trasladacion de las 300 familias que de esa frontera han solicitado venir á establecerse a esta Prova. de mi mando, de cuyo motivo el de haberse consedido la apertura del Puerto de la Bahia de S Bernardo en esta costa, y el sabio Gov.no Constitucional que nos rigen, me alegraria que por estas apreciables circunstancias se animase V. a trasladarse a esta Prova. para tener el gusto de conocerlo y tratarlo de cerca; en la inteligencia que ya fuese en la colonia que formen los nuebos Pobladores, ó ya en esta Cap.l q.e V. radicase su asiento,

[1] From the Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

encontraria una completa proteccion en mi corto valimiento, como asi mismo una sincera amistad merecida a sus buenas prendas.

Dicho comicionado presentará a V. un re[l] Yndulto consedido a los profuxos de esta Prov[a] que se hallan por ese destino, merescale a V la gracia de que se lo haga saber si puede ser a todos los que pueda haber por hay, a fin de que no pierdan la ocasion de aprovecharse de tan benefica indulgencia; y entre tanto disponga V. de la voluntad con que lo aprecia su afmo Seg[o] serv[r] y amigo Q S M B.

[ANTONIO MARTINEZ.]

BASTROP TO MOSES AUSTIN

St. Antonio 2[nd] March 1821

M[r] MOSES AUSTIN

D[r] Sir the bearer of this M[r] Merrimendez will advise with you and will do every thing that lies in his power to serve you and I am in hopes you will do the same with him he is a Gentleman of Verasity and my God father anything that he tells you I pledge my self for the performance of it I am d[r] Sir

EL BARON DE BASTROP [Rubric]

[Addressed:] M[r] Moses Austin Esqr. Nachitoches p[r] M[r] Beramendi

[Endorsed by Stephen F. Austin:] Bastrop's letter of introduction of Berrimendi to Moses Austin, when he, Berrimendi went to meet Austin at Natchitoches in 1821.

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

Herculaneum March 28 1821

MY DEAR SON

You may justly think that your Father has cast you from his protection and forgotten that he has such a *son* living. but that is not the case, could I have releaved your situation I would have don so month[s] past—I returned from St. Antonio in the province of Texas five days since after undergoing everything but Death. For these sufferings I have been fully paid by obtaining a grant for myself and family of land and also for 300 families—I shall settle on the Colorado within (2) miles of the sea and three days sale from the Mississippia—Where I shall lay of a town under the protection of the Spanish Government the River Colorado is situated in the province of Texas in latitude 27 N on the Spanish Main (3) days south of Mississippia (3) Days sale from Havana 5 from Jamaca 7 from St Domingo a spot of country desirable to

behold—overflowing with Wealth and *Health* in this situation I shall soon reinstate myself in property. I have already offers to fill up the families which will bring me about 18,000 dollars but of this I will write you more fully I returned from the low country by the via of Natches in a steam boat and shall descend the river the same way. your Dear Mother I shall leave with your sister until next year. I wish to be in Orleans in all May next if I can settle my business in this country—which I think I can do in a few days

Inclosed you have a draft on your Brother Stephen for 150 dollars payable in ninety days—this, draft will be absolutely paid and I have written Mr Walker to that Amount. I hope you may make use of it to discharge your debts I will send you 50 dollars more in Kentucky money if to be had as soon as you obtain the bill try to close your debts and return to this place I wish much to see you before I leave this for the Spanish Country—

Your Brother is at New Orleans doing well and is the Editor of a *Paper*—I shall see him in May—I shall take my passage from that place round to the Colorado and commence my establishment—

If you cannot make use of the bill on your brother god knows when I shall obtain money to discharge you the draft will be absolutely paid that you may assure whomever you have to pay it to, as the mail is about to start for Harrison I cannot say more. God bless you my son and look up for happy Days

Affectionate Father

M Austin

[Addressed:] Mr James E. B. Austin NicholesVill Kentucky

Moses Austin to J. E. B. Austin

St Louis Apr 8 1821

My Dear Son

I wrote you from Herculaneum a few days after my return from St Antonio and inclosed you a Draft on your brother for 150 dollars at New Orleans I was in hopes to have sent you 50 Dollars of Kentucky money from this place but as yet I have not been able to obtain shall continue making exertions until I can obtain as much as will releave you I much wish to see you return to this country before I leave it for the Spanish province of *Texas.* I have made a visit to St Antonio and obtained liberty to settle in that country—*as I am, ruined, in this,* I found nothing I could do would bring back my property again and to remain in a Country where I had enjoyed *welth* in a state of *poverty* I could Not submit to I therefore made

an *exertion* and obtained what I asked for a right of settlement for myself and family the situation I have marked out is on the *Colorado* about 3 Days sale from New Orleans or rather from *the Belise* a *most* delightful situation and on the Bay of *San Bernard* the Harbour is good with 12 or 13 feet water over the *Barr* after which—25 or 30 feet for some miles up the river with boat Navigation, *150 miles*—I have asked for leave of settlement for 300 families and (200) Thousand Acres of Land to open a Port *Town* at the *mouth of the River* which has been granted me by the Governor of the Province of Texas and has gone on to the Vice King for his confirmation, I have been offered as many *Names* of respectable families as will make up the Number but untill I return I shall not admitt any as my wish is to have the lands survey'd before I introduce any families at all. I shall take with me about 30 young men to commence the settlement and return after your mother next year. I have now a proposition to mention to you which is this you are a Spanish subject born and was baptised by a *Roman Priest* and are recorded as such at the church of St. Genevieve, I shall obtain a Record of this fact and if you will go with me I can get you introduced at the College at *Monterey* a large City about *500* miles south of *St Antonio* at this place I shall be able to support you a year or more and you will there learn the Spanish language which will be of more Consiquence to you than you can now conceive of and as its not likely you will be called for to join the Navy of the United States for some time you cannot be better imployed—the college at *Monterrey* or *Royal Mountain* has now *400 students* from every part of the Spanish provinces, by which means you will have an opportunity to visit the City of Mexico and become acquainted with the Country generally and make friends with the young men of first families in that Country. Mr Woodson who will hand you this letter can tell you much more than I can write you and what is more he has this moment offered to lend me *50 or 60* Dollars Kentucky Bank paper to pay the balance of your Expenses so that you may return home to your Dear mother and also to a father that has felt for your situation but could not until *now* help you, when you receive the money from Mr Woodson you must give him a Receipt to be repaid Dollar for Dollar and return him thanks for his uncommon Kindness for without his friendship I do not know how I should have made up the money I hope you will not loose a moment after you have paid your Bills but leave Kentucky without delay. Mr Woodson can tell you of my prospects in the Spanish country and his opinion of your visiting Monterrey you may also obtain the opinion of Mr Holly[1] if you please. If you examin Melishes Map of the United States you

[1] Horace Holley, President of Transylvania University.

will find the Bay of San Bernard and the River Colorado at the mouth of which I calculate to lay of the Town of *Austina*, which will be in a few years equal to New Orleans in Consequence if not in wealth.

God bless you my son

MOSES AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr James E. B. Austin Near Lexington Kty—Politeness—Mr Woodson

---

ISAAC JESSES TO MOSES AUSTIN

	$ Cts
To work done on your Cupilo, viz Brought over	238. 82½
Taking off and framing and finishing the roof Boarding up corners of Cupilo and Kitchen 46 feet at 25 cts pr foot	11. 50
Work done on sky-light sills	1. 50
Making and putting up 60 feet of water conductors at 25 cts pr ft.	15. 00
To 3 days work done your windows	7. 50
To 3 do myself and 2 boys on your fence	15. 00
To mending 1 table	1. 50
To 1 day 2 boys bring ng up your boat	2. 00
To surveying 3 lots	3. 00
To making 1 tester	1. 00
To 2 days work in getting timbers and raiting your lot front	15. 00
To amount paid for suft to bring poles for same	.25
To 66 feet weather boarding at 3½ cts pr foot	2. 31
To 8 feet inch pine plank at 4 cts	.32
To 15 feet cherry do. at 6 cts pr foot	.90
	319. 60½

Recd Mr Austins Note for the balance of this account in his note which when paid will be in full say fifty Nine Dollars

IAc JESSES

Apl. *11th 1821*

Herculaneum	269. 60
	1. 68
	171. 28

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

St Louis Apl 21 1821.

I am sorry to say that I have not yet settled finally with the Bank I claim upwards of (21) thousand *Dollars* for stock and sale of my property, at *the Mines*, *but* the Honorable gentlemen are not willing to give me much over (17) *thousand* this I will not take. I find there conduct has been so unauthorised that I can sett a side the sale of the mine a Burton estate and obtain a Credit for the full

amount of my stock, unless they make a compromise with me, calculating that I would never return—they have acted quite unguarded—which puts it in my power to over sett everything, they have done and have the estate returned again If I am, driven to this measure I must be detained some time longer and I am in a most unpleasant situation with out a Dollar to get a shirt washed

Mr. Reed is in town and a call of stock Holders will be made this day. I shall take the liberty to place your Name to the letter which will be handed in, as a stock holder and when they meet I hope you will attend and see if something cannot be don to take the Books and papers from the present holders and stop more money going into the hands of those that *now* hold command

Remember me [to] Dear Emily and the little boys—

Respectfully

MOSES AUSTIN [rubric]

from Mr. Eads I find it will be necessary for you to visit St Louis and pray bring a few dollars for my use

M A

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Hazel Cottage

MOSES AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN.[1]

St Louis Ap[l] 22. 1821.

DEAR SON

I have after much delay and difficulty obtained my account from the Bank of St Louis and after settling S F. Austin's account, Debt, and Interest also my own I am in debt to the bank (280 Dollars which is payable in three years so that after much difficulty and an ungodly sacrefice I shall clear myself and family from Debt all my other business is nearly closed and after collecting every Cent against me in this town it amounts only to about (550) Dollars which sweeps my Debt the Judgment of Butlers excepted—and I have not given up any property as yet, but I must do so as I cannot settle that Demand in any other way—

Wiggins has made use of my stock say ten shares some two years past and had M[r] Pettibone don[e] his duty he could never have obtained a judgment. I wash my hands of that business by a Bill in chancery—which I shall file on the Morrow—after which I hope to leave St Louis. I think that you had better attend to your Debt against Ohara he has sold Little Rock and I believe he is placing things in a situation to take the benefit of the *Law*, a Day aught not to be lost in settling with him. I pray make a little exertion to send in something for Brown (50) Dollars will now release him

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

from Debt and return him home which I want very much as he must go with me to Texas your mother is recently distressed for common necessaries she is out of flour and meat

make my love to Dear Emily and the little boys—

MOSES AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Hazel Run—

[On a little slip attached to this letter appears] I have discoverd a Mistake in my Bank a/c by which I bring the Bank upwards of Two Hundred Dollars in debt—

FORM OF CONTRACT FOR EMIGRATION TO TEXAS

Know All Men by these Presents [that where]as Moses Austin is about to commence [a settlement at the mouth] of the River Colorado near the bay [of San Bernardo in] the province of Texas. Which said s[ettlemen]t is made under the protection of the Span[ish Gover]nment and whereas, the said Austin cont[empla]tes taking with him from twenty-five to [thirty per]sons and to commence said establishment.

Now, that the conditions and compensations to be allowed to each and Every person emigrating with the said Austin to the province of Texas may be fully under[stoo]d, the following Conditi[ons are agr]eed on [be]tween the parties to this [agreement.] On the first part it is [agreed that each] and every person ma[king himself a party to this] agreement by [placing his name] and seal thereon shall [sometime during] the month of May place [himself under the] directions of the said Aus[tin and as] soon [as] a vessell is provided sh[all go on] board [the] same and proceed to the mouth of the River Colorado and on the arrival of said persons they will remain in the imploy of the said Austin untill the [first day of Jan]uary Eighteen Hundred [and twenty-two] and [they] further agree to assist [him in building] a House and inclo[sure and in building] a good stockade and block House and to cultivate and fence [a piece] of untimbered Land in Corn [each] and [gather the crop] into Corn houses. Each [and every] person agrees [to] furnish himself with a Spanish [carbi]ne for the defence of the establishment and to [conduc]t himself as becomes a go[od] Citizen To conduct himself as a faithfull subject towards the Spanish King and Constitution so long as he remains under the Government.

Now in Consideration of the above services which are to be rendered in good faith by each person [be]coming a party to this agreement it is agreed by the said [Austin on] his part that he will [fur]nish [a vessell pro]per for transportation of persons and [pro-

visions from New] Orleans to the Bay of San [Bernardo near the mouth] of the Colorado and [fur]nish [provisions for the] Voyage [and] untill the first day [of January Eighteen] Hundred and Twenty Two for the use [of every] person emigrating [with] him [and to furnish] farming tools oxen and mules for the [said es]tablishment with every Article necessary [for] Executing the objects of this adventure all of which provisions and Tools shall be at the proper expence of the said Austin together with the expences [of] each emigrant from the [time] he enters [on board] the vessell at New Orleans and the said Austin [further] agrees to obtain free from all [expences six hundred] and forty acres of Land for each emigrant to be located [within] the survey of the said Austin [he to run the] lines of his survey as [may be necessary to secure the] object of the Emigrant and to prevent [mis]understanding between the parties it is [clear]ly understood that lotts shall be drawn from Number One to thirty by which lott or number drawn Each person shall make his choice of Land the said Austin first reserving to himself six Hundred and forty acres and for each of his family. It is further agreed that the said Austin [shall furnish] five b[ush]ells of corn from the . . . to each emigrant for his proper [maintenance which] shall be delivered at or [before the first day of] January eighteen Hundred and twenty two [when called for] and lastly [it] is clearly [understood] and agreed that on the due execution [of this agreement] each party shall be discharg'd from the [penalty of] all clai[ms] [accru]ing out of this agree[ment] In [test]imony to which we the undersigned have [placed] our names and seals

April 22d 1821

MOSES AUSTIN (Sl)
THOMAS C—— (Sl)
JAMES [AUSTIN] (Sl)

[The names] herewith annexed are to be [considered as par]ties to the with[in] agreement

SAMUEL SMYTH (Sl)
BENJM. HARWOOD (Sl)
JAMES RIDGWAY (Sl)
STEPHEN COOPER (Sl)
THOMAS COOPER (Sl)
JOHN NEFF (Sl)

MOSES AUSTIN TO JOHN METCALF: POWER OF ATTORNEY.

Know all Men by These Presents, that I Moses Austin of the Town of Herculaneum County of Jefferson and State of Missouri have made constituted and appointed and by These Presents do

make constitute and appoint John Metcalf of the Town and county afore said my true and lawful Attorney for me, and in my name and for my own proper use under my direction and through my order and for my sole behoof and interest to ask demand, sue for, recover and receive of and from the persons indebted to me by note open account judgments or in any other way, as specified and enumerated in the list or schedule hereinto annexed all or any parts of such sum and sums of money as the said list describes and of the persons thereon named which said list of enumerated debts is confirmed by my books of accounts against the persons so named And for the recovery of said demands, debts and dues or any part or parts thereof which may be and are now due or may become due to have take and use all lawful ways and means in my name or otherwise and to grant acquittances and discharges for the same debts or any parts thereof and for me and in my name to make seal and deliver such discharges upon the actual receipt of the said debts so enumerated or any part or parts thereof And to do all other lawful acts and things whatsoever concerning the premises as fully in every respect as I myself might or could do were I personally present at the doing thereof and attornies under him for the purposes aforesaid to make and again at his pleasure to revoke; ratifying and confirming and by these Presents allowing whatsoever my said attorney shall on my name lawfully do, or cause to be done in and about the premises, by virtue of these presents

In Witness whereof I have hereunto sit my hand and seal this the ninth day of May anno Domino Eighteen hundred and Twenty One

Moses Austin [Rubric]

Signed sealed and acknowledged before us
test

John Geiger
J Bryan [Rubric]

[Enclosure.]

Balance of Accounts Due Moses Austin –

George Simpson	.50
James Staples's Estate	67. 55
John W. Buckner	1. 37½
Elijah Butler	1. 94½
Jonathan M. Ditch, Near Kaskaskia	5.
Francis Murphy, Near Green's Ferry, Illinois	73. 95
Thomas Brock, on Mortgage Washington County	858. 15
W^m^ Mears	5.
W^m^ Ogle	1. 75
Mathew Adkinson, Mine a Burton	7. 10
Robert Jameson	3. 44½

Balance of Accounts Due Moses Austin—Continued.

Samuel Mathews	$3.75
Thomas L. Bevis	1.92
John Conner	8.37½
Robert McCullough	22.25
W^m Ficklin, Mine a Burton	37.87½
W^m Hogan	1.75
Jonathan Strickland	62½
John Stephen	1.28¼
W^m H Ashley	$89.19¼
W^m Herrington	9.25
Silas G Connor	21.5
Robert M. Stevenson, Belleview	26.87½
John Scott (Miner)	20.75
Josiah McClenehan	.50
John Meaned's Estate	51.81
John B. N. Smith, St. Louis	117.61
Peter Stroup	8.56½
Jacob Stroup	.75
John Spark, Mine La Motte	5.
	$1430.95½
Amount Brot over	1430.95½
E. Mathews's Bond, Near Edwardsville	150.
James J. Wilkinson	10.06 ¾
Aaron Been Brown, Near Massac	5.37½
Edward J. Hempstead Estate	250.
Money received on a judgment against J. A Boise to be found in the Clerks office at Belleville—	
Walter Wilinson	10.98
Jacob Woode's Note	25.80
	$1883.17½
Discount John Minner Dede	51.81

[Enclosure]

State of Missouri Jefferson County TO WIT—

Personally appeared before me a Justice of the Peace in and for the County aforesaid the within named and signing Moses Austin who acknowledged the annexed Power of Attorney to John Metcalf for the purposes therein, as his act and deed making the within list of names and debts a part of the same

Witness my hand and seal at Herculaneum 9th day of May Annc domini Eighteen hundred and twenty one

J. Rankin Justice of the Peace

MOSES AUSTIN TO STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Herculaneum May 22 1821

DEAR SON

This letter will be handed you by Mr Coleman Mr Baird—and Mr ——— Young Gentlemen attached to my Enterprise and will want some imploy untill my Arrival which you will recommend them unto If you can

I wrote you by last Mail that I had recd letters from Nacitoch of the confirmation of my Grant and the liberty to introduce (300) American Families This came by Express from Mexico to St Antonio and from thence to Nachitoches So that I now can go forward with confidence and I hope and pray you will Discharge your Doubts, as to the Enterprise and If any means can be commanded use your utmost to have every thing brought into motion and a vessell ready that no Delay take place everything Depends On expedition I am Detained to make a finish of my business Which I hope will take place in a day or two I hope you will make the trip to Arkensaos by the time I arrive raise your Spirits times are changing a new chance presents itself nothing is now wanting but Concert and firmness I am aff Your Father

MOSES AUSTIN

If provisions, can be had, say Bacn and flower they will command money in St, Antonio—and that immedeately, be on the look out and exert yourself with all your power

M AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Stephen Fuller Austin, Esqr Joseph H. Hawkins, Esqr. New Orleans

---

APPEARANCE BOND: STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

Know all men by these presents that we, Stephen F. Austin as principle and Robert C. Bruffey as Security are held and firmly bound unto Daniel Dunklin Sheriff of Washington County in the penal Sum of two hundred Dollars lawful money of the United States.

Conditioned That if the above bound Stephen F. Austin shall be and appear before the Judge of our Circuit Court at a Court to be held at the Court House in the Town of Potosi in and for Said County on the third Monday of July next then and there to answer Robert Collet of a plea of Trespass on the Case and to his Damage Two hundred and fifty Dollars, and if Judgment be rendered against him at that or any Subsequent Term that he will pay the Debt Damages and Costs or Surrender himself in Execution or that the Said Robert C. Bruffey will do it for him then and in that Case this Bond

to be Null and Void Otherwise to remain in full force and effect at Law.

Given under our hands and Seals this 26th Day of March 1819

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN. (Seal.)
RORT. C. BRUFFEY. (Seal.)

I do hereby certify that the within Bail bond is a true copy of the Original filed in the Clerks Office

Witness John Jones Clerk of the Circuit Court at office this 4th day of June A D 1821 Independence of the U. S. 45th.

DAN^{L} DUNKLIN Dpy Clk.
Per JN^{O}. JONES Clerk.

MARIA AUSTIN TO STEPHEN F AUSTIN

Hazel Run June the 8– 1821

I rote my dear Stephen by M^{r} Honey on the third Ins^{t} informing him of his Fathers Illness—and I now rite you by our old friend Mr Bruffey and am truly sorry that I have nothing Encouraging to communicate I found your poor Father very ill indeed, D^{r}. ben Hiser [Bernhisel] thought his disorder dangerous, it being a Violent attack of Inflamation on the brest and lungs, attended with a high fever— the D^{r} staid a day and night blistered and bleed most copiously and when he left us two days past I flatterd myself he was much better— but oh my son I greatly fear it was only a delusion, so apt are [we] to flatter ourselves with that which will contribute to our happyness his fever has returned this day with great violence, he breathes with much difficulty and seems in great distress boath in body and mind—in short my son I feel much allarmed about him, I shall send for the D^{r} by Mr B he is lately from Philadelphia studied with D^{r} Physick and is well recommended by him and the bord— his yoth and Inexperience is the only objection I have against him, but our chief dependence must be in him who is only able to save oh my god, thou has in thy great mercy heretofore supported him through many dangers—tryals and difficulties of various kinds, extend thy mercys we beseech the and raise him once more from a bed of sickness and thy grateful servants will sing praises to thy name forever and ever— your Father had completed all his business in this quarter much more to his satisfaction than he ever expected to do—appeared to be surrounded with friends Anxious for him to go on with his enerprise in the province texes— everyone has the highest opinion of his plans and many only waiting till thay know he has made the Establishment when they mean to follow him, several young men has already gown and many now waiting to start

with him all those things distracts his mind and increases his disordor he called me to his bed side and with much distress an difficulty of speech, beged me to tell you to take his place and if god in his wisdom thought best to disappoint him in the accomplishment of his wishes and plans formed for the benefit of his family, he prayed him to extend his goodness to you and eneable you to go on with the business in the same way he would have done had not sickness and oh dreadful to think of perhaps death, prevented him from accomplishing— this my dear son is your fathers unhappy situation, and you can better Judge of your Mother miserable feelings than she can describe them, although my mind is filled with anxiety and my body weied down with fatigue and distress— I will indulge the fond hope of his recovery and communicate the pleasing intelligence to my dear Stephen by the first opportunity— I was so disireous to be with your Father when I heard of his illness—I did not take time to write to your Brother, I inclosed his letter to you, by that you will know his situation I hope the bill he sent on will be accepted in New Orleans,[1] when the poor fellow will be Liberated and once more restored to his friends who will rejoice to see him tho poor and in a different situation from what theay was when he left them. Emily sends her moast affectionate love to you and would write if she had time though you are a letter in debt— she has three lovely boys— Austin grows very like you and is laying all parsiality aside the most interesting child I ever saw— the infant is very butifull, I only wish you could see it and you would thing so two, he is called after Guy Morroson— farewell my son, heaven only knows what events may take place before I write again the book of futurity is hid from our eyes—for wise purposes and we ought to think it all for the best— may god bless and prosper my dear son in every just and Laudible undertaking is the sincere wishes of his ever affectionate but unhappy anxious Mother M Austin

[Addressed.] Mr Stephen F. Austin Natchitoches Attention Mr Bruffy

---

Moses Austin's Death Certificate.

State of Missouri June 16th 1821

To All whom it may concern Greeting

I Elias Bates one of the Justices of the county Court in and for the county of Jefferson and State aforesaid do hereby certify that I was personally present at the decease of Moses Austin late of the Towne of Herculaneum State and County afforesaid, at the dwelling

[1] See Moses Austin to James E. B. Austin, March 28 and April 8, 1821.

House of James Bryan in the County of St. Genevieve and State aforesaid on the 10th inst. Given under my Hand the day and year above written

ELIAS BATES J. C. C.

State of Missouri
County of Jefferson

I Sam[l] Woodson Clerk of the Circuit Court for the County of Jefferson aforesaid, certify that Elias Bates who Signed the above Certificate was at the time he signed the same, and is now a justice of the County Court for the County of Jefferson aforesaid, and that due respect is due to all his Official Acts as such.

Given under my hand and Seal of Office at Herculaneum, County aforesaid the Sixteenth day of June in the year of our Lord Eighteen hundred and Twenty One—

for SAM[l] WOODSON
J. RANKIN D[y] Clk C. C. C[y]

WILLIAM EADS TO JAMES BRYAN AND MRS. MARY AUSTIN.

Sangamo Clear Lake June 23[d] 1821

M[r] J BRYAN

Sir I recv[d] yours of the 16th Instant which I was very sorry to hear of the Death of your father and illness of your mother but happy to find your family in a reasonable stait of helth we are all in a good stait of helth in this section of the Country you desire to know something of our country as for my part I am well pleased with this part as to the soil none to exceed it we have good water and timber none to exceed our Country on the North side of the Sangamo is high dry soil handsome for farming well furnished with good mill streams this on the South side is not thus furnished in no respect the Cuntry is low and wet on two much of a ded leavele the water is Confined in ponds in the wet season and makes bad traveling In the spring—I think I can say as it Respects the helth of the people in this part I dont apprehend the least dangere heare more than their from the appearance of the Cuntry and people last season and this—I have nothing of grait importance only we air brought in to a Cuntry our first court in this infant part was held on the first Monday of May so that it put it out of my power to answer your first by haveing a new County all that was in commission was thrown out and remained untill very recently so that the business could not be dun as it respects that business of yours and Mr Alleys this has been transacted so long that I Cannot be positive about the time nor number of bushels I remember halling the Corn and delivering it

at the still house neither can I remember the dates stated in the accounts only it was in 1818 I have not Convirs[d] with Mr Alley on the subject yet it may be on Examination things may occur to my mind that dose not at this time so no more on this subject my family send their respect to you and your lady

Wm Eads

We wish to drop a line to your mother. Dier madam we air very sory to hear of the loss of your Companion it is a natural case for us to morn after a friend But we only Come to gather for life the lord giveth and the lord taketh a way we ought to Bless the name of the lord I dont Consider your Case in life Bad you have an affectionate sone and daughter that I am well satisfied will go any length to make you happy let us look forward and be faithful and we have a friend that sticketh closer than a brother we will remember you at a throan of grase and prey god to give you suffering grase for suffering times let us looke to god for help to beare us up under all our difficulties that we have to incounter in this world and if we live faithfull in this world haveing a consiance void of offenc to god and man we shall meet to part no more whare all teers shall be wipt from your eyes and go to receive a never faiding crown of life bee faithful until death preys your unworthy friend untill death I hope you and Mr Bryan will not for get to wright to me if not privit opportunity offer direct your letters to Edwardsville postoffis and I will call for them give our compliments to Mr J Austin and family

Wm Eads

Mrs Moses Austin

[Addressed:] To Mr J Bryan Hazel Run St Genevieve County Stait of Missouri

---

Joseph H. Hawkins to Mrs. Maria Austin

New Orleans June 27, 1821

Dear Madam,

Your son Stephen F. Austin has been a member of my family for the last eight months—His amiable qualities of the heart combined with his intelligence and acquirements will always secure him friends—

And our intercourse has resulted in mutually warm and I trust lasting attachment. He had set his heart on facilitating the views of his father in his contemplated settlement in Texas—And believing the enterprise laudable, and perhaps promising some reward to those who would toil in its prosecution, I agreed to meet the proposition

of his Father, and take a joint interest in the grant and settlement— Upon receiving your last letter enclosing one from your son, Mr. Bryan enjoining so strongly on Stephen in the name of his father the fulfilment of his objects (which indisposition then prevented his doing.) Stephen and myself both concluded it was best for him to set out immediately and meet the Spanish officers waiting at Nachitoches to conduct him to the grant—and take a number of respectable persons along with him to explore the Country—He set out from this place ten days ago to effect this object taking some 8 or 10 persons with him—The Spanish Officers having been waiting some time they have probably by this time set out for the Colorado—

I have advanced Stephen all the funds he desired for the expedition and have promised to furnish more as he requires them—His prospects seem flattering so far as the good feelings of the local officers and Government can promise success.

I had expected his father here as soon as his health would permit, and was prepared to further his views by every friendly effort in my power—Today I learn that that father—is no more—I have no consolation my dear madam for this afflictive dispensation— Your only consolation is to be found in the resignation which we owe to the will of Heaven— Blessed by the dear pledges of affection left behind, you should for their sake meet this inroad upon your happiness with the fortitude necessary to sustain it—

God still tempers the wind to the shorn lamb— It is the Cup of affliction that chastens and brightens the pearls scattered before us here, and sometimes prepares us for that hereafter, where "the weary are at rest, and the wicked cease from troubling"—

Pardon the liberty I take in addressing you— My only object is to fil the place of your Stephen until he shall return to you— Pray look upon me as such— Will you allow me to ask if any remittance of money or shipment of articles from this place is now necessary to your comforts? I promised Stephen to write you if anything happened and would to God I could alleviate your sorrows—

Yrs truly and respty

Jos: H Hawkins

P. S. I shall forward an express to Stephen informing him of his fatal loss—but shall urge him by all means to prosecute the objects of his Enterprise.

J. H. H.

[Addressed:] Mrs Austin Widow of the late M. Austin Esq Near Herculaneum State Missouri.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO ———[1]

Natchitoches, July 1, 1821.

DEAR SIR—I am now this far on my journey to the Province of Texas, to take possession of the lands granted to my Father, Col. Moses Austin, (formerly of Mine a Burton, Missouri) by the Spanish government.

The land lies on the Colorado and Brassos rivers, and includes a situation on the Bay of St. Bernard, suitable for a sea-port, at which place a port of entry is ordered to be established. This concession to my father is granted by Don Joaquin de Arredondo the governor of the Internal Provinces, and is duly confirmed by the Supreme Council of those Provinces dated 17th January, 1821, at Monterey. It contains a permission to settle three hundred families on the lands to each of whom a tract of land is to be given and to whom most liberal privileges are secured, both in regard to commercial intercourse and civil rights.

The Constitution of Spain is in full operation at those provinces and recent accounts state that the beneficial effects of it are already perceptible.

The gold and silver mines are getting into more extensive operation than they have for many years. Money is becoming more abundant, a free trade is permitted, and the restrictive system heretofore pursued in regard to foreigners has been superseded by the most liberal encouragement.

Don Joseph Erasmo Seguin, a Spanish gentleman from San Antonio was despatched by governor Martinez for the express purpose of informing my father of the confirmation of his grant by the governor general, and to invite back all the fugitive Spaniards who fled in the revolution of 1812, and are living at this place, most of whom, I am informed, will return to their country again.

I go in company with Don Erasmo, and have a large company of American companions besides the Spaniards.

Should you yet meet with any Farmers of good character or mechanics, who wish to emigrate to this fine country and participate in the advantages secured to my father by this grant, you will oblige me by informing them that they can procure every information on this subject by writing to my father, Herculaneum, Missouri; but they must be well recommended.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

[1] Arkansas Gazette, September 29, 1829. Arkansas Historical Commission, Little Rock.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN TO MOSES AUSTIN

Nachitoches July 4 1821

Don Erasmo has just furnished me with another Copy of the papers relative to the grant.

Col Pitts has not time to waite or I would have it correctly translated— The following is a rough Translation of the order from Arredondo to Martinez—[1]

"The Supreme Cortes of these provinces having deliberated on the representation made to me in your official note of the 26 December No. 111— I have just received their resolution with which I have conformed it is as follows—

It is expedient to grant the permission which Moses Austin solicited to establish himself with three hundred families in the Province of Texas, on the conditions specified in his memorial on this subject which accompanied your official letter—provided that the following conditions be complied with—

1st All who emigrate under this permission must be *Catholics*, or agree to be so, before they remove—

2d They must take the oath of allegiance to be faithful to the King and Constitution etc

3 They must be *honest*, *industrious* farmers and mechanics—and the applicant M Austin, will be held responsible for their good conduct"—(This is the substance of Arredondos order to Martinez) "and you are directed to send this intelligence to the party interested by a confidential messenger.

Dated Monterey Janr 17 1821

Signd JOAQUIN DE ARREDONDO"

To the Govr of the Province of Texas

The balance of the paper is an order from Martinez to Erasmo— directing him to seek you and communicate this, and to inform you also that by an ordinance of the King, and a decree of the Council of the Oriental Provinces, a *Port* is ordered to be opened in the Bay of St Bernardo

You must try and get Col. Pitts the bearer of this to join, from what I can learn he is a very respectable man— I have told him you would inform him as to the terms

Your Son

S. F. AUSTIN

[1] Compare the copy of Arredondo's order quoted in Martinez to Austin, February 8, 1821.

Authority to Sell Richmond, a Slave

Mr. Stephen F. Austin has this day given me authority to sell his negro man Richmond for the Sum of Six hundred and fifty Dollars (as the minimum price)— One hundred Dollars of the proceeds of said negro is to be appropriated to pay said Austin's note of this date for that sum, the balance to be paid over to the order of said S. F. Austin, or of Moses Austin, or of Joseph H. Hawkins Esquire of New Orleans.

It is understood that should said Austin hire out said Negro to Hugh McGuffin he is to remain with McGuffin subject to be called for whenever an opportunity offers to sell him—

Nachitoches July 5, 1821

A. Samptrac

Stephen F Austin to Maria Austin [1]

Nachitoches July 13 1821

My dear Mother and Sister

I have just heard the meloncholy news of the death of my Father— his exertions on the trip to St Antonio and after his return were too much—he suffered more than you, or any one else can immagine who has not been in this wild Country—We must resign ourselves to the dispensations of Providence, death must finally terminate the career of us all. This news has effected me very much, he was one of the most feeling and affectionate Fathers that ever lived his faults I now say, and always have, were not of the heart— It is some consolation to me that he was with his family, or at least with a part of them— I had progressed on my journey beyond the Sabine when I heard the news— My Friend Hawkens wrote me from Orleans, and the letter was sent on by express— I returned this morning to arrange some business with the Spanish Agent here, and shall leave here again this evening. My party will wait for me at Nacogdoches— it is the opinion of the Spanish Officers here that this most unhappy event will not retard the progress of the settlement. I shall go out and take possession of the land and arrange for the families to move in the fall—so that I still hope great good will result from my Father's astonishing perseverence and fatigue last winter—

I pray you to be carefull of your tender health. I hope to embrace my Dear Mother and Sister once more next fall. immediately

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

after my return I shall go to Herculaneum and probably from there to Kentucky

farewell my Dr Mother May heaven preserve you once more to meet your affectionate Son

S. F. AUSTIN

I wish you to write me fully all the particulars directed to this place care of Dr. J. Sibley and pay the postage, so as not to make it necessary for him to do it—the letter will be here by the time I return—Kiss Sisters little Boys for me and love to Aunt Austin and family I should like to receive a letter from Emily or Bryan before I go back

---

AUSTIN TO [JOSEPH H. HAWKINS] [1]

Republic of Texas,
Nacogdoches, July 20, 1821.

DEAR SIR—I wrote you fully from Nachitoches, relative to the confirmation of my father's grant by the governor general, and council of the four internal province, enclosing you copies of the documents delivered me by Don Erasmo, the agent on the part of the Spanish government, and who is authorized to conduct myself and settlers to the lands granted.

We are thus far on our way to explore the country, and select the most judicious sites for our settlement.

We found several families at this place, who held a council upon our arrival, and resolved to remove within the limits of the lands granted my father; the inducements to their removal being the advantages of a situation nigher to the sea, and consequently to the seat of trade.

I have not the boundaries of the grant before me, but understand it will include the harbor of Mata Gorda, and the mouth of the Colorado river.

I met here a gentleman who travelled through the grant, and who assures me it is the richest and best watered part of the province. All travellers unite with our much lamented Gen. Pike, in alleging the climate to be one of the most delightful in this, or any other country.

I had both verbal and written correspondence with a number of gentlemen who proposed to migrate to Texas, and become settlers

[1] From the *Arkansas Gazette*, October 6, 1821, quoting from *Louisiana Advertiser*, September 3, 1821. The heading is "Extracts from letters addressed by Stephen F. Austin, Esq., to a gentleman in New Orleans."

within the grant. As I have not leisure to write them all, be pleased to make known through the public prints:

1st. That I shall comply with the condition of the grant, and effect the settlement to the full extent, and in the same manner contemplated by my late father.

2d. That I shall explore the country, and then select the most judicious points for our settlement.

3d. That a port has been established by the proper authority, in the Bay of St. Bernard, which will at once secure great facilities to commerce.

4th. That I am authorized to introduce and settle on the grant, three hundred families; and they are permitted to carry with them all the property, effects and supplies they think proper.

5th. That every facility will be given calculated to aid the settlers, and they will be secured in grants of land proportionate to the numbers of each family, and the force or means they possess of carrying on useful and agricultural pursuits.

Liberal grants of land will also be made to mechanics of all descriptions who will become settlers; but no settler will be received, or grant made to any individual, who does not produce satisfactory evidence of good character and industrious habits; and the settlers will supply themselves with certificates to this effect from some court, magistrate, mayor, justice, notary, or other public officer.

The objects of this settlement are entirely agricultural. The richness of the soil, healthfulness of the climate, contiguity to the sea, and other natural advantages, promising a reward to our labors, which few spots on the globe could furnish to an equal extent.

I shall return to Natchitoches in Louisiana, by the 25th Sept. and after a visit to Herculaneum, in the state of Missouri, shall proceed with the settlers to the points of location.

All persons desiring information, will address me at "Herculaneum, Missouri," and their letters shall be answered immediately on my reaching that place.—As the communications will be numerous, it is expected that the applicants for information will pay the postage on their letters.

I will publish on my return, the point at which the settlers had best convene, and in the mean time, those who may come on should not descend the Mississippi river below the mouth of Red river, nor go farther into the interior than Natchitoches.

Persons wishing to become settlers will forward me to Herculaneum, their names, occupation, number and description of their families and the number of work hands they would employ.

Mechanics will be particular in describing their trades, and the number of persons, including apprentices, attached to their families.

A port having been legally established, in the Bay of St. Bernard, the settlement will at once be secured in a direct communication with New-Orleans and other places, from which supplies can be obtained.

You have already been informed that the Spanish constitution is in full force in the internal provinces. And Don Erasmo, the commissioner appointed to conduct us to the lands, brought to Louisiana proclamations, promising security and protection to all persons who have left the country during former troubles, and who would not return.

I understand a number have already embraced the offer.

Such parts of my letters as you cause to be published calculated to give information to the settlers, I hope the newspapers in Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky and Missouri, will republish.

Very respectfully,

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN,

P. S. All persons who were citizens of Louisiana at any time prior to its cession to the United States, will find great facilities in obtaining grants for land in this province.

MARIA AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN[1]

Herculan[e]um August the 3—1821

MY DEAR SON

I wrote you in June, giving, you an account of your dear Fathers death, Since that period my health has been so bad I have not been able to visit this place till about ten days ago— I got your Brother B to write you by the firs[t] mail that went out, also to Mr Walker— it tis impossible for me to discribe the anxiety and many painfull felings I experience in Consequence of your detention in Kentuckey and not haveing it in my power to releive you, I now flatter myself I have a prospect before me of releiveing you and puting it in your power to return once more to your unhappy mother— I find from a letter I have lately received from my ancient G-Mother, that I am intitled to $100, 50 [$150]—and perhaps more, from the men that purchased the land I sold in Jersey some years ago—Emeditly, on the receipt of this information, I wrote to Mr W C-Carr, requesting him to Sattisfy Mr Morton—and I would write on to Couzen E Sharp to transmit the money to him— I have not received an answer to my letter, neither can I—as I wrote yesterday; let you know whether he agrees to my proposition, by this Mail however you will probably know Soon after you receive this—as I requested him to write by the first mail to Mr Morton, provided he thought proper to Comply

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

with my request, Mr Bryan is mackeing every Arrangement in his power to Settle his business So as to leeve this Country by the last of Sept^r. or October and Joine your Brother S on the Collorado, where I expect he has, by this time arrived— I received a letter by the last Arkan^w mail dated the 28 of June from Nacotoches, he was waiting the arrival of his dear departed Father, not being acquainted with the meloncholy event, as he had left New Orleans ten days previous to my letters reatching that place—however he left directions with his friend M^r Hawkins to open my letters and if his Fathers illniss terminate^d in death, to Send on an express to overtake him; which he writes me he did, in a few hours after learning the distressing truth, so I flatter myself he knows ere this, the great and Irreparable loss he has Sustain^d in the death of such a parent, at this Important time— I have every reason to hope dear Stephen will Succeed in the enterpprise, as the representitive of his Father the grant will be transfer^d to him, he will be oblighe^d, to go to S^t Antone to see the Govornor instead of going strait to the Colorado, Several Officers with a guard was Sent in, with a Confermation of the grant for 300,000 acers of land, with the privalage of taking three hundred famalys with him and theay had ordors to conduct him and as many of his folloers as chose to go, at this time, with him, to the place and tacke possesion— oh my Son, how it greives my heart when I reflect on the hardships Sufferings and fatigue he had to go through to effect this great object and now to know that all his fond and flattering expectations of realizeing future welth and indipendence are now buried in the Silent tomb—for this afflictive, dispensation we can find but little Consolation, though we should endeavour to Seeke it—in that resignation which we owe to the will of heavan withe me life is hardly worth asking for, my health is so poor but for the sake of my dear Children I shall exert myself to meet this and every other inrode upon my happyniss with the fortitude Necessary to sustain it, I am sorry to tell you this place is geting very sickly, E Bates famaly has been very ill with the fever also H Austins and allmost every other in the place, I shall shortly return to Hazel run as your Sister is very lonesome without her mother— I Sincearly pray this may be the last letter I shall write you in K^y—if M^r Carr will settle your bill with M^r Morton, we shall be able to Sattisfy M^r Walker before your brother B[ryan] leaves this—you must at all events return in time to go down with him in October, if I receive a letter to my sattisfaction from M^r Car[r], I will write you by the next mail and I hope you will not loose a moment but get on to Louisvell[e] and get a passage on the best terms you can, the money will be paid on your arrival here— your old friends appear very anxious to see you and I think will

give you a sincear welcome— Mr Honey arrived in his steam boat two days ago from New O—he saw Stephen the day he started for Nacs—Says he loocks well and is highly esteemd no young man has more friends, and that he will be aided by the first people in N O—Mr Honey is very friendly indeed so you must get the better of your prejudice to him he is now connected in the famaly and surely it tis better to live in friendship than otherwise, I have filled my paper before I knew it, farewell

M Austin—

[Addressed:] Mr James B Austin NicholasVill Kentucky

Josef Erasmo Seguin to Governor Antonio Martinez[1]

Como a las dos de la tarde acavo de llegar a este paraje del Rio Guadalupe, y mañana Dios mediante iré á dormir al del paredon.

Me acompañan diez y seis Americanos de los q. pretenden poblar en el Colorado, y q. manda Dn Estevan Austin; quien por muerte de su padre Dn Moises, viene á desempeñar su encargo, dando vista de ojos al terreno.

Este individuo y otros que le acompañan de familias bien recomendables (segun estoy informado) me parece q. V. S. tendrá complacencia en tratarlos del mejor modo posible;—y en tal concepto si V. S. lo tiene á bien, podrá disponer p. se les prepare un alojamto. haceado, donde puedan vivir los cuatro ó cinco dias qe. dilaten en esa Capital.

De las novedades y ocurrencias q. he tenido en el camino daré á V. S. parte a mi llegada.

Dios gue. á V. S. muchos años: Rio de Guadalupe 10. de Agosto de 1821.

Josef Erasmo Seguin [Rubric]

Sr. Govor. y Gefe Politco. de la Provas. de Texas, Coronl. D. Antco. Mrnz [Martinez]

Stephen F. Austin to Antonio Martinez[2]

[Traducción]

Bexar 18 de Agosto de 1821

A su E. D. Antonio Martinez Governador de la provas. de los Texas. Las familias que por conducto de mi difunto Padre D. Moises Austin obtuvieron la Licencia de establicerse en esta Provas. del mando de V. E. estan prontos a pasar a esta en el inbierno venidero [o] en la

---

[1] From Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

[2] From Records of the General Land Office (Austin, Texas), Vol. 54, pp. 67–68. Martinez's reply, approving this plan, is published in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 472.

siguiente primavera. No mas es de absoluta necesidad q^{e} estas familias, a mas de emprender su emigracion, sepan da cantidad de Tierra que cada uno de ellas recibirán, y en quanto sea posible p^{r} ahora, el modo que serán delineadas, Suplico a V. E. se sirva tener la vondad explicar este punto, y permitirme poner el modo siguiente para que sirba en lo futuro como una vase fundamental en la Reparticion de ottras Tierras.

Despues de haver reconocido el País testiguare por unos linderos naturales el distrito en lo qual se deben colocar estas familias, y tambien descogeré una situacion Conveniente p^{r} una Villa de todo lo q^{e} informaré a V. E. lo mas pronto q^{e} me sea posible.

Metodo Conveniente p^{a} la distribucion de las Tierras

1^{o}——Se arpartarán para la Labra[n]sa tantos terrenos que serán convenientes y tan sercanos de la Poblacion que la Situacion del Terreno y la aproximidad del agua lo permita.

2——Cada familia de los Pobladores sea q^{e} fuere Casado o Soltero, Artesano, o Labrador, Recibirá un solar en la Villa, de 40 varas en cuadro.

3——Cada Poblador recibirá una Suerte de Tierra p^{a} la Labranza de una media milla de frente, y una milla de fondo situado como q^{e} estos en el art^{o} primero, y demas una milla en cuadro p^{a} un Rancho, p^{a} crias de bienes de Campo, q^{e} seran situados al fondo o afuera de las lineas de los Terrenos destinados a la Labranza.

4——Si el Poblador está casado recibirá en Cabeza de su Muger dosientos arpanes, y p^{r} cada Muchacho ciento, p^{r} cada Esclavo que los Pobladores introduzcan en esta Prov^{a} recibirán 50 arpanes, la mitad de estas Tierras se darán en los Terrenos destinados a la Labranza, y la otra mitad en estos destinados p^{a} Rancho, con el vien entendido q^{e} ninguna tierra de Labranza podrá contener mas q^{e} una milla y media en cuadro.

5——Si tubiere alguna dificulatad p^{a} la distribucion de los Solares en la Villa, Suertes de Labranza, y Rancho, p^{a} cria de ganado, se decidirá por el sorteo.

La colocacion de los Terrenos del modo propuesto hara desde el principio este establecim^{to} conpacto conveniente p^{a} la defensa contra los Yndios, vagamundos y otros enemig^{s} lo que inducirá demas a las personas de proporcion^{s} de crecidas familias a emigrar a esta Prov^{a}

Por lo q^{e} a V. E. respetuosam^{te} Suplico q^{e} este propuesto metodo sirba como dejo dicho de Vaces sobre lo qual se hará el repartim^{to} de las Tierras a estos q^{e} vajo el Contrato de mi Difunto Padre emigraron en esta Prov^{a}

Todo lo q^{e} respectuosam^{te} representa a V. E. su muy obediente servidor—Estevan F Austin—

Es traduccion literal de la carta de D^{on} Estevan Austin q^{e} ha presentado a este Govierno y por cuyo disposicion ha traducido

El Baron de Bastrop [Rubric]

Nota del Traductor

Los Arpanes de qu^{e} se habla en esta Carta son de Cinco mil setecientos secenta en una Legua Cuadrada ó Seicientas quaranta en una Milla.

Es copia de la Representacion q^{e} hiso a este Gov^{no} D. Estevan Austin.

Maria Austin to Stephen F. Austin

Herculaneum August the 25 [1821]

This days mail brought my dear sons wellcome letters of the 13 and 14 of July which afforded me much real sattisfaction. I had received one from you dated the 7 ult but as you had not heard of your dear Fathers death I posponed answering it till I heard from you again, yes my dear Stephen this unexpected stroak of divine providence must have afflicted your affectionate heart most sensibly, even at this time, when more than two months has passed away in sadness and sorrow, I can hardly realize the reality of the melancholy event, to have him taken from us at a time when his prospects appeared so flattering and his expectations of future happyness and prosperity raised to the highest pitch, oh what a lesson for those he has left behind to strugel a few years longer in this vail of tears, my dear Stephen wishes to know the particulars of his Fathers death I wrote you soon after it took place and sent the letter [by Mr] Bruffy to Orleines, what he did with the letter I have not learnt but least theay never reatch you, I will again give you a short detail your dear parent was in very bad health when he returned in march and was but a shadow of his former self but such was his anxiety to arrange all his business in this quarter, I could not prevail on him to attend to his health and taike those medicines necessary to restore it as soon as he was able to ride he went to S^{t} Louis, where he was detained six weeks setling with the directors of the bank this might have been don in one, had theay been disposed to do him Justice, at length one generous and disinterested man, even a lawyer, steped forward and vollanteered his services to your persecuted Father, he said the sale of the lead mine estate was an Illegal one, that he would undertake to recover it and not receive one dollar till he had gained it he stated this to the board of directors which brought them to a compromise and your Father after the greatest perplexity and delay. at length obtained a full receipt from the Directors. exonerating

you and J. B [James Bryan] and bringing the bank 5000 dollars in his debt he returned home, spent and exhausted with fatigue but would take no rest, started in fore days for Potosi to mack a finish of business their, I felt greatly allarmed and did all I could to prevail on him to take advice and postpone his Journey a few days, you know his determined and perservering disposi[t]ion, he had fixed the 25 of May for leaving this country and he had not a moment to loose, he laid sick at Dr Mc Grady several days, then finished his business and started to Bellview, laid two days very ill at Mr Ruggles, but persisted going on the third day to Sqr. Stepn and finally on the seventh day after he left the mines arrived at Hazel run [1] so ill he had to be helped of the hors this was the 2 of June, he appeared very unwilling even then to give up and the next day Commenced setling his accounts with J B and thought he would be able to ride to this place in two days, all this time the disease was gaining fast on his sistom, the day I expected him home, an express was sent for me I [took] out Dr Benhiser [Bernhisel] with me he is from Philadpa. and came highly recommended He said his disordor was a violent Inflamation of the lungs, he bleed and blistered—staid a day and night and pronounced him out of danger, I watched by him day and night gave him his medicine every hour and for two days we all thought him on the mend—my sister and a young man who was to go with him had set up Thursday night his fever was higher on that night than it had been at fore in the morning I discovered the St Antony fire was all over his face and he had great difficulty in breathing we sent instantly for Dr B and I asked him if he did not wish Mc Grady sent for, after a considerable exertion to speak, he drew me down to him and told me it was two late, that he was going—that he shold not live 24 hours, tell dear Stephen that it is his dieing fathers last request to prosecute the enterprise he had Commenced, that he had set his heart two much on it but for some wise purpose, god had prevented his travelling the rode he had planed out, he had opened and prepared the way for you and your brothers [2] and that he felt a conviction you would be successful and independant in a few years, he begged me not to greive that he was going to make a happy exchange and that I should soon follow him, he said he had done all he could for his family, he saw his errows when it was two late, it had ever been the first wish of his heart to see his family happy and Independant, he had lost them a fortune and fully expected he would be permitted to mack another for them the all wise god had in his infinite wisdom thought proper to call him from the scean of action and he submitted to his will— he con-

[1] The home of his daughter, Mrs. James Bryan.
[2] That is, brother and brother-in-law.

tinued in his senses and though his sufferings was greater then I ever saw any human being he never murmured or complained, but left this troublesome world with an assurance of never ending felicity in the kingdom of heaven where he should sooner or later meet his dear famaly to part no more, I can say no more at present if you receive my other letters together with this hasty communication it will satisfy my d[r] son that his father died like a man and Christian, I have remained in this place three weeks longer that I intended, in the hope of seeing dear Brown I sent on 30 dollars to bare his Expenses—and wrote to Mr. Walker to send on his account by B and he should be paid as soon as money could be raised, I expect him daly and shall attend to your wishes in regard to his studying the Spanish my page is nearly full and I wish to say something to you of J B. I fear my dear Stephen something has been represented in a rong light to you, I never knew what the difficulty was between you till about six weeks ago he was here on business and took your first letter out of the office and feeling anxious to know if you had heard of his fathers death and whether you intended [to] go on to St Antone, he opened the letter, when he gave it to me at Hazel run he appeared hurt and agitated in his feelings when I read your letter it explained the caus, he has wrote several times and I trust when you meet everything will be explained and you will find J B is not the man his Enimys paint him to be and that he is still worthy of your confidence and friendship to me he is an affectionate kind son and tender husband and father, he is greatly embarast and the times is so hard he can sell nothing for money, you may be assured your Brother would not have been this long in K[y] if he could have raised the money by selling flower or whisky at half price no money in the state, the Missouri bank has failed and the notes dont pass The Edwardsville [bank] has stopped pament and there is nothing talked of but failures and hard times, sickness also prevails everywhere, I have wrote you this long but very incorrect scrawl while sitting up with the sick— I was invited to spend a few days with Mrs. W. Bates he and the two children are ill with the fever and a niece of Mr B Anne Nash are very ill indeed E B hous is like a hospital in short every family in town has the fever more or less. if B[rown] does not come next week I shall return to hazel run where theay enjoy perfect health if not happyness, farewell my dearest son, may guardien angels watch and protect you by day and by night and hasten the period that will restore you to the anxious arms of your affectionate mother

MARIA AUSTIN

twelve oclock at night

[Addressed:] M[r] Stephen F. Austin to the care of Doct J Sibley Nachitoches Mail.

Josef Erasmo Seguin to Stephen F. Austin [1]

Bexar 30 de Aout de 1821

Mr Etiene F Austin Esqr.

Monsieur et ami En response de la votre de 26 du courent je dois vous dire que ce que vous me ditez sur le comerce des Sauvages est le seul moyen d'obtenir une paix solide des Sauvages, mais jusqu'a present nous ne pouvons pas encore faire des demarches pour obtenir le comerce, vu que la paix n'est pas encore faite avec les Sauvages, et que de plus le comerce a été proposé a un marchand d'ici, mais comme celui la d'aucune maniere est capable de faire ce comerce pour lui il n'y auras pas des dificulté, pour cela je ne me refuse pas a entrer en societé avec vous mais il est necessaire que vous formier un plan detaillé de la maniere que vous voudrez faire le comerce qui doit etre apeupres de la maniere qui le font les americains, car si ceux la donnent les marchandises a un meilleur prixe que nous peux de comerce nous fairons avec eux vous pouvez prendre vos arrengements provicionels [en] la ville pour que nous soyons pourvu de marchandise en cas que nous obtennions le comerce exclusif: avec la nouvelle constitucion nous ne savons pas si un privilege exclusif (qui saira toujours considere comme un monopole) se poura obtenir, mais je ne laisserai pas de faire desde apresent mes demarches pour voir si je pouvois obtenir pour cette raison vous pouvez prandre des arrengements provisionels qui ne se executeront que apres que nous aurons obtenu le privilege et que vous sairez ici: il me parait bien ce que vous dites sur les vacheries et les terreins a solliciter sur le Colorado y los brasses rio grande est hors de cette jurisdiccion et pas du tout frequente par les Sauvages que en temps de guerre. la prontitud avec laquelle le courier part ne donne pas le temps de m'entrendre d'avantage seulement a vous repetir que vous me fasiez un plan sur lequel vous voulez treter avec les Sauvages pour pouvoir faire mes demarches en consequence. Je suis charme que vous etes a votre satisfaccion dans la maison de mon ami Hernandez et son Epouse et enfants ditez lui que je ne l'ai pas ecrit plus au long avec vous parceque j'etais malade et que je ne le fait pas a ce temps parceque le courier ne me le permet pas Ma femme et mes enfants vous saluent et moi je vous prie de M'ecrire Tout avous

Josef Erasmo Seguin [Rubric]

Beaucoup des compliments a Mr Loveless, Wilson, Bonney [2] et les autres amis

[1] Evidently written by Bastrop, but Seguin's signature.

[2] Some of Austin's companions in his exploring tour.

Power of Attorney to Baron de Bastrop[1]

Whereas my late father Moses Austin Esq^{r} obtained from the Superior Government of the Oriental Internal Provinces of New Spain a grant for the establishment of a Colony in the Province of Texas, and the Superintendence and direction of said Colony having devolved upon me by the death of my Father, and finding that an agent is necessary at Bexar to attend to the gen^{l} interest of said Colony with the Government

Therefore I do by these Presents appoint the Baron de Bastrop my agent and attorney to attend to my interest and affairs with the Govmt hereby giving him full powers to do whatever may be necessary for the gen^{l} interest and prosperity of my said Colony, confirming all that my said Attorney may lawfully do in the premises requiring of him to advise me regularly of what may be done under this power of attorney

Given under my hand at La Bahia Sep^{t} 1. 1821—

S. F. Austin

John C. Harbison to Stephen F. Austin

Hazel Run Sept. 3rd 1821

Dear Sir

Although to you Almost a stranger, yet I can Cordially commisserate with you on the loss of your venerable parent who was my true friend—

But to Heavens high Decrees we must submit let us do it patiently

My business with you is this I have a son who feels anxious to go to your Country, Texas. I do not wish him to go unprotected or unemployed I would have confided him to your father and I am willing to confide him to you He is young—21 he has a good English Education and understands Surveying he is sober and yet uncontaminated with vice, he is active and faithful. I wish to confer with you on your arrival here as I feel something disposed to remove to that country I expect you will write me the moment you arrive as your Ma has spoken to me to pronounce a funeral sermon for your dec^{d} father Write to Jackson

John C. Harbison

Stephen F. Austin Esq

[Addressed]: Stephen F Austin Esq Hazel Run care of J. Bryan Esq

---

[1] Autograph copy by Austin.

BARON DE BASTROP TO AUSTIN

Bexar 12 de Septb. de 1821

Monsieur ETIENNE AUSTIN

Les afaires paraissent avoir pris une tournure favorable dans ce moment ci les principeaux qui sont en place dans le gouvernement de Monterrey (duquel depend cette province) sont mes amis intimes il[s] m'ont ecrit que je puis conter avec eux ainsi mon cher il n'y aura pas de dificulté sur la trête des Sauvages, Vous pouvez bien faire vos arrangemens provisionels la seule chose qui pourait l'empecher seroit que l'Españe fit des eforts et que l'independence n'eut pas lieu, et comme le comerce avec les Sauvages doit favoriser l'etablissement qu'on se propose faire je ne crois pas que cela pouroit rein changer dans les afaires j'ecrirai avec le courier mercredi et je soliciterai comme vous dites la trête pour D[n] Erasmo avec la permission d'etablir quatre vacheries comme vous dites a D[n] Erasmo, je ne sais pas combien il est en faveur mais cela n'importe pas si ce n'est pas lui qui a la trête des Sauvages ce saira moi car on me la deja offerte en tout cas je m'arrangerai avec lui. je demandrai que un des nouveaux habitans poura etre associe sans dire que c'est il sufit qu'onaye la permission, je n'ai communiqué a personne vos plans ainsi vous pouvez le dire ou garder le secret comme vous voudrez seulement D[n] Erasmo le sait. Le Secretaire du Gouvernement me demand quand viendra les lettres et tipes pour la imprimerie qu'il a demande faites en sort de vous voir avec Pavi (?) et de me le procurer le plus tot posible et au meilleur prix il faut voir comme on faira pour faire les affaires de gouvernement je crois que je pourai les accaparer toutes si je rencontre des personnes qui m'assistent Berramendi vous ecrit sur les afaires du jour et vous avertit que il n'y a pas des marchandises dans ces provinces je vous le dit aussi vous suarez ce que vous avez a faire

Mr Egbert Harris passe a vous voir et paroit qu'il est disposé de travailler d'accord avec vous et qu'il a des fonds si cela peut vous convenir vous me verez toujours dispose a vous servir les deux si cela ne vous convient pas vous pouvez toujour conter avec moi. Ni lui ni Hunter qui m'a plusieurs fois parlé sur la trête de Sauvages savent rien de vos plans ni ils savent que vous vous etes communique avec moi ceci vous serve de gouverne le Mexique n'est pas encore pris il est posible que la guerre dure mais cela ne peut qu'etre favorable pour la province de Texas tout le commerce se faira par la la totalité souffrira mais a nous * * * [mutilated] il nous va bien. j'espere que vous ne laisserez pas echapper une occasion pour m'ecrire, il nous

convient savoir tout ce qui se passe en Europe pour former nos calculs faites en sorte de mi procurer regulierement la gazette mais sans interuption je vous inclu une note de quelques choses que je voudrois que vous m'envoyez avec le restant que je vous ai deja demande, portez vous bien Salue a vos compannons de voyage pour moi croyez moi sa vous

El Baron de Bastrop [Rubric]

[addressed:] Monsieur Etienne Austin Esq[r] ou il se trouve

Baron de Bastrop to Austin

Bexar 13 de Sept[b] de 1821

Monsieur Etienne Austin

Monsieur et ami: Mons[r] Le Gouverneur m'a charge de vous dire que diferentes personnes se sont presentes pour s'etablir sur la riviere Guadelupe Colorado et le bras [Brazos] sans fixer l'endroit ou ils veulent s'etablir s'entend que se ne soit pas ou vous choisissez seulement un M[r] Johnson Hunter a choisi le passage de la riviere Colorado sur le chemin d'en haut qui vas a Nacogdoches mais il a êté avent qu'en cas que vous le choisissiez il serait obliger de prendre a[i]lleur pour etre vous Mon[r] preferable pour avoir obtenu le premier la permission de s'etablir de plus il m'a chargé de vous dire qu'il croit que vous et monsieur Harris pouront s'etre reciproquement utiles et beneficiels a notre gouvernement il est dispose a vous servir les deux et vous pouvez disposer de votre serviteur et ami

El Baron de Bastrop [Rubric]

[addressed:] A Monsieur Mons[r] Etienne Austin ou il se trouve

---

Certificate of Character

We the underneath Subscribers of the County of Hempstead and Territory of Arkansas Being personly acquainted with M[r] John Woolsey John Edens Elijah Kelley and John Marshal and their familys Belonging to them for the Space of four Years do certify that they are good honest hard working people and there has nothing Been laid to their Charge any way dishonest they have Been considered good honest Citizens we further State that they never did join the Republican army[1] nor never was engaged in any Indian trade

[1] Long's invasion of Texas. See Examination of Moses Austin, December 23, 1820, note 3.

wha[t]ever Given from under our hands this 17th day of September 1821

William Stevenson
James M Stuart Clerk
D. Clark

D. Wilburn
Robert Messer
James Graham
Robert Benifield
Abreham Wagley
Thomas Helms
Thoˢ H Talbott
Isaac Lee
Wᵐ Reese
Reno Alexander
John Holcomb
Alexander Norris
John Wagley
William Talbott
William Reves
Rowland Huitt
John B. Dilliard J P
George Leeper

DOCTOR'S BILL FOR ATTENDING MOSES AUSTIN

Herculaneum Octobʳ 6th 1821

The Estate of Moses Austin Decᵈ
To Jnº M. Bernhisel Dʳ

To Medicine and attendance from June 3ᵈ until 10th 1821, ... $30.50
To venesection and Pil Cathartic pro Mʳˢ Austin ..... $ 1.00

AUSTIN TO J. H. BELL

Permission is hereby granted to Josiah H. Bell to settle on the grant made to my Father in this Province—He is to recieve nine hundred and Sixty acres as head of his family and in addition to that three hundred and twenty acres for his wife and one hundred and Sixty acres for each child and Slave. one half of which is to be taken in an oblong on the River and the other half back from the River— The said land must be Inhabited and cultivated within one year and there must be paid me twelve Dollars and fifty cents pʳ hundred acres one half on the receipt of the title and the other half in twelve months which is to be in full for all surveying and other expences.

Nacogdoches Octoʳ 6. 1821

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

The above lands are to be taken between or adjoining the St Antonio and la Baddee [La Bahia] roads and on the Brassos or Colorado.

S. F. AUSTIN

	960
wife	320
2 children	320
3 Negros	480
	2080 acres

PRICE LIST

[East Texas, near the Sabine], June 1st 1821

Andrew Robertson
To James Gaines Dr.

To Sundry Articles	$26.40
To 2 Bottles Wky 4/	1.00
To 10lb flour	.87½
July 5th 30lb Sugar a 33⅓c pr lb	10.00
To 12lb Coffee a 6/	9.00
To 1 Carrot Tobacco	1.25
To Wky 6/ —Supper for 2 men	1.25
To 35lb of Salt	3.37½
To Expenses of Self and Son	1.12½
	$54.27½
To Ferriage at Sundry times	1.72½
	$56.00

Cr October 10th By Boot in horse Swap—Mr John Jones Called Evidence James Forsythe and Samuel Miller, that I was to give the above account which is $56.00

October 10th 1821

Andrew Roberson
To James Gaines Dr

To 5lb powder	$6.25
To 18lb lead 3/	6.75
To 1 bottle Whiskey 5/	.62½
To 1 Do Do 5/	.62½
	$14.25

JAMES BAIRD TO AUSTIN

Chihuahua 10th of Octr 1821

DEAR SIR I recd yours of the 17th of August also two leters from my son James the[y] lay some time in the Post office of Durango. I am extreamly hapy to hear from my family, I am sorey for the

Loss you have sustained in the Death of your father, I hope you May suckseed to the utmost of your Expectations in this Country, I Presume before this you are Informed of every thing that has taken Place in this County of a Political Nature, by the last Mail we recd Dispatches of the Government Informing that Mexico and Vera Cruz was at the Disposition of the Independentes and Elections was taking Plase for Members of the Congress to meet in Mexico I Expect to set out Next week for the united States I am in hopes I will be able to Join you in San Antonio, I take the Liberty of Recommending to your care and Protection my son James he is a young man I Presume of but Little Experience in the world, when we meet I Presume I shall be able to give you aney information Respecting this Country that you may desire.

JAMES BAIRD[1] [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Mr Steven Austin San Antonio

AUSTIN TO ANTONIO MARTINEZ[2]

Nachitoches Octubre 12 de 1821

Al Señor DON ANTONIO MARTINEZ Governador de la Provincia de Texas.

Tengo el honor de comunicar a VS. mi feliz llegada con mis compañeros el 1° del corriente en este lugar, y dará á V.S. vna relacion de mi viage. Tomé en la Bahia vna guia a peso diario, y tres Yndios Jaranames que me acompañaron ocho dias, pero viendo que por no conoser estos los terrenos, no me servian de nada les despaché á sus casas pagandoles el tiempo que los tuve en mi poder. Reconosí el Río de Guadalupe hasta la desembocadura, y despues registré la costa esperando encontrar el citio del Presidio viejo de la Bahia pero nó logré mi intento. El terreno que hé escogido para colocar la nueva Colonia, esta cituado en el Rio Colorado, y delos Bravos, y las tierras en medio de estos dos Rios desde sus desembocaduras en la mar hasta seis leguas arriva del camino Superior de San Antonio. Los limites que solicito para la Colonia que intento conducir á esta Provincia son del modo siguiente: empesando sobre la costa en el desemboque del Río de la Baca: subiendo este Rio hasta su nacim^to. y siguiendo las Lomas que dividen las aguas de los Rios de Guadalupe, y colorado hasta seis leguas arriva del camino de arriva ó de San Antonio, tirando despues vna linea paralela con dicho Camino al oriente hasta las Lomas que dividen las aguas de

[1] Baird had been a member of Austin's party when he entered Texas in July.

[2] From University of Texas Transcripts from Archives of the Department of Femento, Mexico. The English, which is not available, was translated by Baron de Bastrop. This is a copy of a copy of the translation.

los Rios de los Brasos, y San Jacinto, y despues linea recta al Sur por las expresadas lomas hasta la mar. No hé podido escoger vn sitio para vna Villa ó Puerto para poder hacerlo con alguna Certeza saldré lo mas pronto que me sea posible con vn Buque de la Nueva Orleans, y reconoseré con atención la costa hasta la desembocadura del Río de Guadalupe,[1] y de allá vendré por tierra á San Antonio para comunicar á VS. las observaciones que hubiere echo en este viage para su Superior determinacion. A las familias establecidas ahora en el distrito de Nacogdoches que conviniendo con D. Eras[mo] establecerse mas a lo interior de la Provincia de Texas y piden licencia de establecerse en los limites que vengo a pedir á V.S. para mi Colonia á estos que traen concigo documentos fidedignos de buena conducta les hé permitido establecerse en los designados límites, y les hé prometido tierras, conforme a mi plan propuesto á VS. con la diferencia que no se les dá solares en la Villa disminuyendo la cantidad de Arpanes a los Solteros, y aumentandoles vn poco las de los hijos y negros, hé permitido á cada caveza de familia vna milla en quadro ó 640 arpanes, a una muger la mitad, o 320. á cada hijo la quarta parte ó 160 á cada negro la Octava ú 80 arpanes que se deveran tomar en dos diviciones de las quales vna estará destinada para cria de ganados. este modo de conceder tierras es mas venefico a las perzonas que tienen proporciones, y mas conforme a lo que estaban acostumbrados enlos Estados Vnidos. La cantidad es casi igual a la que propuse á V.S. durante mi mancion en San Antonio, solamente esta dividido de otra manera: Los labradores que viven en vna distancia qualquiera no pueden establecer en el mismo tiempo su Rancho, y solares en la Villa, la consequencia seria que la Villa se quedaria sin establecer; por esta razon hé recervado los Solares en la Villa por los mecanicos mercaderes, y otros que decean establecerse en ella. Sinquenta, y mas familias me hán propuesto pasar en el mes de Nov[e] y Diz[e] de Nacogdoches y su circunferencia, y establecer a lo interior de la Prov[a] y como en este tiempo no podré yo todavia venir con ellos hé nombrado como mi representante á D. Tomas Novell havitante de Nacogdoches para que los Condusca, y que esté con cuidado que se coloquen bien, y no entrevengan los vnos con los otros, y para que no se dispersen mucho les hé Asignado el terreno que está entre el Rio Colorado y el de los Brazos y entre los Caminos de San Antonio y la Bahia (Que es el camino que pasa al desemboque del Rio de Navasoto) La razon por que hé elegido este terreno para ellos es que está fuera de los alcances de los Yndios Carancahuaces, y Comanches, y está en los terrenos que frecuentà la Sivola con que los nuevos Colonos se pondrán mantener, es mucho mas Sano que la

[1] See Agreement with Emigrants, November 22, 1821.

Costa de la Mar y sobre los dos caminos por conciguiente mas cómodo para la emigración. Despues elegido el citio para el Puerto formaré el establecimiento cercano de él, entre tanto los que están establecidos, ya leventaran sus Cosechas con que podrán ayudar á estos que ballan en el Otoño venidero. Me parece muy conveniente que entre estos nuevos pobladores tubiesen vno que hiciese las funciones de Juez de Paz; hé nombrado (salvo la aprovación de V.S.) á Don José Dell [Bell] Juez de Paz estrechandole que de todo lo que observare de ellos y hiciese diese continuamente parte á V.S. el expresado Dell há sido muchos años mi vecino en la alta Luciana, y ha tenido siempre la fama de vn hombre de bien, su familia conciste en vna muger, y dos hijos, y tres negros Esclavos. Espero de la bondad de V.S. que lo que hé hecho meresca su Superior Aprovacion; estoy de V.S. el mas ovediente y su respectuoso servidor. Estevan Austin. P. D. Pienzo estar en Enero en San Antonio, y pasar de allá a la nueva Colonia para Colocar estos individuos que presumo entonces abrán yá llegado.

Austin to Antonio Martinez

Nackitosh October 13, 1821.—

His Excellency Governor Martinez,

Sir I had the honor of addressing you a letter dated on yesterday, giving an account of my proceedings relative to the new Colony. I now write you on a Subject of deep interest to the progress of the new Settlements in Texas--

On my arrival here I found near one hundred Letters from the neighbourhood of where I formerly lived in upper Louisiana (now called Missouri) and many from Kentucky and other places requesting information relative to settling in the Province of Texas, and I am convinced that I could take on fifteen hundred families as easily as three hundred if permitted to do so—

The distance to St Antonio is so great and the journey is considered so hazardous and expensive that men in moderate circumstances are deterred from going in person to apply for permission to settle—and there are many other obstacles in the way, I have therefore thought that the settlement of the Country w^d^ be greatly facilitated, and kind and character of those who emigrate would be much better, if the whole superintendence of the Emigration from the U. S. was intrusted to one agent whose general knowledge of the American character, and particularly of the people of the western country and also of the situation and lands of the Province of Texas would enable him to conduct the formation of the settle-

ment with advantage to the Government and satisfaction to the Settlers—

Considering that the first effort towards Colonising the Proe. by citizens from the U. S. is made by me, and that after having explored the sea coast I shall have a full Knowledge of the Country, and considering also that the public stations I have filled in M. [Missouri] and A. [Arkansas] (having been for many years a Member of the legislature of the former and one of the Judges of the Court in the latter) has enabled me to form very extensive and general acquaintance with the people of the western country, and also that my former residence for many years under the Spanish Govt. in upper Louisiana has made me some what familiar with the laws and customs I have supposed that I could probably effect as much towards settling Texas with useful citizens as any other man, I therefore respectfully petition that I be permitted to extend the settlements to the Guadaloupe and St Marcos Rivers on the west and to the Trinity and St. Jacinto on the East—

Should this plan for the appointment of a general Commissioner or Agent for the Province be adopted I would respectfully suggest that it would greatly facilitate the objects of the appointment if he was to have pretty extensive discretionary powers as to the distributing of lands, so as to save the delay and expense of applying to the Gvt for instructions relative to each settler and that he be authorized to issue certificates to the settlers stating (under such limits as the Gvt may deem proper) the quantity of land and the place where he is to receive it—these certificates could be a guide to the Surveyor Genl of the Province in laying off the lands, and the returns would thus be all made by the surveyor Genl and the Comr and the Gvt would only have those two officers to transact the business with instead of the hundreds that would trouble them if each settler was to apply for himself individually. I would also respectfully suggest that the commissioner be authorized to exact from each settler a sufficient per cent on the land grantd to compensate him for his trouble and expense in attending to the business—

Mr Davidson who returned a few days since from St Antonio informs me that applications have been made for grants of two and three leagues square on the Colorado.[1] I would respectfully suggest to your Excellency that it may create some confusion if grants are made within the tract of country in which my settlement is forming— I have promised the settlers that the first who go

[1] See Bastrop to Austin, September 13, 1821. For Martinez's attitude toward the proposals of this letter, see Martinez to Lopez, November 18, 1821.

on shall have the first choice, and if the same land which they are occupying and actually improving is granted to others without any notice to me, it will involve me in great difficulty with Emigrants, and produce a degree of dissatisfaction amongst them which will have an unfortunate influence with others, in retarding the settlement, I have no objection to the Gen[m] who have applied and should be happy to receive them as settlers, but unless the organization of the colony is confined to one source some confusion will necessarily arise

S. F.A.

Certificate of Character: James Collinsworth

Woodville Oct[r] 13 1821

We the undersigned Citizens of Wilkinson County state of Mississippi have for a Number of Years been intimately acquainted with the Bearer hereof M[r] James Collinsworth [1]—and from our long acquaintance with him can say with propriety that his conduct has ever been that of an honest industrious and correct man in all his transactions, and we feel no hesitation in recommending him as such, and as a man in whom confidence can be placed in his intercourse with the world

Given under our hands at Woodville as above

Geo Poindexter *Gov[r]. of Mississippi*
James Carraway *Chief Justice Wilkinson County*
Moses Liddell *Justice of the quorum of the county court*
Isaac Dillahurty *Clerk etc etc of Wilkinson County*
Wm T. Lewis

To Stephen F Austin Esq[r]. Nackatosh

Austin to William Kincheloe: Permit to Settle

Permission is hereby granted to William Kincheloe to settle in the Colony now forming by me on the Brassos and Colorado Rivers in the Province of Texas, and the said Kincheloe is authorized to select a mill seat anywhere within the bounds of the Colony, and also to choose tracts of land for [ ] Families now on their way to said Colony, he is to mark the tracts chosen by him both for himself

[1] Collinsworth was a commissioner from Texas to the United States in 1836; and in 1838 became Chief Justice of the Republic of Texas.

and the other families, and to report to me or my agent the situation thereof— And in consideration of the Said Kincheloe agreeing to build a mill on the mill seat which he may choose within one year, he is to have Six hundred and forty acres of land in addition to the quantity which he may be entitled to in common with the other Settlers, and one lot in the Town. The town lot is given gratis, and there is to be no charge on Said additional Section of land except the Surveying fees—

Said Kincheloe and the families who are now coming on with his are to receive land as follows—The head of each family is to get Six hundred and forty acres and in addition to that three hundred and twenty acres for their wives, one hundred and Sixty acres for each child, and Eighty acres for each Slave to be taken in two seperate tracts, one on the river with a front four times less than its depth, and the other so as not to interfere with the river lands. The said tracts or one of them, must be actually inhabited and cultivated by the persons to whom the permit to settle is given before the 1 of January 1823— Twelve Dollars and fifty cents p[r] hundred acres must be paid me one half on recipt of title and the other half in one year thereafter, which will be in full for Surveying and all other charges

Nackitosh Oct. 16. 1821.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

PRICE LIST: SUPPLIES OF SCHOONER LIVELY

New Orleans October, 29, 1821

Schooner Livlay[1] D[r] to Willam Smith

for Labor and etandans [attendance] for 22 Days at $1.50 cents per day $33

The Schooner Lively To Jn° Th[e] French Dr.

To amt of M[r] Smiths Bord from 3[d] of Nov[r] up to this day	$10.
To amt of M[r] Lewis Ditto for four Days and half amting	1.50
To amt of board for Two Sailors one Meal	1.00
	$15.50

[1] The Schooner *Lively* was bought by Austin and his partner, Hawkins, to carry supplies and emigrants to Texas. All that is known of its history is told by Lester G. Bugbee, "What Became of the 'Lively,'" in *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, II, 141.

Dr. Schooner Lively—in account—current

Novr. 6	To 2 Bottles whiskey	$0.37½
	To Cash Paid Smith	2.00
7.	To 1 Bot Whiskey	.18¾
	" Nails	.37½
	To Nails	1.37½
	" 2 Bot. Whiskey	.37½
	" Carriage hire	1.50
	" Market money to Smith and Lewis	5.00
	" Nails	.37½
	To 6 lb Small Nails	.75
	" 50 lb Junk	3.00
	" 20 lb okum	.75
	" 1 Bbl. Tar	1.00
	" 3 lb Nails	.56¼
	" 2 Hogsheads of Water	1.00
	" 1 qt. Whiskey	.25
	" 1 quire paper	.25
	" 2 Tar Buckets	.50
	" Carriage hire	2.00
	Paid Potter for Labour 8¾ days @ $1.50	13.12½
	" Nat Finney ditto 8¾ do do	13.12½
	" Charles Davis ditto 4 do do	6.00
	" Joseph Walker ditto 7¼ do do	10.87½
	Bill of boarding	15.50
	W. Smiths Bill	——

Contra Cr.

By	Cash recd of Jos. H. Hawkens Esqr	$50.00
"	do do do S. F. Austin	40.00
		$64.75

William N. Henderson to Austin

Opeolusas 1st November 1821

Mr Austin

Sir

From a New-Orleans Paper I have perused with much satisfaction an extract of a Letter from you to a Gentleman in that City and am highly gratified to find that you intend to carry into execution the noble enterprise contemplated by your honoured Father.

I would like very much to settle on your Grant for which reason I will state to you the following particulars I have been used to the Seafaring business for which reason I would prefer settling as near Mata Gorda as I could get Farming Land after the Port became settled I could act either as a pilot, Master of a Coaster (as I would not wish to leave my [family long] at a time) Surveyor or Farmer (the last [preferably] on the whole) I understand Survey-

ing by Calculation A number of people to whom I have talked are anxious to move to that Province but are ignorant in what manner to proceed to get Land you will therefore be (if you please) as particular on this subject as your leisure will permit and if you have got the number of Families contemplated you will inform me what would be the best steps to take to get land from the Spanish Government and whether it could be got to join your Grant or not I would likewise wish to know the quantity of Land that your Grant [contains].

I would be glad to know at what time you will be at Natchitoches There some of my Neighbors and me will meet you and if you will grant us land we will proceed on and make corn. My Family is small consisting of a wife and two children.

My neighbors who contemplate moving hold slaves though their white Families are small except one Family.

I am doing Public business at present and have an opportunity of making your communication Public and if you wish for more settlers you will get a great many from this Country provided they like your conditions

Wm N. Henderson

P. S. I wish to take two young [men] out with me both Farmers You will Please to inform me whether you will grant them land or not. Direct to Wm. N. Henderson Opeolusas Louisiana.

On receipt of this I would be glad if you would answer me Immediately as we wish to arrange our business in such a manner as to raise corn next summer build a small sloop or Schooner and, move our furniture farming utensils, tools etc in the fall in this mode we could move all that we have at a small expense as we only live 20 Miles from the Quelquese [Calcasieu] an excellent navigable river and we have slaves who are good sawyers carpenters etc

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq. Herculaneum Missouri

Robert Andrews to Austin

[Mou]nt Prairie [Arkansas] Novr 3d 1821

Dear Sir

I have frequently recd letters from you in the course of the summer, but in consequence of your continually mooving situation I defered answering untill now. on the 27th. Oct. on my arival from the Legislature I recd yrs of 10th Inst. written at Natchitoches, in which you requested that I go on and join Mr Bell and proceed on to survey for the settlers—this, be assured sir, I will attend to as promptly as my circumstances and present situation will permit—it is with extacy that myself and many other friends of yours hear of your success so far, and see the vastly flattering prospects ahead

in colonizing with enlightened and respectable citizens—that vast Spanish wilderness hitherto almost unobserved and unknown—In two weeks from this time Ja^{s} Clark and myself with several other mechanics etc. will set out for St Antonio to which place we will make all possible speed, and if I can learn where you will land or where you design laying off a Town I will proceed immediately to the spot if nothing more important prevents having finished my functions as a representative of the people I am perfectly at liberty to undertake in any enterprize—and was extremely happy to find such demands for me in your country I shall go on prepared with Instruments for 2 companies of surveyors to work, I said I defered answering until now, I forgot I wrote by Co.^{l} . . . [torn] who is now on a visit to *Texas*, but I have learned that he unfortunately did not meet with you *The Spanish Country* is all the rage in the southern end of the Territory and if I could wait 2 months I have no doubt that my company would consist of 50 persons, most of whom would intend making corn before their return If no interruption in government takes place, a great many of the most respectable farmers in this country will certainly moove immediately on to your grant. I with the rest of your friends will do all we can to forward emmigration. I shall take on some medicines and wish you to buy Thomas's practice if convenient and take it on for me, we will attend to having your Trunk and books sent on which is at Vaughn's under some little imbarrisment. It is not necessary to write much at present suffice it to say that between the 10th and 15th of Dec^{r} I will be at St Antonio and on the 25th could be at the coast if necessary—I write now in order to let you know that I will certainly be in your country that you may know how to make any arangements that may depend on me—I wish to get imploy if any there is both for myself and some other young men who will go on with me—We will meet if God . . . [permits]. [I will then] have a full opportunity [of talking to you] on matters of moment [Permit me] to present the good wishes of a large [Majori?]ty of our county—also those with deep sencerity of

R. Andrews [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Hon. Stephen F. Austin Esq^{r} Late of Arkansas, now at New Orleans

---

Certificate of Character: Hardy Coward

George Poindexter, Governor of the State of Mississippi,

To all to whom these presents shall come:

Know ye, That Whereas it is represented to me, that Hardy Coward, a Citizen of the County of Amite, and State aforesaid, is desirous of travelling into the Province of Texas, on his own private

business; I do therefore, make known to all persons whom it may concern, that the said Hardy Coward is a man of family, and of good character and conduct; and I desire that he may be received accordingly.

Given under my hand and the Great Seal of said State, at Columbia, the ninth day of November, A. D. 1821

GEO POINDEXTER

AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN [1]

New Orleans Novr 10. 1821

DR BROTHER

The enclosed notice will inform you of the progress of things as to the Settlement.

Mr. Morgan of the firm of Sexton and Morgan of Alexandria has just called on me relative to the debt you owe them, and says he [expects?] to send it up to Missouri— he says they will take any kind of property or if the debt is secured wate any length of time, I told him I knew nothing about your capacity to pay them, but did not think it could be paid at this time in any way—

If you come or send anything to this country, these debts will distress you, for gods sake keep beyond the reach of this State, for a stranger here may lay in jail twenty years, he can not take the benifit of the insolvent or any other law that woulᵈ releive him—

The vessel will return in about 60 days and the result of the trip published, and if you could send some corn etc. to go round in her it would be an advantage, but I do not wish you to advance any thing that will imbarass you in any way— you have your family and Mother with you—take care of them I will do the best I can for us all I will write to Mother and Sister by the Dolphin also to Browne—I wrote to Browne to get a certificate of his and my residence under the Spanish Govᵗ, and of his baptism. dont let him neglect this— perhaps Francois Vallé and some others of the old Settlers of upper Louisiana would move, I will see that they are well provided for if they come

Write me directed to the care of Ambroise Sampyrac Nachitoch and pay the postage and let me know what is the State of Fathers business, what is your real Situation— What are your prospects and intentions— I have thought that I had cause to be dissatisfied with you, perhaps I may have been wrong, and perhaps not—be that as it may, let the past be *forgotten for ever*— Your family shall participate fully in whatever advantage I may be enabled to

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

Secure in Texas. I wrote you that as yet no land was granted to any of us. When I return however I shall lay off a number of Two League tracts and get the titles secured—

I hope you have answer[d] all the letters directed to me at Herculanium. be particular and do this punctually and inform them of the present state of the Settlement etc.

The Emigrants who come from Missouri ought [to] bring one years provisions and go all the way by water—their stock might be taken by land

There is a great opening for commerce if you are in a situation to embrace it—but as I before said *risk nothing* yet. you have but little, and your family depends on that little for Support—

Will Henry Elliott come on or not?— I shall write to M[r] Bates by the [Captain]

I should like to know the [exact] situation of my Fathers Estate, and of your affairs—

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr. James Bryan Herculanium Missouri Mail

William F. Roberts to Austin

Bridgewater Illanois 13[th] Novr 1821

Dear Sir

I Saw a letter from you to M[r] E Bates written from Labaddie [La Bahia] which gives an account of the Country you have been in and your terms for Setlers. They appear liberal and verry Encouraging to emegrants. I have had Some Serious thoughs of removing to that Country but at this time I am So embarresed that it is imposable for me to leave here without making a greater Sacrafice than would be remunerated by a removal.

I wrote you previous to your departure from N. Orleans but received no answer I then told you of the distress I was in at that time which are Still growing worse. I hope you will answer this and let me know what I have to depend on. The accounts you left with M[r] Asheley [at Little Rock] are little better than nothing they will not be Collected for two or three years and I want the Money immeadiately I am nearly ruined now for want of it. I offered your Note this day for half of its amount and Could not get it. I hope you will make an effort to relieve me if you Could Send me groceries Iron or any kind of Southern articles I Could put them upp to pay debts. If I had your deposition I Could recover it off Harines(?) Estate as he made the Contract after I had refused on my part. If you can do nothing for me please let me know what interest

you will give me in your Colony for the debt if I Should Emigrate and what if I do not

WILLIAM F ROBERTS

[Addressed]: Stephen F. Austin Esq^r Louisiana State New Orleans.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN AUSTIN AND JOSEPH H. HAWKINS

Articles of agreement made and concluded this 14 day of Nov^r 1821, between Stephen F. Austin and Joseph H. Hawkins of New Orleans witnesseth:

That whereas a contract was heretofore entered into between the parties hereto. The said Austin acting for and in behalf of his father Moses Austin, and in virtue of authority from him, whereby the said Moses Austin by his agent and son, covenanted and agreed to sell, and did sell to Jos. H. Hawkins one equal half part of all lands granted by the Spanish gov^t to said Moses Austin in the province of Texas, together with one equal half part of town lotts, emoluments, profits, monies or effects derivable by the settlement and sale of the lands and lotts so agreed to be settled by said Moses Austin, and whereas since the death of said Moses Austin the Spanish gov^t in Texas have confirmed to said S. F. Austin the grant of lands originally contemplated to be granted his father, the said Stephen F. having resolved to effect the Settlement and carry the grant into execution upon the same principles stipulated and agreed by his said deceased father and whereas the consideration to be paid by said Hawkins to said Moses Austin was the advance of the monies necessary to defray the expences incured in obtaining said grant, And which have been already advanced by said Hawkins and the parties hereto covenant and agree as follows.

The said S. F. Austin hereby acknowledges to have rec^d from said Hawkins the sum of Four thousand dollars in full of all monies to be advanced by him under this contract, or the contract before referred to, made by said S. F. Austin under the direction and authority of and for his father as aforesaid, And for and in consideration of the said sum of four thousand dollars so paid by said Hawkins, the said S. F. Austin doth hereby for himself and the other legal representatives of his said Father covenant and agree, that after meeting the necessary expenses of surveying the said Hawkins shall be entitled to and receive one equal half part of the monies, effects, property and profits arising from the sale of lands, lotts, or from any other sources growing out of the grant of lands before referred to, or the settlement thereof, And all lands lotts and other property

so derived shall be from time to time divided between said parties hereto in equal moities.

And it is furthermore covenanted and agreed by and between the parties hereto that a joint and equal copartnecy is established between said S. F. Austin and said Hawkins in all matters and concerns touching the lands to be granted to them or either of them, or touching the emoluments or profits claimable from said Grant of lands or to the sale or settlement thereof, and all other purposes and objects in which they may embark in said province of Texas.

The said Austin furthermore covenants and agrees to cause as many individual grants of lands to be made to said Hawkins and himself and to such persons as tthey shall name as can be obtained from the proper and legal authority in said province of Texas, and in all lands, granted to said Austin and Hawkins either party is at liberty to consider himself a joint owner should he elect to do so.

In embarking in objects requiring additional disburcements of monies or monied responsibilities it must be done by joint and mutual consent.

Witness our hands and Seals this 14 Novr 1821.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
JOSEPH H. HAWKINS

ANTONIO MARTINEZ TO GASPAR LOPEZ[1]

Cuando el Govor de Texas recivio cartas de Dn Estevan Austin, desde Natchitoches, dirigio copias traducidas ala Superioridad, diciendo lo que sigue.

El comicionado para el establecimiento dela nueva Colonia en esta Provincia Dn Estevan Austin, acaba de dirigirme desde Natchitoches las cartas[2] que traducidas á nuestro idioma por el Señor Baron de Bastrop, paso en copias á manos de V.

En las referidas cartas representa varios puntos interesantes al mejor establecimiento ala nueva Colonia, que sin embargo de que el tiempo exije pronta resolucion no estando en mi autoridad resolver alas clausulas que expone, espero qe. V. tenga ábien dictarme las providencias en todos los particulares que tratan dichas cartas, exponiendo yo á V. por mi parte cuanto en mis cortos alcanses siento, y es, que respecto ala penosa y dificultosa marcha que hay desde el terreno del nuebo establecimiento á esta Capital, y tarda comunicacion desde esta á esa Superioridad, soy de parecer combiene nombrarse un Comicionado general con las estenciones que expone, y que este pueda serló el mismo Dn Esteban Austin por ser un sugeto ya conocido,

[1] Lopez succeeded Arredondo as commandant of the Eastern Interior Provinces.
[2] See Austin's letters of October 12 and 13, 1821.

y que en el tiempo que permaneció en esta Ciudad dió ideas de su mucha onrrades, formalidad y deseos de acertar en su Comicion, como de desempeñar las funciones que su difunto Padre propuso al Gov^no^ y que por las operaciones que ya lleva practicadas se conoce entiende lo que ha tomado asu cuidado.

El Nombramiento de Agrimensor, y Yuterprete que tengo antes propuesto á esa Superioridad exije ya la avilitacion de estos sugetos por la muy proxima llegada delas familias.

Segun la situacion en que trata el Comicionado Austin establecer las familias, corresponde al Ayuntam^to^ dela Bahia el repartimiento de tierras: pero ni en aquel, ni en el de esta Ciudad comprendo haya sugetos que puedan sostenerse fuera desus casas en el largo tiempo que esta operacion debe tardarse, y tambien me persuado carescan de los conocimientos necesarios para una operacion delicada á que no estan acostumbrados, porlo que me parece combendirá se nombrase al intento un Comicionado que a nombre del mismo ayuntamiento hiciera el repartimiento de Tierras

Para que estas gentes tengan asu arribo quien los proteja en la faena del establecimiento desus hogares, considero necesitar indispensablemente alguna fuerza armada (como tengo propuesto á esa superioridad) que los ponga á cubierto delos atentados de los Barbaros, pero V. sobre todo deliberará lo que mas combenga—Dios guō. á V. m^s^ a^s^. Bexar 18 de Noviembre de 1821—Anton^o^ Martinez—

CONTESTACION DELA SUPERIORIDAD [1]

La Exmmā. Diputacion Provincial en oficio de esta fecha me dice lo que copio.

Ympuesta esta Diputacion del oficio del Soī. Governador de Texas, en que trascribe el que dirigio á V S. acompañando copia dela traducion de cartas de D^n^ Esteban Austin sobre el establecimiento dela nueba poblacion que solicitó su Padre de este, y obtubo permiso para realizar, ha ácordado que sacandose copia del oficio de 11. de Abril del corriente año [2] en que esta corporacion expuso los terminos en que devia hacerse el repartimiento delos terrenos concedidos, sele remita al expresado Gefe, para que con vista de ella, y delo resuelto en este particular adbierta al expresado Austin no puede por si hacer el repartimiento del Terreno, nombrar Jueces, ni arrogarse autoridad ninguna en este negocio, y que es de extrañarse cualquier complasencia en este punto; que sus solicitudes deve proponerlas á nuestro govierno, y no ejecutarlas hasta su aprovacion;

[1] See another copy of this below, Lopez to Martinez, December 15, 1821.

[2] There is a copy of this document in the University of Texas Transcripts from the Archives of the Department of Fomento, Mexico. It adds nothing to the statement here repeated.

que si llegasen las familias pobladoras procure dicho Gefe que Provicionalmente, se establescan en el lugar designado por el Ayuntam^to^ mas proximo asu terreno con conocimiento, y acuerdo desu Precidente el Gefe dela Provincia, mientras el Supremo Gov^no^ resuelve lo mas conveniente en todos estos particulares.

Todo lo que Comunica á V S. esta Diputacion incluyendole la referida copia afin de que lo haga al Señor Governador de Texas para inteligencia y cumplimiento.

Y lo traslodo á V S. acompañandole la referida copia, no obstante de haverse comunicado á VS la resolucion que comprende en oficio de 1° de Mayo, en el concepto de que por extraordinario doy cuenta al Serenísimo Señor Generalisimo Almirante de este Ymperio con esta determinacion; cuyas ulteriores providencias comunicaré á V S. para su observancia—Dios guē. á VS. m^s^ a^s^ Monterrey 15 de Disiembre de 1821—Gaspar Lopes—Sof. Govern^r^ dela Prov^a^ de Texas.

Edward Lovelace to Austin: Loan

New Orleans, Nov^r^. 20. 1821

One hundred Twenty days after date (this my only exchange same tenor and date) pay M^r^ Stephen F Austin or order Five Hundred Dollars value received and charge the same to

Y^r^ Ob^t^ Serv^t^.

Edward Lovelace

Mess^rs^. Reynolds and Ralston New Orleans

[Endorsed:]

Amt	$500
2½ % per acceptg	12.50
	512.50

Rec^d^ Pay of the above Am^t^ say Five Hundred & Twelve $\frac{50}{100}$ Dolls

Reynolds & Ralston

p Hugh Bell

N. O. 30^th^ March 1822[1]

Austin to [Thomas Novell][2]

[About November 20, 1821.]

He will also observe that the River tracts of all those who go on at this time must be taken adjoining to each other if the land will admit of it in no other manner and for the better regulation of the set-

[1] For final settlement of this account see below, March 30, 1822.

[2] For this name, see Austin to Martinez, Oct. 12, 1821.

tlement in this particular he is authorized to go on with the first settlers and after they have chosen the place between the Two roads above named for their establishment, he will attend to distributing the lands amongst them so that each tract is to join, allowing half a mile front on the River for a tract of 640 acres and so on, calculating each tract to be four times as deep as it is wide and should two or more chose the same tract it is to be decided by lot.

And for the preservation of peace and good order amongst the settlers I do hereby appoint the said J. H. Bell a sindix or Justice of the peace requiring all persons within said settlement to acknowledge him as such.

[STEPHEN F. AUSTIN.]

AGREEMENT WITH EMIGRANTS

Know all men, by these presents, that whereas Stephen F. Austin is about forming a Colony under the authority of the Government of New Spain in the Province of Texas; and that the Conditions and compensations to be allowed to each person emigrating with Said Austin, and who becoms a party to this agreement by signing his name thereto, may be fully understood, the following conditions and Stipulations are agreed upon—

In the first place it is agreed that each person who makes himself a party to this agreement Shall place himself under the direction of Said Austin, and as Soon as a vessel is provided, Shall go on board the Same, and aid in taking the soundings of the coast, and mouths of the Rivers from Galveston to the Mouth of the Gaudaloupe River, Should it be deemed necessary to explore that far, and while on board Said vessel to attend to the orders of the Captain, and Conduct themselves in an orderly manner, after the Coast is Sounded, the said Emigrants will land under the directions of said Austin and remain in his employ untill the first day of December 1822 during which time they are to assist in building Cabbins and a Stockade, should one be deemed necessary, and to clear fence, and cultivate at least five acres of corn Each of Prairie or untimbered land, and to gather the crop into Corn Houses—Each Emigrant will furnish his own arms, and agrees to conduct himself as becomes a good citizen, and to be faithfull to the Government of the Country so long as he lives under it—

Now in consideration of the above services, to be rendered in good faith by each person becoming a party to this agreement, it is agreed by the said Austin, on his part that he will furnish a vessel for the transportation of said Emigrants to Said Settlement, that he will furnish Farming Tools, Oxen, or Mules, and Provisions and Seeds

for said establishment at his own Expence, from the day the Emigrants leave New Orleans in said Vessel.

The said Austin also agrees and obligates himself to deliver Each of Said Emigrants who fulfill this agreement, and duly cultivate five or more acres of corn as before stated, the one half of all the corn or other produce raised by them as aforesaid, and to Secure to each of them a tract of land of Six hundred and forty acres to be laid off in the Same manner that the lands for the other Emigrants is, Which land shall be free of expences, also a Town lot shall be given to each.

In testimony of their agreeing to the above stipulation, the undersigned have set their hands and Seals to this instrument this 22^{d} day of November 1821 Eighteen hundred and twenty one. The word "or more" in the 10th line of this page inserted, and the erasure after the word "expences" in the last line made before signing—

Stephen F Austin	[Seal]
Patrick Toole	[Seal]
John Muligen	[Seal]
Peter Wing	[Seal]
John Hirst	[Seal]
Thomas B Harrison	[Seal]
Edw G Williams	
Bernard Phillips	
Isaiah M. Alexander	
James Baird	
Wm. S. Lewis	[Rubric]
Hudson Hughes	
William Prestage	
W^{m} W Little	[Rubric]
James Nelson	

Joseph T. Montgomery to Austin

St Francisville November the 22nd 1921

Sir

I have some idea of moving to the province of texes to make a settlement in that country and wish to know the terms on which you settle people in that province on your grant. I wish in the first place to know how you expect to hold your land Secondly how much you will give to each individual Settler, what are the productions of the soil and what is the appearance with respect to health, I wish you also to state when it [is] necessary for the settlement to be made, and what part of the country I must go and who to apply to when there it

is probable there will be several small families of us will go together if I like the prospect, be so good as to answer soon your obedient servant

JOSEPH T MONTGOMERY

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F Austin New Orleans

AUSTIN TO JAMES BRYAN

New Orleans Novr 23, 1821

DR BROTHER,

Enclosed is the permit[1] which I issue to settlers, you can use the same form,—

I wrote you that I did not wish you to risk anything in this enterprise. if you can conveniently Ship Some Corn, or Shorts, or Flour to Joseph H. Hawkins it will help, also if the Blacksmith or any other kind of tools were saved at the mines send them, also everything belonging to the estate at Little Rock with my books etc.—

If H Elliott will come on I think I can benefit him, but I shall not wate for him or any other of my friends in your country, neither shall I advise them to come—they must take their own course—if they come to me, I will do for them all I can, but if others who are on the ground apply for any appointment in my power to procure I shall get it for them if I can without delay—I sent Brother Brown a Spanish Grammar he must borrow a Dictionary at St. Louis and apply himself to study—he ought to go out with some good surveyor as *chain carrier* if no better can be done, so as to learn the art of surveying, he will find it of use in Texas and he must now learn to *work*,—he had better employ himself in this manner untill I get things under way—

If any of you write to me direct to the care of Ambroise Sampyrac Nachitoches *and pay the postage*, or I shall not get the letters.

I leave here the day after tomorrow, and the vessel sails the same day—it will probably be one year before I return to the U States, in the mean time take care of our Dear Mother, and make no calculations on me, or Texas until I get better under way in that country—Send on as many settlers of good character as you can—I have no doubt of success and think that all who join me will do well, but I advice no one to come, no man shall reproach me for leading him into difficulty should things result badly—

Give my love to Mother and Sister and Brother I wrote them a few days since and sent Mother some opium by Honey in the Dolphin also to Uncle Austin and family—

---

[1] See next document.

Honey wishes mother to live with him. on this subject she must do as circumstances require, he will furnish everything—

S F. AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr. James Bryan Herculaneum Missouri

PERMIT AND CONDITIONS FOR COLONIZATION[1]

BY STEPHEN F. AUSTIN, Civil Commandant of the Colony forming on the Colorado and Brassos Rivers, in the Province of Texas:—

permission is hereby granted to_____
to emigrate and settle in the Colony forming by me, under the authority and protection of the government of New Spain, at the points above stated.

Said_____
required to comply with the general regulations annexed:

General Regulations relative to the Colony

1. No person will be admitted as a settler, who does not produce satisfactory evidence of having supported the character of a moral, sober, and industrious citizen.

2. Each settler must, when called on by the Governor of said Province, take the oath of allegiance to the government exercising the sovereignty of the country.

3. Six hundred and forty acres of land will be granted to the head of each family, and in addition to that, three hundred and twenty acres to a man's wife, one hundred and sixty acres for each child, and eighty acres for each slave; which land will be laid off in two equal tracts, one on the river in an oblong, the other is to be located so as not to interfere with the river lands; one of said tracts must be actually inhabited and cultivated by the person and family who has permission to settle it, within one year from the first of January 1822.— Twelve cents and a half per acre, must be paid me for said land, one half on receipt of title, the other half in one year after, which will be in full for surveying fees and all other charges—each settler will chuse his own tracts of land within the limits designated by said Austin.

4. Mechanics and men of capital, will receive additional privileges in proportion to their capacity to be useful.

5. Each settler is required to report himself to me, or the officer who has charge of the Colony, immediately on his arrival, and to furnish a list of the number of his family, giving the name of his

[1] From a printed form.

children and their age, the number of negroes, designating those under twelve years of age, those over twelve and under twenty-one, those over twenty-one, and if any of the family are mechanics to state what kind.

[November 23, 1821.]

Y. M. DANIEL TO AUSTIN

New Orleans Nov 24th 1821

——— Austin Esqr.

Dear Sir I take the liberty of recommending Mr J Alexander to you as a useful man; I have been acquainted with him for some years past, and belive him to be an honest gentleman: as a teacher he had charge of an academy in Georgia in which capacity he discharged his duty much to the satisfaction of his employes etc—any friendship exhibited to Sd Alexander will be thankfully acknowledged by your Hunble Sevt and respective friend

Y M DANIEL

[Addressed:] ——— Austin Esqr Present

RECEIPT FOR A NOTE

Recd New Orleans Nov. 25, 1821.

of Phillip Redinger a note on John Tumblinson payable to John Steel or order for One hundred and Sixty Dollrs ($160) which I am to collect on the best terms I can—Said Redinger is willing to allow a discount of Sixty Dollars for prompt payment

S. F. AUSTIN

The above note was given up to Redinger before the order on the back of this receipt was presented or known of as this receipt was supposed to have been lost.

A. [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] Reed. on the within rect

1 Ax-- --

1 pr Blankets 3 Pt

2 Carrots Tobacco

1 Small oven

May 9th 1822

Mr S F AUSTIN Sir

please to Lift your recept and Let Martin Varner have Mr Tumlinsons note and you'l oblige yours etc.

PHILLIP REDDINGER.

Agreement Between Austin and Edward and John Lovelace

This agreement between Stephen F Austin of the one part, and Edward Lovelace and John Lovelace acting for themselves and as agents for Richard and George Lovelace of the other part witnesseth, that the said Austin agrees to apply to the Government of Mexico through the authorities at St Antonio or at the Seat of Government of the internal Provinces for a concession or concessions to embrace as much land as can be obtained round the Bay of Galveston, or between the Brazos and Sabine rivers—Said land is to be in the name of Stephen F. Austin and company, or in the names of Edward Lovelace, George Lovelace John Lovelace, Richard Lovelace and Francis Walls, or either of them as may be deemed best and all the land obtained in either of said names by said Austin within the limits before mentioned Shall be for the joint and mutual benefit of Said Austin and Said Edward, George, John, Richard, and Francis, each of whom Shall own one undivided Sixth part of said Land. The said Edward has advanced to said Austin four hundred Dollars to pay his expences in attending to the above objects.—

In testimony of which the Said Austin and Edward and John have here to Set their hands this 25 day of Novr 1821—

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]
Edward Lovelace
John Lovelace

William S. Lewis to Austin[1]

$20 Due On Demand to Judge Austin for Cash Loand Twenty Dollars

Wm. S. Lewis

New Orleans
Nover 26th 1821

Erasmus Ellis to Austin[1]

Ibirville Parish [Louisiana] 26th Novr 1821.

S. F. Austin Esqr

D[ea]r Sir My object for visiting this country at this time, was, to see my Brother who resides here, and with a hope of seeing you in New Orleans, and making some arrangements to emigrate to the Province of Texas, and within the Bounds of the Settlement you are now making—

I expect, Sir, if I can hear from you shortly, that early next Spring I can leave Cape Girardeau County with Several respectable families

[1] This and several letters to follow have been published in the *Texas History Teachers' Bulletin* (University of Texas). They are included here because the *Bulletin* is limited to local circulation. This letter appeared in the issue for November, 1917.

together with several Young men Mechanics of almost every description for that country, and will endeavour to be there in time to make a Crop, as it is my wish to go by water, which rout I conceive, can be performed with greater facility, and in much less time, than by Land, But your advice on this subject will be very acceptable, and on all other points or matters necessary or relative to the Voyage there, and internal police of the Settlement—I shall indeavor to collect all your publications, which have come out in the Louisiana Advertiser, for the purpose of carrying them home with me, and shewing them to those who are on the wing of emigrating to that country, which I conceive will be a great satisfaction to them, as they have never had an opportunity of seeing them as yet—

As you have by your last publication started to that Country I have thought it best to inclose this letter to the Editor of the Louisiana Advertiser in New Orleans, and request him to convey it to you, by the best and shortest way, and by the same rout you will be so good as to write to me, and address it to the postoffice in Iberville Parrish near the church, kept by my brother Allen Ellis you will confer a lasting obligation on me and many others who are desirous of emigrating to that country, by answering this letter immediately, and giving me every information that you may think necessary on the subject—

ERASMUS ELLIS [Rubric]

P. S. I shall leave this place in a few days for the State of Missouri and any letters sent to this office addressed to me will be sent on immediately by my Brother—

Stephen F Austin Esqr

E. ELLIS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Stephen F Austin Esqr Province of Texas.

JAMES FORT MUSE TO WILLIAM W. LITTLE[1]

Ouchita La. Decr 1st 1821

DEAR SIR

I received your letter of the 6th ult. but too late to answer to meet Mr Austin in Natchitoches by the 28th—as you desired—but hoping it may reach him before he leaves I now write you—I was more than pleased with the description you gave me of the province of Texas—and particularly that part contained in Mr Austins Grant— you have not only enlisted me but my wife, she has given her perfect consent for me to visit the country this winter and if I like to move to it as soon as I can settle my business—

I expect Mr John Filhiol one of my wifes uncles and myself will probably set out in the month of January—to take precisely the rout

[1] For Little see above, Agreement with Emigrants, November 22, 1821.

you took till we arrive at the contemplated Town—I wish you therefor to give Mr Austin your opinion of me, and if you can prevail on him to consider me one of his choice settlers—and in the first class of Locations—when I come on I will bring all the documents to show him, satisfactorily my claims to his friendship and confidence—I shall expect to bring in family as follows—a wife and child (by the By—I did not tell you what a fine Daughter I have—yes one that shall make many a heart tremble in the Province) and between ten and fifteen negro slaves—and if I like as well as I expect—I can bring many worthy families from my native state South Carolina as soon as I can get them word—

I wish a Town lot—and tract of Land near Town—as may be possible to obtain, on account of my profession which I shall wish to follow—and a tract imbracing a good mill seat above whereon I will build a set of mills immediately—if I move—to supply the Town with materials for building—If a division of the Lands should take place before I reach [there] Please prevail on Mr Austin to suffer you to draw for me in Town and country agreeably to your and his judgment suitable Mr Gramont Filhiol as well as John will move if I like when I come out—

I have written a few lines covering yours to Mr Austin have in there referred him to you—Mr Ballou and Mr Lovelace—who is with you—my wife [would be] rejoiced to remove with Mr Lovelaces Family—If I could settle my business in time but I cannot as I have to sell for him property before I move—

I continued the cause of Sutton against his wife till next court for want of testimony for her I still hope I shall succeed in making her innocent and his cruelty appear—and securing to her her dower in her contract secured

My wife and the Mr Filhiols send their respects to you—my Daughter Elisa would send hers but she does not speak quite well enough being only two days old—she and mother are quite brave—and I remain—healthy—chearfull and as usual your friend and Hble Svt

JAMES FORT MUSE

Holtham—is coming out to the province will try to fall in with Mr Austin at Natchitoches—he is quite malencholy and has been for some time back—perhaps he has repented—If so forgive him—He has not said anything lately that I have learned against the little injured Female

MUSE.

[Addressed]: William W. Little, Esquire. Province of Texas. Mr. S. F. Austin.

GEORGE TENNILLE TO AUSTIN.

Jefferson Saline County [Missouri] Decr 3rd 1821

DEAR SIR

By the Opportunity of Dr G. C. Hartt I write you a few lines, wishing you to give me what information you may think worth attention respecting your new Country, also what arraingments are made respecting our business in this state—

Dr Hartt is on an exploring expedition to your Section of the Country and means to live there if he likes it better than this, I have some notion of removing there if he does, believeing this state too cold any information you can give him respecting the Country will be thankfully acknowledged by

Yours respectfully

GEORGE TENNILL[E]

Stephen F Austin Esqr

PRICE LIST AND NOTE

Alexandria [Louisiana] December the 3d 1821

Mr David J. Marple bought of Nichols Rightor

3 yds Stockenitt at $3.50	$10.50
1 vest Patron ----- 3.50	1.50
	12.00

I promise to pay six Months after this date the above Sum of twelve Dollares as witness My hand—

DAVID J. MARPLE

Colorado March the 8th 1822

For value received I assign the within account (and due bill) to Mr. S. F Austin as witness my hand

N RIGHTOR [Rubric]

J. M. ARTHUR TO AUSTIN

..... [illegible], Kentucky
Decr 4th 1821

DEAR SIR

I am happy to have an opportunity to write you by your Brother and request you write me the first opportunity on receipt of this. My misfortunes have been such in this country as to make me anxious for the benefit of a rising family to seek a better. I wish you to let me know the best terms I can expect from you should I settle in your grant My family consists of myself, wife 2 sons, and one daughter

perhaps I may have one slave—I am incapable of hard labor—I have done business of various kinds, am now employed in teaching school—I wish for you to reflect on my situation, I should be glad to get land for my children, and some office for myself by which I could support my family till they shall be able to support themselves I can get any Catholic recommendation that may be necessary and I expect in case I should go to your country I should be accompanied by several families

J M ARTHUR

[Addressed:] Stephen F Austin, Esqr Province of Texas J B Austin

---

SAMUEL PARKER TO AUSTIN

Bowling Green, Caroline County, Virginia,
December 7th 1821

SIR,

I have seen a publication in a news paper, purporting to be an extract of a letter, written by you at La Bahia, Province of Texas, on the 1st day of September 1821 and addressed to a gentleman at New Orleans, wherein is set forth the advantages of a contemplated settlement which you had in view in the above named province.

The extract above alluded to, states the following as the outline which you propose to pursue in regard to the grants of lands: viz. To give to each individual settler one tract of land binding on the river or some water course, half a mile in front, by two miles in depth for farming—and one other tract of one a half mile square to be located back from the river for vachery; and that to those settlers who have families, you propose the following addition to their grants:—to each married woman 160 acres, to each child 80 acres, and for each slave 40 acres; to be laid off adjoining the farming tract; and double those quantities adjoining the vachery tract.

The object of this letter, is, to make some further enquiries about the settlement as it is probable, that I and some others in this State may avail ourselves of the advantages which it holds forth.—

You mention in the extract referred to above, that it is important that the settlers should arrive by the month of February next at farthest.—1. Will none be admitted after that time?—2. If any be admitted after that time, what time do you set as a limit to their availing of themselves of the advantages of the settlement? 3. Has the country fully secured its independence on Spain? 4. If it has not, is there any certainty of its securing it? 5. How far is the heart of it from New Orleans?—6. How far is it from the sea

coast?—7. Or does it border thereon?—8. Does it join the territory of the United States?—9. If not how far are they asunder?—10 Are there any settlers already in it?—11. If there are of what nation are they?—12. Is it a healthy country?—13. How far is the town site from New Orleans?

The answer to these queries, (together with any other necessary information respecting the settlement, which you may think proper to give) you will please transmit as early as possible by a letter addressed to me, at New Town, King and Queen County, Virginia. I shall most anxiously wait for an answer from you. —

SAMUEL PARKER

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F. Austin New Orleans Louisiana

CERTIFICATE OF CHARACTER: JAMES JOHNSON

James Johnson, Esquire, the Bearer hereof, having intimated to me his intention of emigrating to the province of Texas, where he is not known, and of his wish to take with him some Testimonials of his Character and standing in Society in this Country, where he has resided for several years past, during the latter part of which I had the pleasure of an intimate acquaintance with him: I can with propriety and confidence assert that he is a Gentleman of the most unblemished Reputation, and much esteemed by all who know him for his correct Deportment and amiableness of Disposition.—He is now Colonel of the Militia of pike County, where he resides, and a member of the house of Representatives (now in Session) to both of which offices he was elected by the almost universal Suffrage of the Citizens of his County.

Given under my hand, at St. Charles the seat of Government this 8th Day of December 1821

JNO RICE JONES

one of the Judges of the supreme Court of the State of Missouri

Alexander McNair Governor of the State of Missouri

To all who shall see these presents. Greeting

Be it known that John Rice Jones Esquire whose signature is subscribed to the within Certificate is and was on the 8th day of December 1821 One of the Judges of the Supreme Court of the State of Missouri duly commissioned and qualified and that full faith and credit is and ought to be given to all his official Acts as such.

In Testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my private seal (there being no seal of State yet provided). Done

at Saint Charles this thirteenth day of December Anno Domine One thousand eight hundred and twenty One and of the Independence of the United States the forty-sixth.

Wm G. Pettus
A. McNair
Secretary of State

James C. Shields to Austin

Lexington December 9th 1821

S F Austin

Dear Sir

I have an oppertunity of writing you a few lines by an acquaintance of mine Mr Atter who will hand you this i have wrote you more fully on the subject by mail if Mr Atter should find you in orleans dont fail to write by him my object in writing to you is for you to write me and say what offer you will make me to come on and settle in your country write me which will be the shortest and the cheapest way of going and what it would cost me write me whether any of my acquaintances has gone to that country please to give me some idea of the country respecting the health of the place and the lattitude that it is in a word I would like to be there I think I could make a fortune there no more at presen a dieu till I see you

James C. Shields.

write me imediately on the recept of this by Mr Ayter if you are in orleans

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F Austin New Orleans

James C. Shields to Austin

Lexington December 9th 1821

Mr Stephen F Austin Dear sir after my compliments to you I take the liberty of writing you a few lines to git you to give me a corect statement of the texes or that part of the Country that you have large posesions in the peeple in this part of the country have various oppinions respecting the inducement that is held out to mecanicks that would migrate to that part of the Country some say there is no compultion on your giving them any thing only what they will pay for your letter in the paper says there will be grants of land appropriated to farmers and mecanicks it does not mention that it would be at your option whether you give any thing or not I know of mecanicks that would go if i was to go but as the paper states the[y] would not be there in time to make a crop next summer then they might be cut short of any thing this place is very dull no incourage-

ment for mecanicks I have been for a long time dissatisfide with the place I have often been sorry that I dident take your fathers advice and go back to herculaneum he frequently wrote for me to come back but I was ingaged in making machinery and could not come at the time—as you are going to reside permanently in that part of the Country I would like very much to move there and spend the balance of my days you will please to write me imediately on the receipt of this give me the perticulars of the country write me what acknowledgment you will make me and my family to come on as soon as i can my family is small there is none but my wife and myself I have frequently been gocking her about going she says she wont go but she knows better if i say go the worst of all is i am in low circumstances to take a journy of that length if my business was setled so that I could come on I would need some little assistance to inable me to git on as to my caracture you are aquainted with me since I returned to lexington this eight years I am well known by the first caractures in the place—as respects being usefull to the settlement as a mecanick I can make any of the farming utentials and a house to live in and furniture I have worked a grate deal in the steem and watter mills in this place I have made stove paternes for the furnace and all the mouls for the paper factory machinery of all kinds—you will please to write me imediately on the receipt of this say what incouragement you think i would meet with or what you think you would be willing to do for me nothing more at present

JAMES C. SHIELDS

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F. Austin New Orleans
if austin is not there the post master will forward this to him at the texis

---

PRICE LIST

Natchitoches 10th December 1821.

David Marple Esqr Dr

To Sundries Merchandise Bot of J. Cable

1 Piece of Blue Strowding $22 pr. piece	$22.
3 pair of 3 point Blankets at $5 pr. pair	15
1 Chopping Ax	2.50
2 lb Powder at 6/ and 8 lb Lead 2/-	3.50
1 Dozen flints	25
10 lb Sugar	2
5 lb Coffee	2.50
10 lb Biscuit	1.87½
	$49.62½

Col. Stephen F Austin will Please To Settle with the Person who is authorized to Settle the Estate of D. Marple and Much Oblige

J. CABLE

Natchitoches 27th July 1824—

JOHN C. HARBISON TO AUSTIN

Jackson [Missouri] 11th Dec. 1821

SIR

From the information of your Mother and your autumnal Letters I expected you would have been in this state ere this time—In consequence I left a letter with your Brotherinlaw Capt Bryan requesting of you as a friend a minute candid discreption of that Country politically, naturally and Religiously I also made you by that letter an offer of a son of mine as a surveyor who is now employed for the Goverment but wishes to go to your Country I am not unwilling but wish him under your direction—I had Expected to have had all this Communication with you in person—as I promised your Ma— when you came home in Nov^r to attend to preaching the funeral of your father Col Austin as you have not returned I send this by Col Harry Elliott. And request you to write me whether or no you will employ my son and how and what you can promise him as a settler and surveyor and also myself and family if I like, how and when you wish him to come and how provided. And further—If I go there I wish to be in your Neighborhood—I want particularly to know what Liberties Ministers of our order (the Episcopalian) can or will enjoy Wishing you all the happiness you enjoy in this Sublunary world and Eternal felicity in the next.

JOHN C. HARRISON

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F Austin Esqr Handed by Col. H. Elliott Esqr

---

H. A. BULLARD TO AUSTIN

I authorize and empower Mr Austin to sell and convey for me fifteen thousand arpens of land on the northern side of the grant of Edmond Quirk in the Ayes Bayou, Province of Texas on such terms as he may think proper. Warranting agt. said Quirk promising to ratify whatever Mr Austin may do in the premises.—

H A BULLARD

Natchitoches Dec^r 11^th 1821

G. PEARCE TO AUSTIN

[Natchitoches?] December 12^th 1821

SIR

By the request of a very particular friend of mine, I am induced to address you for information relative to your projected establishment on the Trinity - Having as yet never seen any map of the prov-

ince of Texas, I am not able to form a correct notion of y^r^ location—It would be desirable to learn when you design to lay down y^r^ grant—Upon what terms you solicit emigration? What inducements the prospect holds out? If, as I suppose, Galveston Island must be made the place of deposit from whence shipments of produce are to be made, what security the shiper could have against the depredations of the marauders who it is to be expected will continue to infest that bay.

All these and any other information which you can give would be thankfully received—My friend could probably take with him about twenty negroes and perhaps a poor white family consisting of a man and his wife.

Have the kindness to reply to this directed to me at Donaldson ville [Louisiana?] where I shall be in a week from this time directed to my friend Tho^s^ C. Nicholls Esq^r^ resident there—

G. PEARCE

I have been informed that several vessels sailed from New Orleans lately for y^r^ establishment wi[th] persons designing to make a location there—If not inconsistant w^th^ y^r^ views, I would like to learn what number and character they may be.

ROBERT C. BRUFFEY TO AUSTIN

Potosi [Missouri] Dec^r^ 12^th^ 1821.

Dear Sir I understand your Brother and M^r^ Powell are just on the start for Texas I should be glad to accompany them but cannot my Business is so much deranged.

The last court Nov. Term Guyard obtained a Judgment Against me on your acct the case of Collet in addition will Just about Consumate my ruin If you can afford the necessary Relief it would save an innocent Family from future indigence and sufferings The times are so difficult at present that unless you can pay the money I know of no way I can avoid destruction in a pecuniary point of view I some time since embarrased my self before I knew your Debt would arise against me which Renders it doubly difficult I would now go to see the Province you are in but cannot on account of my situation I visited Orleans last Summer for the Purpose of seeing you but failed you having left that place the day I left Herculaneum That Trip cost me three months Health and about $200 in Time and money if possible Send me the money and I shall be disposed to see your country and settle in it if, I am pleased the am^t^ of Guyards Judgment is about $270 dollars and will be more before paid Collets will be

$229 and the cost and interest in addition please write me on all subjects in which you think I am interested I Remain yours with esteme

ROBERT C. BRUFFEY [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^{r} Province of Texas Colorado Politeness of M^{r} J B Austin

---

JAMES T. DUNBAR AND OTHERS TO AUSTIN[1]

Baltimore Dec 13.th 1821

SIR,

Having seen an extract of your letter on grants of land in the Morning Chronicle of the city, and view the subject of great importance we are induced to obtrude on your notice, by addressing you a few lines.

The liberal proffers of land in the Province of the Texas which you are authorized to hold out to adventurers have attracted our attention and raised an earnest solicitude to become more particularly acquainted than we have yet been or perhaps can expect to be, through the medium of the public prints, on that subject. It is our confident expectation, if the expense of getting to that country with a family could be pretty nearly estimated, and if the character of the government which shall immediately on our arrival direct us, and of that which may at some short time subsequent be therein established [should be satisfactory], that a large company might soon be made up, provided that information on these points should be such as to authorize our transition thither. No feature in any government could be more abhorrent to men born in the land of liberty,—and matured in the arms of universal toleration, than religious restraint. The idea of an established church of any particular creed would forever banish from our minds the design of leaving our natal soil. The consideration of toleration in Religion, and the assurance that this will form one of the prominent and auspicious features of the constitution will remove a thousand obstacles from the execution of our designs. The prospect of undisputed and permanent titles to land, and of quiet and peaceful regulations in the Province must also be powerful incitements to emigrants. The writers are aware that many difficulties and embarrassments must attend undertakings of this nature, and therefore it will occur to you, Sir, that it must be greatly desirable to the emigrant to obtain all the information possible on the subject, that he may be the better prepared to encounter impediments, and to overcome

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, November, 1917.

opposition; and as there can be no source from which we can expect so full, accurate, and satisfactory information as from him whom makes these liberal proffers, we hope you will find in this our apology for troubling you, and that you will assent to give us a clear and candid statement in reply to this our humble letter.

Respectfully yours,

JAS. T. DUNBAR
GEORGE KECK
PETER FORDER
NATHAN W PEREGOY

N. B. Address to George Keck Inn Keeper high St. Baltimore.

[Addressed:] Mr. Stephen Austin, New Orleans. To the care of Jos. H. Hawkins Esqr.

GASPAR LOPEZ TO ANTONIO MARTINEZ[1]

Enterado del contenido del oficio de V. S. num^{o} 201 de 18 de Noviembre p^{o} p^{o} y copias que incluye di cuenta con estos docum^{tos} y los antecedentes a la Exma. Diputacion Provincial de esta Ciudad, é impuesta esta corporacion de los pasos q^{e} se estan dando por D. Estevan Austin Comicionado para poblar en esa Provincia con 300 familias Lucianesas, me expone en oficio de fha. de ayer lo que sigue.

"Reunida esta Diputacion en sesion extraordinario del dia de hoy é impuesta de los anteced^{tes} con que V. S. se sirvió instruirla sobre los procedimientos del extrangero Austin en el repartimiento de terrenos que solicitó, y se le concedieron, para poblar con trescientas familias en la Prov^{a} de los Texas correspondiente a las del Ymperio Mexicano, ha acordado q^{e} aunq^{e} se le otorgó el permiso de poblarlas, nunca se dejó a su arbitrio repartim^{to} de ellas de ning^{a} suerte, sino el Ayuntam^{to} en cuya Jurisdicion quieran establecer su residencia, y si el terreno estuviere fuera de la esfera de esta Corporacion tomará provisionalm^{te} las medidas el Ayuntam^{to} mas proximo a la nueva poblacion con acuerdo del Gefe de la Provincia vajo de cuyo conocim^{to} deva hacerse, asi como el nombram^{to} de Jueces y forma de Govierno a que deben arreglarse: todo lo que combiene se haga entender á Estevan Austin p^{a} su conocim^{to} asi como al Gefe de la Prov^{a} que arreglandose a esta medida suspenda tomar provid^{a} alg^{a} en este negocio, q^{e} pueda comprometer á nuestro Govierno, q^{e} resolverá lo mas combeniente en vista de todos los antecedentes conq^{e} V. S. podra dar cuenta al Sor Generalisimo Almirante para el mejor acierto en asunto de tanta gravedad é importancia: lo q^{e} comunica

[1] From the Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Compare Martinez to Lopez, November 18 1821.

á V. S. esta corporacion para que lo haga á quien corresponda y tenga todo en cumplimiento.["]

Lo que comunico á V. S. de conformidad para su intelig$^{a.}$ y cumplim$^{to.}$ en el concepto de q$^{e.}$ con esta fha. doy cuenta con este nuevo acontecim$^{to.}$ al Serenisimo Sor. D. Agustin de Yturbide Generalisimo Almirante de este Ymperio p$^{a.}$ su superior conocim$^{to.}$ y deliberacion, la que comunicaré á V. S. oportunam$^{te.}$ p$^{a.}$ los fines consig$^{tes.}$

Dios Guē à V. S. m$^{s.}$ años.

Monterrey 15 de Diciembre de 1821. 1° de la Yndependencia de este Ymperio.

GASPAR LOPEZ [Rubric]

Sor. Gov$^{or.}$ de la Prov^{a} de Texas.

JAMES BRYAN TO AUSTIN [1]

Hazel Run [Missouri] Dec^{r} 15th 1821

DEAR BROTHER

I send this letter by Brother J. E. B. [Austin] and hope he will have a safe and expeditious journey he will have very good Company M^{r} Henry [Elliott] and four very fine young men, two I have given certificates, both mechanics and Bartholomew is an exception, we rec^{d} your letters from Orleans with pleasure to find you in good health and spirits and Prospects favourable I can assure you that a great number will move from this State as also from other States and the Arkansas Territory—I rec^{d} at Herc^{m} [Herculaneum] a number of letters addressed to you and have answered the most of them, from Kentucky Ohio Illenois and Missouri, I will be particular as to granting Certificates, and brother Brown will give you the News of this State our Legislature is now in session tho have done very little business, I shall be engaged making ready to move as soon as Possible should everything appear flattering and your letters give me encouragement on the return of M^{r} Henry Elliott which he says will be by the first of May, I will expect you and Brown to make my selections and will flatter myself with the expectation of a judicious and valuable selection and the more I get the more valuable, I am in hopes Brown will be able to get me some Stock by the Barter and Sale of some goods, and I trust M^{r} Henry Elliott will raise me some Cash to have improvements commenced for me I shall be glad to have a Crop raised the insueing season if Possible—I will try and send on some Whisky and Flour and Elliott will send on some Goods, I left the Mines a few days since and Maj^{r} Hawkins requested me to say to you that he would be with you this winter he expects to start in 15

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, November, 1917.

days and requests that you will select a spot for him, their will be emigrants a plenty, and I truly hope and trust that nothing may happen to mar the Settlement do not neglect to write by every oppertunity and give me all the important News relative to the Country Prospects etc—I will do all I can for its wellfare and with the hope that we all will be rewarded I am like many others who want Land near the Town and as much as I can get I am anxious to get a quantity of sheep while they can be had low and if M[r] Elliott leaves money for me I wish a part appropriated in that way I expect in a few days to receive a letter from you wrote at Natchitoches—I shall be anxious to hear from you and also Mother and your Sister. Mother has been in very ill health for the last three Months if she lives [to] reach the Colorado I have no doubt she will enjoy much better health than she does here—I hope to God you may enjoy good health and succeed in the Grand object—if Bartholomew and Powell are not employed all the time in surveying you can get them to help in making improvements and you will find them good hands—may God protect us all and that we may yet live in his mercies—Adieu

Your Brother

J. BRYAN

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Colorado Texas Attention J. E. B. Austin

---

MARIA AUSTIN TO AUSTIN[1]

Hazel run Decemb[r] the 15—1821—

This hasty wrote Scrall will be handed to my dear Stephen by his Brother J Brown, his Sudden departure from this Country has kept me Imploy[d] till the last moment in ordor to fit him of in tolorable decensey—I must refer my dear Son, for the particulars of many things, which I fully intended to Communicate in my letter; but the late hour of the night, together with my feeble State of health must diprive me of the pleasure of writing you as fully as I intended your wellcome letter of the 15 Ultimo I received by M[r] Honey with more Sattisfaction than I am able to Express—I am truly rejoiced to find your prospects in Texes are So much more flattering than I had any Idea of and that you will have it in your power to fulfill the last request of your dear decease[d], father their is no doubt but your little Collony will Soon be filled up with respectable worthy Characters, this part of the Country is all alive and nothing Spoken of but the province of Texas Since your publications in the papers has appeard and I have no doubt but one third of the popolation of Missouri will move in the coars of another year, particularly if H Elliot brings a favourable report when he

[1] Original in possession of Mrs Emmett L. Perry

returns—I know of Some Charactors who talk of joineing your Establishment on the Collorada who was very Unfriendly to your Father in his greatest distress and as the old saying is, was allways ready to give a kick, when theay found he was going down hill and Such is the ingratitude of Some part of the human famaly—those very men had received aid and assistance from him when in affluence —those things my dear Son may be forgiven, in point of duty as a Christian, but can never be forgot—you will find your Brother much Improved although he lost much valluable time in K T he has in a measure got the better of that warmth of temper he formily had, and although he has a high Spirit and very hasty temper, he has prudence to govern it with reason and propriety. I am much deceived if you do not find, he is possesed of a Strong and active mind, capable and willing to encounter Difficulty and danger—I hope he will be of Service to you my much beloved Son. in the ardurous Enterprise you have undertaken, I am Sorry time and circumstances would not admit of our geting a Suit of new Cloaths for B we had but one weeck to get him ready after he had concluded to go with H E— M^{r} B[ryan] has exerted himself to the utmost to fit him and two young men, who has been in his imploy for the last year and I think theay are worthy of your notice, the times are Still very distressing and our friend J B[ryan] has not got through his difficultys, but he thinks it will be in his power to make you a visit this next Spring, when I hope he will make Choice of a Situation where your Sister will experience more happyniss than She has Injoy^{d} for Some years past hur disposi[ti]on is by no means calculated to bear the disappointments this life is Subject to, She has three lovely boys and a prospect of *Increas*, hur little Guy is the Sweetest Child I ever Saw and is really a Soars of pleasure and amusement to me in my retirement, however I refer you to your Brot^{r} respecting the famaly and hasten to conclude, after telling you this has been the most Sickly Season I have ever known I went to Hercula^{m}, in July to macke arrangements for geting B, home and with the assistance of E B[ates]—I effecte^{d} it, he arrived on the 29 of Septemb^{r}, I had injoy^{d}, as good health as usual and the moast of my time was taken up in nursing the Sick—three days preavious to our leeving *Her*^{m}, we was boath taken down with the fever, and your Brother will tell you how very ill your Mother has been all the [fall?] Indeed I had at one time given myself up and fully expected to be laid by the Side of your d^{r} Father—our kind heavenly Father in his goodness has restored me once more and I begin to flatter myself I Shall yet Injoy much Sattisfaction in the Society of my dear Sons in the mean time I shall endeavour to macke myself as Contented as the nature of things will admit of if I was to tell you I was happy I should say what was not true: I

never Shall complain and if you are but Succesfull I shall be thankful—it tis now past midnight and I fear you will hardly be able to read this scrall, good night my dear Son may heaven guard and protect you from every danger, I often feel uneasy in regard to the hostle Indians—I refer you to B[rown]—for every thing you wish to know, Emily joins me in affection, She has not time to write you, god bless you and take you boath under his holy protection is the constant prayer of your affectionate Mother

MARIA AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F. Austin Colorado Provence of Texas Mr J. E. B. Austin.

JAMES EVANS TO AUSTIN

Jackson [Missouri] Dec.r 20th 1821

DEAR SIR,

From our former acquaintance, and the friendly disposition you possess of rendering your assistance to those who may wish to visit your Country, I have taken the liberty, and I wish to introduce to your notice my friend Capt. Samuel Dixon a young man of considerable industry and enterprise, you will find him friendly and an agreeable companion—he visits your Country for the purpose of perminently becoming a resident, he is a first rate surveyor, has done considerable of that business in this State for the public, and as you will have much of that business to be done, if you can give him a place it will confer a favour on your friends in this quarter—

The people here are in great commotion relative to your part of the Country, and I believe a number will eventually move—I have strong Ideas of it myself—you will render me a particular favour by writing me a letter, in which describe the advantages and disadvantages attending that Country, the nature of the Government, its health and temperature of the climate, and whether a man of my profession would be able to succeed in business—If I should conclude to Emigrate a great number will go also, be so good as to give me a general outline of the Internal police etc

JAMES EVANS

Col. S. F. AUSTIN.

ERASMUS ELLIS TO AUSTIN

Jackson 22nd December 1821

S. F. AUSTIN ESQR

Permit me to introduce to your particular acquaintance Capt Dixon the bearer of this, as he intends visiting the province of Texas, for the purpose of being a useful citizen in the bounds of

your settlement—He has lately been employed in surveying public Lands in the State of Missouri and Illinois, and whose capability, steadiness and integraty, has met the cordial approbation of his employers as well as general Government—Any friendship that you may think proper to extend toward him, in that line, or any other that may be beneficial to him, will be acknowledged by your friend and humble servt

ERASMUS ELLIS [Rubric]

P. S. I wrote to you last month when I was at my Brothers on the coast, and I hope you will spare time enough to give me general information of that country; and particularly what kind of Mechanics are most in demand there at present—

With respect I am yours etc

E ELLIS [Rubric]

RECEIPT FOR A JUDGMENT.

Belleview [Missouri] Dec 24th 1821

Received of Robert C. Bruffy the sum of two hundred and Sixty five Dollars Interest and principle of a Judgement obtained against said Bruffey at Novr Term 1821—in favour of Rob P. Guyard as security for Stephen F. Austin, said Rob P. Guyard having obtained a judgment against S. F. Austin at Novr Term 1819—for two hundred thirty eight dollars thirty eight cents which judgement said Robert P. Guyard sold and transfered to me—I say received in full of all debts, dues and demands the date above written—

JOHN F GUYARD

Test OLIVER WILLIAMS
[Endorsed:] Paid Brickey

Fees—7.30
Fees 2.15
ShFF. do 1.00 with Interest

10.75
Lawyers fee $6.
$16.75 *cts*
Paid Rob-C Bruffey twenty dollars

JAS E B AUSTIN [Rubric]

Receipt for Judgt in favr Robt Guyard 24th Decr 1821

Zenas Priest to Austin

Jackson [Missouri] 25th Decr-1821

Sir, Having been introduced to you at your Fathers (Potosi) and formed a short but agreeable acquaintance and having some knowledge of your political character which stands fair in our State, I am induced to Introduce to your notice my friend Capt. Saml. Dixon the bearer of this letter.—

I believe Sir, you will find him as I have done a gentleman of good character of a handsome education Industrious, firm to his purposes confidential to his friends. he understands surveying and navigation theoretically and practically, acquainted with mankind having travelled much both by sea and land it is the opinion of myself and his friends in this quarter, that he deserves to be patronized and as such I cordially recommend him to your friendship-

Zenas Priest

[Addressed]: Stephen F. Austin Esqr. Province of Texas Capt. Samuel Dixon

---

Daniel Draper to Austin[1]

Lincoln, State of Missouri.
Dec. 25th 1821.

Dear Sir

A number of the Citizens of this County, through me, have presumed to address a letter to you, understanding that you are at Potosi; the object of which is to request you to inform us of the certainty of the report concerning a territory in the Province of Texas, which territory according to an extract of a letter published in the newspaper said to have been from yourself, you have the disposal of. We wish, if you will be so good as to condescend to write us, to know 1st If that letter was from yourself: and if so how many families are wanting; If the time for those families to come is limited; if any have come; what probability of getting supplies for family until it could be raised; how far from St. Louis; the best route by Land; which the preferable way to come by Land or Water; and if Liberty of Conscience [is] allowed of—

We would first observe that the families who now trouble you, are from a southern climate S. C. and are all farmers; and are determined for a warmer Climate. Your compliance will therefore confer the greatest favor - Please write as soon as possible after the receipt of this - and direct your letter to the undersigned who is Post Master

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, November, 1917.

Ast. at Stoutsfort P. O. Lincoln County Mo. Please excuse our liberty in consequence of the subject, While We Remain

DANIEL DRAPER

Mr. Stephen F. Austin Potosi, Missouri

Post Master at Potosi, if Mr. Austin is not there, and is any where in Mo. please forward this, If he is not in Mo. please drop a line to the Post Master at Stouts fort Mo.

DANIEL DUNKLIN TO AUSTIN [1]

Mine a Burton [Missouri] December 25th. 1821

DEAR SIR

This day, from its celebrity as a Holy-day, in the Christian Religion, as also the inclemency of the weather, has become a leisure day with me, in my usual avocations, and have concluded to employ it in part in an address [to] you, which I hope you find as convenient to answer as me to ask.

The subject proposed is the "Province of Texas" It has become a subject of considerable interest in this section of Missouri. All those who once experienced the gratuity of the Spanish Government (a thing I never have done) speaks, generally, in favour of it with a few exceptions of social inconveniences such as Soil, Climate, its thin Population etc.

I wish to be informed, first of the principles of the Government, I should be glad (should it not be too voluminous) to have a complete copy of its Constitution; Second the Tranquility of the Public Mind, and probability of the continuation of the present form of Government; Thirdly the liberty of the Spanish Functionaries where they have confidence in the subject; Fourthly their credulity in the fidelity of the Americans, generally, who emigrate to that country; Fifthly advantages and disadvantages generally. Its commercial situation – the Depth of the water at the entrance into the Bay at the most favourable point and where that point is situated, – The Staple of the country, both at present and what it may be likely to be hereafter –, in a word any, and everything that could, in anywise, tend to an elucidation of such objects as would naturally induce emigrants to that country. And Sixth and lastly your opinion what advantages I could derive if I was to go there; I believe I could bring fifty, perhaps more, families with me from here and Kentucky. I don't mean a participation of the advantages you expect to derive from the Grant, which you have succeeded to; as I suppose you will have no difficulty in affecting your purposes so far as relates to emigrants.

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, November, 1917.

I would also be very glad to know your prospects; (I have supposed them Grand) and of your final Prosperity.

Major Hawkins is to be the bearer of this and will also be the bearer of your answer; from the safety of the conveyance I have asked your opinion on one point to which you, perhaps, may have some hesitation in answering, to wit, the second proposition, and should you not deem the safety of the conveyance sufficient guard, you have a *cypher which we once learned togather which will elude any detection.*

I presume your prospects are very flattering, and that you are very much pleased with the country, and under such circumstances men are very apt to exagerate on their ideas, but I presume it is hardly necessary to remark this to one who so well understands the Phylosophy of the Human Mind.

It is unnecessary to undertake to give you any details of affairs in your old Stamping-ground, as you will receive them in a more satisfactory way by the bearer.

D. DUNKLIN

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Province of Texas Colorado Politeness of Majr Jno. Hawkins

---

E. A. ELLIOTT TO JAMES BRYAN [1]

S[t] Genevieve Decr 26 [1821]

Mr JAMES BRYAN

Dr SIR Mr Hatch from the Little Rock call'd on me yesterday Eight days from that place— I am happy to Inform you he passed Brother Henry and party Friday morning near the Crossing of St Francis River— all in good health and high glee— Henry inform[e]d you of the proposed arrangements for Quieting all further altercation between the contending parties—Hatch says the oppisite party are much chagrind at the result, while our party exult at the prospect of peace and rapid Improvements, the printing office is to be extablished imediately and many respectable Familys will soon move in, particular our Officers of Government and our Judges Lawyers etc—, another circumstance will eventuly be in our favour the Surveyors appointed by our Government to run the line of the Choctaw Treaty have by express from Washington been ordered to stop any further proceedings on that line and have come in— Hugh Bradley from Long Prarie also came in as express stopping all Further surveys of Public Lands South of the Arkansas untill the actual line between the U. States and Texas have been

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

assertained and run—which is to be done soon; I think it will be the means of giveing a sure and profitable Job to my Brother a large number of Settlements will be made on the Arkansas this coming season a number of waggons and family from Kentucky and Tennesse have also passed the rock lately on their way to Texes and by their report their will be an immence Emigration this comeing season—, General Hogan has run through most of his property has been compelled to part with his most valuable negros but I flatter myself that M^r Ashley has secured our debt against him— we had a letter from Cousin Mary, in good health— M^r Ashly had not returned from the Courts at Hempstead and Miller countys but was dayly expected,— a Number of familys from Mount Praarie are preparing to Start and Join S. F. A as soon as possible but a number of those who talked of going have declined as they can not swallow the *Spanish* Oath— M^r Vaughn and M^r Scallings at the Little Missouria are both dead with a number more in that neighbourhood—

With regret I inform you of the unfortunate death of our Friend Col^o. English of Hempsted, he had the last season Erected a complete Cotton Gin this fall he went to the post of Washington to purchase ropes and Bagging for his Establishment, (he by accident met there with M^rs English Sick and destitute of the common necessarys of life—although he had been so deeply injured by her he hired a House and Servant to attend her during her sickness and left funds for her future subsistance on Condition she should never again see his children for as a Mother she could have no further claim to them.) a few days after he returned while engaged at the Gin the Sleve of his shirt caught by the Saw Cylender and drew in his arm which was torn to peicies, in trying to extricate it his other hand was caught most of the hand was torn off and other ways much wounded the consequence was a mortification and he died in great misery— I have also heard that the Vessells and Familys which were to go from New Orleans to Join S. F. A. had started and that their was others in preparation—and also that Stephen was engaged in Survey- and takeing Soundings of the Bay of S^t. Bernard for the purpose of assert[ain]ing the best Chanells etc.—

My health is some better yet I suffer much pain; from the presant appearance of the weather I have but little prospect of getting to S^t Louis one of my legs is very much swelled the Cords of the knee appear to be much contracted and fear will never regain their Elastic[i]ty— have not yet been out— but enough of my Complaints

the family are all well Sister Mary joins in love to Emily and little ones

this will be handed you by Mr Grafton—if you have any news please write me

E A Elliott

John Sibley to Austin

Nackitosh Decr 26th 1821.

Dear Sir

The Bearer Mr James Burnet of Pearl River has Just called upon me on his way to St Antonio; he has a letter from the Governor Poindexter [Mississippi.] to all the facts there stated I can subscribe having been acquainted with him, his Father and family for near Twenty years – I have no news to write you, the Papers since you left us are barren I have sent such as I had to the Baron Bastrop, I shall be in N. Orleans in a few days, and if I can hear of anything Interesting I shall not fail to communicate it.

Mr Burnet will tell you of the numbers moving to Join you he is waiting

John Sibley [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esquire Colerado Mr Burnet

James E. Brown Austin to James Bryan

Little Rock Dec 28th [1821]

Dear Brother

I arrived here last night not as much Fatigued as I expected; Henry Elliott, arrived the night before he left us at *Cany Creek* where we lost one of our horses—which detained us several hours—

I went by Mc Donalds for the horse but did not get him—the horse had been stollen nearly two Years—I have examined the invoice of Goods left at this place— and find but few that would answer— and what few would answer it is impossible for me to take on, for the want of a horse— and time to pack the Goods— the notes you gave me I shall leave in Mr Ashleys Hands for Collection— as you directed— I see in the invoice— 1 brass and one silver watch also 1 Gun that had been lent out untill nearly ruined— If I do take on any of the Goods they will be Madrass Hanf (?) and some Beads however there is but a poor probability of my taking on any— as Mr Eliott is so anxious to get on as fast as possible that if I was not ready he would not wait a moment for me

He got a letter from New Orleans a day or two later than yours: Stephen wished everything belonging to Fathers Estate sent to

Orleans consigned to Hawkins— I shall place the things in Mr. Ashley's care and he will send them down the first opportunity—

As I have not time to pack up Your Goods I shall leave all as I found them if Mr Eliott sends goods to Orleans I expect that Yours will go on also.

The notes on Crow I shall take on with me but the rest I leave here as before stated— If I had time and horse I would certainly take on the quantity of Goods You directed— I would do anything to promote Your Interest that lay in my Power—but as it is impossible for me *to take them on*—I hope You will [not] impute it to negligence on my part

We will have corn to pack a considerable distance and two horse[s] would be Requisite for *that* alone— I have nothing more to say except that I am well pleased with the Little Rock Mr and Mrs Ashly are well also the Doc and Family— Mrs Ashly desires her love to Emily and will write her shortly love to Mother and sister

JAS E B AUSTIN

P. S. do not forget the certificate but send it on as soon as possible.

[Addressed:] Mr James Bryan Near Herculaneum Missouri Mail

J. SARGEANT TO AUSTIN

Prairie de Rocher Dec 29th 1821

SIR,

In corrisponding with my friends in Kentucky and Ohio, I learn that several of them are desirous of settling in the Spanish Territory:—Knowing that you were forming a settlement in that country; I saw no readier way of satisfying their enquires respecting it than by applying to you for information. In addressing you, Sir, on this subject I am less influenced by the very slight acquaintance which happened between us at Potosi than by the belief that it may be your interest and wish to communicate inteligence of this kind to those intending a removal to the Spanish province. For myself, having lately received a Medical Diploma from the Ohio College, I expect to get my bread by that profession which I expect can be done as easily in this country, hard as they [times] are, as in the new and thinly populated province of Texas. The enquiries of my friends are directed principally to the price and qua[l]ity of land, the price of produce and live stock, the price of mechanics wages and the climate with regard to health. I have a brother who is a Millwright who with five or six farmers will remove somewhere to

that country in the fall if future accounts confirm their present expectations.

J. SARGEANT

[Addressed:] Stephen Austin Esq Province of Texas Near the Mouth of the Colerado via New Orleans

---

JAMES BEATTY TO AUSTIN[1]

Montgomery County Missouri 5th Jan. 1822

Sir having understood that you had a conditional contract with the Spanish Government for a grant of land to considerable extent and that you had undertaken on your part to introduce a certain quantity of Families as as Settlers on the land I have entertained thoughts of emigrating to that country in fact it is determined upon there is a number of my acquaintances that wish to go with me or to the Same neighbourhood that I may Settle in. Some families are too poor to bear their own weight on the Journey.

The question is whether would I be intitled to a Larger donation From you Should I Take the Burden upon myself to procure them the means of get[t]ing to that country Some Families will come with me others will not venture until I return and report I hope that you will do me the favour to rite to me on the Subject I wish to be informed of the complexion of the political horison of that country the probable expence of Freight from new orleans to matagorda or the most Elligible landing place in your country the terms held out by you to Setlers in general and Sir I remain with sincere regard yours &c

JAMES BEATTY

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^{r} Colorado Province of Texas

---

JAMES GAINES TO AUSTIN

Sabine [Texas] 5th Jany 1822

STEPHEN F AUSTIN Esq^{r}

D^{r} Sir I Receiv^{d} yours of the 17th of December from Nacogdoches, this day and for the sake of business shall admit Every part as fact, and by the by in a friendly way ask you a few questions first If you were here and was sensible that Dill had used his utmost Endeavor to Poison the minds of the Spaniards against the American Character would you Respect him, and when you se a man sliped into office who by Ignorance and Lack of Education is unable to fill it; Can you Respect him. I will go further and ask you has. Dill the power of negotiating Treaties with Indians or of Trying and

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, November, 1917.

Condemning a man to Death or of ordering a man shot without a Trial, on the mere Letter of John Latham, has He the Right of attaching and selling property on a note from the United States Now those are a very small part of his acts, but as I do not wish to be Tedious I shall Confine myself to those and wait your answer and if you say you would Respect him under those Circumstances and that his Commission and Instructions from the Government Justify him in those acts I will then acknowledge and Respect him also,

Jas. Gaines [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^r^ In his Colony

William E. Woodruff to Austin

Little Rock, Jan^y^ 8 1822

Dear Sir,

Thinking that it might afford you some satisfaction to hear from this Territory I have taken the opportunity of sending you a few of my papers, by a gentleman from Cape Girardeau, who is on his way to your settlement. I have no news to communicate except such as you may meet with in the Gazette.

This place is beginning to assume the appearance of a town, and I am in hopes in a few years that it will be considered of some considerable importance.

Since my residence at this place (4 or 5 weeks) I have observed a great number of persons emigrating to your settlement, which makes me anxious to hear what your prospects are I should be much gratified to hear from you, when at leasure—A description of the country; its rivers; produce etc, or other information respecting that part of the Province settled by you, would be very acceptable—and, perhaps, by inserting the same in my paper might be of service to you. Anything that I can do to promote your interest will be done cheerfully.

Wishing you success in your [undertaking and ?] prosperity to enjoy the fruits of your labor.

W^m^ E Woodruff

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^r^. Province of Texas

James Allcorn to Austin

Saint Charles [Missouri] 8^th^ January 1822

Dear Sir being some what flattered with your letter Dated 29^th^ august 1821 which letter I Relye much on as to Its Contents; I would Just Remark if the Country proves Healthy, I am destined

for that section next fall season You will be so good as to give me in detail, whether or Not you would Recommend my Removal to that Country, My Family are eleven in number. I am as well seated in This Country as any farmer of my property, you will Be particular in your Communication in every Respect More particularly if there should by any opening for The appointment of an official office that I Could obtain

Yours Very Respectfully etc

JAMES ALLCORN

Mr Stephen F Austin

TH. H. FICKLIN TO AUSTIN

Caledonia [Missouri] 8th January 1822.

DEAR STEPHEN. F.

I now imbrase an oppertunity of writing you by Mr Bruffy whom I expect will hand you this and can Inform you of the Times in this Country as well as what I could by letter my object In writing you at this time in this 1st I Expect that by writing to you you will Inform me of your health and situation in that much Admiared Country of yours 2nd I have seen some of your letters or extracts of them which have almost put me in a Fever to sell out and move without any further information about the country; an Idea struck me a few days since on viewing a statement of the situation and climate of the provence of *Texas* that a man could in a short time accumulate considerable welth by the establishment of a clothers factory in your country I have now allmost redy to go into operation near this place a fulling mill carding machine for wool and cotton as also Two Spining Mashines one for wool and one for cotton and owing to the Great quantity of Sheep and the cheapness of wool in your country if you have aney water Streems that would admit of; or be Sufficient to drive Machinery with out two much expence I am of the opinion such an establishment would not only Be of an advantaige to the Inhabitants but would be profitable to the owner; If I could be convinced of the above I would bring my Machinery with me to your country and Establish it there; I shall if I have as much good Luck as bad have my works in operation by *Aprial* next; and if you will by letter give me such *encoraigement* as I flatter myself you will I will sell all my property here and move immeditely with the Machinery if I should moove I will or can bring with me several young men Mechanicks etc. I wish you to give me a complete detail of all the advantaiges which a man in my situation ought to calculate on by mooving as well as of the disad-

vantaiges which would restult to a new emigrant in your place; Inform me what would be the best route for a man to travel from this place to your country—

Maria wishes to be remembered to you

TH. H. FICKLIN

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Province Texas Favd by Revd R. C. Bruffy

---

JOSEPH H. HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

New Orleans Janr 13. 22

MY DEAR SIR,

This will be handed you by Mr Murray who was formerly engaged in business for my Brother He visits Texas perhaps to remain The report he makes of the Country will be well received by those who know him He has at one period of his life enjoyed what the world would call prosperity Any aid you can render him will in adversity be acceptable to him and oblige me.

JOS H HAWKINS

Mr Murray has promised to bear you a letter This is only intended as a letter of introduction He is an intemperate man—and hence will not suit you—unless he changes his habits He is a good accountant—and if prudent can be useful his rigid integrity gives him strong claims to confidence—

[Addressed:] Judge Austin Province of Texas Mr Murray

JAMES BRYAN TO J. E. B. AUSTIN[1]

Hazel Run January 15th 1822

DEAR BROTHER

I have not heard from you since you left White River. I have no doubt that a letter may be at the Office for me. I presume ere this you are nearly at the place of destination and I hope you have enjoyed good health and all the party and I am flattering myself with the antisipation of favourable News from you shortly after your arrival at the Colorado, and I have no doubt that the emigrants are arriveing daily as it appears to be the General rage in every quarter to Move to Texas, and I have so favourable an oppertunity to write you, that I have concluded to fill the sheet if I say

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

but little The bearer Mr Robert. C. Bruffy and his Brother Majr Hawkins and Doctr Hart are the party and a great number will Move the insueing Autumn from the Mines and from this State Generally may God Grant all favourable relative to the Colony, and if nothing unfavourable occurs relative to the government it will fill up imediately and will make a Market for Provissions, and Merchandise. I trust you will arrive Safe, and that you can make an advantageous Barter for Stock, and I will expect Stephen and you to display Judgement in makeing a Selection of Land for me, and I wish you to Hire two young men for me to make an Improvement and raise Some Corn and if you can procure Stock for me they can take care of it: perhaps Bartholomew and Powell will engage, I will bring on Some Provissions; and all I can of other articles perhaps I will send on Provissions this next Spring I will expect advices on this Subject from Stephen and you by every Opportunity I have no doubt Provisions will be very low in the Spring at New Orleans, nothing has happened of importance Since you left us. We have a New County Called St Francis, and consequently officers wanting and great anxiety etc.— The Legislature has made a Property Law Property must sell for two thirds its value, or the Creditor must wait two years and Six Months— No doubt before you receive this you will See two Brothers of the Name of Howells from Near St Charles I wrote by them to Brother Stephen and I presume you will find them to be worthy men a few days Since Mr Eaglebarger recd a letter from Cheak who Stated he was engaged Surveying for Stephen and he Speaks Very Highly of the Country. M'Cormack and McClain and a number more talks of moveing some in the Spring others in the fall—please give me a full detale of every important particular relative to the Country, Prospects etc.— You will no doubt have many oppertunities to write I will Send by Mr Bruffy the Certificate of your birth and Baptism— I have not as yet recd any letters for you— If I do I will send them on. tell Bartholomew and Powell I will expect to receive letters from them and will answer them, I am in hopes Mr Henry Elliott will have it in his Power to raise Some Cash there for me and Settle it with me here Mothers health is much better than when you left us, and the Family in good health and all relatives— God Bless you Our prayers is for your health and Prosperity

J. Bryan.

[Addressed:] Mr J. E. B. Austin Mouth of the Colorado Provence of Texas Attention Mr. Bruffy

JAMES BRYAN TO AUSTIN

Hazel Run Janr^{y} 15th 1822

DEAR BROTHER STEPHEN,

I write you by our friend Bruffy, and you will also see your old friend Maj^{r} Hawkins, I can assure you a great number will move from this state some [time] next spring and others next fall I have no doubt the Colony will be filled up immediately, I have answered all the letters on the subject of Texas, I flatter myself you have arrived safe at the Mouth of the Colorado ere this, and the Vessell has no doubt arrived some time since and I hope and trust nothing unfavourable will happen relative to the Government and if so the Colony will Prosper immediately and may God grant us a happy Change in the said Colony. I hope Brother and M^{r} Henry Elliott will arrive safe and the young men with them as they are worthy men, I may Possibly come on myself in the Spring tho not certain I will endeavor to send on some Provisions, and if all does well with you and Life is spared us we will move next autumn and I will expect you to make the selection of Land for me and if it is Possible to have a Building of some sort put up I should be glad as also to have an improvement made and stock procured, I will bring on as much as I Possibly can to enable me to settle. I am closing my business here and the Estate of Father will be insolvent for $15,000. I hope our situations will shortly be changed for the better, a number has failed here and all imbarrassed except the Perrys. a large Company talks of moveing from the Mines next fall to your Colony, indeed they will move from all the states, I have written by two gentlemen from S^{t} Charles County which I have no doubt you will find to be worthy men, and I trust their will be emigrants of that discription generally, I am Highly flattered in anticipation as to the Prospects of your colony settleing and becoming a Town of importance do not fail to write me by every oppertunity and inform me your Prospects and give me a detale of everything important I am daily hearing of peoples preparing to move etc—you will have a number of your old acquaintances as settlers I will do all I can for its welfare and will expect favourable News by every letter Mothers health is much better than it has been for the last six Months and If she lives to settle at the colony I have no doubt she will enjoy much better health than she would here Your Sister and little Nephews are very well and all anxious to see you and we flatter ourselves it will not be longer than next autumn before we have that pleasure Your Uncles Family are all well . . . ; he talks at times of Texas tho. says his Family

is so large he does not know if he can get there Our prayer is that these may meet you in good health and Spirits and the colony in a Prosperous way etc

May God bless you and Brother and preserve you from danger

J BRYAN

N. B. Mr Bruffy and Majr Hawkins will give you the general News.

P. S. I am in hopes you will secure the Title to all the Land we can get as soon as Possible as I think very important should a change of Government take place.

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F. Austin Colorado Provence of Texas Politeness Mr Bruffy

---

JOSIAH H. BELL TO AUSTIN

Province of Texas January 17 1822

DEAR SIR

I have only time to drop you a line in haste as the bearer is in a hurry all things are Going on well and people Crowding on their way to the brassos and Collorado and are all coming for your Claim. you will find that they will all Crowd for your settlement notwithstanding what the few may say that are oposed to your Intrust we understand here that Long[1] is well received by the Government he may have some influence hereafter and situated as things are at present you would Do well to pay attention to that Circumstance and as his Good will may be of service an early attention will in my opinion be no disadvantage my anxiety for your Intrust makes me take this liberty at present—

Stephen R Wilson is very friendly to your Intrust and tels me he intends letting you have his negro woman in advance in payment for lands I will wright you more fully the next opertunity I wish you to Drop me a line if you find it Convenient you may rest assured that old Dill[2] dose and will do you all the Ingery you [he] Can

J. H. BELL

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Colorado Province

JOHN C. BRICKEY TO AUSTIN

State of Missouri Washington County Potosi Jany 18th 1822.

DEAR FRIEND

I have taken the liberty of writing you I am very Anxious to know the true situation of that Country as it has become a general

---

[1] See Examination of Moses Austin, December 23, 1820, note 3.

[2] James Dill. See Gaines to Austin, January 5, 1822.

talk throughout this Country and knowing that you will give a true account of the Country I take the liberty of writing and hope you will write me by Mr Bruffey I shall confide in what you write me. If you think a young man can do well there you will mention it to me I want to know on what terms land can be obtained and what quantity one man will get and the production of the country And everything appertaining thereto

I am still a resident of Potosi but If you think I could do better by coming to that part I certainly shall do so—

I have nothing worth your attention to inform you of only that the legislature have made a stop law or property law which you may please to call it. Your friends and relations are all well as far as I know I herd from Mr Bryan but a few days past all of his family were well then

Jn° C. Brickey [Rubric]

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Colerado Spanish dominion Favoured by Mr R Bruffy

---

Maria Austin to Austin[1]

Hazel run January the 19—1822

I am happy in meeting with so favourable and Safe an opportunity, to write to my dear abcent Sons—as now presents, by the two Buffys,—and I am truly sorry it tis not in my power to Send on the Certificate of James B Austins Baptism Mr B[ryan] and myself have made the moast diligent search for it amoungst his papers and can not find it. Frances Vally [Vallé] staid with us last night. I requested him to get another coppy he assured me he would attend to it without delay and send it out as soon as possibly, for he thinks as you do, that it tis all Important for your Brother to have it and I still hope he will Send it out in time to Send by Mr B[ruffey]—you wish to know if you was Baptised, in the same church, no my Son, you and your Sister was baptised at Austin Vill by a protestant Clerjyman and a Certificate of the Same is now with your Fathers papers—your letter of the 5 of novr, to your Brother did not reach this place till nearly two weecks after his departure, I should have exerted, myself in fitting him out agreeable to you[r] wishes—Especially in geting him a Suite of buck skin, it greives me when ever I think what a poor outfit he had, so improper for the worck he will find necessary to be done, when I reflect on the difficultys fatigue and danger that my dear Son will have to encounter, it fills my mind with anxiety and a thousand fears for your Safety—let me Intreat you my dear Stephen not to expose yourself, as you

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

did on red river, recollect that your Mother and Brothers, future happyniss and Comfort depend on you, if kind providence preserves your valluable health and life, I can not help Anticipating future pleasurs and pleasing tranquility of mind in the Society of my beloved Children. I well know you will have Innumerable difficultys and dangers to go through before that happy period arrives, when you will have a plain but comfortable home for yourselves and Mother moast ardently do I pray that your health and Constitution may be equal to your Industry and resolution, the latter will eneable my Sons to Surmount every difficulty—if diprived of the former you can do nothing, may heaven, in mercy, avert this great calamity I hope and trust, your Brother will be of great Service to you in many Instance^{s}, you will discover a great Similar[i]ty of disposition and manners to his dear Father, which is a Sattesfaction to me [to] see his Counterpart,—although I fear he prossesses two much of his Sanguine temper and will, licke [like] his unfortunate parent. Anticipate a thousand pleasing projects which he will never realize, god forbid he should meet with as many disappointments and Sevear mortifications as his poor Father experienced in consequence of this, and placeing Confidence in men that deceived and defrauded him, indeed my Son the more I See of the world, the more reason I have to dislike its Inhabitants, Bryan is now Ingaged in Setling what is left of our once Indipendant Estate—and I apprehend he will have trouble for even those who gave notes, trumps up accounts and presents them as ofsets to their notes, none has been accepted and theay must prove them before theay will be—he has conversed with J. Austin on the Subject of a Settlement but he puits him of[f] in the same way he did your Father for years— I well know he was anxious for their accounts to be Settled long before he left the mines and numerous periods was set to adjust them and I am convinced it was his fault that their old business was not arranged long since, although he now says it was the fault of your father, their appears a mistory in his conduct, he now Says the Estate Justly owes him 16 hun^{d} dollors—now you know the Situattion he has been in for years past and at times much Embariessed and you father has to my knowledge releived him in Several Instances, and my Idea, was that he was Indebtted to us instead of the estate oweing him so large a Sum, however I Shall not multiply words on this Subject—but mearly obse[r]ve that a final Settlement with J A—and E Bates will never be effect^{d} without your aid—Bryan thinks, and not without some cause, the latter has Injur^{d} him to Such a degree, he can never forgive him and their is no Intercoars whatever between the two famalys—as administrator B--must call on him, but I have no Idea that any thing will be

Settled, E B account was drawn of[f] before your Father made his last visit to the mines and charged him to have his ready by the time he return[d] as he wished to have all his business closed before his departure, during his absence I saw E B, acco[t] in the office and think it amounted to near Six thousand dollars, but the account has never been seen since I left it locked up in the office and as I had the key with me I can not account for its disappearing— I find from your letter to J B A[ustin] we Shall not have the happiness of seeing you for a long time to come. I can not express the disappointment I felt when I read that part of your letter that Speaks of the multiplicity of businiss you have to attend to and no time set for your comeing to Missouri your Sister and myself had flattered ourselves, with the pleasing Anticipation of Embraceing you in the Spring when we found the nature of your Arduous undertaking in forming your new Coloney prevented your Comeing in the fall, great as my desire is to See you, I do not wish you to return, untill you can in a measure, Extricate yourself from difficulty, this I think you can do in the coars of next Summer from the money you will receive from Emigrants, this was the way your dear father expected to rais a fund Sufficient to put all his plans in opperation in Texas and to redeem Lucy and her Children his Credittors had given him three years to pay them, I am very Sertain my dear Son would not be distressed by those you owe provided you write them and give them reason to think you will pay them all as soon as possibly— every Sole within my knowledge has the moast exalted opinion of the enterprise, every mail brings letters from all quarters. M[r] B is kept busy in answering letters, in Short nothing is Spoken of but the Texes fever, the times is So hard and the people so dissatfy[d], with the country, or rather with those who govorn it, I really think one half of the farmers will move this year, provided no Stop is put to emigration may god in his Infiinite goodniss prosper your exertions and hasten the period when you will have a home for your mother in hur diclineing years, for the remainder of my days I must be dependant upon my Children for Support. . . . I can not close this long epistle without making Some observations on a Subject which has deeply interested my mind ever Since I recover[d] from my late Illniss and find that M[r] Bryan will move next fall, if you Succeed; he will dispose of this property and the Idea of leaveing the body of my dear Husband on the land of Strangers, in an open field, is truly distressing to my feelings I have thought if it was possibly for my dear Son to come to this Country next fall, the body could be taken up and placed in another Coffin, the one he was laid in was of pine and of the roughest worck, the heat of the weather was so Intensely warm, together with the high state of Inflamation

the body was in, made it necessary to bury it as Soon as possibly, you will let me know by Mr Bruffy, your opinion and if it coincides with mine and your Sisters it will be Some sattisfaction to us, to remove your dear parent from a Country where he had been So crually persicuted, however the day of retribution is duly arriveing and the greater number of those men that distressed him are now ruined with disgrace attached to it. Price who ownes the mine Estate is in desperate Circumstances and it tis Said it will be sold again ere long— I refer you to our friend B for all news of the day you will find many whome you left roleing in affluence are gown to pot. I find from memoran^{ds} D^{r} Cunningham has property in his hands to the amount of 5 or Six hun^{d} dollars Mr B has wrote him Several times about it, but as yet have heard nothing from him, perhaps you had better write him by Elliott and if he has disposed of any of the things left him to Sell for money, Such as the, bell, stove, and some other things, request him to Send a few dollors to me, I expected to have had Some money from Jersey, for the back rents of the farm I Sold, I orderd it to be paid to Cousen E Sharp, but for some unknown cause he has neither transmitted, the money nor answer^{d} the letters I have rote him on the subject, had the money came on it was my intention to redeem part of the things E B, bought in for me, I gave them all up to him when I left Hercul^{m} So that he is Safe on that score, may god grant you success and a favourable change in life that you may have it in your power to redeem Lucy, She was bought in for me at five Hun^{d} dollors, but at the money co[u]ld never be raised I gave hur up allso to E B—, I have scribled a long letter and my son must think it tis time to conclude, tell my dear James I will write Shortly Scarcely a weeck passes but some Stop here bound for Texas, so that you or him will here from some of the famaly frequently in the coars of the ensuing summer I beg you or your brother will write very often and let us know how you progress, everything will be interesting to us, you know not how ansoious I am for your happyniss and wellfare— persevere, put your trust in god and no doubt you will be amply rewarded for all your tryals, with this hope we must not murmer nor complain at the dispensations of providence and endeavour to hold out to the end and receive the blessing promised, oh that I could be with my dear Sons and have it in my power to contribute to their comfort and happyness. I shall indulge the pleasing Idea of our once more meeting together and being happyly settled at the mouth of the Colorador, your little Nephews Sends their love to you and uncle B, theay are fine loocking boys, but my little Guy is the beauty of the famaly— Emily joines me in love to you boath god

bless you and preserve you in all things is the Sincear wish of your affectionate Mother till death

MARY AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^{r} Mouth of Colorado Province of Texas Fav^{d} M^{r} Bruffy

---

JAMES E. BROWN AUSTIN TO AUSTIN

Buckners on the Colorado
29th January 1822

DEAR BROTHER—

I arrived here on the 28th Ist. in company with H Elliot and three young men who calculate to remain in the country if they meet with sufficient encouragement I left home on the 16th of December and came on the Nacogdosh where I was in hopes of meeting with you on your return from N. Orleans— my Journey— has been quite tedious and *very* unpleasant in some Respects which shall be explained in due time— When we arrived on this River— a few circumstances combined — induced Eliott to take a Canoe and proceed to the Mouth of the River in hopes of meeting with you— which *he* considers of *vast* importance to you as well as himself— the fact is he is fearful that Rob Andrews will— *by meeting with you*, blast the prospects he has of making a *princely fortune*— which he calculates on— he heard at Mount Prairie that Andrews had started with the expectation of Surveying the Land and he has pushed so hard— that absolutely one of his horses gave out—from *that* circumstance alone I shall remain here until I hear from you M^{r} Eliott will leave his Tent and boy at this place until he either meets with you— or gets information when he can— some disagreeable circumstances that have taken place on the way between Eliott and myself Render my *situation* somewhat unpleasant and I am anxious to see you as soon as convenient I arrived at Herculaneum from Kentucky in October and was taken with the Fever which continued untill within a day or two before I started— Mother was taken at the same time— but had recovered— partly tho she was in low health— Sister was well and all your friends generally—

Mr. Bartholomeu who will hand you this is a *steady*— moral and Industrious Young Man From *Derby Connecticut* he is an excellent Cooper by trade— he was to have been on with *Father*— and attended on him during his last Illness— I want to see you very much and have much to say to you— when we do meet

JAS. E. AUSTIN [Rubric]

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin *Esqr* Mouth of the Colorado M^{r} Bartholomeu.

Andrew Mitchell and William H. McCurdy to Austin

Escambia 15 Miles from Pensacola—January 31 1822.

Sir

We are part of a Considerable Company of Farmers who wish to remove to your Grant, being generally poor, and not at all acquainted with the geography of either this Country or that we must rely on you for all the necessary information as well as assistance to effect our Journey thither. If you will be so obliging as to write us word how this can be effected and how much of a settlement is already formed, whither provisions Can be had near your Grant, it will be too late to attempt to remove this season but if our information suits we intend to be ready early in the fall we would wish to be informed whither there are many Indians in that quarter and whither Friendly or hostile—

You will pleas to Give us as good a history of the Country as suits your leisure, and how you have Concluded to Charge for the land and the quantity we may expect Gratis

We are Sir Respectfully yours etc

Andw Mitchell
Wm H. McCurdy

Address Wm H. McCurdy Esqr or Andrew Mitchell Pensacola W. F. [West Florida]

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F Austin Esqr Province of Texas

Certificate of Character: David Tally

State of Kentucky
Christian Circuit

I Benjamin Shakelford sole judge of the Christian Circuit Court — do hereby certify that I have known David Tally a citizen [of] the aforesaid circuit for several years, and that he has demeaned himself as a peaceable, honest, man ever since I have known him

I[n] testimony whereof I have hereto set my hand and caused the seal of the aforesaid court to be affixed this 1st February 1822

Benj. Shakelford

Antonio Martinez to Gaspar Lopez[1]

Estado Actual de la Provincia de Texas.

La Provª de Texas queda de Oriente al Poniente y tiene doscientas leguas, y del 29 grados Norte, hasta el 42. en la parte Oriental un poco mas de doscientas leguas, y en la Occidental trecientos: No

[1] This letter is from the Bexar Archives, University of Texas. It is included here as a clear official statement of conditions at the beginning of Anglo-American settlement.

tiene este inmenso Pais otras poblaciones que las dos de Bexar, y Bahia, con 2516 Almas, y algunas Naciones de Yndios Barvaros, como son, los Comanches, Nacion poderosa que se presume tener mas de 18 ◖ [18 thousand] guerreros, y viven desde San Savas cinquenta leguas de esta Capital, hasta el Norte del Nuevo Mexico; Los Lipanes de 250 [Sic] guerreros que vivian anteriorm^te. sobre el Rio Grande, y ahora sobre el Rio San Savas y el Guadalupe y estamos en guerra con estas dos naciones que han casi destruido esta Prov^a. y parte de las otras tres de Oriente: Los Tancahues, que viven sobre el Rio Guadalupe, Colorado y Brazos, y son como 300 guerreros: Los Cocos y Carancahuaces que no pasan de 200, son antropofagos y viven sobre la costa de esta Prov^a.: Los Tahuacanos y Tahuayases, 2 ◖ [2000] guerreros havitan en los Brazos y Colorado: Los Quiches, Texas, Nacodochitos, Nadacos, y Aises, y otras cuatro o cinco Naciones que viven desde el Rio Trinidad hasta el Savinas pueden ascender a 3 ◗ [3 thousand] guerreros; Estas Naciones estan ahora de paz, pero no dejan de hacer muchos acesinatos y robos cuando se les presenta la ocasion, principalmente los Tancahues, Cocos y Carancahuaces; El Cado Vivia ant^rmente en los Dominios Españoles, y ahora en el Territorio Americano sobre el Rio Sabinas y Colorado de Natchitoches, y combendria atraerlos a los Dominios Mexicanos pues han sido medio civilizados por los Franceses cuando poseyeron ant^rmente la Lousiana y lo cedieron en el año de 63 a los Españoles viviendo en paz y armonia con ambas Naciones todo el tiempo que estuvieron en posesion de la Luiciana, y se acavarian de civilizar las otras Naciones que son sus coaligados y se dedicarian a la agricultura, lo que aborrecen los Comanches, Lipanes y Tancahues que no viven de otro cosa que de la caza, y los Cocos y Caranahuaces de la caza y pesca.

Antes de la secion del trato del Sor. Onís, estava esta Prov^a. mucho mas extensa, sus linderos eran en el arroyo hondo à dos leguas de Natchitoches, tirando una linea recta por el Sur hasta la mar, y para el Norte hasta tocar con el Rio Colorado de Natchitoches, y siguiendo este, por algunas leguas, se tira otra linea recta al Norte hasta el 49. grados, (Linea que reclama la Inglaterra por sus posesiones en el Canada,) y ahora por el espresado tratado, sus linderos son, desde la mar hasta su nacimiento, y despues una Linea recta al Norte hasta tocar con el Rio Colorado de Natchitoches, se siguen las bueltas de este Rio hasta el sentesimo grado de longitud de Londres, despues una linea recta al Norte hasta tocar con el Rio de Arcansàs, se sigue el curso de este rio hasta su nacim^to. que esta en el 42 grados y se tira una linea paralela con el espresado grado hasta el mar del sur, y si no se le busca al norte de su nacim^to. de modo que por el espresado tratado esta cedido un terreno de siete grados de Norte a Sur, que son 175. leguas, y de Oriente à poniente mas de 600, terreno mas

grande que la peninsula de España, la Francia, La Olanda, y paises vajos juntos; Parte pequeño de este inmenso pais que pertenecia a esta Provª. pero no menos el restante haria parte de este Ymperio si las Cortes de España no hubiesen ratificado el tratado de Onís.

Esta hermosa Provª. esta regada por una Ynfinidad de Rios todos grandes y caudalosos con mucho fundo en sus desemboques, en la mar donde hay Puertos hechos por la naturaleza que podian ser mucho mejorados si la Poblacion se aumentase en esta Provª. y si la industria de sus havitantes acavara lo que la naturaleza habia tan generosamente empezado: Estos rios son Savinas que sirve lindero con los Anglo Americanos: Atollaque [Atoyac], Angelina, y Netches, los tres reunidos caen en la mar: La Trinidad vacia por si sola en la mar, Nabasoto que se junta con los Brazos y unidos tributan sus aguas a la mar, El Colorado que vá tambien a desembocar à ella, San Marcos reunido con el Guadalupe se desemboca en las Lagunas de Matagorda, San Antonio, despues que el Zivolo y el Medina se han reunido con el tambien se pierde en dhas lagunas.

La gracia que se ha hecho a esta Provª de concederle un Puerto menor en la Bahia de San Bernardo, le es de poco o ningun veneficio, sus costas son bravas como todas las del ceno, Mexicano, y si los Buques pª tener permiso de desembarcar sus mercancias que bienen de Paices estrangeros, o para pasar con los productos de esta Provª a otros paices estan obligados à ir à reconocer un Puerto mayor para buscar sus registros, pocos o ningunos vendran a este Puerto: combendria que las cortes proximas erigiesen este Puerto en Mayor, lo que induciria a los mercaderos a establescerse en el, y los havitantes a llevarles sus cosechas con la certeza de una pronta y ventajosa venta.

Esta Provª. tiene diferentes puntos que son entrada de los Yndios Barvaros que hostilizan esta y las demas de Oriente y son San Savas, el Puerto de la vandera, y el de el Rio frio; En estos puntos convendria tener Tropas suficientes para contener estas incurciones y cubrir con ellas las tres provincias limitrofes, tambien son mui necesarios fuertes destacamentos en los Brazos, Trinidad, y Nacogdoches, tanto para impedir el comercio de los Anglo Americanos con los Yndios, que viven en nuestro territorio, cuanto para embarazar la entrada de tantos vagamundos Americanos que se han ya establecido o en el futuro se establezcan en estos dominios; No menos necesitan las costas de la mar ser defendidas por suficientes tropas y se deve establecer un destacamtº de ellas en el Orcoquizá, otro en la villa que se va a establecer entre los rios Colorado y el Guadalupe, y otro en los Mosquitos o Sabina, que llaman, y tropas suficientes en esta Capital que estando a la vista del Gefe que mande esta Provª sirvan á auxiliar a los puntos que lo necesiten y a castigar los Yndios que por algun acontecimtº imprevisto hubiesen entrado en ella: Combendria tambien que uno o dos Buques de Guerra o Lanchas

cañoneras fuesen estacionados sobre la costa, y la recorriesen desde el desemboque del Savinas, hasta altamira, pues estos impedirian a los Piratas hostilizar nuestro comercio, como lo han hecho hasta ahora.

La Poblacion de esta Provª es demasiada pequeña y es de absoluta necesidad que la Nacion haga algun esfuerzo para Poblarla, y admitiendo extrangeros seria el modo mas facil, menos costoso, y mas pronto ofreciendoles ventajas que les induzcan a pasar a esta Provª pero combendria que a los que se encargasen de esta comicion no diesen entrada mas que a gente conocida, de conducto y con propiedades, y que los que no las tengan manifiesten testimonios de su buena conducta, quedando los comisionados responsables de la conducta de ellos, los que los obligasen a mirar este asunto con todo el cuidado que merece.

Logrando Poblar esta Provª se podria defender por si misma contra los Yndios Barvaros, y proveer los Gastos de viveres en caso de qᵉ algun dia fuese necesario avanzar a la frontera para defensa de ella o pasar los limites contra nuestros vecinos.

Necesitaria esta Provª una ó dos Plazas de Armas para servir de punto de apoyo en caso de una Guerra con los Americanos ú [con] otra nacion que pudiese desembarcar en estas costas: pero como las circunstancias del dia no permiten hacer grandes gastos me he solamente reducido a lo muy necesario, sin lo que nunca se logrará ver la paz y tranquilidad en ella, prosperar el comercio, ni florecer la agricultura.

Bexar, 6. de Febrº del 1822. Segundo de la Yndependª Mexicana.

[Antonio Martinez.]

[To Gaspar Lopez, Comandante General.]

AL PRINCIPIO DE ESTE DOCUMᵗᵒ.

Nº 1º.

Provª de Texas.

Estadoque manifiesta la Posicion Geografica de los puntos ocupados de esta Provª

Precidio de San Antonº de Bexar.

Esta Ciudad es Capᵗ de esta Provª Esta situada a los 30 grados latitud norte, y mas de un grado de latitud fuera de la linea del cordon de Precidios, dista de 60 a 70 leguas de 5]) [5000] varas del Riogrande, y de 70 á 80 del Precidio de Laredo situado en dho Riogrande.

Precidio de la Bahia del Espᵗᵘ Santo.

Este Precidio esta situado a los 29 grados y medio al S. E. [Sud Este] y dista 40 leguas poco mas de la capital de Bexar sobre el margen del Rio de San Antonº y desde dicho Precidio a la costa dista como 35 leguas.

JOSEPH H. HAWKINS TO AUSTIN[1]

New Orleans
Feby. 6. 1822

MY DEAR SIR—

I have been struggling for a week past to find an hour to devote to this purpose. It is now eleven oclock at night and as usual I am almost too much exhausted to hold my pen—

The "only Son" Mr. Kincheloe owner carries several of my friends and a number of valuable settlers—

Three other vessels have recently sailed for the Colorado, and in fact my dear Sir had the Lively returned with a good account of her voyage, your country would be crowded to overflowing—

I have recently received a letter from a Mr Ross in Tennessee (forwarding good letters of recommendation) proposing to "*deliver you three hundred families by contract*" There are hundreds on the way and *thousands* ready to go if one word of encouragement could now be had from you.

I begin to fear the jealousy of the S[panish] Government may be excited and some prohibition interposed—At all events the most should be made of a cloudless sky.

After your 300 families are introduced would it not be well to raise the price of your land? Would you not be justified in asking 50 cents or even a dollar and by and by still more for lands?

These are mere suggestions—Your own better Judgment will govern and I know guide correctly—Perhaps my own necessities may have led to this view of the subject.

I am bent down almost to the very ground. Of the $7,000 advanced for the Providence I have not one cent return—In fact my dear Sir I turn my mind towards you as the wrecked mariner does towards the glimerings of the light house which promises a Haven of safety—Were it not for you my path would now be cheerless if not hopeless.

If I could obtain through your efforts the means to pay my debts I would join you immediately and spend my life in plowing the soil—and teaching our children the ways of virtue.

You can form no idea of my anxiety to hear from you—The only information I have received was from Mr Kincheloe—He informed me you were not far from the mouth of the Col[a] and where you expected to meet the Lively—I have derived more satisfaction as to the value of your country from Mr K than any other individual I have seen.

And his account would reconcile even some little *remnants of aristocracy* where the boone they purchased was otherwise so ines-

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin, February*, 1918.

timable—I have relinquished altogether the idea of answering the many letters that are wrote me—In fact I almost tremble at some moments least some untoward event should entail misfortunes on those who have relied more on you and myself and upon our names than upon their own judgment—However sufficient for the day be the evil thereof.

All our concerns here would be stale flat and unprofitable to you—You and your Colony excite more interest than the assembled sages of the nation.

Why should we not stake our good names as well as all our fortune on such an enterprise?

Even those who would censure would be compelled to mingle respect with their reproaches.

Pray write me often and fully—Say what shall go to the public eye and what not—Tell me if I am yet doomed to be a slave or if fate promises to redeem and disenthral—Need I remind you that charity begins at home—Towns mill seats—choice of lands—Augmented prices they all rise in judgment before me, and buisy self sometimes pencils the picture with the warm tints on which fond fancy delights to dwell.

Having touched the chord which *charms*, pray how were you la-i rec[d] by those whose friendship we most need? Did the little presents to our friends meet the welcome hoped for? Did they please? Do they begin to believe we are something more than mere swinish multitude? Did the fair ones grow more fair and the kind ones more kind? [1]

These are small affairs abstractly but mingled with others they become affairs of State—Do not suffer yourself to be supplanted in the esteem of those who Govern by lawful rule or those who Govern by the magic wand which dame nature has bestowed on the weaker yet most lovely of her works.

M[r] Hawkins desires to be remembered to you—Do not forget Rucker and Duncan—Write what shall be sent you for your Comfort I send you some papers for your leisure moments if you have any.

J. H. Hawkins

A flaming publication is going the rounds stating that Long had been rec[d] into the republican service and his men paid from the first adherance to their gallant Genl.

I triumphed in the case of Marigny (?) they dismissed their suit *vs.* ? me—In my case of the pattent (?) Seven of the jury were for finding the property in the public—The wise ones were thunder struck.

[1] See for further reference to presents Austin to James E. Brown Austin, May 22, 1822.

Confidential. Unless I can obtain monied aid before next fall I shall not be able to stand it here—my house and negroes and perhaps all will go—I will if possible come and see you in the summer. again write and write fully.

[Addressed:] Judge Austin, Province of Texas Mr. Hawkins

JOSEPH H. HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

MY DEAR SIR,

This will be handed you by a relative and long esteemed friend—Mr John T. Hawkins.

He goes to your land of promise bow'd down by disease, and will need all your kindness.

He wishes to become a settler—has a large family—and should his health be restored will be a valuable acquisition. Treat him as you would one of my most valued friends and one whom it would give me sincere pleasure to serve.

J H HAWKINS

JUDGE AUSTIN
N O Feby. 8th 1822

[Enclosure]

November 6 1822

JUDGE AUSTIN

Sir attended with much pain and many difficulty I have remained here Eight months expecting to see you[1] but not one of the settlers have heard from you patience is exausted and I have detirmend to return I had selected a prime spot for which in the month of April last I would not have taken $5,000 not hearing any act of you have sold it to day for a mule

yr frd

J. T. HAWKINS

November 16 1822

JUDGE AUSTIN

D Sir you will find Mr Morgan at Mrs Tumbletons a worthy fine Woman who has had the misfortune of loosing her Husband who was an honest mechanic You will do her Justice in rendering her any services in your power she has one child

J. T. HAWKINS

[Addressed:] Judge Austin. Province of Texas

---

[1] Austin was in Mexico trying to obtain confirmation of his grant.

ROBERT D. DAWSON TO AUSTIN.[1]

New Madrid, Mri. Feby 15th 1822.

DR. SIR.

The bearer hereof Mr Federal Walker a brother in law of mine, being incited by several letters of yours (published in most of the Western Newspapers) to visit the province of Texas and particularly that part of it in which you preside as Civil Magistrate or commandant, has furnished me with an opportunity of gratifying a wish to renew with you a friendly acquaintance, long since dormant from the diversity of our pursuits and the distance of our residence and also to present to you my brother in Law, who from a long and intimate acquaintance I feel myself authorised in saying is a young man of strict fidelity and probity and of unblemished Moral Character, the substance of which is certified by the Judge of the Circuit and the Justice of the County Court for this county where Mr Walker was raised and has resided for a number of years.

And as he proposes if pleased with the Country to make the province of Texas his future residence, I must beg to recommend him to your friendly notice and attention.

Your letters as well as information derived from other sources have strongly tempted me to visit your country also, but the claims of a young and growing family, together with some little embarrassment of a pecuniary kind in which the unparalleled change in the quantity and quality of our circulating medium has thrown me, together with the thousands of others, has rendered the gratification of such a wish impossible at least for some time to come. But as it is quite probable that at some future period I may do so, I should feel greatly obliged to you for any information relating to the climate, soil, production, state and form of Government of the Country etc. etc. which you may deem interesting and important to those who may wish to visit you.

I have nothing interesting to communicate to you, My private concerns have so completely occupied my attention for the last two years that I have not had leisure to attend to what has been passing in the country generally—I only know that there is a great deal of pecuniary distress in every section of this state and I have not a sufficiency of sagacity to be able to say at what period it will probably cease, not I fear until there is a very general change of property.

ROBT D DAWSON [Rubric]

P. S. As I am so little acquainted with the nature and form of your government, as to be incapable of addressing you by the Titles

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, November, 1917.

which your situation may entitle you to I must beg to be excused for omiting Titles altogether

R D D

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esquire Civil Commandant of Province of Texas.

JOHN J. CLARKE TO AUSTIN

Pinckneyville Miss^{a} 25th Feby 1822.

DEAR SIR

I avail myself of a favorable opportunity to address you a few lines of enquiry respecting the tract of Country you have made choice of in the Province of Texas.

I presume that no apology for my thus troubling you, may be necessary, as I beg to refer you to a limited acquantance some short time since at Mount Prairie in the Arkansas Territory, the renewal of which I trust may prove duly reciprocal.

I have some idea of becoming an inhabitant of your settlement by the ensuing fall, and would calculate on taking with me a few articles of Merchandise that might answer the inhabitants of that vicinity. Your advice as to what would be the most proper and the best method of transportation will be highly acceptable.

In case of shipment from New Orleans, to what point ought I to make a landing nearest your neighborhood? etc. There are many in this Country who wish to remove to your Settlement, but are detered from not having any correct information respecting its local situation, the prospects that are held out to emigrants, and the dread of having a savage foe, committing depredations on their property either before or after their arrival.

If you will give me every information in your power on these or any other subjects touching your Country, it may perhaps prove beneficial to your interest in encouraging the migration of those, who are prevented from these causes. Have the goodness to address me at this place as soon as practable. Be pleased to note what number of families have already arrived, and what are your prospects of laying off a Town on the sea bord. This latter has been much the subject of confab among the Mercantilest and I believe generally wished to take place.

I shall at any time feel gratified in acknowledging the favor of your attention to this letter, and hope I may soon have the pleasure of seeing you at your immediate residence.

Jn^{o} J CLARKE [Rubric]

STEPHEN F AUSTIN Esq^{r}

Receipt for Payment of Debt

Whereas Sylvanus Castleman has this day given a power of attorney to Henry Elliott of St Genivieve Missouri to sell a lot of land in the common field of said Town—Now I do hereby agree to take the said lot of ground as a full compensation for surveying said castlemans land in Austin's Colony in the Province of Texas and for getting the title to said land. hereby giving him a receipt in full for all fees on said land—provided that if the title to said land be defective or incumbered this contract is to be void

Austin's Colony March 1. 1822

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]

James Bryan to Austin

Herculaneum March 4th 1822

Brother Stephen

Sir I have just arrived here and find Mr Andrews on the eave of departure and he is bound for the Colorado, Province of Texas and I have only time to say to you we are all in tolerable health at present, and full of anxiety to hear from you and James, we have not had any letters from you since you left Nachacdosh, I have seen Majr Calloway he is much pleased with the Country and prospects he told me that twenty Families would move from His settlement. I can assure you that a great Number of Families will move from this State, and from other States. I have no doubt that the Colony will be filed up in twelve Months I will forward you some Provisions and some other articles shortly, would off sent on by Andrews if I had been apprised of the time of his departure I am making my arrangements for to Move. in all the Month of October I expect to Start if all does well here and with you—I have enclosed to Hawkins a Note on Epedian V. B[mutilated] for $500, and requested him to make the Collection and placed it to your Credit, and I have also, sold to Thos Eads a number of Articles to the amot of $1000, make payable to you one half in six Months the other half in twelve Months payable in New Orleans, and I will make some other arrangements in your favour and will take it in Land and improvements from you in Texas—Majr Callow[ay] Stated to me that there was a fine Grove of pine on the Colorado and a Bank of Stone Coal I wish you to have the best Mill Seat selected in the Colony for me, where there is good timber etc—I have made arrangements with Parmer to go on and improve it—he will Start

in three Months—and I will Send a Workman with him if you can git any person that can be relied on please attend to have this selection made and a Grand [grant?] acco[rding] to the merit of such an Establishment—I will make the best arrangements here I can for you and myself. I have settled with Hearst, and will with all Others before I leave—I hope these will meet you and Brother James in good health and Powell and Bartholomew and hope you are prospering in the Establishment etc please write me fully by every oppertunity all your relatives are in good health here Your well wisher

J BRYAN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^{r} Colorado Provence of Texas Attention Cap^{t} Andrews

---

JAMES H. PENROSE TO AUSTIN[1]

St Charles [Missouri] 12 March 1822

DEAR SIR

Being desirous of leaving Missouri for a more genial country and one that is less embarrassed . I have thought of yours as one that might be advantageous for a young man just setting out in life whose dependence must be entirely on himself for his support. As you know: I was brought up a merchant but from the change in affairs in this our embarrass^{d} country my father will not be able to advance me any capital. Therefore I cannot come in that capacity, but must depend upon my information and industry for my passport. To you Dear Sir, therefore I have determined to impose the task of giving me an impartial and unbiased account of the prospects and advantages which the country affords, believing that to no one could I apply with so great a prospect of success as to yourself. There are many young men in this country who are in the same situation with myself who would willingly join me provided there was any probability of their meeting with encouragement.

News. I can give you but little if any, and that is of a local nature Judge Stuart and John Scott are the candidates for the next congress. Scott I think will be elected altho the Judge is making every exertion and is now on his electionering campaign, going to every county in the state making very lengthy stump speeches. Our country is very much embarrassed. The only money almost we have is our Loan Office which is only worth at present 3% cts in the $1.00 this you will say is poor indeed.

My family desire to be remembered to you.

JAMES H. PENROSE

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr. New Orleans.

---

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, November, 1917.

Austin's Passport to Mexico

Dⁿ Antonᵒ Martinez, Cavallero dela Orn. de San Hermenegildo, Governador Militar y Gefe Politico dela Provᵃ de Texas Corˡ de Exto. etc.

Concedo seguro Pasaporte á el Extrangero Dⁿ Estevan Austin. Comicionado en la Emigracion de trecientas familias Luicianesas que deben formar una nueva Colonia en esta Provᵃ, cuya gracia le es concedida, que con un compañero mas Pasa ala Corte del Ymperio, á exponer al Soberano congreso sus rasones acerca de su comicion.[1] Por tanto mando alos comandantes Militares y Jueces constitucionales sugetos a mi Jurisdiccion no le pongan impedimento alguno en su viaje, y a los que no lo son pido y encargo hagan lo mismo, antes bien le faciliten los auxilios que hubiere etc menester pagandolos por sus justos precios por ser sugeto conocido y de sobre salientes circunstancias. Dado en la Capital de Bexar á 13. de Marzo de 1822. Segundo dela Yndependᵃ Mexicana.

Antonᵒ Martinez [Rubric]

Monterrey 10. de Abril de 1822

Se presentó el contenido en este Pasaporte y continua su marcha pᵃ la corte del Ympᵒ quedando en esta su compᵐᵉ

Lopes [Rubric]

Gratis

San Luis Potosi Abril 20 de 1822

Se presento y sigue para su destino.

Juan Jose Zenon Fernandez [Rubric]

S. Luis Abl. 24 de 1822.

Se presentó y sigue á continuacion pᵃ su destino

José Maria Rangel [Rubric]

James C. Carr to Austin

Nachitoches 14ᵗʰ March 1822

Dear Sir

I take the liberty of introducing to your friendly attentions Col. Charles Caldwell of Kentucky, he visits your Country with the view of establishing himself therein

---

[1] On December 15 Gaspar Lopez forwarded to Martinez a recommendation of the Provincial Deputation of the Eastern Interior Provinces (see enclosure in Martinez to Lopez, November 18, 1821) that Austin's proposals should be presented to the Supreme Government for approval, and that immigrants arriving in Texas in the meantime should be only temporarily settled on lands designated by the nearest ayuntamiento. About the same time the Junta Gubernativa (the provisional congress of Mexico) began to consider the general subject of settlements in Texas and the Californias, and when the Austin colony was called to its attention showed a disposition to treat it as a part of the general plan and delay specific approval. It was this situation which took Austin to Mexico.

Col. Caldwell's having no acquaintance in S[t] Antonio has induced me take this freedom, which indeed I consider unnecessary, his gentlemanly address could not fail of procuring him the Esteem of all those with whom he may become acquainted.

I shall consider any attentions you may please to extend to Col. Caldwell as conferred on myself—Wishing you much happiness, and great success in your great enterprise

JAMES C CARR

JUDGE AUSTIN

MARTHA MARPLE TO DAVID MARPLE

Zains Ville [Ohio] March 22 1822

MY DEAR

I have felt my mind a good deal uneasy by not receiving a letter from you fore months has elapsed since I received your last I have been feerful you were sick you have gone through so much fatigue and hardship since you left home, may the God of truth arrest you[r] attention and bring you to feal the necessity of working out your solles salvation I must now begin to tell you of the refferma-tion in Zains Ville since you left home I will commence at sister Brooks family in the first place D Brooke joind the methodist Church in a few weeks after he embrased religion his father two sister with myself joind the same. I have reason to rejoice in the lord for what he has done for my immortal part he has brought me to see the errow of my weys and turned my back upon sin and folly to the living god, when I look back upon my past life and see how many of my preacious hours I have spent in sin I wonder that I have not been cut down as a cumberer of the ground, let me impress upon your mind how nessary, how important it is to be preparred for that awful messenger, death, which awaits all the children of men sooner or later, O my dear let us join heart and hand in praising the lord for his mercy indureth for ever for he has promised the righteous shall never [be] forsaken nor their seed beg-ging bread. has he not been knocking at the door of you heart until his locks has been wet with the dew I keep him out no longer open now your heart and let him in and sup with him you with him, do not as felix did say go thy way and at a more convenient season I will call for thee now is the acceptable time behold now is the day of salvation O my Dear do not be over ancios about much of this worrlds goods it is but little we want and that little but a little while, may we live a life that when we come to leave this world that we may rejoice in the god of our salvation, and if we are not prepared what an awful thing it will be to here that sentance

pronounced depart ye workers of inquity for I no you not, O my Dear my whole sole is drawn out for you do not refuse to come where there is so much felicity awaits you because pressed to by a person who is unworthy to bring you the invitation we have passed many years beneath the same roof we have born the same fatigues and tasted the same pleasures, why then should we be sepperated now, why should they be devided who by nature habit and friendship have been so long united I have undertaking a journey to the new jerrusalem Suffer me not to go alone thither let neather the fatigue nor the lenghth of the wey affright you we shall be provided for ever with the heavenly manna and streems of living water god himself shall go before us in a piller of fire and under the protection of his wings we may walk without fear through the valley and shadow of death, come then my dear I am most unwilling to leave you behind come support me go before me in courage and show me the wright wey I feel the want of a faithful companion and a cristain friend suffer me to throw myself at you feet to imbrace you[r] knees and wash your feet with the tears that is streeming from my eyes I ask no part of temporal possession only enough to live on but I intreet you to seek an internal [sic] inheritance, I seek neather gold nor silver but I am ancios you should share my joys I am solicitious that you should accompany me to mount sion to the sitty of the living god that you should mix in the innumerable company of angels who are placed in the church of the first Born I am ancious therefore that you should come and have your name written in the lam[b's] book of life.

I send this by a M[r] C[l]opper he is a resadent of maryland he tell me he is a going to be a neighbour of ours I am much pleased with his appearances he is an acquaintance of S Culberson he brought him up and introduced him as one of my texas neighbours I felt rejoiced to think we were a going to have some inlitted [enlightened] people to settle amongst us father and Isaac have written they have told you the news of the day I s[t]ill live where you left me, I have some idea of paying a visit to Baltimore this spring I feel very ancios to see my sister once more I suppose when I leave here for texes it is not probble I ever shall have the opportunity of seeing her again if I go I shall break up house keeping and leave my children with my friends they all think I ought to go Isaac ses he will furnish me with a horse I thought my expences would be very little more than if I were to stay at home. it is about one year since you left home, if I had a thought you would of been gone this long you would not of got of with[out] me O my very sole yearns within me for the partner of my bosom my whole sole is led out for your restoration in crist, give not sleep to your eyes not slumber to your

eye lids untill you find pease to your sole you will never have to regret that you have turned in with the overtures of mercy, only that you have spent so many of your precious hours in running from god, O my Dear if I could but see you if it was but for one hour how glad I should be but why do I talk thus seeing I am deprived of your society for such a length [of] time perhaps it is all permitted for our good I hope it will work out our sole salvation we no not that we ever shall meet in this untendly world or not if not let us live so as to claim an inheritance at his wright hand where there is no more parting do not think I am beside myself for I feel the importance of soles so great I feel very unwilling to stop here I feel as if I could write a vollum but time will not permit Mr Clopper stay here is but short I would willing[ly] send you some articles of clothtking (sic) I expect you need shirts very much but I hope you will not go without anything to make you comfortable I have not received any thing from port gibson as yet I hope you will not let any opportunity pass without writing it gives me a great deel of uneasiness when I do not here from you for any length of time Mr Clopper has brought his family to Cincinnate there he will leave them until fall he sed it would be a convenient wey for me to go with them I should be very willing to meet you half wey your friends think it would not be best for you to return to this place, however, I shall leave this entirely to yourself I expect father has written you more fully upon the subject myself and children have enjoyed uninterrupted health since you left home you[r] friend[s] here are generally well I have not seen your mother for some time to speek to her but I believe she is well E Brooke has united herself to Samuel B Cripps of Browns-Ville she has done very well as to this worlds goods he appears to be a very fine young man he thinks he will see us—[torn] Mr Clopper ses if any of our friend will condescend to pay us a visit he will never live in this Country again he is quite much taken with it as you are sister Brooke and H C sens there love to you your little son grows I do not suppose he would know you tho he talks about you every day every person he sees wriden this wey he ses mamy here is papy is a coming if he sees me looks serious or crying he ses mamy dont cry papy will come home John Marry and David send there love to you in which I join them may the god of Isral protect you through your jorney and bring us to gether once more is the prevailing prayer of your unaltered wife Martha M did you ever get my letters to [you] directed to Nachitoces I was fearful you did not by my not receiving an anser I wrote two the one after the oather imieadly I was in hopse you would get them both your most affectionately

MARTHA MARPLE

AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

Loredo March 23 1822

DR BROTHER,

We arrived here on the 21 and finding that a considerable Company were going on to La Punta, on Sunday afternoon I thought it most prudent to wait for them, on acount of the Indians, who are very numerous on all these roads,—about six miles this side of the river Nuesis 50 Camanches charged upon us a little before sun rise, the Doctor and Waters were out after the Horses and I was alone at Camp, they surrounded me in an instant and took possession of every article we had—resistance was useless for against so many it would have been ineffectual the Doctor and Waters and the Horses were soon brought up by the Indians and I then expostulated with them for treating their Friends the Americans in such a manner,—when they found there was no Spaniards with me, they gave us back our Saddle bags, saddles, and everything else except 4 blankets, a bridle, my Grammar and Several other little things and all our provisons, nothing saved our lives but being Americans, and as the next party might not be so polite I have waited for the company that is going on to morrow. Two men were taken prisoners, the day before yesterday within a few miles of this place, one of whom escaped and got in this morning he says the Indians are waylaying the road between this and Punta, (the road I am going)—about 3 miles this side of where the Indians charged upon us, we met another party of 34 who were encamped behind a hill watching the road, only two of them came to us, they said their captain knew us to be Americans and ordered his men to let us alone.

The Country from the River Madina to this place is the poorest I ever saw in my life, it is generally nothing but Sand, entirely void of Timber, covered with scrubby thorn bushes and Prickly Pear—this place is on the bank of the Rio Grande—and is as poor as sand banks, and drought, and indolence can make it—The river is about the size of the Arkansas, if anything a little larger—

I hope you are applying yourself closely to Study—get the first volume of Dufiefs (?) Grammar from the Doctor and Study the familiar phrases and lessons, and *write them*, also after commiting a verb write it from memory and then compare it with the book to see that the spelling is correct—also repeat your verbs as you learn them to Francisco or some other who can correct your pronunciation, a bad pronunciation at the start will be difficult to correct, therefore take no lessions [sic] from any but those who are capable of giving them—Remember that it is all important to learn to *write* the language—

Pray be particular in taking care of your things—The tent. Blankets, Kittle, Pack Saddle, the two bridles, and every other article however trifling it may seem to be.

Write me directed to Mexico,

Your affᵉ Brother

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr James B. Austin Bexar Mr. Higginbotham

Martin Allen to Austin

State of Louisiana
Parrish of Natchitoches Allen's Settlement
24th March 1822

Judge Austin

Sir I must troble you with a few lines without having the pleasure of a personal acquainta[n]ce with you—

I am one of the first men who made A Settlement on the Collarado, I have built a cabbin made some other improvements planted a gardian etc which agreeable to your termes I concidered would be respected as an actual settler until the firs Day of January next provided I am on it with my family by that time.

Some men in this Country have asserted that I have Declined moving to the Country, which is not the Case I intend to move as soon as I Can and incourage the immegration all I Can and Do Justice to my self, now sir if my Claime will be good to the place that I have improved on the Collarado if you will be so good as to write me a line you will oblige me very much—

mine is the first improved place on the Collarado I improved it on the 22nd Day of Decemᵇ 1821 you will be kind anough to send me one of your Printed permissions[1] by Mr. Rogers Mr Mcartey Judge Cummins or any safe hand you will much oblige me You may return me as an actual settler to the Government I have a Wife and eight Children four sons and four Daughters—

Martin Allen [Rubric]

Henry Elliott to Austin

Collarado March 25 1822

Dr Friend

I arrived here last evening and find it reported that your Vessel has been in at the Mouth of the Brazos and landed her cargo and from thare went to search (?) for the mouth of this river I can not

[1] Above, November 28, 1821.

learn how long since it has been the report comes from Robertson an attempt was first made to find the mouth of this river and failed cannot learn whether the vessel is still on the coast or not—

Mr Marple has gone down to Mr Cummings. hope on his return to here something but Capt Dixen leaves this erly in the morning for Labbidy [La Bahia] which compels me to wright this evening I hope on my arrival at Mr Robertsons that I can get some certain information that can be relied on. Foster is on the hunt for his mule and your horse if they return hope to leve this the day after tomorrow I will write from the Brasses—please wright immediately after your return—

HENRY ELLIOTT.

P S Mr Burnet had his large mule stollen whilst at Labbady it is possible that it may be taken to St. Antoney if you would take some pains to ascertain and take care of it if to be got it would oblige him

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F Austin St Antoney Politness Cpt Dixen

---

SAMUEL SHEARES TO AUSTIN

At Bellpass at the entrance of Bayou Lafouch
March 25th 1822

Then received of Col. Pettus a negro Boy now a my [sic] by the name of Joe, which was Contracted to me by the Said Pettus at the time and place above mentioned for his passage to this Country in Company of which was Freeman Pettus, and Mr Baileys Family, in all amounting to 24 or 5 persons—Those persons Contracted with me in New Orleans to bring them to County for $475, but when they Came on board the Vessel the[y] said they had no money, I observed they had good property and this negro Joe now in the possession of Colo. Pettus was bill of sald to me at the time and place above mentioned to defray their passage—I have call'd on Colo Pettus for my property but he refuses to give it up. I therefore wish to know in What manner I am to proceed.

SAMUEL SHEARES [Rubric]

N B I can produce evidence that will testify to the foregoing statement.

S. SHEARES [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Colo. Stephen F Austin San Felipe de Aus[tin]

Roswell Mills to Austin

Rushville, Ohio, March 28th 1822.

Mr. Stephen F. Austin,

Dear Sir, I have twice written you but receiving no answer presume my letters did not reach you. Chance has thrown in my way your letter to Mr. Hawkins dated at La Bahia in Sept. last.

This with the information I had previously received of Texas, induced me to wish to emigrate there and the object of my former letters has been to enquire of the country and to ascertain if a [surveyor] could have a prospect of employment in surveying which is my occupation. I have a small family and industry and honesty will be our principal property. I have now a chance as I expect of sending this by private conveyance to New Orleans. If it should meet your eye I should be glad to receive a line from you addressed to me at this place, containing such information on the foregoing topics as your information and leisure will permit.

Recently I have seen the project of Iturbide[1] for the government of Mexico.

Will not his *Monarchial Government* and *Non-toleration* be a great check to the emigration of Americans.

Roswell Mills.

Austin's Account with Edward Lovelace

Stephen F. Austin

To Edward Lovelace Dr.

March [30] 1822

To this sum paid you by Messrs Reynolds and Ralston in compliance with my written request dated the 20 Novr 1821 and payable in one hundred and twenty days after date which was paid you	$500.00
This sum for accepting said order	12.50
	512.50
Interest on the above from 30th of March 1822 to ——	
This sum loaned you at Natchez in Novr 1821	100.00
Additional sum advanced for you in New Orleans 1st Decr 1821	100.00
Int on the two last charges from 1st of Dec 1821 ——	

Recd May 3, 1847 from James F Perry and wife and William G Hill and wife a Deed for seven hundred and forty acres of land on Mill Creek in Austin County Texas in full payment for the above account and interest

Harris and Pease
Attorneys at Law.

---

[1] This appears to refer to the terms of the Plan of Iguala, which the Sovereign Provisional Junta confirmed, October 5, 1821. —Manuel Dublan y José María Lozano, Legislacion Mexicana, etc. (Mexico, 1876), I, 517–518.

Character Certificate: John Little

The bearer Mr. John Little of Westmoreland County in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania about to remove down the River to the Province of Texas wishes a certificate of his Character etc

I the subscriber do hereby certify that I have known said John Little for more than twenty years and know him to be an, honest, sober, orderly Citizen April 6th 1822

Andrew Boggs [Rubric]

Pennsylvania

Allegheny County

I James R. Butler Prothonotary of the Courts of Common pleas in and for the County of Allegheny, in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Do hereby Certify that I am intimately acquainted with Andrw Boggs, who has in his own proper handwriting given the above certificate and subscribed his name thereto, That he is a man of strict truth and integrity, to all whose certificates and acts faith and credit are due.

In Testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the said Court at Pittsburgh this tenth day of April in the year of our lord Eighteen hundred twenty two – and of the sovereignty and Independence of the United States of America, the forty sixth.

James R. Butler. *Prothy*

Maria Austin to Austin [1]

Hazel run Aprill the 10--1822

I am happy in meeting with So good an opportunity as now presents by V. Ally—of writing to my dear absent Sons and to tell them how very anxious I am to hear from them I had flatterd myself I should have had that pleasure before this time by the return of some of the Gentlemn that went to texas in the fall and winter Some of whome promissed to call on us, nothing, except the pleasure of Embraceing my dear Sons—could give me So much Sattisfaction as that of seeing those who have visited your Colony and conversed with you boath, every incident related by those who had Seen you, would be Interesting to your anxious mother—the rage for emigration still continues and a great number of famalys boath from this State and the Ill[inois] are prepareing for Texas without going to view the country—a number of letters addressed to you from all quarters has been taken out of the office by Mr Brian all of which he has answerd we theirefore think it not necessary to forward them to

[1] Original in possession of Mrs Emmett L. Perry.

you I hope the people by this time knows you are not in this Country and will for the future direct their letters to Texas your friends within my knowledge are well, your aunt Austin has another fine Son, theay call him Elick, I toll them theay will have to Send their Sons to the Spanish Country to get land—Moses talks of going Sometimes, but your Uncle is averse to it—G Hammond returnd from Georgey a Short time past, as poor as when he went on in Short he is compleatly broak up and is not worth a dollar and your Uncle has to Support his famaly— he talks of mackeing you a visit—if he Should I hope you will have but little to do with him, he has never manifested any friendship to our famaly and from his treatment to your deceased father he well knows he is not intitled to any favours from you or any of us—I feel Sorry for Eliza and hur little children—I expect to go to Herculaneum in a few days I have some property their which I must do something with I have thought it would be best to Send my pot mettel to new orleans to the care of Mr Hawkins provided the freight was not two high, you may recollect my Son, what a quantity of bucks horns was taken in, nothing has been don[e] with them, but as Fletcher now occupys the place and theay being in his way, Something must be done with them and I have Concluded to Send them down the river to you or your friend H[awkins]—perhaps may Sell them for Something—I Shall also Send Some plough Shares, your poor father was very particular in geting, the Iron of a pecular good quallity it requirs no Steel, oh how I regret that the great distance that Seperates us, deprives me of the pleasure of hereing from my dear Sons as oft as I wish, I hope my dear Brown will not omit writing to his mother or Sister by every Opportunity and let us know how he is pleased with the country and Climate, we have had a very cold hard winter and even now we are apprehensive of looseing all the fruite by sevear frost—we are all disireous of leaveing this changeable climate and shall rejoice when the time of our departure arrives—I wish my dear Sons to be particular in writing and adviseing us, what to tacke with us. Mr B, expects to have all businiss arranged by October but I shall still flatter myself it will be in my dear Stepn power to visit Missouri before the fall. I expect to receive some money from Jersey this Summer and have made an arrangement with Mr S Perry to get the money for me he and his lady has gown on to Philadel[a] I have wrote him to make use of the three hundred dollars if he wished So to do and allow me 20 persent for the use of the money—if I get this it will be in my power to pay of[f] Some of my son B debts contracted in Kentuckey and wish him to let me know who to pay it too—your little Nephfews are all fine Children in good health and often speak of their Uncles, our little guy is the beauty of the

famaly, we expect an Increas about the first of July, your Sister joines me in affectionate love to you boath Sincearely praying that god may guard, protect and prosper you in all your just and laudable exertions—preserve you in health and happyniss and finally bring us together and injoy each others Society in peace, as long as we remain in this world and never ending felicity in the kingdom of heaven is the pray[r] of your affectionate Mother

MARY AUSTIN

P S—I procur[d] another register of your Brothers Baptism which I now Inclose together with a letter for B from some of his Kentuckey friends—which I hope may reatch him in Safety—Bryant Sent the lost Certificate by a M[r] Witeing, allso two barrels of flower for your one use—let us know if flower and Whiskey will sell well, it tis Said provisions of all kinds is high and Scarse, but this does not frighten the people from going. I am only fearfull you will not have as much land as the great number of famalys will want, even admitting that one half of the people goes that talks of moveing, and at the Same time reserve as much for your Self and famaly as will pay you for all your trouble. I beg my dear Son will not let his Generousity go So far—as to injure himself, but Secure a Sufficient quantity of land to place his fallen famaly in their former State of Independance, truly my beloved Sons, this grant of land was bought with a price—even the precious life of your dear Father, for I am Sertain it was oing to fatigue and hardship that deprived him of his health and finally ended in death, at the moment when he thought he was about to receive a reward for all his exertions and sevear tryals, but the lords will be done. I have good reason to think your dear Father will receive his reward in heaven—M[r] alley is waiting for this letter he has promes[d] to deliver it himself, once more adieu my dear Sons, may god forever bless you

M A—

[Addressd:] Stephen F. Austin Esq[r] Austin *Provence of Texas* Attention M[r] Tho[s] V. Alley

---

A. MCNAIR TO AUSTIN

St Louis 11[th] April 1822

FRIEND AUSTIN

This will be handed you by M[r] Robert Brotherton a young Gentleman who I have been acquainted with for many years he visits your settlement with a view to Locate himself and his mother and family you will find M[r] [Robert] Brotherton a young Gentleman of honor

and integrity and an industrious farmer. I hope he may meet your approbation and friendship

I have the Honour to be your friend and Sevt

A McNair

Stephen Austin Esquir

HENRY ELLIOTT TO AUSTIN

Natchitoches April 13 1822

DEAR FRIEND

I arrived here last evening all well have sent Richmond to Dr Sibleye the steam boat will be here tomorrow or next day I find from the Dr that the report I heard on the Colorado that Col Hawkins was in Kinselow vessel was unfounded the Dr was lately in New Orleans and informs me he has writen to you since his return—If I can dispose of my horses will return from here by water

I am requested to ask of you to enquire and ascertain whether any of the Mines of the Province can be worked and on what terms the gentleman informs me that he knows of one in the Indian nation the commanche is extreemly rich not heretofore known and if permission can be got to work that he will make it known provided we will make up a Company sufficient to carry it on and make him interested— from his representation and the manner he is spoken of by others it will be of importance and reliance can be placed in him— as I progress and here the continued complaint of an intire stagnation of business I feel more and more anxious for the termination of your journey and to get Information from you if the government is settled and is disposed to give you that incouragement we expect think I will return in the fall or if you can make any arrangements for mercantile business will immediately on receiving the information from you make the necessary arrangements to carry it into efect— in fact I must find some thing to do my present prospects are dull but according to the old addage it is never so dark as before day— My respects to Brown and to Dr Hewitson

HENRY ELLIOTT

P. S. on my return to this place I saw Mr Castleman as there appeared some uncertainty as to the result of your Journey he wished me not to sell the land[1] till I heard from him or you on your return if incouragement is given to form the settlement he wishes it sold and appropriated as you directed

H E

[Addressed:] Mr Stephen F. Austin St Antonia Care of his Brother who may open it.

---

[1] Austin to Castleman, March 1, 1822.

GASPAR LOPEZ TO ANTONIO MARTINEZ

Quedo enterado por el oficio de VS. nº 112. fha. 11 del pasado, de quanto me participa VS. en orn. á la presentacion verificada en esa Capital del Comicionado D. Estevan Austin, y los pasos qe. ha dado en la formacion del nuebo Establecimiento de Familias Luisianesas á qe. esta reducida su comicion; añadiendo á VS. en contextacion qe. Austin segun lo solicitó al presentarseme en esta, y le he concedido, se ha dirigido pa. la Capitl. del Ymperio.

Monterrey Abl. 15 de 1822.

GASPAR LOPEZ [Rubric]

Sor. Gobor. de Texas.

JAMES BRYAN TO AUSTIN

Hazel Run April 15th 1822

DEAR BROTHER STEPHEN

I intend you shall not have cause To complain I do not write, if I have but little News of importance; we have not recd a letter from you or Brown since you both left Nachacdosh and I can assure you we are very anxious to hear from you both we do expect Mr Henry Elliott home in all this Month and will expect letters by him, as also a detailed account of the Colony Prospects etc— The prospects are yet very flattering as it respects emigrants to the Colony from all the States I have no doubt but that the Colony will be filled up in twelve Months should those that have gone to explore report favourable on their return— a company in Kentucky have agreed to send on four men to explore and if they are pleased to select Lands for said Company say one hundred Families, and I have lately heard from the Eastern States, and am informed a number of families will move to the Colony— If you have formed a good Constitution and the Government is settled I am clearly of the Opinion that no Section of Territory has ever settled so rapidly as the Texas Colony, or the Austin Colony— and I flatter myself that we shall once more be independent that is as it respects debt— I hope you have got the Grant fully confirmed— and I have heretofore in a letter requested the particular favour of having the best Mill Seat Selected for me and three miles square of Land and I will have it improved as soon as Possible, I have also before mentioned Majr Calloway stated that there was a fine Grove of pine on the Colorado River, it being some distance from Town is not an objection if on or near the Colorado, I expect Samuel M. Parmer, and Old Mr Winds and his son Wm will start with some more men I have engaged on the first of May— I shall make the neces-ary arrangements with them and will write you by them and let you know what they are— the

Bearers are Thos V. Alley and his two Brothers all intend if they are pleased to remain in the Colony. I have given them a permit and also have told them you will give them indulgence should they need it for the payment of their Lands, you no doubt can find there imploy of some kind to pay for their Land etc— I send a few Barrels Flour and some other articles by Thos V. Alley to you, which you will take an account of and I will probably send some more shortly— last years wheat is so bad it will not make much flour fit to eat, on the return of Mr H. Elliott should his report appear to require it, I may conclude to go on Immediately myself, and if so will bring some Whiskey, Flour, Lead and Pow[d]er etc— I will expect you to have a Building under way for my family— I am in hopes to get business Closed in this quarter shortly. a number are waiting the return of Elliott Murpheys and Bruffys reports relative to the Colony— hope this letter will meet you and Brother James, and all acquaintances in good health— we are all tolerable well, bad colds are prevalent no News here worthy of your attention

JAMES BRYAN

Our affection to Brother James We will expect him to write
P. S. We wish to start in Octr for Texas

R. C. BRUFFEY TO AUSTIN

St Antonio 16th April 1822

DEAR SIR

I left home and arrived at this place yesterday I left Home the 22nd January and have had a Tedious Journey as you will see by the date I was mortified to hear of your vessel[1] not having arrived on the Brassos I saw Messrs Foster and Burnet who stated that your articles were Landed at the mouth of that River Foster was then on his way to the place of Landing and stated that he would Remain by the goods Report says that yours and two other vessels had fitted out for the same coast that is yours a second time I felt considerably Shagrined when I heard that you had gone to Mexico but it was no doubt Necessary—I am pleased with the country on Brassos Colorado and Guadalupe but particularly the Former I am sorry I cannot see you as I can do nothing the Governor Refers me to you and I am in doubt how to act more especially as the Government is not compleately Organized consequently I know not what the constitution will be or whether the settlement will be circumscribed to a particular number or not nor what the Result of those other Restric-

[1] The *Lively*. See above, November 11, 1821, note.

tions[1] will be all of which seams to defeat my expectations could I do anything profitable I would stay untill I knew the Result but I fear I shall be forced to Return home and there it may end as Relates to myself and I fear it may prevent others as numbers of Respectable citizens from washington would have moved to the country had or could I give them encouragement should I not stay I wish to hear from you particularly on the subject on your Return your Relatives were well as were my own family when I left Missouri I rec[d] both your letters of Novr 15[th] from Orleans with the Receipts and money by Mr Honey which was a Timely Relief—I am without money and your Brother has let me have his watch to Take me home the price we will settle when we meat if ever—Colletts exn [execution] amts to 229$ and whatever cost and interest may be on it hereafter – I have paid Guyard 290 dollars including the money you sent me 200$ which is the whole amount I showed your Brother the papers he can Give you all the information you may want on the subject as soon as you can please give me Relief

Yours affectionately

R C Bruffy

[Addressed:] Stephen. F. Austin Esqr care of Mr J. E. B. Austin

---

Gaspar Lopez to Antonio Martinez.[2]

Son continuas las representaciones que se me dirigen sobre el arbitrario establecim[to] de las familias extrangeras en esa Prov[a] del cargo de V. S. á titulo ó pretexto del permiso concedido á trescientas de ellas del Misuri por acuerdo de la Exma. Diputacion Provincial y aunq[e] de este asunto conoce el Sup[mo] Gobierno de la Nacion y se serbirá dar las reglas y instrucciones conbenientes á fin de q[e] se puebla esa parte del Ymperio, se hace preciso tomar en el interin una providencia que corrija los males que se teman.

En tal concepto sirbase VS. hacer saber con la brevedad q[e] sea posible y por los medios q[e] se le presenten á todos los habitantes nuebamente establecidos arbitrariamente en el territorio de esa Prov[a] que estando pendiente del Supremo Gobierno la admision de familias extrangeras en el pais y debiendo sugetarse á las reglas é instrucciones que se sirba prescribir, ninguno de los que se han establecido puede llamarse posedor de buena fe del terreno q[e] ocupa sin q[e] primero se le haya conferido posesion y titulo en forma bajo

[1] Bruffey was a preacher. The "restrictions" which he most feared were probably religious.

[2] Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

las formalidades que se prescrivan, lo q^{e} comunico á VS. p^{a} su intelig^{a} y fines consig^{tes}.

Monterrey 24 de Abril de 1822. Segundo de la Yndependencia.

GASPAR LOPEZ [Rubric.]

Sor. Gob^{or} de la Prov^{a} de Texas.

T. [OR J.] REILLY TO J. H. HAWKINS

Mexico April 26 1822

DEAR SR

I addressed you from Vera Cruz a hasty Letter dated early in this month, it was not, at that time, in my power to say any thing of Import, on the Subject of the Texas Settlement, for altho' I had conversed with some Persons thereon, their Opinions or Influence was but of little consequence.

Your Letter of Introduction was handed me by M^{r} Erwin,[1] with whom I have traveled from Vera Cruz to this City, it will always afford me much Pleasure to serve any Person you may recommend – I wish to say Nothing of M^{r} E——n

General Trespalacios[2] of whom you must know something is appointed Governor over the Province of Texas, his second in command is Mr Mileham [Milam][3] formerly of Kentucky, now a Colonel in the Mexican Service, he will be also accompanied by a Colonel Burns (English) and a Captain Austin formerly of Newyork – these two last were with General Long who, by an unfortunate accident lost his life in this City a few days since: the Governor sets off in a few days for his Province accompanied (as is said) by some Calvalry –

Having had several Interviews and Conversations with Trespalacios I did not fail to introduce the Austin Settlement, the General who is very collected and wary in Discourse, has always expressed his wish to protect and encourage the Establishment; as I had heard from those who surround Him some Hints unfavourable to Mr Austin, and assertions that he had some time past acted a Part unfriendly to the Revolutionary Party as well as disrespectful to the General, I felt a desire to elucidate this Matter and in a subsequent conversation hinted to Him that notwithstanding *his* friendly views I had found in the City some Persons who were ill disposed

---

[1] Andrew Erwin of Tennessee, seeking a grant for a colony in Texas. See Hawkins to Austin, May 31, 1822.

[2] José Felix Trespalacios. He was in New Orleans in the fall of 1820 and the spring of 1821 organizing an expedition against the Spanish authorities in Mexico. He was the nominal leader in Long's second invasion of Texas in 1821.

[3] Ben. R. Milam, notable in the colonial and revolutionary history of Texas.

towards Mr A. He replied that it was true he had himself cause to Complain of Mr A for his conduct at N. O. but that this should not influence his Proceedings in the business; that he did not know whether those about Him had made any unfriendly observations, but He would continue favorable and proposed giving me an opportunity of mentioning the Subject to the Generalissimo Iturvide – This is the Purport of the Conversation held with him Yesterday.

With other Persons high in Publick Esteem I have also entered on this matter, and particularly with Don Leandro Echenique a leading member of this Congress and of the Committee of Colonization, he shewed me a large package of Papers, which He assured me were Documents and Petitions etc. etc. relating to the Austin Grant, and gave me explicitly to understand that all was in a favorable Train, and the Disposition of Congress amicable to the Subject. Notwithstanding all this I believe that great Vigilance, Circumspection and Policy will be required to place the Settlement on a solid foundation—the good will of Trespalacios is very desirable the Favor of the Governor General is also necessary at least until the Grant be confirmed by the General Government here. the Captain General of the four Provinces is now in this City

With this information which I think may be relied on, the patrons of the A. Settlement, should take such measures as will secure their object, the Governor Tresp____ s will probably be at San Antonio his Head Quarters, in fifty days from this date.[1]

Three days since the Government received by Express the Intelligence of the acknowledgment by the U S of the Independence of Spanish America, and of the Arrival at Vera Cruz of an American Consul, my Disappointment on this Subject is very slight and my only regret is in having made the Application for an office, which could not fail to embarrass my Commercial Movements —

There is every probability that Mr. Robert Leftwich[2] will receive a Grant of Land — I cannot refrain from expressing my opinion of the whole Transaction that it is a Most singular and extraordinary One. In my Opinion the Austin Grant will have as much to fear from the encroachment of new grantees as from any other cause.

It is not at present in my power to say much on Political Subjects. The Congress in session here is a respectable body and its Transactions are conducted with great Decorum and Order The treasury of the State is empty, its Resources in a deplorable state and withall

[1] He took over the office from Martinez on August 17.

[2] He later obtained from the State government of Coahuila and Texas a large grant which passed into history as the Robertson Colony. He represented a company of Tennessee speculators known as the Nashville Company.

but little Economy in the Administration a Better State of Things must be hoped for

T. [or J.] REILLY

Gn Wilkinson has stopped at Puebla to recover from an indisposition produced by fatigue. He will probably be here in a day or two

[Addressed:] J. H. Hawkins New Orleans

MARIA AUSTIN TO AUSTIN[1]

Herculaneum Aprill the 26 1822

I have a good opportunity of droping a few hasty lines to my beloved Sons—by Mr Honey, he arrived in the Dolphen last night from St Louis, has Purchased a Share in hur and Starts in two hours for New Orleins—Mary sent for me to Stay with hur during his abcence. I have promised to remain with hur till the last week in may, when I must attend your Sister as She expects to be confined in June— I am well pleased to find your cousin Mary so happy and pleasantly Situated, She has every Convenience and comfort that is requisite to render the marriage quite happy and blessed with a very lovely and healthy boy Six months old I wrote my dear Sons not long Since by the two Alleys and Expressed in that letter my great anxiety to hear from you and your brother and Since my arrival here my fealing had been greatly agitated by a report that the Indians had Commenced on your Infant Colony and had carried of[f] all the horses and Stock theay could find—this unwellcome news was brought by some travallers from Texas—but I still flatter myself the report is not true, Since nothing of the kind is mentioned in the papers on the contrary the papers Speaks—of very favourable changes taken place da[i]ly in the Spanish provinces, boath in politicks and religeon, I am very willing my dear Son to view the bright side of the prospect at the same time I cannot divest my mind of a thousand Apprehentions for your Safety, as I well know your dear Father Anticipated trouble from the Savages and he intended to erect a fort, I have often heard him Say that the first worck that was don[e] Should be the building of a kind of fort where he and his Compannions would be Safe in case of an attack from the hostile Indians—pray write me the particulars of every thing for though I could do you no Servise I Still wish to know the truth of every thing and shall be unhappy in mind till I have letters from you and Brown—I had the Sattisfaction of Spending part of a day with your amiable Cousin N Carr—She has gown to St Geneveive to mack a visit to hur poor Brother A Eliot he is

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

in a miserable State of health, brought on in a great measure by his on Imprudence I am told he drinks hard and is hardly ever Sober unhappy young man, I fear by all accounts, he is not [long] for this world— I have directed Mr Honey in case he does not meet you in New Orleins, to inquire what is the price of buck horns for handels for knives and if theay will bring any thing I will send them down to your friend Mr H[awkins]—when Mr Honey takes another trip also the plough shars and I wish you to let me know if you wish me to send down any of my things, if you and Brown go to houskeeping I could send several articles that you will want, I wish my dear Son to let me know what time he thinks we had better go down, your Sister and myself will not wish to spend another winter in this unfriendly climate we are sitting [a]round a large fire and can Scarcely keep ourselves warm. the frost, notwithstanding the Sceason is so far advanced is So sevear that all the fruit is killed and in the place of the gay verdure of Spring— the face of nature assums the appearance of Autum, I care not how Soon I leave So unpleasant Climate and so very unfriendly to my Constitution— Mr Bryan is now in St Louis, he left your Sister and famaly all well, your old friends in this place are all well except Nancy Bates She has been Sick all winter as well as my self, but has not recruted so fast as I have, She is I think in a low state of health, tell Brown his poor Cousin Maria has been gilted by *Mr W* a gentleman he had formd a high opinion of—he was to have been back in October last and in the coars of the winter he was to be maried to *M B*, he has not wrote hur for a long time and it tis reported he is married to a lady of large fortune in Virginia, this may be So, and it may not— I wish my dear Son to be particular on the Subject of religious toloration, Some Says every permanent Settler must become roman Catholicks –I can not think or beleive that so arbitory a Sistem will be adopted if it Should, it will put a Stop to Emigration, if you Should happen to meet with Honey in Orleins I will thank my Son to send me Some good Snuf and the Journal your dear father wrote many years ago—he always kept it in his writing desk—Mr Schooleraft wishes to pubblish the Biography of his life, and wished me to Send him a memorandum of the dates . . . and when he came to this Country with a variety of particulars two tedious to mention in a letter, I thought if . . . he feels himself under many obligations to my dear departed Husband for the friendship and hospatality shone him when he came to this country, he is now in New york preparing to publish an account of his late travels. He wished me to send a Short account of the life of your father from the time he left Virginia till his death, I must bid you farewell Mr H has arrived to bid adieu to his wife and

child— Mary Joines me in affectionate love to you and dear Brown may god bless you boath and take you into his holy keeping is the constant prayer of your anxious mother

MARY AUSTIN

[Addressed:] Stepehen F. Austin Austintino Colerado Texas politness of Capⁿ John W. Honey

---

JOHN HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

Mission Lafoughoa or Lafouha [Refugio]
20 miles south of Labbedee [La Bahia] Aprill the 29th 1822

Sr— On the 24th Instant I met with a Mr Whitson at Labbedee who Came with Kinchelow from Orleans In a Sloop Kinchelow purchased, together with six or seven other families Mr Kinchelow undertook to land them at the Mouth of Colorado and kept the people three months on bord the Vessel sounding and Trying to find the Mouth of Colorado halling the Vessel over shoals and so fatigued the men and worn them out, some wanted to land at Galveston others at the Mouth of the Brasses but he would not suffer them to Do so, for some Considerable time at Last they got out in some way and at some place after Keeping them on bord until all their provisions ware spoiled and the people suffering very much Each family made his way Back to the United States again or was Trying to Do so— Mr Whitson Told me that Mr Kinshalow told the people he was a partner of yours in the grant you had obtained from the Spanish government which Done you More harm than he Ever will have in his power to Repare again in his whole life, they found him to be a man so far from being a man of Truth and honour they are Determ[in]ed to have Nothing to Do with you nor your Claim believing him to be partner of yours in the Grant I Done what I could to get Mr Whits[on] to stay until you would Return but he stated He had been kept on Bord so long that his provisions ware all spoiled and he had Nothing to subsist on and would Try to take his family towards Natchitotches, your Schooner [the Lively] was in company with Mr Kinchelow also was in the same way, provisions all spoiled goods much damaged your schooner Came on last winter and stayed about the Brasses until pretty well eat out their provisions and went back again to Orleans with their cargo and Colo Hawkins fitted them Out again with fresh supplies and they came on with Kinchelow and have acted in the same way until their provisions are all spoiled Mr Whitson Could not tell me whether th[e]y would Land or go back we heard as we Came by the Colorado they had Landed and left the cargo the first time but there was no truth in it— what I

tell you I believe is True Mr Whitson appears to be [a] very steady Genteel man such as I would take for a man of Truth he told me there would not [have] been less than 100 families on next fall had It not been for the conduct of Kinchelow from the Alabama people of property, If government decides favourable to the Emigration to this Country It will be well for you Emediately to advertise In the Different states again as Bad News has sirculated every where almost as Respects the government Especially advertise in Mississippi and Allabama states as Kinchelow has made the people believe as much as he Could that he was Intrested with you and the people who have had some Trial of him and Dealings are so Disgusted with him believing him to have some Controle over the settlement that they will not have anything to do with it on acct of him I asserted to Mr Whitson that Kinchelow had no Intrest in the Claime only as a settler Under you the same as other settlers from what I had understood Except I understood he had a privilege of settling 20 families It is not my wish Nor intention to Do the man any harm, but I wish to notify you in such a way that he may Do you No [more] hearm than he has already done which I am afraid he has Done you many thousand dollars Dammage the man Is a stranger to me I never saw him in my life to my Knowledge but for the good will I have for you and your Brother I feel myself Bound to Let you Know in what way he has Injured you and I hope you will have no Confidence in what he may tell you from Character In the Boons Lick country from whence he Came I hope you will Not Let him Disceave you, I have heard a great Deal said about him Last fall when I was In that Country I Do not wish you to Expose him only take Care to have No Confidence— Now sr I wish to tell you something of my business I Came a long way to see you and the Country together I have seen a Tollarable shear of the Country but had Not the happiness of seeing you as I am very anxious to Do But fortune seems to forbid. Mr Bruffey and my self Came Down here with a hope of giting into some business until you Might return But our Expectations have failed Now we are under necessity of making homewards as fast as we Can—

Times are hard No provisions to be had or we would wait your return to Know the Determination of [the government]—Mr Bruffey and myself are well pleased with the country with some Exceptions that of the scarcity of Timber and some as to springs upon the whole we both intend Moving to the Country. If we are pleased with the government Much will Depend on the Report we make and the government when we return, when I left home the whole Country almost Talked of Coming we was Detained one Month beyond the Sabbean waiting for grass to grow or Else we would have been here before

you put off, we arrived at S^{t} Antonio on the 15th Instant. Came with my surveyin[g] Instruments thinking I might get into Business In that way perhaps I am Disappointed in all views but the sight of the Country that is a satisfaction To me that I have seen so Desireable a Country and Climate I wish you to write me as soon as the nature of times will admit and give me a true statement of the government If Times are settled to your wishes or Expectations and there should be [a] good Job of surveying to be had more than you have already promised be good Enough to Try to procure a place for me and let me know what time will be best to Come I would not be worth while to Come for less than a Job of five or six hundred dollars I also wish you to Try to suit me in a situation of Land such a one as you think will suit, on Conditions the Tearms of the government will suit— John Jones give his Compliments to you and told me to Inform you he Rec^{d} a Letter from you which gave pleasure and put him In mind of old times when you all put in your time in splendor About Mine a burton, But the most of the young men and Ladies that was grown when you left there, Is married and scattered off from that place— If there should be any profitable place to fill in your section of Country which is Not Disposed of If you think John Jones Could fill I should be glad to have It offered to him I am somewhat afraid I shall Not Get Him to Come Along with me He is doing very well in mine a-burton he is clerk of the Circuit Court and recorder and post Master and is doing a very good business in Keeping Publick House. Augustis Jones was Red hot for Coming when I left Home but Many accounts may have Reached that since I left home we scarcely ever could hear the Truth as we came on to this Country I have not time nor Room at present to say much More so I will Conclude by sub-subscribing my self your sinceare friend and humble serv^{t}

JOHN HAWKINS

[Addressed:] M^{r} Stephen F. Austin To the care of James B. Austin S^{t} Antonio

---

AUSTIN TO J. H. HAWKINS[1]

[About May 1, 1822.][2]

DEAR SIR:—After a long and tedious journey, I am at length at the fountain head of the *new born nation.* All I will say at present, (in regard to the country over which I have passed, since I left Texas,) is, that no one after reading Humboldt and other writers, can pass through this country without being sorely disappointed at

[1] From the *Louisville Public Advertiser*, August 14, 1822 (Durrett Collection, University of Chicago), quoting from *Lexington Public Advertiser*, no date. Copied by the editor.

[2] Austin arrived in Mexico April 29, 1822. See below, letter to Brown Austin, May 22, 1822.

every step. The nation, however, possesses great resources, and its vast and successful effort for independence combined with the general harmony which at this time prevails, furnish, I think, sure pledges of future greatness and prosperity.

In regard to my grant and settlement, I have only been here a few days and I have not had time for the full examination of my papers by Congress. I found the government here fully informed, (through the Governor of Texas), of all that had been done in relation to the grant; the steps I had taken, and the progress of the settlement— so far all seems satisfactory, and I can, I think, safely assure you, that Congress will in a few days sanction all that has been done, as well as the measures necessary to the future prosperity of the settlement.

We have just heard of the acknowledgement of the independence of this government by the United States—an event exciting the most lively sensations here—and fraught I hope, with solid and lasting benefits to both nations.

The Congress here do business in good order and with great deliberation, though rather slow; and the most perfect harmony prevails, notwithstanding the existence of two parties, Imperial and Republican.

Gen. Iturbide seems to have the happiness of his country much at heart, and I have no doubt he will act as a great and good man ought to do.

Gen. Wilkinson arrived here two days ago— you will be gratified to learn he possesses the confidence of this government in a high degree, receives the most distinguished attentions, resides at the house of the Captain General of this province, where he was waited on shortly after his arrival by Gen. Iturbide, and the members of the regency.

Mr. Irwin and Leftwich are here—their petition for a grant of land is before Congress, and will be acted on in a few days.

There are also two European applicants for grants, one proposing the settlement of 5000 Irish emigrants, and the other 8000 German

Gen. Trespelacias has been appointed Governor of Texas. Gen. Long was killed a short time since by a sentry—his family and his men will, I think, be provided for.

I hope to set out for the settlement in Texas, in the course of ten or twelve days.

With sentitments of sincere esteem I am, etc

S. T. [F.] AUSTIN

Jos. H. Hawkins, Esq.
New Orleans.

25067° —24—VOL 2, PT 1——33

Samuel Ricker, Jr., to Austin

New Orleans 3d May 1822

Stephen Austin Esqr

Dear Sir

I embrace the present conveyance of troubling you with a few enquiries relative to your part of the Country—I wish to know if could do anything to advantage there with a stock of 2000$ to 3000$ worth of goods. What kind of merchandise will suit the market—who would be the principle purchasers—Emigrants Spaniards or Indians—and what I can get in exchange—cash or mules—What part of the Country would be best to locate myself in—Whether your settlement St. Antonio or some other village—Your answer to the above or such information as you may think necessary or useful will confer a particular favr—I leave this city in about two months—and should anything offer in your part of the Country I have no doubt some of my friends will advance me an outfit—By late accts from Arkansas I understand our friend James Hamilton is appointed sherriff—H. Soule has moved to Cuba—I have quit that country all together—Please inform me the distance from yr place to St Antonio—the convenience and expense of traveling to the interior etc—and what a person can do there without goods or capital—I have a strong disposition to visit you at all events but will wait yr address, in haste Yr friend

Saml Ricker Jr.

Direct to care of Townsley & Bouny N. O.

Alijah Hull to Austin

Vincennes Indiana
May 7. 1822

Dear Sir

Having some idea of coming to your Country and perhaps others from this place might, I ask for information on the probable prospects for myself, and others Having been employed as a deputy surveyor under the U. States Government some years since, I wish to be informed if a well qualified surveyor would meet with encouragement to make it an object— I having acquired my mathematical knowledge under the tuition of Josiah Meigs, commissioner of the general land office at Washington while he was professor in Yale College N. H. and I have letters of recommendation from James Mansfield Edward Tiffin, William Rector all of whom have been extensively imployed as surveyor Generals under our government I

deem myself capable of doing any work in that line— Perhaps you might assist me in that business in the province of Texas--

In 1813 I embarked in the cause of The Mexican patriots'[1] furnished supplies and Rec[d] Bills on the then commanding officer to the Amt of 2090 dolls by a man Authorized to draw and I was in the Province previous to the general Defeat near St Antonio, but could obtain nothing for monies advance. I wish to be informed if in your opinion the government when Organized will recognize Old Claims in the Patriotic Cause, in Land or Money.

ALIJAH HULL late of St Louis now of Vincennes

Stephen F Austin C. Comandant Colorado

AUSTIN TO [ANASTACIO BUSTAMANTE?]

Mexico May 10. 1822

The knowledge which I have obtained during my residence in the Province of Texas of the situation and disposition of the hostile Indians who are harrassing it, having enabled me to make some observations on the causes of that hostility, and some reflections as to the surest means of terminating it by a lasting peace; and feeling a deep interest in the welfare of that province and of the nation generally; I beg leave to submit a few remarks on this subject to your Excellency as the superior political head of the Eastern division of the nation,[2] feeling confident that your Paternal solicitude for the happiness of the Provinces under your command will insure a favorable reception to any well founded suggestion calculated to ameliorate their condition, and that your natural goodness of heart will appreciate my motive and pardon me for attempting to advise on a subject of such importance

The war with the Comanches and Lipanis Indians owes its origin to the Revolution in the Province of Texas in the year 1812—those Indians and many others, being employed at that time by the Insurgents to fight the Royal forces. After the defeat of Toledo at the River Medina and the dispersion of his army, many of the old Inhabitants of Texas fled to the United States and settled in the neighborhood of Nachistoches where they are now living: some of these inhabitants being well acquainted with the Comanches and Lipanis Indians and with the country they inhabitated, united themselves with the American Traders at Nachistoches and opened a contraband traffic with those, and other Indians living in the Province of Texas taking out Goods and receiving Horses and Mules in exchange—This

[1] The Gutierrez-Magee expedition.

[2] Anastacio Bustamante was Captain General of the Provincias Internas.

trade was found to be very lucrative to those engaged in it, and the Indians finding a good market for their Horses and Mules, were encouraged to prosecute a plundering war against the frontiers of Texas, Quahuila, and Nuevo Santender, robbing those Provinces of Horses and Mules to sell to the traders for Merchandise and this traffic having continued up to the present time is the real cause of the continuation of the Comanche war— It therefore being a war of individual interest to the Indians will never cease until that interest is distroyed, by stoping the Indian trade as it is now carried on, and confining it to a particular channel where it would be under the immediate control of Government—

There are three routes by which mules are introduced into the United States from the Comanches—one is by Nacodoches, another is by Pecon Point on Red River above Nachistoches, and the third route is to the north by way of the Kansas River to the Missouri River, the trade on this last route is principally carried on by Indians from one nation to another until the mules reach the Missouri where they are bought by American traders—

The first route by Nacogdoches can be easily stoped by a Garrison at that place—the second route by Pecon Point can also be stoped by a Garrison on the bank of Red River oposite the mouth of the Kiamiche River where there is a good situation—oposite to this place within the limits of the United States there is a settlement of about two hundred families who are included within the limits of a district of country which has lately been ceded by the United States to the Choctaw Indians, those settlers would willingly remove and settle round the Fort at Pecon Point and in a short time would supply the Garrison with Provisions—

The third route to the north by way of the River Kansas to the Missouri is more difficult to stop, the only effectual way of doing it that I can see is by representing the iniquity of this trade to the Government of the United States, and getting an order from that Government prohibiting their citizens from buying Horses or Mules introduced from the Comanches either by this or any other route—It is an established principle in the law of nations, and one that has been repeatedly recognized and enforced by the United States that where two nations are at peace, the Citizens of one, can not fit out within its limits, an expedition with an intention of making war, or aiding to make war against the other—now this principle will apply to the Comanche trade—The United States and this nation are at peace, and are united by the strongest ties of friendship—The traders from the United States fit out expeditions to the Comanches and other nations of Indians who are at war with this nation, and not only furnish them with arms and amunition to carry on the war, but actually hire them to pillage the frontiers by purchasing

the fruits of that pillage—and therefore, these trading expeditions are fitted out for the express purpose of annoying a nation with whom the United States are at peace, and is evidently contrary to the above principle of the law of Nations—

Another view of this Subject is that this trade is a species of land Piracy which is carried on by those traders against the Citizens of this nation, for it amounts to the same thing whether those traders plunder Mules themselves, or hire the Indians to do it—I therefore have no doubt that if this subject was represented to the Government of the United States, that a law would be passed which would effectually stop this iniquitous traffic—

After the avenues by which this trade have heretofore been carried on are closed, there will still be two other important objects to effect before a permanent peace can be relied on, One is, the establishment of a regular system by which those Indians could be supplied with Goods, and other necessary articles which they have heretofore received from the American traders, and without which they will not be satisfied—The other is, to strengthen the Province of Texas by fostering the settlement which is already formed on the Colorado and Brazos by me, and encouraging the introduction of more settlers—

In conversing with the Baron de Bastrop, and several other citizens of Bexar on this subject I suggested several methods of regulating the Indian trade,—One was to incorporate a Company to whom the whole Indian trade of Texas, and of the Rio Grande Del Norte should be given—This company by having fixed laws for its regulation could concentrate and control the Indian trade, and thereby prevent abuses.—Another method was for the Government to establish factories at convenient points, where constant supplies could be kept for the Indians. And a fourth plan was to grant Licenses to Individuals to carry on said trade each trader to furnish his own capital and to be independent of each other—of these plans I think the first one by the incorporation of a Company the best, for if a liberal charter was granted to the company and foreigners permitted to hold Stock in it, I have no doubt that a sufficient Capital could be raised in the United States to effect all the objects required, and the trade could be Managed so as to be profitable to the Company, and usefull to this Government—Should this plan meet the views of the Government I would submit the outlines of A Charter which I think would embrace all the objects necessary, and should the charter be granted I could be of some use in aiding to raise the Capital by inducing Merchants in the U. S. to take the Stock.

There is one thing more necessary besides regulating the trade to insure a lasting peace with the Indians, and that is to strengthen the settlements of that Province, so as to enable it to overpower and

subdue the Indians, if they still continue hostile this can be done, and the whole frontier of the Eastern Provinces defended with little or no expense to the nation—

If the government will grant me the privilege of settling the district of Country designated in my Memorial, I will obligate myself as stated in my memorial to organize the settlers into Rifle Companies and arm them, and to hold them in readiness at all times to march against the Indians within said Province whenever called on—These companies will be sufficient in conjunction with the regular troops and militia of the Province to subdue the Indians and keep them at peace.

[The following paragraph Austin deleted:

The organizing of these Rifle Companies with arms ready for service, and the other services mentioned in my memorial, which I have agreed to render the nation, I hope may be considered a sufficient equivalent for the privileges asked for in that memorial—Having been the first who commenced the settlement of Texas I feel great anxiety that the settlement should succeed and my experience on this subject, and the examples which history afford of the difficulty of forming a settlement in a wilderness has convinced me that the first establishment in a wilderness Inhabited by Indians cannot succeed unless it is very strong, and under the direction of one individual, for a multiplicity of directors in the same establishment will produce confusion and division, and there will neither be that security or progress in improvement which would arise from system union and consert in all the motions of the settlers a thing which can only be produced by assigning the formation of the first settlement within particular limits to one person—]

The welfare of the new Settlers which I have brought into Texas is closely connected with these subjects We are all equally interested in procuring a peace with the Indians, I therefore offer my services in any way that the Government may want them towards effecting this desirable object, or in any other manner in which I can render any service to the nation

With considerations of the most profound Respect I am your Excellencys most obt. Humble servt.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

AUSTIN'S MEMORIAL TO CONGRESS

Traduccion literal del frances y copia

Memorial del infrascripto, natural de los Estados Unidos de America en el que espone respetuosamente.

Que el difunto su padre el Coronel Moses Austin ha obtenido del Supremo Gobierno de las Provincias internas del Este de Nueva

España una concesion para el establecimiento de tres cientas familias, procedentes de los Estados Unidos, en la Provincia de Texas. Cuya copia de la concesion es adjunta baxo el N° 1.[1]

Que el referido Moses Austin falleció el 10 de Junio último cuando hacia todos los preparativos necesarios para marchar á ocupar la tierra asi concedida, dexando a vuestro peticionario encargado de formar este establecimiento.

Que en consecuencia de esto vuestro peticionario ha acompañado á D[n] Erasmo Seguin (Comisario encargado de pasar á los Estados Unidos por mandato de su Excelencia el Gobernador de Texas) para reunirse con su padre en Bexar que se ha presentado al Gobernador de esta Provincia y ha obtenido de él la autorizacion de recorrer y explorar todo el pais y escoger el lugar que crea conveniente para hacer el establecimiento. Copia de esta autorizacion está inclusa baxo el N° 2.[2]

Que vuestro peticionario ha recibido aun la autorizacion de encargarse del Gobierno civil de este establecimiento hasta que se tomasen otras disposiciones sobre el particular. Cuya copia esta inclusa baxo el N° 3.[3]

Que en virtud de esta última autorizacion vuestro peticionario ha comenzado a former establecimientos en las riveras de los rios de los Brazos y Colorado en la dicha Provincia de tal suerte que cuando vuestro peticionario dexó el lugar, es decir, el 3[4] de Marzo último ya habia cincuenta hombres en la rivera del Rio de los Brazos y ciento en la del Colorado, todos trabajando en la construccion de casas y en sembrar las tierras de mais á fin de recibir sus familias el Otoño proximo y ocho familias compuestas de mugeres y niños; y segun los mejores informes que vuestro peticionario ha podido tomar, habia otras familias en camino que probablemente á esta epoca habrán llegado ya.

Vuestro peticionario os expone ademas que esta parte de que ha hecho ellecion para formar su establecimiento está situada sobre las riveras de los Rios de los brazos y colorado y no representa sino Montes sin habitantes; sino son los que él mismo ha conducido; que las tierras situadas en las riveras de estos Rios son las mas propias para la agricultura, no solo por razon de ser mas fértiles sino por la ventaja de los transportes por agua y de estar suficientemente provistas de Montes y de agua dulce en abundancia; que á alguna distance corta de los Rios, hacia el interior son vastas praderas que

[1] Translation in *A Comprehensive History of Texas* (Wooten, editor), I, 470–471.
[2] *Ibid.*, 471–472.
[3] *Ibid.*, 472.
[4] That is, apparently, when he left the settlement. His passport is dated at Bexar, March 13.

no se podrian emplear sino en baquerias ó en criaderos de animales; Que en consecuencia de esto vuestro peticionario ha adoptado un plan para la distribucion de la tierra, el cual es el de conceder á cada familia un pedaso de tierra á proposito para la agricultura y un espacio de tierra en las praderas para la cria de animales.

Que el 19 de Agosto último vuestro peticionario ha escrito á su Escelencia el Gobernador de Texas una carta, por la cual le suplicaba le hiciese saber cual seria la cantidad de tierra, que se concederia á cada emigrado, y le propuso al mismo tiempo un modo de reparticion que poco mas ó menos es como sigue.

Que el Gefe de cada familia recibiria seis cientos cuarenta arpanes para si mismo, tres cientos veinte para su muger, ciento sesenta para cada hijo, y ochenta por cada esclavo; que de esta cantidad total, la mitad se tomaria de las riveras para servir á la agricultura, y la otra mitad en lo interior para servir como baquerias.

Que á esta carta vuestro peticionario recibió una respuesta oficial, cuya copia está inclusa baxo el Nº 4.[8]

Que vuestro peticionario á su vuelta de los Estados Unidos, ha encontrado á los emigrados considerablemente desanimados por las falsas noticias que entonces corrian sobre la revolucion de la Nueva España, y sobre las hostilidades de los indios en la Provincia de Texas; que vuestro peticionario ha pensado que era de toda necesidad asegurar á los emigrados la cantidad de terreno que debian recibir, en virtud de que la mayor parte de ellos son hombres de comodidades que no habrian abandonado sus tierras en productos para experimentar todas las dificultades que se presentan para establecerse en montes incultos, entre los indios barbaros, sin estar á lo menos asegurados de que obtendrian una cantidad de terreno suficiente para proveer grandemente á las necesidades de sus familias.

Que vuestro peticionario en estas circunstancias se ha visto obligado a asegurarles, que recibirian la cantidad de tierra designada arriva; persuadido de que estaba suficientemente autorizado por la respuesta oficial de su Excelencia el Gobernador de Texas y en la confianza de que la liberalidad de este Gobierno confirmaria la aseguranza dada por vuestro peticionario, sobre todo, luego que el Gobierno fuese informado de las circunstancias que le obligaron á ello, y aun mas cuando considerase las dificultades que deben haber experimentado los peligros á que se deben haber expuesto los primeros habitantes de estos desiertos, y las ventajas que resultan en favor de la Nacion de estos establecimientos, esparciendo la industria en toda una Provincia que antes era la presa de una horda de indios barbaros.

Las razones que han empeñado á vuestro peticionario á proponer este plan de distribucion son: Estimular á los gefes de familias que

[8] *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I. 472

disfrutaban de comodidades por medio de las mayores ventajas en establecerse en estos lugares. Vuestro peticionario convencido de que la harmonia de la industria no podia reynar en el establecimiento, si no tanto que este se compusiese de hombres, cuyas familias y bienes fuesen seguras garantias de que jamas existirian disensiones entre sí, y que ningunas dificultades de cualesquiera naturaleza que fuesen serian occasionadas por su culpa.

Por este modo de distribucion probablemente las porciones de terreno, tomando un termino medio, se compondrian de una milla de fraz al Rio. En consecuencia y á fin de abrazar una cantidad suficiente para las necesidades de todos, vuestro peticionario ha calculado que seria menester la porcion de pais siguiente. A saver:

Partiendo de la embocadura del Rio de los brazos, remontando el dicho Rio hasta el camino de San Antonio que conduce de Natcogdoches á Bexar, á una distancia de treinta y seis leguas de la mar, de allí corriendo hácia el Oeste, siguiendo el dicho camino y atravesando el Rio colorado hasta el nacimiento del arroyo (ó bayou) de la baca: de alli bajando el dicho arroyo (ó bayou) de la baca, hasta su embocadura en el golfo de Mejico, y de alli siguiendo la playa del golfo hasta el punto de donde se partió Comprehendiendo en este calculo la rivera Oeste del Rio de los brazos, las dos riveras del Rio Colorado y la rivera Leste del arroyo (ó Bayou) de la baca.

Vuestro peticionario os expone aqui que, una parte considerable de la tierra comprehendida en los limites arriva dichos no es á proposito para ninguna clase de cultura, que la parte inferior de estos Rios es muy baxa, y que una gran porcion de las tierras son consiguientemente anegadisas, que varios lugares en su parte superior son montañosos y aridos y que el espacio intermedio de estos Rios no puede servir sino para cria de animales, y aun hay algunas tierras que son absolutamente inutiles en todos sentidos.

Vuestro peticionario os expone ademas que hay obstrucciones considerables en la navegacion del Rio Colorado ocasionadas de las fuertes corrientes, y muchas pendientes que ocasionan saltos ó especies de cascadas, y principalmente de una reunion de madera formada por las corrientes á cosa de treinta y cinco millas de su embocadura, que obstruye en tales terminos el curso del Rio á distancia de mas de cuatro cientas yardas que es absolutamente imposible pasar en ninguna epoca que sea ni aun en botes.

Vuestro peticionario se obliga con la ayuda de los nuevos habitantes, á salvar estas dificultades sin que el Gobierno tenga que soportar el menor gasto.

Y vuestro peticionario habiendo hecho tales progresos en la formacion de este establecimiento, se atreve á suplicar respetuosamente.

1°. Que lo que ha hecho relativamente á la cantidad de tierra prometida á los emigrados sea confirmado, que los limites arriva descritos sean designados como demarcacion de su establecimiento.

2°. Que se le autorize para medir las tierras comprehendidas en los dichos limites, y á livrar los titulos á cada uno de los emigrados por sus porciones respectivas. Y despues que la distribucion haya sido hecha asi entre las tres cientas familias, quedará probablemente terrenos comprehendidos en los dichos limites á alguna distancia de los Rios que podria destinarse aun á la agricultura: vuestro peticionario suplica pues:

3°. Que le sea permitido establecer en estas tierras bacantes á emigrados de los Estados Unidos.

Vuestro peticionario expone respetuosamente ademas que el se ha ocupado continuamente de la egecucion de este obgeto, desde el 18 de Junio último, que en todo este tiempo ha recorrido casi toda la Provincia de Texas expuesto constantemente á los peligros que ofrecen forestas inmensas habitadas por los indios, que ha hecho todos los desembolsos de un barco cargado de utensilios aratorios, y de provisiones destinadas para este establecimiento, conduciendo á bordo varios navegadores practicos para levantar planos y sondar la costa de la Provincia, á fin de formar una carta exacta al uso del Gobierno. Sin embargo este barco habiendose perdido ó internadose á alta mar jamas ha llegado al lugar de su destino. Que este accidente obliga á vuestro peticionario á no poder le presentar por ahora sino una carta de lo interior sin poder dar la sonda de la costa ni la descripcion de las ensenadas y conductos de entrada. Sin embargo vuestro peticionario se obliga á egecutar este trabajo y presentar á este Gobierno una carta exacta de la Provincia de texas con una descripcion de todos los puertos inmediatamente que le sea posible procurarse los barcos y bongos necesarios.

Para comenzar y formar el establecimiento han sido menester trabajos inmensos de vuestro peticionario y comprehendido la perdida de la goleta ha desembolsado una suma considerable de dinero. En consecuencia vuestro peticionario suplica

4°. Que le sea permitido escoger en los limites arriva descritos (para él y su familia compuesta de su Madre de un hermano, y de su cuñado que tiene cuatro hijos y algunos esclavos) la cantidad de tierra que el Gobierno considerase como justa compensacion de sus trabajos y de todas las penas que ha esperimentado en formar el primer establecimiento en la Provincia de Texas, y de las que tendrá, y de los desembolsos que tendrá que hacer para desobstruir la navegacion del Rio Colorado, y para sondar la costa y levantar una Carta, trabajos que vuestro peticionario se obliga á efectuar.

5°. Vuestro peticionario suplica ademas que le sea permitido formar una ó varias villas en tales lugares que el juzgue conveniente en los limites arriva dichos de vender los terrenos de livrar los titulos pagando, sin embargo, sobre el producto de estas ventas tal proporcion que el Gobierno fije para fundar Yglesias, ó para cualesquiera otro objeto de utilidad publica.

Vuestro peticionario se constituye en la obligacion de organizar á todos los habitantes, en los limites arriva dichos, en compañias de Carabineros y de proveerlos de armas sin ningun desembolso de la parte del Gobierno, y de tenerlos dispuestos en todo tiempo á marchar en la Provincia contra los indios ó cualquiera otra clase de gente que pueda ser enemiga inmediatamente que la orden sea dada por el Gobierno.

Vuestro peticionario os expone ademas respetuosamente que habiendose establecido en los limites de Texas con su familia y sus propiedades desea tomar en todo tiempo las armas por la defensa de la independencia, y de la libertad de la Nacion y pide

6°. que se le concedan cartas de ciudadania, y que le sea permitido entrar en el goce de todos los derechos concedidos por las leyes á los ciudadanos de esta Nacion.

Vuestro peticionario pide aun el permiso de exponer que las solas dificultades para establecerse en Texas, se harán sentir en el principio, teniendo los primeros habitantes que tenerse continuamente en defenza contra los indios enemigos, teniendo igualmente que abrir grandes caminos para el transporte de sus familias, y de sus bienes en carretas, no pudiendo contar con el auxilio de la caza para su subsistencia hasta que hayan levantado una cosecha, en la necesidad de mantenerse de carnes sin pan sin numerar un sin fin de otras deficultades que deben experimentar como consecuencias ordinarias de las empresas de establecimientos en los desiertos. Todo lo cual hace importante que el primer establicimiento sea considerable para ponerse al abrigo de los ataques de los indios, y que sea baxo la direccion inmediata de una persona encargada de velar por el buen orden y harmonia en la formacion de este establecimiento y sobre todo, para impedir la introduccion de las personas que no esten bien recomendadas por sus buenas costumbres y su amor al trabajo.

Para daros una exposicion observada de este memorial

Vuestro peticionario suplica

1°. Que lo que ha hecho relativamente á la cantidad de terreno prometida á los emigrados, se confirme, y que los limites descritos en este memorial sean designados como demarcacion de su establecimiento.

2°. Que le sea permitido poner à los dichos emigrados en pacifica posesion de sus tierras y de librarles los titulos de propiedad.

3°. Que le sea permitido hacer venir de los Estados Unidos tantas familias como sea menester para establecerse convenientemente en los dichos limites, despues de la ocupacion por las tres cientas familias.

4°. Que le sea permitido escoger tanta tierra para si y su familia en los limites arriva dichos, como el Gobierno considere ser justa compensacion de sus penas gastos y trabajos que ha sufrido y que se ha obligado á ejecutar como igualmente á hacer otros servicios aque se ha obligado.

5°. Que se le conceda fundar una ó mas villas, en los lugares que el jusgue conveniente entre los limites expresados; quedando á su arbitrio tomar para si y su familia los terrenos vastantes p^{a}. sus fabricas; y la facultad de conceder alos artesanos utiles igual terreno sin estipendio; pero que los demas, paguen los que tomaren al precio que el Gov°. disponga, quedando estos productos para la fundac^{a}. de Yglesias y otros establecimientos de publica utilidad.

6°. Y en fin que le sean livradas cartas de ciudadania.

Por todos los privilegios que vuestro peticionario demanda se obliga.

1°. A explorar toda la costa y à someter al Gobierno una carta con una descripcion de las encenadas y conductos de entrada.

2°. De limpiar todas las obstrucciones para la libre navegacion del Rio Colorado.

3°. Y en fin organizar à los habitantes comprehendidos en los dichos limites, en compañias de carabineros de armarlos y equiparlos y tenerlos dispuestos en todo tiempo á marchar en la dicha Provincia, contra los indios ó cualesquiera otra clase de gentes que puedan ser enemigos.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN

Mexico Mayo 13 1822

GENERAL JAMES WILKINSON: INTRODUCING AUSTIN

Traduccion de una Carta del General James Wilkinson[1] antes Generalissimo del egercito de los Estados Unidos de America.

Estevan F. Austin portador de esta carta testimonial, ha tenido la honra en los primeros años de su vida de ocupar un lugar en la legislatura del territorio del Misuri y poco tiempo despues ha sido nombrado Juez del territorio de Arkansaw los cuales territorios haciendo parte de los Estados Unidos estan situados sobre las riveras

[1] On Wilkinson in Mexico see his letter to Austin, March 6, 1823, and Cox to Austin, June 3, 1824.

del Misisipi. El se ha conducido en el tiempo que egerció las funciones de legislador y de Juez sin ningun reproche y con la mayor integridad.

Este Caballero subcecuentemente ha emprendido poner en practica un contrato hecho por el difunto su padre con el Gobierno imperial de la Provincia mejicana de Texas para el establecimiento de un numero de emigrados respetables de los Estados Unidos sobre una porcion de pais situado entre los Rios de los brazos y Colorado concedido al difunto su padre por el Gobierno de las Provincias internas cuya concesion ha sido despues confirmada á su favor por el Gobierno de la dicha Provincia de Texas. El Sor. Austin fiel á su empeño habia ya, á la epoca en que yo dejé la Nueva Orleans, quiero decir el 13 de Marzo ultimo, hecho transportar mas de dos cientas familias sobre la dicha concesion y á la misma epoca se me ha asegurado por sus asociados, que son personas de primer rango, en la sociedad, que el dicho establecimiento haria progreso con rapidez por la venida de otras personas que vendrian á ser ciudadanos ó sujetos fieles de este Ymperio.

Sin embargo sin querer juzgar del intento de los otros, el conocimiento perfecto que tengo de la pureza del caracter del Sr. Austin en cuanto á sus virtudes y a sus buenas costumbres no me dexa ninguna duda de que no dexará de hacer ningun sacrificio ni esfuerzo para poner en plena egecucion todas las estipulaciones y obligaciones que haga ó contrate con el imperio Mejicano y yo no basilo en lo absoluto para asegurar su conducta personal, su lealtad, su celo y su fidelidad hacia el pais que adoptare á riesgo de su vida y de su sangre como haria todo hombre de honor despues de puesto baxo la proteccion de una Nacion y despues de haber prestado el juramento de fidelidad.

Libro este testimonio á peticion del Sor. Austin sin tener ninguna mira de interes absolutamente, sino solo por la obligacion solemne de hacer á los otros lo que yo querria que hiciesen por mí.

En la Ciudad de Mejico á 15 de Mayo de 1822.

Firmado – JAS: WILKINSON.

Para que de ella haga el uso que le convenga.

AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

Mexico May 22 1822

DR BROTHER,

I have been here since the 29th of April but my business is not yet finished, it is before Congress and I am told will soon be dispatched— Some great events have transpired since my arrival here, and this great city is now in a State of Commotion and rejoicing— on the 17 the Generalissimo Iturbide resigned, and sent his resignation to Congress, this produced much sensation, which broke out on the

night of the 18, by firing of Musketry and cannon in the air loaded with Balls, and loud Shouts from the Soldiers and Citizens proclaiming Iturbide Emperor under the title of Augustin 1st— the next day the Congress met at 7 and at 12 elected Iturbide Emperor, this was Sunday, on Monday the form of the oath was agreed on and on Tuesday which was yesterday it was administered in Congress Hall by the President amidst the Shouts of the Multitude, this day has been a constant scene of rejoicing, the army paraded and the Bells have kept a constant roar since daylight— I hope this event will be a fortunate one for the Country, the Emperor I believe is a very good man as well as a great one, and has the happiness of the nation much at heart— I shall return as soon as I can, but it is uncertain when that will be, everything is now at a stand, my prospect[s] are very good and I think everything will be right— you must keep closely to your studies and learn the language as soon as possible— Should you hear anything of the vessel Mr Little has charge of the cargo and you must aid him to sell the articles for cash or mules— the Trunks keep safe until I arrive, there are some things in one of them for the Gov^{r} and his Lady—

I was so unfortunate as not to see the Baron [de Bastrop]. he left here early in the morning after I arrived I called at his lodgings not more than half an hour after he had started give my respects to him— You must conduct yourself very *prudently* and attend to your studies and to *Religion* (sic), there are some dark clouds hanging over this part of the Country, many are dissatisfied and disappointed at the election of Iturbide, and the Republican party is still restless tho I hope there will be no difficulty, but I fear it much, I have wrote you since I arrived here and given some account of this city— it is truly a large and splendid place, Something larger than N. York and more splendidly built— but the people are greatly behind the U. S in everything—

farewell I wrote to Bryan and Mother from here by a Gentleman going to Philadelphia—

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] A Don Santiago Austin Bexar en Prov^{a} de Texas

---

Austin to Emperor Iturbide[1]

Mexico, May 25, 1822.

Sir:

Having become a citizen of this Empire, by the formation of a settlement of three hundred families from the United States of America in the Province of Texas, under authority from the Depu-

[1] From University of Texas Transcripts from Archives of Department of Fomento, Mexico.

tation in the Internal Provinces; and participating in the Sentiments of joy manifested by the nation at the recent political change, I respectfully approach his Imperial Majesty, and offer my congratulations on the happy consummation of the independence of Mexico, by the election of the hero of Iguala, the Liberator of his Country to the Imperial Throne—

I make a tender of my services, my loyalty, and my fidelity to the Constitutional Emperor of Mexico; a tender which I am ready to verify by an oath of allegiance to the Empire.

This solemn act cuts me off from all protection or dependence on my former government—my property, my prospects, my future hopes of happiness, for myself and family, and for the families I have brought with me, are centered here— This is our adopted Nation:—We look to the Sovereign Congress as the pure fountain whence those blessings are to flow which will diffuse peace, improvement, intelligence, and happiness over this new born Nation:

We raise our eyes and hearts to him, whose virtues have elevated him to the station he merited, as the Father, who is to distribute those blessings to his people with a firm, impartial, and benevolent hand—

I therefore supplicate that his Imperial Majesty will have the goodness to take the Settlement I have formed under his protection, and that we be may be received as Children of the great Mexican family.—

I have the honor of presenting Your Excellency with a Copy of my Memorial now before Congress, and also the translation of a letter from General Wilkinson, which, in addition to the fact that I am actually settled in Texas with my property and family, and to the recommendations afforded by the documents already before the Government relative to my settlement, will I hope be deemed a sufficient proof that I come to this Empire in good faith, and with a firm determination to be obedient to the established authorities of the Government, and a wish to be useful to the nation so far as I am able—

Will Your Excellency have the goodness to lay this letter and accompanying papers before his Imperial Majesty—

Hoping that Your Excellency may find me deserving of your protection and Esteem,

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

To His Excellency José M. Herrera Minister of State etc.

JOSEPH H. HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

MY DEAR SIR,

This will be handed you by Mr Seth Ingram—A gentleman of high respectability—and spoken of as a well qualified surveyor—

He visits your grant to become a settler—Such men cannot but be valuable to your establishment, and you will derive pleasure in promoting his interest as far as you can conveniently do so.

JOS H HAWKINS

May 30, 1822
Judge S. F. Austin

JOSEPH H. HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

May 31. 1822

MY DEAR SIR,

I have wrote you so repeatedly and so fully that I have some difficulty in determining what subject now to undertake.

You will have visited Mexico at a most eventful and Auspicious moment—

Have things resulted as you desired? Do they now stand on a sane and permanent basis?

I send you a letter inclosed directed to myself—It is from Rielly[1] at Mexico—open and read it.

He could not comprehend why I recommended Ervine [Erwin] and his views—I wrote you fully on this subject—I took a share in E's Compy. It was necessary to do so—They would have left here otherwise with feelings of hostility—

I have a written stipulation that my membership and agency was recd with a knowledge of my interest in your grant, and that nothing was desired or expected not promotive of your interests. The fact is that their success is yours—As to the respective value of the grants, that will depend on local advantages—To make *Carrol* and others friends who were to be our neighbors was no small affair—Having mentioned Carrolls names it is necessary to remind you He has been and will continue our friend—and wishes to be our neighbour—You will provide for him accordingly—

I told Genl *R* . . . on yesterday that Genl Trespalacios had no ground or cause of Complaint agt you or your friends, and that I blamed him R. with the bad feelings (if any now existed) which might be displayed—

I hope most sincerely you had an opportunity of meeting Genl Trespalacios in Mexico. I need make no comments on the facts disclosed by the letter from Mexico—

---

[1] Above, April 26, 1822.

There will be men around G[l] T—who would gladly injure you—You need no admonition from me on this subject—Your good sense and firmness will point out the Course

I have received very many letters to you—all of which I have opened and read Some you [I] have sent by the *Only Son* The rest I retain and shall answer for you in the most laconic manner to be civil—The business is becoming too *weighty* to be prolix.

It may not be amiss to repeat—our disbu[r]sements now exceed $7,000—including the provisions shipped, and my interest in the *Only Son* I was compelled to sell one half—the vessel, and may be forced to sell the other.

This is of no moment should success attend your efforts—It would afford me sincere gratification to say when and where we could meet—I would even go to you—could I be assured that all was well.

The glimmerings of hope sometimes break in upon me, and the visions are almost golden—I do [not] mean the sordid acquisition of wealth—but release from debt in other words freedom—To die a slave would be insupportable—To leave as the only legacy to my children *hungry creditors* would be to have lived in vain and die miserable

I have pursuaded M[rs] Hawkins to look to and rely on you as the firmest pillar in our *building*—She speaks of you in kindness but sometimes says she expects to upbraid you with having taken her Husband from the only sure path for him—his trade— I am much pressed for time and the Capt of the vessel has called.

J H Hawkins

Judge S F Austin

This will be delivered you by M[r] Beardslee the Brother of the Editor of the advitiser—

He is an amiable Young Man—in delicate health—I have induced him to go to the Province for the summer— He will live with my Brother or yourself—Your attention to him will oblige me—He will be without means—Occupation will be desirable

---

Samuel Ayers and Others to Austin[1]

Lexington (Ky) June 6[th] 1822

Dear Sir.

We the undersigned, being appointed a Committee by the Texas Emigrating Society of this place, for the purpose of writing letters to you and Joseph H. Hawkins Esq[r] of New Orleans, by our agent M[r] Elijah Noble, who is also one of the members of our Society; Beg leave to state that the object of the Society is to receive and

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, February, 1918.

obtain through him, such Information as we can certainly depend on, relative to the Province of Texas, and whether it would be advisable for us to settle there. The Individual members of this Society have been Informed, more than twelve months ago, of the existence of a large Grant of Land made to you by the King of Spain, on the Condition of your settling on the Grant, a Certain Number of American Families; such as Farmers, Mechanics etc; Since, or about that time, we have seen Published in some of our News Papers abstracts of letters said to be from yourself and others, stating that great offers in land were made to settlers who would emigrate to that Country, being However, unwilling to Venture so Important an undertaking, without a Certainty (having heard various and contradictory accounts from there, both as to its local situation and advantages, and its political situation.) The Company determined to send a Commissioner, on whom they can depend for all the necessary Information. We would therefore feel ourselves under great obligations to you, for such Information as you may deem necessary as well as satisfactory answers to the following questions. Is it a Rich and Healthy Country possessed of the advantages of Navigation? and to what extent? Is your Grant an Indisputable Title, and how large is Its Boundary? Have you yet made up the Number of settlers which you designed to receive? If so, can other grants be obtained, and upon what terms? If your Number is not made up, what quantity of Good Land do you offer to settlers, and their Families and upon what Terms? What is the present Policy of your Country, and what the future prospects? Will it ever become a republic, so desirable generally to the people of the United States? Will the Liberty of Conscience, and of speech, be Granted to the present settlers, and the Right of worshiping their God according to the dictates of their own consciences? Will the Province of Texas be a separate Government or will it be under the same government and Laws, as that of Mexico? and will free access through the Country be Granted to Travellers and Traders. Your full and unreserv'd answer to the foregoing Interrogatories, together with such other Information as you may think Interesting to the society; in writing, will be Very Desirable, and thankfully received. This society is Composed of Farmers, and Mechanics and Manufacturers, with a few Merchants and Professional Characters. Some of them are wealthy, others have been wealthy, but have fallen Victims to the Changes and difficulties of the time, through the unguarded Policy of our Country, and some are young beginers: all of whom are respectable and industrious, and will carry with them such letters of recommendation as you may require (for we will not receive any but such as we believe are such) and would if encouraged be a great acquisition to any new Country.

We formed ourselves into a society with a Constitution and Laws for our Government subject to the laws of the Land to which we may emigrate, which we think will not only Facilitate our Journey and safety in moving; but will very much add to our security and Happiness, when we reach there. Should your answers be satisfactory to M^r^ Noble, our Friend and agent, and he should be pleased with the country generally we have authorized him to make arrangements for at least from Thirty to Fifty Familys.

SAM^l^ AYERS [Rubric]
RICH^d^ SHARPE
DANE HALSTEAD [Rubric]
W^m^ HANSON (?)
Members of the Comte

[Addressed:] The Honorable Stephen F. Austin Province of Texas M^r^ E. Noble

---

THOMAS P. HART TO AUSTIN

Lexington June 6^th^ 1822

DEAR SIR

This will be handed you by M^r^ Noble of this place, his object in visiting Texas is to settle provided the country pleases him, and he can make a satisfactory arrangement with you M^r^ Noble was raised by my father and his wife by my mother, they have a large family of children. He is an industrious, persevering enterprising man and a man of business If he should settle with you he will make a usefull and valuable citizen I feel much interested in his and his familys future welfare and prosperity

Any attention it may be in your power to pay him, will be by me acknowledged as a favour

When M^r^ Noble returns, write me a full description of your country, and be assured your letter shall not long remain unanswered

THOMAS P HART

[Addressed:] M^r^ Stephen Austin Texas.

AUSTIN TO G. CALDERON[1]

Ex^mo^ S^or^

D^n^ Estevan F. Austin á V E con debido respeto expone: que como las familias que el ha traido á la Prov^a^ de Texas baxo la autoridad, y la garantia del Gob^no^ anterior se hallan en la situacion mas critica durante su ausencia, como sin Gefe, ni Cabeza en un Pais hasta ahora

[1] University of Texas Transcripts from Archives of the Department of Fomento, Mexico.

desierto, y en la vecindad de Yndios igualm^te^: feroces, y bellicosos; se lisonjea que V. E. y los S^res^ de la Comision de Colonizacion se compadecerán de un hijo cuya anciana madre Viuda, y de un hermano cuya hermana se hallan en este Estado tan cruel desamparadas de su unico apoyo, y que estos titulos le merecerán su consideracion, y una preferencia á los demás cuyas Solicitudes se fundan sobre otras bases; y que con la mayor prontitud que sea dable se quitarán los obstaculos que ahora no le permiten volver á su Establecimiento, el que en el dia peligra sobremanera, y en caso de que se desgracie, perjudicaria increiblem^te^ ó tal vez por la falta de un punto de apoyo, y mas aun de viveres, imposibilitará el establecimiento de otras Colonias en d^ha^ Prov^a^ por muchos años.

Por tanto el Suplicante solicita á V. E. le favoresca con su poderoso influxo acerca de los S^res^ de la Comision, y del Congreso á fin de que se le despache su instancia concediendole con arreglo á la concesion hecha á su difunto Padre: "El Terreno que se halla entre el Rio Brazos de Dios, el Arroyo de la Vaca, la Mar, y el camino de Bexar á Nacogdoches; y el se obliga á poblar dos tercios de d^ho^: terreno con diez habitantes por cada legua quadrada de tierra de sembradura dentro del termino de dos años, (siempre que sobraren algunas tierras despues de colocadas en esta proporcion las citadas trescientas familias) dandose á cada uno el correspondiente titulo al terreno que le compita: se obliga igualm^te^: á levantar, y presentar al Gob^no^ de la Prov^a^: de Texas una carta maritima exacta de la costa inmediata, la que se hará á su propio gasto, como igualm^te^: (ayudado por los demas pobladores) quitará los obstaculos que ahora obstruyen la navegacion del Rio Colorado dentro de los limites arriba mencionados: como igualm^te^: armará, y formará en Compañias de tiradores todos los Varones en estado de llevar armas, con objeto de repeler las incursiones de los Yndios dentro de los limites de d^ha^; Prov^a^: siempre que el Gob^no^ necesite de esta ayuda, y quedará responsable de la buena conducta de todo individuo que con su permiso habite d^ho^: establecimiento: gracia que espera de la notoria bondad de V. E. Mexico á 6 de Junio de 1822.

Estevan F. Austin [Rubric]

Ex^mo^ S^r^ Ministro de Estado [G. Calderon].

Dr. John Sibley to J. E. B. Austin

Nachitoches June 6^th^ 1822

Dear Sir,

The last letter I Rec^d^ from your Brother he advised me of his going to Mexico and that you would Remain at S^t^ Antonio and would send his letters on I wrote some Days ago by M^r^ James F. Walker of alibami the Brother to Walker the senator in Congress

in or with that letter I sent a Book Entitled the Rights of Man by Thomas Paine and translated into Spanish and published by M^r^ Cary of Philad^a^ for the particular use and benefit of Spanish America when that Book arrives I wish it may be presented to the Governor for his Perusal and then forwarded to Mexico or elsewhere, as your Brother and the Governor may advise where they may think it may be most usefull—General Wilkinson sailed from N. Orleans for Vera Cruz in March and intended to go from thence to Mexico, but we hear he was not permitted to Land at Vera Cruz and Intended to Land at some other place and go on to Mexico. his business is private and nothing to do with the government of the United States—It seems by communications from Washington that the Gov^t^ of Spain Entirely disapproves of the Cordova convention[1] and mean to make other Efforts to reduce the Rebellious Mexicans to submission to the Despotism under which that Country has so long groaned; our Government having acknowledged the independency of Spanish American seems to have greatly offended the Spanish Minister at Washington and will no doubt the Court of Madrid, when the news arrives there some United States ministers or charges affairs or Agents will be sent not only to Mexico but to all the other Provinces to the South; no appointments are yet made. The court of Spain has appointed a commissioner to run the line agreeable to the Treaty[2] but our government will not proceed to Run the line provided the Existing Gov^t^ of Mexico objects to it. we wish to cultivate the most friendly terms with that Gov^t^—M^r^ Hawkins of New Orleans Informs me that by the Return of the Schooner Lively all the unfavourable impressions Respecting the Navigation into the Mouth of the Collerado are removed, that the safe and capacios harbour perfectly Land Locked within two miles of the Mouth of the River more than compensates for the shoal water in its mouth where lighters must be used; Emigrants in very great numbers seem setting that way, and many to Galveston and its vicinity—these people go determined to support the Republican Government and be Good Citizens and will be so I believe— I Enclose a few more papers which your brother will be glad to see. They will afford some Idea of the general Politicks of America and Europe. I beg you to inform me when your Brother returns

JOHN SIBLEY [Rubric]

M^r^ Austin Jun^r^

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^r^ or in his absence to M^r^ Austin his Brother S^t^ Antonio By John Regles.

[1] Treaty of Cordova, August 24, 1824, between Iturbide and Juan O'Donojú. It recognized the independence of Mexico and offered the crown to Ferdinand VII, and, after him, to other Spanish princes.

[2] The Florida Treaty, fixing the western boundary of the United States.

Henry Clay to Austin

Lexington 7 June 1822.

Sir

I beg leave to introduce to you Mr. Elijah Noble who is attracted to Texas by the advantages which its fine soil, climate and cheap hands are supposed to offer. Mr. Noble is associated with other Citizens of this State who contemplate a removal thither, if the results of his present visit shall seem to favor their enterprize. I have no doubt that they would prove a valuable addition to the population of the province; and I shall be obliged by your rendering to Mr. Noble every facility towards the accomplishment of his object which may be in your power

I have the honor to be
Your ob. Servant

H. Clay.

Stephen F. Austin Esqr.

Edward Lovelace to Austin

River Brazos—1 mile below the de la Bahia Road West side
June 26th 1822

Judge Austin

Dear Sir We sailed passed the Brazos the 2nd day of Decr last lays in Latitude 29°–10–12. We arrived at the mouth of this River the 23rd of the same month, from the best observation it is in Latitude 29° 16′ N Mr Little has established himself on this River 90 miles from the sea coast Latitude 29°–38 N. The drout have been so prevalent that we shall make no corn this year The depth of Water on the bar at the mouth of this River is at low tide 4½ to 5 feet high tide 6 or 7 one quarter of a mile from the Land At the mouth of the Colorado a vessel cannot come nearer Land than from 5 to 6 miles, Galveston will be the sea Port sir, for this province, water plenty, good Harbour, also the ancorage are exceled by non, dont fail my Dear Sir to petition for the Lands agreed on between us previous to our parting in New Orleans,[1] also Galveston as it will be the grand object

Accept my highest wishes for your welfare and am anxious to hear from you

Edward Lovelace.

---

[1] See November 25, 1821.

Power of Attorney to Arthur G. Wavell

A tract of land in the Province of Texas being granted to me by the Government of this Empire whose limits are not yet defined, but the situation of which together with the state of my claims and every thing relative to them Gen[l] Arthur G. Wavell is enabled fully to explain; and being desirous of establishing a Company for Commercial, Mining and agricultural purposes, I hereby appoint said Gen[l] Arthur G. Wavell my attorney to contract with a Merchant or company of Merchants in Europe and to form a Company and such other connections for me and in my name either jointly with him or seperately as he may deem proper, in order to carry into effect the objects of speculation enumerated in papers and Memorandums furnished him and which I have in conversation made him fully acquainted with—My said attorney is fully empowered to mortgage, or put into the funds of the Company as stock all the lands which I am to receive in Texas under the present application now pending, except the one half of a concession for three hundred families granted to my father M. A. which I have by contract conveyed under particular conditions to Co[l] Joseph H. Hawkins of New Orleans, and also there must be a stipulation in the contract, that said Hawkins is at liberty to become one of the Company should he wish it by furnishing his proportion of the capital—

The Basis on which said A. G. Wavell is authorised to form said company is that the lands furnished by me and the capital furnished by the persons in Europe shall be the joint stock of the Company the profits of which shall be divided in the proportions which my said attorney and the contracting parties may agree on. All Mines, Salt springs or wells, denounced by me as a citizen of this Empire shall be for the joint use and benefit of the Company, also my time and labour shall be devoted to the interests of the concern for which such compensation shall be allowed me as may be agreed on by my said attorney—hereby ratifying and confirming whatever my said Attorney may lawfully do in the premises as fully as if done by myself in person—

City of Mexico June 26. 1822

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

Copy of Power to Genl. Wavell

and as the said H. is a man of the first standing and connections and may therefore be of material service to the company by attending to its affairs in New O. where it will be necessary to have an Agent. I wish a clause in the contract that said Haw[kins] may be admitted into the concern on such terms as may be mutually agreed to by all concerned—

Elijah Noble to Austin

New Orleans 29th June 1822

Dear Sir

I arrive[d] here some time since with a view to Visit your settlement in Texas unfortunately I have not been able to procure a passage and no prospect, when I would be able to get a vessel bound to your place togeather with the unfavourable season of the year has determ[d] me to return home and to Visit your country so soon as I may here from you—I enclose you herewith 2 letters of Introduction from Henry Clay Esq[r] and Tho[s] P Hart of Lexington Kty the place of my residence also a letter from the Texas emigrating society, it would be particularly gratifying to our Society as well as my self to have a discription of your Country soil water climate timber etc. navigation—commerce, and will actual settlers be allow[d] to hold their Slaves in Bondage will the Settlers be allow[d] to worship their god agreeable to the dictate[s] of their own minds etc, or will they be comp[d] to acknowledge the Catholic religion as the supreme religion of the land what are the probable number of families now settled in your grant and where from what articles of Produce or Merchandize are prohibited and what articles would you advise those imigrating or visiting to bring with them— please write me on Recept of this and be ass[d] sir that whatever information you may give me will be not only acknowledged by myself but will be greatfully acknowledged by the society.

Accept my best wishe[s] for your health and Prosperity

Elijah Noble [Rubric]

[Addressed:] The Hon[l] Stephen F. Austin Austins Settlement Texas Care of Jos H Hawkins Esq

---

Austin and Arthur G. Wavell: Agreement

This agreement made and entered into this 4 day of July 1822 betwcen Stephen F Austin of the Province of Texas and Brig[r] General Arthur G Wavell witnesses, That said Austin and Wavell agree and by these presents contract with each other that all grants of lands made to either, or speculations in settling lands Mining or Commerce entered into by either in the Empire of Mexico shall be for the mutual benefit and advantage of both Subject however to the following conditions and stipulations to wit, —

1—The one half of a Concession for three hundred families originally granted to said Austin's father Moses Austin is excepted from this agreement, it having been heretofore conveyed to Joseph H. Hawkins of New Orleans —

2—The said Wavell agrees to form a Company and raise capital in Europe to carry on the business of settling lands, farming, Mining or Commerce in this Empire for which purpose said Austin has given said Wavell a power of attorney — The capital is not to be less than fifty thousand Dollars

3—At the expiration of the term for which said partnership is formed with said Company one fourth of the lands acquired by virtue of grants to said Austin shall be at his, said Austin's disposal besides his share of the property as one of the Company —

4—Said Austin shall denonuce Mines or salt springs when opportunity offers for the use of the company and all privileges and advantages of whatever nature granted to said Austin shall be for the use and benefit of said Company —

5—The said Wavell hereby covenents and agrees with said Austin that should he (said wavell) die unmarried or childless then and in that case the whole of the Property acquired by grants and all the interest belonging to said Wavell in said Empire of Mexico and in the company concerns in which said Austin is made interested by this agreement shall become the property of said Austin who is by these presents made his (said Arthur G Wavell's) heir to the property and interest above mentioned —

In testimony whereof the said parties have hereto set their hands and seals the day and date above written done at the city of Mexico

Signed duplicates

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]
A G WAVELL [Rubric]

Note should say J. H. Hawkins become one of the company by mutual consent then the claim relative to the land conveyed to him to be void

S. F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

ARTHUR G. WAVELL'S APPLICATION FOR A GRANT

Señor [EMPEROR ITURBIDE]

Dⁿ Arturo G Wavell Brigadier de los Exᵗᵒˢ Impˡᵉˢ [Exercitos Imperiales] con el mas profundo respeto solicita á V: M: le conceda, á fin de que lo haga poblar con colonos procedentes de la Gran Bretaña, el terreno que se halla en la Provᵃ de Texas, entre el Rio Sⁿ Jacinto, el Rio Trinidad, la Bahia de Galveston, y el camino de Bexar á Nacogdoches, quedando el interesado sujeto á las mismas condiciones que los demás capitulantes: gracia que espera de la notoria bondad de V. M. Mexico á 4 de Julio de 1822 —

Señor ARTURO WAVELL [Rubric]

AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

Mexico July 8. 1822.

DR BROTHER.

I fear you have often gone to the Post office and returned dissatisfied with your Brother for not writing more frequently, in fact I have had no very important news to communicate and the postage of a letter every mail is a tax which our funds at present would feel. for this reason I have not written as often as I otherwise should—I hope by this time you begin to speak Spanish and also to write it, remember that all your hopes of rising in this country depend on lear[n]ing to speak and write the language correctly, without that, you will do nothing—you have had a fine opportunity this summer and ought to be able by the time I arrive to speak and write the language so as to make yourself well understood—this subject is so *very important* that I note it first before I say any thing about my business—The Colonization law is still pending and as the Emperors Coronation is defered until the middle or last of this month I expect nothing will be done for some time yet—I have only to wate with patience and have no doubt that in the end all will be right—

I am uneasy about your situation as to money and have therefore sent you a draft on New Orleans for $50 which you can probably sell at Bexar for 10 to 20 prcent advance, you must be as frugal as possible and not loose one moment, you should rise at day light and be at your studies and continue at them all day, only taking exercise and amusement enough to keep you in health and to relax the mind and above all things do not fall into the habit of sleeping a siesta after dinner. you will not have such another opportunity of lear[n]ing the language and if you neglect it you will repent it when too late—attend to *writing* it, and in order to learn the spelling as well as to improve you in the language and in your *hand*, write down a *long* lesson every day out of some book and as you write it look for the words you do not understand in the Diccionary, and also attend to the parts of speech their concordance and government etc and thus you will learn to spell the words and in doing this you must also try and improve your hand, you see how plain the Spaniards generally write. If you could translate well and write a good hand I could get a place for you in the Captain Generals office as translator worth at least $2000 a year, so that you see that your future rise depends altogether on yourself, fortune is within your reach if you will only exert yourself to take it—and all the exertion required is *close study* for 3 or 4 months—Try and be intimate with Governor Trespalacios and if you can get into his office to copy and write for

him. Speak to the Baron and Don Erasmo on the subject—I received a letter from Dr Andrews stating that Milum [Milam] and Cristy had made some extravagant threats about the Govr you must act cautiously and keep clear of those men if you find they intend anything against the Govr—they are very imprudent men and I fear will get themselves into difficulty—all you have to do is to study hard, and say nothing about Politics and be attentive to church—I have received two letters from you since my arrival here, in the last you say you begin to "jabber Spanish" I am rejoiced to find you are improving, it is of so much importance that I cannot too earnestly press upon you the necessity of *close application*,—I shall probably not be in Bexar before the 1 of September, but do not be discouraged at my detention, all will be well, at any event a correct knowledge of the language will get you a situation for life if you wish it, so that the application of this summer will lay the foundation of your fortune whether I succeed or not—

This city is truly a magnificent one, as regards the external appearance of the buildings, and altho I at first thought it not larger than New York, I now think after a better examination of it that it is much larger than any city in the U. S. and much more populous—The population however is very much mixed and a great proportion of them are most miserably poor and wretched, beggars are more numerous than I ever saw in any place in my life—robberies and assassinations are frequent in the Streets—the people are biggoted and superstitious to an extreem, and indolence appears to be the general order of the day—in fact the City Magnificient as it is in appearance is at least one century behind many other places in point of intelligence and improvement "in the arts" and the nation generally is in the same situation . . . [Eight lines are here torn away.]

Should anything of consequence happen write to me directed to the care of Dr R. Andrews Saltillo and I will get the letter as I pass—Remember me very particularly to the Baron and speak to him about the surveying for H. Elliott write me to Saltillo how many families have moved in since I left there etc—

Morgan and Overton to Austin

Mr George Feazle the bearer has been an inhabitant of this parish for about eight years and has conducted himself as an honest industrious Citizen

Mr Feazle being about to visit the Province of Texas for the purpose of making arrangements to move his family—I therefore

recommend Mr. Feazle as a good industrious farmer and deserves the Patronage of the Government of the said Province

OLIVER J MORGAN
Parish Judge of Ouachita in the State of Louisiana.

July 10th—1822

J. H. OVERTON
Judge 7th District of the State of Louisiana.
WM MOOD

McCOY AND SCANLAN TO AUSTIN

N. Orleans July 15th 1822

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN ESQUIRE Bexar

DEAR SIR

Yours of 15th March was duly receiv'd. It will at all times afford us pleasure in hearing from you, and not less so in supplying goods to those of your acquaintances who may visit this port for supplies. The stock we generally have on hand belongs to merchants principally of this City, and it is seldom that we are permitted to sell otherwise than for cash, we can however supply them at a lower rate than most of our neighbours which in some measure will Compensate for prompt payment.

McCOY & SCANLAN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esquire, Austin's Settlement—Province of Texas

---

JOSEPH H. HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

July 23d 1822.

MY DEAR SIR—

I have just received your letter from Mexico sent by Mr. Reilly—and have since been waiting with great anxiety to see or hear from you.

There is so much to say to you it is difficult to take up the subject of the deepest interest. Should you have reached the mouth of the Colorado you will there hear of the various ebbs and flows by which we have been buffetted sometimes on land and sometimes on the water.

Our disbursements now exceed $6000 in dollars— I fear you have disbursed double that sum in fatigue and constitution—When and how reimbursements will take place we must leave to tide and time.

I literally long to see you. Even if all be lost we shall have some pleasurable excitement some sanguine tho' defered hope. These are the feelings that render us boyant in adversity and sweeten prosper-

ity. Mr Elliott was here a few days since—your Mother and friends are well—There are many longing eyes and anxious hearts waiting your return and praying that you may propitiate your own happiness in the promotion of theirs.

I send you some news papers and package of old letters none of which have I answered. I found it necessary to be extremely cautious in writing about your grant or the guarantees you could give settlers as to slavery laws etc.—

My prudence was well timed—If things are as you desire, we can now secure a population of a different cast one which would prosper any Country—

I am struggling along staggering under my load—some times ready to yield further effort—give up the world and seek some spot where I could be allowed the peace of mind necessary to 'look about me and to die'—But hope springs eternal in the human Breast—opens new prospects to the desponding mind—and keeps alive the effort necessary to save us from dispair.

Mrs Hawkins is at Madisonville whither she went for her health—I shall spend the summer here—occasionally visiting my family—Should you come on we can make your stay healthful at least—

Your friend Mosques [Ramon Musquiz?] has been here and goes out in the Only Son—He appears every way worthy the high character you give him

Hoping soon to see you if your affairs will authorise it I remain as ever very truly yrs

J H Hawkins

S. F. Austin Esqr

I could not have got on but for Rinker—Do not forget Governor Carrol Write him and say what you can to respond to his desire of taking a grant of land and settling in that Country—

There will be some matasses on board the sloop Only Son—take such things as you may need—J H H—

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Texas Capt Ellison Sloop Only Son.

Austin to Josiah H. Bell et al

City of Mexico July 26 1822

Mr J. H. Bell A. Robinson and other settlers on the Rivers Brazos and Colorado Province of Texas

Gentlemen—

This will be handed you by my friend Col. Andrew Erwin of Tennessee, who you will find an intelligent and agreeable Gentleman, he has a desire of procuring information relative to the country in

which you live, and you will confer a particular favour on me by any attentions in your power to afford—I refer you to him for every particular relative to the political events which have transpired here, and present state of the government etc., etc. On the 21 instant the Emperor and Empress were crowned with all the pomp and splendor usual on such occations, and the Government is I think now established on a much more solid basis than it heretofore has been, the legislative powers are all vested in the congress, and the Emperor has sworn to support the Constitution which that body may form, so that there is every reason to believe that the Govn^t will be as free and liberal as any man could wish. As citizens of this, our adopted nation, it is our duty to be obedient to the laws and to unite in support of the Government, I therefore hope that the Citizens of the Colorado and Brazos will present an example of good order worthy of being followed—

I fear some of the Settlers may have become a little discouraged at my long absence, and at the uncertainty in which they have remained, but I assure you that I have been labouring hard the whole time for your Good, on my arrival here I found the Government very much unsettled, Shortly after the Emperor Agustin, was proclaimed, and Congress have been so continually occupied with that, and other important national concerns, that individual applications could not be attended to, I now have a prospect of finishing every thing in a short time, and hope to be with you once more shortly, I wish you to assure the Settlers that all things will be arranged to their full satisfaction, and that there is no cause for uneasiness at my delay The Government are disposed to treat all good Citizens with the greatest liberality—all bad one must expect the severest rigor, I have been very uneasy at a report that the Indians have been troublesome, I hope however that it is unfounded, this fall we must try and force them to a peace, the Government will send on a body of troops with whose aid I think the Comanches may be humbled, The Constitution of this Nation is not yet formed, and there is no prospect that it will be finished short of five or six months, it is a work of great magnitude and requires the most mature deliberation, I have no doubt that it will secure all the personal rights and liberties of the people as effectually as we could wish—

I informed the Captain Gen^l that I had appointed Mr. J. H. Bell to act as Sindex in the Settlement which he approved—I hope there has been no necessity for a civil officer and that every man has been too much occupied with his farm to think of anything else The whole success of the Settlement depends on the harmony and morality, and industry, of the settlers, if you establish your characters for these virtues, you have everything to hope which a generous and lib-

eral Government can give you, but if unfortunately the reverse should be the case, how great will be my mortification, and how different will be the state of the Settlement from what I hoped,

I think I shall be with you sometime in September, when I flatter myself with the pleasing hope of finding you all in peace and happiness, with *Bread* in abundance, and contentment in every breast—I assure you that I feel the same interest for you all, which I could do for a Brother, and I will labor for your happiness with every effort in my power. Remember me particularly to your family and to every Settler you see—I wish you all health and happiness—

STEPHEN F AUSTIN

tell them (the settlers) not to be discouraged at the gloomy prospect which wild woods present to them on their first arrival, a short time will change the scene, and we shall enjoy many a merry dance and wedding frolick together.

S F A

DAVID T. W. COOK TO AUSTIN

San Antonio July 1822

Dr. Sir

I came on here in expectation of seeing you in behalf of Myself and many Others who have intrusted me to agree with you relative to the procuring of Land on the Brassos, and Collerado to settle on acording to the mode you have adopted with Others I have as your Brother will tell you petitioned the Government to the same affect wating to see you on your return for ten days I will be on the River Brassos 3 weeks and will be happy to either see or hear from you as soon as possible on your return at Mr Andrew Robertsons I wish a certificate if agreeable to you for Land to settle several families of good repute in the usual way your Brother will hand you this and I will refer you to him for other particulars please to address your letter if any in a sure hand to me at said Robertsons wher you would be gladly recd. by many persons you have my best wishes

DAVID T. W. COOK [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Judge Stepehn F. Austin Bexar Province of Texas J E. B Austin

---

AUSTIN TO [JOSEPH H. HAWKIN.?][1]

City of Mexico, Aug. 6, 1822.

DEAR SIR—I wrote you a few days since by Mr. De Armos who accompanied Col. Erwin through by land. At the time I wrote that

[1] From the Cincinnati *Western Spy and Literary Cadet*, October 19, 1822 (Wisconsin Historical Society Collections), quoting from the *Louisiana Advertiser*, no date. Copied by the editor.

letter, some strange rumors were in circulation as to the state of affairs here;[1] but I am happy in assuring you they turned out to be entirely false. Things are more tranquil; the Congress progressing in their deliberations, and appearances justify the conclusion, that whatever be the collision arising from difference in opinion as to the course this government should pursue it is gradually gaining strength, and will, I trust, ultimately secure the end of all government, the happiness of the people. As I mentioned in a former letter, business was all suspended for the ceremonies of the most splendid coronation which perhaps any age has furnished. Congress have resumed their labors with some asciduity. The colonization law is now printing and will be finally discussed and disposed of in eight or ten days. I will forward a copy the moment it passes. There is a section in it which embraces my case, and without some unexpected opposition or difficulty, I hope to have my claim fully confirmed, and be on my way to the settlement at all events in fifteen or twenty days. I shall however, not leave this until my land claim is finally adjusted; and although I am aware the settlers have experienced much inconvenience by my absence, still in the end my visit here will not be without advantages to the settlement.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN.

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN

10th Augt on board L Azema Port of Veracruz

DEAR JUDGE

Thank Heaven I am at length embarked unless the Govr– of Sn. Jn. dé Ulue throws some obstacle in my way which I confess I apprehend shall sail tomorrow for Bourdeaux which we calculate on reaching in about 50 days since she is a very slow sailer but there is no other My accomodations are very good the Captains Cabin, Passage money 300 Drs . . . [illegible] 160 Tons French L'Azema— Mr. B: and companion have gone by heaven only knows what route I wish I had myself taken that I intended of Texas I should have saved time trouble and risk and seen a country which I much desire to travel through Mr. Hall No– 8 Portal de Mercaderos will have delivered to you the Pistols and a letter also one enclosed for Bustte. [Bustamente?]—to whom remember me most kindly—Mr. B: the Cy was I am told by a very respectable man who has known him very many years formerly partner together with one of his brothers in a Commercial house the other partner of which gave the 2 Brothers 30,000 Drs. for their share in order to liberate himself

[1] Both Bourbonists and Republicans resented the coronation of Iturbide, and plots and counter-plots were numerous during July and August.

from them this they shortly spent and since then have been living heaven only knows how although the house of Bainbridge & Co— London has he states a long tale to tell against them—a Spanish Merchant also informed me detailing the occurence that M^r. B: when at Mexico lately endeavored to get into his hand Indigo worth about 20,000 D^rs. by stating that he had left goods at Veracruz to the amount of 74,000 D^rs. and had credit on a Merchant there who when applied to for his signature told them not to credit him one single dollar This I mention to you in order to put you on your guard have nothing to say to or to do with him in any way directly or indirectly— The affair at Mexico was he told me to go before the *Consulado*.— By the bye M^r. Halls store is in the passage of 8 Portal de Mercaderos with his partner M^r. Radiche an Italian—I forgot to request you to let me know what number of people you have already in your employ and what number can be procured of what race color condition etc for what they are fit and at what wages I will write you from Bourdeaux since vessels from there sail constantly for this Country with wine although those lately arrived have made but a bad voyage—We have no news whatever

A WAVELL

[Addressed] S^or. D^n. Estevan F. Austin Calle de Cocheros No. 26–29. Mexico son Ynglesses

---

CONTRACT FOR FREIGHTING WOOL FROM TEXAS TO NEW ORLEANS

Acuerdo con Mr. Estevan Austin para el Viaje q^e. hemos tratado á Orleans a *saver*.

Ha tratado con migo, y con mi primo D. Salvador Porras de venir á la congregacion del Refugio con una Goleta, para cargar ochenta, ó noventa tercios de Lana de mi cuenta pagandole el flete hasta la Villa de Orleans; lo q^e. promete verificar en todo el mes de Noviem^e. graduo q^e. para el 15 de Diciembre estara en Orleans con la Lana; q^e. es lo mas tarde en q^e. devo ocurrir p^a. expenderla; obligandose dho. Austin traerme la carga de Efectos q^e. emplee en aquel Pais, hasta el Refugio el mismo flete acostumbrado. Y para su cortancia lo firmamos ambos en Mexico a 20 de Agosto de 1822.

Quedandonos cada uno con un tanto de este Documto. Vale

SALVADOR CARRASCO [Rubric]

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

En la casa de Mr. Josef H. Hawkins calle de Poydras Varrio de S^ta. Maria me solicitara D. Salvador Carrasco. En la misma calle junto a la misma casa, (digo) cerca vive el comerciante Nathaniel Cox, q^e. es endonde pondre la Lana—

Austin's Plan for Organization of Congress

City of Mexico August 1822

Plan for the organization of Congress for the Empire of Mexico—

As a citizen of this Empire I should be wanting in my duty did I not feel that anxiety for the common welfare of my Country which ought to animate the bosom of every good man. I have therefore viewed with great interest the political agitations of the nation, and particularly of this Capital for the last two months; and believing that the evils which now embarrass the operations of Government arise solely from a defect in the organization of the Legislative department; I have taken the Liberty to offer my ideas on the subject, hoping that my motives may excuse my presumption

Agreeably to the Basis which has governed since the glorious declaration of independence in Iguala, the fundamental principles of the Government are established—It is to be a *Constitutional Monarchy*—This Basis has been recognised as the foundation on which the superstructure of the Constitution is to be erected. The leading features of the Government is therefore no longer a question, and any remarks on that subject would be irrellevant and improper: the on[l]y question to be considered is the details of a system the foundation of which is already laid

The strength and beauty of architectural structures depend on the symmetry, order and connection of their parts; so in the formation of political institutions their capacity to sustain the shocks of conflicting interests is of Primary import and must depend on the harmony and dependent relations of the constituent parts—It would seem that these circumstances have not been sufficiently attended to in the organization of the Government, so far as it has progressed; the consequences have resulted that the Congress on the one hand, tenacious of its authority have been contending about forms, and have wasted much time without a single salutory effect, being more intent to extend its own Power than to promote the public good

The Executive on the other hand without a precise definition of its powers have been obliged to wait the inefficient operations of the Legislature—In this political [cataclysm (?)] the welfare of the State is disregarded and discontents and distrusts are generated which menace the most pernicious consequences—

What is the cause of this state of things?—The answer is evident—It is that which has overthrown so many Governments in the old world, and plunged whole nations into civil wars, anarchy and desolation—that which like an overwhelming volcano burst upon devoted France and after drenching her plains with the blood of her choicest citizens only prepared her for the chains of a despot.

It is the want of a proper *division*, *definition*, and *limitation*, of the powers of the several branches and departments of Government—

I lay it down as an axiom which history will support and prove, that there is as much danger to be apprehended from the hasty imprudence, intemperate decisions, and despotism of a single representative body or Congress convened and united in one chamber as there is from the despotism of a Single individual at the head of a nation, and consequently that there is the same necessity for a check to the Legislature, that there is for the Executive. This principle is acknowledged even in the Government of the United States, which is the most perfect republic that exists. The division of the Legislative powers in that Government into two separate and distinct branches, the House of Representatives, and the Senate, both of which are to a limited extent controuled by the Executive, operates as a check or balance in the exercise of them.

The first great and preparitory step therefore towards the firm and final organization of this Government is to regulate the Legislative department so that its deliberations may be free and independent, and at the same time controuled so as to be incapable of exceeding its authority, or clashing with that of another. To do this I propose the following system for the organization of Congress

1—The Legislative powers shall be vested in a Congress, which shall be composed of two chambers one to be called the *Chamber of the Commons*, the other the *Senate*

2—The Commons shall be elected every 2d year by the People in the following manner—There shall be one Deputy for every 70,000 inhabitants. The Provincial deputations of each Province shall, immediately proceed to take an enumeration of the inhabitants of their respective provinces and after this is completed they shall lay them off into as many districts as the Province is entitled to Deputies agreeably to the above ratio, which districts shall contain an equal number of inhabitants so far as is practicable—Each of said districts shall elect one Deputy to the Chamber of Commons, who shall be over 21 years of age, an inhabitant of the district for which he is elected, and have been at least three years a Citizen of this Empire. and "tener una renta anual proporcionada procedente de bienes propios—"

The Provincial deputations shall appoint Officers to preside at such elections who shall make out certificates for the person or persons elected, which certificate after being countersigned by the Captain General of the Province shall be evidence of a right to a Seat in the Commons—The Captain Generals or Political Chiefs of Provinces shall give said signatures without delay when called on

3—The Senate shall be appointed in the following manner. The Provincial Deputations shall elect two Senators for each Province

who shall hold their offices for 8 years and who shall be over thirty years of age, an inhabitant of the Province for which they are elected and have been at least five years a Citizen of this Empire. The Emperor with the Consent of the Council shall appoint one Senator for each Province to be selected from any part of the Empire he may think proper, and without any restriction as to qualifications

4. The Senate at their first session shall divide themselves into four classes, the seats of the first class shall be vacated the 2^{d} year, those of the 2^{d} class the 4th year and so on, so that one-fourth should be chosen every 2^{d} year—

5 Each chamber shall judge of the qualifications of its members, appoint its own President and other officers—determine the rules of its proceedings and with the concurrence of two thirds expel a Member—

6. The Chambers shall hold their sessions in separate and distinct Halls, and each one shall keep a journal of its proceedings which shall be published except such parts as may require secrecy—

7 Neither chamber shall adjourn during the session of Congress without the Consent of the other, for more than four days at a time, nor to any other place—

8—The wages of the Deputies and Senators shall be fixed by law, and untill that is done to continue the same as in the Spanish Constitution—The Senators shall be paid out of the publick Treasury, and the Deputies by the Provinces who send them—

9—The deputies to the Commons shall not receive any office from the Emporer while they continue Members

10 All laws shall pass through both chambers and be approved and promulgated by the Emperor as in the Spanish Constitution

11—The powers of Congress shall [be] the same that is given to the Cortes by the Spanish Constitution except that the Senate alone shall be consulted on all matters relating to foreign treaties, and shall have the same power as to ratifying them that is given by the Spanish Constitution to the Cortes—

12 The Emporer may convene the Senate whenever he thinks proper to consult them as to foreign treaties or other subjects of importance to the Nation

13—There shall be at least one session of Congress every two years and as much oftener as the Emporer may think proper He may convene them at any time by proclamation—

14—There shall be no permanent deputation of Congress as fixed in the Spanish Constitution—and should it be necessary to convoke Congress on the Death of the Emperor or any casualty happening to him, it shall be done by the Council of State—

Agreeably to this plan the People would have a full and fair representation in the Commons in proportion to their members—

The Senate would be a Territorial representation and being composed of members elected by the Provincial Deputations and the Emperor would combine the General interests of the Nation—This Chamber would also be to the Throne what the House of Lords is in England, one of its main pillars and supporters—for the Captain Generals and Governors of Provinces are appointed by the Emperor and their influence in the provincial Deputations would be sufficient in Most instances to secure the election of Senators well disposed to the Emperor—, this added to the power of appointing one third of the senate and of distributing rewards and titles to the Senators would make that chamber more dependent on the Throne than the House of Lords is in England, for they are hereditary Senators and do not depend on the Crown for their appointments—

The Government would then be composed of a Chamber of Commons as purely democratic as a representative body can be,—of a Senate, independent of the other branch, and united by interest to the Emperor, but whose legal existance at the same time would depend on sustaining the Chamber of Commons in the event of any attempt to distroy it by the Executive; for if one branch of the Government was to be anihilated, the whole must fall, and a new organization be made—This chamber then would serve as a barrier to prevent the Mutual encroachment of the Executive and Commons upon the authority of each other—

One great advantage in this plan is that many of its leading features resembles the Government of the United States and would therefore be calculated to please that part of the people who wish to approximate towards a republic; but in fact the operation of the system would be to strengthen the Emperor; for the Senate in effect would be the Mere creature of the Throne although in appearance it is an independent representation of the Nation; and thus public opinion would probably unite in adopting the system, and prudent management would soon confirm their confidence in it—

José Maria Grimaldi to Austin

Sor. Dⁿ Esteban Austin.

Mexico Setiembre 7 de 1822.

Muy Sor. mio: tengo construida una Ferreria a tres Leguas de distancia dela ciudad de Durango capital dela nueba Vizcaya alas marjenes del Rio del Tunal, cuya obra material me ha costado mas de cuarenta mil pesos, y es compuesta de cuatro ruedas aguadoras o movedoras. La primera, es de cubos, y muebe o levanta los Barquines

dela fundicion: La segunda, muebe el mazo grando de cuarenta arrobas de peso, que es el primero que trabaja en desgrasar el Hierro que sale del orno, y lo estira en platina o vergajon: La tercera, muebe dos martinetes dela Tanderia, endonde se labran todas clases de piezas de Hierro, y tanto esta rueda como la anterior son de Atabes; Y la cuarta tambien de cubos, muebe los fuelles de soplo continuo dela Fragua o Tanderia. Todas cuatro ruedas andan por medio delos gruesos chiflones de agua que les caen perpendicularmente de ún gran deposito de agua, cuyo recipiente es de madera, y tiene treinta y nueve varas de longitud, tres de latitud, y dos y media de profundidad, en donde descarga la Atargea que trae un Buey de Agua dela presa que tambien tengo construida en dho. Rio del Tunal.

La Ferreria tiene las suficientes carboneras, Almacen, dormitorios, y casa de habitacion. Todo está concluido, y para ponerla en corriente solo me faltan dos Maestros fundidores, los mismos que suplico a V. me traiga delos Estados unidos, con el seguro de que a cada uno le pagaré tres cientos pesos mas cada año delo que gane ensu Patria, y siempre que su trabajo sea bueno, y se porten con honrades, les haré algun partido mas ventajoso, y para seguridad dela contrata serbirá de documento esta carta, porla queme obligo en toda forma a cumplir lo relacionado.

Serbirá de govierno alos fundidores que el metal de Durango eslo mismo que el de la Viscaya de España: esto es que el hierro no sale fundido del Horno, sino hecho un masacote que inmediatamente pasa al mazo a elaborarse, y por eso es mas ventajoso que el de Francia, Sajonia, y los Estados unidos, que por contener el metal mucho Azufre, lo funden, vasian en rieles, pasan estos alos crisoles, y despues al mazo, cuyas operaciones son de mas trabajo y costo que elde España, y elde aqui, que no necesita tanta operacion porque el metal contiene poco Azufre

En todo caso encargo a V. que los fundidores sean robustos y fuertes para que con las tenazas puedan manejar bien las Zamarras que no vajarán de un quintal de peso, ó el que ellos mismos quieran que tenga.

Si con los dos Maestros fundidores que encargo a V. quisieren venir algunos otros trabajadores en el propio exercicio, los mismos Maestros los podrán acomodar, y les señalarán el sueldo que les paresca justo.

En virtud delo dicho espero del favor de V. me traerá unos hombres practicos que sepan su obligacion, de cuyo favor le quedará para siempre agradecido su mas atento y Seguro Servidor Q. B. S. M. . . . [illegible]

JOSE MARIA GRAIMALDI [Rubric]

Austin to Emperor Iturbide[1]

Señor.

Dⁿ. Estevan Austin, natural de los Estados Unidos, y avecindado en la provª. de Tejas ante V. M. S. respetuosamᵗᵉ. expone: que hace cuatro meses qᵉ. presentó al soberano Congreso su expediente y los documᵗᵒˢ. relativos al nuevo establecimᵗᵒ. hecho por el mismo Austin en dha. Provª. en virtud de la concesion hecha á su difunto padre Dⁿ. Moyses Austin, por la Exma. Diputacion Provincial de las provincias Ynternas Orientales; y qᵉ. al mismo tpo. presentó copia de todo al Sʳ. Exmo Sᵒʳ Ministro de Estado de las relaciones interiores y exteriores; no teniendo hasta ahora ninguna contestacion.

Pero como desde el principio de su establecimᵗᵒ. deseó el suplicante observar las ordenes e instrucciones del Gobierno pidió al Sᵒʳ. Gobᵒʳ. de aquella Provincia, las instrucciones relativas al lugar en donde debia colocar dho. establecimᵗᵒ. como tambien la cantidad de terreno correspondᵗᵉ á cada colono; y qᵉ en su contextacion recibió del mismo Sᵒʳ. Gobernador un oficio con fecha 14 de Agosto de 1821, en el cual le autoriza para elegir el lugar qᵉ. mas le conviniera sobre el rio Colorado; recibió dos mas, el uno dice qᵉ le autoriza pª. qᵉ. pueda ofrecer provisionalmente de parte del Gobierno una cantidad de terreno á cada Colono por el tenor siguiente: para cada cabeza de familia 1760 vˢ. cuadradas, para su esposa la mitad, y para cada hijo la cuarta parte de las 1760 vˢ comprendidas las tierras de labor y agostaderos; y qᵉ. en el último recibió las órdenes siguientes: "Deberá vm. hacer entender á todos que hasta el tiempo en que el Gobierno les establezca la autoridad que les haya de regir y administrar la justicia deben estarle á vm. sugetos y subordinados pª lo cual le autorizo á vm. como representante por todos ellos, y seguro de su buen desempeño, debiendo vm. avisarme de cuanto le ocurra para las providencias qᵉ. convengan."

Autorizado yá por las facultades de aquel Sᵒʳ. Gobᵒʳ. puso en práctica la colocacion de las familias conducidas por él; pero como el representante se encontraba sin facultades pª. demarcar el terreno que ocupan dhos. colonos, determinó el suplicante venir á esta Corte á fin de conseguir de este Gobierno la permision pª. ello; pero viendo la demora tan grande sobre la publicacion de la ley de colonisacion y la grandisima falta qᵉ. hace su presencia en aquel lugar, suplica á V. M. Y. quiera dignarse concederle facultades provisionales para la division de las tierras que ocupan dhos Colonos, á fin de evitar la confusion entre ellos, y al mismo tiempo animarlos al adelanto de sus labores: como tambien las instrucciones qᵉ. considere V. M.

[1] University of Texas Transcripts from Archives of Department of Fomento, Mexico. There is a copy in the Austin Papers, undated, endorsed in Austin's hand: "Copy of memorial presented to Minister, August 1823."

adaptables para conservar el orden harmonia y adelanto de dho. establecim^to. cosa tan importante á este Ymperio, hasta q^e. este Gobierno envie las autoridades competentes p^a. regirlos y limitarlos segun ordene la Ley.

Estando yo, como estoy, responsable al Gobierno por la conducta de cada Colono de los q^e. están bajo de mi direccion, me veo precisado á suplicar á V. M. Y. quiera designarme un districto en q^e. pueda yo egercer las facultades q^e. me fueren acordadas, á fin de hacer observar el buen orden y obediencia al Gobierno dentro de dho límite, participando al gefe mas inmediato, cualquier desorden q^e. haya, para su pronto remedio.

El motivo que tengo p^a. tal demanda, es que por lo mismo q^e. soy responsable á las resultas del órden de aquel establecim^to. quiero q^e. no se introduzca en él ninguna persona q^e. no sea de una conducta arreglada y des costumbres sanas y religiosas, ye que traigan consigo modo con que pueda trabajar sus terrenos ó á lo menos con industria para ello, á fin de evitar no se introduzca en aquella poblacion la zizaña, disturbios tan perjudiciales á las sosiedades: y ser el culpado sin tener culpa; y quizas reputado per negligente ante el Gobierno.

Los Límites q^e. pide el que representa son los siguientes: el distrito que hay desde el mar y el camino de S^n. Antonio a Nachodoches: el rio Brazos y arroyo de Vaca. (entre los cuales está dho. establecim^to. colocado)

Tambien suplica el interesado á V. M. Y. le dé facultad para elegir el terreno q^e. le corresponda por ley de Colonisacion, como Empresario que es, para dar principio á sus habitaciones, las de su familia, siembras etc. etc. por lo q^e. vivirá sumamente agradecido á V. M.

Megico 8 de Setiembre de 1922.

Señor [Emperor Iturbide]

ESTEVAN AUSTIN [Rubric]

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN

On board french Brig L Azema at Sea 10^th. Sept^r. 1822

DEAR JUDGE

Fate has played me the most scurvy trick I ever yet suffered—on the third being close to the Island of Cuba we perceived a small Schooner standing toward us I proposed that we should prepare to fight if as we suspected she proved a Pirate this however all declared impossible indeed I found that we had only 4 small swivels 3 carbines 1 sabre and 1 Pistol she fired a gun and swept toward us it being nearly calm to attempt to escape was useless she hoisted U^d. States Colors we ours (French) they boarded us armed with sabers and knives demanded all our cash saying if we find one dollar

concealed we will burn the ship with you all in it which indeed we would do were you of any other nation if of the U^d States you would instantly be set on fire as soon as we had taken all we want. We gave up all our cash since they opened the hold boxes cabins lockers etc etc searched every where and took away as the Capt^n tells me Cochineal, cash including (1700 mine), sails, ropes, Indigo, all our stock arms, knives, Powder, Watches, Jewellery, etc etc to the amount of 60,000 D^rs they ordered us to stand off all night and themselves stood in for the shore 2 days afterwards 5^th being nearly in the same place since the Captain notwithstanding my remonstrances would not stand out to sea and the current together with our bad sailing prevented our getting to the Eastward they again boarded us, called us Puñateros etc for not quitting the coast menaced our lives particularly mine as an Englishman and Patriot Off^r tying ropes round the necks of me and the Capt^n almost half hanged me as they swore they would and whilst in this situation stroke me with the flat and iron scabbards of their sabers asking where our money was concealed they then went carrying off all my cloathes and several other things belonging to the ship with the exception of one or two they are I believe all old spaniards about 50 state they have a companion far larger and as we saw two faluas such scoundrels never before breathed nor was such a system of Piracy ever before carried on or could be except amongst such villians as Spaniards —

charleston S C: 20^th Sept^r 22

We arrived here on the 17^th in order to repair [our ship be]fore we proceed to Europe but I shall be [quit of] this d^ble [damnable] brig which sails not so fast as a dungbarge and has every other disadvantage and go to England on board the English ship London a noble bessel and very fine sailer wherefore I shall hope to reach Liverpool about the 1^st of Nov^r Let me know constantly how you get on and believe me ever yours

A. WAVELL.

by the bye read if you can the Charleston Gazette of the 18^th or 19^th of this month which gives a full detail of what has happened to us —

[Addressed:] S^or D^n Estevan F. Austin en la Ciudad de Mexico

---

HUGH MCGUFFIN TO AUSTIN[1]

State of Louisiana Parish of Nachatoches 13^th Sept^r 1822

DEAR SIR

permit me to address a few lines to you to inform you that I and family is well at present – We have had severall reports respecting

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, February, 1918.

you since you have left S[t] Antonio some was that you were Drowned others killed by Indians and some affirmed that you were actually dead all of which I have endeavoured to silence as soon as possible I haveing heard better by some fiew who wished to tell the truth – the emigration is considerably stoped to that country for the present in consiquence of the badness of the crops on the Brazos and Colorado Rivers still there appears to be a considerable number who wishes to go on –

A great many is very anxious to know the system of government which now exists and whether slavery is abolished or not a good many appear to wish that it may be a free country from slavery others in favour of slavery I wish you to forward me a fiew lines as soon as possible with as generall a sketch of the existing government as possable –

the bearers of these lines is from all appearance both gentlemen of respectablety and candar and if they should need any of your interference I think them worthy of your attention

HUGH M[c]GUFFIN

To Mr S. F. Austin

CHARACTER CERTIFICATE OF FRANCIS BIGHAM

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI

Perry County

I do hereby certify that, John P. Hampton whose signature is within subscribed, is one of the Judges of the Circuit Court for the State aforesaid – Also of Griffin H Hollimon is the Chief Justice of the said County, Also Thomas A Willis is the District attorney for the fourth Judicial District of the State aforesaid and their signatures thereunto subscribed is signed with their own hands

D. B. DAMERON,
Clerk C. C. Perry County

Also John Elliott and J R. Nicholson Esq[rs] are Practicing attorneys in the said Circuit Court for said State

Given under my hand and private seal for want of Seal of Office this sixteenth day of October A. D. 1822

G. B. DAMERON [Seal]
Clerk. C. C. Perry County

M[r] Francis Bigham a respectable Citizen of this County being about to visit the Province of Texas for the purpose of exploring that Country where he may think proper to locate himself and family and having at the same time commercial views: We the subscribers do with pleasure recommend M[r] Bigham to the Civility and protection

of such of the Citizens of the Territory through which he may pass as an enterprizing and industrious and worthy man

STATE OF MISSISSIPPI
Perry County To wit:

The undersigned one of the Judges of the Circuit courts and of the Supreme Court of said state, as far as he is informed and acquainted, presents the above expressions of recommendation in favor of Francis Bingham to all who may see these presents

GRIFFIN H. HOLLIMON,
Judge of the county C. P. C.
DAVID REESE
A Representative for said County

JN° P. HAMPTON
Judge S. Court
J. R. NICHOLSON
JN° ELLIOT
THOMAS A WILLIS
Dist Atty 4th Judiciary District.

Walter Leake Governor of the State of Mississippi,
To all who shall see these Presents:

Be it known, that John P Hampton was on the sixteenth-day of October Eighteen hundred and Twenty two one of the Judges of the Supreme Court in and for the State of Mississippi and that full faith and credit are due to all his acts as such.

Given under my hand and the Great Seal of said State, at the Town of Jackson the 26th day of June 1823

WALTER LEAKE

ROBERT C. BRUFFEY TO AUSTIN

Colorado October 16th 1822.

DEAR SIR

I have detained here upwards of 6 months for the Purpose of having an Interview with you but now am forced to leave the country unsatisfied I left the papers relative to the Business for which I wanted to see you with your Brother there you may see what the True State of it is. God onley knows what it may yet cost me now allready it has been Ruinous from last years Trip to New Orleans and this year to this country in addition to what I have actually paid and what I may actually have to pay hereafter with loss of Time and all included will leave me in a State but little better than wreatched if not quite so in a pecuniary sence if not attended with loss of peace of mind I am also Truly Sorry that it was impossible to obtain the satisfaction of gaining one scrap of information Relative to your claim the Terms of Settlement the constitution of the government on its political situation as I had a strong intention to emigrate and thereby could have induced many

others but now I can do nothing positive for which I am Truly sorry both on my own account as well as yours for I Truly wish you Success I wish you to write me on the Subject when you find it in your power and if possible make some arrangement for the Money for which I am bound as my property may have fallen a sacrifice unless the Laws of Replevin should have prevented before this time I have or may draw an order on you in favor of M^r. Robert Cuykendall for thirty dollars from absolute necessity in order to get home if you can possible cansell it I would be much obliged when you write please say all that can be said with Regard to the Government liberality Toleration Terms of Settlement etc

ROBERT C. BRUFFY

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr Province of Texas

ROBERT C. BRUFFEY: DRAFT ON AUSTIN

Colorado October 16^th^ 1822

M^r. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN Sir please pay M^r. Robert Cuykendall Thirty dollars and it shall be an offset for so much in our Settlement

Yours etc

ROBERT C. BRUFFEY

[Endorsed:] Rec^d the within of S. F. Austin Dec^r. 6, 1823 Robert Kuykendell

---

AUSTIN TO EMPEROR ITURBIDE

SEÑOR

D^n Estevan F. Austin á los P. de V. M. reverentem^te expone: Que desde 29 de Abril pp^do. se halla en esta Capital con el objeto de recivir las ordenes é instrucciones de este Sup^r. Gob^no. para el establecim^to y Coloniz^on de las 300 familis C. A. R. q^e. desde los Estados Unidos de America á conducido ásu costa en la Provincia de Tejas con el fin de dár fomento á la industria Agricola y fabril, siguiendo las huellas desu difunto Padre D^n. Moyses Austin a quien el gobierno anterior de las Provincias internas de Oriente habian concedido dhas facultades. Hasta el dia Señor, se halla paralizado este asunto y sin tomarse ninguna de aquellas providencias activas q^e. habian de dar fomento y proteccion á aquella Colonia naciente q^e. dentro de pocos años promete ser uno de los mas firmes apoyos de este Ymperio. Una demora tan notable á causado gran daño no solo á los intereses del exponente, sino tambien á toda la Provincia pues todos aquellos adelantos que en beneficio de ella se hu-

bieran podido protejer y ajitar han quedado sin efecto por su ausencia y la incertidumbre de la inseguridad q[e] tanto hace el caso, Añadiendose á ello el descontento gral. y abatimiento en q[e] se ven los Pobladores desanimados con una dilacion de esta especie.

El Pacto Social q[e] debe reunirles las leyes y reglam[tos] q[e] deben regirlos y gobernarlos no existen aun; y esta falta de tanta consideracion á ocacionado ya mucho desorden y confusion, El disgusto Señor, de los nuevos Colonos es casi gral. y los mas industriosos dignos pobladores abandonarán el Pais retirandose a la Luisiana, á menos q[e] V. M. Y. no tome aquellas medidas sabias q[e] le dicte su amor y celo por el bien gral. desus Pueblos, p[a] impedir q[e] faltas de Leyes q[e] protexan la industria y castiguen el crimen, se entreguen á la anarquia y desorden q[e] siempre resultan en un Pais q[e] carece de policia y leyes fundamentales q[e] son la base principal dela felicidad delos Pueblos. Asi pues, un establecim[to] que promete las mayores ventajas á este Ymperio, Si V. M. Y. no se digna protejerle y darle impulso con sus sabias y acertadas providencias, Se ve en visperas de sér destruido como la fortuna del q[e] Subscribe.

El Capital cuantioso q[e] á gastado el que representa, en el tiempo de dos años q[e] á consumido hasta el dia, p[a] llenar la obligacion q[e] contrajo Su difunto Padre, con el Gob[no] anterior respecto á dho establecim[to], es un Sacrificio no pequeño; agregandose á ello haber renunciado la plaza q[e] ocupaba de Juez de Distrito en la Prov[a] de Arkansas y vendido todas las propiedades q[e] poseia en los Estados Unidos, pasandose á Texas con toda su familia é intereses. Que como el primero, que tubo el designio y lo executo de poblar los grandes desiertos de aquella Provincia encontró con dificultades muy dificiles de vencer, riesgos imminentes y entorpecim[tos] innumerables con el transporte de tantas familias habriendo caminos facilitandoles vestuarios y manutenciones, con armas y municiones p[a] defenderse contra los Yndios bravos, pues no habia en aquel tpo. tropas de guarnicion en el pais q[e] no contaba en su larga extension otras poblaciones q[e] los presidios de S[n] Antonio de Bexar, y la Bahia.

Tantos trabajos y sacrificios merecen Señor q[e] vtra M. Y. los mire con consideracion, pues los industriosos y utiles Pobladores q[e] alli existen solo necesitan q[e] la poderosa y paternal mano de V. M. Y. los ampare y proteja, para q[e] se forme de aquel desierto inerme la mas productiva de todas las Provincias Mexicanas. El Plan Geografico de ella q[e] formó ásu costo el exponente dará a conocer á V. M. I. la certeza y exactitud de sus operaciones, pues debe pasar copias de el en poder de los Exmos Señores Ministros de relaciones interiores y exteriores y Cap[n] Gral Don Anastacio Bustamante, a cuyos Exmos. Sres. dio adémas los informes mas analogos á la prosperidad del

territorio juntamente con el plan – Cree Sñor poder tambien si V. M. I. lo tiene por conveniente transporter una maquina de vapor para colocarla en las Minas de S^ta^ Rosa lo que podrá egecutar transportandola por todo el Rio Grande arriba, q^e^ hasta ahora ha sido innavegable y q^e^ procurará ponerlo espedito con este doble objeto; ayudandole en todas sus operaciones el conocimiento practico q^e^ tiene de la parte Este de este Imperio, particularmente de aq^la^ Provincia, caracteres de sus habitantes y tribus de Indios q^e^ se hallen vecinos á los Estados Unidos y tambien del Gob^o^ de aquella Nacion, todo lo que le dará mucha facilidad para los importantes servicios qe podrá hacer en el pays, si V. M. Y. se digna honrarle con su confianza –

Las bases del Señalamiento territorial sobre q^e^ caminaron de acuerdo los pobladores con el Gob^o^ anterior para transportar alli fueron 1760 v^s^ cuadradas á cada colono. – Asi se verifico y estipulo entre el antiguo Gobernador de aquella Prov^a^ Don Antonio Martinez, y el exponiente facultando á este para que en nombre de su Gobierno señalase á cada cabeza de casa un cuadro de terreno que cada costado constase de dhas 1760 v^s^ que corresponden á la novena parte de una legua cuadrada si fuera casado una mitad mas de dhas 1760 v^s^ y la 4^a^ parte mas de dha cantidad por cada uno de sus hijos o hijas, incluso en este reparto tierra de labor y de agostadero—Bajo este concepto se hallan establecidos y esperan con fundada razon que V. M. Y. sancionará esta regulacion, tomando en su alta consideracion los trabajos que han sufrido los pobladores como el concepto en que fueron á aquella Provincia admitidos y aprobados p^r^ una autoridad reconocida entonces por leg^ma^; y si fuere dable, que la ley permita mayor cantidad, tenga á bien V. M. Y. concedersela á el y sus pobladores—

Para poder consolidar en debida forma aquel establecimiento tan inmediato a los Estados Unidos y rodeado como esta de Indios brabos es de la mayor importancia establecer una policia rigurosa, que al mismo tiempo que contenga las invasiones de los colindantes y el disorden interior, contenga a los ciudadanos en sus limites y los sostenga en sus dros. y prerrogativas – En su virtud A. V. M. Y. rendidamente suplica que teniendo en consideracion todo lo expuesto en esta reverente exposicion conceda al que representa en p[r]ueba de su amor y celo por el bien de sus pueblos a las peticiones siguientes

1^o^. Que mediante á hallarse ya establecidas dhas. familias se le conceda p^r^ limites de la poblacion naciente, desde la orilla del mar hasta el camino de arriba que va de San Antonio de Bexar á Nacogdoches, el rio de los Brazos y el arroyo de la Baca in dha. Prov^a^ de Texas, por ser este el territorio en que las 300 familias alli establecidas han fabricado sus casas –

2°. Que se autoriza en toda forma por V. M. Y. al exponiente, para dividir dhos. tierras a las referidas 300 familias y á señalar á cada uno la cantidad de terreno que se les ofreció or [sic] la mayor que la ley permita, y darles los titulos de propiedad correspondientes –

3. Que se le faculte del mismo modo para recibir y establecer en el terreno sobrante de dho. distrito (despues de que se haya colocado dhas. 300 familias) otros labradores y artisanos industriosos que sean de la R^an^ C. A. R. los que probablemente podrán ascender como á 200 familias mas de las 300 que ahora estan

4ª Que al que representa se le concede el permiso de escoger dentro de dhos limites el terreno que se le conceda para su propio uso y beneficio como una compensacion de sus trabajos y gastos como cabeza y primer motor de la poblacion, y fomento de los desiertos de Texas –

5ª Que se le conceda la facultad de organizar los habitantes de dho. distrito en un cuerpo de Milicia nacional para defenderse de los Indios brabos y ayudar á la conservacion de el buen orden in aquel establecimiento –

6 Que si el Gobierno por las muchas y importantes ocupaciones no pudiese ordenar tan pronto como es necesario la policia interior de dho. establecimiento se faculte al exponiente p^a^ formarla interinamente la que remitira á V. M. Y. para su soberano aprobacion –

Con respecto al 3° articulo ha observado el suplicante que la seguridad del estableciemienta ya formado, requiere que sus fuerza aumenten, en orden á habilitarlas con armas para defenderse de los Indios: ademas de esto cree ser de suma importancia el señalam^to^ de ciertos difinidos limites por una multitud de rezones, Que se considere el personalmente y su propiedad responsable directamente al Gobierno de la buena conducta de los colonos introducidos p^r^ el; pero que quede a salvo su responsabilidad, sino se forma el arreglo que solicita – Hombres turbulentos, perturbadores del orden y la paz pueden colocarse entre sus colonos o en sus cercanias y asi introducir el disorden sin estar en su poder el evitarlo

Tocante a los dos ultimos articulos, como el establecimiento forma parte de los limites de dos naciones estrañas, es de necesidad absoluta q^e^ haya una rigida y activa policia, para impedir que no se infeste con fugitivos de la justicia de ambas, y tambien para q^e^ los malvados no se [unan] con los Indios para robar los habitantes del Imperio por tanto; si fuese compatible con las leyes existentes seria muy conducente á la felicidad del pais, el dar poder a cualquiera persona no solamente para arrestar, sino tambien para que estableciera un tribunal de justicia con poder bastante que impusiera penas corporales por robos, ataques ilegales, heridas etc y para castigar con pena de muerte en caso de asesinato, ó ayuda á los Yndios para robar ó hacer la guerra contra los habitantes del Ymperio.

Si por un evento, las leyes existentes hicieren imposible el conceder al Exponiente los poderes referidos, Suplica respetuosamente á V. M. Y. tenga a bien consederle la autoridad provisional, en order [sic] á que sus asuntos y los negocios particulares del establecimiento, lo llaman allí para impedir que una total ruina de ambos, no sea el unico fruto de tantas vigilias, gastos y trabajos.

Nro. Sor. gue. la importante vida de V. M. Y. por largos y dilatados años.

Mexico 6 de Novbre de 1822.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] Copia de la representacion hecha por Dⁿ Estevan F. Austin á S. M. tocante á su nuevo establecimᵗᵒ en la Provⁱᵃ de Texas Novᵇʳᵉ 6, 1822 [Rubric]

MATIAS XIMENES TO AUSTIN

Saltillo 9. de Novᵉʳ de 1822.

Sor. Dⁿ. ESTEBAN DE AUSTIN

Muy estimado amigo de todo mi aprecio: Esperando á Vᵐ en el camino seis dias, llegué á esta villa el dia ultimo del pasado Octubre, sin haver tenido la mas leve novedad, y haviendose pasado nueve dias mas de este mes, sin qᵉ Vᵐˢ haigan llegado, me hace creer qᵉ algᵃ causa han obligado a demorarse en esa corte, y por si acaso asi fuere, nó es por demás ponér á Vm estas letras con el solo fin de saver para quando deverá estár Vm. aqui, pues yá yó quisiera estár sacando platas delas Minas de Sᵃ Juan, y Animas, con la Maquina del Bapor, delos qᵉ estan abandonadas en mi Pais.

Si Vm. no desiste de esta empresa, deve contarse un hombre Poderoso, mayormᵗᵉ quando tiene la seguridad de qᵉ con la Maquina se echa fuera el Agua: Yo como hé dicho á Vm. nunca entré dentro de estas Minas, y si solo vide la grandesa de Platas qᵉ de ellas se sacavan hta qᵉ se llenaron de Agua, y tambien vide los esfuerzos qᵉ hicieron pᵃ darle un tajo, qᵉ no tuvo efecto por su poco valor pᵃ gastar el dinero; pero ahora acavo de informarme de un Paysano mio qᵉ travajó de tanatero en dhas. Minas, y me asegura qᵉ en el ambito de dos y media vs. nó se picava otra cosa qᵉ puro metal piedra de á 24. manos por carga, afinado en Galense á fuego, y qᵉ nunca se le dió otro veneficio más qᵉ este; que siempre qᵉ se arrastre el agua, y qᵉ por la misma Maquina se echen fuera los metales se deven contár con seguro con trescientas y mas cargas cada 24. horas, y por consigᵗᵉ con 7200 manos de Plata qᵉ á 7 pˢ cada uno quedan libres diariamᵗᵉ 50. mil pˢ: Yá yó nó la quiero con trenzas, sino más qᵉ sea pelona, lo qᵉ deseo és estar yá travajando en ellas y más qᵉ nó deje otra cosa qᵉ la 4ª parte.

Bengase Vm. pronto, mire q^{e} esto nos importa, y nó otra cosa: Ahora és tiempo yá le lográr estos tesoros y disfrutar de ellos con la tranquilidad y pacificacion de Ntro Ymperio Mexicano, y dela livertad Yndividual q^{e} nos franquea.

Las referidas Minas no tienen mas dueños q^{e} el q^{e} las denuncie: Hasta ahora nó hay quien por estas Provincias lo piense ni creo lo haiga nunca, si nó son de otra parte como Vm. y asi amigo mio, no hay que perder tiempo, en lo q^{e} tanto interesa.

Si como he dicho, por alg^{a} causa á un permaneciera Vm en esa corte, escribame Vm en derechura á esta Villa del Saltillo.

Dé Vm mis expreciones á todos sus compañeros y amigos mios: Mantenganse Vm bueno como se lo desea su afmo amigo q^{e} lo estima y B. S. M.

MATIAS XIMENES [Rubric]

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN

London 16th Nov^{r}

DEAR JUDGE

I landed at Liverpool on the 11th and reached this place yesterday since the vessel by which forward this will sail about half an hour hence I have only time to say I am well and agreably to a conversation I have had with a very respectable merchant on the subject of our concerns I have but little doubt we shall arrange everything to our satisfaction—take care of yourself I shall write you again in a few days and believe me ever most faithfully yours

A WAVELL

I say nothing of my having been stripped by Pirates off Cuba since my letters from Charleston have doubtless reached you

[Addressed:] Al S^{or} D^{n} Estevan F Austin S^{n} Antonio de Bejer en la Prov^{a} de Texas Mexico

---

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN.

London 21 Nov^{r}. 1822

DEAR JUDGE

Do not for Heavens sake delay ONE SINGLE MOMENT in sending me the confirmation of the grant or grants in order that I may settle our contracts on the best terms which it will be difficult to effect advantageously to ourselves whilst anything is undetermined I have broken the business to a very respectable merchant I doubt not everything will be arranged most fully to your satisfaction having arrived here only 5 days ago take care of yourself write me *fully*

MOST FULLY and *circumstantially* excuse this scrawl since 100000 affairs leave me not a moment and believe me your ever sincere and affectionate friend

A WAVELL

If the hopes I have reason to entertain are not blasted things shall be done on no *small scale* indeed very far larger than I had ever anticipated

A W

AUSTIN [TO EDWARD LOVELACE?]

City of Mexico November 22nd 1822

Dr SIR

When I arrived here Congress were sitting but progressing very slowly. the discord and jealousy manifested from the first day of the session of Congress against the Generalissimo Iturbide (now Emperor) was increasing daily and everything was at a stand – There were three distinct parties in Congress, one for a Bourbon King, one for an Emperor from this country, and the other for a Republic, in this state of things the government was approximating towards Anarchy, when on the night of the 18 of May the army stationed in this city proclaimed Iturbide Emperor, the next day Congress elected him in due form and on the 21 he took the oath, these things put a stop to all business for some time – Agreeably to the Emperors Oath he could do nothing without the consent of Congress and this body moved most astonishingly slow and were more occupied in watching the Emperor than in attending to the interest of the country – On the 21 July the Emperor was crowned, and very soon after serious collisions began to arise between him and Congress, the latter wished to keep all power in their hands and things were getting worse every day all was at a dead stand, for Congress would do nothing for fear of granting a little power to the executive, and the Emperor could do nothing so long as Congress existed without its sanction – In this state of things it was in vain for an individual to urge his business, however important and mine with all other individual applications was laid on one side— Matters progressed in this manner from bad to worse and were again verging towards Anarchy; one dangerous conspiracy was discovered and quelled by the imprisonment of about 70, amongst whom were 20 members of Congress and at length finding that nothing but an extraordinary and desicive step could save the nation from the confusion and the established government from ruin, the Emperor desolved congress by a decree of his own on the 31 of October last and created a national Junta of his own choosing from amongst

the members of Congress – since then things have gone on better and with more harmony – My business relative to the settlement is now acting on and in less than 10 days I shall be dispatched with everything freely arranged. The principal difficulty is slavery, this they will not admit – as the law is all slaves are to be free in ten years, but I am trying to have it amended so as to make them slaves for life and their children free at 21 years – but do not think I shall succeed in this point, and that the law will pass as it now is, that is, that the slaves introduced by the settlers shall be free after 10 years – As regards all other matters there will be no difficulty, I will write you again from here after I get through and let you know the particulars. I am doubtful nothing can be done about getting land at or near Galveston, the government seems opposed to any settlement being formed so near the borders of the United States, when I return to Texas I will write you very fully – you must not be frightened at the name of an Imperial government, you like myself have lived under a Monarchy, when Louisiana belonged to Spain and I think we lived as happy then as under the government of the United States – The Emperor has his enemies and in the United States the Democrats will abuse him no doubt, but he is doing the best for his country. These people will not do for a Republic nothing but a Monarchy can save them from Anarchy –

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

This is a true copy of the letter, recd from S. F. Austin.

Received from Mrs. Bell and I presume was addressed to her husband Josiah H Bell.

GUY M BRYAN[1]

ARTHUR G. WAVELL to AUSTIN

106 [Fenchurch Street] London Decr 2d 1822—

DEAR JUDGE

on the opposite side you will find the prices of the diffᵗ articles which you desired me to let you know – Most anxiously do I await the arrival of letters from you which will I trust contain documents relative to the estate in which case if the market remains as it is at present I will immediately sell (which I can at a very good price) some thousand acres of the land and we will carry on the business without any partner unless indeed I can get some house here to do our business on condition of receiving a *very small* share – Unfortunately these d—d piracies have rendered Merchants very much afraid of the Gulf of Mexico and the house on which I had calcu-

[1] But compare Lovelace to Austin, June 28, 1822.

lated has retired from business so that I find it so very difficult to procure cash on terms such as will suit us or rather so very different from what can be done whenever I can produce documents proving that the land is ceded to us by the Gov^{t} that although I shall not neglect to make every effort I shall accept no terms but such as I am not likely to get at present when unable to furnish a proof or even to state that when I quitted Mexico the grant was confirmed – My falling into the hands of the Pirates and long detention has played the Devil with my schemes in some respects in others I am getting on very well – I wrote you several times and via Mexico – Havana and New Orleans from Charleston S Carolina and lately via Mexico – Do not forget to send imm^{ly} [immediately] a copy of the Map of Texas since the Pirates took mine also of the Estate and mark of [†] most distinctly on it the lands which I can sell describe them fully and send the *original or a fully authenticated Copy of the Grant* of course of the very [first] cash I can procure I shall send you all the article mentioned in the list if however I can get the price up shall I [not sell?] as much [as I can? (torn)] a tolerable price for some has lately been sold at . . . [torn] Shillings p^{r} acre if enabled to procure by sale of land more money than we want to work the Estate and the most required would be I suppose 200,000 Dollars if so fortunate as I possibly may be what shall I do with your share of any surplus . . . [illegible] it in your name in the B^{nk} funds and send you the Documents or place the whole in our joint names – With regard to the Mines I am happy to say I have already forwarded proposals to the Mex^{n} Gov^{t} such as it will doubtless unless mad adopt when I shall be enabled to furnish them with whatever cash they require – I have also in consequence of offers made me by Merchants here proposed the terms on which I will furnish the Gov^{t} with a loan of 20 Millions of Dollars – We must have a little patience and I doubt not all our affairs will go on well – I am very sorry not to be enabled immediately to send you out all you want unfortunately the want of documents has played the Devil with us for the present remove that obstacle and as I am assured our grant will prove as fine a speculation as you had ever anticipated Although only a fortnight here I have already done a great deal of business and will not [q]uit until I get through all I have to do believe me dear Judge

Your ever Most faithful friend A. G. WAVELL

M^{r} Exter has removed from No 5 Jeffery Square S^{t} Mary Ave to No – 106 Fenchuch Street London where direct to me indeed I am here staying with him –

[Addressed:] Stephen Fuller Austen Esq^{r} to the care of Col J H Hawkins *New Orleans* p^{r} *Unicorn* via *New York*

[Enclosure.]

	Value.	Duty.
Staves—Pipe	from £70 to £135 pr. 1200	from £1. 6. 2 to £5. 8. 6 pr 1200 according to length etc
Hhds	2/3rds of the above	
Barrel	1/2	
Shumac	20/ pr Cwt	1s 7d pr Cwt
Sarsaparilla	Lisbon 4/ @ 4/6 pr lbs	1/3d pr lb
	Honduras 1/6 to 1/8 ps lbs	
	Vera Cruz 1/2 to 1/8 ps lbs	
Pearl Ashes	from 46/ to 52/ pr Cwt	11/2d pr Cwt
Pot Ashes	45/ to 46/ pr Cwt	9/2d pr Cwt
Columbo Root....None here—the last price was 70/ pr Cwt		2/ pr lb [sic]
Sasafras....very scarce....30s/ @ 35s/ pr Cwt		6/4d pr Cwt
Oak Bark *		8d pr Cwt
* When Oak Bark shall be under £10 for the load of Hatch Bark containing 45 Cwt then no oak Bark shall be allowed to be imported.		
Black Oak or Quercitron Bark..... Cannot be imported in Casks of less than 150 lbs nett	11/ to 15/ pr Cwt	2d pr Cwt
Petrified wood for Hones		the duty on Hones is 23s/ pr 100
Spanish Nuts	The price of these articles very uncertain indeed—sometimes selling at a Profit of 15 per Cent and sometimes at a Loss of 50 pr Cent	11s/ pr Bushel
Walnuts		4s/ pr Bushel
Buck Horns		5s/ pr Cwt
Buffalo Horns		5s/ pr Cwt
Ox Horns		5s/ pr Cwt
Beeswax	12 to 14 £ pr Cwt	3. 6. 6 pr Cwt
Deer skins	(large red) 45 shillings each (small) 1 sh 9 each	4d pr skin
Rice (Carolina)	33 to 36 Shs pr Cwt	15s pr Cwt

Robert Andrews to J. E. B. Austin

Saltillo December 7th 22

Dear James

I this day recd a letter from your brother dated Mexico Nov. 27th, he says that the colonization law is passed by the Junta, and that it only waits the approbation of the Emperor who is at this time in the city of Xalapa he thinks he will be able to set out in 2 or 3 weeks from the date of his letter with his business arrainged compleatly to his satisfaction, he says he has no doubt of the great anxiety and surprise, his long stay will produce among his friends and acquaintances who are unacquainted with the Mexican character, but to us who must by this time know something of them it cannot be strange—he says he will spend the hollow days of Christmas with me at this place if he can, however I write to him by this mail least he should not set out so soon

My business[1] at this place is not proffitable and what little I had made about 6 weeks ago was stolen from me, leaving me destitute of anything but the clothes which were on me, however I remain here and am making about 70 or 80 dollars a month—I understand

[1] Among other things, he was a practicing physician.

by Mr Werzner that Mr Alley is on the Collerado, if so he will not get my letter, I wrote him concerning a trip to the U. S. with Mules etc. say to him if he is in your Town, that perhaps we may not go, however if we do we will go by St Antonio, so soon as I ascertain to a certainty I will write him, give my best respects to the governor, his lady, her sister, brother Mr Mires, Mr Splane Mr Almonty[1] and other friends—

ANDREWS

[Enclosure.]

DEAR BROWN

I write you merely to congratulate you on the good news which the Doctr. has communicated to you on the preceding page, which I assure you gives me much satisfaction to hear that Mr Stephen has succeeded in obtaining his objects fully to his wishes, a circumstance which no doubt will have the effect of removing all those carking cares and anxieties which have so much annoyed your mind on account of his long delay in Mexico—Cheer up my boy Bob the sun has once more appeard. to illumine your darked horizon and dissipate those thick heavy clouds that have so long hung hovering over your *Juvenile* brow—Adios—My compts. to Mr. Hawkins—Dons. Antos. Rodg and Son Mr Iturrie and Lady and all others of my esteemed acquaintance who think well to inquire about me—You may see by this where I am and after a while I shall let you know where I shall be, so untill that period I continue *uno* de los creados de *V. M.* Q. S. M. B.

JAMES HEWETSON

[Addressed] A D.n Santiago Austin [en] la Provinc[i]a de Texas

---

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN

London 10 Decr 1822

DEAR JUDGE

A whole shower of my epistles will some day or other rain down on you since I have written to you from Charleston and hence repeatedly—My capture by the Pirates has played the Devil with us for a time but send me *regularly and fully authenticated Documents to prove our right to dispose of the land* or rather to prove the grant from the Govt and I can sell a large portion to immense advantage indeed had I them now ere a fortnight our fortunes would be made—The plan I propose is selling as large a quantity as I can for a good price and with the whole or a part of the proceeds working the remainder sending you out immediately whatever you require of course

[1] Juan Nepomuceno Almonte, later prominent in Mexican political life. He was minister to the United States in 1844.

all contained in the lists—I could I doubt not procure cash even here (although the person on whom I depended has quitted business altogether) but although we shall necessarily lose some time waiting for Documents the sale of a part offers so many advantages in every point of view that I am inclined to wait and so would you be I am convinced if I could state the numerous reasons I have the principal one of course the bargain made *under existing circumstances* would be *comparatively beyond measure unfavorable*.—With regard to Mining I have made (enabled by Merchants) proposals to the Govt [of Mexico] of furnishing them with funds to a far greater extent than they could possibly have anticipated and my proposals and terms will I doubt not be accepted when that business will be carried on on an immense scale the whole I will fully explain to you as soon as the Govt gives its definitive answer which I expect in about three months since I have written by duplicate—Unluckily a d—d Charlatan has of late been selling Land on the Coast of Guatemala obtained on a grant which will never be confirmed by those who really possess the right of giving away the territory in question—The Bubble has burst and people now require Documents in order to ascertain the legitimacy of the cessions—What is become of Barry I know not Mr. OB—[?] I saw in the street a few days since the loan has not been brought into the market wherefore has I suspect wholly failed *ind*eed I am told the intelligence I conveyed to you relative to Mr. B is perfectly correct the house he drew on Thomas Westenforrest [?] & Co—Merchants cannot find any where and have since the affair got into the Spanish Papers of late often inquired of me about the transaction of which I of course avowed my ignorance as also of the Gent in question except from common report—Let me hear from you most fully and send Papers fully authenticated and descriptions of the land to be sold together with a Map of the province (The pirates stole mine) plans etc etc and we will do as well as you could wish—I am here over head and ears in business the count Vds Mine I shall I believe be enabled to settle as he wishes with a slight modification of his proposals believe me ever your most faithful friend

A G Wavell

Mr. Exter has removed to 106 Fenchurch street—London where address me for the future

I am living in the city with a Merchant and amongst them in order to do my business more quickly—I reached this place on the 15th of last month only owing to the rascally Pirates

[Addressed] Stephen F. Austin to the care of J. H. Hawkins *New Orleans Via New York*

Pr Amity

José Felix Trespalacios to Austin[1]

San Antonio de Bexar December 15, 1822

Dear Sir

as soon as I arrived here as Governor of this province I endeavored to promote its welfare. I directed the inhabitants of the Colorado to appoint an alcalde of their own choice to administer justice, and organize the militia to oppose the Karankawas or other intruders who might attack their persons or their property. I provided the wants of some distant settlements who petitioned for the protection of the Government. The presence of several indian chiefs in this place gave me the opportunity to bring to an understanding nations who had been heretofore at war. Though the plan of colonization is not yet known I am confident it shall be drawn up upon liberal principles and will afford to industrious emigrants the advantage of a rich soil fit for every kind of crops. I expect shortly a strong reinforcement of troops and intend to visit with them the province and leave detachments at the most important points to protect the settlers and travellers. While I am waiting with anxiety the means of contributing to the final happiness of this section of the Empire I feel myself somewhat disappointed in my expectations in seeing a band of villains spaniards and americans actually engaged in stealing mules and horses and so bring them with impunity to the United States. The existence of this set of robbers cannot be but prejudicial to the inhabitants of both countries, there fore I take the liberty to ask your opinion upon the measures which are better calculated to stop such criminal a traffic. Should you find yourself authorised to help me in obtaining this desirable object, I shall have reason to congratulate both your philanthropy and my own good fortune.—If you have any command for this place or for any other where my credit might be of some service to you, sir, please dispose with confidence of

[José Felix Trespalacios.]

Austin to J. E. B. Austin

City of Mexico Dec. 25, 1822

A Merry and happy Christmas to my ever dear and beloved Brother—You are no doubt much astonished to see my letter dated at this place, the last I wrote which was about two weeks since I expected to have started in 6 days, the Colonization law passed the Junta [2] near a month since and I then thought my business finished.

---

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

[2] Iturbide dissolved Congress by force on October 31, 1822, and installed in its place the Junta Nacional Instituyente of forty-five members.

but the Emperor has not yet approved it, and it will not be finished for at least three weeks more, So that you need not look for me short of two months from this day—Gov^r. Martinez and family arrived here in good health three days ago, they give a favourable account of your progress in the Spanish—pray do not my dear brother disappoint me in this particular, it is of all importance that you learn the language correctly, and particularly to *write it grammatically*, this can only be acquired by close attention and constant practice—Gov^r. Martinez informs me that a part of the things sent in the schooner Lively have arrived, you must do the best you can with them and live as frugal as possible I have sent you two drafts on New Orleans since I have been here for $50 each and you will make use of such clothes and other articles which came in the schooner as you may want.

I wrote you some time ago relative to taking a trip to New Orleans with Don Salvador Carrasco [1]—he probably will not be able to go much before I arrive, as I am informed he has to wate for a quantity of hides from Chihuahua—on this subject you must act your discretion but if you go, write me fully to Saltillo care of Andrews, write every mail for 3 mails after you receive this directed to Saltillo and let one of the letters be in *Spanish* to give me a specimen of your improvement—do not be discouraged at my long delay and inform the settlers that I will not leave here until *all* is well arranged—"Blessed is he that holdeth out to the end" and I am determined to persevere.

The last letter I rec^d from you was dated some time in August, I excuse this silence as you must have thought I was on the road write to Mother every opportunity I wrote her this day by way of Tampico—

There has been and still is much difficulty in the Province of Vera Cruz a Gen^l. Santana has proclaimed a *Republic*, but he met with a defeat on the night of 20 and morning of the 21 at Xalapa which it is expected will soon force him to leave the Country or yield Everything is quiet here and this City appears pritty unanimous in favour of the Emperor—You have nothing to do or say about the Gov^t mind your studies—remember me most particularly to my Friend Don Erasmo and family and to the Baron de Bastrop and Berrimandi and Musquis, also present my respects to Gov^r. Trespalacios, you must cultivate a good and friendly understanding with him, visit him often—you have had a fine opportunity to study and I shall really be *sorely* disappointed if you have not made good use of it—War was this day proclaimed by the Emperor against Spain—

[1] See above, August 20, 1822.

This City has been and now is a constant scene of rejoicing illuminations etc. etc for three weeks past, on account of the birth of another prince and the return of the Emperor from Xalapa—farewell, study hard, keep steady habits—live frugal—and keep up your spirits all will be right in the end—

ESTEVAN

MEXICAN POLITICS, DECEMBER 1822[1]

on the 2d. of December 1823 [1822] Brigr. Genl. Don Antonio Lopes de Santana proclaimed in favour of a Republic in the city of Vera Cruz at the head of his Regiment No 8 of infantry—amounting to about 800 men well provided with amunition small arms and cannon and mortars, provided for the attack on the castle—the civil authority of Vera Cruz seconded him, and a plan was published on the 6 stating the basis of future operations—Genl. Guadalupe Victoria soon after joined Santana with a considerable body of troops and took command of the Strong and important fortified position of Puente de Rey (Kings Bridge) on the Main road from Vera Cruz to Xalapa Puebla and Mexico—about the 9 Santana left Vera Cruz and marched in the direction of Cordova with the intention as was said of endeavouring to induce Genl. Lobato and the division under his command to join him—Lobato however attacked his advance guard repulsed them and took two small field pieces and a few prisoners—Santana then collecting about 1000 men took the main road to the city of Mexico and having surprised and cut off, by a rapid movement, a detachment of the Imperial troops at the Plan del Rio, in advance of the *Puente del Rey* near Xalapa, made an attack on the latter city on the 23 Decr. at daylight and was repulsed with considerable loss in killed wounded and Prisioners,—This obliged him to retreat rapidly to Vera Cruz in which city he shut himself up with the remnant of his army. Victoria remaining in possession of the *Puente del Rey*—during this period the town of Alvarado, which had followed the example of vera Cruz a few days after the proclamation of the 2d. Decr.—redeclared for the Emperor—and was taken possession by Genl. Lobato—The Captain General of the Province of Vera Cruz field Martial Echavari uniting the divisions of Genl. Lobato and Cortazar and adding to them a few troops from Xalapa encamped before Vera Cruz and commenced the siege of that city with about ____ on the ____ day of ____ leaving a detachment to besiege Victoria at the Puente del Rey under the command of Genl.

[1] This was probably written by Austin in 1829. In much briefer form it appears in a pamphlet which he published in that year and which is reprinted in part in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 454. The paper is published here for its description of the celebration of December 14 in Mexico City. For a general account of the period see H. H. Bancroft, *History of Mexico*, IV, 786–94.

Calderon The sieges of these two places was continued without any important occurrance save occasional skirmishes, and the scarcity of provisions in Vera Cruz, untill the day of—when the besieging army under Echavarri entered into a convention with Ayuntamiento of Vera Cruz, called the convention of Casa Mata from its bearing date at that place this convention is as follows—&c, &c.

In the mean time the Emperor who left Xalapa the 1 Dec^{r} entered Mexico on the 12th Dec^{r} and was received with great demonstrations fryars and priests bearing crosses, a splendid Image of the virgin at the head of calle de los Plateros fronting the great square—another at the entrance of his Palace the windows and doors of which were hung with curtains and festoons, as was also the street leading from the tryumphal arch to the Palace, the whole of which was fancifully illuminated with small lamps suspended in festoons across the street throughout its whole extent presenting when viewed from either extremity the appearance of Millions of stars suspended over the Street below the eves of the houses—a Splendid Gilt tryumphal car was also made at the cost of the City in which it was intended to have drawn the Emperor into the City from the Gate; but he, probably thinking that his journey had afforded no cause of tryumph, prudently defeated this design by making his entrance in the night previous to the day he was expected—

The admirers of H. M. however were determined their labour should not be lost, and accordingly a procession was formed which moved from the Monastary of St. Francisco composed of about 100 fryars and priests bearing crosses, a splendid Image of the Virgin Mary as large as life clothed in silver and standing on a fanciful pedestal of Glass—Christ on the Cross and a quantity of Saints—Preceeded by the Emperor [75] body Guard of Horse next followed the Car drawn by fryars in which was the Portrait of H. M. supported by two Priests—a full Band of Music a detachment of Infantry and an immence crowd of the Rable populace closed the line—This farce was succeeded [by] others of a similar character, the Car was hauled and rehauled through the Streets and illuminations and incessant and deafning peals of Bells seemed to occupy the whole attention of the People—It was however manifest to all and was even observed with regret by the tools and creatures of the Emperor, that the great mass of the respectable and intelligent part of the inhabitants viewed these displays with the disapprobation and contempt they merited—in the train of the Car was seen none but fryars, a few servile officers who had been promoted for their personal exertions in proclaiming the Emperor or insulting the congress and the lowest dregs of the Rabble who are a nearly perfect conterpart of the Lazeroni of Naples except being a mixture of Indians

half and quarter Indians etc. and in the last grade of ignorance fanatisicm poverty, nakedness and misery—The Ayuntamiento about this time also set to work preparing for the "Jura" or cerimony of taking the oath of allegiance of the E.—a temple was erected in the great square nearly fronting the Cathedral presenting porticoes on the four sides supported by collumns about 20 feet in height, the entablatures and fronts of which adorned with large historical paintings representing the "Heroe of Iguala" in the various stages of his progress from a spanish Colonel to Imperial diadem—such as proclaiming the plan of Iguala on the 24 February 1820 [sic], the ratification of the treaty of Cordova, the takeing of Mexico by the trigarante army on the 27 Sep[t] following, his proclamation as Emperor on the night of 18 May 1822, his coronation on the 21 July &c, &c. An amphitheater for the Bull fight was also erected in a part of the same square fronting the Palace of the Vice Roys now Imperial Palace, and on the site of the circular enclosure which surrounded the Collossal Brown Statue of Charles the 4, Mounted on horseback, this enclosure was about 100 yards in diamiter entirely of hewn and carved stone, within the surface was elevated about 4 feet above the level of the great square and paved with hewn stone up to the foot of the statue, which rose in the center on a pedestal

---

Austin to Emperor Iturbide [1]

Señor.

D[n]. Estevan F. Austin, natural de los Estados Vnidos de America, y residente en esta Ciudad, con el mas profundo respeto y veneracion á V. M. Y. expone: que habiendose establecido con su familia y propiedad en la prov[a]. de Tejas, desea intimamente sér, si se le permite un Ciudadano permanente en este Ymperio.

La Constitucion Española que rige hasta el dia en este Ymperio, declara que, (en el Capit[o]. 20, art[o]. 4[o]. tito[o]. 2[o].) "Para que el extrangero pueda obtener delas Cortes esta Carta" (la de naturalizacion) "deberá estar casado con Española, y haber traido ó fixado en las Españas alguna invencion ó industria apreciable, ó adquirido bienes raices porlos que pague una contribucion directa, ó establecidose en el comercio con un Capital propio y considerable á juicio delas mismas Cortes, ó hecho servicios señalados en bien y defensa de la Nacion".

En consequencia Sor, del anterior Articulo, concibe respetuosamente el que representa, que su concepto y privilegios le corresponden en este territorio.

---

[1] From University of Texas Transcripts from Archives of Department of Fomento, Mexico.

El Suplicante ha sido establecido en dha Provª de Texas desde el principio del año de 1821, bajo la seguridad y propiedad concedida asu difunto Padre Moises Austin porla autoridad del Gobº Español, antes dela gloriosa Yndependª del Ymperio. Ha introducido y adquirido en él, una cantidad considerable de bienes sugetos á pagar un dia contribucion asu gobierno; añadiendo el especial Servicio de haber conducido y establecido con el ya mencionado privilegio 300 familias de industriosos y hábiles agricultores y artistas, en los desiertos de dha Provincia: que ha sido el primer Empresario que ha hallanado las inumerables dificultades que requiere un obgeto de tal naturaleza, aumentando su fuerza, y contribuido materialmente al adelantamiento de dha Provª En su virtud A V. M. Y. Reverentemente Suplica, que en vista de lo expuesto, tenga á bien en prueba de su notoria justicia, concederle graciosamente CARTAS DE CIUDADANO DEL YMPERIO MEXICANO, con todos los privilegios y prerrogatives anexas á tan distinguido titulo, en lo que recibira merced del paternal corazon de V. M. Y.

Mexico 1º de Enero de 1823. año 3º de la gloriosa Yndepª deste Ympº

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

AUSTIN TO JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

City of Mexico Janʸ 1. 1823

DR BROTHER

I wrote you by the last mail that Govʳ Martinez had arrived and that he informed me of the arrival at Bexar of the articles that were in the Lively—You must do the best you can to sell them for money which retain untill I arrive, your attention to this business will probably put it out of your power to accompany Carrasco—if so inform him to that effect without delay—

Write to the settlers that it is *their* interest which detains me so long I am determined to persevere to the end and have everything finally finished before I leave here—

Present my respects to Govʳ Trespalacios so far as I have been able to judge I think he is a good man, you must visit him every day, and acquire his friendship I am told there is a young man with him a son of the famous Genˡ Morales, be intimate with *him* also and get his confidence and friendship[1]—to live with any peace or comfort we must have the friendship and support of the Govʳ of the Province. you must therefore be very particular on this point and secure his friendship by close attention to him—

---

[1] Juan N. Almonte.

Attend to your studies and learn to write the Spanish grammatically as well as to speak it correctly, devote all your time and attention to this point—I have not sent you to the Colorado or given you anything to do for the last summer because I wished *all* your time should be exclusively devoted to study [of] the Spanish and I flatter myself with the pleasing hope of finding you *very much* advanced in that language—if I am disappointed I shall *really* be much vexed if anything can vex me with my beloved and only Brother.

Give my respects to Baron Bastrop and inform him that he must not let my long absence, obliterate me from his memory he must come and live with me on the Colorado when I get comfortably fixed there—I shall be able to do a great deal for the Govr. or any others who befriend and aid me, and I am particularly anxious to be on friendly terms with Trespalacios, I can be of very great service to him in various ways and so can he be to me—I have the confidence of the Government here and have no doubt of getting all things well arranged—All our future hopes are now in this Empire and we must conduct ourselves so as not to loose the good name we left behind us in the United States, and so as to acquire the confidence of the government we have adopted, to do this we must be correct in our deportment and rigidly faithful in all our engagements and particularly so in whatever is entrusted to us by the Government—let this be an everlasting rule for you and you will not err—

I remember that the last time our unfortunate family were all united was four years ago this day in Herculaneum You no doubt have not forgotten it—It was the last time we were permitted [to] assemble under the Paternal roof Since then how many fatigues and troubles have we all experienced! but what is past cannot be recalled. I hope we have gained some experience which will benefit us, and I trust that if our Dear Mother and Sister are preserved that it will not be much longer before we shall be once more living under the same roof, or in the neighborhood of each other.

There has been and still exists in the province of Vera Cruz some difficulties, that Province is in a state of insurrection, but the insurgents have been defeated at Xalapa and it is expected that a few days more will totally distroy and suppress them—farewell. *Study hard attend to the Governor* live frugal, and *sell the articles* to the best advantage—

[STEPHEN F. AUSTIN.]

Austin to José Felix Trespalacios.

Mexico Enero 8 1823

Sor. Jose Felix Trespalacios
Gov^or de Tejas

Muy Sor Mio,

Tengo el placer de informar á V. S. que la ley de Colonizacion, tanto tiempo esperada, fue aprovada por S. M. Y. y publicada por bando ayer—

Es indecible las vexaciones y dificultades que me [ha] costado esta ley; y estoy cierto que si yo no hubiera permanecido en la Corte para agitar este asunto y importunar continuamente á los Sors de la Junta, y particularmente los de la Comission de Colonizacion, nunca hubiese pasado la ley.

En lo general esta regular, pero me parece que tiene algunos articulos que pudieran haber sido mejor; sinembargo hemos de dar gracias al cielo que tenemos la ley, cualquiera q.^e sea y antes que intentaria pedir algo mas, cuanto sencilla pudiera ser, abandonaria en desesperacion todo idea de establecerme en el Ymperio, Es increible las demorras q^e atrasan los asuntos aqui, y el torpidez con que obran en todos los ramos del Gobierno.—

Con muchissimo empeño acerté procurar un articulo sobre Esclavos, y aunque es muy diferente de lo q^e. queria, es mejor q^e. nada, Segun este los Esclavos que sean introducidos por los Colonos permaneserán esclavos por sus vidas, pero sus hijos nacidos en el Ymperio serán libres a los catorce años, y no se puede hacer venta ni compra ninguna de Esclavos en el Ymperio—paso este articulo con mucha dificultad. Nunca hubiera pasado ningun articulo permetiendo esclavitud en el Ymperio por un momento de ningun modo cualquiera, por el *Congreso;* despues de la desolucion de este hablé á cada individual de la *Junta* sobre la necesidad que havia en Texas, Santander y todas las otras Provincias dispobladas, que los nuevos Colonos traxerian sus Esclavos, y de este modo procuré el articulo.

El Ministro de Relaciones me ha asegurado q.^e seré dispachado en muy pocos dias y espero q.^e tendre' el placer de presentarme á V. S. en Bexar en el mes q^e entra, y mientras suplico el apoyo de V. S. en lo que ocurra tocante á mi establecimiento y tambien q.^e se digna honrar á mi hermano con su proteccion—

Lo que he hecho por el adelantamiento de la Provincia de Texas, me ha costado muchissimos y infinitos trabajos, ademas del dinero y tiempo q^e he gastado: el invierno pasado padeci todo lo que puede sufrir un humbre [sic] en un desierto desprovisto de viverès y

expuesto en los montes a la inclemencia de la estacion y a los peligros de indios brabos y fieros, y desde entonces he sentido todos las mortificaciones, malogramientos y disgustos concometantes inseparables y ciertos á los que tengan la desgracia de hallarse en la clase dependientes al Gob.° en esta Corte—

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO JUNTA INSTITUYENTE

REFLECTIONS ADDRESSED TO THE JUNTA INSTITUYENTE [1]

The objects of the war which has raged within the limits of this extended Empire, since the ever memorable and glorious cry which was raised in Dolores,[2] in favor of the rights of Man, and the independence of Anahuac, has undoubtedly been the happiness of the Mexican people. Unfortunately, the arbitrary power of Spain, a power founded in its origin in usurpation dessolation and blood, and continued by injustice and oppression, to [by] intrigue and corruption, prolonged the struggle for independence untill the Hero of Iguala[3] devised a plan, which uniting all interests and all parties effected the long desired emancipation in a few months.

All that then remained to complete the happiness of the Mexican people, was the establishment of a system of Government, which would effectually secure to them and their posterity, the rich reward of so many years of toil, so many sacrifices and the . . . [A line is lost here.]

Although the Empire has been absolutely independent for two years, this great and paramount object of all their labours remains yet uncompleted. This delay in the organization and consolidation of the Government, if unavoidable is one of the greatest misfortunes that could have befallen the nation; short of the total loss of its independence; and if it has been produced by intrigue, corruption, force, ambition, or any other means tending to blind the people, or usurp their rights for the purpose of individual agrandisement and the establishment of despotic power; it is a crime which merits the execration of every honest man, and the vengence of the injured and insulted nation. The most pernicious concequences have already resulted from this illtimed procrastination the nation has even approximated to the very brink of ruin. civil war threatens us with all its horrors; it is even proclaimed, and unless speedily checked, may spread like a desolating . . . [A line is lost here.] to a state of ruin and

[1] Whether this document, in translation, was ever presented to the Junta is not known. More probably Austin merely gave it to some member of the Junta with whom he was on confidential terms.

[2] The declaration of revolution by Father Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla, September 16, 1810.

[3] The Emperor, Iturbide.

Misery, the bare contemplation of which overwhelms every reflecting and philanthropic mind with sorrow.

In this state of things it is the duty of all, and more especially of the Junta Instituyente to avert the impending evils, [if prac]ticable and rescue the nation from the dreadful anarchy which threatens it. The individual interest and safety, as well as the collective happiness and prosperity of the Mexican people imperiously call upon the Junta Instituyente, if they consider themselves to be the representatives of the People, to take that firm and [deci]sive stand which the high and sacred responsibility of their stations as legislators imposes upon them. If they are not the legal representatives of the People, they can have no legislative powers except provisional ones, in which case the only justification for the exercise of them at all, is the force of circumstances and the necessity of the case. But in either situation they are charged with duties of the most sacred and serviceable nature, duties the violation of which may involve crimes of the deepest die, for it may involve the ruin and dessolation of their country, the loss of its liberty, and the misery and slaughter of its inhabitants.

New Governments are established either [by] *force*, or by *common consent*. In the former case the result is despotism, for it must be evident that the only object of employing force in the formation of the Government, after all foreign enemies are expelled, and independence secured, is to establish a particular system in opposition to the wishes of the nation and the will of the People. In the latter case, where the Government is formed by common consent, it must be free, for we cannot suppose that a whole people, when left to their own free will would ens[lave] themselves. Which of these two would be most just or most condusive to the Ge^{l} good?

It is a principle founded in natural justice, and natural law, and which therefore originated at the creation as an imprescriptable inheritance given by the great God of truth and justice to man and can only cease when all [subl]unary things shall have been swept from existence and lost in the vast ocean of eternity. "That all Government of right originates "from the People—is founded on consent—and is instituted "for the general good and happiness of the whole"

The people then, and they alone, have the right, and the sole right of electing their form of Government, and forming their Constitution, and any intervention of force or power in opposition to their will, is an unjust usurpation of their rights. Taking this principle for a basis, let the question be asked have the Mexican People chosen their form of Government?—have they formed their Constitution?

The Congress Constituyente, declared that the form of Government should be a *Constitutional, limited, hereditary Monarchy*. And that

Don Agustin de Iturbide should be Emperor of the Empire of Mexico—But it is a principle, universally recognised, that nothing produced by undue and improper coertion is valid. Supposing therefore this act of the Congress to have been free, Spontanious and uninfluenced by fear or force, the mexican nation have legally chosen their form of Government: and supposing the election of his Majesty Don Agustin 1st to have been equally free and uninfluenced by improper force or power, the election of the Emperor is the legal act of the nation.

The form of Government therefore admitting the above suppositions to be facts has been elected by the People, and the Emperor chosen: but the foundation, the soul of all free political institutions, the *Constitution* is still wanting. This, the people have not yet made—they have not yet declared how the Monarchy shall be constituted, how the powers of the different branches of Government shall be divided, distributed and limited, and in fact what powers are given up to the Government by the People, and what are reserved. The great work then of making and adopting a Constitution conforming to the system of Government already elected proclaimed and sworn to is yet to be done and the want of this constitution is the great cause of the present evils which afflict the nation.

The Law of nature, of reason, and of truth, is the law of God; and that law declares that "all Government of right originates from the People"—The People therefore have not only a right to elect the *form* of their Government and chuse their *Emperor*, but also to prescribe laws to that *Emperor* and consolidate that *form* of Government into a system by a *Constitution*, which is the paramount law of the nation and the foundation of all other laws—But the People collectively cannot assemble and debate and vote on the Constitution, the only legal manner therefore in which it can be decreed and sanctioned, is by the legal Representatives of the People in Congress assembled—

A free Congress of the nation unites all parties and all interests, except those which tend to the distruction of its independence, or the usurpation of its liberties—No real friend of his Country therefore ought to oppose the immediate convocation of a general Congress—Such a measure ought at once to satisfy all parties, and thus suspend the further progress of the civil war, which like the warning thunders of a volcano previous to its irruption, now threatens the nation—It is therefore the duty of the Junta, if they have any authority to use it in calling a General Congress of the nation, and if they are only councellors of the Emperor in the provisional administration of the Government, they ought to advise his Majesty to order a new Congress immediately.

But the Junta are directed by the organic basis decreed by the Emperor at their formation to form a project of a Constitution. If they do so, are the future Congress bound to adopt it whether they approve of it or not? Agreeably to the golden rule herein stated the People alone have the right of forming their Constitution: and will any one say, that the People of this nation created the Junta, or authorised them to form a Constitution for them?

All then that the Junta can legally do is to call a General Congress—The only thing that can unite the conflicting interests of the nation, is a general Congress—The only legal mode of consolidating and firmly establishing the Government, is by a General Congress—The only power that has, or can have legal authority to form the Constitution, is a General Congress—And all that can save the Nation from the horrors of a civil war is a General Congress.

The voice of your Country, therefore, a voice which none but Tyrants disregard, and one which every true patriot considers as sacred as that which spoke in thunder from Mount Sinai, calls upon you for a General Congress. With this sacred appeal sounding in your ears, will your consciences permit you to waste away time so precious to the nation, in debating the project of a Constitution which you have no right to sanction, when by so doing you jeopardise the peace of your country and perhaps involve it in Civil war by delaying the Convocation of Congress?

Let the Junta therefore adopt the following propositions in order to shew the nation how far the Government is legally constituted, what rights appertain to the people, and what they have yet to perform

1—That all Government of right originates from the People—is founded in consent—and is instituted for the general good—

2—That the People by their legal representatives in Congress assembled have declared that the Government of the Mexican Nation should be a Constitutional, limited, hereditary Monarchy, which declaration was made freely without the influence of force or fear—

3—That the People by their legal representatives in Congress, assembled, did on the 19th of May last elect Don Agustin 1. Emperor of the Mexican Nation, and that said election was freely made without the influence of force or fear

4—That therefore the *form* of Government of the Mexican Nation is legally adopted and the Emperor legally chosen

5—That the people have not yet formed their Constitution, and they, and they only, have the sole and absolute power of forming it—

6—That as the People cannot all assemble and debate and vote on the Constitution, the only legal mode of doing it is by their representatives, freely chosen and assembled in a General Congress—

7—That said Congress cannot execute the duties intrusted to them by the People, without the secure and inviolable guarantee of liberty of speech, and personal security—

8—That to insure the observance of said guarantee all the troops within the city where Congress sits ought to be under their direction, and commanded by a General of their nominating—

9—That the junta have no authority to form a Constitution, and that it is therefore inexpedient to spend time debating a project of a Constitution which they have no authority to sanction—

10—That the immediate convocation of Congress is necessary to save the Nation from a civil war—

These principles being established let the Junta pass a decree immediately for the new Convocation, and send it to the Emperor for his approbation—

S. F. A— [Rubric]

City of Mexico
January 16. 1823

SAMUEL S. PEARSON [TO AUSTIN]

I Samuel S Pearson of the United States

Wishing to become a settler of the Province of Texas, makes the following proposition, that it is my wish to settle at or near the mouth of the river Colorado or Brases on land taken up by Stephen Austin Esq. I being perfectly acquainted with Ship Building in all its various Branches and can likewise put up the machinry that is necessary for driving Cotton Ginns and other Carpenter work etc. It being understood that it is my wish to settle in the first settlement that shall be built at or near the mouths of one of those Rivers (and that I shall have one League Square of land on one of those Rivers as near the mouth as possible) for the purpose of carrying on my Business

Mexico Jan^{y} 20th 1823

SAM^{L} S PEARSON

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN.

Horwood House
23 Jany 1823

DEAR AUSTIN

Not a single line from you or any soul in Mexico has reached me since my arrival in this country and I leave you to guess what anxiety I feel to receive intelligence relative to the state of the Country and of our concerns. The infernal Pirates have done us an incalculable injury at least for the present [thou]gh as I before informed you

whenever I can produce sufficient proof of our possessing the land to enable me to sell a part we will as the sailors say make up our lee-way with a wet sail, since I trust our fortunes will ere long be made—We shall I trust then be enabled to do without any partners but if we have any they shall be such as to give us no trouble about business in any but that liberal Gentlemanly way which would be consonant with our feelings and interests the papers are at present indeed in the hands of a gentleman of very large fortune who will possibly join us in the speculation but two very unfavorable events have occurred which throw very serious obstacles in the way of the accomplishment of our schemes, The Columbian Gov$^{t.}$ Agent raised a loan in this Country a short time since which that Gov$^{t.}$ now in part disavows which has tended to discredit beyond measure the character and good faith of Spanish Americans in general and a Scotchman by the name of Macgregor has of late raised a loan on a tract of land which he states to be ceded to him by the Chief of some Indian Nation on the Mosquito Shore the fever [got up and he] received they state about 20,000£ but the bubble has burst and all the speculators are anxious to get rid of the business in addition to which the Pirates have been so successful and hitherto uncontrolled that few now venture to risk property in the Gulf of Mexico Therefore we must have a little patience although I much fear it will be irksome to you to remain in Texas doing little or nothing. With regard to Mining that will be I trust effected on a very grand scale since merchants have enabled me to make very advantageous proposals, and for an immense sum of money five or ten millions of Dollars [the] very moment I can bring our schemes to bear every thing [realised] on your [part] shall be sent to you indeed the very moment I receive an answer to my late dispatches from Mexico I will forward to you a full statement and will do every thing en debida forma. Pray send on as soon as possible a plan of the estate and of the Province with as full a detail of the weather on the Coast, entrance of rivers etc., etc. as you so well know as can be porcured also EVERY EVERY *thing* relative to the price at which you can afford Timber of what dimensions and description since the forests alone shall I intend furnish us with fortunes as large as we could wish when you give me sufficient [information to enter] into contracts in this country on this subject you cannot be too explicit also where when and how Vessels could take it in I suspect large ships will not with saftey lye opposite the mouths of the Rivers during the *Summer* and it be rafted down to them. Let us not be [discouraged but] put our shoulders to the wheel and make our fortunes I promise [to work] most indefatigably whenever enabled to do so wh[en you] write me directing to me at 105 Fenchurch Street London Papers descriptions

calculations &c &c of every sort and kind and believe me ever most faithfully yours

A. G. WAVELL

[Addressed] Stephen F Austin Esq. to the care of J. H. Hawkins Esq. [New] Orleans pr Maria

Forwarded by your most obt servt Liverpool 27 Jan 1823

R. MCNEEL

I am at present at my fathers but shall return to London in a very few days [more] . . . [torn] our mines and seen the new Steam Engines *very much improved* we have one hear of a *400 horse power*

ROBERT ANDREWS TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Saltillo Jany 25th /23

DEAR JAMES

I this minut recd. yours of the 5th Inst. and am happy to hear that you are not "*sin consuelo*".—I live at present on hope altogether, there being no call for a Physician; upon the aggregate of good and bad times, I bearly live decently. I should certainly have left this place before this, had it not been that I have continually expected the arrival of your Brother since the 20th of this month, according to his letter of the 1st Inst. saying that he would certainly leave Mexico on the 6th—I this morning recd another from him dtd. the 15th in which he says "I will leave here in company with the Capt. Genl. Bustamanta who calculates to start in 8 days for Saltillo, but if he should not go I will set out in that time"—The collonization Law passed and was published on the 4 Inst. which no doubt you will see before you see this—he says in his letter that the *Junta* is now debating the articles of a constitution which is compleatly demonstrative of all the Ignorance Inability and Stupidity of the Nation, and will probabilly do more harm than good to the Emperial cause, that the House is much divided, that there has been much pithy speaking on the subject, and a prospect of many of the members holding an honorable pole for the *Carcel*. he also says "The Cannon and Bells this moment announce the acknowledgement of the independence of the Empire of Mexico by Peru and Chili"—I suppose you have heard by this time of the malcontents of Vira Cruz, it is said by some that they are depreciating, and by others that they increase every day, that the influence of the two Genls. who left Mexico the other day for the other party, is so great, among the troops that it will have a great affect, it is also whispered that the Emperial Troops attacked Vira Cruz, and were defeated with considerable losses—the act instituting paper money on so very weak a plan is much dispised by the people big fools as they are, this will also have its weight, and the Constitution coming out together

with the natural inclination of the major part of the people, I think in a few months will close the scene—I live on hope with closed lips, which is one of the requisites of this free nation, the other day our Gen^{l}. made known in town that he had it in his power to put to death in 3 days, any person who spoke against the present Gov^{t}. or religion—I am happy to hear of the health of my relations, and am sorry to say that I expect it will be out of my power to see them in a short time if ever, for I design going to Altamira in the course of the winter to imbark for my health which is still threatened by the complaint in my breast—the trip I had intended to the U. S. with Mules is altogether uncertain and what I do or wether I go is also uncertain, I think I love chastity too well to mary in this country, yet I know not what effect a pritty girl with 2 or 300,000 in my power might have, but there are none of this clase in Saltillo—My best Respects to all countrymen and friends—hoping to see you and them once more I tender you my most sincere wishes, I remain

Your Friend

[Robert Andrews.]

If the Alleys should return to Bexar be so good as to give them this letter.

[Addressed:] A Sn^{r} D^{n} Santiago Austin Bexar Texas.

Austin to Emperor Iturbide

[About January 31, 1823.]

Segun las noticias que he recibido de mi establecim^{to}. en Texas los colonos se hallan en el mayor apuro, habiendo faltado sus cosechas por la sequedad, y estando totalmente disanimados por mi demorra tan dilatada y á ellos incomprehensible, y el estado de incertidumbre y casi total abandono en que han permanecido desde su entrada en el Ymperio, un numero considerable de ellos han volvido otra vez a sus antiguas habitaciones en los E. U. – No puedo Ex- Sor expresar el sufrimiento que me ha causado esta noticia, Este Establecim^{to}. fue hecho con la plena permission, de las autoridades legitimas del Gob^{o}. concedidos a mi padre con todas las formalidades y tramites necesarios – La fé del Gob^{o} indubitable^{m} fue comprometido para la debido complimiento de dha concession, y contando con toda confianza que asi sucederia tome las medidas necesarias despues de la muerte de mi Padre para complir con toda prontitud lo que dha concession requerio de mi parte – Espero Sor que el Gob^{o}. no tiene motivo de queja contra mi, mi conducta desde el principio ha sido governada por un deseo de cumplir con toda exactitud mis deberes hacia el Gob^{o}. de mi adopcion, y de hacer felices y prosperos los colonos

que embarcaronse y sus fortunas baxo mi direccion en esta empresa. he gastado mas de dos años de trabajos y fatigas en montes y desiertos. he invertido una fortuna considerable – he dexado un empleo respetable y abandonado la sociedad de mis numerosos parientes amigos y vecinos en los E. U. todo esto he hecho para formar un establecimiento en un desierto entre indios brabos fieras, y rodeado en todos partes por dificultades y peligros – pueda ser que se preguntará, porque motivo abandonaba yo los E. U. y los beneficios que alli gozaba para padecer los dificultades de establecerme en Texas. a esto puedo contestar, que consideré que la honrra de mi familia fue comprometido para cumplir de buena fé las obligaciones contratadas por mi Padre con el Gob° anterior relativo a dho establecimiento, porque el hecho de haber pedido permission de traer las 300 familias llevo una especie de obligacion que las traxiera en efecto – y mas de esto obrando como yo he obrado con buena fé y animada por las mas vivas y puros deseos por el adelantamiento y prosperidad de este Ymperio y particularm^te^ de la Prov^la^ de Texas, me lisongeó que este Gob° no hubiera mirado mis labores, fatigas, y gastos en su beneficio con desprecio o disquido [descuido], y que finalmente ayudado por la proteccion y confianza del Gob° tendria en el adelantam^to^ y la prosperidad de mi colonia una recompensa suficiente para todo, una recompensa que hubiera sido mas agradable por la idea de haber podido hacer bien a una porcion de colonos industriosos, y tambien de ayudar in la fomentacion del adelantamiento del pais de mi adopcion – pero Sor cuan vanos son las esperanzas humanos? Hize con prontitud y buena fé todo lo que puedo hacer baxo los autoridades que tenia, y aunque el Gob° en justicia debia haber tomado los providencias por el reglamento y proteccion de los colonos legalmente establecidos en su territorio, sin ponerlos en la obligacion de mandar un representativo con mucho gasto a la corte para suplicar lo que en derecho les apertenecia, he venido á esta corte unicamente por este objeto pagando mis gastos de mi propio bolsillo, y sin embargo que lo que pido esta fundado en justicia, esta en analogia con los intereses del Ymperio – esta aun apoyado por la fe del Gob° comprometido con todo formalidad – sin embargo de todo esto, he suplicado humildem^te^ y pacientemente suplicado por 10 M^s^ que el Gob° comprometido no abandonara los

---

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN

Barnstable Devonshire February 17^th^ 1823

DEAR AUSTIN

Although I have repeatedly written to you your first letter dated 21^st^ Aug: 1822 *reached me ONLY on the 15^th^ of this month* having been sent it appears to *the Havannah* and since it contains matter of

great importance to us I lose not a moment in answering it which I had hoped to have done by means of the kindness of a Gentleman who I had expected would have left this place for your part of the country in which I am however disappointed— At some paragraphs contained in your letter I am I confess surprized but shall neither quote them nor make any remark since as I ever have stated [to] you I[t] shall never be my fault if in every transaction and correspondence which passes between us we do not act setting aside interested motives unworthy of either of us as Gentlemen and friends as such I am convinced we shall ever meet and trust hereafter travel over a great part of Europe together—I most anxiously wait your next letter containing the confirmation of your claims when I shall immediately take steps for effecting the sale of some part of the land in order to create a capital If you do not receive goods as soon as you expect you have only to blame the ill luck which has prevented your letters reaching me since I cannot doubt your having written very often and as I so anxiously solicited you by every channel, the Havannah, Jamaica, and the United States—In my former letters written when I was over head and ears in business, and bother I probably omitted stating to you the causes of my not forming a Company as soon as I had at first intended and you will I am convinced most fully coincide with me in [my] opinion relative to the propriety of the determination I announced to you in them of unless something offered more favorable than the aspect of affairs promised entering into no agreement except indeed it were on most advantageous terms or to a friend but rather await your advices and then sell land to create a Capital—The fact is the very day after my arrival in London I laid all our Documents before a friend one of the best informed and most respectable merchants there I subsequently fully explained the business and he made every requisite enquiry when we found that in consequence of the numerous Piracies which checked the Spirit of Speculation in that quarter by rendering the seas beyond measure perilous, and owing to the unfavorable impression made by false reports (representing Mexico as on the eve of a civil war and one general distress and confusion) which I in some measure did but owing to the silence of my correspondents in Mexico could not wholly do away to form a company even on fair terms would be beyond measure difficult and even when effected would require *a vast sacrifice of interest* since in order to procure *50 or 100,000 Dollars* we must *give up land* which selling at the rate that of *Poyais* far inferior in every respect then brought in the market worth at least *four* or *five* possibly *ten twenty or thirty* times

THAT SUM and this only in order to gain *a few months or if you were careful in writing possibly only* DAYS—I ought to state that Poyais is on the Mosquito Shore near Portobello a tract granted to an Englishman and I understand has sold in part for more than 1 Dollar per acre the very same merchants and Banker who arranged his business have called on and offered me their aid and agency—Under these circumstances you would doubtless have deemed me worse than mad had I not suspended the execution of the scheme we had framed when at Mexico and my determination in consequence was such as will I am convinced merit the approbation of yourself and every one and prove the feeling which I was resolved should actuate my conduct in whatever proposal I might make you—Calculating that 300,000 acres of the best land would produce the same number of Dollars ⅓ of which I proposed lodging in your name ⅓ in my own and with the other ⅓ sending out all the goods you require which together with all the remaining land (in order that you might be enabled to provide for your family in which laudable effort I shall ever join you) I intended making over to you to be divided amongst your brother brother in law sister and other relatives as you might deem proper reserving only ⅛ so that if you chose your mother might have ⅛ your brother sister – Brother in law – yourself and myself ⅛ each—With regard to the distribution of whatever sum we might raise by Timber sold in this country which as I have so often stated if you can cut it down float it to the coast at little expense and ship ships lye there during the summer will produce an *immense* sum of money I should be equally liberal having no one member of my family to provide for nor wishing for any more than independent small portune for myself—I intended at the same time to request that a friend a merchant should be named agent for the concern since the greater part of the produce doubtless will be sold in this country—In all the schemes I have entered into relative to Mining &c you as I informed you at Mexico have an equal share with myself unless very unfortunate they will produce fortunes for us but I have not on that account neglected the land in Texas since it is well for us to have two strings to our bow—I ought to have mentioned that never man had so awkward a game to play as I had since first the Pirates plundered me of all my cash cloathes and nearly all my papers then no one of my correspondents notwithstanding all I had urged on the subject forwarding to me intelligence relative to the state of Mexico I was unable as I otherwise would have done wholly to discredit the reports which [came] from the Havannah and N: America Papers so that when I offered the *Valenciana* spec-

ulation to a house inclined to take it the question asked was "*what are your latest advices? accounts from N: Ana: state that a revolution is inevitable indeed has already commenced in Santander*" and with regard to your grant in Texas every rich man to whom I had applied asked the same question adding *your documents state that the claim was under the consideration of the Congress and not ratified that Congress has it appears by the Havannah and N: American Newspapers been dissolved by Iturbide*—If therefore any time has been lost you must attribute it to the cause be it what it may which has prevented my receiving an account of the confirmation of your claim which you must recollect you was to send me immediately and by every conveyance in order to enable me to make a contract—Had I not been robbed, and disappointed for which I had reason to expect, those articles which you want for your self I should have sent out as soon as I arrived—If however as you state in your letter you can procure money in the United States on advantageous terms and time is so very important on the following terms I shall in order to meet your wishes have no objection to provided the best land be reserved to be sold in this country and the proceeds divided between us and reserve for me a share in the whole concern of one-sixth (⅙)—This offer I make you in order to meet your wishes since—remember that the Bank has resumed cash payments money here procures scarcely 1 pr cent: Capital was never so abundant as it now is in London consequently. . .[illegible] Mr Exter has removed to No. 109 Fenchurch London therefore address me there do not inclose more or thicker paper in your letters than absolutely necessary since it renders the postage very expensive and when possible as I always do to you write only a *single* sheet without enclosing it which doubles the postage—[If] you remove the obstacles above mentioned I have no doubt everything will succeed beyond your most sanguine expectations—Remember that in our agreement no time is specified had any given period been mentioned even in conversation I should of course have said *so many weeks after the receipt by me in England of the sanction of the Congress* my interest are as much concerned as yours consequently I will not lose a single moment indeed have already taken an expensive journey in order to meet a gentlemen who I expected might have advanced some cash but did not meet him at home—With patience all will go well or if in a very great hurry procure cash as I have before stated on the terms there mentioned in the United States The Bills Barry drew in favor of the Minr-

of finance have been I am informed protested—Write and most fully relative to Timber etc., etc. Believe me most truly yours

A. G. WAVELL

[Addressed] Stephen Fuller Austin Esqr. To the care of Joseph H. Hawkins Esqr. *New Orleans*

To be forwarded immediately. Pr. Jessie.

Forwarded by your most Ot Servt. Liverpool 24 Feby 1823 R. McNeell

I most anxiously expect your answer and those from the Mexn Govt to the letters which I dispatched 2½ months ago—France is about to attack Spain—England is also about to recognize the independence of the Amas. Spain is in a terrible state of confusion and civil war. I have recd Gl Bustamantes letter promises me to do every thing in his power to aid and protect you—The house you I hope found as I did a most excellent one—

AUSTIN TO JUAN MIGUEL RIESGO [1]

[About February 19, 1823.]

SEÑOR.

El despacho que este Gobierno me ha entregado en relacion a mi establecimiento en la Provincia de Texas, resolviendo el quinto punto de mi peticion sobre la fundacion de una Villa concede entre otras cosas lo que Sigue

"Y en cuanto á los demas pormenores, que se contienen en el referido punto (quinto) como pide á Austin quedando etc."

Tomo la libertad de hacer presente á VM de que este despacho no aclarando con precision cuales son estos pormenores queda el punto dudoso.

Y por este motivo represento á VM, de que habiendome el Gobierno concedido estos pormenores y ellos hallandose particularisados en mi peticion pido y quedaré agradecido se me de una Certificacion de los particulares de que trata para que el asunto quede de acuerdo con las beneficas intenciones de este Gobierno.

Aqui adjunto Sigue una Copia del quinto punto de que se trata.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

Sor Dn Juan Miguel Riezgo.

PEDRO FERNANDEZ DEL CASTILLO TO AUSTIN

Yxtapaluca Mrzo. 3/1823

Mi apreciable amigo: Casualmte al recibir la carta de V. de esta fha. acababa de marchar S. E. para esa Corte; pero no obstante,

[1] From University of Texas Transcripts from Archives of Department of Fomento, Mexico.

acompaño el pasaporte y la Carta para el Com^te^ gral. del Saltillo para q. estos documen^tos^ los presente V. á S. E. en su casa p^a^ q. los firme. Tambien acompaño una carta mia para q. D. Pedro Bayardí individuo dela Secretaria de mi cargo en esa vea el modo de proporcionar á V. un exemplar dela ley vigente sobre milicia Nacional.

Celebraré q. todos estos docum^tos^ sean aV. tan utiles cual desea: Entretanto ruego ála Providencia otorgue á V. un prospero y felis viage, y espero q. entodas ocasiones destinos me reconosca como su sincero y cordial amigo q. apetece complacerlo y B. S. M.

PEDRO FERNANDES DEL CASTILLO [Rubric]

Sr. D. Estevan F. Austin

[Endorsed by Austin:] Pedro Fernandez del Castillo Secretario del Exmo Sor. Cap^n^ Gral Anastacio Bustamante 3 Mrzo 1823.

ANASTACIO BUSTAMANTE TO GASPAR LOPEZ

Yxtapaluca Marzo 3. de 1823.

Mi estimado amigo: D. Esteban Austin empresario delas familias Luicianesas establecidas en el rio colorado, despachado por S. M. Y. delas pretensiones q. le obligaron á permanecer largo tiempo en esta Corte. La conducta q. há observado durante ella, sus qualidades personales y los deseos q. le animan de ser util al Ympo. me estimulan á recomendarlo á V. p^a^ q. lo atienda de quanto penda de su advitrio, y q. lo haga álos individuos delas Prov^as^ de su cargo.

Conservese V. bueno y mande quando guste ásu afmo amo. q. B. S. M—

ANAST^O^ BUSTAM^TE^ [Rubric]

Sr. D. Gaspar Lopes

ANASTACIO BUSTAMANTE TO AUSTIN: PASSPORT

DON ANASTACIO BUSTAMANTE, Caballero Gran Cruz de la Orden Imperial de Guadalupe, Mariscal de Campo de los Ejércitos Nacionales de México, Capitan General de las Provincias Internas Orientales y Occidentales, y encargado de las de Guanajuato, Zacatecas y S. Luis Potosí etc.

Numero 8—

Sirva el presente de Pasaporte ál Ciudadano del Ymperio D. Estevan F. Austin, empresario de la Colonia de familias Luicianesas establecidas en el Rio Colorado Prov^a^ de Texas, que acompañado de ciudadano Roverto Leftwich, y un moso regresa á aquel establecimiento, con consentimiento del Gov^no^ Supremo—

Registrado—

Los comandantes Generales, Gobernadores, Justicias, Dueños ó Administradores de Haciendas, correspondientes a las Provincias de

mi cargo, le franquearán cuantos auxilios necesite, y á los que no lo sean ruego y encargo lo verifiquen en cumplimiento de las órdenes Superiores de la materia y de lo que demanda la hospitalidad, en concepto de que debiendo respetarlas el interesado en la parte que le corresponde pagará á demas por su justo precio cuanto pida y pueda convenirle para los fines de su destino. Dado en Yxtapaluca á tres de Marzo de 1823. 3°

BUSTAMANTE [Rubric]
PEDRO FERNANDES
del Castillo. Srio. [Rubric]

Bagages x de silla x de Carga Valga por los necesarios dias. Gratis

---

ROBERT ANDREWS TO AUSTIN

Saltillo March 4th 1823

DEAR AUSTIN

Anxiously and impatiently have I waited your return but at last shall have [to] go without seeing you. My business proved to be so bad here that I leave this [place] in worse circumstances than I came. I now go [to] the Acienda de los Hornos to cure the family, and shall also practice some in Parras. I am not permitted to go further on account of an order of the all wise govt but perhaps I may break the order. They may talk of 'falta buen gobierno' but that is not the complaint, all the government in the world would not make them worth the powder that it would take to blow them to Hell—that which God made for a Jack Ass can not be educated so as to make a fine Horse.

There is nothing to be hoped from this govt for a stranger be him ever so fine. I shall set out in the morning for Parras in which place I shall remain one or 2 months I shall keep up a correspondence with Dn Grigorio Montañez in Saltillo with whom I leave all the letters from your brother, and from whome you may learn something concerning me a french gentleman named Francois Michaud offered to take me home at his own expense but I would not impose on his goodness. I remain your ever sincere friend

ANDREWS

[Addressed:] A Sr Dn Estefan F. Austin Presente

JOHN TUMLINSON TO BARON DE BASTROP

Colorado 5th March 1823

RESPECTED SIR

Since I last wrote you. we have had a Multiplicity of business on hand which now begins pretty much to Subside and it has always been my wish to preserve peace and concord among the settlers and

have as little Litigation and dispute as possible, but in all New Countries we find a few Turbulent and troublesome persons who will not appear satified with any procedure however mild and altho' I have appointed but one officer who acts in the capacity of constable to summon witnesses and bring offenders to Justice, yet a few Complain of the expence which I thought as reasonable as could be allowed for the time and trouble of so disagreeable an office, to wit at the rate of five Cents per Mile, as for my own part I have not yet made a charge for my own service and time which you know is Valuable to a man in a new country with a large family and I now only beg leave to remind you of former promise to send me some Rule whereby I may in future be for the general good and peace of society this goes by the hands of my friend Lieu[t] Morrison a young [man] of merit who carries dispatches to the governor Gen[l] by whom I trust you will forward me some code of laws of this province and the common usage of conducting business in Civil and Criminal prosecutions etc

I shall always be glad to receive any Communications from you and beg you to accept of my sincere wishes for your health and welfare and believe me to be

JOHN TUMLINSON[1]

[Addressed:] Honble Baron de Bastrop S[t] Antonio.

JAMES WILKINSON TO AUSTIN[2]

DE SIR,

I am desirous of procuring the location of a good tract of land for the settlement of three hundred families so remote from the sea coast as to be exempt from the epidemicks which infest that track of country, and at the same time as convenient to market, and easy of access as may be.

Timber and water form desiderata as important as the soil and surface, and of course a vally must be sought for such an one I understand presents on rear of Soto la Marina but may be discovered elsewhere in your route from this to Texas, in the progress of which favourable opportunities will present of forwarding my views for which I hereby promise and bind myself and heirs to make you a clear title gratuitously for one tenth part of any location or locations you may furnish and for which I may obtain a title from this government The tract must be clear of preocupancy and the limits as nearly defined as may be practicable without survey The

[1] For Tumlinson and the local government in Austin's Colony at this time, see *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XXI, 226-227.

[2] From a copy by Austin.

sooner I receive your information the better, and for fear of miscarriage it would be advisable that you transmit it by duplicates directed under cover to Don Mateo Fernback reloxero Mexico

Given in the city of Mexico March 6 1823

thine in toto

JAMES WILKINSON

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esq^r

ROBERT ANDREWS TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Saltillo March 8th 1823

DEAR JAMES

The mail arrived so late that I have not time to write but a few words you wish political news of which we have much at present which no doubt you will hear quite early but I will say that the day before yesterday Monterey proclaimed a Republican gov^t. and this town assembled this morning for the same purpose and ellected a junta to treat with Mtry [Monterey] which I suppose will be done tomorrow or next day the object of the majority is to disthrone the emperor and establish the congress again, in what it may result I do not know but the people appear to have more spirit and knowledge of their right than before—

four mails have passed that I have had no letter from Stephen I rec^d. your letter of the 17th Feby. but shall not be here to receive another for I have been packed up to start for 4 days and shall no doubt set out on Monday for Parras

ANDREWS

[Addressed:] A. D^r Santiago Austin Bexar

AUSTIN TO JOSÉ DEL VALLÉ

Mexico Marzo 10. de 1823

EXCMO. SOR.

Espero que V. E. me perdonerá por mi inportunidad en hacerle presente otra vez[1] que el despacho que se ha servido este Superior Gob^no. concederme relativo á mi establecimiento de 300 familias en la Provincia de Texas, no aclarando perfectamente el quinto punto promovido en me expediente; en el resolver del cual dice el despacho "Y en quanto a los demas pormenores que se contienen en el referido punto (quinto) como pide á Austin" etc—Seria de mucha importancia al acierto del asunto conforme á las beneficas intenciones del Gobierno, si se pueda entregar me una copia certificada del refe-

[1] For first request see February 19, 1823.

rido quinto punto de mi expediente, en el cual se halla claramente specificados todos los dichos "pormenores".

Tambien le agradeceré á V. E. infinitamente si se pueda dispachar copias del despacho en este asunto al Sor. Gobernador de Texas por el correo proximo (si no se estime conveniente mandarlas por mi) a fin de q^{e} cuando llegue no pueda existir motivo ninguno de demorra en un asunto de tanta importancia q^{e} desgraciadamente ha estado suspendido y pendiente tanto tiempo.

Este establecimiento Excmo. Sor. tenia sus principios en la debida autorizacion, concedida con toda forma a mi difunto Padre Don Moses Austin por las autoridades legitimas del Gobierno: falleciendo mi Padre, y teniendo yo plena confianza en la buena fé de este Gobierno comprometida en esta manera; no perdi tiempo en poniendome en movimiento con las familias para fundar dicho establecimiento, lo que en efecto verifiqué al fin del año 1821, colocandolo entre los rios Colorado y los Brazos en la Prov^{la} de Texas—En el mes de marzo pasado sali por esta corte con el objeto de poner en conocimiento del Gobierno lo que habia hecho en el asunto, a fin de recibir sus ordenes y instrucciones correspondientes para la ultima conclucion del negocio, Llegué aqui en el mes de Abril, y desde entonces he esperado la decision de la cosa. En consequencia de una demorra tanta inesperada como perjuiciosa, mi establecimiento, que me ha costado tantas fatigas y dificultades, tantos peligros trabajos y gastos inmensos, ha sido atrasado y casi aruinado; por los attaques y amenazas de los Indios brabos; por el estado de incertidumbre y desesperacion en que se hallaban los pobres colonos, abandondos como han sido por el Gobierno que les habia convidado a establecerse en sus limites —; y por la falta de la direccion y estimulo de la cabeza del establecimiento, quien en lugar de fomentarlo, tenia de gastar todo un año en Mexico, ademas del dinero que le ha costado, esperando inutilmente los ordenes del Gob^{no}—En el principio de este empreso, me lisonjeaba que este Gob^{no} no hubiera mirado con desprecio ó descuidado las esfurzas de cualquiera persona que trabajaba en buena fé en beneficio del Ymperio. Animado por este dulce, y como entonces me parecia, buena fundada esperanza, no reservé ni mi dinero, ni esfurzas personales por el acierto del primero establecimiento intentado en los desiertos de una Provincia que hasta mi llegada estaba totalmente dispoblada menos los dos cortos presidios de San Antonio de Bejar y La Bahia. Sor. es posible que este Gob^{no} permiterá que estas esperanzas seran vanas?—y que mi confianza en la fé de las actas de las autoridades legitimas del Gob^{no} producirá me ruina y la de las infelices colones que he traido? No Sor. no puedo creerlo, todo que falta es que V. E. seria informado del actual estado y meritos del negocio para dispachar cuanto

antes, y por esta razon me he atrevido esplicarme tan largamente en esta carta—Van á salir algunos por las Provincias Internas esta semana, y como el camino no es muy seguro por un hombre solo quiero ir en su compañia, si es posible concluir la cosa sencilla que pido, lo que se pueda hacer en una media hora—

Con todo consideracion y respecto quedo su muy atento servido—Excmo. Sor.

Q. S. M. B.
ESTEVAN F AUSTIN

Excmo Sor Don Jose del Vallé, Ministro de Relaciones—

NOTES ON DEPOSITION OF EMPEROR ITURBIDE[1]

[March 7-10 (?),[2] 1823]

In this enlightened century when the March of freedom has opened the eyes of the Intelligent world and desplayed to the People those hidios chains which despotism, and its prime agent, and companion, Superstition and fanaticism, forged in the benighted ages of antiquity, to fetter their bodies for the venal purposes of Royal agrandisement, voluptiousness and crimes and to degrade and hurl their minds to that state of darkness embecility and corruption congenial to the views of the enemies of rational liberty and Social happines. In this enlightened age I say it is unnecessary to ask in whom the legitimat sovereign[ty] of a nation rests, even the very sycophants of Tyrants agree that the People are the sovereigns and that all power and all Gv^t^ of right originates from them and is established for the common good—and The only legal organ by which the soviren people can express their will is by a free and independent national representation in congress assembled—these principles being acknowledged let us compare them with the present political state of this Empire and examine the events of the day.

The independence of the Mexican Nation having been accomplished, all that there remained to complete their happiness was the adoption of the form of its Government and the consolidation of that form on a firm basis by a Constitution. What steps were taken to effect this object. The author of the plan of Iguala and treaty of Cordova [Iturbide] recognizing the principle above stated that the people were the Sovereigns like a true patriot made one of the bases of his plan that the cortes of the nation meet and form the constitution, accordingly the national representation met and were installed in this

---

[1] Possibly notes for a speech to be delivered by some deputy in Congress; more probably intended for an editorial or article for a paper to which Austin contributed. See Austin to "Amigos Mios," May 28, 1823.

[2] Iturbide recalled Congress on March 4, 1822, and left the capital on the 10th, which would seem to fix the date of these notes. He abdicated on the 19th.

city on the 24 Feby. 1822. They proceeded in their deliberations, and collissions soon arose between them and the Generalissimo, who finally wrenched from them by the imposing force of his troops whose bayonets even threatened the lives of those who dared to speak like men. and like freemen. his elleccion as Emperor.

Up to this period [February 24, 1822] Iturbide acted as the liberator of a Nation, as the Heroe of Iguala ought to have acted,—let us now follow him still further. Scarcely had Congress commenced in the discharge of their Sacred duties entrusted to their charge when collissions arose between them and the Generalissimo, who finally wrenched from them by the force of the Bayonet his eleccion as Emperor on the 19 May last—not content with this violation of the sacred Sanctuary of the Peoples rights, he endeavored to make Congress mere tools and engines of his will, by emprissoning the most liberal [and] independent amongst them, thereby reducing the force of the true patriots and hoping by this step to intimidate the balance. In this hope he was deceived, notwithstanding the terrific example of seeing their companions dragged from their beds at midnight by armed soldiers and cast into Prison. Notwithstanding the abuse which was poured upon them by the base hirelings of the Gov[t] through the medium of printed papers, and the hypocrital allurements of Emperial bribes and patronage added to the opinion of the Sycophants who composed the never to be forgotten Junta of the 16 October on which a few men dared to usurp the rights of the Sovereign people by declaring that Nacional representation should be reduced to 60 members Notwithstanding all this, it was found that the illumination of the age, the firmness of freedom had penetrated even into the Hall of a Jesuits Chapel in the City of Mexico and that the Deputies uninfluenced by the recollection that they were sitting in a room where national freedom and justice had on[c]e been bound by priest craft and Fanaticism, or by the threats or allurements of Imperial power, only remembered that they were the representatives of [the] injured and insulted sovereignty of the Mexican nation and [as] such rejected the proposition to distroy themselves, or to give to the emperor a veto on the constitution as he demanded—the consequence of this was that in less than 6 hours after this magnanimous vote was pronounced an Imperial decree was communicated to them through the medium of a military force dissolving them from the moment the decree was presented. This act [of] despotism was viewed by all liberal and enlightened men with the horror and execration it merited, but unfortunately the same force which reared H. M. to the Imperial throne still sustained him in consumating his usurpation. with out arms without military force

all that the friends of liberty could do was to weep in silence for the insulted dignity, the lost liberty of the nation. The people were assured by promises of a new Congress and relying on this promise remained quiet, untill a portion of the army animated by that genuine sense of honor and love of justice which characters the true soldier as well the patriot, declared in favor of the national representation. this spark of liberty which was thus emitted at Vera Cruz on the 2d Decr soon kindled into a bright flame and spred with astonishing rapidity over the whole Empire. The people arousd from their lethargy understood the insult they had received by the usurpation of their rights in the distruction of the Congress, and rising in their own majesty claimed from the usurper a restitution of them true to the principles of intrigue and corruption which procured him the Imperial diadem, he dispatched commissioners to the chiefs of the liberating army, and in the mean time used every exertion to collect and marcil [marshal] his troops evidently with the design of supporting his usurpation by force, there need[s] no other proof that such was his intention than the proclamation of his agent the Ecmo Capn Genl Andrade and a few more of his true friends—finding however that there was too much virtue too much patriotism and nobleness in the army, to enslave their country for the agrandisement of one man, he has made a merit of necessity and has convoked the extinguished Congress This Body were cited to meet on Fryday the 7 March, 47 of the members being those who composed the Junta Instituenta and 9 more(?) only met, and H. I. M. attended by the Councillers and ministers entered the Congress Hall at 12 o'clock and declared the Congress reinstated Mexicans let us now pause and ask ourselves why only 47 members attended when it is well known that 115 are in the city and whether it is to be expected that the national representation will or can deliberate freely and safely while the Emperor remains in this city.

In answer to the first question, why so few met is very plain—the members who did not attend knew very well that the E. had no right whatever to disperse them in the first instance, and consequently no right to convoke them they know that the Congress constituente is not nor never was dissolved, its sessions were impeded by arbitrary power, and were therefore discontinued, and that so long as that power exists they can not be resumed either with safety to the members or advantage to the nation, like true patriots therefore they determined not to give even the shadow of a sanction to [the] act of power which dispersed them by obeying a call from the same power to meet—for what can be expected from a man who has not hesitated to trample on them heretofore and force them [to] promote his own views and individual agrandisement in opposition to the true

interests of the nation? Who has not only broken his sacred oaths taken in presence of Almighty God, this same Congress and the nation —who has imprissioned the deputies for no other cause than that of possessing too much virtue for the purposes of despotism and who kicked this same Congress out of doors and trampld on the national dignity for refusing to give him power to make a Constitution suitable to his own purposes of agrandisement and despotism? Who has seized on private property on the highways, in private houses and whereever he can find it—who has—but where shall we stop if all his acts of usurpation are enumerated—Is it be to expected that such a man will permit the national representation to deliberate independently and freely and discuss his own acts of violence and usurpation, and award that punishment due as well to him as to every individual concerned in this gross violation of the nations rights? No fellow citizens force the force of public opinion (which your Emperor has always pretended to respect, but has in fact dispised) has compelled [him] to convene the Congress, and the same acts and intrigue which dissipated it before will do so again, the moment he has the power— The deputies therefore who did not attend have done their duty as becoms them, and the only way in which Congress can or ought to meet [is] under the protection of the Army, and after H. M. shall have been removed beyond the limits of the city and deprived of all command or influence whatever then—untill they can meet under these circumstances, they ought not to meet at all—

JAMES E. B. AUSTIN TO J. H. BELL

St. Antonio de Bexar March 16th /23

DEAR SIR,

Some time has elapsed since I have had an opportunity of writing to the settlers on the Brazos and Colorado, but now I have the pleasure of announcing to them that my brother has left Mexico with his business concluded to his satisfaction, the law of colonization has already arrived and I find it much more liberal than I expected.

Some of the items are that you are free from Taxes dutys contributions under whatever name they may be for six years and for six following pay but half that the other inhabitants of the Empire pay—All slaves already introduced and all that are introduced hereafter for the use of the settlement are slaves for life their children are free at the age of 14 years Traffic in slaves is prohibited in toto.

You are all perfectly secure as to your lands all that now remains is the usual paper form and the land is yours forever there are many

other very liberal articles which you will see in a short time, the quantity of land is somewhat greater for each family—but all is owing to his stay untill the business was concluded if he had not have done so it is extremely doubtful whether the law had been concluded this year—he pressed it every day until at length they concluded it and presented it to the Emperor who sancioned it immediately.

I have understood that my brother left Mexico on the 22d of Jan' if so he will be here in a few days he comes on fully vested with power to secure your lands forever—the gov. tells me that he will send the law of colonization to the Colorado, and the Alcalde thereof will forward it on to you by this conveyance.

We have in this place the greatest scarcity of corn and flour imaginable the council of the town have sent to the Interior for corn but it is not to be had and now they send to the Colorado. If any person should have a little corn to sell either on the Brazos or Colorado they can now sell it for almost what they please and deliver it at their homes.

I expect my Brother every day: I hope that in a short time I shall have the pleasure of seeing you on the Brazos Untill then

I remain yours

Jas E. B. Austin [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Josiah H Bell Alcalde on the Rio Brasos.

Confirmation of Austin's Grant

Sria de la Comandte Gral.
de Provas Ynternas de Oriente 1823.

SOBRE EL ESTABLECIMIENTO COLONIAL DE DON ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN, EN LA PROVA DE LOS TEXAS.

Oficio—Capitania General reunida—Seccion de Oriente—

Exmo. Sor. Ministro de Relaciones interiores y exteriores con fha 11 del corriente me dise lo siguiente—Exmo. Sor.—De orden del Emperador acompaño a V. E. para su conocimiento y demas efectos que correspondan, copia certificada del dictamen del consejo de Estado en el Expediente instruido á Ynstancia de D Estevan F. Austin sobre el establecimiento de Trescientas familias en la Provª de Texas, y dela Resolucion Ymperial que le cayó en dho Expediente: en concepto de que en esta fha hago igual comunicacion al Gobernadór de la citada Provª pª que proceda desde luego al cumplimto de lo prebenido en la parte que le toca. Y como enla citada resolucion no se señalan expresamente los pormenores del

artº. 5º de la solicitud de Austin respecto de los cuales decretó S. M. de conformidad; incluyendo á V. E. igualmente copia certificada del mismo articulo—Y lo trascribo á V. S. para su inteligencia y fines consiguientes acompañandole copias de los Documentos que se citan—Dios gue a V S. muchos años Mejico Marzo 20 de 1823—Anastacio Bustamante—Señor Brigadier D Gaspar Lopez—

Dictamen del Consejo de Estado—Há visto el consejo de Estado en seccion de 14 de Enero de 1823. el expediente instruido sobre establecimiento de trescientas familias Luicianesas en la Provª de Texas que promovió el Empresario Don Estevan Austin—Varios son los puntos á que se contrahe la solicitud de este; y el consejo habidolos tomado en consideracion pasa á exponer su dictamen acerca de cada uno de ellos—El primero es, que el govierno apruebe y confirme la cantidad de terreno q. Austin prometió dár a los Emigrados, y q. se señalen pr limites de á quel Establecimto los que describen en el Memorial; y observa el consejo que Austin no estubo plenamte autorisado para estipulár con los Emigrados la cantidad de terreno que deberian gosár en el nuebo Establecimiento y de consiguiente estos se hallan sugetos á las disposiciones del govno; ademas el artº 10. de la Ley de Colonizacion previene que los asuntos pendientes de esta materia, aunque hayan tenido principio en el govno anterior, se arreglen a dha Ley y el artº 8º dela misma dispone que a los Colonos que se dediquen a labrar la tierra, se les dé por lo menos una Labor, y un sitio por lo menos a los que se exercitan en la cria de Ganado; por lo cual, y por que en el artº 2º se Autorisa al Gobierno para que pueda aumentar las porciones referidas segun las Diversas circunstancias y condiciones de los colonos, como áquellos de que actualmte se trata, no tienen un derecho de Justicia para exigir la cantidad ofrecida por Austin. Opina el Consejo que S. M. podrá mandar que se distribuya a cada Colono cabeza de familia, o que se halle Emancipado dela Patria potestad una Labor o un sitio, segun sea la industria que profese, ofreciendo que aumentará la cantidad de Terreno, a todos áquellos que tengan una familia numerosa a que se hagan acreidores pr el Establecimiento de un Nuevo genero de industria, ó por la perfeccion de los qe ya conocidos o por otras circunstancias que sean veneficas á aquellas Provincias y la Ymperio entendiendose que al Colono que amas de Ocuparse en la Labranza, se designe por demarcacion del nuebo Establecimiento los limites que pretende Austin y describe en su Memorial, es de Parecer el Consejo, que no debe accederse á esta solicitud, a si por que en el Expediente no hay Datos suficientes pa calcular la estencion del terreno comprehendido dentro de dhos limites, como por que no hay motibo pa hacer demarcacion; pues esta será la estencion del terreno que gosen en plena propiedad

aquellos colonos—El segundo Punto que el Empresario promuebe es, que sele autorice p^{a} distribuir á los Colonos las Porciones de Tierras, ponerlos en pacifica posecion de ellas, y librarles los titulos de propiedad; y es de dictamen el Consejo que desde luego podrá autorizarse á Austin para que acompañado del Gobernador de Texas o de un Comicionado nombrado por este que sea de notoria providad y luces, proceda a repartir, señalar y poner en Posecion acada uno de los Nuebos Colonos de la cantidad de Tierra que vá indicada y que el Gobernador de Texas les expida el Titulo de propiedad á nombre del Gobierno—El tercer punto que promuebe Austin es, relativo a que se le autorise de nuebo para hacer venir de los Estados Unidos, mayor numero de familias que el de las Trecientas del permiso; sobre lo cual, conformandose el Consejo con el informe del Capitan General de aquella Provincia, cree que las familias, que amas de las trecientas citadas vengan á Poblar en Texas deben establecerse en lo interior de la Prov^{a} y al lado de las antiguas Poblaciones, precauciones qe. hace necesidad la Seguridad del Estado, por que una Poblacion Numerosa de Personas que hablan un mismo idioma, tienen las mismas costumbres y conexiones con una Nacion vecina que ocupase exclusivamente un mismo terreno, situado entre el Mar y Rios navegables, podrá turbar algun dia la tranquilidad del Ymperio en cuya virtud, es de parecer que podrá estipularse con Austin con la precaucion indicada y en los terminos que previene la Ley de Colonisacion—

Sigue.—En quarto lugar solicita el Empresario que se le indemnise de los gastos y fatigas que há sufrido hasta á hora, y delos servicios que ofrece hacer al Ymperio; con que sele permita escoger para si, y su familia tanta cantidad de terreno cuanta el govierno considere que sea justa; y acerca de esto opina el Consejo que el Gobierno le conceda las porciones de terreno que se designan en el articulo 19, de la citada Ley, vajo las condiciones que en ella se señala — Acerca del quinto punto que promuebe Austin, es el consejo de Dictamen que puede autorizarsele para que con tal arreglo a la Ley de Colonizacion, proceda aformar una Poblacion (que se llamará Pueblo, o Villa, ó Ciudad, segun la gracia que sele haga a se determine por las Leyes) delas familias que le hayan introducido ó introduscan hasta las trecientas del permiso, en el sitio mas aproposito, del que actualmente ocupan, procurando que sea el mas centrál posible de los terrenos distribuidos a los Colonos quienes deberán acreditar que son Catolicos, Apostolicos Romanos, y de buenas costumbres conforme expuso la Diputacion Provincial en su Ynforme, y expresa el Reglamento de Extrangeros; adbirtiendose que el Gobernador de Texas ó su Comicionado en union de Austin, señale y mida el terreno en donde fundarse la Poblacion indicada, vendiendo los terrenos

para la fabricacion de Casas al precio q^{e} se regule por Perito. Y en cuanto alos demas pormenores que se contienen en el referido Punto, el Consejo los estima equitativos, y cree que podrá acudirse á ellos, añadiendo solamente que el Gobierno conforme àlos articulos 15, y 16. de la citada Ley de Colonizacion y al tit^{o} 2^{o} lib^{o} 4^{o} dela Recopilacion de Yndias, cuide de que en dicha Poblacion y en las que en lo de adelante se establescan, se proceda al arreglo de su govierno y aque sean auxiliados en el Pasto Espiritual — Pretende Austin igualmente que sele expida carta de Ciudadania para gozar de todos los derechos Civiles del Ymperio, y el Consejo aunque considera que há establecido merito suficiente p^{a} disfrutar de esta gracia, como no se ha formado aun la Constitucion del Ymp^{o} y subsiste la Española, opina que se pase esta Solicitud ala Junta instituyente p^{a} su resolucion, sin que por este se demore el Despacho de los demas puntos consultados que son muy urgentes — Por ultimo solicita el Empresario que se le autorise p^{a} organizar a los nuebos Colonos en un cuerpo de Milicia Nacional, para conservar la tranquilidad interior y exterior, y el Consejo no encuentra incombeniente, sino antes bien mucha utilidad en que sele autorise para este fin, dando cuenta de todo al Gobernador de Texas y obrando bajo las ordenes de dho Gefe, y del Capitan general de aquellas Provincias, creyendo que será muy oportuno que entre tanto se organiza el Gobierno en la Poblacion que deben formar los Colonos se encargue á Austin que Administre justicia, corte las diferencias que se sucitan entre ellos y concerbe del buen orden y tranquilidad, dando parte al Gobierno de cualesquiera cosa notable que ocurra — Esto parese al Consejo; pero S. M. Y. resolvera lo que crea mas comveniente — Rubricado delos Sres. Almanza — Velasquez — Barcena — Carrillo — Olaes — Maldonado — Robles — Moreno —

Decreto[1]—Mexico Febrero 18. 1823—Haviendo dado cuenta a S. M. con el Expediente a que Recayó el Dictamen que antecede, se háservido resolber de entera conformidad; y en consequencia declara por lo que toca a lo primero que Austin no estubo autorisado para Estipular con los Emigrados la cantidad de Terrenos que deverian gozar en el nuebo Establecimiento sobre lo cual se hallan sugetos alas disposiciones del Gobierno con arreglo ala Ley de Materia y que en virtud de ella se distribuya á cada Colono cabeza de familia una Labor ó un sitio segun sea la industria q^{e} profese, ofreciendo aumentar la Cantidad de Terreno, á todos los que tengan una familia numerosa, ó se hagan acreedores á ello por el Establecimiento de un nuebo genero de industria o por la perfeccion de los

[1] This decree is translated in Wooten (editor), *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, II, 473–474.

ya conocidos, o por otras circunstancias que sean utiles a la Provincia ó al Ymperio; entendiendose que al colono que amas de Ocuparse ala Labranza, se dedique ala cria de Ganados, sele dará sitio y Labor, con arreglo al articulo 8° dela citada Ley; pero en quanto aque se designen p^r^ Demarcacion del nuebo establecimiento los limites que describe Austin en su memorial, se declara no haber lugár por las razones q^e^ expone el Consejo. En cuanto á lo segundo se autoriza á Austin para que acompañado del Gobernador de Texas ó de un Comicionado q^e^ este nombro, proceda a repartir, señalar y poner en posecion á cada uno delos nuebos Colonos dela cantidad de Tierra que vá indicada, y que les expida el titulo á nombre del Gobierno, a cuyo fin, y para los demas que indica el Expediente se remita copia testimoniada de el al expresado Gobernador. En cuanto á lo tercero todas las familias que amas de las trecientas citadas vengan apoblar á Texas, deberan establecerse en lo interior dela Prov^a^ y al lado delas antiguas Poblaciones en los terminos prevenidos p^r^ la Ley de Colonizacion: En conformidad de la misma, y por lo tocante al cuarto punto, se conceden a Austin por via de indemnizacion de los gastos qe. há erogado las porciones de terreno que correspondan á sus familias, segun lo dispuesto en al articulo 19, bajo las condiciones q^e^ en él se individualizan. En cuanto al quinto punto se autoriza á Austin p^a^ que con arreglo á la indicada Ley proceda aformar una Poblacion delas familias que se hallan introducido ó introduzqan hasta las trecientas del permiso en el sitio mas aproposito del que actualmente ocupen procurando que sea el mas centrál posible de los terrenos distribuidos á los Colonos quienes deverán acreditar que son Catolicos, Apostolicos Romanos y de buenas Costumbres; advirtiendose que el Gobernador de Texas ó su Comicionado en union de Austin señale y mida el terreno en donde deba fundarse la Poblacion indicada, vendiendo los terrenos p^a^ la fabricacion de casas al precio que se regule p^r^ peritos. Y en cuanto alos demas pormenores [1] que se contienen en el referido punto, como pide Austin quedando á cargo del Gobernador de Texas informár lo que le occurra p^a^ el arreglo del Gobierno de esta Poblacion, y que en ella y las demas que se funden sean Auxiliadas con el Pasto Espiritual. Acerca dela Ciudadania que solicita Austin, notifiquesele Ocurra, á la Junta Nacional Ynstituyente á quien toca concedersela; y por ultimo sele autoriza para q. organize a los nuebos colonos en cuerpo de Milicia nacional afin de concerbár la tranquilidad interior dando cuenta de todo al Gobernador de Texas, y obrando bajo sus Ornes. y las del Capitan General dela Prov^a^ encargandosele al mismo tiempo que mientras se organisa el Gobierno

[1] Austin to Riesgo, February 19, had asked for an explanation of this point.

dela Poblacion, administre justicia, corte las diferencias que se le suciten entre los habitantes, y concerve el buen orden y tranquilidad; dando parte al govierno de cualesquiera cosa notable que occurra—Andres Quintana—Es copia de su original de que certifico: Mejico 11 de Marzo de 1823. Valle—Es copia. Mejico Marzo 20, de 1823.—Pedro Fernandez del Castillo Secretario——

Articulo acordado de la Representacion del Empresario.—Copia del articulo quinto de la Representacion de D. Estevan F. Austin sobre colonizacion en la Provª de Texas [1]—Que se le conceda fundar una ó mas Villas en los lugares que el jusgue conveniente entre los limites expresados, quedando a su arvitrio tomar pª si y su familia los terrenos bastantes pª sus fabricas, y la facultad de conceder a los artesanos utiles igual terreno sin estipendio; pero qe. los demas paguen los que tomaren al precio qe. el Gobierno disponga quedando estos productos pª la fundacion de Yglesias y otros establecimtos de publica utilidad—Es copia de su original de qe certifico—Mexico 11 de Marzo de 1823—Valle—Es copia Mejico Mzo 20 de 1823—Pedro Fernandez Castillo, Secretario—

Orn del Ministerio de Estado—Primera Secretaria de Estado—Seccion de Fomento—El Supremo Poder Executivo has tenido abien decretar lo que sigue [2]—Mejico 14, de Abril de 1823—En vista de la nueba Representacion de D. Estevan F. Austin, sobre que se confirme la Gracia que sele concedió por el anterior Gobierno en decreto de 18 de Febrero ultimo relativo á colonizacion en la Provª de Texas y mediante hallarse conforme ala Ley dada en la Materia por la Junta Nacional Ynstituyente, se ha servido el Supremo Poder Executivo, confirmar la expresada gracia mandando se expida al interesado el Titulo correspondiente y que se comunique esta resolucion, al Comandante Gral. de Provas internas y al Gobernador de Texas pª su inteligª y efectos consiguientes—Y de orn de S. A. lo incerto a V. S. con aquel obgeto—Dios gue a VS. Muchos aª Mejico 14, de Abril de 1823,—Garcia Yllueca—señor Comandte General delas Provas Ynternas, de Oriente—Es copia de sus originales. Monterrey 28 de Mayo de 1823—Juan Guerra.

Ynstancia [3]—Autorizado por el Gobierno Supremo para llebar á efecto el establecimto de Colonizacion que propuse en la Provª de Texas, bajo las reglas que se me han prescrito, y comunicado a VS. por conducta del Exmo. Sor. Ministro de Estado y de Relaciones, me ocurren varias dificultades pª el mejor orden del Establecimiento, contrahidas a los puntos siguientes.

---

[1] See Austin's letters on this subject, February 19, 1823, and March 1, 1823.
[2] The provisional executive which succeeded Iturbide.
[3] A translation of this letter appears below, May 27, 1823.

1° Si la facultad que se me concede p[a] administrar justicia, mientras se organiza el Gobierno dela Poblacion, se estiende á que pueda yo castigar los crimenes capitales [que] se cometan dentro de sus limites, tales como el asesinato, la pirateria sobre la costa, el robo, la union con los Yndios enemigos p[a] hacer la guerra etc; o si solo se reduce dicha facultad arrestar los reos, y mandarlos a Bexar, explicandoseme en este caso de donde saldrán los gastos que erogue la conduccion; y en á quel las reglas que debo observar conforme á las leyes del Pais.

2° Si puedo, ó no, hacer la guerra alos Yndios enemigos, y bajo que extencion.

3° Que grado me corresponde enla Milicia Nacional, y bajo que reglamento la hede sistemar. El Gobierno me autoriza para Organizar los Colonos en un cuerpo de esta clase; pero no designó una, ni otra circunstancias, y ambas son muy esensiales.

De palabra se me dijo por el Sor. Ministro de Estado que este Gobierno arreglaria esta materia. La fuerza del Establecim[to] debe contar á lo menos de un Batallon: Su cituacion aislada, y espuesta alos ataques de los Yndios, no menos que alos daños de gente perversa, requiere una pronta y efectiva organizacion dela unica fuerza que hade ser su apoyo: Consideraciones todas que me inducen apedir seme declare el sistema que hede seguir y mi grado suficiente a mandar los Capitanes que debe haber.

4° Como que por ahora y hasta que se establesca bien la Colonia, habrá una verdadera necesidad de haver conducir por Mar desde Nueba Orleans, viberes, Aperos, Efectos, y Menaje de casas de los Colonos me parece indispensable q[e] este Gobierno se sirva declarar abilitado provisionalm[te] un Puerto sobre aquella costa, autorisandome al mismo tiempo p[a] dar un docum[to] de resguardo alos Buques q[e] salgan del establecim[to] con este fin, por que sin tales requisitos setendria en Nueba Orleans p[r] Comercio clandestino é ilegal el que se hisiese y se privaria alos colonos del recurso acomodado de subsistir y prosperar, por falta de conosimientos topograficos no designo áhora el Paraje de la costa que pueda abilitarse pero podré hacerlo de acuerdo con el Comicionado q[e] hade nombrarse p[a] los demas objetos de quetrata mi despacho.

Sobre todos estos particulares yo no tengo deseo propio; mi objeto es promober la prosperidad del establecimiento, de que debe sobre venir lade toda la Prov[a] de Texas, y el bien comun de la Nacion. La Voluntad de este Gobierno en esto, como en todo lo demas Será siempre la mia y por esta rason he considerado deber hacer aVS. esta consulta, solicitando su resolucion p[a] cumplir exactam[te]

lo q. me ordene, quesera siempre conforme alas intenciones veneficas q[e] lo animan.

Dios gue a VS muchos años Monterrey 27. de Mayo de 1823. 3° 2°— Estevan F. Austin—

Decreto del Sr. Com[te] Gral.—Monterrey Mayo 28. de 1823.—

Saquense copia de los Docum[tos] relativos al establecim[to] Colonial de D. Estevan Austin aprovado por el Gobierno, y agregados a esta representacion, pasese el Expediente ala Exma. Diputacion Provincial de Nvo Reyno de Leon Coahuila y Texas, para que se sirba exponer lo sele ofresca sobre los particulares que promuebe el Empresario—Garza—

Exmo. Sor.—La comision Nombrada por V. E. para exponer su parecer sobre los Articulos que comprehende la representacion hecha a este Gobierno p[r] el empresario D. Estevan F. Austin, que se a servido pasar V. E. p[a] el mismo objeto, dise que ha visto con detencion las dudas que propone dho empresario Austin en su exposicion o consulta qe. hace al expresado Gobierno y que procurara aclarar o resolber en los terminos siguientes. Seg[n] el orden de sus articulos; esponiendo en resolucion del primero.

Que la facultad que se concedió y puede concederse al empresario don Estevan F Austin p[a] la administracion de justicia enlos limites de su Poblacion mientras se organiza el Gobierno de ella debe ser estensiba aque castigue los crimenes Capitales, que se cometan dentro de sus limites, como el asecinato, robo, Pirateria, sobre la costa y la union con los Yndios Enemigos para hacernos la guerra etc. arreglandose lo mas posible alas Leyes del Pais y procediendo una informacion sumaria del hecho p[r] el que se jusgue deba ser castigada la persona qe lo haga cometido, p[a] que procediendose asi a su detencion y pricion y puesta en estado su causa la sentencie, no siendo con pena capital, remitiendola asi al Gobierno de Texas p[a] su conocimiento y que como mas instruido q[e] está delas Leyes patrias pueda recaer su aprovacion, qe. solicitará este del Gobierno Gral. de estas Prov[as] si el caso no exijiese una pronta resolucion, abisandole de cualesquier modo p[a] su conocimiento y disposiciones ulteriores: Que en los demas casos q. ocurran dejusticia y diferencias entre los pobladores el empresario Austin podrá resolberlas definitivam[te] sin tener que Ocurrir a su gov[no] como quiera que exerse jurisdicion sobre ellos q[e] le ha conferido el supremo Poder del Estado; procurando por todos modos mantener el buen orn y tranquilidad de los pobladores, abisando al Gobierno de cualesquiera Ocurrencia que pueda perjudicar y comprometer la tranquilidad, é intereses dela Nacion de q. ya son partes, y en que deben tomar un interes reciproco con los

demas sus consocios, teniendo el mayor cuidado en que los Colonos pobladores sean todos Catolicos Apostolicos Romanos segun 1° estipulado conla Exma. Diputac^{on} ant^{or}

Al segundo expone: Que el Empresario D^{n} Estevan Austin puede hacer la guerra alos Yndios Enemigos en toda la estencion que baste a cubrir la Colonia de sus hostilidades y correrias asi como la linia de Bejar q^{e} procurará guardar, manteniendo con aquella Capital una consumada comunicacion p^{a} que en todo vaya de acuerdo con su gov^{no} y precediendo antes para con los Yndios todos los medios de humanidad y conciliacion de paz, aber si por ellos se pueden mantener en quietud y armonia

Al Tercero, dice lo Comicion: Que conose la verdadera necesidad que tendrá aquella Poblacion de una pronta y efectiva organizacion de fuerza armada q^{e} contenga, tanto los ataques de los Yndios que deben estar en una continua oposicion por razon de la Poblacion, como los daños que intenten ocasionarles muchas gentes perversas que trancitan por aquellos despoblados: que conviene muy bien en que esta fuerza se ponga, lo menos de un Batallon, por que siendo grande las distancias que hay de donde está demarcada su pocicion auno y otro punto de Poblacion, solo en si puede encontrar los recursos necesarios a su conserbacion y permanencia. Que el reglam^{to} por que sedeba formar esta Milicia sea el ultimam^{te} acordado p^{r} el Soberano Congreso y remitido por el supremo gov^{no} del estado p^{a} su observancia. Que el grado qe. en concepto dela Comicion, deba corresponder al Empresario D. Estevan Austin, como que lleva a su direccion y cuidado el arreglo dela Poblacion es, el mayor que designe el Reglamento que es el de Teniente Coronel cuyo titulo le podrá expedir el S^{r} Com^{te} gral siempre que le paresca bien esta resolucion.

Al Quarto y Ultimo dice la Comicion: Que ciendo constante la necesidad que tienen áquellos colonos, p^{a} evitarse crecidos gastos, de conducir por Mar desde los lugares de Orleans hasta el Puerto mas aproximado á su poblacion los efectos mas necesarios á su subsistencia proporcionandose asi lo mas preciso para ella y p^{a} vivir, considera sea muy preciso el q. este Gov^{no} se sirva (si lo estimase asi justo) declarar havilitado provisionalm^{te} y para solo objeto el Puerto qe. el empresario Austin designe, luego q^{e} a su llegada adquiera los conosim^{tos} necesarios p^{a} verificarlo: todo lo que practicará de acuerdo con el Gobierno de Bejar.

Por ultimo parece a la Comicion se recomiende al empresario D^{n} Estevan Austin al Gov^{no} de Texas p^{r} los buenos deseos q^{e} le animan p^{r} el bien del establecim^{to} de que debe resultar el de aquella Provincia y el gral. dela Nacion, y por la disposicion que manifiesta de obrar en un todo segun las intensiones y miras de este Gobierno á que seguramente lo conduce su honrrada docilidad y buen porte q^{e}

le caracterisa. Esto es lo que parese ala comicion: V. E. resolvera lo q. crea mas conveniente en la materia. Monterrey Junio 2, de 1823. Tercero de la Yndepª y 2º dela libertad Civil—Juan Nepomuceno dela Peña—José Antonio Rodriguez ——

Dado cuenta con el anterior Dictamen ala Exma. Diputacion Provincial del Nuevo Reyno de Leon, Coahuila y Texas, quedó acordado en alo primero: Que proceda ala detencion, y pricion de todos los delinquentes de primer orn, los sumarie, y los destine por via de providencia guvernativa alas obras publicas de sus establecimtos mientras qe el Govierno de Texas á quien deve dirigir las Causas las Consultas pª difinitiva. Y en quanto a los demas Crimenes, y negocios comunes se arregle a Justicia.

El segundo articulo fué aprovado en todas sus partes.

Por lo que respecta al Tercero se dispuso se habilite provicionalmte. el Puerto que designa pª el efecto de las condiciones de Viveres utiles, y demas efectos necesarios de los Pobladores y pª evitar toda introducion clandestina de efectos comerciales nombre un Admor. que perciba los dros. abisando al Govno. de Texas, en el concepto que solo los efectos de Comercio pagarán los qe. les corresponden. Lo restante del Dictamen de la Comicion. es en un todo conforme con el sentir de esta Dipon. en el acuerdo del dia 2 del presente mes. Monterrey Junio 11. de 1823—3º y 2º—Dn. José Bernardino Cantu—Jose Antonio Rodriguez—Lico. [Licenciado] Rafael de Llanos, Secretario——

Monterrey 16 de Junio de 1823—De conformidad con lo consultado por la Exma. Diputacion Provincial de esta Ciudad, se autoriza por este Superior Gobierno a Don Estevan F Austin, para que mientras se Organiza el Gobierno interior dela Poblacion que vá ha fundár en la Provincia de Texas, proceda ala formacion de Causas, princion y detencion de los Reos de primer orden, destinandolos por via de providencia guvernativa ala obras publicas del Establecimiento, interin se desiden por los Tribunales Competentes las expresadas Causas, á cuyo fin las remitirá al Gobernador de dha Provincia para q. en el distrito dela Poblacion haga la guerra alos Yndios Enemigos que la hostilisen, siempre que no vaste á contenerlos la persuacion de que usará primero el empresario, dando abiso delas Ocurrencias de esta clase al mencionado Gefe: pª que organise un Batallon de Ynfanteria de Milicia Nacional conforme al ultimo Reglamto aprovado por el Soberano Congreso, de que sele entregará un Exemplar pª su observancia, mandando dho Batallon interinamte con el Caracter de Comandante, hasta que establecido el Ayuntamiento dela Poblacion, se expidan pr este los Despachos de

Cabos, Sargentos, oficiales y Plana Mayor, segun el articulo 3° del citado Reglam^to^; y por ultimo p^a^ q. señalando de acuerdo con el Comicionado el Paraje dela costa que deba serbir de entrada y Salida, pueda el Empresario hacer traer por el de Nueva Orleans, la herramienta que necesiten los Colonos para la agricultura, y su subsistencia entanto qe. la produce la poblacion, dando al Buque q^e^ vaya con este fin, el Documento de resguardo necesario p^a^ q^e^ no sea detenido, o perjudicado; prebiniendose Austin, que nose introdusca absolutam^te^ ningun articulo de Comercio; bajo la mas estrecha responsabilidad, y que cese la comunicacion maritima dela Poblacion con Orleans, luego que establecida y consolidada, no haya necesidad de ella, ámenos que durante este tiempo solicite del congreso la habilitacion en forma del Puerto y que sele conceda. Saquese copia testimoniada de este Expediente que se entregará a Austin p^a^ su inteligencia y cumplimiento en los particulares aque debe arreglarse; remitiendose original al Gobernador de Texas para que nombrando el Comicionado de q^e^ trata el Decreto de 18 de Febrero ultimo, cuide de que se llebe, á juicio y debido efecto el Establecimiento enlos terminos prevenidos; dando cuenta con el Expediente concluido p^a^ las ulteriores provi- 16 de Julio de 1823—

Respecto aque las preferentes atenciones del gov^no^ no me permiten evaquar personalmente las diligencias correspondientes al Establecim^to^ Colonial promovido p^r^ D Estevan F Austin; usando de la facultad q^e^ me franquean las leyes y amplitud q^e^ me concede el Decreto del Sor. Comand^te^ Gral. de estas Prov^as^ Brig^r^ D Felipe dela Garza fha 16 del p° p° Junio he venido en nombrar, y por el presente nombro al Alcalde de Segundo Voto de esta Ciudad Baron de Bastrop, dandole toda la Comicion y facultad en derecho necesario, para que pase al Distrito del Colorado y los Brazos á Organisar dicho establecimiento con total arreglo á lo prevenido en este Expediente y a las instrucciones que por separado le Comunicaré oportunamente, dandole copia testimoniada para que a continuacion estienda las seles ofrescan, que concluidas pasará á este Gobierno p^a^ los efectos q. comvengan. Yo, D Luciano Garcia, Teniente coronel de Milicia de Cavalleria dela Colonia del Nuevo Santander y Gov^or^ interino de esta Provincia asi lo mande y firmé con testigos de asistencia afalta de Escrivano en el termino del derecho de que doy fé.—Entre reglones—Y Gov^or^ interino de esta Prov^a^—Vale.—Luciano Garcia, De asistencia—Jose Antonio Saucedo—De asistencia—Ylario dela Garza—

Es Copia ala letra del original q^e^ queda en el Archivo de Gobierno de esta Prov^a^ de donde yo el expresado Gobernador dela Misma lo mandé sacar p^a^ entregar al Alcalde de 2° Voto de esta Ciudad Baron

de Bastrop p[a] desempeño de la comicion q[e] sobre el asunto le he conferido y p[a] constancia lo firmé con testigos de asistencia a falta de escrivano en el termino q. el derecho previene, alos 16 dias del mes de Julio de 1823

LUCIANO GARCIA [Rubric]

de assa. JOSE ANTO. SAUCEDO [Rubric]
de assa. YLARIO DELA GARZA [Rubric]

PROJECT OF A CONSTITUTION FOR THE REPUBLIC OF MEXICO

FORMED BY STEPHEN F. AUSTIN OF TEXAS

City of Mexico March 29, 1823[1]

We, the People of the Mexican Nation, having assumed those natural and imprescriptable rights which appertain to us as members of the great human family, an[d] in virtue thereof declared ourselves an independent nation, free from the dominion of old Spain and all other powers whatever; and being desirous of establishing and consolidating a system of Government founded on the solid basis of Natural justice, equal rights, and common good, in order to insure union, strength, safety, harmony, equity, and the blessings of liberty to ourselves and posterity; do ordain, decree, and establish, this Constitution, for the Government of the Mexican Nation—

CHAPTER I

CONSTITUTIONAL AND FUNDAMENTAL MAXIMS

Article 1. The People of the Mexican Nation are independent of Spain and all other powers whatever, and have the sole, absolute, and exclusive right of governing themselves as a free, Sovereign, and independent Nation.

Article 2. All men as individuals, have certain natural, essential and inherent rights; among which are the enjoying and defending life and liberty, acquiring possessing and protecting property, and in a word of seeking and obtaining happiness.

Art. 3. When men enter into a State of Society they surrender up some of their natural rights to that Society, in order to insure the protection of others; and without such an equivalent the surrender is void.

---

[1] Besides this somewhat complete draft of a Constitution, there are a Spanish translation of the general provisions, Articles 1–29, and another, apparently earlier, form of Articles 110–225. Austin has preserved the order of the Spanish Constitution of 1812 and as much of its substance as could be adapted to the republican form of government. The Constitution of the United States was, of course, his model for most of the variations and adaptations from the Spanish document. As yet no attempt has been made to determine what, if any, influence Austin may have had on the Mexican Constitution; but see below, May —, 1823, "Copy of a Plan," etc.

Art. 4. The surrender of these rights must also be free, voluntary, and without coertion, or it is void.

Art. 5 The rights thus surrendered are deposited in the hands of the agents of the People, to be exercised for the common good, common security, and General happiness of all.

Art. 6 These agents constitute, and administer the national Government.

Art. 7 The sovereignty resides essentially and originally in the People, and from its nature is unalienable, imprescriptable, and indivisible; the national agents are therefore at all times accountable to the People.

Art. 8 Government being instituted for the common benefit, protection and happiness of the whole community, and not for the private interest, or agrandisement of any one man, family or class of men; therefore whenever its objects are perverted, or public liberty manifestly endangered and all other means of redress are ineffectual, the people may, and of right ought to reform the old, or establish a new Government. The doctrine of non-resistance to arbitrary power is absurd, degrading, and distructive of the happiness of mankind.

Art. 9 The people have a right to assemble in an orderly and peacible manner, to consult upon the public weal, give instructions to their deputies and petition Congress for redress of grievances.

Art. 10 A well regulated national Militia is the proper, and natural defence of a Nation, and no citizen shall be deprived of the right of keeping and carrying arms; except in such cases, to be specially provided for by law, in which the public tranquility may render it necessary.

Art. 11 All elections ought to be free, and every inhabitant of the nation, having the qualifications required by law, has an equal right to elect and be elected into office.

Art. 12 Every citizen is entitled to a certain remidy, by having recourse to the laws for all injuries he may receive in his person, property or character; to obtain right and justice freely, without being obliged to purchase it, and promptly according to the laws.

Art. 13 Every person hath a right to be secure from unreasonable searches, and seizures of his person, his houses, his papers, and possessions, none of which shall be molested except in the cases and with the formalities prescribed by law.

Art. 14 No part of a mans property shall be taken and applied to public use except by his own consent, or by virtue of a law regularly enacted by Congress, and no duty, or contribution of any description shall be levied or collected without due authority by law of Congress.

Art. 15 The liberty of the Press and of Speech is so essential to the freedom and improvement of the nation, that it shall be inviolably preserved, and can only be restricted by Congress so as to prevent scandalous attacks on private character.

Art. 16 *Ex post facto*, or retrospective laws are oppressive and unjust, and no such law shall be passed

Art. 17 In all cases and at all times the Military ought and shall be under strict subordination to the civil power, except in the cases to be provided for by law in time of war, or invasion

Art. 18 No soldier in time of peace shall be quartered in any house or hacienda without the consent of the owner, and in time of war such quarters ought to be made in the manner to be prescribed by law.

Art. 19 No person shall be subject to Martial law except those employed in the army or navy, or in the Militia in actual Service.

Art. 20 The basis of the national representation is the population including all native free born citizens of whatever descent, wheither American, European or african, and foreigners who are considered as Citizens.

Art. 21 Monopolies, and exclusive and special previliges, wheither in favour of an individual, or an association, of eclesiastics or laymen, are prejudicial to the true interests of the nation contrary to natural justice, and are absolutely prohibited; except when granted according to the formalities of the law, for a limited period, as a compensation for new inventions and improvements in the arts or sciences.

Art. 22 No hereditary office, honors, titles of nobility, or any other titles except those of office shall be granted.

Art. 23 No public money shall be drawn from the treasury or in any manner appropriated except by virtue of a law of Congress; and the President of Mexico, Minister or any other person who violates this article shall be guilty of a high crime and punished according to law.

Art. 24 The power of suspending the laws or the execution of them shall alone be exercised by Congress—

Art. 25 The entail of estates by primogeniture to the exclusion of younger children (Mayorasgos) is calculated, arbitrarily to prevent the distribution of property, thereby, in violation of justice enriching the few, and empoverishing the many, to create and perpetuate aristocracy, and to engender indolence, arrogance, vice, and corruption, and is therefore distructive of individual happiness, subversive of national prosperity, at variance with the principles of a free Government, and dangerous to the liberties of the people; all such entails shall therefore be distroyed, and an equitable system of

inheritance established by law, founded on the basis of equal justice and national prosperity.

Art. 26 Despotic Governments have endeavored to keep the minds of the people in darkness by prohibiting the introduction of books proscribed for their liberal principles. Free Governments on the contrary have thrown open the door for the admission of all without exception, and experience has fully proved the beneficial effects of this liberal policy in enlightening the people, who, very soon discriminate between any evil, irreligious, or immoral doctrines which such books may contain, and the pure and virtuous ones; rejecting the former, and profiting by the latter. All restrictions or prohibitions therefore on the introduction, sale or reading of books, are calculated to prèvent the diffusion of intellectual light, and knowledge; to retard the improvement of the Nation, by perpetuating ignorance, superstition and servile principles, and are at variance with the genius of free institutions, and shall never be imposed under any pretext whatever.

Art. 27 A nation can only be free, happy and great in proportion to the virtue and intelligence of the people; the dessimination of usefull knowledge and of the arts and sciences is therefore of primary importance to national liberty and prosperity, and to effect this great object, it shall be the duty of Congress to provide by every means in their power for the speedy establishment of schools, academies and colleges throughout the whole nation for the instruction of youth and children.

Art. 28 In order to prevent those who are invested with authority from becoming oppresors; the people have a right, at such times and in such manner as they shall establish by the frame of Government, to cause their public officers to return to private life, and to fill up vacant places by regular elections and appointments.

Art. 29 A frequent recurrence to the fundamental principles of the Constitution; a rigid obedience to the laws; and a strict adherance to justice, temperance, industry, frugality and all the social and civil virtues is necessary to preserve the blessings of liberty and good Government.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE

The Govt debts contracted in the name of the Nation by its legal agents for the use of the cause of independence since the declaration in the year 1810, shall be acknowledged as a part of the National debt of the Republic of Mexico, in the manner which Congress may determine by law—

All officers and soldiers who have fought for the cause of independence since the first epoch, and the widows and children of those

who have been slain in the same cause deserve the gratitude and thanks of the nation and ought to be rewarded so far as is consistent with justice and the state of the finances of the nation.

Chapter II

OF THE RELIGION

Art. 30 The Roman Catholic apostolic is the religion of the Mexican Nation.

Chapter III

OF THE TERRITORY OF THE MEXICAN NATION AND ITS CITIZENS

Art. 31 The Territory of the Mexican Nation is composed of the whole country extending, from the division line established on the north by the United States of North America and Spain, in the treaty of limits negociated by Don Luis de Onis; to the isthmus of Darien on the South; including all the islands bays, and ports appertaining to the Atlantic or Pacific coast within said limits.

Art. 32. All free persons born in this nation of whatever descent are citizens; also all foreigners who are naturalised according to law.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE AFTER ART. 32

Every Mexican shall be faithful to the Constitution, obey the laws, and respect the established and legal authorities—and shall contribute in proportion to his means toward the public expences, and shall take up arms in defence of his country whenever called on agreeably to law—he shall also be bound to serve in any office to which he may be elected by the votes of the people—

Art. 33. The right of Citizenship may be lost by voluntary expatriation, by acquiring naturalization in a foreign Government, for crimes according to the laws and for not being able to read and write at the age of twenty years—

Chapter IV

OF THE GOVERNMENT, AND STILE OF THE NATION

Art. 34 The stile of this community shall be the Republic of Mexico.

Art. 35 The Government is a representative Republic.

Art 36 The powers of Government defined and granted in this Constitution shall be vested in three seperate and distinct branches, to wit, the Legislative, the Executive, and Judicial, each of which shall be kept as seperate from and independent of each other, as is consistent with that connection which binds the whole fabrick of the Constitution together.

CHAPTER V

OF THE LEGISLATURE

Art. 37 The legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress to be composed of a Chamber of Deputies, and a Senate.

CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

Art. 38 The chamber of Deputies shall be composed of members elected every two years by the people.

Art. 39 The number of Deputies shall be one for every 30000 inhabitants: but every Province shall have at least one deputy.

Art. 40 Congress have power to alter the ratio established in the last article as they think proper.

Art. 41 To be a Deputy in this chamber it requires to be a citizen in the enjoyment of his rights, over twenty five years of age, a native or inhabitant of the province for which elected, of sound morality good reputation, accredited patriotism, posessed of sufficient real estate for a decent maintenance, instructed in the principles of national and civil jurisprudence, or in the elements of agriculture, Mining, Manufactures, or Commerce, in order to the more successfull discharge of the high and sacred duties of the Station.

Art. 42 Provinces which send not more than ten Deputies may elect one secular eclesiastic; Provinces which send more than ten, and not over twenty deputies, may elect two secular eclesiastics; Provinces which send more than twenty, and not over thirty deputies may elect three secular eclesiastics; and so on in the same proportion; but a greater number of eclesiastics than this shall never be sent by any Province

Art. 43 Should a greater number of eclesiastics be elected than is permitted in the preceding article, the chamber of deputies shall decide which shall be dismissed, so as to reduce the number to that prescribed, — The corresponding suplenties shall fill the cavancies [vacancies?] thus occasioned; but should the suplente also be an eclesiastic, the chamber shall order a new election for the district which is thus left without a representative, declaring in said order that an eclesiastic should not be elected for said district for that congress.

Art 44 Should it happen that a person is elected for the Province in which he was born, and also for that in which he resides; he shall take the seat for the latter, and the corresponding suplente shall represent the former. The same shall be done in case a person should be elected for two districts of the same Province when he resides in one of them; but should he reside in neither of the districts for

which elected he may choose which he will represent, and notify the corrisponding Suplente accordingly.

Art 45 The qualifications of Suplenties shall be the same as the proprietors.

ELECTION OF DEPUTIES

Art 46 The Provincial deputations shall from time to time take an exact enumeration of the inhabitants of their respective provinces in the manner prescribed by law. This being done they shall divide them into as many election districts as they may be entitled to deputies in Congress, so as to include as nearly as may be practiable thirty thousand inhabitants in each district. The said districts shall be designated by numbers where there is more than one in a Province; as the first, second, or third district of such a Province —

Art 47. The limits and bounds of the elective districts established in the preceeding article, shall be clearly defined and made known by the proclamation of the Political chief of the Province, posted up in the most public places in each Parish; which proclamation shall also designate the capital of each district, or place where the electoral Juntas of districts hereinafter mentioned are to meet.

Art 48 After dividing the population of each Province into districts as above stated, should there remain a fraction of more than 20,000, it shall form a seperate district and elect a deputy as the others, but fractions less than 20000 shall be added to other districts.

Art. 49 There shall be one deputy to the chamber of this name, and one suplente elected from each of said districts.

Art 50 In order to carry the last article into effect, when an election is required either by the Constitution, or by an order for a special election to fill a vacancy; the Political Chiefs of the Provinces shall give public notice thereof by proclamation in every parish and public place of the Parish designating the day or days of the election, which days must be the same throughout the whole Province; in which proclamation the objects of the election must be stated and that part of the Constitution prescribing the qualifications of deputies, quoted; it shall also name one alcalde and two assistents to preside as Judges at the election in each Parish, and one Alcalde to preside at the electoral Junta of the district.

Art. 51. The Proclamations spoken of in the last article must be issued and posted at least three months previous to regular elections and at least one month previous to special elections.

Art. 52 On the day thus designated the Alcalde and assistants appointed to preside at the parish elections, shall assemble at the most convenient and central place in the Parish, which place must have been designated by them by public proclamation posted up at least

15 days before the day of election, and being thus assembled they shall appoint three secretaries to record the proceedings of the election

Art. 53 The election shall then commence and the name of each voter recorded by the secretaries, elections must be opened at 9 oclock A. M. and closed at 6. P. M. The law shall determine wheither the votes shall be given *viva voce* or by ballot, and shall regulate all the necessary formalties of elections not herein provided for—

Art. 54. Each of the secretaries shall make a complete record of the election, which shall be signed by the presiding alcalde and the two assistents and witnessed by all the secretaries.

Art. 55 The caption of the records mentioned in the last article shall state the name of the Parish, number of the district name of the Province, time, and object of the election, names of the presiding alcalde and assistents, and name of the Secretary by whom made.

Art. 56 Two of said records shall be sealed up in presence of the said Alcalde, the two assistents and the clerks, one of which shall be sent to the Secretary of the Provincial Deputation or Political Chief of the Province and the other shall be taken by the said Alcalde or one of the assistents to the President of the Electoral Junta of the district, and the remaining record shall be deposited in the archives of the Parish church for the inspection of any person.

Art. 57 On the fifth day after the Parish election the electoral Junta of the district shall meet at the place designated as the capital of the district agreeably to the 47th article and at such house as the president of the Junta may appoint.

Art. 58 The electoral Juntas of districts shall be composed of the Alcaldes, or one of the assistents who presided at each of the Parish elections; and the Alcalde appointed agreeably to the last clause of the 50th Article, who shall be President of the Junta.

Art. 59 The electoral Junta of the District being assembled the President shall in presence of the Junta open the records and add up the votes taken at the parish elections within the district, and the person who may have received the greatest number of votes in the district, shall be elected a Member of the Chamber of Deputies.

Art. 60 Triplicate certificates of said election shall then be made out by the electoral Junta, stating the name of the Province, number of the district, time and object of the election and name of the person elected; which certificates shall be signed by all the members of the Junta present and attested by the President.

Art. 61. Two of the certificates mentioned in the last art. shall be sealed up in presence of the Junta and endorsed on the back "certificate of the election for deputy in the —— District of the Province of ———" (stating the number of the District and name of the

Province) which endorsement shall be signed by the President of the Junta. One of them be directed to the President of the chamber of Deputies of the Congress of Mexico, and the other shall be directed to the Political chief of the Province to whom they shall both be sent. The third certificate shall be deposited in the archives of the principal Church of the place for the inspection of any one—

Art. 62 The Political chief of the Province on receipt of said certificates shall immediately send the one directed to the President of the Chamber of Deputies to the Secretary of State for interior relations, to be delivered as directed on the first day that said Chamber meets after its receipt, and shall without delay communicate the contents of the other to the persons elected in an official letter depositing the original in the archives of the Province—

Art. 63 When vacancies happen in any Province the Political Chief on being officially notified thereof shall issue orders for an election in the corrisponding district to fill such vacancy—

Art 64. The Chamber of Deputies shall choose its President and secretaries and other officers and remove or change them when they think proper—

Art. 65 The chamber of deputies shall have the sole right of impeachment, or accusation against the President and Vice President of Mexico; the Judges of the high tribunal of Justice; the secretaries of despatch; ambasadors to foreign Courts; Archbishops and Bishops; Generals of the Army; Governors, Judges of the Supreme Provincial tribunals and all other officers not of less rank to those above mentioned. A majority of two thirds of the members present shall be required to form an accusation, which being decreed the senate and accused party shall be notified thereof, and the chamber shall appoint a committee to conduct and manage the prosecution before the Senate—

SENATE

Art. 66. The Senate shall be composed of two senators from each Province elected for eight years by the Provincial Deputations, and one Bishop to be elected together with a suplente by the several churches of the nation in the mode to be prescribed by law.

Art. 67 The oldest Bishop in rank shall be the first senator untill another is elected according to law.

Art. 68 No other eclesiastic whatever except the Bishop or his suplente mentioned in the two last articles shall be a Senator—

Art. 69 To be a Senator it requires, in addition to the qualifications for a deputy to the chamber of deputies, to be over thirty five years of age

Art. 70 There shall be one suplente elected by the Provincial deputacions from each Province

ART. 71 At the first session of the Senate they shall divide themselves into four classes; the seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the end of the second year; the seats of those of the second class at the end of the fourth year, those of the third class at the end of the sixth year, and those of the fourth class at the end of the eighth year, so that one fourth may be chosen every second year.

ART. 72 The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments made by the chamber of Deputies. When the President or Vice President of Mexico are tried the President of the tribunal of Justice shall preside. No person shall be convicted unless condemned by a majority of two thirds of the senators present.

ART. 73 Judgement in the cases referred to in the last article may extend to removal from office, disqualification to hold any office in the Government; banishment or death; but shall never decree confiscation of property, or extend to the family, children, or friends of the condemned, unless they should be accomplices, in which case they shall be liable to be tried and condemned by the proper tribunal. The property of the convicted shall however be liable should the judgement include embezlement, or deficiency of public money.

ART. 74 The party condemned agreeably to the last article shall notwithstanding be liable to be prosecuted for damages by individuals who may feel themselves injured, and also to be tried and punished according to the laws in the tribunals of justice.

ART. 75 The Vice President of Mexico shall be President of the Senate and shall have the casting vote in case of a tie: In the absence of the Vice President, or when he is acting as President of Mexico, the Senate shall choose a Sub President to preside in his place.

ART. 76 The Senate shall choose its secretaries and other officers

OF THE TWO CHAMBERS OF CONGRESS

Art. 77 No person shall be a Deputy or Senator in Congress who holds any office under the Government, except in the Milicia.; Neither shall any Deputy, or Senator receive any appointment whatever from the Executive during the term for which he is elected, without the consent of Congress being first obtained.

Art. 78 Each Chamber shall be the Judges of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its members and by a majority of two thirds expel a member The one half and one more of each shall be required to do business, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day and compel the attendance of absent members.

Art. 79 Each member shall keep a journal of its proceedings which shall be published except such parts as may require secrecy.

Art. 80 Each chamber may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly and improper conduct and with a majority of two thirds expel a member.

Art. 81 Neither Chamber shall during the session of Congress adjourn for more than three days at a time without the consent of the other

Art. 82 The Sessions of the two Chambers shall be held in seperate Halls, and shall be public, except when secrecy is required.

Art. 83 The two chambers may assemble in one Hall to receive the communications of the Executive at the opening of Congress and to elect the judges of the high tribunal of justice, or for any other extraordinary purpose for the object of consultation alone, but no law shall be passed while thus united.

Art. 84 There shall be at least one session of Congress every two years; and the President of Mexico may by proclamation convoke congress when he thinks proper.

Art 85 In the election of Deputies and Senators to Congress there ought to be a due proportion of lawyers, agriculturists, Miners, artists, and Merchants elected so as to combine in the national legislature the collective intelligence and experience of those great sources and foundations of the nations independence, prosperity and wealth.

Art 86 The Members of each chamber shall take an oath previous to entering on their duties, rigidly to support and defend the Constitution of Mexico and to discharge their duties faithfully to the best of their abilities.

Art 87 Each chamber shall have power to punish contempts or insults offered to it—

Art 88 The freedom of speech and of debate in Congress shall be absolute unlimited and inviolable and no Deputy or Senator shall be questioned or called to account else where for what he may say or do in Congress, they shall however be liable to be arrested and tried for treason, corruption or any crime according to law—

Art 89 The Senators and Deputies in Congress shall receive a compensation to be fixed by law which shall be paid out of the National Treasury.

OF THE POWERS OF CONGRESS

Art 90 The powers of Congress are

1.—To decree, amend and repeal laws.

2.—To levy and collect contributions and duties of every discription.

3.—To declare war and dictate the basis and instructions for making peace.

4.—To grant or deney the admission of foreign troops into the nation.

5—To raise and support an Army and Navy, and to declare the military and naval force which shall be continued in service during peace or war.

6 To declare the grade and pay of the officers Marines and troops employed in the land and sea service and to make rules and regulations for their government.

7. To borrow money on the credit of the nation, and to provide the mode of examining and acknowledging the debts contracted in the name of the nation by the legal agents of the independent Government of Mexico since the proclamation of independence in the year 1810.

8. To regulate Commerce with foreign nations, and to approve of all treaties and alliances previous to their ratification.

9.—To establish and regulate the mails.

10.—To coin money and regulate the devise and value thereof, and of foreign coin and to provide for the punishment of counterfeiting.

11. To regulate weights and measures.

12. To establish by law the mode of becoming naturalised and acquiring the right of citizenship.

13. To promote the progress of the arts and sciences by securing for a limited time to authors the exclusive privilege to their respective writings and discoveries—

14.—To constitute or distroy any tribunals or offices not specially provided for in this Constitution and to regulate and establish the forms and mode of judicial proceedings. And to establish the form of tryal known in the United States of North America by the name of tryal by *Jury* under such regulations as may be deemed proper

15.—To define and punish pyracies and fenolies (sic) committed on the high seas, and offences against the public rights of nations.

16—To define and punish treason or Sedition

17.—To limit the freedom of the Press so as to prevent scandalous attacks on private characters but no further.

18.—To provide for arming, organizing and disciplining the Militia

19. To regulate the expences of the administration of Government in all its branches.

20—To grant pensions for services actually rendered to the Nation.

21—To pass the necessary laws for granting, selling, renting, or otherwise using the public lands, mines and all other public property.

22.—To adopt necessary and equitable measures by law, to keep the Mines now occupied or possessed by individuals, in operation

23.—To establish ports of entry and custom houses.

24.—To promote and encourage every species of industry and improvement;

25.—To establish a general system of education and to appropriate the public funds or any public property for the endowment and support of schools academies and colleges, or other literary institutions.—

26. To appropriate the public funds for internal improvements in roads, canals, or other works of public utility.—

27.—To grant incorporations to Companies, cities, villages or individuals for limited periods for the purpose of Commerce, Banking, Mining, Municipal Government or any other usefull object; provided no grants shall be made contravening the 21st Article of this Constitution—

28.—To adopt all necessary measures for the preservation of the public health, tranquility and safety

29. —To exclude ecclesiastics altogether from either chamber of Congress and from all civil employment whatever. To establish or distroy any religious order and to endow those established out of the public property, or to divide or dispose of the property of those distroyed as may be most conducive to the public good—

30 To grant legislative or other powers to the Provincial Deputations relative to the internal affairs of the Provinces.

31 To make such a division of the territory of the Mexican Nation into Provinces and partidos as may be deemed most convenient and just, which division when made shall be permanent as regards Provinces—

32.—To suspend for a limited time such parts of this Constitution as may be absolutely necessary to the public safety in case of invation, treason, or other eminent danger to the State; provided that such suspension shall cease the moment the cause ceases; and provided also that three fourths of each chamber of Congress concur therein.

33 To declare, define and limit the power which the Pope shall exercise over the eclesiastics and churches of this Nation and to reform the eclesiastic laws and distroy or remove all abuses which may exist in the church. And to regulate and fix the salaries of the curates Canonigos Bishops and all other dignataries or employments of the churches in the nation—

34 To annul or prohibit excommunications or other censures of the church or restrict them as they may deem proper.

35 To make all laws which may be necessary and proper for carrying into effect the foregoing powers, and the provisions of this Constitution generally.

CHAPTER VI

OF THE FORMATION OF LAWS

Art. 91 The power of forming laws resides in the two chambers of Congress.

Art. 92 Any Deputy or Senator has a right to propose a project of a law, doing so in writing and explaining the reasons on which it is founded.

Art. 93	take	133	article of	Spanish Constitution
Art. 94	take	134	Art. of	do do
Art. 95	take	135	Art. do	do do
Art. 96	take	136	do	do do
Art. 97	take	137	do	do do
Art. 98	take	138	do	do do
Art. 99	take	139	do	do do

Art. 100 If either chamber reject a project of a law in any of its stages it shall not be moved again that year.

Art. 101 Should the project be adopted it shall be engrossed so as to include all the amendments or additions which may have been made during the discussion, and then read in the chamber for the last time, and if found to be correctly extended it shall be signed by the Secretaries and sent to the other chamber.

Art. 102 When the project reaches the other chamber it shall pass through the same formalities as in the first, and if approved without amendments or alteration, it shall be Signed by the Presidents of each house and immediately presented to the President of Mexico for his approbation.

Art. 103 But should the project be amended in the other chamber it shall be sent back with the amendments to that in which it originated where the amendments shall be examined and approved or rejected as the majority may decide

Art. 104 Should the amendments be approved, the project shall be reextended so as to include them, but should they be amended or rejected, they shall be sent back together with the project to the chamber where they were made, with a request that they should be relinquished, or that the new amendments should be agreed to.

Art. 105. In case of a total disagreement between the two chambers, a committee may be appointed by each to confer relative to the disagreement, who shall report to their respective chambers, and such measures shall then be adopted as the majority in each chamber may decide—

Art. 106 Every project of a law, resolution, order or ordinance to which the concurrence of the Senate and Chamber of deputies is necessary, (except a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of Mexico for his approbation before the same shall

take effect; if he approves it, he shall write at the bottom "approved" date it and sign his name: but should he disapprove it he shall return it with his objections to the Chamber in which it originated who shall enter the objections on their journal and proceed to reconsider it.

Art. 107 If after such a reconsideration two thirds of that chamber shall reapprove of the project as originally passed, it shall be sent to the other chamber, and if approved in like manner by two thirds of that chamber it shall be a law and the President of Mexico shall sign and publish it as such.

Art. 108 If any project of a law is not returned by the President of Mexico within thirty days after it is presented to him, it shall be a law and immediately published as such.

Art. 109 The laws after being signed by the President of Mexico shall be attested by the Secretary of State for interior and exterior relations, and immediately published throughout the nation in the manner and with the formalities which Congress may prescribe.

Chapter VII

Executive

Art. 110 The Executive power shall be exercised by a President to be stiled "the President of Mexico."

Art. 111 There shall also be a Vice President of Mexico, who in case of the death, removal from office, resignation, or inability to act of the President, shall exercise his duties.

Art. 112 Congress shall declare by law, who shall exercise the executive power in case of the death, resignation, removal, or inability to act of the President and Vice President of Mexico at the same time; provided that in such a case the exercise of said power shall only be *pro tempore* and until a new election is ordered by Congress which shall be done as soon as practicable, to fill the vacancies thus occasioned in those two offices, which elections shall be in the same manner prescribed for regular Presidential elections, and the persons elected shall serve for the residue of the presidential term, and no longer.

Art 113 The persons elected to fill the vacancies mentioned in the last article may be eligible to be reelected for the same offices at the regular Presidential election provided they should not have served for more than 4 years

Art. 114 Congress shall by law establish the titles (tratamiento) of the President and Vice President of Mexico and of all other officers and departments of the Government in all its branches.

Art. 115 The President and Vice President of Mexico shall be elected for the term of 8 years in the following manner—

Art. 116 The Provincial Deputations of each Province shall give as many votes for President and Vice President of Mexico, as the Province may be entitled to deputies and Senators in Congress.

Art. 117 The one half and one more of all the members must be present to render the Provincial deputation competent to vote for P. and V. P. of Mexico, to elect Senators, to pass petitions for the removal or impeachment of officers, to exercise legislative powers, and for all other business of an important nature, but congress may by law authorise a less number to dispatch affairs of minor consequence—[This is the same as article 220 on Government of the Provinces]

Art. 118 The votes for President and Vice President being thus agreed on, four certificates thereof shall be made out and signed by the President of the Deputation and the secretary and then sealed up, all of which shall be done in open and public session, and completely concluded before any adjournment shall be allowed.

Art. 119 One of the certificates mentioned in the last article shall be sent to the Secretary of State of interior relacions, one to the President of the Senate, one to the President of the Chamber of Deputies, and the fourth shall be deposited in the respective archives of the Provincial Deputations for the purpose herein after mentioned.

Art. 120 The returns sent as directed in the last article shall be enclosed in an official letter, and shall not be opened except as hereinafter ordered.

Art. 121 The Said elections by the Provincial Deputations shall be on a day, which shall be exactly 6 months previous to the expiration of the term of the President then in office.

Art. 122 On a day which shall be exactly six months previous to the expiration of the term of the President then in office the Senate and Chamber of Deputies shall meet in one chamber, and the Secretaries of dispatch and Judges of the high tribunal of Justice shall be notified to attend.—The Secretary of State of relations shall then in presence of both chambers, the Other Ministers of State, the Judges, and Spectators in the Galleries, hold up the election returns received by him, that all might see that they are sealed, and had not been opened; he shall then open them, and declare their contents which shall be recorded by the Secretaries and entered on the journals of each chamber, The President of the Senate shall then proceed in the same manner with the returns received by him, and the President of the Chamber of Deputies shall then do the same.

Art. 123 All the returns recd having been thus opened and found to correspond with each other shall be added together, and the per-

son who may have received the greatest number of votes for President of Mexico shall be declared to be duly elected and the person who may have received the greatest number of votes for Vice President of Mexico shall be declared duly elected for eight years next after the expiration of the term of the President then in office.

Art. 124 Should the three returns sent to the Secretary of State, the Presidents of the Senate, and of the deputies not agree with each other, an express shall be sent to the corrisponding province for the original deposited in the archives of the deputation as stated in the 119th article. And the two chambers shall then decide on an examination which return shall be admitted, and wheither the difference proceeded from accident, neglect or intention, and take such further measures in the case as they may deem proper to punish the person or persons concerned in such neglect or intentional alteration.

Art. 125 The election being concluded the two chambers, accompanied by the Judges of the high tribunal of Justice, and secretaries of State shall proceed to the cathedral or principal church, and the President of Mexico then in office, the members of the Provincial deputations, Generals and other officers of rank then in the city having been notified to attend, the result of the election shall be again proclaimed in the church and a solemn Te deum shall be celebrated.

Art. 126 In case of a tie for President and Vice President of Mexico the two chambers of Congress shall decide which shall be elected.

Art. 127 To be President or vice President of Mexico, it requires to be a native of the Mexican Nation, or a citizen thereof at the declaration of Independence in Iguala on the 24 of February 1821; to have been at least 10 years a resident within this nation next previous to the election; to have attained the age of forty years, and to be of distinguished and well known patriotism virtue and intelligence.

Art. 128 No eclesiastic shall be President or Vice President of Mexico, neither shall the same person be elected to either of those offices twice except in the case mentioned in the 113th article.

Art. 129 before entering on the duties of his office the President shall take the following oath to be publickly administered by the President of the high tribunal of Justice in the principal church of the capital,

"I.—N. do solemnly swear by God our Lord and on those holy "evangelists that I will defend, fulfill, and support the Constitution

"of Mexico, and so far as is in my power cause all others to do the "same; and that I will well and truly discharge the duties of Presi- "dent of Mexico according to the best of my ability so help me God."

POWERS OF THE EXECUTIVE

Art. 130 The powers of the President of Mexico are as follows—

1—he is commander in chief of the army navy and militia of the Republic of Mexico.

2.—he shall nominate, and with the advice and consent of the Senate appoint all the Generals and officers of the land and sea forces. the Secretaries of dispatch, Embasadors, envoys, consuls and all other public Ministers, Judges of the Supreme Provincial, and inferior tribunals of Justice, and all other officers of the Mexican Government not specially provided for herein; but Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they may deem proper in the President alone, or in the Governors and Provincial Deputations of Provinces or in the tribunals of Justice

3—he shall have power to fill all vacancies during the recess of the Senate subject to its approbation or rejection at their first session—

4.—he shall open the sessions of Congress at the periods of the renovation of the Chamber of Deputies, at which time he shall give an exposition of the State of the Nation, suggest such new laws and amendments as he may deem necessary, and give every other information relative to the national affairs proper to be made public, all which shall be entered on the journals and published by the press for the information of the people—Subjects requiring secrecy shall be communicated in special messages.—

5. he shall publish and execute the laws

6.—he may convoke an extraordinary meeting of Congress whenever he thinks proper.

7.—he shall publish declarations of war, and peace

8.—he shall give direction and destination to the land and sea forces so as to defend the nation from foreign invations, internal commotions or any other threatend danger, and for the protection of commerce, giving an account to Congress thereof.

9.—he shall quell treasonable insurrections and conspiracies against the nation, or the public tranquility, and arrest conspirators and disturbers of the public peace, observing all the formalities of the laws, and rendering an account to either chamber of Congress of all measures adopted in virtue of this power

10. he may convene the Secretaries of dispatch, for the purpose of consulting them relative to the public weal; and may require

their opinion in writing relative to any important subject connected with their several departments;

11—he may require the opinion of the Provincial Deputation of any Province relative to any subject interesting to such Province.

12. he may grant pardons for all capital or other crimes, or mitigate the punishment when strong reasons of equity or national policy will justify it, except in condemnation by the Senate or high tribunal of justice in cases of impeachment against public officers.

13.—he shall approve or revoke sentences of court martial, agreeably to the provisions of the laws regulating those tribunals

14.—All the objects and branches of the public revenue and political economy of the nation, all scientific, charitable or other public institutions principally founded and supported by the public funds; the mints; national roads, canals and mines; mails; and other public property shall be under the inspection and protection of the President of Mexico, according to the laws, ordinances and regulations now in force, or which may hereafter be enacted relative thereto

15.—With the advise and consent of the Senate he shall nominate the Archbishops, and bishops, and present for all dignitaries and benefices of the cathedral, parochial and other churches, conformably to the laws,

16.—he may make treaties with foreign nations, which after being approved by the two chambers of Congress, he shall ratify and publish.

17.—he shall receive all Embassadors and other public Ministers and agents, and direct all diplomatic relations and correspondence, rendering an account thereof to Congress from time to time.—

18.—he shall commission all officers of the Maxican Nation, and dismiss the same from service at his pleasure, except in the cases stated in this Constitution, or those otherwise provided for by law.

19.—With the consent of Congress first obtained he shall permit or prohibit the publication of the Popes Bulls, and decree of the Eclesiastic councils

Art. 131 The President of Mexico shall give to Congress every information in his power relative to any subject whenever called on by either Chamber, and it shall be his duty to cause the Constitution and laws to be rigidly and faithfully obeyed throughout the nation—

He may request the advice of the Senate on any subject relative to the national affairs

Art. 132 The President and Vice President and all other officers of the Mexican Nation may be removed from office and punished on accusation and conviction before the proper tribunal, of treason, bribery, violation of the constitution or laws, embezzlement or fraud-

ulent waste of public money or other high crimes, according to the laws.

Art. 133 Every officer of the Mexican Nation below the rank of the Vice President of Mexico shall be removed from office by the President of Mexico on the petition of 2/3ds of each chamber of congress to that effect, in which petition the causes for wishing the removal shall be assigned.

Art. 134 Every officer of the Mexican Nation appertaining either to the general Government or the Government of Provinces or Pueblos, shall, before entering on the duties of his office, take an oath, before some Judge, Governor, or other officer duly authorised fir the purpose, to defend, observe and support the Constitution of Mexico, and faithfully to discharge the duties of his office according to law and to the best of his ability.

Art. 135 Every person shall be disqualified from serving as President, Vice President of Mexico, Senator or deputy in Congress, Members of the Provincial Deputations or any other office whatever who shall be convicted of having offered or given a bribe or reward of any description to procure his election or appointment.

Chapter VIII

of the secretaries of state of dispatch

Art. 136 There shall be five secretaries of Dispatch. to wit—
The Secretary of State for interior and exterior relations.
The Secretary of State for the Treasury (Hacienda).
The Secretary of State of Grace and Justice.
The Secretary of State of the war department.
The Secretary of State of the Navy.

Art. 137 Congress may vary this system of dispatch as circumstances and experience may require.

Art. 138 To be a Secretary of State of dispatch it requires to be a Citizen in the exercise of his rights, and over thirty years of age.

Art. 139 No Eclesiastic shall be a Secretary of dispatch, nor any person related nearer than the third degree to the President or Vice President of Mexico.

Art. 140 Congress shall by law designate and fix the duties and kind of business which shall appertain to each of the Secretaryships and define the nature and extent of their responsibility.

Art. 141 X [1] take article 225 of the Spanish Contn

Art. 142 X take Art. 226 of the Sp. Constitution

Art. 143 X take Art. 227 of the do– do–

[1] In a marginal note Austin says of Articles 141–145, "Those marked X are omitted in the copy"—meaning, perhaps, a copy that he gave to some member of the Constituent Congress.

Art. 144 X The estimates of the public expences made in conformity with the last article shall be consolidated and reported to Congress by the Secretary of the Treasury (Hacienda) who shall at the same time give such information and make such suggestions relative thereto, and to the public revenue and means of raising money, as he may deem proper.

Art. 145 X The Secretaries of Dispatch shall be removed from office should three fourths of each chamber of Congress request the President to that effect, with out its being necessary to assign any reason therefor.

Art 146 The Secretaries of Dispatch or a majority of them have power to convoke an extraordinary meeting of Congress in case of a total vacancy of the Executive power during the recess of that body.

Chapter IX

of the judicial power

Art. 147 The Judicial power of Mexico shall be vested in one high tribunal of Justice to be located in the capital of the nation, One Supreme Provincial tribunal of Justice for each Province to be located in the capitals of the Provinces, and such other tribunals as Congress may by law establish

Additional Article) The Judges of the high tribunal of Justice shall be elected by the joint ballot of the two chambers of Congress and commissioned by the President of Mexico—

Art. 148 To be a Judge of the high tribunal of Justice, or of the Supreme Provincial tribunals, it is necessary to be a citizen in the full exercise of his rights, more than thirty five years of age and to have been a licensed lawyer with at least six years practice.

Art. 149 Congress shall by law determine the number of the Judges and other officers of the high tribunal of Justice and the mode of electing its President, and establish the rules of its proceedings and may extend or modify its powers.

Art. 150 The high tribunal of justice shall have jurisdiction

1—in all cases affecting ambasadors or other public Ministers or agents.

2—in all admiralty and maritime cases, and infractions of the revenue laws.

3—in all cases of crimes committed against the laws of Nations

4—in all cases arising out of public treaties.

5.—in all cases where the nation or a Province is a party, or between one Province and another, or between cities or Pueblos of the same or different Province relative to limits, or any other litigated matter.

6. in all cases of a criminal prosecution against any officer of the nation for a violation of his official duties.

7. in all cases of appeals from the Supreme Provincial tribunal or Provincial courts of admiralty.

8. it shall have a general inspection over all the tribunals of the nation in the manner and according to the forms precribed by law.

9.—it shall decide on the constitutionality of the laws of congress and in all cases of doubt as to the constitutionality or interpretation of any law or other act of congress or of the provincial deputations or any officer or department of the Gov[t] provided that should it decree any law of congress to be unconstitutional, such law shall be immediately sent back to the chamber of Deputies together with the reasons of the decission and shall be reconsidered, and should the two chambers pass it again by a majority of two thirds, it shall be a law notwithstanding the opinion of the high tribunal

SUPREME PROVINCIAL TRIBUNALS

Art. 151 The Supreme Provincial tribunals shall be composed of one Supreme Judge for each Province, and the "*Jueces de letras* of the Province.

Art. 152 This tribunal shall have appellate jurisdiction in all cases sent up from the jueces de letras or other inferior tribunals, and shall have a general inspection and Superintendence over the proceedings of all the inferior tribunals of the Province, in order to see that justice is administered impartially, speedily, and equitably

Art. 153 The law shall prescribe the forms and manner of rendering effective the inspection and superintendence spoken of in the last article, and also determine the rules of proceedings of this tribunal and the number, names and powers of the officers to be attached to it, and mode of appointing them.

Art. 154 There must be at least five *jueces de letras* present to make this tribunal competent to act, and should a Province not have sufficient population to entitle it to that number of *Jueces de letras*, Congress shall by law order the *Jueces de letras* of two or more Provinces to unite so as to form the necessary number, in which case there shall be but one Supreme Provincial Judge for all the Provinces thus united.

Art. 155 This tribunal shall hold at least two sessions each year, and as many more as Congress shall by law direct, at such times, and places, and with such formalities as the law may require.

Art. 156 The *Jueces de letras* before whom any cause pending before this tribunal may have been judged in the first instance, shall retire from the bench during the revision of such cause.

OF PROVINCIAL ADMIRALTY TRIBUNALS

Art. 157 The Supreme Judge of the Provincial tribunals shall also be judge of all admiralty Maritime and revenue cases which may occur within their Territorial Jurisdiction

Art. 158 The number, names, powers and emoluments of the officers to be attached to the Provincial Admiralty Courts shall be determined by law, also the times and formalities of holding their sessions, and the general rules of their proceedings.

Art. 159 In Provinces where there is no Supreme Provincial Judge, Congress may by law empower one of the Jueces de letras, or establish some other special tribunal to adjudicate the admiralty, Maritime and revenue cases of such Province, under such rules as the law may direct.

Art. 160 There may be an appeal from the Supreme Provincial, and Admiralty tribunals to the high tribunal of Justice, under such formalities and restrictions as Congress may by law determine.

Art 161 Congress may extend or modify the powers of the Supreme provincial and admiralty tribunals as they may deem proper.

JUECES DE LETRAS

Art. 162 There shall be as many *Jueces de letras* appointed in each Province as may be necessary to render the administration of justice prompt and convenient to the people.

Art. 163 To render effective the last article Congress shall determine the number of inhabitants who shall be entitled to demand the appointment of a Juez de letras as a matter of right which number shall not exceed 5000—

Art. 164 The Jurisdiction of the Jueces de letras as to territory shall be designated in the mode to be prescribed by law, and shall form a Judicial partido.

Art. 165 In the formation of the Judicial partidos mentioned in the last article care should be taken not to divide Parishes if it can be avoided.

Art 166 The Jueces de letras shall form the tribunals of first instance in their respective partidos, and shall have a general inspection and superintendence over the administration of Justice by the Alcaldes in the mode which the law may prescribe.

Art. 167 Congress shall by law determine the powers of this tribunal, the number, names, powers, and emoluments of the officers attached to it, and establish the general rules of its proceedings.

Art. 168 There may be an appeal from this tribunal to the Supreme Provincial tribunal in the manner and with the formalities required by law.

ART. 169. The Judges of the high, and Supreme Provincial tribunals of Justice and the *Jueces de letras* shall be appointed during good behaviour.

ALCALDES

Art. 170 Alcaldes shall be elected in each Pueblo in the same manner established by the Spanish Constitution and existing laws

Art 171 The powers and duties of the alcaldes shall be the same prescribed by the Spanish Constitution and existing laws.

Art 172 Deputations may by law extend and modify the powers of the alcaldes as they may think proper.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE

Art. 173	take	article	242.	Spanish	Constitution.
Art. 174	do	do	243.	do	do
Art. 175	do		244.	do	do
Art. 176	do		245	do	do
Art. 177	do		246	do	do
Art. 178	do		247	do	do
Art. 179	do		248	do	
Art. 180	do		249	do	
Art. 181	do		250	do	
Art. 182	do		254	do	
Art. 183	do		255	do	
Art. 184	do		257		
Art. 185	do		258		
Art. 186	do		280		
Art. 187	do		281		

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE IN CRIMINAL CASES

Additional article In criminal prosecutions the tryal of the facts in the vicinity where they happen is so essential to the security of life, liberty, and property, that no offence or crime shall be tryed in any other province than that in which it is committed, except in cases subject to military-courts martial, and cases in which the public safety, or evident and just reason of necessity, policy, or equity, should require a tryal elsewhere

Take the whole of chapter 3^{d} title 5th of the Spanish Constitution *23 Articles*

CHAPTER X

OF THE INTERIOR GOVERNMENT OF THE PROVINCES AND PUEBLOS

Art. 211 The political government of the Provinces shall be vested in a Governor or Political chief to be appointed in each province for four years; and in the Provincial Deputations.

Art. 212 The governors of Provinces shall be commanders in chief of the Militia conservers of the public peace and intendents in their respective Provinces and their duties and powers shall be particularly specified by law — they shall be obliged to render an account to the Provincial Deputations relative to every matter connected with the Government or affairs of the Province whenever called on by said Deputation therefor, and shall in all things obey and publish the orders and decrees of the said Deputations when not repugnant to the Constitution or laws of the nation, but they shall not be members of the Provincial Deputations.—

Art. 213 There shall be a Provincial Deputation in each Province composed of one member for every 5000 inhabitants, provided that the number of Members shall never exceed fifty one whatever may be the population of the Province

Art. 214 The Members of the Provincial deputations shall be elected every two years by the People at the same time and manner with deputies to Congress provided that the records of the votes in this case shall be taken by one of the assistant judges at each Parish election to the Juez de letras of the Partido who in conjunction with said assistants shall form the electoral Junta de Partido, in which the votes for members to the Provincial Deputations shall be opened and the same formalities observed in every respect as herein directed for the electoral Juntas of districts—except that in this case one of the certificates of the election shall be sent to the secretary of the Provincial Deputation, one to the person elected, and the third deposited in the archives of the church in the place where the Junta de partido meets —

Art. 215 The electoral Juntas de partido mentioned in the last article shall be held at the principal town or Cabeza del partido – and should there be no jeuz de letras to assist at the Junta the Curate or alcalde of the place or any other person designated by the Provincial Deputation shall supply the deficiency.

Art. 216 The limits and bounds of the electoral Partidos shall be designated by the Provincial Deputations in the same manner prescribed relative to the electoral districts, so as to contain as nearly as practicable 5000 inhabitants in each partido –

Art. 217 Should a Province be entitled by its population to more than 51 members, the Provincial Deputations shall divide it into fifty one electoral partidos, as equally as may be practicable and each partido shall elect one member to the Deputation

Art. 218 To be a member of the Provincial Deputations it is necessary to be a Citizen in the exercise of his rights as such, more than twenty five years of age, possessed of sufficient real property for a decent support and a resident of the Province for which elected –

Art. 219 No person holding any office under the Government (except in the Militia) shall be, a Member of the Provincial Deputations – and not more than one tenth part of the members can be eclesiastics

Art. 220 The one half and one more of all the members must be present to render the Provincial deputation competent to vote for P. and V. P. of Mexico, to elect senators, to pass petitions for the removal or impeachment of officers, to exercise legislative powers, and for all other business of an important nature but Congress may by law authorise a less number to dispatch affairs of minor consequence –

Art. 221 In addition to the powers and duties assigned them by this Constitution, and by the Spanish Constitution and laws now in force, or which may hereafter be assigned them by Congress the Provincial Deputations shall have power.

1 – To make representations to the chamber of Deputies against the Governor or Supreme Provincial Judge of the Province for misdemeanor in office on which representation the said chamber may found an impeachment; or recommend the President to remove the person or persons complained of from office according to the nature of the offence, which recommendation shall be executed by the President without delay –

2d To impeach the Jueces de letras for misdemeanor in office or neglect of duty, which shall be tryed by the high tribunal of justice –

3 – To petition the President of Mexico to remove from office any Juez de letras for misdemeanor in office, neglect of duty, incapacity or any other cause which may not be deemed of sufficient magnitude to found an impeachment on—and the President on receipt of such petition shall immediately present it to the senate, and if deemed well founded by a majority of that body, it shall take immediate effect and a new appointment shall be made to fill the vacancy –

4—To exercise legislative powers relative to the internal affairs police, and civil government of the Provinces to the extent and in the manner which Congress may by law prescribe

Art. The Provincial Deputations shall elect their own President, Secretary, and other officers; judge of the election and qualifications of their members and regulate the rules of their proceedings

Art. 222 The members of the deputations shall previous to entering on their duties take an oath to defend observe and support the Constitution of Mexico, and faithfully to discharge the duties of their station to the best of their ability –

Art. 223 The members of the Provincial Deputations, secretaries and other officers shall receive a compensation to be fixed by law of Congress which shall be paid by the Provinces –

Art. 224 every Province which has 20,000 inhabitants shall be entitled to a Provincial Deputation and on the petition of the Majority of the Ayuntamientos [to] the President of Mexico to that effect orders shall be immediately issued through the Political chief of the Province for the election of the members and all other necessary measures shall be adopted to establish the Deputation without delay –

Art–225 Congress may by law establish Special deputations in provinces which have less than 20,000 inhabitants, or may establish one Deputation for two or more provinces,

CHAPTER XI

MILITIA

take the whole of capitulo 2d titulo 8. S. C. [Spanish Constitution]

CHAPTER XII

PUBLIC INSTRUCTION

take the whole of titulo 9. S. C.

CHAPTER XIII

OF AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

The STATE OF TEXAS
Washington County

Before me J. D. Campbell, a Notary Public in and for Washington County Texas on this day personally appeared Major Moses Austin Bryan, and Colonel Guy M. Bryan – who are well known to me, and being by me duly sworn they state (and each of them) that they are well acquainted with the handwriting of Stephen F. Austin – that the handwriting from the beginning to the ending of the foregoing instrument, "A Project of a Constitution for the Republic of Mexico formed by Stephen F. Austin of Texas – City of Mexico March 29 1823" is the handwriting of Stephen F Austin

(Signed) MOSES AUSTIN BRYAN
GUY M BRYAN

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 17th day of March 1896
J D CAMPBELL
N. P. W. Co. Texas. —

JOSEPH H. HAWKINS TO MRS. MARIA AUSTIN.

N. O. March 29–1823

I have my dear Madame long delayed answering your last letter, partly from other considerations, but more especially from uncertainty as to the ultimate fate of our application for a confirmation of the Texas grant.

It is with infinite satisfaction I now inform you of your sons complete success not to the full extent we asked, but sufficiently so to secure I hope at least advances, and some indemnity for his labours and privations – Something that will enable him to offer that succor and comfort to a mother which will delight a virtuous bosom to render –

It may require time and much more labour to effect our object, but I now feel confident of success, and the talents fortitude and perseverance of your son, gives a sure guaranty for all that honorable effort can do.

My original contract with his father was to take half the grant and the ½ the benefits arising for the enterprise and advance the money necessary to the object, not to exceed however $2,500 or $3000 – My advances and disbursements, now exceed $7,000 – It is time therefore for us to have some return –

Had I had the means I should have made you a small remittance – If it will not be inconvenient, and you will forward a bill of groceries for your family use I will send them up by Mr Honey –

I expect Mr Austin here by the 1st June. Your son at St. Antonio was well a few weeks ago. accept assurance of my sincere regards and wishes for yr happiness – Tho' not acquainted with. I will ask to be made known to Mrs. Bryan and permit my attachment to her Brother be my passport to her esteem.

JOS. H HAWKINS.

AUSTIN TO CONGRESS.[1]

Stephen F. Austin a Native of Virginia of the United States of America and a Settler in the province of Texas, one of the Eastern Interior Provinces, with due respect represents to your August Body, That in the year 1820 my father Moses Austin entered into a contract with the Provincial Assembly of the New Kingdom of Leon, then comprising the four Eastern Interior provinces to bring into this country at his own expence and settle in the province of Texas three hundred families of the Catholic religion, farmers

[1] This translation is from Records of Austin's First Colony, Vol. 1, pp. 10–11, General Land Office of Texas. Using a Spanish copy from the Bexar Archives, University of Texas, I have made slight verbal changes in the translation.

by profession, and of industrious habits. The Assembly aforesaid admitted the contract on the terms specified in the file of documents, on record in the Archives of this Government, soon after which my father died, leaving me charged with the duty entrusted to him; this I have performed by bringing into the country the aforesaid number of families, which with the permission of the Governor of said province, I have located on the banks of the Rivers Colorado and Brazos. By this time the independence and emancipation of this part of America had fortunately taken place, and remitting through the said Assembly to this Government an Account of all I had done, up to that date, I deemed it necessary to present myself in person, with a view to obtain in the most legal form a ratification of my acts, in regard to that settlement. But, the consummation of this hope has been delayed more than a year, awaiting your Supreme pleasure to enact the General Colonization Law.

The Junta Instituyente at last determined upon the Colonization Law, on the 3rd of January of the present year, which being sanctioned by the Emperor, was published on the 4th of the same. Until the present time I have been unable to progress with better hopes of success, in the only business which for so great a length of time has detained me in this Capital, and in which so many families are interested, obtaining at last of the Government on the 18th February last the enclosed commission which I have the honor herewith to present to your August Body: I am informed that under the same date copies of this were transmitted to the Political Chief, and to the Commanding General Pro tem. of these provinces and also to the Governor of Texas; and although confiding in the good faith guaranteed by those documents and by this which I now lay before your Honors, I could have proceeded on to be put in possession of that settlement, yet I deemed it more to the purpose to await the favorable and happy re-establishment of your August Body, and the liberal form of government, which has been enthusiastically proclaimed by the Liberating Army and this honorable Nation: I have already witnessed, with the greatest pleasure, the consummation of this happy event, and the entire change of the Government, and desirous therefore to insure and secure my own welfare and permanency in this part of America, as well as that of the families that I have conveyed thither, at my own expense, I present said Commission, praying your Honors to confirm it, or decide in the matter according to the Sovereign will and pleasure of your Honbl. Body, condescending to take into consideration the very great expenses I have incurred in conveying said families, in effecting their settlement, and in having been myself detained attending on this court for upwards of a year, as well as the state

of uncertainty and exasperation of those settlers, caused by so much delay in the termination of my mission, while they have dedicated themselves, with so much ardor and diligence, to the cultivation of those lands, amidst the dangers and ravages of the tribes of savages, whom they have successfully resisted, and severely chastised, as is evident by the reports which have been transmitted to the Government. Therefore I humbly pray your Honors for a prompt decree favorable to this my petition and agreeable to your supreme will. Mexico, April 5th 1823.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

ROBERT ANDREWS TO AUSTIN

Parras Apl 19th 1823

DEAR FRIEND STEPHEN

It is now some time since I recd. a letter from you, it is six weeks since I left Saltillo, but having no information of your having passed there, I presume you are in Mexico yet to which place I direct this letter, believing that you understand your business, and knowing the confused state of public affairs I have no idea you will leave there soon – I will say but little untill I receive your answer – I am in good health but doing a very slender business, I intend to go to Durango in a month or two if nothing particular takes place, but shall be here long enough to receive your ansr. I am a candidate for the office of surveyor in the province of Texas, if a removal should take place which might be the case the reasons I advance in my letter to the Revd. Doctr Dn Miguel Ramos de Arispe who is my friend are the following—all the necessities of running the surveys according to the true meridian which must be ascertained by the surveyor in sd. province – of calculating the contents by Lat. and depart. the only true method, likewise the ability of the surveyor to do all this, keep his records in Spanish, speak English and attend personally to the work, all of which are very assencial to the peace and quietude of the inhabitants and consequently to government, to do all this, to the satisfaction of Govt and the people, I pledge my[self]. your friendship in this can be of much service – seeing that my profession can do but little for me in the country I have thought sometimes of establishing myself on a farm near the falls on the Collorado with about 20 of those labouring Indians but I am in much hesitation what to do, I wish to hear from you very much concerning your ideas prospects etc. If the Doct. Ramos should be in Mexico I wish very much you would seek an acquaintance with him, the first introduction to which may be a visit on my part with my best wishes for his health etc. which I believe is the mode of the

country – you will be pleased with him no doubt and my particular friend Ximenes del Rio who must never be forgotten if he should be with the Doct. or in the House of Mrs. Odonohu where he hitherto lived for he is an excellent youth

ANDREWS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] A Sr. Dn Estefan F Austin Mexico

AUSTIN TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

City of Queretaro April 23, 1823.

DR. BROTHER,

I drop you a line merely to inform you that I have at length started from Mexico with all my business finished to my complete satisfaction I started on the 18th and am 150 miles on my road – This is a very han[d]some city of about 60,000 inhabitants well built – but surrounded by poor flint hills – I shall expect letters from you in Monterey giving a minute account of everything.

The revolution is complete and the Emperor is to start in a few days for Italy all is quiet but I will not vouch for its being permanent the fryars and clergy are at work to produce a new revolution under the pretext of saving the religion –

I will write from San Luis and Monterey remember me to Dn. Erasmo the Baron Governor &c

ESTEVAN

[Addressed:] A. Dn. Santiago Austin Bexar.

LITTLEBERRY HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

Brassos 24 April 1823

DR. SIR

I have applied to the Governor for a grant for my Brothers eldest son and requested him to hand you the papers please use your influence in geting it completed the settlers are perfectly satisfied and determined to stick many of them have butter cheese and milk and fat cattle in abundance and fine prospects for good crops on Both rivers I intended writing you a long letter but refer you to your Brother he can tell you maiby what has been saved out of the general reck the inhabitants wish to see you very much

L HAWKINS

[Addressed:] Judge S F Austin Bexar P. Texas.

HANNA AND HAWKINS TO THOMAS C. BANKS

Known all Men by these presents that we John Hanna and Littleberry Hawkins jointly and severally authorise and empower and by these presents do appoint Thomas C Banks our true and lawful Attorney to receive and to hold in our names as if we were personally present certain wares and merchandise belonging to us conformably to an Invoice herewith annexed which wares and merchandise were left by us in the year past at the landing of the River Colorado and at a Camp formerly held by Jacob Jennings (deceased) and we do further authorise and empower the said Thomas C Banks to sell or make such other disposition of any wares and Merchandise that he may receive in our name as he may judge the best for our interests and that this instrument may have full force and virtue we have signed our names in presence of a Witness in this twenty fifth day of April in the year of our Lord Eighteen Hundred an[d] twenty three—

Made and done in the district of the Brasos in the Province of Texas in the day and year afforesaid

Attest

HANNA AND HAWKINS
By
LITTLEBERRY HAWKINS

E Eccleston [Rubric]

I do hereby authorise and appoint Stephen F. Austin to receive, take possession of, and sell all the property mentioned in the within power of Attorney, and also to take all other measures relative thereto, or any other interest of Hanna and Hawkins which I am authorized by the said power of Attorney to perform

Bexar July 23, 1823.

Witness

THO^{S} C. BANKS

Articles of Property at the Landing on the Colorado suposed to be L. Hawkins and taken possession of by S. F. Austin [about October, 1823]

1– Broad Axe
1– Ship Carpenters do
1– Adse
3– Froes 2– Froes 1 sold to McOrmic @ 50 cts Lb
1– Hoe
1– Blacksmiths hamer
1– Stone Do
1– do Sledge
5– Iron wedges
3– Plough molds
1– Chopping axe 1 taken up and 1 in Morissons possession

1– fore Plane
1– Jack do
1– Smoothing do
1– Carpenters hammer
3– Bars Lead 1– Bar lead
1– ¾ of a bar sold to Parker @ 12½ pound.
1– ¼ of a Bar
1– 7 quarter auger
1– 6 - do – do
1– 3 do – do
1– Inch Morticing chisel
1– ½ In – do – do
2 " weights – 7 and 14
1– Franklin Stove
2– Andirons–

Those mar[d.] [following list] are taken up the River by S. F. A. and the balance are hid at the landing.

2 Setts Plough Irons supposed to belong to Bowman etc.
1– Sett streachers–

About 75 lbs of nails estimated, supposed to belong to Clopper— and 2 steel traps

---

1 Pattent Plough. Said to be sold to James Cummings by Hanna.

1– Stone Claimd by Kincheloe

---

1. oven cracked
1. Oven claimed by Nelson
1. Stew kettle sd to be claimd. by Kincheloe

---

1 Grind Stone supposed to be S. F. Austins–

[Endorsed] Mem[o.] of Articles found at Mouth of Colorado and destroy[d] afterwards by Indians

---

Robert Leftwich [1] to Austin

City Mexico 30[th] April [1823]

Dear Friend

I had the pleasure this morning to receive your esteemed favour dated Queretero 23[d] Instant, and I am glad to hear that you are thus far on your long journey.

---

[1] Agent of a Nashville stock company. He received a grant from the State government in 1825 in his own name, but acting for the Tennessee Company. This was eventually acquired by Sterling C. Robertson, and had a troubled history during all the colonial period.

I have to acknowledge your particular friendship for the enclosed letter to Señor Arispe this is adding one more favour to the many hundreds already received. I read your letter to Major Edwards so far as it alluded to the land subject for which he begs to acknowledge your friendship, and we are both pleased with the advise you have given for us to pursue in getting our business closed as the highest proof that we could give you of our intense approbation of your plan I need only say to you that we lost no time in presenting your letter to Al Señor Arispe who appeared much pleased at receiving a line from you on receiving it he smiled and said it was from you before he opened it, on reading it he gave the highest assurances of his friendship and promised to use his exertions on our behalf in which I believe him to be sincere. It is our intention to reward him handsomely for his trouble which in addition to what you said to him on that subject we have given him further assurance to that effect what appeared perfectly congenial to his feelings.

The Emperor left Tulancingo on the 20th instant and is to embark in the British brig Thomas. Generals Bravo and Victoria are to set for Mexico as soon as Iturbide sets sail.

General Gurera arrived at S^{t} Augustine on the 28th recovering of his wound slowly.

business in congress goes on in the old stile business of every description slow and mañana and passado mañana as usual.

There is nothing transpired here since your departure. should anything occur worthy of remark you shall receive it without delay.

I have the pleasure to inform you that I am enjoying perfect health tho feel considerable weakness in my right arm which you may perceive from my great imperfection in my hand writing.

Please write me from every point when it may be convenient for you to do so. Should it be in my power to serve you before or on my return to the United States I assure you that you have nothing more to do than to advise me of your wishes.

In whatever part of the world that chance may take you, you have my warmest wishes for your health prosperity and happiness.

ROBERT LEFTWICH

P. S. I regret that you should have met with any difficulty on your departure from Mexico believing that the man who kept our horses treated you rascally I have taken my horses away and Rogers has attempted to see him to day to ask an explanation of his conduct but did not see him he charged me for two days more than my horses was under his care which I would not pay.

R. L.

[Addressed:] Al Señor Don Estevan Austin Monterey Tierra a Texas. Maj Burne

J. E. B. Austin to Austin

Bexar. Provª de Texas 4° de May de *1823.*

Querido Hermano.

He esperado mi Querido hermano pr tanto tiempo en vano, qe ya Creo qe no tiene animo de ver me jamas. Oh qe travajos, y miserias, estoy pasando en este lugar; ven y sacame de este ultimo rincon del mundo, sino *muero* sin *consuelo.* V. no puede imaginar la gran diferencia qe existe ahora a la qe quando V. salio de este Provª Los inhabitantes estan combatiendo con todas sus fuerzas contra el *Monstruo* qe les liga, y qe se llama el *Hambre:* qe vista tan triste y disconsolada, de salir en las Callas de este Ciudad un silencio tan solemne reyna qe se parece *gentes* no han ocupado este suelo pr todo el siglo pasado este melancolico silencio interrumpido algunas vezes pr las lastimosas lagrimas de los niños huyendo del d'cho monstruo. Absolutemte yo no se como un mitad de la gente se ma[n]tiene, por mi parte, estoy tan flaco qe V. no mi conoceria. Espero con paciencia de qe las nubes tan obscuras qe me rodean en estos dias seran disipadas en breve tiempo. Oh dulce esperanza!

No he recivido ninguna noticia de Nuestra Madre, de la familia desde qe llego Bruffy el año pasado: he escrito cartas inumerables a toda la familia, las quales espero qe se han recivido. tres dias pasados llego Capn Xymenes de Saltillo me Dixo qe éra su amigo, y me enseño una Carta qe havia recivido de V. con *fecha* de Enero–. Yo creo V. ha hecho mas progreso (en la estudia dela mas hermosa lengua del mundo.) qe yo. pero mi cabeza ha estado un poco trastornada como la de V. Perdonami este epistola tan mala escrita. y Quedo su Santiago [Rubric]

P. S.—L. Hawkins has left this for the U. S. most of the Articles that he sent out in the Lively the first voyage are disposed of in various ways, you will have to settle with him when you return, *if you can.*

I have lived with as much economy as possible. I sold the tent for $30, and Hawkins lent me about $20 more—is all that I have made use of. Since these late "*acontecimientos*" have taken place in Mexico, I shall not look for you untill some time in the Summer. And in case that you should be detained that late, I will be compelled to make use of a suit of *Cloathes* I found in one of the Trunks, and from its size I presume belongs to you.

The settlers have been much discouraged at your long stay and the dread of the Indians, tho of late they have checked these *red sons of the Forest*, and taught them to respect *American bravery.* they have concluded to wait untill fall and if Crops are not good

they will all move back; the whole Settlement have planted Corn and so far the season has been Charming you have here a great many letters from different parts of the U. S. all respeting this Prov[a] letters from Hawkins state that nothing but your speedy return and some publications in the public Prints will restore things as they could be wished for. The Enemies to the *Austin* Grant have been *busy, very busy* during your absence to discourage anything like emigration to the Country.

Gov[r]. T. left this place a few days since for Monterey with his whole family, he rendered himself very unpopular in this place by issuing a large amount of Paper Money. it is said he will return in course of 3 months something whispers that he is not our staunch friend Adios

[Notes on margin:]

For Godsake my dear Brother bring me a Saddle and the Covering for it. Mine is broken and is good *Just for nothing*

D[n] E[rasmo] and family send their comp[ts] to you and hope the time is not far of[f] when they will have the pleasure of seeing you.—

J. H. Bell to Trespalacios

To hi Excellency D[n] Jose Felix Trespalacios

Gov[r] of the province of Texas

Sir.

On the twenty first of March last there was a Frenchman who called his name B[t] Rashall a citizen of the United States of America pased through this Neighborhood, he had in company with him a man he said was an Indian. Rashall had a small cavallard sixteen in number of horses and mules of different brands, as they passed through the neighborhood of the Colorado they stole thirteen head of horses from M[r] Buckner and Parker, came on to Martin Varner living on the road in the neighborhood of the Brazos and stole four head from him, and passed on across the Brazos entending to make their escape for the United States we raised a party of men and followed them near the Trinity river and overtook them, and they having no pasport we brought them back, and on examination found them Guilty of Theft I detained the cavallyard and started the men on to S[t] Antonio under a guard for your instruction at the Colorado, the Alcalde and Comandant stopt them, and directed the guard to return, saying they had instructions from your excellency not to send any guilty of such crimes on but to decide on the case ourselves, their doing so put it out of my power to send them on after they returned as we have not horses for that purpose and men

could not leave their crops having lost so much time already being convinced of the guilt of Rashall I took the property I found to be his, to pay the expence of appehending them and also to pay for the property they stole and did not return thir was one hundred and fifty dollars of the stolen property we could get nothing for, which was lost to the owners, that was the property of Mr. Parker which he will lose as Rashall had not property sufficient to satisfy the demand, and the property they stole was lost and not returned— the hands that were with Rashall were Spaniards who claimed part of the property which we gave them and directed them to return home the property I let Parker have to pay part of his loss, I had it valued and bound him in a bond to return the property or the value thereof in case you disaproved of the proceedings and anyone came forward to claim it, the manner in which I acted appeared from every evidence I could get on the subject to be as near justice as was in my power to come at and I wish your Excellency so soon as convenient to say whether the part I acted was right or not, we are much at a loss for Instructions from that place. as we have never received one official line since the officers were elected be so good as to give us instructions when you can with convenience.

J. H. Bell [Rubric]

May the 4th 1823

Robert Andrews to Austin

Parras May 9th 1823

Dear Friend Austin

I am told that public papers contain something concerning the colonization but as I have not seen them I know not what it is, I hope they have dispatched you advantagiously, the fact I shall know on seeing the papers which I will look for today there no doubt is much news in Mexico at this time but I get none of it in this domestic vilage, and shall wait the answer here but if you choose to answer this direct it to Durango, at which place I expect to arrive in the month of June. I am anxious to know what your intentions are, and what prospects you may have before you, how Fields[1] came out with his pretensions—and also some of the particulars respecting those countrymen Embasadors and consels where they will reside, that is in which of the ports the several consels will reside and what are their names if they have bro't their families etc.

Do me the favour to inform me what may be your opinion of my prospects for the office of Surveyor for Texas I have made my application thro Doctr Ramos de Arispe who is a gentleman of much

[1] Richard Fields, applying for a grant of land to the Cherokee Indians.

talent, but what his influence may be I cannot say—I am yet poor I bearly live decently by my profession but hope to do better in Durango and very probably shall go to Texas to settle in the winter if I should not get the office I solicit, by keeping up a correspondence I hope we will meet again in this world by this mail I write my friend Ximenes del Rio who is in Mexico, and who you will have known I hope before the rec^{t} of this.

ANDREWS [Rubric]

[addressed:] Al S^{r} D^{n} Estevan F Austin, Anglo-Americano Bexar Mexico·

AUSTIN TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Saltillo May 10, 1823

DR. BROTHER,

I arrived here on the 8th and shall proceed tomorrow on to Monterey where I probably may be detained ten days untill the new Comd^{te} Gen^{l} arrives, Don Felipe de la Garza, who is a particular friend of mine – At this place I heard that Texas had renewed the oath to the Emperor and had refused to adopt the new system – this is bad – the whole nation without exception have adopted the plan of Casa Mata and acknowledged the Sovereign Congress – Iturbide has embarked for Italy, and when I left Mexico on the 18 all was quiet – Doctor Miguel Ramos Arispe now in this place informs me that Texas only refused the new system because it was supposed the majority of the nation still adhere to the Emperor, but that on receiving a full confirmation of the unanimity of the Provinces in favour of the plan of Casa Mata, it immediately adopted it also and that at this time all is well—I wrote to the settlers on the Colorado and Brazos that they ought not to meddle with politics, and to have nothing to do with any revolutionary schemes, I hope they have followed my advise—they are as yet too recently established in the country to take an active part in its political affairs—if any questions are asked them as to their opinion of the Gov^{t} etc. they ought to answer that they moved here to live under the government which the nation may establish they can do themselves no good by meddling in politics and at such a time as this when the Gov^{t} is not yet settled and the nation in a state of political fermentation it is embarking on a doubtfull voyage to embrace any party—as foreigners we have a good excuse for remaining neutral without being lyable to suspicions and this is the safe course—The Emperor has deceived us all—I thought he would have adhered to his oath, and govern^{d} according to law—but on the contrary he has violated the one, and

trampled on the other—nothing therefore is more just, and more magnanimous than the spirit of indignation and resentment which the nation have manifested and the result I hope and confidently believe will be a Confederated Republic very similar to that of the United States—Some of the principal provinces of the nation have declared in favour of this system, such as Oaxaca, Guadalaxara, Guatamala, Guanaxuato, and these Provinces and I think a majority of the members of Congress are in favour of it.

I wrote you from Mexico that my business was completely finished as I wished, and when I arrive I will try and revive the spirits of the settlers. they have nothing to fear as to the titles to their lands, their own industry and good conduct is all that is wanting to make them live plentifully—I am in hopes we shall be able to take the Indians in hand and teach them to let us alone—I rec^{d} your letters at this place informing me of the disasters on the Colorado—the day of vengeance I hope is not far off—I am very glad Littleberry Hawkins took charge of the things from the Lively, I approve fully of everything he has done in the business if he still has the suit of blue request him to keep it untill I arrive. I am destitute of clothes and want it—remember me to him in a very particular manner and tell him that I anticipate with pleasure a renewal of our former acquaintance in Lexington, and hope that we shall spend many happy years as neighbours in Texas, and receive an ample reward for the difficulties, hardships and disgusts of the first year or two—your Spanish letter does very well. I am happy at your advancement in the language. It probably will be about the 10 of June before I can reach Bexar as I shall pass through Monclova if D^{n} Matias Ximenes is in Bexar give my respects to him, I am anxious to see him—when I arrive I will try and see what can be done with the tobacco. when I purchased it in Orleans the law prohibiting the introduction had not passed so that I am an innocent sufferer. Speak to Berrimendi and request him not to do anything in the business until I arrive that is, unless he will release the tobacco and deliver it to L. Hawkins if he will do this it will be the same as delivering it to me—I am very glad you did not go with Carrasco apply yourself to hard study, let your whole time be devoted to emprove your mind, the only divertion, except that necessary to preserve your health, which you ought to take is a change of study from the Spanish to the French, and reading the Baron's English books—*the mind makes the man.* In writing Spanish be careful not to confound the *b* and the *V* as is customary in this country. when in doubt refer to the dictionary, this is important tho totally disregarded here

[Stephen F. Austin.]

ROBERT ANDREWS TO AUSTIN

Parras May 15th/23

Nothing could have given me more satisfaction than an interview with you, but I recollect the story of *Telemachus* who traveled thro all grades of Hell and did not meet his father and at last they met on earth, therefore as we did not meet in this infernal region I most seriously hope we will meet on earth. I suppose we may be allowed to compare ourselves to the Heathen Gods in this country, where the people are more supersticious than they were when these imaginary Deities existed.

I am really glad to hear that your wishes are compleatly fulfilled in the business on which so much depends, but I do not recollect the act of the Empr Govt on the subject, therefore do not know of what magnitude your personal prospects may be, of this you will be good enough to give me a scetch in your next, and whether the mode of naturalisation will be as before—you say nothing of the surveying of which I am anxious to hear in as much as I have made application to the Govt for the appointment of surveyor in Texas, supposing that I might dislodge the Baron De Bastrop at this change of Govt, by several good reasons some of which are the following, that he is too old to give personal attention, that [he] probably knows nothing of the new mode of calculation by Lat. and deparr which is the only mode to do it correctly—I do not know, perhaps my ineligibility alone may be sufficient to prevent me from obtaining it, you who was at the fountain head can give me some information on the subject, and if you think it possible,—write to some of your acquaintances in congress, at least let me know what you think on the subject—if I should obtain that office, I will land in Texas in Jany. with 20 odd labouring hands, 50 mules and horses, stores and tools appropriate to open a farm and in all probability shall be accompanied by the heads of several families who will go on in order to settle. I have disclosed the plan of planting a Town on the collorado or Brazos to the people here and they seem to be much stimulated but as yet I cannot say what I can do. I believe I can exercise about 2000 dollars on credit in that way, but the people here are so da—d afraid of Indians that if they move in that direction they must have an American between them and the Comanches—Therefore if a collony of these *sodomites* go on I shall have to be their Joshua—I have written to your Brother and Alley to advise me of the present circumstances and prospects in that quarter, and shall depend much on your opinion, which you will remit me from Bexar or Colorado, after seeing how things are. I shall leave this place in a week or ten days for Durango, to which place I wish

you to direct all letters here after except the answer to this from Monterey, which if it startes soon may arive before I set out, and if not I shall spend 3 weeks in the Hacienda de los Hornos with the best family in the Govt. during which time I can send for it—

I am yet poor but owe nothing and shall perhaps be able to arive at Durango with 25 or 30 dollars, where I have hope of doing better.

According to your request I am bound to say something of the country over which I have passed, in this place it can be but short, but when a work which I now have on hand comes to light a true picture of many curious things persons and circumstances, accompanied by several drawings will be seen—The country from Saltillo to this place has a nigh resemblance to that between Monterrey and La Punta, there are 4 or 5 farms on the way, but one of which is of any consideration this place is situated in rather a handsome and very fertile valley about 3 or 4 miles wide, and about 6 miles south and near 100 west of Saltillo, and contains upwards of 15,000 souls the Town is closely joined to the mountain on the south side of the vally, from which gush a vast number of springs one of which is so large that it moves a very clumsy grist mill, the whole extent of country over which this water extends is one continued vinyard with the exception of a few fields of small grain and corn all of which is in a fine state of cultivation, it also produces many other exquisit fruits exclusive of the grape, but as to any spontaneous growth of timber it is here like all other parts of the country that I have seen, quite out of scrape—God d—n the luck! excuse me, my dear sir, for breaking off so abruptly from my soft rural strane, I have just rec^{d} a note informing me of more of my D—d bad fortunes which would hunt me up in order to make things a little worse, if I were in Pluto's regions, enjoying all the comforts of *Hell* a friend writes me that a few days after I left the Hornos for this place a message arived for me to visit a rich patient in another village, which would have been a greasor of 200 dollars, says my friend "he may send for you yet"—God grant! if I thought it would do any good I would send for the curate and have a mass said this moment notwithstanding it is near 3 oclock in the evening—The description of the country on to the Hornos, which is the furtherest I have been into the country and which is about 50 miles west of this is near the same as before—you told me nothing of our country man Fields for whom I feel interested—Don Ignacio Peres and Mosieur Pier of Bexar are near this place on their way home and will fall in with you at Monterrey if they do not go by Monclova.

If my health, which now hangs on a more tender thread than before should not be very good in the fall, the above mentioned plan may be changed for a tour on sea, this will depend on circumstances

If you should go to New Orleans, perhaps it might be well to leave my address with Mr Hawkins, as I may fall in there some evening and not be able to find any old acquaintance be sure to remember me most affectionately to all old acquaintances in Texas and tell them I hope to see them all again in the year 24 give my respects to Hickman. Philips and Doctr. Purnell in Monterrey—hoping that the day will come when we may sit toe to toe under our own vine and fig tree, retired from the bustle of the world, and reherse the toils of our youth, over a can of domistic wine, I present you the best wishes of

Your true friend

ANDREWS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] A Sr. Dn. Estevan Austin Anglo Americano Monterrey.

ROBERT ANDREWS TO AUSTIN

Parras May 16th 1823

DEAR FRIEND AUSTIN,

After I closed the answer to your favour of the 8th Inst. I recd that of the 11th—since the date of my first times are a little changed, having an opportunity of company I have determined to set out tomorrow evening for Durango therefore if you write me from Montr you may direct your letter to that place from which I will also write you on my arival—In the inclosed you will see my intentions, which however, may change with a change of circumstances but if I should not find it extremely necessary to take a trip by sea in the fall for my health and can possibly obtain the necessary capital, I shall prefer my establishment in Texas to all others, as being that which whilst best calculated to procure me a comfortable living may tend to promote your designs and interest in the colonization of your district, and place me in a situation to give you some proofs of my gratitude for your friendly disposition, as respects the surveying if the Baron de Bastrop will give me a liberal part, (if all is under his controle) I will take upon myself all the active operations of that office, which I will execute in the nicest manner leaving to him the recording alone and in order to be eligible I will apply to congress for a letter of citizenship, under the pretext of erecting machinery, promoting agriculture and manufacturies—I wish you to say frankly in your letter if you think a tribe of these sodomites will be of service or injury to your settlement for this must always be in the

bargain, if they go they must be allowed to steel a little so as not to get out of practice

ANDREWS [Rubric]

May 17th I have concluded to remain here until June therefore if you write from Mty. direct it here

[Addressed:] A Sr. Dn Estevan Austin Anglo Americano Monterrey.

AUSTIN TO [BARON DE BASTROP][1]

[May 17, 1823.]

DEAR SIR

I have at length the happiness to inform you of my safe arrival at this place, and that my business is satisfactorily arranged. The Depn [Deputation] and Com Genl have the best disposition in my favor, and will render me all the support and aid necessary to carry into speedy execution the orders of the Govr . . . [illegible] and supreme government of Mexico in relation to the settlement, and aided by a similar disposition in my favor on the part of the Authorities of the P. of Texas, I hope to see the new Colony in a flourishing state in a short time, and that our united exertions will result in the Genl advancement and improvement of the Province of Texas, and the consequent individual advantages of each of its inhabitants—I have written an official letter to Junta Govt informing them of my arrival at this place as my business is of a public nature and of general interest to the whole P. I deemed my duty to communicate with the Junta and also to inform them of my subjection to their commands. You know that in English there are but few formalities relative to "Tratamiento"—in translating the letter there, I wish you would have the goodness to insert that which is and in adapt

---

AUSTIN TO JUNTA GOBERNATIVA OF TEXAS

Monterrey May 17, 1823

SIR,

The object of my mission to the capital of the nation being one of general interest to the Province of Texas, as connected with the augmentation of its population, and the advancement of its agriculture and commerce, I deem it my duty to report my arrival in this city to the Junta Gobernativa, and that business relative to the new settlement which I have commenced in that Province is satisfactorily arranged by the Supreme Government of Mexico.

---

[1] This fragment is from a copy by Mirabeau B. Lamar. Lamar Papers, Texas State Library.

I shall depart for Bexer a few days after the arrival of the Commandant Gen[l] D[n] Felipe de la Garza who is expected this evening. I am proud of the honor of being ranked as a citizen of the great Mexican Nation, a nation which has displayed traits of heroism and magnanimity in the late glorious revolution in the cause of true liberty which will excite the admiration of the world, and give Mexico a rank amongst nations which centuries of subjection to despotism could not have acquired.

As an inhabitant of Texas I cheerfully tender my services to the Government of that Province in any manner in which they can be useful, and declare my entire subjection to its commands.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

To the Illustrious Junta Gobernativa of the Province of Texas.

AUSTIN TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Monterrey May 20. 1823

DR BROTHER

I have been here several days wating for the Com[t] Gen[l] who is expected this evening. I shall probably start in three or four days after his arrival and hope to embrace you once more in a short time.

I have written to the Junta Governativa and to the Baron informing them of my arrival thus far and I wish you to send notice thereof to the settlers as I am told they are very much discouraged and that many talk of returning back—It will be an unfortunate event for the whole Province if this settlement is broken up, and I think it would have a good effect on the minds of the settlers if the Junta could publish my letter to them, but say nothing of this to any one except the Baron or Erasmo.[1] I am told you have a newspaper in Bexar which I am rejoiced to hear it will be of incalculable advantage to Bexar and the whole Province—I have no company but one servant, and if I meet with none at Laredo shall go through with him for I am so anxious to get home that nothing shall detain me—The country is parched with the drought and corn very high—the people in this quarter are all in favor of a Federal Republic I hope Bexar is the same a Central Republic is the worst Gov[t] in the world—for all the power will be in the hands of a few men in Mexico and instead of a Republic it will in effect be an aristocracy which is worse than a monarchy, for in it we shall have 100 Tyrants

[1] The suggestion was sufficient. On June 5: "Ordered by the president of the Junta that two copies should be sent to the Colorado and Brazos—Baron de Bastrop, Presidente de la Junta." The copy to the citizens of the Brazos is the same as the letter to the Junta, May 17, above, but is dated May 20. A copy by Mirabeau B. Lamar, without date, and differing slightly from this, is in the Lamar Papers, Texas State Library.

instead of one, I do not wish to take an active part in politics, but if I can do anything in favour of the confederate system, I will do so with pleasure—In the city of Mexico and everywhere else where there are Fryars this system will be opposed those miserable drones are the enemies of liberty, of human happiness and of the human race—their converts instead of being consecrated to the sacred and immaculate religion they profess are dens of "corruption, of intrigue, of infamy and vice—there never was a people so dreadfully priestridden and enslaved by superstition and fanaticism as the great part of this nation The clergy literally suck the blood of the unfortunate people—will the great God of Justice and of truth, will the lights of the age, permit such horrible abuses to exist much longer? No—Mexico has recover[d] her civil liberty—She will soon assume her rights in full, and bursting the chains of superstition declare that *man has a right to think for himself.*

Farewell may we soon meet in happiness remember me to all friends

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

ROBERT LEFTWICH TO AUSTIN

City of Mexico 20th May 1823.

DEAR FRIEND

I have just received a letter addressed to you and presuming it probable, that it may be of some importance to you, as to some friend of yours, who wrote it, I have thought proper to enclose it to you at Monteray. There being so little time, between receiving it, and the departure of the mail, prevents me from entering into detail of the passing events at this place, since your departure which must be the subject of a subsequent letter.

I will, however, inform you, that nothing of material consequence, has been done in congress since you left here, the subject of calling a new congress has occupied, the whole of their time, nor have they as yet decided that question, tho, it appears to be the general opinion that the present congress will decide in favour of convoking a new one. Guadalaxara has declared that unless a new congress is elected that there will be a separation of that province, that they will declare it, a free and independent Gov[t] having determined not to obey the present congress.

Reports says that Vera Cruz and Puebla are of the like sentiments.

What will the people of the United States say of your Mexican Congress, the Emperor refused to have them, and now their constituents have refused them under those circumstances, who beside the devil will have them.

My business is before them, but when they will decide on it is uncertain. Your friend [J. B.] Arispe is giving me all the aid in his power.

An other revolution is strongly spoken of as being on the eve of taken place the . . . [sic] and Uropean . . . [sic] against the republicans.

As usual great alarm has been excited among some of the foreigners, who they are you will know without giving their names.

Since they intend making revolutions a trafic I say success to trade.

I have the pleasure to inform you that I am enjoying good health and shou[d] it continue, I think it more than probable, that I shall return through the interior in company with our mutual friend Arispe, who is anxious for me to do so.

Health and happiness attend you is the wish of

Yours sincerely

ROBERT LEFTWICH.

[Addressed:] Al Sr. Dn. Estevan F. Austin Monterey Prov[a] de New Leon

[On cover:] Since closing this letter I am informed that Congress have to night decided on a new Congress

---

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN

Triplicate

London May 22[nd]. 1823

DEAR AUSTIN

As I have so constantly informed you in my former letters the very moment you forwarded to me the document confirming your grant I could effect the contract you desired not having yet received it I am unable to embrace until your answer arrives a proposal made me by one of the largest and richest houses in this City to furnish 20,000£ (say 100,000 Dollars) for one half the concern on the conditions proposed in the contract you gave me consequently the very moment you receive this send me the Law or other Document substantiating your claim together with a regularly legalized Document for forming a Company on those conditions all regularly authenticated and include your own name leaving blanks for four others which I shall insert here. to avoid any misconception you and I retain half the concern the Company advances 20 thousand Pounds of which goods to the amount of 10,000£ will be shipped off the very moment I receive the Documents and the remaining 10,000£ as soon as you wish afterwards The land and cash to form one joint concern for the

benefit of the whole Company in the proportion of half for us two the remainder for the other partners They are immensely rich and will spare neither expense nor trouble to advance your views cash to any amount will be forthcoming if requisite and it can be advantageously employed—An agent to reside with you in Texas will accompany the goods write me most fully and forward a map of the Province in short every Paper which can be of any importance relative to the concern by which we will ere long realize immense fortunes

A G WAVELL

I now write you by way of Veracruz New York and New orleans in order that no time may be lost. If you did not receive everything you desired three months after my arrival in this Country you must blame only yourself for neglecting to write and forward to me the requisite Papers by every conveyance—Write to me now via New orleans and New York as the most safe, and expeditious mode I have only rec^{d} one letter from you since my arrival in England and that dated Mexico 22nd August 1822 Add whatever land you have obtained for me to the general stock of the Company My other affair goes on well and I trust I shall ere long be enabled to convey to you agreeable intelligence on that score also.

The bills drawn by Barry have all been protested

[Addressed:] Stephen F. Austin Esqr. to the care of J. H. Hawkins Esqr. *New Orleans* To be forwarded *immediately* Pr Panther

---

J. B. DE ARISPE TO AUSTIN

Mexico 24. de Mayo. de 823.

Mi querido amigo D. Estevan: Ayer he recivido carta del Saltillo, del Don. Ramos el Chico, y me avisa con fha. 12. haver salido VM. de alli, sin novedad el dia ant$^{or.}$

He celebrado mucho esta noticia p$^{r.}$ crer se halle en esa mi Patria, con salud. y aprecio de esas gentes.

Como la solicitud de VM. sobre ciudadania, dio motibo á una ley, y formulario gral., y amas de esto a avido muchos devates sobre convocat^{a} y federalismo, hta. hoy no me han entregado la orn. p$^{a.}$ q$^{e.}$ el poder executivo ponga la carta en favor de VM. Asi es que ira sin falta en el correo sig$^{te.}$

Tengo la satisfaccion de decir á Vm. que asi el informe que puso el poder executivo, quando se le pasó la solicitud de Vm. como la orn. que se ha puesto p$^{r.}$ el Congreso, esta mui honrosa á Vm. y mui satisfact$^{a.}$

Por fin se ha decidido el Congreso p$^{r.}$ nueva convocat$^{a.}$ que saldra pronto: la opinion gral. es republica federada, quisa el intermedio, ó

nuevo congreso, no nos meteran en apuros, y convulsion^{s}. peor^{s}. que las pasadas.

Su amigo de V. Yturbide va mui lejos, y mui fresco con tanta agua.

Escriva Vm. paseese mucho en esos lugar^{s}. p^{n}. que vaya aprevenir un buen terreno, y alojam^{to}. en ntra. poblacion, y ciudad de Alianza a'su afmo amigo.

J. B. DE ARISPE [Rubric]

[Addressed:] A Estevan Austin Ciudadano de la Nacion Mexicana Monterrey

---

J. E. B. AUSTIN TO AUSTIN

Bexar May 25 1823

DEAR BROTHER,

No one can imagine with what pleasure I received my dear Brothers letters, from Mexico, and Qeretaro of the 15 and 23 of last month; the very Idea of your having left Mexico and that I shall have the satisfaction of giving you an embrace in course of a few weeks, I can assure you alters very much the muscles of my face and removes that "pesadumbre" that has attended me for the last twelve months; You wish me to give you all the news; At present I am void of information that would be interesting to you I had communicated to you everything of note in letters sent to the care of Andrews in Satillo, which I hope you will receive when you arrive in that place—There remains some business to be transacted in the city of Monclova, which if you can attend to will save some trouble.

In the year 1822 D^{r} Victor Blanco the Brother in law of Musquis in Comp^{y} with D^{n} Franc^{o} Madero of the city of Monclova went to New Orleans to purchase goods—Madero and Musquis returned in the sloop Only Son owned by J. Hawkins, on their arrival in this place, Madero not being able to raise the money to pay his part of the freight (which amounted to 450 dollars) gave his note payable in 60 days, with Trespalacios as security after the expiration of some months, L. Hawkins to whom the note was given, called on Trespalacios for the money he did not find it convenient to pay it as Madero had not remitted him funds to do so the Business rested so untill L. Hawkins left this, he put the note in the hands of an agent and partner, a M^{r} Dimitt, for collection he immediately presented the note to Trespalacios, who refused to pay it and stated as his reason that Madero had not sent him funds to do so with; and that he was about to start for Monclova and would convince Sor. Madero that he was not bound to pay it. M^{r} Dimitt accordingly forwarded on the note by D^{n} Alexandro Treviño, to D^{n} Victor Blanco

to collect the money. Now if you could make it convenient to collect the money Dimitt wishes you to do so. the money is J. Hawkins, If you do not attend to it he (Dimitt) will have to go himself to Monclova the Doctor [James Hewitson] is in Monclova and can give you some information on the subject the Dr. is my most Intimate friend I sent a note I held against an officer of the Durango Troops for $20 to the Doctor to see if he could meet with any method of collecting the money. Intercede with him to sell it at most he can get for it if there is no opportunity of collecting it.

The settlers are in the best of spirits their crops look beautiful The season has been remarkable and they will raise more corn than they will know what to do with

SANTIAGO [Rubric]

P. S. Do not forget to bring me a Spanish saddle and *galapago*, and also a Spanish *Wide Brim. White. Wool. Hat.* I understand they are very cheap and it will be almost impossible to stand the prairie without one—

J. E. B. AUSTIN TO AUSTIN

Bexar May 25th 1823

DEAR BROTHER,

I have written you two letters this mail one directed to Saltillo and the other to Monterey; the object of this is to inform you of some business that if you can attend to will save some trouble to the party concerned.

Last summer Dn Victor Blanco of the City of Monclova. went on to New Orleans with his brother in law Dn Ramon Musquis of this place (with whom you are acquainted) also Dn Franco. Madero of Monclova, after making a purchase of the Goods Musquis and Madero returned by water in the sloop only Son then owned by J. H. Hawkins. After their arrival in [this] place Madero not being able to raise money to discharge his part of the Freight (about 450 dollars) gave his note with Dn Jose Felix Trespalacios as security payable in sixty days, after some months had expired L Hawkins the Agent of his Brother and in whose favor the note was drawn, called on Trespalacios for the money; he observed that Madero had not sent on funds to discharge it. and he was not then in a capacity to do so. The business rested so untill L. Hawkins's departure; Shortly after, Mr Philip Dimett an agent and partner presented the note to Trespalacios a second time, he observed that Madero was bound to pay the note, and that he had not sent on funds to do so. he also stated that he was about to start for Monclova and would see Madero and convince him that it was not equitable that he

[Trespalacios] should pay it. Mr D. forwarded the note on by Dn Alexdro Treviño to Dn Victor Blanco for collection. you may want some money and if you could attend to the business Dimitt wishes you to do so, the money is for J. H. Hawkins—Dimitt will direct Dn Victor to deliver the money to you if it should be collected, also a note for 30 dollars for Tin Hawkins sold Madero which is collected—You had better see Trespalacios on the subject of the 450. The Doctor is in Montclova and may give you some information on the subject I sent a note (for $20 I held against an officer attached to the Durango troops) to the Doctor to ascertain if it could be collected there being more communication between his town and Durango than between this the Doctor is my most intimate friend, try and get him to purchase the note at a discount if there is no other method of procuring money for it.

No news; the settlers are in high spirits at the thoughts of getting lands soon, the season has been remarkably fine so far and if it continues (which it bids fair to do) they will all raise more corn than they will know what to do with. No news from home since Bruffy came out, you have a great number of letters, which I have read—principally desiring to know something of the P. of Texas.

SANTIAGO AUSTIN [Rubric]

Do not forget the Saddle Galapago and White Wool hat for the Sun

---

JAMES HEWITSON TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Mva [Monclova] May 26, 1823

DEAR BOBBY–

I have just had the pleasure of receiving a copious shower of your communications, in one of which was inclosed a receipt of Dn Jose Angel Rodgz Pro of Durango for collection – I am sorry to state that this recpt can not be sold, or collected first because the military Gent. is not well known and secondly because the great distance does not permit the recovery, the amount of writing and answering letters to Durango would more than ballance the acct – Dn Victor tells me there is no prospect of recovering this money –

I regret that I cannot forward you at present the Galappago. as they are not made here I have sent on [to] St. Louis [San Luis Potosi] for one for myself sometime back and were I apprised of your wishes timely, I would have sent on for one for you – I have recd two letters from your Brother one from Satillo, the other from Monterey from which I have learned that his business has eventuated happily for him and the settlers – Your obligation is here inclosed – I wrote to Stephen at Mt Rey and have not as yet recd an answer

this morning I have seen the decree of the executive passed against Trespelacios declaring him a *Traitor* and *Rebel* – you may judge the result – he has lost all his employments, and I fear those Gentlemen in your place holding offices will have to bear the brunt of the curse – Stephen can tell you the whole affair.

Madero says he forward the money on to the Govr. to pay Hawkins, and also had written and enclosed a draft on the Govr. for the whole amt. of the obligation – that Mr. Hawkins had not answered the letter inclosing the order, or any of the other letters on that subject, that therefore his silence had manifested his conformity with the Govrs. responsibility, and exonerates Madero entirely – Madero has shewn me in his books that he has paid the amt. of the note to the Govr. and that the last remittance was made through the medium of Dn J Beremendi which was 150 Dolls. whom you can ask I know Madero has sent on the money to pay this through the hands of the Govr and I believe the Govr to be the defalter Mr. Hawkins ought to have informed Madero, when he recd. his order on the Govr. last Novr. that it was not paid and consequently have it protested, but instead of this he holds over the order without acquainting Madero that it was not paid whereas at the same [time] the Govr had been furnished with funds from here to meet the payment of the draft – now the Govr. is gone to H— and Madero will not consider himself bound to take up the matter saying that Govr. is Hawkins [ob]ject I have seen the acct. between Madero and Trespalacios, and know Madero has not failed to send on to the former the means of liquidating the obligation – tell your Brother that there is no other feeling here at present other than purely republican – I shall write him particularly on the subject by the next post, and communicate to him the project, already spoken of – And untill then I am

JAMES HEWITSON

Much hurry and no time for compts. –
[Addressed:] Al Ciudadano Santiago B. Austin Bexar

AUSTIN TO FELIPE DE LA GARZA[1]

The Supreme Government having authorized me to effect the settlement of a colony, which I proposed to establish in the Province of Texas, under the regulations which have been prescribed to me, and communicated to your Lordship, through his Excellency, the Secretary of State and Home Affairs; some doubts arise in my mind

[1] From Translations of Records of Austin's First Colony, Vol 1, pp. 12-13, General Land Office of Texas. Comparing it with the Spanish, I have made slight changes in the translation.

as to the best method of preserving order in the settlement. My difficulties are upon the following points:

1st Whether the authority given me to administer justice while the government of the settlement is organizing, extends so far as to empower me to punish Capital Offences committed within its limits; such as Murder, Piracy on the coast, Theft, aiding the hostile Indians to wage war against us, etc., or whether, the said authority is merely to arrest the offenders, and send them to Bexar. If the latter, tell me upon what fund I should draw to defray the expenses incurred by their transportation, and if the former, what rules are to be observed, in order to conform with the laws of the country.

2nd Whether I can or cannot make war against the hostile Indians, and to what extent.

3rd What rank I am entitled to in the National Militia, and what are the rules and regulations under which I have to organize the same. The Government authorizes me to organize the colonists into a body of this kind, but did not define either of these points, and both of them are very essential. The Secretary of State informed me verbally that this Government would regulate this matter. The force of the Colony should consist at least of one Battallion: Its extent and isolated situation exposed not only to the attacks of the Indians, but also to the aggressions of evil disposed persons requires a prompt and effective organization of the only arm of defence which has to sustain it; all of these considerations induce me to ask that some system may be established for my government, and also my rank, which should be sufficient to command the Captains in the Corps.

4th Inasmuch as, at the present time and until the colony shall be well established, there may be an absolute necessity of bringing from New Orleans, by sea, Provisions, utensils, goods and household furniture for the use of the Colonists, it appears to me indispensable that this Government should make a port of Entry provisionally of one of the Harbours on that coast authorizing me at the same time to furnish such vessels so trading to the Colony with a clearance, for without this requisite these vessels might be considered at New Orleans as engaged in a clandestine and illegal trade, and consequently deprive the colonists of these resources so necessary to their support and prosperity. For the want of topographical information, I cannot now designate the place on the coast best adapted to this purpose, but this I may be enabled to do after conferring with the Commissioner who has to be appointed for the other purposes treated of in my Commission. I have no private wish to gratify, my only object in propounding these questions is to promote the best interests and the prosperity of the Colony in particular, which ought to coin-

cide with that of the whole Province of Texas and the welfare of the nation. The will of the Government in this as in all other cases shall be my own, and for this reason I have considered it my duty to consult with your Lordship on the subject above referred to, soliciting your decision in the matter, that I may punctually execute your orders, which I feel assured will be in consonance with the accustomed beneficent intentions of the Government. God protect your Lordship many years.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN.

Monterey, May 27th 1823.

[To Felipe de la Garza, *Comandante General* of the Eastern Interior Provinces.]

AUSTIN TO ———

Monterrey Mayo 28 — de 1823

AMIGOS MIOS,

Tengo la satisfaccion de informarles de mi llegada en esta ciudad sin novedad ó Molestia en el camino, menos el del Calor, del polvo sufocante, una escasez general de viveres y pastos, y la falta absoluta de posades surtidas de lo necesario para el viajero fatigado. Aquellos son los efectos naturales de la seca, pero estas tienen sus origines en causas muy diferentes, causes que desvanecerán delante de la influencia benefica de la libertad — El viajante en este pais encuentra á cada paso algun monumento melancólico de su antigua esclavitud– 'campos feraces sin cultivacion — pueblos rodeados por todas las ventajas naturales reducidos al ultima miseria y presentando en el siglo iluminado de 19 el aspecto horrible de los siglos barbaros y fanaticos de la antiguedad — La mano execrable y intolerante de la *santa Aristocracia* q[e] ha encadenado hasta los pensamientos del hombre, parece por señas horrorosas y no equivocas en todas partes — Iglesias y Conventos Magnificos adornados con todo el esplendor y luxo de la mas prodiga riqueza, rodeados por feligreses miserables cuyos androjos apénas sirven p[a] cubrir su desnudez — Fryeles, sacerdotes, canonigos etc etc. leteralmente hinchados por la profusion de sus comidas la ociocidad de sus vidas y la corrupcion de sus costumbres, mantenidos en sus abusos sacreligiosos por la ceguedad y ignorancia de un pueblo fanatico. Contemplando este espectaculo repugnante, el filántropes esta movido a exclamar "es este Christianismo?"—¿"Fueron promulgadas las puras doctrinas del humilde Jesus para esclavisar y empobrecer el hombre y de gradarle hasta atar su misma mente al carro dorado de la aristocracia eclesiastica?"

Amigos en lo general el christianismo en este pais existe solamente en nombre y en formas pervertidas, y siempre faltar la subs-

tancia hasto q^{e} no se reconoce publicamente aquel axioma innegable "que el hombre tiene el derecho de pensar por si mismo." Este aximo esta tan claro, y tan solidamente sentado sobre las grandes bases fundamentales de la justicia, y de la ley natural y divina, qe el negarle me causa una especie de horror inexplicable—pero sin embargo de esto, y sin embargo q^{e} ha estado reconocido y adoptado por el mundo civilizado, lo contrario de el forma una de las bases fundamentales del Gob^{no} Mexicano ! ! ! ¿Que puedamos esperar de un Gob^{no} fundado sobre principios proscriptos y desterrados por barbaros por todos los Gob^{nos} de Europa y de la America, Menos Mexico? La contestacion a esta pregunta presente un quadro demaciado triste y espantoso para contemplar, y pasaremos á otras cosas—

El commandante Gral. Dn. Felipe de la Garza llego en este el dia del corriente y fue recibido con todas las demostraciones de regocijo y alegrasia—la llegada de un Comd^{te} Gral. en estas Prov^{las} nativo de ellos forma una nueva epoca en su historia, es las primeras frutas de la verdadera libertad, pero todavia falta un paso mas para gozarlas plenamente y este es elegir los Gefes politicos de Provincias por el mismo Pueblo de ellas—ó por mejor decir establecer el sistema federada—La opinion Gral. en esta parte esta en favor de este sistema y segun mis cortos luces me parece q^{e} es el unico q^{e} en el dia pueda unir y consolidar la nacion—

El sistema central bajo el nombre de Republica sera en efecto y en operacion una perfecta aristocracia porq^{e} todos los poderes del Gob^{no} serán centrados y unidos en pocos manos en Mexico—Se dirán que los empleos han de ser mudados muy amenudo pero si se concidere el influxo q^{e} tendrian el cuerpo eclesiastico y el de los capitalistas de Mexico en elecciones se vera q^{e} estas mudaciones serian de hombres pero no de paratidos o de principios, y q^{e} en enfecto la ciudad de Mexico estaria lo q^{e} era la de roma en tiempo de la Republica, es decir la Ama y Gobernadora absoluta de todo la nacion—

Establecido el sistema central supuesto una union entre la aristocracia eclesiastica las capitalistas de Mexico y los q^{e} están a la cabeza del Supremo Gob^{no} ¿quien les opondrian?—con el exercito a su disposicion—con todos los Gob^{tes} de Prov^{las} empleos de toda clase en toda la estencion la nacion nombrados por ellos y dependientes de su favor ¿quien les opondrian? la opinion publica engañado por la astucia aristocratica estaria ó en su favor, ó hecha nulo por divisiones—Las Prov^{las} estarian encadenadas calladas pro temor del poder gigantico presentado por la union de tantos poderes en un centro—

El triumvirato de Cesar Pompeyo y Crasso en Roma Gobernaba aquella ciudad y todo el Emperio y causaba aqllas. divisiones y Hostidos funestos q^{e} le derolaban con la guerra civil y finalmente terminaba en la ruina de la Republica—generalmente causas similares

producen efectos iguales y de modo q^{e} el systema central en efecto será un Gob^{o} de partidos y de pocos hombres y siempre sera expuesto a las Convulciones correspondientes a tal organizacion disproporcionada—La historia de Athens de Roma de Venecia y muchos otros antiguas y modernas presenta exemplos bastante fuertes de aristocracias y aristodemocracias mal constituidas y si no aprendemos nada, ni aprovechamos de las luces proporcionadas por aquellos exemplos, seremos expuestos á la sangrienta venganza de un Sulla y Marius y al ambicion desmedida de un Cesar y Pompey Al contrario baxo el systema federada habrá un poder en ciertos puntos independiente y coigual a el del Supremo poder del Gob^{o} Gen^{l} q^{e} es el poder de los Estados—la libertad nacional, y la seguridad individual tendrán en los cuerpos legislativos de cada Estado un Angel protector un baluarte firme contra el poder gigantico del Gob^{no} Genal, una guardia vigilante siempre listo para dar la alarma al pueblo cuando peligra su libertad, y p^{a} reclamar justicia contra los q^{e} abusan de la confianza publica—Amigos estamos para hacer el mas solemne y importante trato q^{e} jamas pueda hacer una nacion, constituirnos, sentar las grandes solidas fundaciones, y organizar los intricos pormenores del pacto civil que mientras nos cementa y liga en la mas estrecha union nacional, tambien ha de guardar y garantir en todo lo posible nuestros derechos particulares, y intereses locales—En hacer esto es de sumamissima importancia consultar, saber y seguir la voluntad gral de los pueblos a fin de evitar disgustos y discontentos entre ellos, y tener el mayor cuidado q^{e} el cuerpo politico q^{e} sea creado no lleva en los principios mismos de su establecimiento mezclados los de su ruina, porque estos, como los elementos secretos y cubiertos de un volcan, temprano o tarde producirán una erupcion seguida de las convulciones astragos y ruinas correspondientes—Los elementos terribles y fatales del systema central se hallan en la Aristocracia en poder q^{e} se puede asemejar al fluido electrico—insinuandose por todo el cuerpo politico y obrando con un influxo irresistible aunq^{e} casi imperceptible—la astucia aristocratica es uno de los mas poderosos y terribles enemigos de la libertad civil—

He hecho estos cortos reflecciones a fin de abrir una discusion con V. S sobre estos puntos por q^{e} cuando sali de Mexico me parece q^{e} V. S eran algo inclinado al systema central. yo he nacido baxo el Gob^{no} federada en los E. U. y he visto los beneficios y feliz efectos del aq^{lla} systema—y quiero q^{e} esta la nacion de mi adopcion goza de las mismas ventajas y felicidades que ha elevado aq^{lla} a primer rango entre las naciones de la Tierra—

No es comun en este pais hablar con tanto claridad como he hecho en este carta, pero yo nunca he temido decir la verdad – ni nunca

dexare decirla – y si esta carta estaba escrita en Castellano q^{e} la permitiera ser publicada, la mandaria al Empresor del aguila Mexic^{a} (que es pasiano mio) a fin de ser empresa en su Gazeta firmada con las Eniciales de mi nombre, he estado recibido con Mucha amistad por su Padre hermanos y toda la familia de Manuel y a lo q^{e} siempre recordaré con agradecimiento. hablamos mucho de V. S. y su Padre me ha hecho muchos preguntas sobre sus costumbres, aplicacion etc, etc. las q^{e} he contestado con sinceridad y verdad es decir he dado a V. S. la mejor caracter q^{e} puede—esta ciudad esta muy adelantado en ilustracion, y los queblos empiezan a reconocer sus derechos, pero hay tambien mesclado con este demasiado fanatismo—esa Hidra execrable verdadera hijo del demonio y companiero y a gente dela aristocracia eclesiastica que horroriza a cada paso y lo peor es q^{e} esta tan firmamente alojado q^{e} arrancar y distruirle es una obra dificil y algo ariesgado, dificil porq^{e} esta protegido por los clerigos, particularm^{te} los canonigos ariesgado porq^{e} el disgraciado pueblo no puede distinguir este monstruo de la verdadera Religion—Mientras los clerigos tienen su influjo el fanatismo existira y mientras este existe el pueblo seran esclavos—y la nacion miserable y despreciado por todo el mundo civilizado de modo q^{e} distruir hasta las raices del poder eclesiastico es salvar la patria de ruina—

Ademas de esto how is it possible for a Central Gov^{t} to attend to the various local interests of so vast and extended a nation as this and to administer equal justice to every individual at such a distance from the fountain.

A Plan of Federal Government

Copy of Plan drawn by S. F. Austin in May 1823 [1] in Monterrey translated by Mercado,[2] and delivered to Ramos Arispe and the Comd^{t} General Felipe de la Garza—both of whom were at that time in Monterrey—[Note by Austin.]

Mobido por el deseo innato dela felicidad de mi Patria, y considerando, no tan solo como un derecho, sino tambien como un deber, el contribuir, en quanto mis cortas luces lo permitan, á aclarar la importante discusion que sé halla pendiente sobre la forma de govierno que por la Nacion Mejicana debe adoptarse, me he tomado la libertad de presentar á esta mis ideas sobre tan delicado y grave asunto.

---

[1] When Austin wrote this title is not indicated. The reference below to a decree of Congress "de 21 de Mayo ultimo" indicates that his memory was slightly at fault and that the document was written early in June. He left Monterey toward the middle of June.

[2] For Mercado see Austin to ——, June 12, 1823.

Las bases generales se han tomado principalm^te^ del Gobierno de los Estados Unidos de America, cuyos benéficos resultados son yá evidentes por la feliz experiencia de muchos años. El admirable adelanto de aquella Nacion, asi en poblacion, como en las artes, ciencias, comercio, y riquezas, y en la felicidad del comun de sus habitantes, presenta un monumento luminoso de los saludables efectos del sistema federado: ¿Y porque no podemos esperar que en este pais produsca iguales efectos? por que no gozará del mismo beneficio el Pueblo de Anáhuac? ¿Un pueblo que en la ultima y gloriosa lucha por su verdadera libertad, há manifestado a la faz de todo el mundo, que no tan solo ha tenido heroismo para concluir la grandiosa obra de su independencia sino tambien sabiduria y talento para romper el velo especioso, con que una politica pérfida queria cubrir bajo el sistema de Monarquia moderada, el mas absoluto abominable despotismo; y virtud bastante p^a^ derrocar del trono usurpado, a este monstruo del genero humano, recobrando plenam^te^ sus mas sagrados, é inprescritibles derechos?

El sistema federado es simple y de facil comprehension: su solo objeto es la felicidad del pueblo. Es un Gobierno en que la ley gobierna. Es un gobierno fundado en el consentimiento general de los pueblos, y dirigido por la justicia, el bien comun, y en el qual la responsabilidad de los agentes publicos es absoluta y efectiva; y el recurso para reparar abusos y agrabios, es directo y pronto, sin los enredos y rodeos de aquel laberinto sin fin de consejos de Estado, Ministros, favoritos, ayudantes imperiales, y todos los ridiculo apéndices de un tren asiático y numeroso, compuesto de cortesanos, aduladores galoneados, de viles sicofantas que cual nube de pestilente harpias, circundan los tronos y obscurecen ú obstruyen los rayos de justicia, que podian emanar delas virtudes personales del Monarca ¿Mas para que nombrar aun la Monarquia? La experiencia ha probado en el año ultimo al pueblo Mejicano, lo que la historia del mundo habia hecho patente muchos años antes, esto és, que una Monarquia yá sea investida con el poder absoluto del czár dela Rusia, o enmascarada con alguna constitucion, nó es otra cosa mas que el propio despotismo. La voz unanime de Anahuac es de Republica: la opinion solo difiere entre federada y central. Un gobierno central establecido en Mejico, hade ser por su misma naturaleza artistocratico, por que es la union de todos los poderes dela Nacion en pocas manos y en un solo punto; y aunque los agentes publicos sean removidos frequentemente por elecciones, si consideramos aun la influencia de los cuerpos aristocraticos apoyados por las preocupaciones existentes, unida ala que los capitalistas de Mejico hayan de tener en las elecciones: creo que es casi evidente, que semejantes cambios serian quando mas de personas, pero nó de

partidos, ni de principios, y que seria en efecto la Ciudad de Mejico lo que de Roma fué en tiempo de la Republica, es decir, Señora absoluta de las provincias y por consiguiente de toda la Nacion. Establecido el Sistema central, y supuesta una coalicion entre el clero, los capitalistas de Mejico, y el partido que se halle apoderado del gobierno, ¿quien lo contendria? Con el Exercito á su disposicion, con todos los gobernadores delas provincias, y otros oficiales, y empleador de todas clases nombrados por el ¿quien seria capaz de sugetarlos? ¿El Congreso? ya hemos visto que no pudo contra un tirano: que haria pues contra ciento de ellos? ¿La opinion pública? La opinion corrumpida por la astucia aristocratica, se haria nula por medio de la division. ¿Las provincias? Sú poder politico y su influencia sé veria absorvido por el gobierno general, y paralizado por un poder giganteza y predominante: de suerte que admitido el sistema central, este no tiene obstaculo en alg^{o} que pueda contener su inclinacion ala opresion de las provincias.

El triunvirato de Cesar, Pompeyo, y Crasso en Roma, gobernó despoticamente aquella ciudad y toda el Ymperio, y hecho los cimientos de las disidencias politicas, y partidos que desolaron el pays con la guerra civil, y establecieron el trono sobre las ruinas dela Republica. Esto sucederia a los Mexicanos bajo el gob^{no} central puesto q^{e} causas iguales producen por lo general iguales efectos; o los obligaria a procurar la destruccion de semejante gob^{no} p^{r} medio de la insurreccion siempre peligrosa, de modo que un govierno central seria de hecho una aristocracia que sin duda es el peor de los gobiernos conosidos, y sin duda en buen tiempo nos obligaria a destruirlo con una gerra ruinosa; o el nos reduciria ala esclavitud consolidando el mas feroz despotismo. Ademas como podria abrazar este sistema todos los diversos intereses locales, y administrar una justicia igual acada individuo en una Nacion que ocupa un territorio tan estenso? A proporcion que nos alejamos dela fuente, sus aguas son menos puras. En tiempo del gobierno Español, Madrid era el manantial, y la pasada esclavitud y miseria del Anahuac prueban la conceqüencia. Bajo un sistema central la fuente estaria en Mejico y de aqui se distribuiria al pueblo por entre las manos de Ministros, Capitanes Generales, Gobernadores &a &a. y los efectos serian a proporcion los mismos en este caso, que en el antecedente. Floreseria Mejico estando situado en el mismo manantial: Mejico seria el centro del poder y de las riquezas, mientras que las provincias extenuadas y languidas padecerian en un estado lamentable de dependencia y abyeccion. Mas bajo el sistema federado será todo lo contrario, teniendo cada provincia su propio manantial dentro de si misma. La libertad nacional asi como la de los individuos tendran un Angel custodio en los cuerpos legislativos de cada provincia, siempre alerta

para dár él alarma quando peligre la libertad y seguridad dela Patria, y siempre vigilantes sobre los intereses locales é individuales del pueblo.

Por estas razones y otras muchas que se podrian exponer me parece cierto y concluiente, que el sistema federado es el mas adaptable para la Nacion Mejicana.—Concedido esto, la unica dificultad que se presenta luego, es la de poner en ejecucion, sin que se originen ú ocasionen commociones intestinas, ó que la nacion se precipite en la anarquia; y sobre esto se traslucen algunos obstaculos que este Plan sé empeña en vencer y disipar.

El Congreso actual por un decreto de 21 de Mayo ultimo ha declarado que se limitaran sus facultades a convocar otro nuevo, ocupandose entre tanto á organizar la hacienda publica, el Exercito, y otras cosas que por su importancia urgente no admitan demora; declaracion que sin duda hizo el congreso convencido de que obraba en ella de conformidad con la voluntad gral dela nac^{n}.

Por tanto nó puede ya el congreso actual declarar la forma de gobierno, ni organizar sus bases fundamentales; pero el dilatar esta declaracion hasta que reuna el nuevo Congreso es inconviniente, y muy peligroso. Ynconviniente por que cada provincia requiere la pronta e imediata aplicacion de las leyes para su gobierno interior, para remediar los males y desordenes infinitos que podrían provenir dela falta de policia, y la general relajacion delas reindas del gobierno. Las Diputaciones provinciales sé rigen aun por la constitucion Española, y sus facultades son enteramente inadecuadas á este objeto; sin que el congreso, despues de publicacion de dicho Decreto, pueda ampliarlas a la estencion que se requiere, por que esto seria establecer una delas bases fundamentales del gobierno. Por estas razones la dilacion de que hemos hablado *es inconviniente*; y tambien es peligrosa, por que una nacion nó puede, sin corer el riesgo mas iminente de caer en la anarquia, ó dejarse encadenar por la ambicion individual, ó aristocratica, permanecer mucho tiempo en el estado de fermentacion general y destituida de hecho de un gobierno legalmente constituido. Acentando pues, que una declaracion inmediata de la forma de gobierno, es absolutamente necesaria a la nacion y que el congreso existente no tiene facultades para hacerla, ¿ adonde encontraremos el poder capaz de ella? La respuesta es bien sencilla. EN EL PUEBLO. El pueblo de la nacion Mejicana por lo q. hace á su pacto social, se halla en el estado natural y por lo tanto libre para constituirse como le parezca mejor. El primer paso natural hácia este objeto, es el de proveér á sus necesidades locales y urgentes, y esto solo se puede ejecutar estableciendo un gobierno interior en cada provincia como un Estado independiente, pero hay tambien necesidades de una naturaleza general, y que siendo comunes á todas.

debe proveerse á ellas por leyes generales, igualmente aplicables; y de aqui es la necesidad de establecer al mismo tpo. un gobierno nacionál. Para lograr ambos fines de un modo es necesario que cada provincia en la formacion de su gobierno local tenga ala vista un Plan general de confederacion entre todas ellas y de reconocim^to. á un centro comun de Unidad. Estos particulares procura abrazar el Plan que presento. En primer lugar establecer el principio cierto de que cada provincia tiene el derecho de constituirse asimisma: En segundo lugar indica las bases que deben servir para la creacion del gobrerno nacional, á fin de que cada provincia forme su gobierno interior ó local de modo que guarde armonia con los poderes que haya de delegar al gobierno nacional: y en tercer lugar considera como de él deber de cada provincia que adopte este Plan, el informar de ello el supremo poder Executivo para que el Congreso actual *obrando segun las nuevas instrucciones que de este modo se hayan dado por el pueblo*, declare la forma de gobierno elegida por la NACION: y tambien que la organización interior de cada provincia como se dice en el Articulo —— de este Plan, es de conformidad con la voluntad de todas. Esta declaracion así hecha, es importante para evitar la ribalidad entre las provincias; por que en tal caso la Acta de cada una, se aprobara mutuamente por todas, y, declarada p^r este medio la forma de gobierno, cada provincia hará su constitucion local, observando las condiciones prescriptas en el referido articulo y la communicara al nuevo congreso para que de acuerdo con estas constituciones provinciales se forme la Nacional dela confederacion, q. aprobada por las dos terceras partes de los cuerpos legislativos delas provincias que esten representadas en dicho Congreso será obligatoria para todas las demas.

De conformidad con este Plan se reconocen como centro de union el Supremo poder executivo y Congreso Nacional; y la forma de gobierno se declara por el Pueblo de cada provincia obrando en consierto, de tal suerte que nada haya de temer dela anarquia ó guerra civil amenos que el Poder Executivo y el Congreso ó una, á mas delas provincias átentassen á establecer un gobierno por fuerza de armas, contrario al deseo declarado de la mayoria de los pueblos, lo que no es ciertamente de esperar; y si este Plan meresiese la aceptacion general las Constituciones internas de cada provincia convendrian por lo regular en los poderes que sé delegasen al gobierno Nacional y asi no habria sobre esta materia divergencia de opiniones. Ademas el nuevo congreso quando se reuna nó debe ser mas que el organo de la voluntad de los pueblos y estar absolutamente sugeto alas instrucciones que estos le hayan remitido. La Doctrina de que es ilimitado el poder del Congreso y que nó está sugeto a la voluntad e instrucciones que se le hayan dado por sus comitentes, és establecer

un despotismo aristocratico y es igualmente degradante injusto y peligroso. Y como se podrá expresar con mas claridad esta voluntad de los pueblos sino por la exhibicion dela constitucion interior de cada provincia como se previene en este Plan?

Esta materia es la mas importante y grave que haya jamas llamado la atencion de los pueblos. Sé trata de constituirnos, de dar ala Nacion un codigo fundamental y arreglar los pormenores de nuestro pacto social, por lo qual es ciertamente el deber de cada Ciudadano elucidar este asunto expresando sus opiniones franca y abiertamente, para que el cuerpo politico que sé forme no contenga en los principios mismos de su establecimiento mesclados los de su ruina, por que estos principios semejantes a los elementos ocultos de un volcan producirian tarde o temprano la mas violenta irupcion acompañada de aquellas convulciones y estragos conseqüentes a estos desastrosos sacudimientos. Los materiales fatales de un sistema Central son la aristocracia, poder que qual un fluido electrico sé incinua y discurre por todo el cuerpo politico con una influencia que aunque oculta es siempre peligrosa y muchas veces irresistible.

Plan de las bases organicas y fundamentales para el establecimiento de una Republica federada en el Anahuac propuesto por El Ciudadano Estevan Austin

Artº 1ºº—El Pueblo delas provincias llamadas antes Nueva España y Guatemala se halla libre é Yndependiente dela dominacion y poder dela Nacn Española ó de qualquier otra potencia, y tiene el derecho exclusivo y absoluto de governarse como un Pueblo independiente libre y Soberano habiendo recobrado su estado natural para constituirse en la forma de gobierno que mas le convenga y que libremente elija.

Artº 2º—Cada una de estas provincias se considera, y es derecho un estado libre é independiente, y por tanto tienen facultad para exercer todas las funciones que pertenecen ala soberania.

Artº 3—Para proveér con mas seguridad ala defensa, prosperidad y bien comun las provincias se unen mutuamente por el mas estrecho vinculo de Union y fraternidad bajo el Sistema Republicano federado, para formar una grande nacion, cuya religion dominante es y será presisamente la Catolyca Apostolyca Romana sin que Estado alguno pueda proclamar otra, y todos y cada uno de por sí sé obligan á protejerla por medio de leyes sabias y justas.

Artº 4.—La confederacion compuesta por dicha union se llamará La Republica Mejicana

Artº 5.—Para que se lleve á efecto lo expresado en los dos ultimos Articulos el Pueblo de cada una delas provincias delega una parte de su propia soberania, la qual se designará y especificará con plenitud en la Constitucion de dicha federacion; y estos poderes se con-

fiaran en manos de agentes publicos electos por el Pueblo, los quales hande formar el gobierno general dela Republica.

Artº 6.—Cada provincia sé reserva y queda en posesion de todos los poderes y facultades que nó se hayan delegado con especialidad en la Acta de confederacion.

Artº 7.º—Los poderes que se hubiesen de delegar por cada provincia al gobierno general se dividirán y organizarán en tres ramos distintos y separados, como son el *Executivo Legislativo y judicial*, los quales hande ser tan independientes entre si quanto lo permitan y sea consistente con los lazos que hayan de unir la maquina politica de todo el gobierno.

Artº 8.—El Poder Executivo del gobierno gral. se exercerá por un Presidente y un vice-presidente à falta del primero, los quales serán electos por el Pueblo por el espacio de ocho años: y asi el Presidente como los demas funcionarios publicos dela Republica Mejicana podrán ser removidos de sus empleos antes dela expiracion del tiempo prescripto, en caso que sean acusados y condenados ante Tribunales competentes por nó haber cumplido con exactitud y fidelidad con sus deberes.

Artº 9.—Se expesificaran y enumeraran en la Constitucion dela Federacion los poderes del Presidente, los quales se circunscribirán alos puntos siguientes.

Será de su incumbencia el mando del Exercito de tierra y dela armada Naval:—El nombrar los oficiales del gobierno gral. y expedirles sus despachos con consentimiento y aprobacion del Senado.

Abrir las sesiones del Congreso, y hacer patente el Estado dela Nacion, y proponer aquellas medidas que crea nesesarias para la seguridad y felicidad comun.

Recibir todos los agentes publicos de otras Naciones y Embajadores estrangeros y dirigir las correspondencias diplomaticas dando cuenta de ellas al Congreso.

Publicar y hacer executar las leyes.

Tener un veto en las leyes, con tal que este veto no tenga efecto si las dos terceras partes de ambas camaras del Congreso aprueban la segda véz una ley que haya sido repulsada por el Presidente.

Convocar el Congreso á sesiones extraordinarias quando lo juzgue conveniente.

Publicar todas las declaraciones de guerra y de paz y hacer y entrar en tratados de alianzas con las naciones estrangeras bajo la inspeccion y direccion del congreso.

El dar direccion y colocar las fuerzas terrestres y maritimas para la defensa del pais.

El preservar la tranquilidad publica y arrestar conspiradores y perturbadores de ella conforme alas leyes.

Conceder gracias en todos los casos criminales en que lo crea propio, y aprobar ó desaprobar las decisiones de los tribunales militares ó consejos de guerra.

Todo lo conserniente al Ramo de Hac[a] casa de Moneda Correos Ynstituciones y Fincas Nacionales que se hayen situadas en toda la estencion del territorio dela Republica estaran bajo el cuydado y direccion del Presidente segun las leyes sobre estas materias.

Art° 10.—El P[o]der legislativo del govierno gral. se conferirá á un congreso libremente electo por El Pueblo en tiempo determinado, y se dividirá en dos camaras separadas, una de las quales tendrá la denominacion de Senado y las otra de Camara de Diputados.

Art° 11.—El Pueblo podrá elegir dos senadores por cada Provincia del modo que determine el cuerpo legislativo de él los quales desempeñaran este encargo por el espacio de seis años, una tercera parte delos senadores se religirá cada dos años; Los Diputados se eligiran tambien por el pueblo por dos años para cuyo efecto los cuerpos legislativos de cada Provincia dividiran sus respectivas provincias en tantos municipios electorales quantos sean los Diputados, que la Provincia haya de elegir de modo que cada municipio eligirá un Diputado.

Art° 12.—El Congreso designará el numero de habitanes nesesarios para poder nombrar un Diputado.

Art° 13.—Para ser electo Senador del congreso sé requieren treinta y cinco años de edad ser ciudadano dela Nac[n] Mejicana con residencia en ella alomenos de cinco años, nativo ó vezino dela provincia de donde sea electo, y gozar una renta proveniente de bienes raizes, ó de alguna industria, ú oficio literario.

Art° 14.—Para ser electo Diputado seran nesesarios alomenos treinta años de edad y ademas poser las mismas qualidades que se exigen para la eleccion de Senadores.

Art° 15.—Los Senadores y Diputados serán electos directamente por el pueblo en elecciones populares y será de la Ynspeccion del Congreso el estatuir quienes tengan derecho de votacion.

Art° 16.—Sera atributo del congreso determinar el número y clase de ecclesiasticos que podran ser electos Senadores y Diputadoes en el Congreso.

Art° 17.—Las facultades del congreso se limitaran alos puntos siguientes.

Imponer derechos y contribuciones de toda clase para el bien y el uso dela Nacion, dividiendo y prorrateando las contribuciones igualmente entre las Provincias á proporcion de sú riqueza, en quanta sea practicable.

El declarar la guerra y aprobar la paz.

Lebantar y sostener el Exercito y la armada naval.

Establecer el modo de obtener los derechos de ciudadania.

Tómar emprestitos bajo el credito dela Nac^{a} y pagar todas las deudas y reclamaciones justas contrahidas desde la Declaracion de Yndependencia en el año de 1810.

Aprovar tratados y alianzas con las naciones extrangeras.

Establecer o arreglar los Correos y acuñar monedas y crear casas para este efecto.

Hacer leyes grales sobre el Ramo de mineria, y arreglar pesos y medidas.

Establecer y uniformar reglas para los tramites judiciales qe. se ha de observar en los tribunales nacionales.

Hacer leyes para la mejor direccion del comercio, Consulados y bancarrotas.

Decretar Ordenanzas grales. para la Milicia Nacional.

Aplicar cantidades de los fondos publicos para Caminos canales u obras de utilidad general.

Establecer bancos ú otras corporaciones utiles.

Establecer ó destruir qualesquier especie de tribunales que no este especialmente establecido ó prohibido por la constitucion.

Calificar y castigar los crimenes de traicion y Sedicion.

Calificar y castigar piraterias y delitos contra el derecho Publico de las Naciones.

Arreglar los gastos del gobierno gral. en todos los Ramos.

Conceder pensiones y recompensas por servicos actualmente hechos.

Conceder bender ú disponer las fincas y fondos nacionales para el mayor adelanto y beneficio dela Nac^{a}.

Habilitar puertos y establecer Aduanas maritimas alentar las artes y ciencias concediendo privilegios por tiempos limitados alos descubridores ú inventores de alguna maquina nueva. ú al autor de alguna obra ó Libro que nó se hubiese conosido ni publicado antes para el uso exclusivo de su descubrimiento ó Libro.

Adoptar todas las medidas nesesarias para conservar la salubridad seguridad y tranquilidad Nacional.

Declarar difinir y limitar el poder que el Papa y los concilios Eccos. pueden exercer sobre las Yglesias y el Clero de esta Nacion.

Corregir y reformar todos los abusos que existen en la Yglesia y fixar los salarios delos obispos y arzobispos.

Presentar para los obispos y Arzobispos y establecer ú abolir qualquiera convento hermandad ó sociedad religiosa y dotar las que se hayan establecido delos fondos publicos y apropiar los fondos y fincas de las que se hayan abolido á usos publicos.[1]

Y finalmente decretar aquellas leyes que sean necesarias y propias para el mejor cumplimiento de estos poderes y delo que prescriba la constitucion

[1] In the margin of the last three paragraphs Arizpe, who was a priest as well as a keen statesman, wrote "Me parece q^{e} se omitan estos art."

Artº. [18] El poder judicial nacional se compondrá de un Supremo tribunal de Justicia el qual sé nombrará por el Congreso y otros tribunales inferiores que el Congreso establesca por ley expresa.

Artº. [19] Se estenderan los poderes del Supremo tribunal de Justicia á todos aquellos casos que comprendan lo conserniente á embajadores y otros agentes extrangeros; á todos los casos que provengan de tratados; á todos los casos á donde la Nacn. ó un estado se consideran como partes, ó entre ciudades Villas é individuos de diferentes Estados; á todos los casos de traicion y Sedicion contra el govierno general; á todos los casos de apelacion delos tribunales inferiores segun las leyes en esta materia; a todos los casos de duda por lo que respecta ala interpretacion ó legalidad constitucional de qualquiera ley del Congreso ó de un Estado, con tal que si el dicho tribunal decidiese que alguna ley del congreso es ilegal será dela atribucion de este examinar por segunda vez dicha ley y si esta merece aun la aprobacion de ambas camaras será y pasará por ley nó obstante la opinion del Supremo tribunal.

Y será de su incunbencia el dirimir las competencias que pueden susitarse entre los tribunales que estén sugetos al gobierno gral.

Artº. [20] Hay siertos poderes y derechos naturales pertenecientes al Pueblo de cada Provª. que nó se pueden confiar al gobierno gral. como son el derecho de formar una constitucion y leyes para el gobierno interior y Municipal de la Provincia; el derecho de elegir su Governador y a todos los oficiales civiles y dela milicia dela Provª; de establecer los tribunales qe. juzga necesaria para la administracion de Justicia y la preservacion de la tranquilidad interior, el derecho de hacer toda leyes asi civiles como criminales qe. sean necessarias pª. el mejor Gobno. y adelantamto. de la Provincia; la libertad absoluta de la imprenta y de palabra; el derecho de plantar cultivar y vender sin restriccion alguna todas las producciones dela agricultura del pais; el derecho de admitir la emigracion y establecimiento de extrangeros en la provincia sin ninguna limitacion: Las tierras bacantes en cada Provª. deben ser la propiedad absoluta dela provincia y pueden ser cedidas ó bendidas por el cuerpo legislativo dela Provª, pero el gobierno gral. tendrá el derecho de retener ó apropiar las tierras vacantes que sean nesesarias para fortificaciones ú otros objetos que tienden ala prosperidad ó bien dela Nacn., y tambien nó tendrá poder ninguna Provª para vender ni enagenar tierras á ninguna Nacn. extrangera ó de otro modo disponer de ellas con agravia dela seguridad publica.[1]

[On the wrapper of this document Austin wrote, evidently in extension of this article: Las constituciones particulares de los Esta-

[1] Arizpe here omitted "el derecho de presentar para todos los empleos Eccos. de la Provª. *excepto para Obispados y Arzobispados*"

dos de qe se habla en el anterior articulo, debe asentar—1° una declaracion de derechos—2— . . . [torn] declarar qe. la forma del gob^no. del estado ha de ser Democratico representativo—3° dividir los poderes en Egecutivo Legislativo y Judicial—[el primero de los cuales] se debe confiar a un Gobernador elegido por el Pueblo del Estado por dos años—el segundo se debe confiar a un cuerpo Legislativo que se llamará la Legislatura del Estado q^e. se compondra de dos camaras uno de Diputados y el otro de senadores—los diputados deben ser electos cada dos años por el pueblo en elecciones populares, por cuyo efecto se dividiran el Estado en tantos partidos electorales quantos son los diputados qe hayan de ser electos, cada distrito eligiendo uno—Y para elegir senadores se reunirá tres de dichos distritos [o] partidos electorales para formar el distrito senatorial cada una de dichos distritos senatoriales eligiendo un senador por cuatro años. la mitad de los senadores deben ser reelectos cada dos años—El poder judicial del Estado se debe confiar a un superior tribunal de justicia nombrado por las dos camaras de la legislatura y en alcaldes y otros tribunales inferiores establecidos por ley expresa de modo qe. todos los pleytos qe. no son de la jurisdicion de los tribunales nacionales deben ser decididos finalmente dentro del Estado—

La facultad de pasar leyes residirá en la Legislatura pero toda ley será aprobado y firmada por el Gob^dor. antes de su publicacion, por cuyo efecto cuando [al]guna ley esta presentada al Gob^dor. por su aprobacion será de su deber consultar los jueces del superior tribunal de justicia y pedir su dictamen sobre la ley y si no se encuentra dificultad, sera firmado por el Gob^dor. el publicado como ley—[si] la mayoria encuentra objecciones or inconvenientes en la ley sera rescindado por el Gob^dor. al camara de la Legislatura onde fue introducida acompañada con las objecciones de lo del Gob^dor. y de los jueces, y dha camara tomará en consideracion dichos objecciones y las correcciones propuestos aprobandolas or rechasandolas como tenga a bien—y en caso de qe la ley será aprobada la segunda vez en las mismas terminas de la primera por las dos terceras partes de ambas camaras será del deber del Gob^dor. firmar y publicarla sin consultar]

Art°. [21] Qualquier Prov^a. que nó quierà por si sola formar una parte distinta dela confederacion puede unirse en qualquiera otra Prov^a. ó provincias las quales formarán por este medio un Estado dela confederacion: cada una de estas Prov^as. unidas para este objeto retienen el derecho de formar un Estado separado en lo venidero quando lo permita su situacion y lo apetezca la mayoria del pueblo y entrará en la Confederacion gozando de los mismos derechos y bajo el mismo pie que las otras.

Artº [22] La Acta de confederacion entre algunas Provincias que se hayan unido por el fin indicado en el ultimo articulo debe designar y especificar con particularidad las condiciones y objeto de dicha union y se formará esta Acta de confederacion y la constitucion del estado asi compuesto por una Junta gral. libremente elegida por el Pueblo de cada una de las referidas provincias, en dicha Junta se debe votar por Provincias cada una teniendo un voto.

Juzgo mui importante la pronta impresiva de este plan.[1]

Artº [23] Las provincias que este plan aprueven informarán al Supremo poder executivo de Mejico de dicha medida acompañando—la con una Copia dela Acta en que conste su aprobacion para que este pase los Documentos al Congreso actual de Mejico; y procederan luego a formar su Gobno y constitucion interior observando las bases indicadas en este plan lo qe. se considere *provisional* hasta qe. se publique y aprueba la constitucion Nacional

El Congreso actual de Mexico instruido pr dichas manifestaciones de la voluntad de las provincias puede declarar la forma de govierno elegido pr ellas y decretar qe. lo echo pr cada una tocante á la formacion de su govierno y constitucion interior se hallen en conformidad con la voluntad general; con tal q. dhas constituciones particulares hande uniformarse al plan adoptado pr la mayoria en todo lo tocante a la cesion de poderes al Govierno Gl. las cuales constituciones seran presentadas al Congreso constituyente convocado pr el Congreso actual pa su inteligencia y govierno en la formacion de la constitucion nacional.

Artº [24] El nuevo Congreso constituyente con la opinion de las Provs manifestada asi pa guiarlos formara la constitucion Nacional la q. se enviará á cada Prova pa su aprovacion y si esta se allase aprovada pr las dos terceras partes de ellas, sera obligatoria pa todas las otras provs q. estuviesen representadas en él dho congreso.

Artº [25] El objeto de este plan siendo el de establecer una Republica federada sentada sobre las bases solidas de la justicia y Ley natural, y de unir el pueblo de esta America con los vinculos sagrados de la fraternidad y proteccion mutua, interes reciproco y bien comun y la prosperidad asi individual como nacional: y el restaurar á las vastas y desoladas llanuras del Anahuac aquella paz y felicidad q. habian desterrado diez años de una guerra sangrienta y feroz q. hizo el despotismo contra los derechos del hombre: no se emplearan para sostenerlo, otras armas qe. las de la persuacion, el convencimto y las fuerzas de la razon y la justicia. Demasiado ha corrido ya la sangre preciosa del Americano, derramada aun pr sus mismas manos. ¡Oh extraño y terrible delirio de las pasiones humanas! derramar el her-

[1] This line is inserted by Arizpe.

mano le sangre de su hermano ¿No es independencia, libertad, paz, union, felicidad, y prosperidad lo que buscamos? ¿Y se hande obtener tan estimables dones con nuestra ruina y desolacion en una guerra intestina? No: El q. pretende uniformar la opinion ó establecer un govierno p^r. fuerza de armas, en su corazon es un enemigo del bien comun de la Patria. Por lo mismo ninguna Prov^a. de las q. adopten este plan devera reclutar Tropas ó hacer preparativos hostiles contra ostras q. no lo sigan; ni tampoco tomar las armas en su propia defensa en caso q. el govierno gl. ó cualquier otra Prov^a. intentasen forzarlas á q. adoptasen otro sistema diferente q. no sea aprobado por la mayoria; a menos q. no hayan sido inutiles y sin efecto todos las medidas pacificas y de reconciliacion: en cuyo caso será justa y mui necesaria la defensa según los principios incontestables de la ley de la naturaleza.[1]

Plan made by S. F. Austin in Monterrey May 1823, and delivered to Ramos Arispe who approved of it, as will appear by his notes on the margin in his own handyriting—

At the time this plan was arranged by me the nation was distracted by factions and on the eve of falling into a Gen^l. State of anarchy—There was a Monarchical Party, embracing a majority of the capital and wealth of the nation, but it was divided into two parties, Bourbonists and Iturbidists—the former wishing to have an Emperor from Spain and the latter in favor of restoring Iturbide who had been recently dethroned—the monarchists were also divided into absolute and limited—the former were small and quiet and apparently acted with the others—There were two grand parties of Republicans—the *Centralists*—and *Federalists*— the former included the most wealth, the latter were the most numerous—The lower class of people, the rabble, who outnumbered any of the others, belong to no party and to any or all parties as accident or individual influence gave them direction

After the fall of Iturbide in March 1823, Congress jeopardised all by not promptly declaring what system should be adopted—the reason of the delay was they prefered calling a new congress to decide that great question, but in the interval the public mind was left in a state of dangerous fermentation, and so early as April and May, some of the Provinces indicated a disposition to take their own course and set up for themselves without waiting for the decission of the nation—the public mind was distracted, and the ferment dayly increasing—there was no focus, no rallying point for public opinion to center at.—It was at this crisis that I condensed the principles of the constitution of the U. S. in this plan and gave it to *Ramos Arispe* who was the head of the federal party at that time he told me he would send it to his friends—I believe that this plan had much influence in giving unity

[1] Another draft of articles 21–25 with unimportant variations is omitted.

of intention and direction to the Federal party—Arispe was the chairman of the Committee who drew up the "Acta Constitutiva"[1] and a comparison of that act with this plan will shew a very striking similarity—

S. F. AUSTIN

The marginal notes are in the hand writing of Ramos Arispe *Chantre* of the cathedral of Puebla, as far as to the bottom of the 12th page and the last line on that page is his in which he gave the opinion that this plan should be printed.

S. F. AUSTIN

[In margin:] Mercado took a copy of this plan to Guadalaxara in June 1823 Rafael Llanos and Sendejas also kept copies of it in Monterey and also Juan Guerra Gen[l] Garza's Secretary

---

LITTLEBERRY HAWKINS TO AUSTIN

[About May 31, 1823?]

JUDGE AUSTIN

D SIR This will be handed you by P. T. Dimmit our friend and Agent please render him any services in your power in closeing his business please have some Conversation with our friend B De Bastrop who I find Intelligent good and much Service to this Province what has occured as to the Tobacco taken by Beremendy I have made affidavit as to the quantity which was delivered him after the Tobacco was Delivered I agreed to present to this province $1800 of the $2000 to be appropriated as the Go. thought best to the Troops and if he wants to pay $200 which he did and it is finally settled I love the Baron and am sorry that Circumstances would not permit my doing a better part by [him] than I have done. Your Brother will say you what you may feel an interest in Knowing as the Business and settler.

J. H. H. in his last letters says that nothing but your presence Can give things the desireable standing.

L. HAWKINS

[Addressed:] Judge S. F. Austin S[t] Antonio P T Dimmit

AUSTIN TO ———

Monterrey 12. de Junio de 1823

MUY SOR MIO,

Esta Carta será presentada a V por un amigo mio y compatriota suya de Guadalaxara, el ciudadano Sevastien Mercado, hermano del

[1] This was the provisional constitution promulgated January 31, 1824, and operative until the constitution went into effect, October 4, 1824. Translation in Gammel, H. P. N., Laws of Texas, I, 61–66; Spanish in Dublan y Lozano, Legislacion, 693–697.

Cura Mercado que murio en San Blas en los primeros años de la revolucion en la justa causa de la Independencia. Despues de un destierro de mas de diez años vuelve con su familia al seno de su patria natal, con la dulce esperanza de verla libre, y de gozar en ella, aquella felicidad que hombres solo puedan disfrutar bajo la sombra deliciosa del *Arbol Divino*. El merecer el nombre de un benemerito patriota debe ser suficiente recomendacion para este Señor pura con su paysanos; y a esto yo puedo añadir, que su conducta y muchas qualidades apreciables, mientras su larga residencia en Nueva Orleans le obtuvieron la estimacion y Amistad de los mas honrables y virtuosos ciudadanos de aquella ciudad.

AUSTIN TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Monterrey 13 de Junio 1823

Querido hermano mio, recibi tu muy apreciable carta por el Capitan Ximenes fecha 4 de Mayo—tu misma Corazon te dirá mejor q^{e} yo puedo explicar, cuanto siento los trabajos q^{e} has padecido en el ultimo año. Tu situacion disconsolada en un pais extrangero separado de tus parientes, y expuesto a las corrupciones y malos ejemplos q^{e} se hallen tan abundantes en Bexar, mi ha causado infinitas inquietudes, pero me he consolado con la esperanza de q^{e} no has olvidado, ni nunca olvidarás los sanos preceptos morales q^{e} aprendisteis en Connecticut, y q^{e} tus mismos trabajos cual disagradables q^{e} fuesen no serán inutiles. La escuela de la disgracia aunq^{e} una de las mas duras, es muy apta para preparar a un joven para entrar sobre el gran théatro del Mundo. En esta escuela aprendemos paciencia y resignacion á nuestra suerte, y perseverancia y fortitud p^{a} luchar contra las dificultades de esta vida; y tambien nos prepara para apreciar y gozar la prosperidad cuando tenemos la fortuna de alcanzarla —. Un verdadero filósofo no deja de sacar alguna leccion ventajosa de los contratiempos q^{e} encuentre—En el presente caso tu has de ser un *joven filosofo* y decir, "si he vivido tanto tiempo separado de mi familia, he aprendido un idioma q^{e} sin duda me será muy util en lo futuro—si he padecido hambre y escaseces—esto me enseñarará a apreciar la abundancia cuando la encuentro." De modo q^{e} espero q^{e} el año pasado aunq^{e} el menos agradable q^{e} has experimentado en tu vida, no por esto será el menos util—pero tendré compacion de vos y no aumentaré su tristeza predicando un Sermon y pasamos a otros asuntos—

Ya debes estar informado por mis cartas, de mi salida de Mexico y llegada en esta, y q^{e} todos mis negocios estan concluidos á mi satisfaccion—La Exc^{ma} Deputacion y Comd^{te} Gral. de estas Prov^{las} me han tratado con la mayor confianza y amistad, y han hecho todo lo q^{e}

quedó a hacer de su parte para dispacharme completam^te^. Tengo el grado de Teniente Coronel de Milicia Nacional y mis poderes son muy amplios para organizar la Colonia en todo lo tocante a la policia etc. etc. Ya te dicho en mis otras cartas q^e^ no queda duda ninguna sobre el titulo para los terrenos etc. de modo q^e^ espero q^e^ un feliz exito de este asunto mi recompensará por los trabajos q^e^ me ha Costado—

Estoy esperando el Cap^n^. Rojo, q^e^ segun me dijo el Gral. será dispachado en cuatro dias mas—yo queria salir solo con mi mozo pero el Gral. insistio q^e^ esperiese por Rojo, por motivo de los peligros del camino por un solo viajante—

Si no has vendido el vestido de paño azul q^e^ me dices hallasteis en mi baul, no le haga porq^e^ estoy muy disprovisto de ropa—

yo quedaré muy pocos dias en Bexar, de modo q^e^ quiero q^e^ tu arreglarias tus asuntos para marchar al Colorado conmigo—

La Republica Federada esta proclamada aqui y se trata de convocar una junta Gral. de estas cuatro prov^ias^. para constituir su Gob^no^. interior—esta medida es muy necesario pero algunos aqui, en *Capas negras*, le oponen por razones q^e^ yo no puedo entender sino es para domorar con la esperanza de una otra revolucion en favor del despotismo

Escribes el castellano muy bien pero tienes el mismo defecto q^e^ tienen todos del pais, esto es no saber cuando se ha de usar dela *b*. y de la *V*.—por ejemplo dices "tra*v*ajos" no hay tal palabra en el idioma—tambien segun la academia de Madrid se debe escribir "c[u]ando" "cuales" 'cuatro' etc. etc. con *C* en lugar de *q*—

Animo animo hermano mio muy breve nos veremos, y engordaremos con cibolo y maiz en el Colorado porq^e^. to aseguro q^e^. soy tambien flaco—flaquisimo. Pais mas miserable q^e^. se halla entre Mexico y esta (espero) no existe en el mundo, los indios Chocktaws viven en lujo en comparacion—pero nada de esto a los *buenos habitantes* de Bexar, porq^e^. ellos creen q^e^. este pais es la jardin del mundo—to be candid the majority of the people of the whole nation as far as I have seen them want nothing but tails to be more brutes than the Apes The Clergy have enslaved them to the last degree of oppression—fanaticism reigns with a power that equally astonishes and grieves a man of common sense—but keep this to yourself, it wont do to tell them so—thank God there are no fryars near the Colorado and if they come there to distress me I shall hang them to a certainty, unless an army protects them—

I hope to start in three days but it is uncertain—I will wait four days more and if Rojo is not ready I shall go alone—

Keep up your spirits and be ready to start to the Colorado with your afte Brother

STEPHEN [Rubric]

James E. B. Austin

Trespalacios is here, and it is said will go to Mexico—the Govt here have bought the printing establishment that is in Bexar and will send for it immediately Dr Andrews has gone to Durango—

Remember me in the most particular manner to the Govr and Baron de Bastrop and Dn. Erasmo and family and all friends. I will try and bring you a fuste del Pais—

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

write to Mother whenever opportunities offer. I wrote to my friend J. H. Hawkins from St. Luis Potosi, but least the letter may have miscarried you may shew this to L. Hawkins that he may inform his Brother of my progress this far—Joseph H. Hawkins is my *adopted brother*, a better man or truer friend never existed

[Rubric]

[Addressed:] A Don Santiago Austin Bexar Provia de Texas

LUCIANO GARCIA TO BASTROP

El Senor Comandte Gral. de estas Provas Brigadier D. Felipe de la Garza con fha. 16. de Junio pp° medise lo siguiente

"Accompaño a V. el Expediente sobre Establecimiento Colonial de Don Estevan F Austin, que se há permitido verificar en esa Provincia, para que dé V. por su parte el cumplimiento devido al Decreto del anterior Gobierno de 18 de Febrero ultimo rebalitado por el actuál en orden de 11. de Abril, y al mio de esta fecha.

Procure V. activar lo posible, la completa Organizacion, del Establecimiento, encargando al comicionado, que nombre, la brevedad en concluir sus trabajos, y que dé a V. frecuentes partes del estado de ellos, para que V. lo haga ami, remitiendo el Expediente quando esté concluido."

Y lo traslado a V. para su inteligencia y que en uso dela Comicion que por Decreto de hoy le he conferido, se sirva pasar en compañia del solicitante Dn. Estevan F Austin ha Organizar el establecimiento Colonial que el Govno. le ha consedido en esta Prova. para trecientas familias Luisaneses; á reglandose en todo al contenido de los Decretos y ordenes Constantes en la copia testimoniada que de ellos le acompaño, y a las demas que posteriormente fuesen necesario comunicarle.

En el entretanto se Organise el Citado Establecimiento, y se forman los Ayuntamtos en los puntos que corresponde, esta facultado pr el Gobierno el Expresado D Estevan F Austin pa. administrar justicia en aquel Distrito y para formar un Regimiento de Milicia Nacional en el que por ahora debe tener el destino de primer Gefe con el grado de Tene. Coronel; lo q. se sirvirá V hacer ver atodos

los havitantes del referido Distrito p^{a}. que reconociendo al citado Austin con estas inbestiduras le obedescan en quanto les ordene y sea relactivo al buen orn, serv^{o}. de la Patria y defensa de la Nacion de q. dependen.

Dios y libertad Bexar 16. de Julio de 1823. 3^{o} y 2^{o}.

LUCIANO GARCIA [Rubric]

Sr. Alc^{e}. de 2^{o}. Voto de esta Cindad, Baron de Bastrop—

[In margin:] Gobernador Garcia al Comicionado Baron de Bastrop sobre el despacho de su comision

---

AUSTIN TO COLONEL CHARLES CALDWELL

Bexar July 17 1823

DR. SIR,

I regret very much I was absent when you visited the Province, but anticipate the pleasure of seeing you here this fall— My business is all happily terminated and I shall immediately commence distributing the land— Owing to the difficulty of making a beginning when I first embarked in this enterprise, I was compeled to admit some who would have been rejected under different circumstances—but that difficulty no longer exists—large crops will be made this year on both the Colorado and Brazos— My grant is approved by the Sovereign Congress and Supreme Executive power since the fall of Iturbide—The smallest quantity of land which a family that *farms* and *raises stock*, both, will receive is one league square or five thousands yards square—the cost will be 12½ cents p^{r}. acre—

You have seen the country, and know whether it will suit you or not you also know whether it would be for your interest, in case you remove, to settle under my grant, or apply for a seperate one from the Government— All I have to say therefore is that if you join me, you may rely on the greatest privileges in my power to grant. In conjunction with the commissioner, I have full power to increase the quantity of land to more than a league for a family, in case it should be necessary to accommodate a large family— You will perceive by the enclosed that the number for Brazos and Colorado settlement is limited, the balance must settle on the Guadalupe and St. Marcos and near this place etc. etc.—so say the Gov^{t}.—

When I left Mexico no other grants had been made, nor could be for some time to come, for the Colonization law was repealed in toto on the 10 of April except as refers to me, and when a new law will pass is uncertain— the present congress have called a new one, the election is to be on the 2^{d} of August and Congress is to meet the middle of October next— The majority of the Provinces have pro-

claimed the Federal Republic System, and there is now no longer a doubt that this govt. will be moddled after that of the United States— This Province under the Federal System presents the most brilliant prospects for the future. I repeat, that anything in my power to do, to induce you and your friends to form a part of the Colorado or Brazos settlement shall be done with pleasure.

[Autograph letter by Austin. Signature clipped off.]

P. S. The regulations relative to the Govt. of the settlement are provisional untill it is established and organized, the same system will then be established that governs all other parts of the country— Should you and your friend wish to form a seperate settlement you could easily do so on the Guadalupe under the grant made to me, for no specified limits are designated.

[Addressed:] Col Charles Caldwell

Austin to J. M. Guerra [1]

(Copy of letter to Guerra)

[About July 18, 1823]?

El dia 18 del presente habrá una junta de la Autoridades y pueblo de esta ciudad [Bexar] pa tomar en consideracion la acta de Coahuila- Yo fui citado y usando del derecho de un ciudadº propuse una correccion al acta de Coahuila qe. fué aprobada despues de una opocicion muy decidida y calentada de parte del Padre Sambrº [Sambrano] La correccion qe. propuse fué en el articulo 6-en qe. dice Cuahui la obedecerá las leyes del *Nuevo Congreso* sin decir nada del actual ó del Supremo Poder Executivo. Separarnos de este modo en toto del Gobno. Nacional ya establecido me parecia un paso muy violento pa una Provca tan debil como es esta, y a mas el necesidad qe. habrá ahora pa tal paso cuando el mismo Congreso y Poder Executivo actual han declarado en favor del mismo Sistema qe. nosotros queremos: las cosas se han mudado de aspecto, Ahora no hay oposicion ninguna al sistema federado toda la nacion esta unanime y seguramte. debemos marchar todos de acuerdo, siempre reconociendo un centro de union por qe. sin esto nada puede salvarnos de anarchia—Las mismas palabras qe. propuse fueron estas despues de las palabras *Nuevo Congreso* en el articulo 6 del acta de Cuahuila añadir—"y tambien reconociendo y obedeciendo el Congreso y Supremo Poder Executivo actual de Mexico mientras se reune el nuevo en todo qe. no sea repugnante al Sistema de Republica Federada." y asi fué aprobada pero cuando se estendieron el acta incertaron otras

[1] Secretary to General Felipe de la Garza.

palabras qe. yo nunca pude aprobar que son las qe. concluen el parrafo y qe. dicen qe. obedeceran etc. en todo *qe. no sea contrario al bien gral, de la nacion*—estas palabras me parece hacen indirectam^te. un ataque contra el Congreso y Poder Executivo actual. por qe. es decir indirectam^te. qe. nosotros dudamos qe. el Congreso y poder Executivo actual son tan malos qe. pueden atentar contra el bien de la nacion y yo no puedo creer qe. ni el uno ni el otro han dado motivo alguno para tal suspicion a lo menos me parece qe. aquellas palabras no son muy decorosas—Yo ha hecho esta explicacion p^a. qe. si se dice algo de la correccion propuesta pr mi, el Gral y U. pueda saber claram^te. las mismas palabras qe. propuse. Ayhier llegaron diez Americanos del Colorado el objeto de su viaje fue esta: hace como diez dias qe. el alcalde del Colorado Salio de alli con un otro hombre p^a esta vinieron hasta una legua esta lado del Guadalupe sin novedad y alli encontraron los Indios Taoucanes ó uecos y un Español. El Alcalde no llevó armas los Indios parecian de paz y los americanos por esta razon no tomaron las precauciones qe. deben haber tomade, y los indios mató al Alcalde y el otro escapó y, volvio al Colorado y los diez hombres vinieron para enterrar al muerto pero no le hallaron—Esta no es la primera vez qe los Taoucanes y Uecos han manifestado disposiciones hostiles y veo . . .

Receipt for a Mule

Received a mule, Alasan, marked in this way [the brand is imitated here] which is claimed by Moses Morrison of the Colorado. Said mule is also claimed by G. B. Trizzine in behalf of Sylvestre Poissot an inhabitant of Bayou Pierre Now be it known that I receive said mule in deposit untill it is legally decided by the Competant tribunal who is the legal owner, and I obligate myself to hold the said mule or fifty Dollars in money subject to the Judgement of the tribunal that finally decides the case. It is also understood that in case said mule dies a natural death I will be exonerated from the above responsibility on producing the piece of skin with the mark to the Alcalde who has jurisdiction of the case.

Bexar July 28, 1823

[Stephen F. Austin.]

This dispute was tryed on the 28—of July before Dn. Miguel Arciniega Judge and Erasmo Seguin and Jose Antonio Navarro referrees who decided that security should be given for the forthcoming of the mule or $50 in money when the case was finally decided and should remain in the hands of S. F. Austin in deposit, and that the parties should exhibit their testimony in writing as soon as possible.

[Endorsed:] Bond given for Morrison's mule.

Luciano Garcia to Austin

Bexar Agosto 2/823.

Muy Sor mio y mi estimado amigo: Las escaceses que V. sabe padecemos generalmte, en esta Ciudad me obligan a darle la molestia de que en esas habitaciones solicite una o dos dozenas de Gallinas y un par de Marranos gordos, y me los remita con la primer conducta segura q. se proporcione, abisandome su valor para ponerlo en sus Manos a la mas posible brevedad; y sin mas asunto que este queda de V. su atento amigo y servidor Q. S. M. B.

Luciano Garcia [Rubric]

Sr. D. Estevan Austin

Moses Morrison to Robert Kuykendall

Camp Rascal August the 3d 1823.

I this morning start an express to you informing you that we have discovered a party of Caroncowas at the bay we have no powder and does not feel our selves altogether safe to attack them in our present fix, if you would come down and join us with a party of your men immediately I think we would be able to give them a good drubbing and clear them out from our Coast as soon as our powder comes on we shall go and spye them out and know where their place of Resorts is so that if you come down with a party you need not be detained long—for particulars enquire of the berer of this dispatch.

Moses Morrison

[Addressed:] Capt. Robt. Kuikendall *pleasant farm*

Hotel Bill

Mr. Jarrot V Groce [Jared E. Groce]
To Warren D. C. Hall Dr.

1823		
August 3		
	To supper himself and friend	$ .75
	" " for three negroes	.75
	" Five Horses one night	3.75
	" two lodgings at 2/	.50
4	" Breakfast himself and friend	.75
	" " for three negroes	.75
	" Cash lent	11.00
	" Ferriages for three negroes and five Horses	4.00

1823			
August 4	To Two Dinners at 4/		$ 1.00
" "	suppers at 3/		.75
" "	lodgings at 2/		.50
" "	Breakfast at 3/		.75
" "	Dinner a 4/		1.00
			26.25
	Received cash		20.00
			6.25

Province of Texas Brasos 2d Novr 1823.
Recd the Balance due
John W. Hall

Bastrop to the Colonists: Proclamation

[Copy by Austin]

Castlemans on the Colorado River
Augt 4 1823

The Govr of this Province Dn Luciana Garcia has appointed me a commissioner to carry into effect the grant made by the supreme Govt of Mexico to S. F. A. and has ordered me to inform the inhabitants of the Colorado and Brassos that the superior Govt has appointed Mr Austin a Lieut Col. of Militia and also that he has full powers to administer justice and preserve good order in the colony untill it can be regularly organized agreeably to the constitution and laws of the nation. The Govr therefore commands you to recognize Mr. A as invested with the above powers and that you cause the men under your command to do the same, Obeying his orders in all things relative to the good order prosperity and defense of his settlement, and the service of the nation. You will therefore without delay communicate this order to the men under your command and to the inhabitants in your neighborhood

El Baron de Bastrop

Enclosed you will receive an order from the Baron de Bastrop the commissioner of the Govt directing you and the men under your command to recognize me as your commander, you will therefore in the future make all your official returns, reports or other communications to me.

I shall leave here in a few days for the Bay you will therefore keep your station at that place untill further orders.

You will without delay collect the tobacco and all other articles left by Hawkins or Hanna and take the necessary measures to pre-

serve them until my arrival you will also collect all the information in your power relative to the situation of the river at its mouth and for fifty miles up—how many rafts are there and their dimentions—how many branches or channels does the river divide into and their size, highth of banks, whether timbered or prairie, whether subject to overflow depth of water, and distance from the Bay to the place where they separate from the river— And any other information possible calculated to give a full and correct knowledge of that part of the river and adjoining coast.

Bastrop to James Cummins

El Señor Govr. Interino de esta Provª. Tente Coronel Dn Luciano Garcia con fecha 16 del pasado me dice lo siguiente

[Translation of the quotation "siguiente" in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 477. The same communication was sent to Sr Capitan de las milicias del rio de los Brassos Dn Andres Robertson, with the following addition:]

Y lo traslado a V para su inteligencia y devido cumplimiento en la parte que le toque; con el bien entendido que lo se sirvira V haser directamente reconoser al referido Dn Estevan F Austin por las tropas de milicia del mando de V con todas las investiduras y facultades que le son concedido por el Superior govierno para que le reconoscan y le atenderan como su inmediato Gefe.

Casa de Castleman—de Agosto de 1823. 3º. y 2º.

El Baron de Bastrop [Rubric]

Austin's Address to Colonists

[August 5, 1823?][1]

Since the commencement of this Colony no labor or expence has been spared on my part towards its organization benefit and security— And I shall always be ready and willing to risk my health, my property or my life for the common advantage of those who have embarked with me in this enterprise. As a proof of the reality of this declaration I have determined to augment at my own private expence the company of men which was raised by order of the late Govr. Trespalacios for the defence of the Colony against hostile Indians. I therefore by these presents give public notice that I will employ ten men in addition to those employed by the Governt. to act as rangers for the common defence. The said ten men will form a part of Lieut. Moses Morrisons Company and the whole will be subject to my orders.

[1] Written on the reverse of Bastrop's proclamation of August 5.

The wages I will give the said ten men is fifteen Dollars a month payable in property, they finding themselves— Those who wish to be employed will apply to me without delay

---

AUSTIN TO THE COLONISTS

Colarado River House of Mr Castlemans
August 6 1823.

Fellow Citizens,

I have once more the pleasure of addressing you a few lines from the Colorado— My absence has been protracted greatly beyond my calculations and has been in the highest degree unpleasant to me, as it has retarded the progress of the most favourite enterprise I ever engaged in in my life; but I now flatter myself with the hope of receiving a full compensation for the difficulties I have encountered by witnessing the happiness of those who compose this Colony. I assure you that if my own private and personal interest had been the only incentive to induce me to persevere I should probably have abandoned the enterprise rather than surmounted the difficulties produced by the constant state of revolution in which the country has been, since my arrival in the city of Mexico. But I was animated by the gratifying hope of providing a home for a number of meritorious citizens and of placing them and their families in a situation to make themselves happy the balance of their lives. One of the greatest pleasures a virtuous mind can receive in this world is the consciousness of having benefited others, this pleasure I now have in prospect. The titles to your land is indisputable—the original grant for this settlement was made by the Spanish Government before the Revolution, it was then confirmed and the quantity of land designated by the decree of the Emperor Agustin Iturbide on the 18th of February last, and the whole was again approved and confirmed by the Sovereign Congress of the Mexican Nation on the 14 of April last after the fall of the Emperor. The titles are made by me and the Commissioner of the Government, and are then perfect and complete for ever, and each settler may sell his land the same as he could do in the United States.

All that depends on me, towards the advancement of the Colony will be executed in good faith, so far as my abilities extend, and with all the promptness in my power; but to enable me to benefit them to the full extent that I wish, it is necessary that the settlers should have confidence in me, and be directed by me I have a better opportunity of knowing what will be advantageous to them as regards their conduct and intercourse with the Government than any of them could have had, and I feel almost the same interest for their prosperity that I do for my own family—in fact I look upon them as

one great family who are under my care. I wish the settlers to remember that the Roman Catholic is the religion of this nation, I have taken measures to have *Father Mineas* [Maynes] formerly of Nachitoches, appointed our Curate, he is a good man and acquainted with the Americans—we must all be particular on this subject and respect the Catholic religion with all that attention due to its sacredness and to the laws of the land.

I have so far paid all the expenses attending this enterprise out of my own funds. I have spent much time and lost much property on the coast in my absence—I am now engaged in surveying the land and must pay money to the surveyors and hands employed besides which I have to pay the expenses of the Commissioner, and heavy expenses attending the completion and recording of the titles. A moments reflection will convince the settlers that all this cannot be done without some aid from them, but as regards this point they may expect all the indulgence possible. Those who have the means must pay me a little money on receipt of their titles; from those who have not money I will receive any kind of property that will not be a dead loss to me, such as horses, mules, cattle, hogs, peltry, Furs, bees wax, home made cloth, dressed deer skins, etc. Only a small part will be required in hand, for the balance I will wait one, two, and three years, according to the capacity of the person to pay—In fact I will accomodate the settlers to the greatest extent in my power. I think that those who know me can state that my disposition is not to oppress any man; it is a pleasure for me to benefit my fellow citizens and I will sacrifice my own interest rather than distress them for one cent of money. But I have many sacred duties to attend which cannot be executed without money. The most of what I receive from the settlers will be applied for their own benefit, and I think they must all agree that it is also my duty to provide for my own family, and that in justice I ought to be compensated for the losses and fatigues I have sustained in this business, particularly when my labors secure handsome fortunes to my followers. I could exact the payment of all the expenses in hand before the titles are delivered, but shall not do so, the settlers may all rely on the terms above stated The smallest quantity of land a family will receive is one thousand yards square which may be increased by me and the Commissioner without limit in proportion to the size of the family.

Young men must join and take land in the name of one. All thus united will be ranked as one family, they can then divide the land amongst themselves—

I shall proceed immediately to the mouth of this River, and on my return go to the Brazos The settlers have now nothing to fear,

there is no longer any cause for uneasiness. they must not be discouraged at any little depradations of Indians, they must remember that *American blood* flows in their veins, and that they must not dishonor that noble blood by yielding to trifling difficulties. I shall adopt every possible means for their security and defence, I have brought some powder from Bexar, a part of which will be sent to Capt. Robison for the use of the militia when needed—*Let every man do his duty, and we have nothing to fear—Let us be united as one man—discord must be banished from amongst us, or those who cause it will meet with most severe treatment*

Hoping to meet you soon in peace and happiness, I am Resptlly your friend and fellow citizen

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

To J. H. Bell And^{w} Robertson Abner Kuykendall and other settlers on the Brazos River—

AUSTIN TO JOSIAH H. BELL

Castlemans on the Colorado
Aug$^{t.}$ 6 1823.

DR FRIEND

Enclosed I send you sundry papers to be communicated to the Settlers— I rely greatly on your prudence and judgment in preserving harmony and content amongst the settlers it now depends altogether on my will to admit or reject who I please, and if there are any who are not worthy I must be informed of it that they may be ordered off, and if the order is not obeyed it will be enforced with rig[or] I think the enclosed letter ought to satisfy them all as regards the payments— I give up the right of axacting all the pay in hand and will receive any kind of property, that I shall not loose on— Surely there ought to be no difficulty on this subject— can any man doubt that in less than three or even two years he cannot sell a part of his land for cash at 50 cents or one dollar p$^{r.}$ acre? There are but few men in the world who would undergo what I have, and exact so little in proportion to the benefit conferred— I shall make the fortunes of all my followers for which I ask them to pay me but a very little more than the money this business will actually cost me the Gov$^{t.}$ do not pay one cent of any kind of expense, I pay it all, besides this I have risked my life, my health, my property, *my all* in this enterprise— If there is any discontent as to the payments I think I shall have a right to complain after what I have done— And those who complain without reason may have cause to regret it— I shall treat the settlers as my children and Brothers

but at the same time I shall exercise that firmness and energy which my duty to the Government of my adoption, to the common good of the Colony, and to my own family require.

I am told there is a man near you by the name of Eccleston, a schoolmaster, who is a good clerk and understands Spanish and French— if so and he is a man of confidence I wish to employ him to make out and record titles and do such other writing as may be necessary— inform yourself on this subject by the time I arrive, also if there are any good surveyors amongst you, let them come and see me at your house on my arrival— Also if any of the settlers have *blank books*, or *writing paper* or *ink powder*, I wish to get some of all those articles— A party of Indians supposed to be Wacos are now in this neighborhood and their conduct is rather suspicious. I wish Cap[t] Robinson and you to collect all the information in your power relative to that nation, and if any person is going to their village charge them to try and sound the chiefs as to their disposition towards us— I hope the nation are not hostile, this party is a war party I expect, who were defeated a few days since by the Toncaways [on the] San Marcos We must be vigilent— I [wish] if possible to avoid an open rupture with them for six months longer at least, by that time we shall have more strength, but if they commit any more depradations the only alternative will be an expedition to distroy their village, but this I wish to avoid until next year if possible— If they appear amongst you and you can see them treat them friendly but tell them firmly the consequences of a war— I wish for peace, but am ready for war if it cannot be avoided. On this subject use all the prudence possible, my object is to keep them quiet for 6 or 8 months more.

I regret to hear that there is some sickness on the Brazos and that your family have suffered. We must not be discouraged at this, all new countries are sickly at first— *we must let nothing discourage us.*

I have an order from Hawkins' agent to receive any property notes, etc which may be on this river or the Brazos—

I leave here on the 11[th] for the mouth of the river expect to [be there] 12 days and shall then go direct to the [Brazos?]

S. F. AUSTIN

N. B. Decide before my arrival on the way you wish your land run. you may take it all in one tract the smallest quantity allowed is 1000 yards square which may be increased without limit by myself and the commissioner. I presume you will want at least one League Square agree on the division lines between your neighbors I hope none of them will have difficulty on this subject I wish them to agree on their division lines themselves. I want a first

rate horse suitable for an Indian expedition or a first rate riding mule. Am told Abner Keykendall has such a horse See if he will suit and his price to go towards his land— let me know when I arrive all the objections made by the settlers and what fault they find or what they want.

J. H. Bell

Bastrop to the Colonists

[Copy by Austin]

To the Inhabitants of the Colorado District[1] in Austin's Colony, Province of Texas convened at the house of Sylvester Castlemans at a public meeting—

By order of the Governor of this Province I have convened you together to inform you of the powers and faculties which the Superior Government have conferred on Citizen Stephen F. Austin— what those powers and faculties are you will see by the following translation of the said Governors Official letter to me dated at Bexar the 16 of last month (here read the letter)[2]

I therefore, the Baron de Bastrop Commissioner duly appointed by the Government for that purpose, now, in this public manner invest him the said Stephen F. Austin with the before mentioned offices and powers, and I charge the inhabitants to respect and obey him in every thing relative to the good Government and prosperity of the Colony, and the defence of the Nation to which he belongs under the penalty incurred by those who disrespect or disobey an officer or magistrate of the Mexican Nation.

The number of families is limited to three hundred for this Colony, those therefore who are not received by Mr Austin into it, must move further into the interior of the Province or if they are of bad character Mr Austin is ordered by the Supr Govt to remove them out of the Colony, for which purpose he is authorized to use military force should it be necessary.

In registering the Families all those who are connected either by blood or marriage must be registered as one family, and the land for the whole must be taken in the name of the head of the family—Single men must either be included in some family, or a sufficient number of them must unite to form a family and draw land for all in the name of one.

The Colonization law agreeably to which the land for this Colony will be distributed, was repealed on the 10 of April last, as regards

[1] There is an identical copy addressed to the citizens of the Brazos district.

[2] Above, Garcia to Bastrop, July 16.

every other person except Mr Austin and the Families which he is authorized to introduce. As respects the titles to your land, the settlers may rest satisfied that they are indisputable and must always be good under any circumstances, or any change of Government— The original Concession for this Colony was granted by the Spanish Government before the revolution, it was then confirmed and the quantity of land designated by the Emperor Augustin, by his Imperial Decree dated February 18th 1823, and the whole was reconfirmed by the Sovereign Congress of the Mexican Nation by their Decree dated the 10 of April 1823 which was approved, published, and ordered to be executed by the Supreme Executive Power on the 14 of the same month—The Grant and all the Decrees and papers relative to it are regularly recorded in the office of the Secretary of State for Interior and exterior relations in the City of Mexico, and also in the office of the Commandant General of these Provinces in the City of Monterrey, and also in the archives of this Province in the city of Bexar, and Mr Austin has a certified copy in his possession

Agreeable to the grant, the title Deeds for each tract of land will be made in the name of the Mexican Government and signed by Mr Austin as the founder of the Colony, and by me as the Governmental Commissioner appointed for that purpose by the Governor of this Province, and records will then be made of them in the archives of this Province in Bexar—Mr. Austin is also authorized to establish a Recorders office at the Capital of the Colony in which the titles will also be recorded.

I cannot too strongly recommend to you the necessity of good order, industry, and obediance to the Constitutional authorities, and that you should be governed in all things connected with public matters by the founder of this Colony Mr. Stephen F. Austin, a man whose former character in the United States, and prudent and correct conduct in this country has acquired him the full confidence of the highest authorities of the Mexican Nation.

Castlemans on the Rio Colorado
August 9. 1823—3d year of Independence
and 2 year of Liberty.

El Baron de Bastrop [Rubric]

Austin to Luciano Garcia.[1]

(Copy.)

Señor Gefe Politico y Govor Los vecinos de los Rios Colorado y Brazos abajo firmados con el devido respeto hacen presente a V. q.

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

desde que están establecidos sobre estos rios les há faltado el pasto espiritual, q^e^ muchos matrimonios no se han contraido, q^e^ varios niños están sin recibir toda bia [todavia] el agua del Bautismo y q^e^ algunas personas se han muerto sin los auxilios de Religion tan necesarios y consolatorios en estos ultimos momentos, todo p^r^ falta de Sacerdote que les administre los Sacramentos requeridos por la Yglesia. Suplican a V. se sirva enviarles un ministro y si era posible que fuese el Br. D. Franc^co^ Maynes Capellan de la Compañia de Bexar, p^r^ un sacerdote que muchos de ellos le conocen ya y q^e^ entiene y habla los idiomas Ingles y Frances quien podrá por un buen ejemplo mantener en buena moral q^e^ reina entre ellos y instruir la juventud en los dogmas de la religion Cristiana C. A. R. en q^e^ recibiran y gracia y merito. Juran lo necesario, etc.—Rio Colorado 10 de Agosto de 1823.—3° y 2°—Estevan F. Austin.—

Aqui firmaron varios Ynd^s^ con la idioma Ingles p^r^ cuya causa no se asientan.—

Austin Assumes Command

And the civil and militia officers and Inhabitants having in due form acknowledged and recognized the said Austin as invested with the faculties and powers conferred on him by the Superior Gov^t^ he the said Austin entered upon the Civil and military command of the Colony on the 10 of August 1823, 3 year of Independance and 2 of Liberty [1]

Austin to Garcia

[Endorsed:]

A mi llegada a este parage me han dado parte los vecinos que un partido de Indios, de quienes ignoran el numero ni saben la Nacion de que son, estan escondidos en los montes, y han dado grandes pruebas de hostilidad; el 31. del p°. p°. Julio robaron la cavallada de D^n^. Sylvenus Castleman, y el primero del corriente la de D^n^. Aylett Buckner, le mataron un mozo, conocido con el nombre de cargador Español Natural de La Bahia: Ambos dueños tubieron la buena fortuna quitarles las bestias robadas faltandoles solam^te^ al ultimo una mula, he hecho todos los empeños posibles p^a^ buscar los expresados Indios, pero me ha sido imposible encontrarles en estos espesos montes; Me ha parecido conveniem^te^. (Como no hay Indios en la costa) mandar al Ten^te^ Morison que esta estacados en el disemboca del Rio Colorado a subir con su partida á esta frontera

[1] Austin's autograph, written on back of copy of Bastrop's proclamation of August 5, 1823.

p^{a}. la defensa de estos havitantes, lo que espero merecér su superior aprobacion.

Por todos estas dificultades que diariam^{te} tenemos con los Indios convendria que estas tropas se augmentasen con un Sargento y diez hombres y que el Gov^{no} tomase las providencias necesarias p^{a}. la paga de ellos si esto tubiese lugar avisandome envería a Bexar p^{a} recivir alli sus sueldos. Dios guarde a V. ms. Ans. Casa de Castleman Rio Colorado 11 de Agosto de 1823. 3^{a} y 2^{o}.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.

[Endorsed:] Copy of an official letter to the Gov^{r} D^{n} Luciano Garcai August 11, 1823.

AUSTIN TO BASTROP

Aug^{t} 12. 1823

DR SIR,

I have engaged Mr Ingram as a Surveyor at the rate of five dollars a mile he to find his chain carriers and marker You will please direct him as to the quantity to be surveyed in each tract and the manner of laying it off—As a gen^{l} rule no Sitio tracts ought to be divided but I agreed to divide Mr Castlemans, as otherwise he cannot get his quantity without interfering with Rabb or Buckner—I shall return by the time you have finished those two surveys, and will meet you at Woods—

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

El Baron De Bastrop

ELECTION RETURN

James Cummins for Alcalde [14 votes]

VOTERS NAMES

1 Joseph Kekendall
2 Jacob Betts
3 Seth Ingram
4 W^{m} B. Dewese [Dewees]
5 Thomas Gray
6 Charles Garret
7 Daniel Gillaland
8 Micajah Reeder
9 Jesse Burnum
10 James Ross
11 Thomas Williams
12 Robert Kekendall
13 Thomas Jamison
14 Rawson Alley

I certify that at an election held at the House of Robert Kekendall [Kuykendall] on Saturday the 16th of August 1823 for the

purpose of voting in an Alcaldy that James Cummins was Unanimously Elected by the within named voters.

Aug^{t} 16th 1823

RAWSON ALLEY Clk. of the Election
JAMES CUMMINS Judge of the Election

[Endorsed:] A Pool [poll] Book of an Election held at the House of Robert Kekendoll on Saturday the 16th of Aug^{t} 1823—

ROBERT ANDREWS TO AUSTIN

Parras Aug^{t} 23^{d} 23

DEAR AUSTIN

I rec^{d} yours of the 9th July, and am sorry to hear that things are not so flourishing as we all had desired, I would willingly add my assistance, but at this time I find it impossible without doing myself more harm than I could possibly do the colony good I have now determined to make a trip to Orleans in order to bring on medicines, in which I shall need your friendship, I shall leave here with about 400 dollars which is about enough for my expenses, and depend entirely on a partnership or credit business in Orleans, in which case a few lines from your hand to M^{r} J. H. Hawkins would be of infinite service, which you will probabily have an opportunity to send him before I can arrive there—my whole object is Texas, but finding it impossible to rais capital on credit for the enterprise I must make use of every other industry to acquire that which will make me usefull to myself and friends when I go there. I am very impatient to commence my Hacienda on the Colorado, but do not like to begin with my teeth and nails alone remember me to all the settlers, and tell them that my heart and soul is with them and it is against my will that my body is not also, but that when it goes I wish it to go provided—one of my greatest pleasures is the anticipation of the society of my old friends and countrymen in one of the most delightfull countries in the world, and most particularly of one, for the sake of whose company one week at this time I would willingly put myself on the diet of *catfish and wild onions without salt or greas*, again for a few days.

It is not worth the time to write me at this place as I shall set out in a month if you write home let them know where I am—my respects to your brother and all other friends and acquaintances—I hope to be in Orleans in all the month of October

R ANDREWS [Rubric]

[On cover:] In the absence of Mr. Austin, another friend may open this letter

ANDREWS.

Austin to Luciano Garcia

[Copy by Bastrop—L. S.]

Para seguir con mas empeño los negocios del establecimiento de la Colonia qe el govierno Superior me ha permitido establecer sobre los rios Colorado y Brassos, quedo el S^r^ Baron aqui atendiendo a las medidas de las tierras de los vecinos establecidos en la parte de arriba de este rio, y passe yo a su desemboque para reconoserle y ver por mi mismo que vecinos estaban establecidos sobre dicho rio: durante mi absencia, robaron los indios la cavallada que havia dejado acqui, y la del dueño de la casa en que estamos alogados, de lo que el expresado Baron ha dado parte a V con fecha 15 del corriente: como no havia suficiente numero de gente acqui para poder seguir los indios, no pudo el Baron hacer otra cosa, que mandar reconoser las rastros de dihos indios y el rumbo que sigueron, dechando (sic) para mi vuelta a tomar las providencias necesarias para recuperar las bestias robadas,[1] para lograr este he enviado el teniente Morason con ocho hombres y mi hermano D Santiago, para que passen ala rancheria delos Indios Tancaways que se sospechen son los ladrones y reclamen del capitan de ellos Sandilla la entrega dichas bestias, y en caso de negarse a este acto de justicia, insinuandole que si en el termino de un mes no lo executa seran matados el y sus indios por los vecinos de los rios Colorado y Brassos en caso qe. volvieran a dichos rios, como enemigos, y muertos en donde se les encuentran, por estar los vecinos hartos de sufrir los continuos asesinatos, robos de cavallos ganado mayor y de serdos y del mays que diariamente cometten, espero que esto merecera la Superior aprobacion de V

El teniente Morasson y mi hermano passan a esta para dar a V parte del exito de su comission: y al mismo tiempo solicita en caso que haya venido respuesta del S^r^ Comd^te^ General sobre los dies hombres que estan alistados por orden del antesessor de V para la defensa y seguridad de esta colonia, y que havia venido dinero por ellos, tenga la bondad enviar con los espresados Morrason y mi hermano la cantidad de dinero que esta asignado por ellos ó lo que le paresca a V. bien detallarles.

[1] A draft of this letter in Austin's hand is identical down to this point, when he omits the embassy to the Tonkeways and continues: Pero este por ahora no se ha podido executar por estar la cavallada de la gente absolutamente cansada y los habitantes sin bestias por los continuous robos que comette diariamente toda clase de Indios, mañana pasa mi hermano Don Santiago con tres hombres para La bahia para ver si los Indios no havian vendido las bestias robadas a los estrangeros que estan en dicho punto y de alla passera con el mismo fin para bexar y dar a V parte de lo sucedido: y al mismo tiempo solicitar a V, en caso que haya venido respuesta del comandante Gen^l^, etc. From this point to the end the letters are the same again.

Dios guarde a V ms ans. Casa de Castleman Rio Colorado [28 de] Agosto de 1823, 3º, 2º.

ESTEVAN AUSTIN.

Sr. Govr. Gefe Politico tente Coronel Dn. Luciano Garcia.

[In Margin.]

Acompaño a V la adjunta representacion de los vecinos de este rio para que tenga V a bien dar le un Ministro de la religion C A R y si fuesse posible al Br Dn Francisco Maynes lo que si fuesse del Superior agrado de V seria mui conveniente por ser dicho sacerdote conocido de la mayor parte de ellos de que recibiran estos vacinos la mayór satisfaccion Dios Garde V ms ans. Casa de Castleman—Agosto de 1823. ESTEVAN AUSTIN.

Sr. Govr Gefe Politico Tente Coronel Dn Luciano Garcia. *S. V. M.*

[In Margin of above:]

El 24 del corriente deserto de aqui el Soldado Julio Cordova de la compañia de Bejar y robo un cavallo alasan robu el unico bueno que me havia dejado los indios: No tubo razon de conducerce de este modo, porque el dia que me reclamo su paga y la de su compañero Francisco de leon de la compa. de lalamo de Paras con el pretesto, que havia sido Socorrido solamente por quince dias, le di (?) su pre correspondiente al 15 del que estamos, los quales ocho pesos de dichos dos soldados; Suplica a V tenga la bonded de haser entregar por los comandtes de las espresadas Compañias a dicho mi hermano y el cavallo que llevo el espresado Julio Cordova, que es el mismo que Recibi de la Punta de Lampasos quando tubo el honor de acompañarlo V para esta ciudad.

Dios G. V ms anos.

Casa de Castleman, Rio Colorado Agosto de 1823 3º y º 2º.

AUSTIN.

Sr Govno Gefe Politico Tente Coronel Dn. Luciano Garcia.

AUSTIN TO JOSIAH H. BELL

KeyKendales, Augt 29 1823

DR SIR

I expected to have visited you before this time but cannot do so for two or three weeks—I am now endeavoring to find a place suitable for the capital of the colony and believe I shall fix it below Cummings on this River at a place now occupied by Mr Bright—If an opportunity opens I wish you would write me wheither there is any suitable place on your River any where between the place

called the fort and Mr. Boatrights I do not wish to go higher up than Boatrights unless the situation should by its superior natural advantages require it. I want a place for the town on the west side of the Brazos where there is abundance of good water besides the river, either springs or a good creek.

The place I have in view on this river is very well watered with the best of springs—it is about 38 miles from Castlemans, about 65 or 70 miles from the mouth of this river, about 25 miles from Boatrights and I suppose about 45 miles from you, and about 70 miles from the mouth of the Brazos and if the La Baca is settled will be nearly central, but if a situation can be found on the Brazos more so and a good site I will fix it there—

I wish you could do me the favor to select some good places for me say about six or eight league tracts any where between Parkers and McFarlands, or employ some one to do it and I will pay for it—or I will pay you if your other occupations will permit. I want good land water and timber, and if the places are not selected now they will all be occupied. It will be a real service to me if you can do this, and Mark them and let it be known that they are reserved—also try and find the best place for a town up above or near you on the River—it will be valuable at some future day, and you shall be profited by making a good selection in lots—also I want a good situation on some creek off from the River where there is a body of good land suitable for a stock farm—also some good mill seats if to be had—it is no more than just that I should have a pick as well as others, and I have too much public business to attend to, to do anything for myself and must call on my friends to aid me—I will send you a regulation relative to Indians, vagabonds etc. as soon as it is copied which I wish to have rigidly enforced—

How do I envy the quiet life you enjoy—I have not a moment that I can call my own, and the task before me is a very troublesome one I cannot expect to please all nor shall I try to do it—I will try to satisfy myself by doing justice to all—

It is probably I shall go to McFarlands in three or four days, to look at that place for a town, but I am told that there is no good water there.

Remember me to Mrs. Bell, your friend

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

I shall decide on the town in less than a week therefore if you know of any good place send me word soon.

J. H. Bell

[Addressed:] Mr. Josiah H. Bell Brazos Care of Kykendall

Form of Land Certificate

[August —, 1823.]

By the decree of his Ymperial Majesty Agustin late Emperor of Mexico relative to the Colony of Stephen F Austin in the Province of Texas dated February 18 1823 and confirmed by the Decree of the Sovereign Congress of Mexico on the 10 of April same year and by the Supreme Executive Power on the 14 of the same month it is decreed amongst other things as follows to wit

"Se autorisa a dicho Austin para que acompañado del Gobernador de Texas ó de un Comicionado q^e^ este nombre proceda a repartir, señalar y poner en posecion a cada uno de los nuevos Colonos de la cantidad de Tierra q^e^ va indicada y q^e^ les expida el titulo á nombre del Gobierno."

And the Governor of the said Province of Texas by his decree dated Bexar 16 of June 1823 appoints and commissions the Baron de Bastrop Alcalde de segundo voto the commissioner with full powers and faculties to carry into effect the said decree of the superior Gov^t^ above recited—Now therefore be it known that we Stephen F Austin founder of said Colony and the Baron de Bastrop Commissioner of the Government exercising the faculties granted them by law do by these presents in the name of the Mexican Gov^t^ grant and concede in full and absolute property to N. G. a settler introduced by said Austin and to his heirs and assigns forever the quantity of one Sitio of land situated and bounded as follows—which tract of land on examination by said Commissioner is declared to be of the quality designated in the law as agostadero—which land must be actually inhabited and cultivated within two years from the date of this concession as is provided in the 2nd. section of the Law of Colonization.

License for Coasting Vessel

[August —, 1823?]

Dr. Johnson Hunter a native of the United States of America and a settler near the mouth of the San Jacinto River in the Province of Texas having been received as an inhabitant of the Mexican Republic in conformity with the order of Don Jose Antonio Saucedo Political Chief of the Province of Texas and included as one of the 300 families which I am authorised by the Mexican Government to settle in this Province, and the said Hunter having heretofore obtain^d^ the permit of Col. Antonio Martinez to sail the small vessel called the Santa Maria of San Jacinto which vessel it has been proven to me was lost to said Hunter and the s^d^. Hunter having petitioned for

license to sail a small vessel called the Adven[ture], and it appearing that the situation of said Hunters family as well as that of others settled in his neighborhood requires that his solicitud should be granted, Therefore in virtue of the authority vested in me by the decree of Don Felipe de la Garza, Commandant Genl. of the Eastern Internal Provs. dated at the city of Monterrey the 16 day of June 1823 directing me to give license to any of the settlers of this colony to sail vessels from any part of the coast of this jurisdiction for the purpose of procuring supplies. I do here by and in the name of the Govt. of the Republic of Mexico give full license to said John H. to sail the said vessel called the Adve. &c to any port he may deem proper for the purpose of procuring supplies of provissions or merchandise for the use of His family or others settld in this Colony, subjecting himself in all cases to the laws of the Mexican Nation as prescribed in the within license of Govr. Martinez, and that the said Hunter or his Agent on board said vessel may not be considered as suspicious persons sailing without legal authority I give him this document and respectfully request all officers or citizens of any foreign nation with whom the Mexican Republic are on amicable terms who may meet with the said vessel sailing under this license not to impede or embarrass its progress but on the contrary to extend to it their protection and assistance should it be needed.

S. F A Empresario for the establishment of 300 families in the P. of T. Judge commissioned by the Mexican Govt. for said colony and Lieut. Col. commandant of the Militia of the same discription of the vessel The Adventurer Skiff built tonage between five and Six Tons

[Endorsed:] Hunters license to sail a vessel on the coast

——— TO BASTROP

[Copy by Austin.]

[About August —. 1823?]

Honble. BARON DE BASTROP.

DR. SIR, You are no doubt fully informed that I hold a claim to a tract of land on the Iasih [Ayish] Bayou in the district of Nacogdoches, this claim is founded on an ancient Spanish grant regularly granted by the competent authority in conformity with the forms and regulations observed on such occasions. Many persons have intruded on my land and in violation of my rights are distroying my timber. and they threaten to keep possession by force of arms. In this State of things I am kept out of my property, and am daily Sustaining great damage I have applied to the authorities of Nacogdoches for redress without being able to obtain any Satisfac-

tion in consequence of this I have taken the liberty to trouble you on the subject to ask your advice, Knowing that you are always ready to promote justice—All I wish for is justice—if the land is mine I wish to have the benifit of it.

I have been in hopes that the Govt. would appoint Commissioners for the purpose of deciding and finally determining all the old claims in that district, and to remove the intruders who were on them but if this is not done, will you have the goodness to advise me what I ought to do—I am very old and getting infirm, but if it is necessary for me to go to Saltillo I will do so and present my documents to the Govt. I will wate for your advise before I adopt any further measures hoping in the mean time that you will pardon me for troubling you with this letter and that you will have the goodness to give me your council on the subject—

Austin to Josiah H. Bell

Sir

Mr Asa Mitchel informs me that he has a legal demand against a certain Samuel W. Robeson, and that some doubts have arisen relative to the collection of said demand in consequence of the transaction on which it is founded having been done without the limits of this nation.

To remove this difficulty and prevent similar doubts in future, I have to inform you, that there is no law or custom to prevent the collection of foreign debts, that is, of debts contracted without the limits of this Nation, and that it is your duty to proceed to an investigation of the case above referred to, or any other of a similar nature when properly called on to do so.

Cummings September 5, 1823
3d 2d.

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]
Supr Judge.

For Josiah H. Bell Alcalde of the Brazos district.

Robert Andrews to Austin

Parras, Sept 5th 1823.

Dear Austin

I had the satisfaction to receive your letters of the 9th and 24 July dated in Bexar, but you speak of one from Monterrey by private conveyance which I never recd, that of the 9th I answered by last mail supposing that you have an arangement made to convey letters from Bexar to the Collorado.

I am extreemly *happy* to hear that the all essential article *corn* is likely to be plenty among you, and particularly that Ally has a good share for I feel in my heart for those adventurors, who must necessarily have suffered much

I am sorry to find myself so situated that I cannot accompany you in the woods, but such are the circumstances that it is not in my power, it is true that my whole heart and soul is in Texas, that I look forward with delight to the time when I shall be planted amongst a number of confidential friends on the orilla of the Colorado, but I am of opinion that the shortest method to obtain this, and to place me in the situation to be useful and comfortable, is to persue my present object which may produce something with which to begin I would willingly accept the offer you make but that I would have to spend money continually without receiving any for some time, and the life of a surveyor is so hard, that he ought always to have a certainty in view—My present object is a trip to Orleans altho I take only money for my expenses, yet I hope to do something for this reason I am desirous that you should write a few lines to M^r^ J. H. Hawkins conserning me. I shall probabilly have leave here the first of October and be in Orleans some time in November, if I succeed I shall return immediately, if not I know not what I shall do, my subsequent movements will always depend on circumstances In this place I am the intimate friend and daily companion of the family named Viesca one of whom you seen perhaps with D^r^ Ramos in Saltillo, this family is rich, large, respectable, learned, sensible, and honorable, they believe not in this d—d foolish religion and possess two very fine libraries of miscellaneous and scientific Books, two of the sons talk of going with me, but it is uncertain yet—more than all, I believe I could marry a little niece about 14 years of age, but she is not well educated and her part will not be more than 10000—the whole connection is free from Indian blood—at all points I shall be happy to hear from you, and assure you that nothing can give me more pleasure than the flattering prospects of a friend whom to me is so dear. I flatter myself that Providence will reward your indefatigable perseverance and industry tho we know well that these works of providence depend at present on this confused and instable gov^t^—Zacatecas has declared herself as independent as Great Britton, but it is understood that Negrete will use the weighty argument of lead and powder to prove to them that they are *rong*.

ANDREWS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Al Caronel Sr D^n^ Estevan Austin Bexar ó el Rio Colorado Texas

Luciano Garcia to Felipe de la Garza[1]

Los anglo Americanos establecidos en estat Provª sobre el Rio Colorado y el de los Brazos son los mismos á quienes se les ha permitido colonizarse á solicitud de Don Estevan Austin, y el permiso que les concedió el Corl. D. Jose Felix Trespalacios en el tpo q. gobernó esta Provª fue de alistar 15 hombres de entre ellos mismos uno en clase de sargento con 40 pˢ de sueldo mensuales y otro en la de cabo, con él de 26, y los restantes en la de soldados con 24 pˢ cada uno pª los efectos indicados en mi oficio nº 20 de 22 de Julio ultimo, y como en virtud de esta gracia reclaman insesantemente la satisfacion de sus sueldos, lo communico á V. S. con el fin de q. se sirba comunicarme la resolucion q. en el particular estime justa.

El establecimtº de Puente Pecana no sé desde que tiempo estará organizado y el nº de havitantes qᵉ lo compondrán, ni sé efectivamente estará situado en territorio Mexicano, pero luego q. me informe de todo lo pondré en conocimtº de VS pª los fines consiguientes.—contestando con esto al oficio de VS de 16 de Agtº ultimo que toca sobre estos puntos. Dios y libertad. Bejar 16 de Sepreº de 1823—3ª y 2°—Sr Comandte Gral Brigr D. Felipe de la Garza.

Austin to Josiah H. Bell

Septr 28, 1823 At the home of McFarland

Dr Sir;

Since my return from Mexico I have been trying to induce the people to move nearer together. on the Colorado I could not effect this object—some would go to the cane breake and some would not—I have determined to make one effort more on this river—the land for 15 or 20 miles above and below this town will be laid off in labor tracts, my wish is that the whole settlement should move to these labor tracts each one can pick his league tract and have it surveyed elsewhere and it will be time enough if it is improved in two years —I wish the settlers to be satisfied *if such a thing is possible*—will your settlement agree to move together or not? I wish to do as the majority decide.

[Stephen F. Austin.]

[Addressed:] J. H. Bell Esqr.

---

[1] Political Chief's Blotter, July 22, 1823–March 21, 1825. Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

Tariff Exemption for Texas [1]

MINISTERIO DE HACIENDA

Circular. Núm. 21.

El Supremo Poder Ejecutivo me ha dirigido el Decreto siguiente.

El Supremo Poder Ejecutivo, nombrado provisionalmente por el Soberano Congreso de la Nacion á todos los que las presentes vieren y entendieren Sabed: que el mismo Soberano Congreso ha Decretado lo que sigue.

Núm. 141. El Soberano Congreso Mexicano tomando en consideracion el lastimoso y deplorable estado á que las hostilidades de los bárbaros han reducido á la Provincia de Tejas, y para occurrir en parte á la miseria de sus habitantes civilizados, ha venido en decretar y decreta.—Que todos los efectos de cualquier clase, nacionales ó extrangeros que se introduzcan en la Provincia de Tejas para el consumo de sus habitantes sean libres de derechos: durando esta exension siete años contados desde su publicacion en aquella Capital.—Tendralo entendido el Supremo Poder Ejecutivo y dispondrá su cumplimiento, haciéndolo imprimir, publicar y circular.—Mexico 29. de septiembre de 1823. 3º—2º—*Francisco Manuel de Tagle*, presidente.—*José Maria de Iturralde*, diputado secretario.—*Pablo Franco Coronel*, diputado secretario.

Por tanto mandamos á todos los Tribunales, Justicias, Gefes, y demas Autoridades, asi civiles, como militares y eclesiásticas de cualquiera clase y dignidad, que guarden y hagan guarda, cumplir y ejecutar el presente Decreto en todas sus partes. Tendreíslo entendido para su cumplimiento, y dispondreis se imprima, publique y circule. En México á 30. de Septiembre de 1823.—*Vicente Guerrero*, presidente. *José Mariano de Michelena*,—*Miguel Dominguez*. A. D. Francisco de Arrillaga.

Y. de órden S. A. S. lo comunico á V. S. para su inteligencia y cumplimiento.

Dios guarde á V. S. muchos áños, México 2 de octubre de 1823.—3º–2º

Arrillaga.

Robert Andrews to Austin

Oct. 4th 1823 Parras

Dear Austin

I wrote you by last mail but as you are in the settlements on business of such a nature it is uncertain if you will receive my letter. for which reason I write you again in order to be more sure of the receipt.

---

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Printed circular. This does not appear in the Dublan y Lozano collection of decrees.

I thot to have been on my way before now for Orleans, but am detained by a Mr. Leporte who I expect to accompany me, I think however I shall set out in less than a week from this place, by the way of altamira, and as I do not take with me money enough to purchase medicines and may not fall in with accquaintances from St. Louis or Missouri, I wish you to do me the favor to inform Mr J. H. Hawkins of my character to whom I may recur if necessary in my dealings—I will here communicate you a design as I always have communicated to you as my most faithful friend in whose opinion I have the utmost confidence, I am about to make a formal representation or application to the Govt. thro the medium and friendship of Doctr Ramos who is now a member of Congress, for all the Red River country including Pecon point as I presume it is not yet occupied, also a letter of the right of citizenship and the appointment of Surver [Surveyor] for all Texas or the 4 provinces if you please, this however, will never interfere with your right to survey all your tract, but rather stimulate me to Texas sooner when I will take a pleasure in being serviceable to you in this business—consulting with a lawyer, he tells me it cannot be convenient to obtain the imploy without a certain document or cirtificate of my abilities from a person who may know me to be presented in the congress, which I can alone ask of you as the only one known in Mexico who knows my qualifications this I wish you to have the goodness to remit by the first opportunity to Mexico Doctr. Ramos who will have the care of my business, perhaps it ought to be in sealed paper, but notwithstanding send it on any. The post is seting out I cannot say more I live in great hope to see you before another years Rolls round.

I wish you all success in the world and remain your ever sincire friend

ANDREWS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Al Coronel Estevan Austin en la provincia de Texas Rio Colorado.

[On cover:] Tendra la bondad el administrador ó algun otro amigo de mandar esta carta por mano al dueno si este en el Rio Colorado

ROBERTO ANDREWS.

W. STEVENSON TO AUSTIN

Territory of Ar. Hempstead Co. October 5th 1823

DR SR,

Having heard a verbal acct. of your return from Mexico and an opportunity offering, of writing a few lines to you I have embraced it hoping that the news which we have heard is true that you have accomplished your end in getting a grant of the land you had before designed forming a settlement on we have heard (tho it is

verbal only) that you are now surveying and laying of your grant for settlement but we have not understood the terms of settlement. A few lines from you on that subject would be very acceptable I had agreed with Mr John Clark last winter to freight your trunk to N. Orleans to be left in care of Col. Hawkins according to your wishes but the boat started somewhat sooner than he expected owing to a suden rise of the water he was prevented from complying with his promise I conversed with him a few days past on that subject and he promis[t] that he would faithfully attend to that business this faul as he is going down the river early in the season I could have sent it by some others But I did not think it prudent as there had been many threats against it as your property some time before your brother passed this country but I went down to see Mistress Vaughn and she agred to deliver the trunk to me at any time if I would pay the storeage which I agred to, She removed the trunk while I was there and promised that no person should know that it was there or in her possession saying I suppose that it was carried off since that time I have heard no threats against [it]. I have thought good to send on Mr. Jeffersons manual which you had lent to me Mr. George Duty who has lived with me has promised to deliver the book and letter to you out of his own hand—I have had no late ac[t] from your friends in Missouri the last I had perhaps a year past they were well the people in this country have been somewhat sickly this season and I think many will remove to Texas if they are not descouraged by some thing now unseen Dr. Sr. I am as ever Yours Respectfully

WILLIAM STEVENSON

Stephen F. Austin Esqr.

D. S. Mr Ashbrook complains very much of being injured by Mr Bryan and has made several attempts to trouble me for money which he says you charged him to collect off me we have had two arbitrations on that subject but he lost it in boath. One thing surprises me is that he told me after you and he had settled that he had come out safe and that you had settled with him like a gentleman and to his satisfaction and now he says that he was ruined by that settlement if he cannot collect debts which were paid to Mr Bryan which he says ought to have been paid to him Dr Sr I write this in confidence knowing that you never give him orders to collect a debt which you knew was paid to Mr Bryant it Appears that there has been some neglect of credits which should have been given but was not but this must have been his own fault and not Mr Bryans as he had the books in possession—farewell

Mr S. F. Austin W STEVENSON

[Addressed:] The Honl Stephen F. Austin Province Texas Colorado Politness Mr Duty

J. CABLE TO AUSTIN

Natchitoches 14th Oct. 1823

Dr SIR,

I have not complied with the certificate which you gave me when in Natchitoches last, to settle on your grant of land am in hopes it will make no great difference if I should come on in two or three months from this date, by Mr McWilliams I send you a file of news papers which I have procured on purpose for your perusal, of the latest dates, we have no news more than you will find in those papers, I am

J. CABLE

To Col. S. F. Austin Brazos

DEPOSITION CONCERNING LOSS OF HORSES

In the month of August 1822 I was employed by Mr Jnº Hanna and Israel Massey in La Bahia as an interpreter to assist them in their business during the time of my being with them Mr Freeman Pettus came there on business with Mr. Hanna, and previous to his departure Mr. Hanna requested him to call (on his way home) at Judge Cummins's and take possession of a number of Horses and Mules that were there belonging to sd Hanna, employ a person to assist him and drive them from there to Mr. Pettus's Brother on the San Jasinto w[h]ere they were to be taken care of until Mr. Hanna would call for them on his way to the United States: I never heard Mr Hanna say to the contrary and believed of course the Horses and mules were considered at his risk Mr Pettus acting only as the friend of Mr Hanna and Mr H paying all expenses, on the way as I was afterwards informed the Cavellada Stampeded and a part of the horses and mules were not recovered, still I heard nothing said of Mr Pettus being considered liable for the accident until I was informed by Mr Hanna that he had received a letter from Mr Pettus informing him of the accident and that Mr H. should loose nothing by it, (or words to that amount) Of the number of those Horses and Mules their were ten that had been allotted by Mr Hanna for the payment of some Coffee sugar and rice that belonged to Mr Manifee of Alabama which property Hanna and Massey had in their possession and sold for their benefit previous to the departure of Mr Hanna for United States he requested me as I was knowing to the circumstances of the stampede etc. to give him a certificate that to the best of my knowledge the mules allotted for Mr Manifee were in the Cavellada that stampeded and that the whole of the Cavellada had never been recovered and that Mr Manifee as part owner must bear part of the loss. Mr Pettus while in Labahia was at some expense for board provisions for his return and I believe some

little money Mr Hanna let him have the amt of the whole was to the best of my recollection between forty and forty five Dollars which sum was considered as to appear against Mr Pettus's charge for attending to the transportation of the Cavellada. The aforementioned Horses and Mules I know were considered by Mr Hanna (with the exception of three or four mules) of an indifferent quality. Mr Hanna having told me that the person with whom he traded Mr David Price of Labahia had cheated him in the quality of the animals having delivered those of an indifferent quality: I was afterwards informed by Mr Price that he had not given Horses and Mules of good quality owing to Mr Hanna's taking him in, in the price of the goods given in payment for them.

In the month of February I was at Mr Groces' place on the Brasos when Mr Massey came there and informed Mr G. he was in possession of a note given by Mr William Pettus which he wished him to buy or he Massey would attach a Negro and sell it to Mr Groce. Mr G. informed Mr Massey that he had once had a Brother of Mr Pettus's living with him and that there had been a difference between them and he was fearful that Mr William Pettus would think that Mr Groce in purchasing the note or negro acted from feelings of private animosity and declined having anything to do with it. Mr Massey staid at Mr Groce's two days and nights endeavoring to induce Mr G. to trade with him. Mr Groce declined and Massey then said he would go to the alcalde and get out an attachment. Mr Groce advised him not and told [him] he believed he would be able to arrange it without sueing.

Province of Texas Brasos 18 Oct^{r} 1823.

SAML. WILLIAMS [Rubric]

[Endorsed:] S. M. Williams Deposition

PRICE LIST: AUSTIN TO JARED E. GROCE

Stephen F. Austin Esqr
To Jared E. Groce Dr.

To 2 yd^{s} Cloth a 10$	$20.
" 2 Black Silk Hdkfs a 2$	4.
" 5 yd^{s} Castinett a 3.50	17.50
" 3 " Green Cloth a 7$	21.
" 2 " Linen a 1$	2.
" 3½ yd Lining a 75¢	2.37½
" 2 doz buttons	2.
" 4 small do	.12½
" 6 skeins col^{d} Thread	.12½
" 15 do Black silk	1.87½
" 6 do Col^{d} do	.75
" ¾ vest pattern	2.50
" 2 yards Cottonade	2.00
	76.25

To Cash	100.
" an order of Cap^{t} Pettus	70.
" an order of H. Chrisman's	12.
" an order of Seth Ingrams	9.12
" your Due Bill	59.12
	$326.49

Gave J. E. Groce a recep^{t} for the above sum as so much rec^{d} towards the payment of his land Oct. 18, 1823—

S. F. AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO JARED E. GROCE: NOTE

Due Jared E. Groce or bearer three Hundred and twenty six dollars any forty nine cents to be paid in land at one Bit pr. acre and I have agreed Jared E. Groce shall have seven leagues of land in my colony and he has settled for five leags all to the surveying and other expences and the above sum of three hundred and twenty six dollars and forty nine cents is part of the payment of the other two leages Oct^{o} 18$^{th.}$ 1823

[Signed by AUSTIN, but signature torn off when note was canceled]

AUSTIN TO JARED E. GROCE

I have this day hired three negros from Jared E. Groce to wit a negro woman called Sally, a negroman called tame Jack and one called Kelly—the woman at eight dollars p$^{r.}$ Month and the Men at fifteen each—the hire to commence on the first day of November next, and continue for one year from that date, and I hereby obligate my-self to pay to said Groce the am^{t} of said hire at the expiration of the year—A Boy called Fields is to be furnished to take care of Sally's child—The said negros are to be well treated by me, and the said Groce is to clothe them—Should they run a way or die the loss is to be Groces—sickness to be my loss—

Brazos River—October 19 [1823?]

[STEPHEN F. AUSTIN]

Oct$^{o.}$ 19th 1823 the negroes is to be returned when the hire ceases

S. F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

AUSTIN TO LUCIANO GARCIA[1]

A party of Tancahue Indians, have made, towards the middle of last September an incursion up this river, and stolen from the citizens their horses, several of them of American breed and very

[1] The four letters from Austin to Garcia "governor and political chief of Texas" which follow are from the Texas State Library, Translations in the Nacogdoches Archives from the Bexar Archives.

valuable. At the same time another party of the same nation went down the river, where the settlers live very scattered, and compelled them to give them corn, etc. etc., with threats to kill them because the Choctaws, Cochates and Alabamos have murdered the Captain of the Cocos, his son and three other Indians, and a Tancahue Woman, taking her son a boy three years of age prisoner.

To prevent such outrages hereafter, and to recover the stolen horses I resolved to march against them, which I did, I surprised their camp on the 2nd Instant, and compelled the captain to deliver to me all the stolen animals, and to inflict with his own hands in my presence a severe lashing on the marauders. I ordered them also to leave this river and the Colorado at once, with a warning that if they again attempted to steal cattle, or to molest the settlers on these rivers, I would not be satisfied with lashes only, but would cause the delinquents to be shot, an extremity to which I do not wish to be compelled to resort.

I hope these measures will meet your approbation.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.

Brazos River, October 20th, 1823, 3rd and 2d.

AUSTIN TO LUCIANO GARCIA

To preserve good order in the colony under my charge, I have been compelled to cause five men to leave it, with their families, to wit: Briton Baylie, John M Coy, Alen White, David Fitzgerald and Daniel O. Quin. They are all men of infamous character and bad conduct, fugitives from the United States, one for having committed murder, the others for having counterfeited money, and for whose apprehension the American Government has offered high rewards Men of such a stamp can not but be prejudicial to this new settlement; therefore, I hope that my action will meet your high approbation.

To prevent, hereafter, the introduction into this Colony of men of that kind, I shall be compelled to keep up a rigid and active police; which measure, I think, will also be approved by you.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.

Brazos River, October 20th, 1823. 3rd & 2nd.

AUSTIN TO LUCIANO GARCIA

I would have carried your orders of the 9th of last September, relative to the collection of the general direct Tax into immediate execution, but for the consideration that the second article of the Colonization Law, says; that, during the six first years from the

date of the concession, the colonists shall not pay tithes, excises or Taxes under any denomination whatever. I should wish you to have the kindness to give me your opinion upon this particular, and I will comply with it at once, notwithstanding the poor circumstances to which the settlers have been reduced by the Indians.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.

Brazos River, October 20th, 1823.

AUSTIN TO LUCIANO GARCIA

At the various meetings of the settlers of the Colony under my charge, which have taken place since my arrival at this place, I endeavoured to acquaint myself with their choice in regard to the form of government. They have manifested a unanimous disposition to submit to any form of government adopted by a majority, inclining however, in favor of a federal republic.

The foregoing is compliance with your communication of the 7th Ultimo.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.

Brazos River, October 20th, 1823. 3rd and 2nd.

AUSTIN TO ———

San Felipe de Austin Oct. 20 1823

DR SIR,

I recd. your letter dated 5 April 1822 only a few days since, and am much pleased to see your inclinations directed towards this quarter.

You have doubtless heard much of, and concerning me and my prospects etc, it is true they have been at times brighter than at others, tho there never has been any just cause to doubt of final success in the completion of my business with the Government. The revolution coming on at the critical time it did threw some difficulties in the way that were never even dreampt of, but time and perseverance has overcome them all, and I am now engaged surveying the lands to the settlers.

The terms on which emigrants are recd [are] as follows— No one will be recd as a settler or be permitted to remain in the Province who does not bring the most unequivocal evidence from the highest authority and most respectable men of the state and neighborhood Where he resides, that his character is *perfectly unblemished*, that he is a moral and industrious man, and absolutely free from the vice of intoxication- those who presume so far on the

lenity of this Government as to intrude themselves upon its territory without such evidence will be immediately ordered to leave the Province and if the order is not obeyed within the time specified (which will be ten, twenty, or thirty days according to the situation of the family) they will be sent off under guard and their property seized and sold to pay the expenses, and should any resistance be made they will be whipped or condemned to hard labor on public works with a ball and chain attached to them according to the nature of their offence.

Those who are received as settlers have everything to hope—they will get one league of land if they wish for so much and as much less as they please which will cost at the rate of twelve dollars and a half p^{r} hundred acres—The land will be surveyed and the titles delivered at the houses of the settlers and all the records made complete without any additional charge—a very large family, or a person who brings a valuable capital and erects mills or establishes any useful and extensive branch of business that will be of real benefit to the Colony, can get as much as five leagues of land if he wishes at the same rate—

The Government is yet unsettled tho there is now no doubt of its being a federal republic on the plan of the United States in every particular except toleration, the Roman Catholic is the established religion to the absolute exclusion of all others and will so continue for a few years, but the natural operation of a Republic will soon change that system—private worship will never be enquired into, but no public preaching or exorting will on any account be permitted, and I should feel myself compelled to silence any preacher or exorter who would attempt it within my jurisdiction.

You may think me rather tyranical relative to those who come without proper recommendations, but I have been much imposed upon, no recommendation from justices of the Peace will be noticed unless I personally know them, and all bad or idle and worthless men who come here will have abundant cause to curse the hour they crossed the limits—the wellfare of this Colony requires the most rigid police, and my orders from the Gov^{t} on this subject are imperative and must be obeyed.

No credit will be given for lands and nothing taken in payment but money or negros—this is the general rule, but if you and a few more of my old friends come you may have your own time to pay in. If you see any worthless and idle men on the way here try and turn them back.

[Stephen F. Austin]

Terms of Settlement

The terms on which Settlers are admitted into the Colony forming by Stephen F. Austin in the Province of Texas are as follows—

No one will be received as a Settler, or even be permitted to remain in the country longer than is absolutely necessary to prepare for a removal who does not produce the most unequivocal and satisfactory evidence of unblemished character, good Morals, Sobriety, and industrious habits, and he must also have sufficient property to begin with either as a farmer or mechanic besides paying for his land—No frontiersman who has no other occupation than that of a hunter will be received—no drunkard, nor Gambler, nor profane swearer no idler, nor any man against whom there is even probable grounds of suspicion that he is a bad man, or even has been considered a bad or disorderly man will be received. Those who are rejected on the grounds of bad character will be immediately ordered out of the County and if the order is not obeyed they will be sent off under guard and their property seized and sold to pay the expences, and should forcible resistence be made by them, the guard will be ordered to fire on and kill them—

Those who are received as Settlers will get one league of land if so much is wanted, to be chosen by the emigrant, which land will cost at the rate of twelve Dollars and fifty cents p^{r} hundred acres payable in cash or Spanish Cattle or negros on receipt of title, which will be in full for surveying, title deeds, recording, and all other charges.

The above only applies to men of families—Single men will be examined as to character more particularly than men of families and ten of them must unite to form a family and they will be entitled to one League of land to be divided between them. An exception will be made to this rule in favor of single men who bring a considerable capital into the country all such will be ranked as a family and draw one League—

A person who brings in a large capital and who has a large family will draw more than a league should he wish it. The head of each family will be held personally responsible for the good conduct of every member of his family.

The Roman Catholic is the established religion of the Mexican nation and the law will not allow of any other in this Colony—October 30 1823—

Notice to Colonists

"Public Notice"

All persons arriving in this colony must report themselves in writing immediately on their arrival to the Alcalde of the district

in which they arrive, stating the place of their birth, their present residence, the number of their families or companions who came with them, and their objects in visiting this country. Should they wish to become settlers they must report themselves to me, and produce their recommendations or other evidence of good character before they can be allowed to select or purchase any land. Also, after this no sales of improvements will be respected, nor will it be considered that such sale gives to the purchaser any preference over any other to the place purchased—actual possession is all that can secure a preference unless a special permission is given to the contrary.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric],

Austin's Colony October 31, 1823

ASA MITCHELL TO SAMUEL DIXON

Foart Settlement Brasses 5th Novr. 1823

DEAR SIR—After My respects to you that I am well and hope you enjoy the same blessing I am about to start in two or three days to New Orleans and being in want of A pair of Pistols I beg the favour of you to lend me yourse that are at Mr. Jones'. I will take special care of them and if you can let me have them I wish you to inform Mr. Jones to let me have them—

and in so doing you will much oblige Your Most obedient humble servant

ASA MITCHELL

[Addressed:] Mr. Samuel Dixon Brassos To the favor of Mr. Jones

---

JAMES CUMMINS TO CAPTAIN DICKSON

Pleasant Grove November 7th 1823—

DEAR SIR after Due Respect to you Mr Garrett will give you this who I Recommend to your acquaintance as a Good man he tells me that Last faul Mr Buckner gave him a dog that he thought would die unless some person would take some care of him Mr Garrett took the dog and was the means of Saving his Life or he would have been killed for the neighbours threatened to kill him. Now Capt I think if you part with the dog at all Mr Garrett ought to have him as he is a poor man and has his meat to git out of the woods this year

JAMES CUMMINS

[Addressed:] Capt Dickson Brassos

Austin to Captain Dickson

Dr Sir.

As I expected to return again on Sunday last I did not leave as full directions relative to the labors on the East side of the [torn] [as I should have] done. in fact I was very unwell when I [left and was] only able to set up a few minutes at a time.

I wrote you that I wished the labors on the east side laid of[f] 500 Bars wide and 2000 long, I wish them only laid of[f] in that way ten labors above and ten labors below town, after that lay them off in squares—also lay off a public road opposite the town out to the Prairie 35 bars wide—Also lay off a public road of ten bars wide between every other labor from the River out to the Prairie thus. [Austin here inserted a sketch map] also leave a road of 20 bars wide on the bank of the River

November 10, 1823

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]

To Capt Dickson Surveyor

My brother will take to Dickson *immediately*

George Nixon to Austin

November 14th, 1823
Mobeel Alabama

Dear Sir,

I have had the plesher to be acquanted with your Brother and am sorry that I am not acquanted with you as I intend to move to your settlement on the Colorade River, a few miles below Mr Cammons, to a place improved by Mr Snider I expect to be on in two or three month I have had the plesher to be come acquanted with Gen. D. Eugenio Cortes, who saled from Mexico lately and had to put in to this port in distress as the brig George sprang a leake, he wase bound to Phillidelephia, I think it my dutey to say to you that the genral says to me that all negrow in the Provances of Mexico are free, and that slavery will not be premited and that you have no author to grant land nor to in Vite settlers to the Provance he is acton a minestor from Maxaco to the united States from what I can lirn he sayes the Maxico government has declared war against old Spane and france has dun the same—the Genral sceems to be much astonished to see your publication in the papers.

Your freaend and with respect

George Nixon

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin Provance of Texas Colorado River Politness of Mr Pack.

James Hepburn to Austin

Mexico 15 Novem. 1823

Mr. Stephen F. Austin

Sir, Mr. Lorrain requests me to say that he has not sent you the Aguila for some time in consequence of having ceased to print it. We are now jointly engaged in printing and publishing the "Diario del Congreso, we forward the first thirteen numbers by this mail (post paid) and shall continue to forward them regularly so long as you remain in Texas. If you can procure news or subscribers will be obliged to you for either; the latter must pay in advance.

James Hepburn.

Austin to Francis Bigham

Received November 17, 1823 of Francis Bigham Twelve hundred and Ninety one Dollars and Eighty cents for which I hereby obligate myself to make him Said Bigham complete titles for land in my new Colony in the Province of Texas at the rate of twelve Dollars and fifty cents p^{r} hundred acres, which land must be actually inhabited and cultivated within two years from this date

Witness my hand the day and date above written—

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]

Rec^{d} payment for the above receipt in full October 20, 1825

Fra^{s} Bigham

Voluntary Subscription for Congressman's Expenses[1]

The Government of this Province under date of the 6th of October last has applied to this Colony for aid in raising funds to pay the expenses of the Honorable D^{n} Erasmo Seguin the deputy in the National Congress from this Province. Under the Present System each Province has to support its members of Congress; this Province sends one member and it probably never will be so important that he should be respectably Supported as at the present Congress, for this is the one which is to form the National Constitution and fix the future fate of the Nation as well as our own—There are many things particularly interesting to the future prosperity of this new colony as well as of all the other new Settlements that may be formed hereafter in this Province that will depend on the provisions of the New

[1] It proved to be impossible to make use of these subscriptions. See Saucedo to Austin, May 25, 1824.

Constitution. I will vouch for Don Erasmo Seguin our deputy that he will use every exertion possible on his part to secure us all the privileges and liberties practable. but to do this he must have something to live on in Mexico while labouring for us, and I have therefore thought proper to appeal to the well tryed patriotism of my fellow citizens of this Colony by calling on them for a voluntary Subscription, not doubting that when they understand the object for which the Contribution is wanted, and the great interest it is to them all individually, that they will contribute with the Liberality So characteristic of the *American Character.*

Considering the absolute impossibility of raising money, and Commissioner of the Government the Baron de Bastrop having Suggested that a contribution of corn would answer the purpose, I have thought proper to open this Subscription for corn. those who have no corn can subscribe money, or anything else they are able for it is expected that every man will give something in proportion to his means. The corn or other articles Subscribed will be collected by persons duly authorized to do so and forwarded to San Antonio de Bexar as soon as arrangements can be made to transport them and a full statement of the whole will be published for the information of the Settlers.

Austins Colony STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]
Novr 22d 1823.

We whose names are hereto Subscribed do promise and obligate ourselves to pay the quantity of corn, money or other property annexed to our names to the Province of Texas, to be collected by Colonel Stephen F. Austin political chief and Commandant of this Colony and paid over to the political Chief of this Province as our proportion of the contribution for paying the expences of Don Erasmo Seguin the Deputy in Congress from this Province.

Witness our hands. Province of Texas this 16 day of November 1823——3d——2d

(Copied from the Brazos Paper.)

(Note)—on opening this Subscription the following persons were present and Subscribed on the Brazos Subscription paper the quantity mentioned, to wit—

Stephen F. Austin Two hundred Bushels of Corn
Martin Varner twenty bushels_____do
William H. Singer ten Bushels_____ do
J. H. Bell twenty bushels_____do
James F. Tong twenty Bushels_____do
James Edmonson ten Bushels_____do
George Robinson Jr. twenty bushels_____do

Francis Bigham twenty bushels d° for himself and twenty bushels more and ten Dollars in cash for his Brother [Thomas Bigham] and Son in law [Obi[a] Meritt] which he paid down.

[Additional subscriptions were:]

Gabriel Shaw Snider Ten Bushels of Corn

David McCormick Ten Bushels of Corn

Caleb R. Bostwick Ten Bushels of Corn

Subscribers names from the Colorado district

James Cummins Twenty Bushels of Corn	20
Rawson Alley Fifteen Bushels of Corn	15
Benjamin Beeson 20 Bushels	20
John Hadden 10 Bushels	10
James Tumlinson 20 Bushels	20
John Tumlinson 10 Bushels	10
Thomas Jamison 10 Bushels	10
Thos. Gray 10 Bushels Corn	10
James Ross 15 do	15
Thomas V. Alley 10 do	10
Nathaniel Whiting ten bushels of corn Cannot ask	10

Subscribers to the corn Subscription from the Lower Settlement.

Benjamin Fowler	10 bushels
Sam[l] Carter	10 bushels
Sam[l] Toy	10 do
Step. Richardson	10 do
Tho[s] Davis	10 do
Patrick Dowlin	10 do
Shubael March	10 do
W[m] Harris	10 do
David H. Milburn	10 do
Rob[t] Keydendall	20
	110 bushels

to be paid by Martin Varner at his Crib on Cedar Creek
Nov[r] 28 1823

AUSTIN TO GUERRA

[About November, 1823]

qe. una proxima guerra entre nosotros y los Indios es enevitable yo hare todo lo posible p[a] evitar la p[a] un año mas a lo menos pero será dificil—En este Estado de cosas es importante q[e] el Gob[no]. me permite continuar en servicio los 14 hombres q[e] Trespalacios levantó (y aun aumentar los hasta 30) y q[e] son ahora ala boca del rio colorado, los qe he mandado subir el rio inmedian[te]. p[a] guardar la

frontera interior—tamvien no tenemos Polvora—y no se cuando puedo mandar á los E—U. p^{a} traer la de modo q^{e} nos ayudaria muchissimo si el gra^{l} pueda mandar q^{e} el Gob^{or} de esta nos proporcionase lo necesario p^{a} la Milicia p^{n} ahora—El Gob^{or} me ha dado 18 libras de polvora p^{a} los 14 hombres pero es de un grano tan grueso q^{e} no sirve bien p^{a} carabinas—En el caso de q^{e}. hay algunos fusiles espadas ó lanzas en esta plaza qe no se necesita inmediatam^{te}. p^{a} la tropa ó milicia de aqui seria util si se puede prestar me algunos porq^{e} si se rompe la guerra será seguido de mi parte con todo la energia y rapides posible quiro preparar me p^{a} attacar los en sus mismos rancherias y no esperar los en las nuestras.

Los 14 hombres referidos entraron en servicio el dia 5 de mayo, y hasta ahora no han recibido nada de pago. Trespalacios los mando a la boca del Colorado p^{a} proteger los buques q^{e} puedan llegar de los Indios Karankauses y Cocos y tambien p^{a} fabricar almacenes etc. El Gral verá por la parte q^{e} el comandante de ellos han dado al Gov^{or}. lo q^{e} han hecho en esta particular—parece q^{e} han cumplido con sus instruciones en todo lo posible—si se pueda mandar su pago ó un parte de ello seria de mucho importancia—Los caminos estan llenos de ladrones errantes unidos con los Indios y sin una pequenia furza de tropa montada p^{a} limpiar y guardar los yo no puedo responder p^{a} la seguridad de los caminantes—y lo peor es q^{e} este es un mal q^{e} aumentará si no se le corte de una vez—Si se pueda permitir me continuar en servicio los 14 hombres y aumentarlos aun con 10 mas y un Sargento responderia p^{a} la seguridad de los caminos Espero una contestacion sobre estos puntos y en el caso de q^{e} se continue dicha tropa p^{a} q^{e} tiempo, si por 6 meses ó un año, ó mientras hay necesidad p^{a} ellos. Tengo una obra muy pesada delante de mi, todo el peso de la administraction de justicia en un nuevo establecim^{to} onde será dificil evitar la de la defenza de una frontera y caminos muy expuestos y infestados de ladrones y de muchos Indios barbaros. es sobre mi, amas del trabajo de medir y repartir las tierras á los colonos—Mis recursos p^{a} la defensa son cortos—el establecim^{to} todavia es debil, pero con todo esto no tengo temor ninguno de un feliz exito—si puedo mercer la confianza del Gob^{no} y hacer algun servicio a la patria seré bien pagado

[Estevan F. Austin.]

[Endorsed:] Copy of letter to Guerra

James Cummins to Austin

[About November, 1823?]

Dear Sir

I have been informed you have purchesed five or Six Casks of powder that is for Sale for the use of the Colony. if you will Send

me one of them by the Bearer Mr. Ratliff and direct me how to sell by the small quantity I will Retail it out for you as it is Verry much wanting in this neighborhood and I hope this place will emmigrate fast. I hear of several Families on the way bound for the Colorado—

Yours effectionately

JAMES CUMMINS

Col° STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

J. THOMAS TO AUSTIN

Alexandria Dec^r 1^st 1823

D^r SIR,

The bearer M^r John Hall desiring to go into your part of the country has requested of me a letter. M^r Hall is a man of respectable parentage and connexion in this parish—and is himself so far as I am acquainted with him a man of respectability and enterprise.

J. THOMAS

Hon! STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

PRICE LIST

Cap^t Dixon to J. B. Bailey Decr. 1—1823

Decr. 7	To Making four Shirts	$4
	Do. By pork and Venison at Sundry times and Board	5.75
	Do. assumset by Stuart	1.25
	Do. By assumset Hutchison to Jeter	1
Jan	Do. To one Axe to Milborn	4
	Do. To Soap By Stuart and himself	1.25
	Do. By McCormick one pair Leather pantaloons	4
	Do. To Magason Leather By McCormick	1
	Do. To Corn at Sundry Times	9
	Do. To Making one pair of Pantiloons Dupaugh	1
	Do. For Taking Care of Horses and feeding of one	10
	Do. for one pair of Socks	1.25
		39.50

Sept. 30 Capt Dixon to Tools lent Going to New Orleans—
1822

To one large Chisel and hammer and Skillet and Two Gun Locks and Two Leopard Cat Skins 13.00

39.50

$52.50

[Endorsements by Austin:] Rec^d payment for the within a/c of fifty two Dollars and a half from Stephen F. Austin May 16 1824.

J. B. BAILEY

Proved by S. Richardson and Dixons hands

Proclamation

Stephen F. Austin Lieut. Col. of Militia Political chief and Superior Judge of Austins Colony in the Province of Texas—

Charged by the Superior Authorities of the Mexican Nation with the government of the Colony untill its organization is completed and considering the great inconvenience that attends the administration of Justice in consequence of the extent of the Brazos District I have thought proper to order and decree as follows

1—The tract of country lying between the Coshatta road, so called, and the Sea Shore including the waters of the Brazos and of Chocolate Bayou and the east bank of the Bernard Creek up to said road shall form a new district to be called the District of St. Felipe de Austin

2—This decree shall take effect and be in force from and after the first day of January next—

And that this decree may arrive to the knowledge of all persons I have caused it to be published and posted up in the most public places hereby commanding all officers and inhabitants of this Colony to obey it accordingly under the pains and penalties prescribed by the laws in such cases

Given under my hand at the Town of S^{t} Felipi de Austin this 2 day of Decem 1823—3^{d} year of independence and 2^{d} year of liberty of the Mexican Nation—

Austin to Provincial Deputation [1]

The people of this District have contributed 400 fanegas of Corn towards the respectable support of the Representative of this province in the Cortes, agreeably to the order of the Governor, Don Luciano Garcia, under date of September 24th. Upon receiving your Excellency's communication of the 6th October, I acquainted our people with its tenor, who have already subscribed 100 fanegas for the purpose alluded to in your Excellency's aforesaid communication, and you may send for it whenever you think proper. There is no money in this district, and corn, is at present, the only production they have; but wishing to prove that they are anxious to contribute, according to their means, towards the wants of the country that has generously received them, and which they have of their own free will accepted as their mother country, they have made a greater effort than was warranted by their circumstances.

This is in answer to your Excellency's aforesaid communication.

Estevan F. Austin.

San Felipe de Austin, December 2nd, 1823. 3rd and 2^{d}.

---

[1] State Library. Translations in Nacogdoches Archives from Bexar Archives.

Election Proclamation

PUBLIC NOTICE

The inhabitants of the district of San Felipi de Austin in Austins Colony Province of Texas are hereby Notified to convene at the house of John McFarland in Said district on Saturday the 20th day of December next for the purpose of Electing an Alcalde for Said district for the year 1824. John McFarland and Sylvenus Castleman are appointed judges of the Election and will appoint a clerk to make a record of each voter and the person he votes for Which record must be sent to me as Soon as possible.

Given under my hand at the Town of San Felipi de Austin this 3d day of Dr 1823 3d and 2d.

Stephen F. Austin
political chief

Austin to Josiah H. Bell

Decr 4, 1823

Dr Sir,

I wish you to attend particularly to the enclosed and pray try and get me all the money you can as I must have some to send for my mother and sister—Sell the powder for $2 in cash or 250 in shaved deer skins at 15 cents pr pound or Bees wax at 5 cents pr pound I wish to get Capt Ga . . . [mutilated] to take care of my colts—when you move bring down my little things that I left with you clothe etc as far as this—

I thought all parties were satisfied relative to the land below when you left here—there will be no cause for dissatisfaction—When I first explored that part of the country two years ago I chose two places, one on the Colorado and one here, the one on the Colorado was occupied on my return from Mexico and I have given it up and the one on this river is now taken by you and Varner—I am not difficult to please nor avaricious and will sacrifice my own interests at any time in favor of those I esteem or wish to serve—You and Varner told me there was another creek below the one you chose, I am told by others that there is none and no prairie. I wanted a place at the bottom of the big Prairie to live at and I thought after what passed between us here that all parties were satisfied but from what I have heard since you are dissatisfied that I should take a quarter of a league there and have made reflections that if it had not been for you the whole settlement would have b[roken] etc. I will never suffer any man to lay me under an obligation without more than an equivalent and shall therefore

not take an inch at that place if I have to drink river water you can therefore remove as soon as you please with the assurance that no one shall interfere with you; all I wish in future relative to such matters is that when an understanding is once made let there be no reflections made about it afterwards—

Present my respects to Mrs Bell and be assured that I am

S. F. Austin

J. H. Bell

Militia Organization

The inhabitants living at the cane break on the Colorado river and those who may Settle in the Bay Prairie, being exposed to the hostilities of the Karankway Indians, which renders it necessary for them to have an officer of the militia in that quarter—therefore all the settlers able to bear arms from the Eagle lake commonly called the Big Lake, on the Colorado River to the Sea Shore will form a detachment of Militia provisionally to be commanded by an officer to be elected by the said Inhabitants, the election shall be made on the 15th of this month at the house of A. Jackson, and the person elected shall have the title and rank of first Lieutenant of Militia, and shall be subject to the command and orders of the Captain of the Colorado district in all matters of a general nature, and in all cases where a call is made by said Captain for men; but in all cases of a local nature the Said Lieutenant shall act according to his discretion without wating for orders from his superior officer, and full authority is hereby given to said Lieutenant to make war against the Karankway Indians and to raise men within his Command and attack or pursue any party of said Indians that may appear on the Coast or on the River, always rendering an exact account of his proceedings to me as soon as possible.

Given under my hand at the Town of San Felipe de Austin this 5 day of December 1823 3d and 2d

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]
Lieut Colonel of Militia

Militia Organization

Robert Keykendall Captain of the Militia of the Colorado district being about to remove from Said district, therefore by these presents I do appoint James Ross Captain of the Militia of said District to act as such untill the final organization of the Battalion at which time a general election will be held for all the militia officers of the Colony. the Subordinate officers and privats of said

Colorado district are therefore commanded to recognize and obey the said James Ross as their Captain under the pains and penalties prescribed by law.

Enclosed I send you the Copy of a commission appointing James Ross captain of the Colorado district, you will therefore deliver up the command of s[d] district to Said James Ross and also the public powder in your possession

Alexander Jackson will by public notice notify the Inhabitants of the above district to convene at his house on the 15 instant, for the election ordered in the above.

St. Felipe de Austin
Dc[r] 5 1823—3[d] and 2[d]

S. F. A.
L[ieutenant] C[olonel] M[ilitia]

AUSTIN TO JOSIAH H. BELL

SIR,

As I shall be absent about three weeks down the river I wish you to attend to the following instructions relative to new settlers.

The most unequivocal evidence of character must be produced in the first place, and those who come without any recommendation and who are unknown in this country must be informed that I gave Garner ten lashes for coming here without proper recommendations and that unless they immediately depart and quit the country they will be punished. After Garner's case I am determined not to receive any one nor even permit him to remain in the colony who comes without proper recommendations, no matter what may be his appearance.

Payment must be made down by all new comers in Cash or Cattle at the rate of one Cow and Calf for a hundred acres of land, and in the same proportion for Stock Cattle I will also take negros.

I wish for as many decent families as possible to settle in this place and all who do so shall have a preference in lots and labors, there are extensive dead Cane breaks on the oposite side of the River where they can make corn easily and on this side there is fine range for cattle and hogs.

You must examine the Red River emigrants *very closely* and take care that no bad men get in— let *us have no black sheep in our flock*.

Should a man of notorious bad character come in I hereby fully authorize you to whip him not exceeding fifty lashes and seize sufficient of his property to pay a guard to conduct him beyond the

Trinity River— One example of this kind is wanting badly and after that we shall not be troubled more.

Send the really good emigrants to this place they can make corn early in the Cane opposite here.

Send all the rough frontiersmen, hunters, etc, etc, up the river or out on some of the creeks.

[STEPHEN F AUSTIN]

St. Felipe de Austin Decr. 6, 1823
J. H. Bell
Alcalde of the Brazos District.

ELECTION RETURN

Voters Names	Candidates		
	Kinney	Castleman	Ingram.
Abner Keykendall		1	
John McFarland		1	
John Petty		1	
S. Castleman			1
Thos. Boatwright		1	
Gibson Keykendall		1	
John Castleman		1	
David Tally	1		
Cavid McCormac		1	
Jos. Keykendall		1	
Charles Garret		1	
David Bright		1	
John Irons		1	
Friend Boatwright		1	
Seth Ingram	1		
Wm. Pettus	1		
Wm. Selkirk	1		
	4	12	1

Record of the Election for Alcalde for the Year 1824 held at the house of John McFarland, in the Town of San Felipe de Austin Decemr. 20th 1823. Polls close [at] 4 Oclock P. M. Sylvenus Castleman duly Elected.

JAS. E B AUSTIN
Clk of the Election [Rubric]

ROBERT KUYKENDALL TO AUSTIN

Jacksons Decr 27th 1823

COLo. AUSTIN

Dr SIR I would take it as a favor if you would purchase of Mr. Carter or Fowler 25lb of his manufactured tobacco and 25lb of hand [tobacco?] You will please write me a note and leave it here informing me whether I can get it or not

As I have not the means of paying for it they will probably take your paper for the tobacco and I will accompt with you for the same I am in great need of it — and am in hopes you will do me the favor to procure it for me

R. KUYKENDALL [Rubric]

Austin to Erasmo Seguin

[About January 1. 1824?]

Amigo mio de todo mi aprecio, Tenia el placer de escribir á U. en el mes de Octubre pdo. en compañia con el Señor Baron Sobre algunos puntos interesantes a nuestra Provincia, y ahora me aprovecho de la oportunidad ofrecida por el regreso de dicho Baron á Bexar para poner algunos renglones mas á mi afectisimo amigo.

He tenido qe. luchar con muchas dificultades desde mi llegada en esta Colonia producidas por los Indios Bravos, por el estado atrasadisimo en qe. hallé la Colonia, por mi larga ausencia y detencion en Mexico. otros causas lo qe ha producido mas demora en concluir los asuntos de la Colonia qe. pensaba. de modo qe. todavia no hemos concluido completamente y el Baron volverá en Marzo para este objeto.

Cuando estube en Mexico presenté al Gob^no^ un Memorial pidiendo qe. me conceda carta de ciudadania pero no he recibido noticias de la resulta de mi aplicacion.

En todos los otros Gobiernos nuevos se declararon por la misma Constitucion qe. todas personas actualmente establecidas en la nacion antes de la adopcion de la constitucion serian reconocidos por ciudadanos natos, y me parecel qe. este principio esta fundado en justicia porq. es razonable suponer qe. todos han tomado su parte en la lucha qe, procedia el establecim^to^ del nuevo Gob^no^ y en consequencia deben en justicia gozar de iguales privilegios. Si no se adopte este sistema por regla general mi parece qe. yo y los otros habitantes de esta Colonia tenemos algun merito particular, hemos establecido una nueva colonia en un desierto sin qe. costo nada al Gob^o^ hemos luchado contra toda especie de obstaculos y dificultades, Indios, hambre, desiertos, montes etc. y es patente los muchos y importantes beneficios que resultaran a toda la nacia [nacion] y particularmente a estas Provincias internas de neustros esfuerzos en proporcionar hombres de milicia p^a^ ayudar contra los enemigos barbaros ó otros— en aumentar la agricultura en esta Provincia, y los derechos nacionales en dar mas valor al Terreno publico de nuestra vecindad por las facilidades qe. esta colonia pueda proporcionar a otros nuevos colonos, en fin, en poco tiempo convertiremos un desierto en un pais ameno y floreciente, de modo que espero qe, si no estamos declarados Ciudadanos pr. la Constitucion Qe. el Gob^no^ nos considerara acreedores de aquella gracia por el merito particular de haber sido los primeros qe. han establecido una colonia de extranjeros en la nacion Mexicana desde su Independencia.

Hay dos obstaculos que atrasaran la emigracion á esta Provincia y á toda la nacion, uno es la duda qe. existe si se admite la esclavitud

y el otro es la Religion—Vendrian muchos Catolicos de la Luisiana si podian traxer y tener sus esclavos aqui pero como la mayor parte de su capital esta en esclavos no pueden emigrar sin llevarlos—y de los otros estados donde no hay muchos catolicos no vendran porq. no hay libertad de conciencia—[1]

Recomiendo particularmente esta nueva Colonia á toda su proteccion y influjo su conocimiento de la disposicion humana es bastante pa informarse qe. estamos en comun con todos otros qe. emprenden alguna empresa considerable expuestos a los ataques de los envidiosos yo qe. por mi parte de alguno he hecho enmigos en la Luis.ª pr. haver establecido esta colonia, ahora no tengo mas patria qe. esta todas mis esperanzas futuras son concentradas aqui y soy cierto que esta Gobr^no. nunca me hallara ingrato. He escrito al Ministro de relaciones el Señor Alaman suplicando su proteccion.

Mi hermano pasa a Bejar con el Señor Baron el saluda á U. con mucho cariño

pas.ª U. bien y disponga u. en quanto guste de su afecmo. amigo.

[Estevan E. Austin.]

el encargo que u. me
hizo ya esta hecho.

diga U. muchas cosas de mi parte a mis amigos los Señores Zavala Gomez Farias, al señor Dr. Ramos Arizpe chantre de Puebla Dr. Mier y á los otros amigos qe. se acordan de mi—y en el caso qe. U. conoce la Señora Cod. de Meravalia. Haga la U una visita de mi parte y pongame a sus pies y a los de su amable familia.

P. D. Estamos esperando noticias de Mexico con Mucha Prisa y suplico qe. V. me manda la Constitucion luego qe. dan la.

Election Return and Oath of Office

It appearing from the official returns of the election held by the inhabitants of the District of San Felipe de Austin at the House of John McFarlan on the 20 day of December last for an Alcalde for said district for the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty four, that Sylvanus Castleman was duly elected Alcalde of said district for the said term, There[fore] I Stephen F. Austin charged by the Superior Authorities of the Mexican Nation with the Government of the Colony on the Colorado and Brazos untill its organization is finally completed do by these presents appoint the said Sylvanus Castleman Alcalde of said district of St. Felipe de Austin for

[1] Following this Austin deleted: "todos serian contentos pagar p^a si mantener la Iglesia Catolica si podian obtener el privilegio de seguir el culto que les querian."

the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty four, here by commanding all persons to recognise and obey him accordingly

Given under My hand at the Town of St. Felipe de Austin this 1 day of January 1824, 3d–2d

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

This day personally appeared before me Stephen F Austin Judge of the Colony on the Colorado and Brasos the within said Sylvanus Castleman and took the oath to support the Constitution of the Mexican Nation and faithfully discharge the duties of Alcalde for the district of St. Felipe de Austin for the year 1824—

Jany 10- 1824-

S. F. A.

PHILIP T. DIMMITT TO AUSTIN

St. Antonia 4th Janua 1824

MY FRIEND.

I am here still but I have Good and bad news to write you on the first of this month I lost a Eleven mules and 3 head of Horses with this brand. [He inserts the brand.] all except one Large Horse Mule with this [Brand inserted.] brand. The Horses Has the Same brand that the 10 Mules has The money that I recd frome Varron I bought 5 mules and I recd from Treveño 2 mules and fore others I traded for with a few Goods. I bought of a frenchman the five head of Horses I traded my wach for Little and a Spanyard was taking ceare [care] of them with Smith Cooks and Mr. T[r]evino thar ware about 50 Head of Horses and mules lost. 8 Days pass I recd. a letter from my brother at Monclover requesting me to come and recd a few Goods he has brought for me my farther sent out about 800 or 900 Hundred Dollars worth of Goods for me so States my brother in his letter and they are at refuria [Refugio]. I shall I hope be able to pay you for my land on my return but I shall not be able to start until I here from you

I must requst it as a favor and one which I am a fraid I never will be able to return but my prospects are some what flattern at presant from a cople of letters I recd. with the letter of my brother I am here Sr. without a cent. of money or Horse or mules and to procure aney Sr. If you can Lend me Two mules it shall be Doble paid nothing but my Death at present Can Prevent it as my prospects are favorible and you may Rest assured that If you are able to lend me this assistance I shall feel myself bound to you as your servent and Under your command and the reward is within my power at presant for to pay those favors you have Done me and the maney benefits you have wish to doo for me and the Good hart

and Disposition you have so opinley shown me. I want 2 mules to Gow to my brother and from thence to my Goods and If I doo not rec^{e} 2 mules from you I shall be unable to Gow untill my brother Can send me mules or horses but If it is in your power to comply with my request I shall not forget the assistance you will be so Good if in you power to send them by Cap^{t} Rooker the marks of them

I am without news at this moment. Cap^{t} R. will Give you all. M^{r} Little will [be] at you house in a few Days—a foot he wishes to Get work at the Carpenter busness he will give you a scetch of my lost

P. T. DIMMITT

NB Sr. If you cannot lend me 2 two mules send me one one [is] sufficent to carry me to my brother

DIMMITT

[Addressed:] Mr. S. F. Austin in los Brassos Cap^{t} Rooker
NB Give my best respects to J Austin and brother

PHILIP T. DIMMITT TO AUSTIN

Bexar 4th January 1824

this 4 Day of January 1824 I doo empower Stept F Austin to take in possession 11 mules with those marks [mark inserted] 10 mules marked thus [mark inserted] one Horse mule marked thus [mark inserted] and five Head of Horses marked As the Ten mules the eleven mules being stold or straid and five head of Horses this Given under my Hand, as a Power, attorney to empower M^{r} Austin to take or sease any mules or Horses with the above marks

witness my [hand] this 4th day January 1824

P. T. DIMMITT

AUSTIN TO JOSIAH H. BELL

St Felipe Jany 8 '24

DR SIR,

I wrote you a few lines in a letter to my brother informing you how your building place could be secured if you still wish for the one you first picked out—on the subject you need not apprehend any kind of difficulty as there will be none—

Carter tells me you intend to plough up the Prairie and plant this season—this is a very bad plan tho. you may think yourself a better farmer than I am, and more capable of giving me advice—but should cut down peach land in preferance to planting Prairie 10 acres of peach land will produce more than 20 of Prairie be-

sides you can get a dead cane break on the bank of the Bernard 6 or 7 Miles below. the use of which you are welcome to—but I advise you to put in peach land in preference to Prairie—

Advise all the new comers who are decent Men to go below I wish to push the Settlement there so as to make it strong enough to defend itself against the Indians—please enquire into the dispute between G Robinson and Lynch and advise me what in justice to both ought to be done If Newman does not go to the Colorado advise him to go below—

S. F. Austin

[Addressed:] Mr J. H. Bell

Compliments to Mrs. Bell and Tong—My good friend J. H. Hawkins is dead. I have met with some things to vex me and fear my best friends will sometimes think my temper a little unruly—but they must bear with me and in the end they will find that my heart is right—

Austin to Benjamin Fowler[1]

Mr Benjamin Fowler

Please let Mr Betts have forty five pounds of Manufactured and twenty five pounds of hand Tobacco on My Account

Jany 8, 1824

S. F. Austin [Rubric]

25lbs Manufad.
25lbs hand
20lbs Mand for R. Ally } for Kirkendall[1]

---

[1] See above, December 27, 1823.

Decree Against Assemblies

[Translation by Austin]

The Supreme Executive Power appointed provisionally by the Sovereign Mexican Constitutional Congress to all who shall see these presents Know ye—that considering the great evils resulting to the people from the abuse made of popular meetings, (juntas) to treat of Subjects which are deemed by them of importance, when each one of the Constituted Authorities has its limits and attributions designated and the conduct which they are to observe in the different cases that may occur we have thought proper to resolve as a gen[l] principle

1 That all meetings, (juntas) or unions of whatever class they may be which are not authorised by the laws are positively pro-

hibited and those who in violation of this decree form them, altho they may have been invited to attend them, wheither private citizens paisanos Military or Eclesiastics, shall be punished severely and without reprieve for having Committed a crime according to the respective laws

2 Also it is prohibited that the corporations and Authorities whose attributions are designated by the laws shall Meet in one Body to deliberate for the purpose of making representations, and to take resolutions which are without the range of their powers

3—Also when in the case provided for in the last article a corporation exceeds its powers, it shall be responsible agreeable to the established laws

4. This decree shall be communicated to the Gen[l] Staff and Commandant Generals, and local commandants and to the political chiefs for its exact and punctual complyance

Therefore we command all powers to execute and obey this decree in all its parts

Mexico Jany 10 1824

Signed— ALAMAN

ERASMO SEGUIN TO AUSTIN AND BASTROP

Mexico 14. de En[o] de 1824

Sores Baron de BASTROP y ESTEVAN AUSTIN

AMIGOS Y SORES MIOS: Ahora q. tengo un momento de descanso, contesto ásus apreciables de 20. y 22. de Octubre diciendo: Que como individuo dela comicion de Colonizacion, al mismo tiempo q. Diputado a Cortes p[r] esa Prov[a], influiré enq[e] por ahora nó se permita la emigracion de familias por los perjuicios ó daños q. mutuam[te] podrian hacerse las Colonias y aunq. nó me parece una razon vastante p[a] impedir la progrecion dela poblacion q. tanto necesita esa Prov[a], sin embargo tengo otras razones p[a] oponerme ala emigracion, las quales me quiero reservar p[r] ahora.

En cuanto á Esclavos diré todo lo q: me ocurre en favor de esa Colonia y quando se trate de esto, ya sea p[r] los q[e] traigan los Colonos, o yá p[r] los q. nazcan en ntros. territorios; estimando muy mucho las observaces. q. Vms. me hazen sobre el particular, por el veneficio q. puede resultarles a esos Avitantes, por quienes soy tan interesado. Doy áVms las gracias p[r] el favor q. me hazen de creer q. há recaido en mi acertadam[te] el nombram[to] de Diputado; y aunq. en quanto mis cortas luces [me permiten] de desempeñar mi destino, pero puedo asegurar aVms. q[e] mis buenos deseos y patriotismo contribuiran de un modo nada comun allenar las obligaciones q. me hán hecho contraer: En tal concepto y asegurados Vms. de mi buen

afecto, nó tienen mas q. mandarme con entera confianza, sin dejarme de dar noticias de las novedades q. les ocurran a esos nuebos pobladores, y del aumento, y progresos q: vayan teniendo.

Me considero uno de esos pobladores p^r. tenerme Vms. señalados los terrenos q: solicité antes de mi venida con las formalidades de derecho: por cuya buena acogida, y haver tenido vms. la vondad de señalarmelas de superior calidad, les doy los mas devidos agradecimtos.

Arispe se fué p^a. Monterrey y nosé donde parará el memorial de V. referente asu carta de Ciudadano

Nó degen Vms. de escribirme aunq. yó no les escriva p^r. mis ocupaciones, pues son tantas p^a. tan corta capacidad, q. amas delas seciones diarias (inclusos los dias festivos) que empiezan desde las 8. del dia hasta las 2. dela tarde, el resto del dia lo empleo en el desempeño delas comisiones, de Guerra, Colonizacion, y Estadistica de todas las Prov^s., como individuo delas tres; y los negocios q. ocurren enla primera, despues de ser muchos nó són faciles de resolver. Vamos a otra cosa.

En Puebla se havia formado una junta de conspiradores, y . . . [torn] [Echa]varri: las providencias o[ficiales] del gov^no. todo lo aclararon pronto, y pron[to] se les sorprendio por Guerrero q. mandava Ntro. Exto.

Echavarri desconocia en un todo al gov^no. y tenia p^r. centralista al Congreso actual quando este al discutir el . . . articulo dela acta constitutiva, se pronunció p^r. una republica representativa popular federal: sus votos ascendieron á 80. por 13. que se dividieron por republica central. Enfin Echavarri, y otros que lo siguieron están presos, y hoy deven llegar á esta Capital.

Las cosas hán quedado en buen estado, y parece q. siguen dela misma manera.

Yo nó sé si podran Vms. entender mi escritura, pero puedo asegurarles que la entenderán mejor q. yó la del Baron.

Deseo a Vm^s. la mejor salud y que manden asu amo.

ERASMO SEGUIN [Rubric]

P. D.

Tenemos aqui dos Comisionados del Gabinete Ing^a: nó sé hasta ahora aloq. hán venido, pero en breve deven cantar.

BASTROP TO AUSTIN

Having been called by the Government to take my seat in the Deputation of this Province of which I am a Member, I therefore Authorise Lieutenant Colonel Stephen F. Austin to proceed in my

absence with the Surveying and designating the lands and lots for Settlers within his Colony and to do whatever may be necessary towards completing the affairs of the Colony untill my return,

St Felipe de Austin
January 20– 1824

BARON DE BASTROP [Rubric]
Gov^nt Commissioner

AUSTIN TO LUCAS ALAMAN[1]

Brassos River Province of Texas,
January 20^th. 1824

MOST EXCELLENT SIR

Having left the City of Mexico before the arrival of your Excellency it was out of my power to present myself in person and explain to your Excellency as I wished to do, the motives which induced me and those who have accompanied me to become inhabitants of this Nation; And as my own future welfare and that of my family, as well as the prosperity of the new Colony which I am establishing in this Province will entirely depend on the protection and favourable opinion which the Government of our Adoption may be pleased to extend to us, I hope it will not be deemed an intrusion if I now take the liberty of introducing myself to your Excellency and of Supplicating the good opinion and protection of Your Excellency and of the Supreme Executive Power towards the Infant Establishment which after a series of difficulties, heavy expences and constant labor for three years past I have finally Succeeded in forming in the heretofore unsettled deserts of this Province—

As Your Excellency entered upon the high duties of Minister of Relations subsequent to the period when my business was finally completed in that Department by His Excellency Don Jose Ignacio Illueca on the 14^th. of April 1823 it may not be superfluous succinctly to recapitulate a short history of its Origin and progress up to this time referring Your Excellency to the Official Documents on file in that Ministry to Confirm my Statement.

My late Father Moses Austin a native of the State of Connecticut in the United States became a citizen of Louisiana and of the Spanish Nation in the year 1798 and enjoyed the confidence and protection of that Government until the Cession of that Province to the United States. Urged by the advice of his friends and yielding to the Solicitude of many of his neighbours who wished to obtain permission to establish themselves in this Province he visited the

[1] Transcripts from archives of Department of Fomento, Mexico. The first draft of the letter is in the Austin Papers, but is incomplete.

Capital of San Fernando de Bexar in the month of December 1820 and made application through the local authorities of this Province to the Superior Government for permission to settle 300 families in this Province, which was granted by the Superior authorities of the Oriental Internal Provinces, and the corresponding orders for carrying it into effect were issued on the 17th January 1821—In compliance with these Orders the then governor of this Province Brigadier Don Antonio Martinez (at present a resident in the City of Mexico) dispatched Don Erasmo Seguin (at present a deputy in Cortes from this Province) to Nachitoches to meet my Father and conduct him and the families that were to accompany him to the place of their destination in this Province.—Unfortunately my Father fell a victim to the uncommon fatigues of his first journey to Bexar, and died shortly after his return to his Family, of an Inflammation in the breast occasioned by exposure in an Inclement Season in the extensive wilderness between Nachitoches and Bexar—Immediately after this melancholy event I hastened to meet my much esteemed and Honorable Friend Don Erasmo Seguin at Nachitoches and accompanied him to Bexar where I received from Governor Martinez the necessary instruction relative to the Contemplated Colony; I then returned to Louisiana, and in the month of December 1821 removed the first families and commenced the Settlement, and then hastened to Bexar to receive the further instructions of the Government— On my arrival at that place I was advised by the Governor and my other Friends to proceed direct to Mexico and lay the subject before the Sovereign Congress and receive from that Source the authority to make the Titles to the Settlers for their Lands— I accordingly departed for Mexico and arrived in that City in April 1822

Shortly after my arrival the political convulsions which existed during the short reign of Iturbide commenced, which delayed any decision on my business untill the 18th of February 1823, when I received the final Decree of the Emperor bearing date on that day, the original of which is on file in the Ministry of Relations— Not wishing to leave Mexico after having spent so much time and money, with even a shadow of doubt remaining as to the validity of my Authority I awaited the event of the revolution in favour of liberal principles, and after the fall of Iturbide I presented to the Sovereign Constituyent Congress the Decree which I had received from the Imperial Government praying for a Confirmation of it by Congress And on the 10th of April 1823 that Body unanimously approved it, passing it to the Supreme Executive Power for their Approbation, which was given on the 14th of April same year, And I immediately after departed from Mexico for this Province.

On my arrival in the Colony which I had commenced nearly two years before I found that most of the Emigrants discouraged by my long absence and the uncertainty in which they had been for such a length of time had returned to the United States, and that the few who remained hard pressed and harrassed on every side by hostile Indians and threatened with the horrors of famine in consequence of the drougth were on the eve of breaking up and leaving the Province. Encouraged however by my return we persevered through the Complicated and appalling difficulties which surrounded us on every side untill the new Crops yielded us Bread.

Since my arrival I Have been most industriously laboring in Conjunction with the Baron de Bastrop the Commissioner appointed by the Government of this Province in Conformity with the decree above mentioned, in completing the affairs of the Colony and hope to make a finish of them in a few months more tho' owing to the many unfavourable reports propagated by those who returned and my delay in Mexico many of the families who originally intended to remove have not come which has produced some delay in Completing the 300 families which I am permitted to settle in this Colony.

The Superior Government in the Decree above alluded to, gave me authority to administer justice, and preserve good order in the colony untill its Organization was Completed— This part of my duty has been attended with many embarrassments owing to the absolute want of copies of the laws and forms— I Have however in every instance Conformed to the laws of this Nation where I could ascertain them, and where I could not, or where they did not apply to the cases arising of our peculiar situation, necessity has compelled me to adopt provisional and temporary regulations which are only entended to operate untill the laws can be procured and translated into the English Language—

The Situation I am placed in near the Frontiers of two Nations, and surrounded on every side by hostile Indians and exposed to their attacks and to the no less vexatious pilfering and robbing of Those Tribes who profess friendship but steal whenever an occasion presents, renders my task peculiarly laborious and difficult and requires a most severe and efficient police to keep out and punish fugitives and vagabonds from both nations. And I have experienced some difficulty on this subject owing to the want of more full and ample authority relative to the Punishment of Crimes— The Commanding General of Monterrey ordered me by his Decree bearing date the 16th. day of June last to condemn Criminals to hard labour on public works untill the superior Government should decide on their cases and to punish them in no other way. But a difficulty

arises in executing this Order— We are from 40 to 50 leagues from Bexar, and have no jail, no Troops to guard Prisoners, and a Condemnation to hard labour without an adequate guard to enforce the Decree is only to exasperate a Criminal, make him laugh at the laws and civil Authorities and turn him loose on Society to Commit new depredations, for nothing has a more disorganizing effect than a weak and inefficient administration of the laws, as it discourages and disgusts the Good and well disposed and Emboldens evil men and renders them arrogant and audacious— I Have therefore in some cases been driven to the painful alternative of either permitting a Criminal to escape unpunished or of taking upon myself the responsibility of inflicting corporal punishment

If those difficulties could be removed by vesting authority in some tribunal here to punish by Corporal punishment, and in case of foreigners, banishment from the Province I think it would greatly tend to the harmony and good order of this part of the Province

I Have made it a rule not to admit any settler who does not produce the most unequivocal evidence of good moral character and industrious habits, and I will vouch for those received by me that they will not prove undutiful nor ungrateful Citizens and Subjects of the Nation which has so kindly received them— As a proof of our readiness to aid so far as we are able towards the support of the Government we have notwithstanding the Infant state of Our Settlement impoverished as it is by the difficulties we have had to encounter voluntarily contributed upwards of 500 Fanegas of Corn towards paying the Expences of the Deputy in Congress and other necessities of this Province.

Before I left Mexico I presented a Petition to Congress praying to be admitted to the rights of Citizenship of this Nation, but I never heard whether it was acted on or not— I expect to spend my Life in this Nation, and if the new Constitution does not declare all persons actually established in the Nation at the time of its adoption, Citizens, (as I presume it will) or if the Grant made to my Father to settle in this Province, previous to the Independence, and my own removal in the first year thereof will not entitle me to the rights of Citizenship. I should wish if deemed worthy of that honor to procure Letters of Citizenship

I hope that Your Excellency will pardon me for troubling you with so long a Letter, but as I before observed the future fate of myself and followers must depend on the good opinion and protection which the Government of our adoption may be pleased to extend to us. And as settlers of the Colony look to me as their organ of Communication with the Governor I have deemed it my duty to explain our Situation and progress up to this time— It is also

of the utmost importance to me individually that the Government should know me as I really am, for I have spent all I am worth on this enterprize— I have labored most faithfully for near three years in those unsettled deserts exposed to every danger and hardship and fatigue; My whole future prospects and what is dearer to me still, my name and Character depend on the Success of my Arduous Undertaking, and I need not Comment on the great benefits which will result to this Province from my labours in furnishing force to aid in repelling the hostile Indians, resources to support the Government, and Agriculturists and Mechanics to bring into active operation the occult advantages and riches of this heretofore deserted and uninhabited portion of the great Mexican Nation; And in the increased value which my Colony will give to the public lands in its neighborhood in the event of those Lands being sold for the use of the Government, and the facilities it will afford in forming the new Settlements— The wisdom of Your Excellency will discover all these things: neither need I recapitulate the extent of our sufferings and losses in forming a settlement in a wilderness nor the vast expence and difficulty which I as the head of the first Colony which has been attempted by foreigners in this Province, have undergone, as they must also be evident to the superior penetration of Your Excellency— I then close this long letter with the prayer that Your Excellency will be pleased to take this first effort of Colonization within the Mexican nation since its glorious Emancipation, under your protection and patronage, and that you will have the goodness to assure the Supreme Executive Power of our good disposition towards the Government of our adoption, and that we are at all times ready and willing to aid all in our power in defending the Independence and Liberty of the Mexican Nation— With Considerations of the highest Respect— I Have the Honor to be

Your Excellencys Most Obedt. and Humble Servant
ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

To His Excellency DON LUCAS ALAMAN
Minister of Exterior and Interior Relations, etc., etc.

JUDICIAL REGULATIONS AND FORMS

Art. In case no property belonging to defendant could be found by the constable and his body should be seized the Alcalde shall examine into his circumstances and should it appear to the satisfaction of the Alcalde that Defendent had not fraudulently conveyed his property out of his hand or concealed it to elude the payment of his

just debts, he shall discharge him but should it appear to the satisfaction of the Alcalde that Def^t^ had fraudulently conveyed away or concealed his property then in such case the Alcalde May at his discretion hire out the Defend^t^ to the highest bidder untill his wages paid the debt—

Art. Should any one make oath to the satisfaction of the Alcalde that any person was justly in debt to him in a specified sum Then due or due at some future period and that s^d^ person was about to abscond or to remove it from this Colony or was about to remove his property, so that the debt was in danger of being lost the Alcalde may at his discretion issue an Attachment returnable forthwith to seize the property of the person thus about to remove or abscond, or to seize his person and detain said property or the person untill a judgment and Execution should issue in the case provided that said attachment may be raised and the property and person released on giving good and sufficient appearance bail to be approved of by the Alcalde and bail bonds

Art. Should it appear to the Alcalde that any person who was security for the Stay of Execut[io]n or Security on an appeal bond, or in a Special bail bond or Security for a Constable, was about to abscond or remove from the Colony, or was about to remove his property so that it could not be come at in the event of its becoming liable he May at his discretion detain said Property or said person untill other and satisfactory Security was entered—

Art. Should any person Make oath to the satisfaction of the Alcalde that any one was about to remove out of this Colony any property to which such person had the legal possession for the time being but not a legal title and that such property was in danger of being lost to its legal owners by such removal, the Alcalde may at his discretion cause such person to appear forthwith before him with the said property, and compel him to give up said property to its legal owner or give security that it should not be removed out of the Colony—

Art. In all cases where the cause of action accrued out[side] of this nation, neither party being a citizen or inhabitant of this nation at the time when the debt was contracted, application must be made to the judge of the Colony—

Reposing special trust in the abilities and integrity of —— I do hereby appoint him Constable of the District of the Brazos in this Colony for the year 1824 and thereafter untill Another is appointed qualified to act.

Given under my hand at the Town of St Felipe de Austin this 22d. day of Jany 1824.

Horatio Chriesman to Austin

Balys [Bailey's] Jany 23rd 1824

Dear Sir

I have been unfortunately confined with sickness since my arrival at this place, but hope I shall be able to proceed to business in two or three days. I hope my disease is purty well removed I have still a small touch of the Jaundice, for which I am taking medicine shall start out a Monday morning, knowing the necessity of having the work completed. I shall make every exertion to complete the work from this to the fort as soon as possible. I shall spare no pains to execute my work to your satisfaction I will let you know at what time I shall get to the fort as soon as I can ascertain—

Horatio Chri[e]sman

Col. Stephen F. Austin

Austin to John P. Coles

(Copy)

Dr Sir

Enclosed I send you forms[1] in addition to those contained in the general instructions—

The instructions and regulations for the Alcaldes[2] were drawn up by me hastily and while I was subject to continual interruptions and without the aid of any book of forms or precedents, as you must have perceived when here, they may therefore contain many errors and omissions; experience will however point them out, and I wish you to note anything you may find in them amiss, in order that the proper corrections may be made

I have no wish nor interest in anything of this kind of a public nature done by me, but to promote the general prosperity and happiness of us all, and shall therefore at all times pay respect to the opinion and wishes of a Majority of the Settlers when I can ascertain it and conform myself thereto So far as my powers and instructions from the Govt will permit—

Janr 25—1824—

S. F. Austin

To J. P. Coles Alcalde of the Brazos

Constable's Bond

We or eather of us promise to pay to the Judge of Austins Colony the sum of Five Hundred Dollars, for the payment of which we

---

[1] Above, January 22, 1824.

[2] In *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I. 481–492. See below, Cummins to Austin, March 23, 1824.

bind ourselves our heirs and assigns.—The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas John Austin one of the parties to this bond has been appointed Constable of the District of San Felipe de Austin in said Colony.—

N[ow therefore] should the said John Austin, well and truly [perform and] discharge the Duties of said office of Con[stable] over all Monies collected by him in his O[fficial] capacit]y according to law then this Bond to be [null and void otherw]ise to be in full force.

Given under [our hand and seal] this 26th day of January 1824—

JOHN AUSTIN (Seal)
WM PETTUS (Seal)

Witness
Sylvanus Castleman

[January 26, 1824?]

We or either of us promise to pay to the Judge of Austins Colony the Sum of Five hundred Dollars for the payment of which we bind ourselves our heirs and assigns—

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas Thomas V. Alley one of the partners of this Bond has been appointed Constable of the District of Colorado in said Colony— Now therefore should the said Thomas V. Alley well and truly execute and discharge the duties of said office of Constable and pay over all monies Collected by him in his official Capacity according to law then this Bond to be Null and Void otherwise to be in full force

THOMAS V. ALLEY
JAMES P ROSS

Witness
James Cummins Alcalde of the District Colorado

JOHN W. HALL TO AUSTIN

Colⁿ. Austin

SIR Mr. McWilliam Directed me to inform you that he wished you to receive a mule and a Horse of His thats in the nabourhood of St Philop at their value I canot Recollect the Person who has them in Possession If you Know nothing of the Sercumstance yourself John McFarlen will inform you I am yours with Respect

JOHN W. HALL

January the 30, 1824

E. N. Bradley to Austin

Brasis, January 31st 1824

Col. S. F. Austin

Dear sir I inform you By Mr. Fraziear that the Lot I made choice of is N°. 12 on the East side of the Brasis River which I have chose to be run of in a Square League according to your orders to Mr. Dixon and was my choise, and am very much oblige to you for the complyment you paid me in your Letter to Mr. Dixon for me to have mine run as I wished it, I also sent you word by Mr. Asa Mitchel the number of my League and choise I have concluded to take the whole League Sir I ever remain yours in the highest esteeme

E. N. Bradley

John P. Coles to Austin

Sir I send you a Transcript of the proceedings in the case of Peter Whitaker on the 24th day of January now past James Alexander came before me and made oath that William F. Gibbon Peter Whitaker and William Whitaker had stolen Hogs from John Mitchel John Milican and Mr. Roberts sometime in the summer of 1822 and that they also had stolen three Horses from a Spaniard about the last of August 1823 upon which Information I found a warrant against the said W. F. Gibbon Peter Whitaker and William Whitaker Peter Whitaker was taken on the 26th day of January and brought to a Trial on the last day of said month W. F. Gibbons and William Whitaker not to be found said to have ran of to the United States

On the day above mentioned the last day of January the above named Peter Whitaker was Tried for the above offences he being first ask[ed] whether he was guilty or not declared that he was not guilty and was Ready for Trial Mrs Alexander was introduced as an Evidence against Sd Whitaker who first being sworn to make true statements as the Law directs--stated as follows that sometime in the summer of eighteen hundred and twenty-two she saw Peter Whitaker the defendant in company with W. F Gibbons and William Whitaker at one time kill 2 Hogs the property of John Mitchel and at different times Killed one other Hog belonging to John Mitchel and one belonging to John Milican and further states that she lived at the House of William F. Gibbons at the time and place where those Hogs were Killed and has an Entire Knowledge of the whole of the sircumstances

the Evidence being herd the case were submitted to a Jury of six men who were duly qualified to Try the case the Jury found the

defendant Guilty and returned a verdict as you will see accompanying this

Given under my hand this 31st day of January 1824

JNO P. COLES

January 31 t 1824

SIR

as Respects this affair of Peter Whitaker the Evidence against him is very positive and I am fearfull that they are altogether a bad set my oppinion of the Matter is that Gibbons is very much of a thief and has perhaps been the cause of those young men getting into these bad habits he is their Step Father and has partly Raised them this young man Peter Whitaker has the appearance of an Innocent young man and appears much mortified—for my own part I feel much disposed to pity the young man tho I believe he has done Rong an order for the whole of them to leave the country Immediately perhaps would be the shortest way of Ending the Trouble he the sd Whitaker first paying all cost and charges before he should be Released

JNO. P. COLES

There is also three Spanish Horses left in my possession the Horses that were said to have been stolen tho the theft of the Horses were not proven I have not found out the Spaniard name that owns the Horses nor neither do I Know where he lives as also there is an old Rifle Gun left Here that was taken from a duchman by Gibbons the duchmans name not Known you will direct me what to do with this property the Horses and Gun

as also State to me wheather Gibbons property can be taken to pay for three Hogs that were stolen.

JNO. P. COLES

[Enclosure.]

Verdict of the Jury

District of Brasos Austins Colony Province of Texes Vs. William F Gibbon Peter Whitaker William Whitaker

the charges exhibited against the above Named Persons were steeling of Hogs som time in the summer of 1822 as also steeling of three Horses about the first of August 1823 we find the Defendants Peter Whitaker to be Guilty of Steeling fore Hogs supposed to be worth 10$ Dollars a peace and agreeable to Law in that Case we assess three times the value which is One Hundred and Twenty dollars

The theft of the Horses were not proven the defendant paying all cost and Expence for Guarding at the rates of *$2.00* for each thirty fore Hours allowing Two men to be sufficient Guard Cost as Respects his on Trial.

James Whiteside
James Lynch
Micajah Byrd
R. C. Millican.
Orlando Hopkins
Simon Miller

Jurors

January 31st 1824

J. Child to Austin

Natchez—February 1—1824

Col. Steven Austin, Dr. sir—since my return to the U. States from the Province of Texas—I have been kept busy in endeavoring to counteract the unfavorable impressions made here as to the soil and climate of Texas—and the character and prospects of your settlement there.—Some disappointed travellers joined with the large land holders here have used every means in their power to check embarrass and discourage emigration—The character of the country—is however rising here—and the tide of emigration is taking a favorable turn.—I am very glad to learn that you have taken a position on the Brazos—at the Atascosito crossing—In a geographical view this is a central point—and must be the centre of population—It is safe from invasion by sea—It is also remote from the range of all the large tribes of Indians—and it is the very place where a dense settlement should be formed—to be extended above and below within supporting distance of one another—as settlers come in—as you know it is about 100 miles from La Bahia—and moreover it is not more than sixty miles from a navigable point on the *Santo Hacinto*—which emptying into the Bay of Galveston forms the best harbor on the coast—Besides the navigation—of the Brassos is at all times practicable—with small Boats and although I found 10 feet water over the Bar at the mouth—the entrance is deemed unsafe particularly in a rough sea—Yet is but 16 miles from the mouth of the Brazos—to the west end of Galvezton—where vessels have a safe anchorage with 30 feet water—since my return I have sent out two boats of 30 ton each loaded with flour and fat meat with some whiskey sugar and coffee consigned to Capt. John McFarlane—by bad management of the Pilot as I am inclined to think they were both lost—I intend however

seeing you in person this spring or next fall—I have made arrangements with the Coshatees Alabamas and all the indians on this side the Brassos for their cooperation in any expedition I choose to undertake they are well armed- -and ask nothing but to be furnished with powder and lead—which I can easily send to them from Alexandria I shall not bring less than 150 Americans well armed—with six months provisions—and if the safety and security of the settlement requires it—I will sweep every Tawokkowni—*Tankowa* and Karrankowa—Indian from the face of the earth—There is at present a strong prospect of a war—in which France and Spain will combine to subjugate Mexico—in which case Great Britain and the U. States will unite in support of the independence of the Mexican Republic—Texas however cannot be involved in the struggles—or made the scene of military operations—

J. CHILD

AUSTIN TO JOHN P. COLES

SIR,

I received your official letter dated the 31 ultimo together with the charges against William Fitz Gibbons, Peter Whitiker and William Whitiker for stealing, and enclosing a transcript of the proceedings and verdict of the jury at the tryal of Peter Whitiker, the other two having escaped, and also the defence of the said Peter Whitiker

The verdict of the Jury in this case finds the prisoner Peter Whitiker guilty of stealing four hogs worth ten Dollars each and assess a fine against him of one hundred and twenty Dollars and costs of Suit—

The 15th article of the Ordinance for the punishment of crimes within this Colony declares that "any person who shall be convicted of stealing any Money horse or other property shall pay trebel the amount of the property stolen and be condemned to hard labor on public works untill the Superior Government decides on the case" After attentively examing the transcript of the evidence and proceedings in this case and the verdict of the jury and also the defence of the prisoner Peter Whitiker, I have thought proper to approve and do hereby approve the said verdict and order that it be immediately executed with the following modifications

An execution shall immediately issue from the office of the Alcalde of the District of the Brazos against the property of Peter Whitiker and his accomplices William Fitz Gibbons and William Whitiker for the sum of forty Dollars or the value thereof in property of the kind stolen or any other property if none of that kind can be

found. being the value of the hogs stolen which when collected shall be delivered to the Alcalde of said district to be paid over when properly demanded to the rightfull owners of said stolen hogs also said Execution shall issue for the whole amount of the costs of suit and expence of the guard and any other legal charges to be collected from the property—of either or all of said parties concerned in said theft—Also the Alcalde of s^{d} District will cause a written notice to be served by the constable on said Peter Whitiker William Fitz Gibbons and William Whitiker that unless they remove and depart with their families and effects from off the waters of the Brazos or Colorado Rivers within three months from the date of said notice the full penalty of the 15 section of the ordinance before recited will be enforced against them, that is that trebel the amount of the property stolen will be collected from the property of the said Peter Whitiker and his accomplices William Fitz Gibbons and William Whitiker and that they will also be condemned to hard labor on public works as said section provides—The cost of serving which notice shall also be paid by said prisoner and his said accomplices

The Alcalde of the said district of the Brazos is particularly charged with the full execution of this order in all its parts and will render an account to me when it is finally executed[1]—

Given under my hand at the town of St Felipe de Austin this 2^{d} day of February 1824—1th 3^{d}

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
Judge

To the Alcalde of the District of the Brazos [John P Coles]

AUSTIN TO [BASTROP][2]

Feb 3 1824

DR. SIR,

The interest of the colony requires that there should be a recorders office established in it for recording marks and brands of Hogs and Cattle, and Tittle Deeds to lands, Bills of Sales and such other instruments of writing of importance that ought to be recorded, I therefore wish that you would have the goodness to represent the subject to the most Excellent Deputation and procure from them a Decree authorising me to establish at this place a recorders office for this Colony for the above purposes—It has become necessary that this Colony should have a name to disignate it in Judicial proceedings as well as in authenticating instruments of writing of all

[1] See report below. Coles to Austin. May 25, 1824. Also Clark to Austin, February 3, 1824, for Gibbons's revenge.

[2] See Austin to Sancedo, August 10–1825.

kinds, at this time it has by common habbit taken the name of Austin's Colony and if there should be no objection made by the Deputation I should wish that the establishing the Recorders office should be in the following form—

The most Excellent Deputation of the Province of Texas taking into consideration the inportance and necessity of establishing an office in Austins Colony in this Province for the purpose of registering and recording the Marks and Brands of hogs and Cattle and titles and sales of land or other property amongst the Inhabitants of said Colony, have thought proper to decree and do hereby decree that Stephen F. Austin Judge of said Colony is hereby fully authorized to establish in said Colony a Recorders or Registers office for the purpose of recording and registering in Books to be kept for that purpose all Marks and Brands of Hogs Horses cattle or other stock and all titles for landed property and real estate and all sales or other transactions between the inhabitants of said colony proper to be recorded.

You know that in the United States there is a recorders office of this kind in every County and the inhabitants here are therefore accustomed to it and will not be satisfied unless one is properly established by the highest authority of the Province It is a subject of great importance and is, so just and approachable a request that I think it cannot be refused.

[Estevan F. Austin.]

Anthony R. Clarke to Austin

Nacogdoches 3rd Febr 1824

Dear Sir

I have the pleasure to acknowledge the Receipt of your letter, the date I cannot refer to as I am from home, I can only thank you for the confidence you place in me.—I have made all the enquierys in my power for the carractors you requested but can procure nothing worth writing Prater was plundered of much of his stock which is an evidence in his favour as I have not known an instance of their stealing from each other—This part of this District is setling very fast we have now a majority and have punished and driven off most of the bad carractors, last week four men made their escape from the officers sent to apprehend them from the upper settlement about the Tenaha viz Jeffry Brown Henry Brown James Hogan and Waller Hogan enough of their property has been etatched to pay for the solen property and the expences

An order has been received here from Salcaudor [Saucedo] at St Antonio for Elections to be held for alcaldes, the Election was held

Bean was elected for the Naches Juan Seguan and myself for Nacogdoches and John J. Williams for the Iiesh Bayou.

I am sorry that it is not in my power to send you the President's Message the following is from the best sources that the american government will not interfere between Spain and her colonies but if any other nation assists Spain the United States will immediately assist the Colonies a minister has been sent to France to make known this intention The United States are equiping three Ships of the line and Frigate and Sloops of War for immediate service— some officers from the United States Garrison was at my house yeasterday they inform that Great Britain has inform the American Government through her minister that what ever course the United States adopts with the Spanish colonies will be adopted by England, all Idea of the Colonies being invaded by a French army is given up by the best informed people and it is supposed that Spain is too weak to do anything by herself she now keeps 20000 french troops in Spain to keep down her own subjects—

As I feel much interested in the welfare of your settlement I give you the following report spred here and gone to the United States:

that the people are much dissati-fied with Austin think he has no right to sell the lands that [he] compels every man to take a league at $700 [to pay] half down that many would leave the settlement and that Austin will about abandon the settlement the mans name was Gibbons. [He lived at the] St Antonio crossing of the Ba [Brazos]

I have not time to say more

Anth^{y} R. Clarke [Rubric]

[Addres-ed:] Col. Stephen Austin Brassos.

Thomas M. Duke to Austin

Labadie Cressing Brasos Feby 5th 1824

Col Stephen F. Austin

D Sir M^{r} Freeman Pettus and myself have made an arrangement to purchase W^{m} Hollans land and to become bound to you in his place if we can get an alteration made in the survey as the present form that it is ploted in takes in no good land if you should agree to take us in his place for the payment you will be so good as to send Mr Simmes an order for alteration of the survey as soon as possible yours with the Greatest Respect

Tho^{s} M. Duke [Rubric]

Hugh McGuffin to Austin

Louisiana Parish of Natchitoches

Dear Sir in place of a personal visit which I had in contemplation I address a fiew lines to you the situation of Mrss. McGuffin is such that she would not consent freely for me to leave home at present. yet I expect to see that section of the Country the ensuing spring or summer. I have nothing interesting to write you of this Country at this time, some fiew a Moaving to your settlement and a great many speaks of going next fall I expect my selfe to become a Citizen of that part I wish you to remember me in your selection of your lands as a friend and choose me a spot, I would take it as a favor of you to write to me at some leisure moment as soon as you can with convenience. the gentleman that bears this is worthy of your notice as a man of candor and Honesty as such I recommend him to you— if there is any way that I can serve you in in this place I will be happy in doing so the bearer of this Cap^{t} Jones will hand you the presidents Message to the Members of both Houses of the present session—

H McGuffin

12th Feb^{y} 1824

[Addressed:] Col^{n} Stephen F. Austin Brazos Province of Texas—

Provincial Deputation of Bexar to Ayuntamiento[1]

El Sor Diputado por esta Prov^{a}. Don Erasmo Seguin con fecha 23 de Diciem^{e}. ùltimo del año pasado, entre otras cosas dice á esta Diputac^{on}. Provincial lo que sigue:

Exmo Sor.—Al discutirse en particular el art^{o} 7° de la Acta Constitutiva que trata de designar los Estados de la Federacion se han sucitado grandes dificultades por la reunion de algunas prov^{as}. en solo un Estado en que la Comision tubo á bien reunirlas.—Sus representantes no Convinieron en ello, esto es los de las Prov^{s} de Occidente, y Norte: pidiendo al Soberano Congreso que se reservase la discusion de este articulo hasta fin de la Acta, por no tener de sus Comitentes instrucciones para formar un solo Estado, asi de las del Occidente como de las de Norte; en cuyo tiempo lo consultarian para ver si se convenian con la propuesta de la Comision.—Lo mismo dijeron los de N° Leon y Santander; y aunque yo pude haber hecho la misma proposicion, me contuvo el que el Y. A. de esa capital, tiene hecho un pronunciam^{to}. de formar un Estado con la de Prov^{a} Coahuila.—Yo nó sé que ventajas pueden resultarle de esa reunion,

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

perdiendo el caracter de Provª. y sujetandose á hacer un partido de la Provª. de Coahuila. En este caso yo no veo sino que contribuíriamos á todos los gastos de aquel Estado como uno de tantos, y para los Colegios y Escuelas publicas que deverán ponerse en su Capital, ó en el Saltillo; y Bejar quedará reducido á un Alcalde con dos Regidores y un Procurador, sujeto tanto este Cabildo como el de la Bahía y los demas que se vayan nombrando en la Provª. al Govno. Supremo del Estado de Coahuila.—Los Havitantes de Coahuila, no nos ayudarán con dinero para salir de los apuros en que nos hallamos, ni para conservar nuestras vidas é intereses (aqui cavia hacer muchas refleciones, pero las omito por que no pueden escaparse á la penetracion de V. E.) Y concluyo con decir que los recursos que hoy necesitamos, todos pertenecen al resorte del Govierno Gral. de los Estados, y aprover sus necesidades con las rrentas nacionales producidas en todos los Estados de la Federacion, y que si por esto tratamos de reunirnos á Coahuila y porque nos considerabamos sin los elementos necesarios para formar un Estado, estabamos engañados. Lo primero V. E. lo conoce muy bien, y lo segundo, podrá remediarse, con que el Govno. Gral. despache por su cuenta tres Letrados, para formar los Tribunales de 1ª y 2ª instancia, pagados, por él, en abono de los dineros de fondo de Mesteñas. y de los veinte y tantos mil pesos dados á esa Provª. por un particular para que pudiera armarse y defenderse contra sus enemigos, de los quales armamentos dispuso el Brigadier Arredondo, y está dicho ,Superior Govierno en obligacion de satisfacernolos: y siendo asi dentro de quatro años ya tendremos los elementos necesarios dentro de ntra Provª., y por ahora podrá suplirse el Cuerpo Legislativo, en mi entender, muy bien, con los Sres. qe ocupan esa ,Exma Diputacion haciendo un sacrificio de sueldos que les corresponda en beneficio de la Patria, y solo imponiendo algunas ligeras contribuciones entre todos los Habitantes de la Provª. para pagar un Secretario y los Gastos de Secretaria.—Tan pronto como sea posible, espero qe V. E. se servirá instruirme si devo reunir esa Provª al Estado de Coahuila, siempre que la de Monterrey y Colima no lo verifiquen, en cuyo caso creo que perdemos la balanza de la representacion: a lo mismo será bueno que me instruya el Y. Ayuntamiento: Entendiendo V. E. de que si por el Soberano Congreso se determina que Tejas no puede ser Estado separado, libre é Yndependiente por faltarle los elementos necesarios, y otras razones que tenga en consideracion, entonces pediré que se añada un articulo despues del 7° ya referida en la Acta Constitutiva en que se fijen las bases necesarias para que esta Provª. pueda á su tiempo formar por sí, el Estado independiente que le corresponde.—Es quanto podré hacer en el ultimo caso en favor de mi Provª. y en desempeño de mi obligacion.

Y lo comunica á V. S. esta Corporacion para que en junta plena de ciudadanos y á la mayor brevedad se sirva pedirles su opinion sobre el particular y comunicarsela para dirijirsela como pide el Sor Diputado.

Dios Livertad. Bejar 12 de Febrero de 1824. 4° y 3°

José Antonio Saucedo [Rubric]
Mig^l Arciniega [Rubric]
El Baron de Bastrop [Rubric]
Ramon Musquiz [Rubric]
Vocal Srio.

Muy Yltre Ayunt° Constitucional de esta Ciudad.

José Antonio Saucedo to Sylvanus Castleman

José Antonio Saucedo primer vocal de la Exma Diputacion Provincial y Gefe Politico de la Prov^a de Tejas.

Haviendo el supremo Govierno Mexicano dado plena autoridad por sus Decretos de 18 de Febrero y 11 de Abril de 1823. al Sor. Tente. Coronel de Milicias D. Estevan de Austin. el Fundador de una nueva Colonia en esta Provincia "Que mientras se organiza el Govierno de su Colonia. administre Justicia. corte las diferencias que se suciten entre los habitantes y concerve el buen orden y tranquilidad"

Por tanto dicho Austin tendrá el estilo de Gefe Politico y Juez de su Colonia, y tomará las providencias necesarias para cumplir dicho Decreto de la Superioridad dando cuenta á este Govierno de qualquiera cosa notable que ocurra, y mando á todos los Oficiales Civiles y de la Milicia y los habitantes de dicha Colonia, que presten la correspond^te obediencia á dho Austin.

S. Fernando de Bexar 14 de Febrero de 1824

Jose Anto Saucedo [Rubric]

Sor Alc^e de la villa de S. Felipe de Austin Sylvanus Castleman

---

Ramon Musquiz to Austin

Bexar 15 de Febrero de 1824

Amigo D^n Esteban: en orden ala pregunta qe. V. me hase p^r su apreciada 20. de Enero ultimo, devo decir que hasta haora ignoraba si los Americanos que nos acompañaron desde el Aroyo del sibolo hasta el Rio de Brazos, Nechez y Nacogdoches hubiesen premeditado robarnos, y como quiera qe. por sus nombres no conoci aninguno me es desconocido el de Roberto Amestrong p^r cuyo motibo no se decir a V. si estaria mesclado en el Complot p^a que fuese castigado con

todo el rigor de la Ley obrando V. muy bien con castigar a quantos malbados arriban ha su Colonia. sin olbidarse de los Tancawes que se quejan de que V. manda bapularles las nalgas, y raparles la Cabeza

Me satisfague que aun me se pueden concluir los asuntos de la Colonia, y que premisam^te deve bolber nuestro compañero el Baron, quien hará una notable falta en la Diputacion con la falta de sus Luces y grandes conocimientos.

Quantos Papeles podia V. mandar. le ban a V. p^r conducto de Gefe Politico. ofreciendo a V. qe. quantos pueda mandarle en lo sucesibo p^r las conductas que se presenten.

Repito a V. mis respectos y ofresco los de mi muger Fran^ca de Castaneda con quien enlase el mes pasado de Diciem^e.

La libranza de 50ps. pe. combie a su Hermano de V. apesar de saverse en Natchitoches la muerte del Sor. Oquenes se remitió con poca esperanza en su cambia, y en su resultado abisaré a V.

Deseo a V. la major salud. y prosperidad en sus asuntos como su afmo. amigo y atento servidor

RAMON MUSQUIZ [Rubric]

D. ESTEBAN OSTEN.

JOSIAH H. BELL TO AUSTIN

Brassis Feby 25^th 1824

SIR

I received your order of the 23^d Instant in the case of W^m. Pettus vs Hanker and Massie to deliver the negro man Edmond now in my possession to Mr William Pettus or his agent there has a man cald for the boy without any thing to show that he is Pettus agent nor has he any thing from Pettus to receive him I do not therefore think proper to deliver him the negro but that there may be no disappointment I send the negro to you and wish you to deliver him to Pettus as the order directs and take Pettus receipt as he did not Come himself nor sent an order your attention to the above will much oblidge yours

J. H. BELL

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin San Felipe de Austin

CHARLES DOUGLAS TO AUSTIN

Murfresborough Feb 26^th 1824
Rutherford County St[ate] Tennessee

DR SIR

Much time has passed and many important political changes have been effected since we parted. I hope they are all for the best and will eventuate in the establishment of rational liberty in your

country. It is difficult to say how the late unhappy change in old Spain will effect you; but we have hope for the best and are anxiously looking to the british Govt for her final decision upon this important question. Judging from the bold and energetic language used by our President in his late Message to Congress upon the subject of the presumed future conduct of the allied sovereigns, relative to the subjugation of the South American States, and from the tone of the english ministerial prints, we belive their is an understanding between us not only in opinion, but also as respects our future conduct.

Is it rational to suppose that England, possessing such decided commercial advantages over every other nation will consent to sacrifice all her fair prospects of a permanent and profitable market for her commodities, merely for the sake of maintaining a good understanding with those govts whose principles and policy she so much dislikes? We think not, and therefore conclude she will from interest as well as principle not only agree with us in opinion, but if necessary maintain her decision by a resort to arms. If this opinion is correct you have nothing to fear from the consequences of foreign invasion, for I am certain that the naval power of the two govts united, can effectually prevent them from ever disturbing your repose. I believe if England protests against the allied powers interfering in the political affairs of your country and declares her determination to oppose every such plan that this together with our declaration will be sufficient to prevent them from attempting to make any serious efforts.

Situated as you are it is a great misfortune that the people are not more united. That there is not more disinterested patriotism among them; and that your leading men are not more feelingly alive to the real wants and prosperity of the nation. Action, virtue and decision of character are now very necessary requisites in the conduct of your rulers and none ought to be elevated to stations of power or honor without they possess them. If there is a bourbon party among you it ought at all events to be destroyed such a party united with the church might do you a great deal of injury. I hope your congress will soon frame a good constitution and that the provinces will not be backwards in adopting it then and not till then will you be able to effectually suppress insurrection or repel invasion. I want you to be united in your councils and actions to cultivate friendship among yourselves and with other nations especially with those whose forms of govt most resemble your own. I sincerely wish you well, and consequently take the liberty of giving a little advice, I hope you will receive it as coming from a friend who sincerely loves you individually and is warmly interested in the prosperity of the Nation to which you, at present belong.

I have been in this country ever since April last during which I have not heard a solitary word from my friends in Mexico. Leftwich has not yet returned and nobody has heard anything from him for several months past we are afraid he is dead. If you should happen to hear anything about him let me know. I am very anxious that the government should make us a grant because I think it would be a benifit to us here, and to them, and to yourself individually. If a grant was made, there are so many of us interested that we could procure a great number of settlers who would immediately remove to the country and commence active operations, this would undoubtedly enhance the value of your own, as well as our lands. If you think with me (and no doubt you do) I want you to do all you can with the govt for us. Your influence with it is very considerable, and if you will exert it for us I have no doubt but you can do us a great deal of good. I want you to write to our friend Don Ignacio de Cubas upon the subject of my land business and urge him to exert himself to procure a grant as soon as possible, and to send it directed to this place. I believe that 3 or 4 hundred respectable families might be procured here, without any difficulty who would immediately remove to the country.

I have not heard a word from you since my arrival in the United States only through the medium of newspapers. although I have written you several letters directed to your friend in New Orleans in which I particularly requested you to write to me and to direct your letters to this place. I hope upon the reception of this you will promptly answer it and let me know all about your present situation and the prospects of your settlers. Do give me a particular description of your country as respects its soil, climate, health etc. It is said by some that there is a great scarcity of timber, that it is badly watered, that the banks of the rivers and small streams are low and at particular times subject to inundation; and that during the croping season you suffer much for the want of rain. These are important items of information for an agriculturist and as you know all about it I want you to be particular in your statements respecting the truth or falsehood of these reports. I want you also to inform me which is the cheapest and best way for families to remove from this to your country. I know you will correctly tell me all about it, I therefore boldly make the request. Everything here remains in Statu quo. Business of every kind is dull and the people are heels over head in debt. Our banking institutions are still playing their old games and the people are such wretched fools as to quietly submit to their abominable impositions

Every species of property is verry low, and although our legislature has from time to time been trying to relieve the people, yet

all their plans have the effect of plunging them still deeper into difficulties. So much for legislative relief systems in time of pecuniary embarrisment.

Feb 5th [sic] I have just read in a northern paper accounts from Mexico up to Nov 24th which state that the Congress have just reported the plan of a constitution in many respects similar to ours here. I hope in God that the provinces will adopt it; and immediately proceed to organize a regular govt in compliance with its provisions. I was sorry to see that the roman catholic is the established religion and none other tolerated. This will have a bad effect upon the minds of many good but weak people in the U. S. and (I am afraid) will verry much discourage emigation to your country. But a poor is better than no constitution and I only hope that the good sense of your congress will so amend that clause as to at least allow other sects freedom of conscience even if they make the catholic the established religion.

Do write to me immediately upon the receipt of this and give me all the information I have requested and as much more as you please; it will all be more than acceptable.

CHAS. DOUGLAS

Stephen Austin Esqr

AUSTIN TO JAMES CUMMINS

(A Copy)

SIR The Political Chief of the province of Texas has informed me by his official letter dated the 14th of the month that the Sovereign Congress of the Mexican Nation have decreed on the 29th of September last that all merchandise of what ever nation or Country introduced into this Province shall be free of all duties for seven years[1]

He has informed me that the government of this Province have seen with the greatest satisfaction that the inhabitants of this Colony have manifesed so liberal a disposition in aiding so far as their situation permitted to defray the expences of the Deputy in Congress and he has particularly directed me to Return the thanks of the govt to those whose names are signed to the corn subscription and to assure them that neither their names nor their generosity will be forgotten.

He has also directed that you cause copies of the enclosed to be posted up in order that none may ever have an excuse or a pretext not to obey the authorities of this Colony and furthermore he has

[1] Above, September 29, 1823.

ordered me to notice and punish all persons who in future attempt to create confution and disorder in the Colony by propagating false and Malicious Slanders and idle stories relative to the authorities of this province or of this Colony.

All which you will communicate to the inhabitants of your district in the most expeditious and public manner—

San Felipe de Austin
Febʸ 26th—1824—4-3

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
Political Chief

N. B. The Deputy in Congress informs me by letter dated in Mexico the 14th of January that Congress have decided in favour of a Federal Republic by a vote of 20 to 13—I have recd. a copy of the proposed Constitution it is copied from that of the United States.

S. F. A.

To James Cummins Alcalde of the Colorado 2d. March 1824

DEPOSITION CONCERNING MRS. LONG

Fort Settlement 26th Feb 1824

I certify that early in the month of July 1822 my Brother and myself found Mrs Jane Long low down on the river St Hyacinth in a Palmeter camp exposd. to the rains and sun and nothing to support herself and family on except a small quantity of milk which she got of a family that livd near We took pity on her and propos[d] to build her a cabin near where we were and that we would hunt and support her in the best manner we could until her relations would send for her: to which proposition she agreed we hired hands and movd her and furnishd her with corn meal, pork and salt and at all times found her in plenty of venison until late in August when she propos[d] going to St Antonia saying that the Govournor had given her encouragement to go on there and he would do every thing in his power for her she propos[d] that we should go with her She promisd to satisfy us to our full satisfaction when she arrivd in St Antonia we furnishd her horses to pack her Bagage and for part of her family to ride And meal and meat for the Journey we walk'd ourselves for to accomadate her and family through the heat and dust and at some places twenty miles without water with the calculation of being reasonably compensated We arrivd at St Antonia after we had been there for or five days we propos[d] to return she then informed us that it was utterly out of her power to compensate us as she had promisd at the time she

had started that she had been there so short a time and had had but little conversation with Govournor and dislik[d] asking him for any thing to pay us With but that we should be amply satisf[d] in a short time. she then let my brother have her rifle If we left the Province the gun was to be left at Mr Rankin's If we remaind he was to keep the gun until she call[d] for it. She gave up the horse for us to use until we were settled With at the same time request[d] that we would not part with him as she wanted him for her Daughter she was to have Borne our expences she let us have five Dollars only to buy Provision when we set out

JAMES W. JONES—

RECEIPT FOR SALT

Received one hundred pounds of salt on an order drawn by stephen F Austin on Sam[l] Carter in my favour, bearing date the 20[th] of Feby 1824 said order being drawn for one hundred and nineteen pounds

J. H. BELL. [Rubric]

Fab[y] 28[th] 1824

RECEIPT

Rec[d] of Alexander Jackson two hundred and thirty one dollars and 75/100 in surveyors orders towards the payment of his League of land on Peach Creek in my colony in the Province of Texas

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

March 1, 1824

Seth Ingram's Order		88.75
R. Ally's	do	131.00
S. Dixon's	do	11.50

BILL OF CREDIT

This paper is good to W. Carothers or bearer for twenty five Dollars in land in my colony or in property

March 1—1824

$25.00 STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

JOHN ANDREWS TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Collorado March 5[th] 1824

DEAR SIR

I would take it as a singular favour if you will send Me one of your Drawing knives By Mr. Beeson and I shall settle with you the first time I come over

JN[o] ANDREWS

Mr. B Austin

Randall Jones to Austin

Fort Settlement
5th March 1824

Col Stephen F. Austin
Sir

I received your note including the copy of an account of Mrs. Jane H. Long widow of Gen[l] James Long and having a tolerable long story to communicate have thought proper to do it in this way that you might think over it at your lesiure I became acquainted with the relations of Mrs. Long in the year 1820 near Ale[x]andria Louisiana and in the fall of that year I traveled with her to her husband then in Nacogdoches I received the thanks of Gen[l] Long for my attention to his Lady on the road. On my return from the trip in exploring the Colerado I understood that Long had gone on to Labahia and had left his wife at Galveston without provision or friends to suffer. Some time in the month of May Mrs Long arrived near the mouth of the river Hyacinth and was living with a family by the name of Smith the old man was taken in a short time with the fever and died. Mrs. Long about that time had a difference with some of the female part of the family and left the house and hired a negro to build her a palmetto camp where she was exposed to the sun and rain and without any provision except a small quantity of milk and some times a little venison. I calld on her and she very frankly told me her situation stated that she had written to her friends but had received no answers that she and her family must certainly suffer that she had no provission but a very scanty supply that she drew from the family she liv[d] near. I told her that if she would move up to the Tuscoseto crossing of the river I would do every thing in my power to prevent her and family from suffering to which she agreed. About the same time I purchas[d] goods from her to the amount of fifty Dollars not to be paid in money but a horse. Before I mov[d] her I built her a vary comfortable cabin I then went down carried a negro with me and hired two others and mov[d] her up to the house I had built for her some time previous I had purchased some corn meal pork. and salt my Brother and myself hunted and found her and family in plenty of meat I mov[d] her up early in the month of July. During the time she was there she wish[d] very much to go on to St. Antonia I persuaided her to go first to her friends and then if she found it necessary she could be better prepar[d] to go on to the Spanish country. About the middle of August a negro arriv[d] from Alexandria with a horse and mule for her service he also brought letters leaving it entirely with herself whether she should return to her friends or go on to see the

Governor but rather recommended her to go on if she thought the prospect of getting anything from the government was flattering. She immediately consulted my Brother and myself on the subject we persuiaded her not to think of setting out on so long a Journey with her small children but she was determin[d] to go. She propos[d] that we should go with her she told us that she would make us ample satisfaction when she should arrive at San Antonia for all our services We finally agreed to go with her if she would bear our expenses and pay us when we arrived at San Antonia there was no price nam[d] but her word was complete satisfaction for our services We also furnish[d] her horses to carry part of her Baggage and family and walk[d] ourselves the greatest part of the way. We left the Hyacinth the last of August and arriv[d] in San Antonia some time in October some of the Party being footmen

When we arrived in San Antonia I waited on the Baron de Bastrop to whom I had a letter of introduction and stated to him the arrival of Mrs. Long and family in town he walk[d] with myself and Brother to the government house and introduced us to the Governor who treated us with attention. After being in Town four or five days I inform[d] Mrs. Long our wish to return she then told me for the first time that it was impossible for her to settle with us at that time that she had been so short a time there that she disliked asking the governor for any thing. I then told her I was in want of a horse to return on that I had walk[d] nearly all the way there and could not think of walking back she then told me to take a grey horse which she rode out which I expected to return to her when she settled with me for my services I had also carried her Rifle I told her if I left the Province I would leave the gun at Mr. Rankins with other property she had there but if I remain[d] I would keep it until she call[d] for it. She stated that the gun was not hers and wish[d] me not to part with it. The gun I never contracted for in no way and am ready to deliver it and when she settles with me for my services will deliver the horse and pay her for the bridle. I consider that Mrs. Long is considerably in my debt and wish the thing settled immediately my treatment to Mrs. Long and family is well known and I can prove the most of what I have here related

R[ANDALL] JONES

AUSTIN'S CERTIFICATE OF MEXICAN CITIZENSHIP

El Supremo Poder Executivo nombrado provisionalmente por el Soberano Congreso Mexicano.

Habiendo Don Estevan de Austin, natural de Virginia en los Estados Unidos, solicitado carta de ciudadano, y hecho constar que

concurren en su persona las circunstancias que le pueden hacer merecedor de esta gracia, hemos tenido á bien proponerlo al Soberano Congreso, quien por decreto de veinte y dos de Mayo de mil ochocientos veinte y tres, se há servido conceder á el expresado Austin carta de ciudadano, para que por tal sea habido y reputado en toda la Nacion; y goce en ella los fueros, y derechos que le corresponden conforme á la constitucion hasta ahora adoptada, y demas leyes rigentes; sugetandose á las cargas y obligaciones que aquella y estas prescriben á los ciudadanos mexicanos, y especialmente á cuanto se disponga en la constitucion peculiar dela Nacion. Por tanto mandamos a todos los Tribunales, Justicias, Jefes, Gobernadores y demas autoridades asi civiles como militares y eclesiasticas, que tengan y reputen al mencionado Austin como ciudadano mexicano, guardandole y haciendole guardar los fueros y derechos que como tal le corresponden, conforme á la constitucion y leyes rigentes, y á las que en adelante se establescan; y que esta carta se dirija al interesado para los fines que le convengan:

Dada en el Palacio nacional de Mexico á nueve de Marzo de mil ochocientos veinte y cuatro.

Vicente Guerrero	[Rubric]
Miguel Dominguez	[Rubric]
Nicolas Bravo	[Rubric]
Geronimo Torrescano	[Rubric]

V. A. S. expide carta de Ciudadano á Dn. Estevan de Austin.

José Antonio Saucedo to Austin

El representante de ese Partido Baron de Bastrop ha pedido á la Exma. Diputacion Provl en nombre de todos sus habitantes se autorize en ese terrotorio una comision que revea los Documentos de venta, escrituras y contratos qe celebren sus habitantes, cuya atribucion como es propia de los Alcaldes Territoriales deberan occurrir á ellos en semejantes casos todos sus subordinados sin necesidad de gravarse con los sueldos que deben pagar á la Comision, lo qe comunico á V. pa su inteligd y conocimto de todos esos Ciuadadanos á quienes les hará entender qe todos los Documentos, escrituras, y contratos qe celebren ante sus respectivos Alcaldes, tienen toda la fuerza del derecho, y en ningun caso podran ser anulados.

Bexar 16. de Marzo de 1824. 4°. y 3°

José Antº Saucedo [Rubric]

Sor. Tente Cononel D Esteven Austin

BASTROP TO AUSTIN

Sn Fernando de Bexar 18 de Marzo de 1824

Sr TENTE CORONEL Dn ESTEVAN AUSTIN Sn FELIPE

Mi estimado amigo y dueño recivi las apreciables de V de 16 de pasado en la que con dolor he visto el porte de Cortes lo he comunicado a nuestro amigo que en consequencia dirigen tres proclamas a los habitantes de los Brazos y Colorado por el conducto de sus alcaldes respectivos que me paresa deven tranquilisorles, si siguen es que entre ellos ai algunos spiritus inquietos enemigos de V y del buen orden que se sirven de este pretezto parar hazer daño a V desturbar la tranquilidad publica, pero debe V despreciar lo de este Siguir con su empresa y haser el mejor que puede V sea V sierto que en la deputacion tiene V dos amigos Saucedo y a mi y creo los otros no quieren a V mal y que nunca torceran la justicia para hascer a V daño ni a su colonias que todos confiesan, son benificial a esta Provª recivira V tambien una orden para elecion de un deputado en el congresso provincial pero como por la granda destancia no havra lugar que el elector venga acqui yo creo que la diputacion me eliguera como representante de los habitantes de los Brazos y colorado sea yo tambien su elector provincial para la eleccion de deputado en el congreso provincial, Mañana de decidera esto en la deputacion. Si se resolviesse que los colones nombrasen uno convenderia que fuesse uno que supiesse Cumplir con su obligacion, y pueden elegir quien quieren mismo en la Deputacion si le tienen a bien quide V que hasce buena eleccion esta muy importante en esto momento, muchos quie[re]n que me vaya al congreso Provincial, Se tenia con que subsistir en Monterey lo acceptaria porque seria muy enteresante por la nueva Colonia como soi enterado de todo las negocios poderia con mucho facilidad ayenar todas las dificultades y dudas que se pueden sucitar en todo evento tenga V todas las concesciones prontas para que les puede yo firmar por que si fuesse el caso que fuesse elegido antes de salir de acqui para Monterey venderia a los Brasos a firmarles lo que seria a mas tardar en principio de avril pero si no me vaya Monterey no vendre que en Mayo.

He hecho presente lo que me dice V a cerca de la oficina de enregistrar a las ventas y contrato de toda clasce creo que Mañana le decidiran este punto por lo que veo le encarguera a V como Jues principal de este negocio que en todos los pueblos es peculiar a los Alcaldes, si no se decidi este punto mañana por los muchos negocios se hara muy pronto le despachare a V con la primera oportunidad. envia a V dos fierros el uno de Flores de un cavallo por dello entre los robados quitados a Fits Gibson el [y] el otro del difunto Callantes un cavallo bayo que tienen en el colorado Saucedo me ha

encargado mucho este negocio y me hara V el favor de seguir este con empeño las bestias malcompradas los compradores por la ley muestra las pierden y envialas V acqui con la primera oportunidad segura no solamente el tordillo y el alasan pero todos que se encuentran de este fierro me hara V el favor de asegurarles y enviarles

Se presento acqui un español profugo desde el tiempo de la revolucion pidiendo tierras sobre los brazos pro pidiendo en mismo tiempo que no fuesse obligado a pagar al real por arpan coma pagan los americanos esto hiso bastante ruido y bullicio pero al fin se . . . [illegible] pedir afuera de sus limitis no sé todavia qual seran los limites que la asignera la deputacion tendre quidado que sean bastante largos y extensivos: por lo que he comprender de el paresa que algunnos americanos le han aconsejado hascerlo. he comunicado al Gefe Politico y al los miembros lo que me dice V de de gibbon y sus entenados lo han aprobado pero se que los hijos estan todavia en los brazos. Saucedo pregunta si el sombrero esta echo y le encargue 3 hachas engleses 3 hasadones y dos palas de fierro, si V no vende el paño azul envea me la pieza con el vermillon que le sobre V y marque me el precio no olvide V de mi encargo en mis anteriors cartas Salude V a su hermano el Capitan Austin Bel Castleman McNeels Colonel betis y los otros amigos y disponga V de su amigo q S M B

BASTROP

esta delante del Congreso el asunto de la esclavitud del modo que ve V en el adjunto papel no ha resultado todavia nada Si ai tabaco bueno envea me le pero pronto y su precio que no sea escesivo es por los Indios como no ai dinero en el, regalo todavia buscamos en toda parte por evitar un rompimiento con ellos

---

JOSÉ ANTONIO SAUCEDO TO COLONISTS

[Translation by Austin.[1]]

The Political Chief of the Province of Texas to the new Settlers on the Colorado and Brazos Rivers in Said Province

Fellow Citizens,

I have again the Satisfaction of addressing you, which I do with the more pleasure as I am convinced you will listen to me and do the justice to believe me when I assure you that a Government, which has received you into its bosom through the solicitudes that were commenced by Moses Austin and at great expense and labor continued and successfully terminated by his Son Stephen F. Austin, will watch

[1] An original addressed to Sylvanus Castleman, Alcalde at San Felipe de Austin, is omitted.

over your interests and protect your rights by just and wise laws which will enable you to enjoy in peace the fruits of your labors—If the government of the nation is not yet fully and finally organized, the causes which have produced the delay are well known, but in the midst of these delays and convulsions they have given you a chief to govern you untill you have within yourselves the necessary numbers and elements for the formation of your municipal bodies—they have given you a beneficial and liberal Colonization law,—they have given you a member in the most Excellent Deputation of this province (the Baron de Bastrop) and you will be entitled to an equal representation with other citizens in the Legislative, Executive, and Judicial Departments of the State, according to the tenor of the Constitutional Act which you are now called on to Swear to. It is therefore necessary that you should listen with attention and confidence to your immediate Chief (Col. Austin) whose authority is from the Supreme powers of the nation to which you now voluntarily belong, and that you should disregard and dispise all those idle slanders and vague stories which are put in circulation by the enemies of good order for the sole purpose of creating confusion and discontent.

I trust that my words will have the impression on your minds that I desire, and that convinced of their truth you will repose in confidence and peace under the authorities that govern you, for by so doing you may attain that degree of prosperity you wish for and which is ardently hoped for by your fellow citizen

JOSE ANTONIO SAUCEDO

NATHANIEL COX TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 20 March 1824.

DEAR SIR,

Mr White has just called and delivered me your letter of the 1 of last month—he departs again in 24 hours, and only leaves me time to acknowledge the favor of its receipt—

I wrote you some time ago more fully than I can possibly do now, on the subject of our friend Hawkins' family—they are in a most deplorable situation, and must for the present be supported by their friend—

My former letter will inform you that Mrs. Hawkins administered on her husband's est and left my [me] charged with the settlement of it—but such is the Embarrassment that there will not be a sufficiency to pay law charges etc—and such are the nature of the other debts that it would be only to sacrifice the property in Texas was it to go into the hands of the Creditors, and your plan of keeping the

Titles in y^r^ name until they can be made to Mrs. H. and her children is the very Idea suggested by Mr. Duncan (now dead also) and myself.

I made an Estimate in my former letter of the supposed sum Expended by Mr. Hawkins in the province, and on further Examination of his papers am now convinced the sum there stated does not Exceed what it has actually cost him—

I shall write you by Every opportunity which offers and hope that you will also give me any information which may be of any importance to Mrs. Hawkins who is in Kentucky.

NATH COX

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen F. Austin Bracos

JAMES CUMMINS TO AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

enclosed I send you the Constables Bond—agreeable to your Request. I have Read and examined the Colonial Decrees I think them good for which myself and my neighbours give you our thanks—May the Lord direct us to administer them properly—

a few days past there Came into our Neighborhood about 180 Waycoes and Tawacanies they first Came to Judge Rabbs where they showed no acts of violence the Judge was in the act of starting to the Cane Brake with his family, had his Horses packed when the Indians who thought that the familys was alarmed at their Comming and made the Judge with their families go back to his Home again and helped to unpack his horses—the Indians then observed that they did not Come to scear the Americans from their Houses but wanted to be friendly with them. but was at war with the Tonkeways and was then on the hunt of them—next day the[y] came to M^r^ Williams where Cap^t^ Ross with 12 or 15 men met them friendly held a Talk with them they professed every act of friendship possible towards the Americans—there was a Beef Killed for them and as much Corn given as the[y] would Receive the Chief of those Indians asked Cap^t^ Ross for a paper or Recommendation which he gave him some time before they left M^r^ Williams, but being disturbed at the time did not give such a one as he thinks now they deserved the Chief says he will see you before Long and hold a talk with you Cap^t^ Ross says he wants you to take that paper from them and give them such a one as you think proper—

March 23^d^ 1824

JAMES CUMMINS

Col^o^ STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

JAMES GRANT TO AUSTIN

New Orleans March 23d 1824

Coln[l] AUSTIN

DEAR SIR After a tedious and disagreeable passage we made out to reach this place in about six weeks from we left your settlement; we was wind-bount at the mouth of the River, and then had to proceed to sea with a very short allowance of provision, and had it not been for the Punkins you put on board we should have all starved; we were Twenty Days at sea; and at last made the Land at the Bayou La fourché, where we could not get provisions to take us out to sea again, I was obliged there to pay a man Thirty Dollars to take us thro; sufice it to say it was out of my pocket something like fifty Dollars and then could not get the little sloop thro without a great deal additional expense; and I sold her for oysters, which I am not yet paid—on my presenting myself to my friends here, just arrived after a six months cruse: (with a Neat asortment of good) I arrive without almost a cent in my pocket—I try to reason the matter with them by letting them know what I have done in Texas, the very name of the Country is enought: I find my friends completely opposed to assist me to go to that place; and at the present time I am at a loss to know what I am to do for myself; I earnestly hope that as my visit to your country has at this moment blighted my credit with my friends in this place; I hope you will be indulgent to me; and tho I do not come nor send out before the fall you will indulge me so far as to show to my friend and the World that little as they now think of the speculation (that has deprived me of stock and Credit, that my judgment was not wrong with the arguments I have advanced in its favor), I shall either come myself or send my Brother in the fall; Mr. Jones has my instructions to get a title for the Land and in case you may want any money to pay you any he may take for my property

I have the pleasure to say that I showed the sample of Cotton to all the cotton Merchants in Town, and they all declare it to be superior to any cotton that comes to this market, they say it is Equal to the Sea Island Cotton; and recommend its being Gind with the rolar Gins; I send you a Newspaper or two and am sorry it is not in my power to send you the articles you wanted from this place—but I am determined to be a Citizen of your country and altho things at present look bad I may be down with you soon.

please remember me to Capt[n] Austin your Brother &c. If you are writting to this place and in any way I can be of service to you please command me. I remain

JAMES GRANT [Rubric]

P. S. I send this by Mr. White, I did not know he was in Town till last night, therefore you will excuse hast J. G.

Erasmo Seguin to Bastrop

S^r Baron de Bastrop

Mexico 24. de Marzo de 1824.

Amigo Mio: su apreciable de V. de. 20. de Feb^o pasado. me deja impuesto delo mucho q. le estropiaron en el Colorado y Brazos las Calenturas, y mé alegro mucho q. lo hayan dejado, asi como elqe. V. esté desempeñando en esa Capital, el destino de individuo de su Diputacion, q. me ofrece V. en mi obsequio y q. yo le agradezco la oferta y generosidad, dela manera q. acostumbro con los amigos en tales ocasiones.

Quedo entendido deq. D. Luciano marchava p^a Santander, atomar el mando de un Esquadron, y q. llevava consigo al Alf^z D. Cayetano dela Garza: todos esos Esquadrones y mil tonterias q. está haziendo Garza quedarán en nada, y solo podrán servir de hazer gastos inutiles, en un tiempo que tanto pueden sentirse p^r lo exausto del Erario.

Ala Prov^a voy adejarla unida, dela manera q. habrá visto V. p^r la Acta constitutiva: haremos un ensayo politico p^r uno, dos o tres años, y si pintare mal, nos llamaremos aterritorio dela Federacion, q. en. mi concepto era loq. nos estaba mejor

Sus refleciones sobre este punto me embonan mucho, porque ellas estan hechas con toda la sabiduria que cave en su autor, cuyas luces respetaré siempre, aunq. pór ahora me inclino como hé dicho. aq. hagamos una observacion de Ntra. marcha politica enla manera q. senos há colocado, enla dimencion de Estados.

Yá sabrá V. q. vá caminando p^a guarnicion de esa Prov^a un regim^to de Cavalleria, aunq. nó lo merecen, aquellos q. mas se aprovecharán del consumo, y circulacion de moneda, q. haran circular las tropas. Que desgracia de infelis Prov^a Para socorro de sus tropas se hán reiterado yá ordenes alas Caxas de Zacatecas, S^n Luis y Saltillo, y en breve se entonará eso, de un modo q. aunq. capaz y hazedero, pero no al alcanze mio porq. yó soy Capaz en el concepto delos tontos y preocupados de esa Capital, hazer nada bueno.

Las ultimas noticias q. tenemos de Europa: són, q. el Gabinete de Londres, travaja de acuerdo con elde Francia en hazernos reconocer pr. la Santa Liga, libres é independientes dela España.

La Legac^on Inglesa se está portando bien: marcho su secret^o en el mes pasado, supongo adar cuenta de sus abances en su comision, y creo q. brebe entraremos entratados.

Haze 8. ó 10. dias qe. Michilena. salió p^a Londres como Ministro Plenipotenciaro de Ntro. Gov^no cerca de aquel, y Alaman p^a los

Estados unidos del Norte, y no me acuerdo del nombre y apellido del nombrado pª Colombia.

Nó tengo lugar pª escribir á Ntro. amº Austin, pero me hará V. favor de remitirle una copia integra de esta, disculpandome de hazerlo pr mis gravisimas ocupaciones.

Digale V. q. su carta de Ciudadano está yá despachada: que ocurra pr ella a D. Juan Bautista Arispe de Monterey—y q. la pretencion de q. lo sean todos los abitantes ó nuebos pobladores particularmte de esa Provª, nó creo q. tenga enbarazo en concederselos, pero q. esta declarasón la hará el Congreso de ese Estado, y elde cada uno en particular si quiciere: En esto hemos convenido el Dr Ramos y yó, y están de acuerdo los compañeros q. mas influxo tienen en sus Estados y q. tienen mas nombre pr sus luces.

Está dada yá una ley de abolicion gral. de esclavitud, pero pª remediar este mal que mucho puede decir al pronto pª la Colonia pr falta de brazos, yá hé hablado con el Govno y estamos de acuerdo q. mandará 800. o mil bagos pª esa Colonia.

Esta gente no és muy util, pr q. nó está acostumbrada al travajo, y q. se huirá parte de ella: pero spre. adelantaremos si se queda alguna entre nosotros: La salida de tales familias será en el Otoño venidero, sin perjuicio de mandar mas de 6 mil familias apoblar esos deciertos, tan luego como se desembaraze el Govno delas actuales atenciones.

Digale V. á Austin q. bien conoco q. la abolicion de Esclavos impidirá la Emigracion: qe. yá veremos en el Congreso del Estado la ventaja q. podremos lograr, y q. en quanto aqe. losq. Emigran seán precisamte Christianos, nó encuentro una razon qe. me convenza, pues aun pr el antiguo Govno estaba permitido en esa provª la tolerancia de religion de hecho, y creo q. esto nó podrá impedirse: en loqe. si nó puedo entrar és, enq. seles permita el culto publico, pues segun la acta constitutiva q. nos rige, nó hade haver otro culto q. el Christiano Catolico, &a.

Por ultº q. con esta dé por contextada laqe. me escribió de 20. de Enº y qe. esté enla firme inteligª deq. su Colonia, mientras yó esté aqui, tiene un protector, y quando me baya le sabré dejar un atpoderado, tan interesado como ntros. pª los asuntos q. le ofrescan, con el Congreso y Govno Gral. Que sus amª Arispe, Zabala, Gomez Farias, Anaya, &a. menos la Condeza de Miraballa, aquien nó hé podido tratar, le retornan sus expreciones; y lo mismo, haze con V. y con Austin, su amo.

Erasmo Seguin [Rubric]

Saludes a Castañeda y Labaume

SETH INGRAM TO AUSTIN

Peach Creek, March 25th 1824.

DEAR SIR

In the course of six or eight days I shall finish the Leagues above the base line, all except that part of the 1st 2nd and 3rd next to the Colorado, which I cannot conveniently do at present, there being no water in running below the base line. I want your advice, whether I shall run two Leagues deep or one before I come to the head of caney creek, if I do not make two, one will be very long, some of these that I have run are above seven miles long. the next below the base line will be seven or eight miles long, and perhaps nine. The Leagues we plotted for Mr. Selkirk to run did not reach the Prairie. I altered the plot and made three Leagues instead of two. In one point more I want your advice, the course with which I have run the seven first Leagues will not do to run the next, it runs too much down the creek and does not come square enough to the Prairie, the course being S 20° W. the same as Kincheloes line. I have been down the Prairie fifteen or twenty miles and think a S. W. course will not suit the best or perhaps S 60 W Send me an answer by the first opportunity, if you please, sir.

I would give you a history of our late Indian fight, but the bearer of this can give you an account of it, which will answer every purpose,—

Sir, do not forget to write to my Brother, by yours, write him that now is the time to come to this country, and that I have secured him a tract of land if he will come soon, in so doing you will much oblige

SETH INGRAM [Rubric]

Col. S. F. AUSTIN

PROCLAMATION

Stephen F Austin Lieut Col of Militia and Political Chief of Austins Colony in the Province of Texas.

The detached and exposed situation of the lower Settlements on the Brasos River in this Colony requiring that an officer of the Militia should reside in that quarter.

Therefore I do by these presents appoint Josiah H. Bell a Lieutenant of the Militia within the district of Country on the Brasos and Oyster Creek from the Fort and on the Bernard from the Mound to the sea Shore, and the said Bell will addopt all necessary measures to protect the said settlements from the attacks of the Karankawias, Cokes, or any other Indians, and to chastise them for any depredations they may commit within said limits without wating for orders from his Superior officer, avoiding in all cases the sheding

of blood where more gentle means are likely to produce the proper effect— In all other cases the said Bell will be subordinate to the Captain of the Brasos Company The s[d.] Bell will also watch over the public peace and the observance of the laws generally and forward on to the Alcalde of the District for tryal all persons who violate them—he will also be attentive that no vagabond or fugitives from justice are harbord or protected within his command nor any persons who are avowedly enemies of the Mexican Nation, giving an Account to me of all such and if necessary apprehending and forwarding them to the Alcalde for tryal—he will be particular to give frequent statements to me in writin[g] of all his official acts, as also of the arrival of any vessels or emigrants or any other remarkable occurrance— And I command all persons to obey the said Bell accordingly—under the pains and penalties prescribed by the law.

Given in the lower settlement of the Brasos this 31. day of March 1824 in the 4[th] year of the independence and 3[d] year of the liberty of the Mexican Nation

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

ALCALDE'S COURT DOCKET[1]

Docket for the District of the Brazos during the Administration of John P Coles Alcalde for the year 1824

Name of suits and date of filing petition	date of issuing summons	sums returnable	sums served.	Proceedings on return day	Names of Arbitrators	day of tryal
Thos. Boatwright vs. Wm Pettfu] Jany 1	3	20	14	Parties apd. Arbitrators demanded	Randal Jones and William Martin	Feb 1
John Doe vs R. Roe Jany. 20.	21	Feb 1o	Feby 1	parties apd. no Arbitrators required Judgment for Plaintiff $29	None	

Name of suits and date of filing petition	Proceedings on day of Tryal and judgment	Stay of Exn. and names of Securities	Appeal bond and names of Securities	Execun.	satisfd	Recd
Thos. Boatwright vs. Wm Pettfu]s Jany 1	Judgment for $50 Dlls $2 costs	Stay untill the 1 March R. L. Kinny John Mc Farland	appeal ord. Feb. 20 R. Roe and John Doe	issued Feby 21st returnable on the 1 of April	satisfd $50 debt $2.50 costs	
John Doe vs R. Roe Jany. 20.				Issd. Feby 20	Satisfd. $29 debt $1.00 costs	

[1] In file of January 22, 1824.

ANTONIO SAUCEDO TO AUSTIN

Bexar 6 de Abril de 1824.

Sr. Tenᵉ Coronel Dⁿ ESTEVAN AUSTIN

Muy Sr. mio y mi amigo—: Las muchas ocurrencias del govierno, no me han permitido escribirle a Vmd desde que lo tengo a mi cargo, pero ahora que el tiempo me dá un poquito lugar, tengo la satisfacion de emplearlo en saludar á Vmd, y ofrecerle mi consideracion en cuanto pueda serle util, y sin mas asunto que esto quedo de Vmd, atento amo. y servor.

q. s. m. b.

JOSÉ ANTⁿ SAUCEDO [Rubric]

BASTROP TO AUSTIN

San fernando de Bexar 7 de Avril de 1824--

Señor Tente Coronel Dⁿ Estevan Austin Jues Superior en el rio de los Brasos y Colorado

Mi estimado amigo y Dueño Pʳ mi compadre Dⁿ Juan de Miramendi [Beramendi] he enveado a V unas proclamas que el Gefe Politico ha dirigido a los habitantes delos Brazos y Colorado, si pʳ las razones qe las da no estan plenamente convensidos, que no ai necesidad de tener inquietud sobre la valididad de sus posesciones, nunca la acquieteran y es inutil de insistir en hablarles mas sobre el asunto. tambien el decreto del soberano congreso para que se hasse la elecion para electores por eleguir deputado al congresso Provincial de las tres provincias de Monterey Cohaguila y Texas. Se puede que me eligan pero pienso que Tener forsado de negarme a acceptar la comission, pornó tener medio de subsistir en Monterey en cuyo lugar se juntan los diputados, si tenia con que subsistir en Monterey, con gusto acceptaria esta comission, Conosco la necesidad que ai que vaya uno que tome interes en el bien estar de esta Provincia, que tenga mundo, y bastante conoscimiento para que no se deja engañar por los deputados de los dos otros provincias, que querian dominar nos, y que tenga bastante astucia para aprovecharse en beneficio de su Provincia, de la rivalidad que existe entre las Provincias de quaguila y la de Monterey, la elecion qe deve decidir qual es la persona que debe irse a Monterey se hara el 25 de este Mes, Si era poscible (quando mismo fuera con un propio) me respondiesse y al oficio que le pusso a V el Gefe politico para que V hisce aprobar por los habiatantes la eleccion que el Gefe Politico ha hecho en mi, como representante de los brazos y Colorado para elector de esse districtos, antes de la eleccion que debe hacerse como tengo dicho a V el 25 del corriente, me enteresse para saver si debe

ó no acceptar la comission en caso que fuesse elegido. Peeq que me ha traido sus cartas, comunico al Subdiacono Dⁿ Juan Manuel Sambrano, que covraba V de los vecinos delos Brazos y Colorado un real por cada arpan de tierra que les daba V y que de los ya establescidos (que son 150 familias) avia recivido V 75,000 pesos, el ultimo le dijo al Gefe politico quien me lo ha dicho, pero el ha respondido a Sambrano que las tierras de los brasos y Colorado son de mucho valor y que por esta razon deben ser medidas por hombres instruidos que esta occasione grandes gastos que de mas de dichos agrimensores que tiene V que pagar los sellos por los titulos, el comissionado, y que V ha hecho imensos costos y gastos en Mexico para procurar a los vecinos de los Brazos y Colorado y a sus decendientes una fortuna grande sin que hascen estos otra cosa que recivir con manos limpias el bien que V les ha procurado a esta Provª conviene mucho tener un Gefe Politico que es hombre instruido, y de moderacion, si tenemos la infelicidad que se eligue una cabesa distemplada se perde esta Provª esto tambien es un punto de muchissimo importancia, por lo que conviene que vaya al congreso Provincial un hombre que no tiene ni animosidades ni predileccion por nadien, el congreso Provᵃˡ debe nombrarle, y sin duda el que el diputado de esta provª propone sera eleguido, este nombramiento tambien interesa muchissimo a La nueva colonia de los Brazos y Colorado. Sin duda su hermano havera salido pʳ los estados Unidos Si no ha ido salude V de mi parte como tambien al Capitan y alos otros amigos hai van la orden alos americanos establescidos en Trinidad Neeches Angelino Nacodoches Toyacque y Sabinas para que passen todos a esta capital para recivir acqui las ordenes del Gobierno Superior para que se trasladan alas Provincias a lasquales les han destinados conforme al decreto y orden del Supremo Poder executivo de 20 de Agosto del año proximo passado, y a estos a qien esto no conviene que passen otra vez a los Estados Unidos conciva bien quen no obedesaran este orden, a menos que vayan tropas para hacerles obedescer pero no tarderan a venir, la Provincia ha sido dotada con 636 hombres a cavallo, y la orden, ha sido qe da para que se enlistan recrutas para completar estas tropas; el nombrado Alejando Treviño (de quien yo hable a V en mi anterior) que se ha avisen dado con seis familias en el camino de arriba de los Brazos, y a quien se trataba de permitirle que afuera desus limites se establesciere en el rio delos Brazos, ha retirado su peticion, por que a mi proposicion se havia decretado que debian pasar su instancia al Supremo poder executivo, para saver si estos profugos podian ser admittidos en esta Provincia o debian volverse a las donde se havia fugado, por ignorar acqui si era por asunto de revolucion, ó por crimenes graves, muertos, robos etc. esta resolucion no le convino y va volver con toda su gabilla a los Estados

Unidos el avia tambien alborotado todos del mismo modo que Peeq, estos hombres siempre buscan otros tan cabilosos como ellos, y con no otro fin que hascer daño a los otros. No deja V de enviarme la Polvora, Tabaco paño azul p^{r} los Indios, Vermillon y las otras cosas que le he pedido, no ai necesidad de decirle a V lo que quero hascer con estas cosas. ni tampoco no se olvida V del cavallo que sea bueno y de buen andadura porque pedo necesitar mucho passele V bien y mande V a su sincero amigo que S. M. B.

BASTROP [Rubric]

Si le interesse mucho a V que se ponga una oficina para que se enregistren los ventas contratos etc. sera necessario en casso que me boy you encargarla al diputado que vaya a Monterey por que la costumbre establessido es que los alcaldes les enregistran
no se olvide V del sombrero

AGREEMENT FOR HIRE OF SLAVE

This is to witness that I have this day hired from Stephen F Austin judge of this Colony an African negro man named John belonging to the heirs of Richard Barret dece^{d} for the term of three months for which I obligate myself to pay to said heirs or their representative twenty five bushels of corn to be delivered on the Brasos River next fall.

St Felipe de Austin April 12, 1824

SYLVANUS CASTLEMAN.

AUSTIN TO CARTER AND FOWLER

April 13, 1824

Mr. SAM C. CARTER and BENJAMIN FOWLER

Please let Mr Aylett C. Buckner have forty pounds of Tobacco on my account and oblige yours etc

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

Received of N. K. Rogene fifty pounds of tobacco for order at fifty Cents pr lb on April 14th 1824

PUMFFREY BURNITT

ANTONIO SAUCEDO TO MINISTER OF RELATIONS[1]

15 de Abril.—Exmo. Sor—En orden de 20 de Agosto del año anterior se sirvió S. A. S. el Supremo Poder Ejecutivo prevenir à mi antecesor q. muchas familias de Anglo-Americanos à socolor de

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Political Chief's Blotter, January 5, 1824.

las inundaciones que padecieron en el Misisipì se establecian arbitrariamente en esta Provincia ordenandole que de acuerdo con el Comandante Gral de las de Oriente dispusiera q^{e} las expresadas familias se restituyesen à su Pays concervando intacta la integridad del Territorio Mexicano, ò que emigrasen provisionalmente à lo interior de la Provincia sin que con ellos se introduxesen vagos, magazanes, ù hombres de cuya laboridad y buena moral no estuviese satisfecho; y que por medio de sugetos de providad tratase de reconocer los indicados establecimientos.—Solo esta ultima medida puso en practica valiendose de los conocimientos y habilidad del Baron de Bastrop q^{e} en aquel tiempo se hallaba organizando el establecimiento Colonial permitido à D. Estevan Austin sobre el rio de los Brazos: aquel Yndividuo, tanto por hallarse herido de calenturas como por haber recivido muy retardada la referida orn. y principalmente por carecer de auxilios de Tropa q^{e} le escoltase y dinero con que socorrerse no pudo poner en practica personalmente el espresado reconocimiento, y por noticias veridicas que pudo adquirir informó en dos de Diziembre del citado año, que muchos Anglo americanos de los establecidos arbitrariam^{te} en los Limites de esta Prov^{a} son hombres que generalmente viven de la caza y pueden ser muy nocivos en nuestro Pays como lo demuestra la copia de su oficio q^{e} acompaño à V. E. bajo el numero 1°—Sin otros antecedentes que estos se me presentaron á fines del mes pasado los vecinos antiguos del Puerto de Nacogdoches Santiago Dill y Santiago Gains quienes me conduxeron 3 representaciones de los mencionados Anglo-Americanos establecidos à su adbitrio en ntro. territorio sobre la linea divisoria de los Estados Unidos, solicitandc se les mercenen aquellos Terrenos con perjuicio de los Habitantes de aquel punto, como si fueran ciudadanos en el uso de sus derechos ò que huviesen emigrado bajo las reglas y formalidades q^{e} la ley descrive haciendo en ellas infinitas reflexiones q^{e} aunque muy anexas al buen orden y tranquilidad publico, no pueden ni deben practicarse con ellos p^{r} que parece no es bien recibida politica q^{e} las colonias Extrangeras se establezcan en la raya de su Pays: otros consultan si son validas las certificaciones ò títulos de Tierra que les expidio Jose Bernardo Gutierrez en el año de 1813, à los voluntarios Anglo-Americanos que le acompañaron en la expedicion que hizo sobre esta Provincia, como mas largamente verá V. E. por las copias de dhas representaciones q^{e} acompaño señalados con los números 1°, 2, y 3.—Mis contextaciones son las q^{e} marcan los números 4, 5, y 6. y aunque conozco el ningun complimiento q^{e} aquellos hombres les darán, y q^{e} por falta de auxilios no podrán tener efecto ni ser respetadas nuestras leyes è integridad de nuestro Territorio, me resolví à contestarles en semejantes terminos porque asi la demandan

las ordenes que rijen sobre la materia, y porque me persuado que el Supremo Poder Ejecutivo nunca permitirá que Extrangeros se establezcan à su antojo en los Territorios de la Federacion Mexicana, mayormente sobre la linea de su Pays, por que sino ahora, con el tiempo sentiremos el golpe de los aspirantes.—Soy cierto que su Gavinete trabaja ò por lo menos tiene la idea de anular el tratado sobre límites de esta Provincia y la de Nuevo México con los Estados Unidos selebrado por el Plenipotenciario Español D. Luis de Onis, y pretender su posesion hasta los margenes del Rio Grande cuya empresa no les será muy costosa si esta frontera permanece como ahora se halla desguarnecida, desarmada, y sin el correspondiente auxilio de reales; y si à ellos se les toleran los establecimientos arbitrarios que están haciendo bajo el especioso título de patriotas: todo lo que tengo el honor de comunicar à VE esperando se sirva, si lo tuviere à bien, ponerlo en el conocimiento de S. A. S. el Supremo Poder Ejecutivo pª la resolution qᵉ convenga.—Dios gue. à VE etc.—Saucedo.—Exmo Sor Ministro de estado y del Despacho de relaciones interiores y exteriores.

J. THOMAS TO AUSTIN

Alexandria April 15. 1824

Dʳ SIR.

The bearer Mr. Thomas Westall, an old neighbour of mine in Tennessee, having come this far on business has concluded to go into your section of the c'try, with the view if he is pleased with the country of removing to it.—

I have long been personally acquainted with Mr. Westall, and know him to be an honest—industrious and useful citizen. Any kindness that you may be able to show him, will be greatfully received, and thankfully acknowledged.

J. THOMAS

Honʳ Stephen F. Austin.

J THOMAS TO AUSTIN[1]

Alexandria [Louisiana] April 15. 1824

Dʳ SIR.

Many persons having left this place who are indebt to me and having gone to your section of the c'try—I am induced to trespass on you in making the inquiry, whether their property can be pursued before your tribunals for debts contracted here? and if

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teachers' Bulletin*, February, 1918.

so what step should be taken to do it.—I have of debts due me and which are in my hands for collection about 20,000 against citizens of the province all of whom are slave holders. Your politeness in answering this note would confer on me a singular favor.

Jᵒ Thoma

Hon. Stephen F. Austin

Juan Bautista de Arispe to Austin

Monterey 17. de Abril de 824.

Sor. D. Estevan Austin

Mi apreciable amigo: como el amigo Gros á quien V se sirvio recomendarme devia dilatar en su regreso, y yo tube despues de salir en comision del Govⁿᵒ hasta sotolamarina, no havia logrado ocascion segura, y oportuna pᵃ contestar áV. lo hago aora con tanta mayor satisfᵘ quanto á que peudo acompañar á esta la carta de ciudado [ciudadano] qe. ami salida de Mexico, no pude lograr, pero deje bien recomendada pᵃ que se me dirijiese con persona de mi confianza.

Quanto me he alegrado de saber se halla V. con salud, y mui empeñoso en su buen establecimᵗᵒ no pierdo la esperanza de ir á tomar pocesion del terreno que V. me tiene asignado. No deje V. la persecucion de esos Yndios asta retirarlos del todo pues á buen seguro que con otras dos salidas como la que se les han echo ustedes quedáran bien escarmentados.

Aqui nada somos hasta aora pʳ algunas malas cabesas de aspirantes, y empleo-maniaticos, que han pretendido la separacion de estas Provˢ y la formacion de Estado en cada una de ellas. No estan capaces de serlo, y pʳ lo mismo trabajamos con empeño varios amigos á fin de unirlas, y formar un solo estado de las quatro, que es lo que nos conviene, y deve hacernos felices: Santander, hoy Tamaulipas, pʳ influjo de un mal Ecco. logro ceducir á algˢ y con ellos ásu Diputado en cortes, pᵃ obtener la separacion, pero en el dia es la Provᵃ mas empeñada en formar la union con estas. Mui en breve deve resolver el congreso sobre este particular, y si en efecto conseguimos la formacion de un solo Estado, tendra V. un fuerté apoyo pᵃ su establecimᵗᵒ y de comun acuerdo trabajaremos todos pʳ el bien gral. y particular de estas desgraciadas Provᵃˢ

Escribame V. quanto quiera, y guste seguro del constante aprecio, y voluntad de su afmo amigo que lo ama y b. s. m.

Juan Bautᵃ de Arispe [Rubric]

Si V. pasea pʳ orleans, se toma la molestia de solicitarme dies vˢ Pana blanca de lista menuda ó Popotillo, y me remite en 1ª ocasion.

con un bonito gorro de nutria, de cuyas pieles supongo ricos asus colonos. Reciva V. saludes de Don Ramos de Arispe q^n^ se halla en Mexico, y dice le escriva V. dandole razon de ese establecim^to^.

MRS. ERASMO SEGUIN TO AUSTIN

Bexar 20 de Abril de 1824.

SOR. D. ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.

Mi estimado Sor. despues de saludar a V. con el devido respecto devo decir aV. que acompaño a V. una carta que ha tenido por esta Estafeta de la Capital de Mexico: y cuantas V. tenga tantas las despacharé conla conducta que se proporcione: Quando D^n^ Santiago estubo en esta Capital le suplique me hiciera el favor de mandarme con la primer conducta 2 asadones delos mejores que V. tenga y una hacha de la mismas circunstancias. Suplico aV. qe. con el portador me mande dichos hasadones mandandome decir su importe para satisfacerselo aV. reciba V espreciones de José Erasmo quien siempre que me escribe pone aV. y a D^n^ Santiago mil espreciones, recibiendolas V. y D^n^ Santiago delos niños y mias mande quato guste asu servidora que decea verlos y S. M. B.

MARIA JOSEFA AGUSTINA BEZERRI

[Endorsed by Austin:] Letter from Mrs. Erasmo Seguin

BASTROP TO AUSTIN

San Fernando de Bexar a 20 de Avril de 1824

TENTE CORONEL D^n^ ESTEVAN AUSTIN

MI ESTIMADO AMIGO Y DUEÑO

me aprobecho de esta oportunidad para avisar a V que domingo venidero se hasce la eleccion p^a^ diputado en el congreso Provincial que se debe tener a Monterey p^r^ orden del Sup Poder Executivo pero como la prov^a^ de Nuevo Reyno de Leon se quiere seperar de Cohaguila y Texas puede que seremos solamente dos Prov^s^ Cohaguila y Texas y se tendera la Deputacion en el Saltillo ó Cohaguila pienso que Victoria con el correo saveremos las resultas de la representacion del Nuevo Reino de Leon—No hay cosa nueva acqui me refiero a mis dos anteriores en caso que la eleccion de diputado saliesse como pensamos V. no se olvide V de hasermi mi casitta por los razones que le he dicho en mi anteriores que me envea un bueno cavallo y sus otros cosos que lo ha pedido.

Salude V a su hermano el Capitan y los otros amigos D^n^ Antonio Saucedo envea V muchas memorias y mande V a su amigo y servidor Q S M B

BASTROP

en mayo estare en los brazos para concluir mi comission espero que todo sea pronto pra esto—

Austin to Military Commandant[1]

Sometime since, two settlers of this Colony were hunting deer near the mouth of the Colorado on the East bank, when a party of Karankawase Indians rushed out of a grove in which they were concealed, and followed them at full speed with their arms in readiness, and other hostile demonstrations. The two settlers withdrew, and after having joined with others, returned to look for those Indians, to know if they were still hostile like last year. The Spies who took the advance found an Indian Camp, but found in it only one man and a woman. They called the Indian with friendly demonstrations, but he assumed a hostile attitude, preparing his arms, upon which one of the Spies shot his rifle at him and wounded him: The Indian and the woman escaped to the woods. It is not known whether the Indian died, but the signs of blood showed that he was badly wounded They found in the Camp several articles stolen at the mouth of the Colorado, last year, when these Indians killed the inhabitants, and destroyed the settlement at that point. I have sent word to the Chief of the Karankawa-es, not to allow his men to go to the Colorado and Brazos, until they make peace with the people of this Colony and advised him to withdraw with his whole nation to the Mission at Refugio, because if they show themselves here, the Colonists will avenge the death of their friends killed by these Indians on the Colorado. Which disposition I report to you, hoping that it will meet your Superior approbation.

Estevan F. Austin
Lieut. Col of Militia

San Felipe de Austin April 20, 1824—4th 3d.
Military Commandant of Texas

Austin to José Antonio Saucedo

San Felipe de Austin April 20, 1824.

I received only yesterday your communication of the 18th of March last, in which amongst other things, you instruct me to send a certified power of the people of this Colony, appointing an elector to proceed to the electoral meeting for electing a Representative in the Legislature of the State. I lost no time in sending expresses in every direction to obtain the votes of the Colonists, and I am authorized by over one half of them to say to you that they have elected

[1] This and the following letter of the same date are from the Nacogdoches Archives, Translations from the Bexar Archives, Texas State Library.

the Baron de Bastrop, our Representative in the Most Excellent Deputation, to be our elector for the above mentioned object. As soon as I receive the votes of the others, I shall forward them to the Government, for due authenticity. In the meanwhile, and at the request of those who have already voted, I send to you the inclosed power certified by the Alcalde of this District of San Felipe, that of the Colorado, and myself, for the truthfulness of which we are personally responsible. We can also assure you that the Baron de Bastrop will be unanimously elected by the people of this Colony. Time has not allowed me to do anything else because, as I have already said, your communication was received yesterday only; and I have thought advisable to avail myself of an occasion offering to day for La Bahia, to report the subject to you, I have received the Constitutive Act and the Law creating the Legislature of this State; in Compliance with your order, I have appointed the 1st of May next for proclaiming and swearing to said Constitutive Act with all the solemnity and enthusiasm required by that important, and glorious subject, of which I shall give you a circumstantial account by next occasion. There has been nothing new in the Colony, since the encounter of a party of Karankauases some time since, by some inhabitants of this Colony, which incident I have reported to the Military Commander. It has not been possible as yet to sell the corn contributed by these people for the Representative in Congress

ESTEVAN F AUSTIN
Political Chief of the
Colony on the Colorado and Brazos

I pray you to excuse my erasures and bad Spanish; but the person who will take this letter is about to leave, and will not wait until I can have a clean copy made

E F AUSTIN

José Antonio Saucedo.
Political Chief of the Province of Texas.

AUSTIN TO JOSIAH H. BELL

Province of Texas April 20 1824

I have presented the order to McFarlane from White it appears that only the *oxen* is good for any thing the others are broken I am told I send you two hooks and eyes one for you and one for your *better half* to whom you will please give my compliments

try and get all the people to sign the paper I sent down relative to the appointment of the Baron and those you cannot see before do it on the 1 of May—If you can get any thing Suitable try and make a *flag Red, White* and *Green*, and endeavor to pass the day on the 1st in a lively and agreeable manner—it was my wish to See the whole Colony convened at one place on this occasion, but that would have been too inconvenient

S. F. AUSTIN.

tell Mr. Allsberry that Parker started this day to go and trade with the Lipans John Austin has gone with him and I regret Allsberry was not here to go—

This is [written in a] great hurry

[Addressed:] Josiah H Bell Lower Settlement

AUSTIN TO JOSIAH H. BELL.

SIR Enclosed I send you a translation of the Constitutional Decree of the Sovereign Congress of the Mexican nation establishing the form of Government also I send you a proclamation of the Political Chief of this Province to the inhabitants of this Colony, and an address of my own to the Settlers—[1]

The Political Chief of the Province by his official letter dated the 18 March last has ordered that all the inhabitants of this Colony should swear to the Constitutional Act, and to the Federal Republican System of Government and considering the extent of this district and the inconvenience which the inhabitants of the lower part of it would experience if they were compelled to come to this place, I have thought proper to convene them at the house of J. B. Baily on Saturday the first day of May next, as you will perceive by the enclosed notices which you will put up without delay

Should the Alcalde of this district not attend you are hereby appointed to act on the 1st. of May in his place, and you will accordinly first read to the people this letter—then the Constitutional act—then the Proclamation of the Political Chief of the Province, and then my address to the settlers—you will then state to them the *oath* which is in these words—"you swear to observe and obey the Constitutional Act of federation of the Mexican Nation" to which they will all answer "yes we swear" and then let them give three cheers, fire a salute of small arms, or any other demonstration of joy and rejoicing that may be deemed proper by the people— The oath need

[1] Below, May 1, 1824.

not be given to them seperately but to all at once collectively, this is the custom in this nation on such occasions

I have also ordered an election at the same time for a Lieutenant of militia for the lower division of this District, who will be governed by the instructions given to you— This I do that the inhabitants of that settlement may not even have a shadow of pretext to complain of their officers, for altho the superior Government have ordered me to oppoint *all* the militia officers, yet I have no wish to do so, as some captious persons in the Colony seem to think—

The returns must be sent to me as soon as possible, and you will resign the command to the person elected—

You will as soon as possible send me an account of your proceedings under this order that I may make up my report to the Government

God and Liberty, Union and happiness

St Felipe de Austin April 20 1824

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

To Josiah H. Bell Pol. Chief

You will have the enclosed power for the Baron signed without delay and send it back by Captain Gaines, as they are wating for it at St Antonio—there is not time to call the people together and have an election and we could not do better than to appoint the Baron

AUSTIN [Rubric]

request Gaines as he comes back to get the people at the Fort to sign it—

ELECTION OF BASTROP

We the undersigned inhabitants of the Colony on the Colorado and Brassos do by the[se] presents appoint the Baron De bastrop our Elector to vote for us and in Our name for a Deputy to the Convention of this State

april 20th 1824

Horatio Chriesman	Saml. Carter
David Shelby	Charles Johnson
Patrick Dowlean	Benjamin Fowler
Allen White	Wm Gilmore
Saml. Kenedy	J H Bell
Asa Mitchell	

We the undersigned inhabitants of the Colony on the Colorado and Brasos river do by these presents appoint the Baron de Bastrop

our elector to vote for us and in our names for a Deputy to the Convention of this State.

April 20, 1824.

Estevan F. Austin
Seth Ingram
Achilles McFarland
Charles DeMass
Lewis DeMass
Elijah Roark
Elijah Allcorn
Noel Roberts
Lau^{ce} Rich^{d} Kenny
James Baird
John Warrington
Edward Holland
Robert Elder
John Rabb
John C Crownover
Mitchal Crownover
B Sims
D M^{c} Cormick
James Frazure
Ja^{s} Hensky
Ja^{s} D Allcorn
John H Allcorn
John Peterson
William Prater
Joseph Baker
Amos Gales
J. M. Pennington
W^{m} Pettus
Wm Smeathers
William Taylor
William Henesley
C. G. Alsbury.
Robert Seobey
Graves Fulcher
Charles Garrot
David Bright
Martin Varner
David Bight
Samuel Dixon

We the undersigned inhabitants of the Colony on the Colorado and Brasos do appoint The Baron the Bastrop our elector to vote for this Colony at the election for a Deputy to the Convention (Congreso Constityente) of the Eastern internal State

April [20] 1824

Jno. P. Coles
Andrew Robinson
William Raleigh
Micajah Byrd
W^{m} McWilliams
Sam^{l} R. Miller
James Whiteside
Sam^{l} Gates
Hirum Friley
W^{m}. Gates
James Lynch
Ransom Gates
John P Elam
Simon Miller
Edmond Miller
Charles Gates
William Munson
Thomas Stephens
Thomas Clark
Bolin Whitesides
Francis Holland
William Holland

We the undersigned inhabitants of the Colony on the Colorado and Brasos do by these presents appoint the Baron de Bastrop our

elector to vote for us and in our name for a Deputy to the Convention of this State

April 20, 1824

John Little
Wm Morton
Wm. W Little
Henry H. Mitchell
James Donelly
[undecipherable]
John Castleman
John M. McKay
Horatio Chriesman
David Shelby
Patrick Dowlean
Allen White
Saml. Kennedy
Asa Mitchell
Saml. Carter
Charles Johnson
Benjamin Fowler
William Gilmore
J. H. Bell
Joseph Kellyham
Smith Bailey
Owen H. Stout
John Jones
John Williams
Henry Jones
David Frame
William S Spencer
Thos Barnett
Joseph Kirkendall

Austin to Mrs. Joseph H. Hawkins

Brazos River Province of Texas April 20. 1824

Dr Madam,

I scarcely know in what language to express how much I sympathise with you for the great loss you have sustained in the death of your kind and affectionate husband—I have so long esteemed Mr Hawkins as a brother, as a bosom friend that indeed I feel too much in need of consolation myself for his loss to be able to offer it to others. I had anticipated many years of tranquil happiness in his and your Society and that of my family in this Country, the past fatigues and exposures I have endured would then have been forgotten or only afforded subject for amusement, but fleeting and illusory are all human calculations—he is gone, and we must console ourselves with the hope that he has passed from a world of trouble and care to one of peace and happiness— The friendship I had for Mr Hawkins was of a nature that cannot be easily or soon forgotten, while living I viewed him as a brother, and as such lament him

I have written to Mr Nathaniel Cox relative to Mr. H— affairs in this country presuming from the known intimacy and friendship between them that he would probably have the settlement of the Estate, but have never rec^{d} any answer—I believe it was Mr. H's intention to move to this country, but presume that at this time you will not think of such a thing—indeed I could not advise it; the

country is yet new and wild, we have no luxuries, few comforts, tho abundance of the common necessaries of life— I have however dispatched my brother to Missouri to move on my mother and Sister and Aunt, (the sister of my mother) all widows; and should your situation not be agreeable and [should you] think that a removal here would better it, the same accomodations shall be made for your family that are for mine.

If Mr H — did not dispose of the interest he held with me here I think it will be a handsome fortune for his family at no very distant period and I assure you that my desire is that *they* and they alone should reap the benefit of it. I shall not willingly consent to see any advantages resulting from my labors appropriated to the discharge of his old debts when it could be much better applied in supporting his widow and children—I therefore request that you would write to me with frankness as to a sincere friend and inform me of your situation and future wishes, and how I can serve you.

I expect that my mother and sister and several other families will leave Herculanium in Missouri for this Country some time in October next—might we not form a little circle a kind of isolated world of our own amidst these wilds and hope that happiness would become our presiding goddess? I have thought it practicable—perhaps it was a romantic dream—perhaps the symplicity of a rural life would be dull monotony, its peaceful quiet scenes be lost in vain regrets for past enjoyments in the gay and bustling world, and the proud independence of a farmer be viewed as degrading servitude. The mind of man is of too unstable a texture to found even a theory of happiness upon. When oppressed with cares, harrassed by unfeeling creditors, agonized by the ingratitude of friends and driven to madness by the prospect of a starving family, a desert would be a paradise to him if it only afforded sustenance; but when the effervescence of the mind had subsided this desert would be as loathsome as a dungeon—perhaps however if he found a small circle of honorable minded men who had like himself passed through the school of adversity and learned fortitude to meet the privations of their situation, philosophy to find contentment in a plain and comfortable competancy without the glitter of wealth, and charity to do unto their neighbors as they would be done by—and if female society like a celestial halo could also shed its mild effulgence around them—perhaps, in such an event he might find happiness—and perhaps the evil passions of the human heart would soon prove the fallacy of all such dreams—For my own part I feel disposed to try the experiment and shall endeavor to collect my scattered family to one point—The Earth from which we sprung will yield us food and raiment, and the privations of our situation I think can be better

borne than the unfeeling indifference and contemptuous mockery which the unfortunate generally receive from the fashionable world and which (for fashions sake) is called friendship—

The affairs of this colony are prosperous and highly flattering—last year we were threatened with starvation, this year we have a superabundance of corn. so much so that it can be purchased for 37½ cents p^r bushel—All goes on well—The Government of the Mexican nation has settled down on the Federal Republican System and our prospects are bright from every quarter—I think that my labors in these wild deserts will result advantageously to many of my fellow beings and that you and family will in the end be greatly benefited by them—at least such is the earnest wish of your sincere friend

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN.

ERASMO SEGUIN TO BASTROP

Mexico 21 de Abril 1824

S^r. BARON DE BASTROP.

Mi estimado Amigo y Dueño: su apreciable p^a. mi de 18. del pasado Marzo, me deja impuesto de q. el Gefe Politico, consecuente al Decreto de 4. de dho. Marzo delas Cortes Generales, havia dado orden y señalado dia p^a. q. comenzasen hacerse las Elecciones delos sugetos q. deben al fin de ellas resultar nombrados p^a. la Legislatura de ese Estado: y asi mismo q. pondrán todo el esmero posible para q. recaya en sugetos q. lo merezcan, y q. sean de patriotismo conocido, y amantes del orden.

Ntra. Prov^a. sin embargo de q. Monterey nó quiere unirse, sinó formar Estado separado, nó hay delas otras quien quiera apadrinarla; todas con las q. pudieran reunirse le consideran como un grabamen; y siendo esto cierto y tambien qe. en el estado enq. se halla de miseria, de poca ilustracion, (salvo los sabios del celebro templado, Navarros y Ruises) y numero reducidisimo de poblacion, nó admite formar estado la Prov^a. sin rediculizar la federacion, pues apenas puede formar un partido con las 2600. almas q. contiene, y p^r. otros inconvenientes q. se pulsan, muy fuertes, me veo enla presicion de andar mendigando una acogida, y como mas resueltos los Saltilleros, estan en la disposicion de abrigarnos y ayudarnos, hasta cierto punto; resolucion q. me parece q. debemos adoptar (aunqe. nos tray poca conveniencia p^r. q. nó nos puede dar nada) antes q. quedar hecho territorio. Como Territorio si quedaramos enclase de tál, el Gov^no. devia Protegernos con tropas y dinero q. és loq. con mas urgencia havemos menester; pero como p^r. fronterizos nó perdemos este derecho y uniendonos á Coahuila, nó nos faltaran quienes representen con energia esta misma necesidad, seguram^te vamos aganar, y tambien tendremos tribunales mas inmediatos en

donde ocurrir p^{a} el mejor arreglo de la administrac^{on} de justicia civil y criminal, y su pronto despacho, q. nó és poco abanzar en el estado en q. nos hallamos: que p^{r} lo demas, asi de conserbar el Caracter de Prov^{a} como de poderse separar en Estado libre é independ^{te} quando ella declare tener los elementos necesarios, yá veré como amarro el vecerro, de modo q. pueda impedir travas quando llegue aquel caso. Este és mi parecer, y puede q. sea el contrario delos mas de mis paisanos. La desgracia és q. nos hemos empeñado despues de mucho tiempo, en perjudicar ala prov^{a} y en desacreditarnos de mil maneras: vamos a otra cosa.

Nó há sido posible encontrar él Arancel q. V. solicita; atodos conquienes he hablado me dicen q. nó hay ninguno, y solo se arreglan en medidas de tierras a un art^{o} de Arancel de escribanos q. dice asi "De las vistas de ojos, medidas y reconocim^{to} de fincas, ó solares dentro dela Ciudad, y sus barrios, tres pesos: y nó concluyendose en una diligencia llevarán a dos pesos p^{r} las q. repitiezen p^{r} mañana, ó tarde, y lo escrito a dos reales foxa de veinte renglones plana, y siete partes renglon: y siendo de treinta renglones con dies partes, a tres reales; y saliendo dela ciudad dentro de sus cinco leguas, llevarán a peso por las q. andubieren de ida y buelta."]

Esto es quanto hay sobre medidas—segun estoy informado p^{r} personas inteligentes, pero nó está bien recivido, y un compañero abogado me dice q. cada uno ha cobrado hasta aqui lo q. há querido: por lo q. y satisfecho de q. nó tenemos Arancel, me convengo mucho con loq. el Doctor Cobarrubias me dice q. há hecho y visto practicar en Guadalaxara, y és; q quando se hán ofrecido medidas de terrenos, las partes interesadas se convienen antes con loq. se hande dar p^{r} su travajo al Comisionado; y asi és q. conviniendose, se satisface al Comisionado, y se evitan reclamos p^{r} las partes: loq. puede servir aV. de gov^{no}.

Saucedo me tiene encargado una solicitud justa q. tiene hecha al Sup^{mo} Poder Executivo sobre q. sele pague su travajo: há entendido p^{r} loque me dice D. Gaspar q. há visto solam^{te} de paso este negocio: nó sé como puede persuadirse esto un hombre como Saucedo qe. conoce loq. sé hazer p^{r} los amigos: Yo nó entretengo con palabras dulces: si sucede lo contrario deloq. prometo, ó anuncio és devido alas circunstancias actuales q. obligan adar ordenes y contra ordenes muy luego, y asi digale V. q. su asunto está recomendado, y con el mejor aspecto: qe. quando hablé de paso sobre él, al Ministro, q. és loqe. le hé dho. era un momento enq. se creia q. Mexico acabava alli, y sin embargo de esto nó me olvide dél, p^{r} q. aunq. nó era tpo. de tratar de estos asuntos, me podia mucho su encargo; paso q. me haze bastante honra y q. él deve agradecerme.

Las tropas q. anuncia de oficio qe. ivan p^{a} alla, se retardaran p^{r} falta de caudales, ó mejor dire p^{r} q. nadie quiere obedecer, ni aman

el orden, y el pretesto de nó haver dinero lo salva todo: Por el corro. del sabado, sele mandó al Sr. Humada q. marchase atomar el mando de esa Prov.a con mi conocim.to y asolicitud mia.

Esto está malo y muy malo cada dia se aumentan las conspiraciones, y todo elmundo está de patitas p.a contrariar las ordenes del Gov.no.

Todos desconfian unos de otros, y tienen la temeridad de inculpar de poco patriotas, á Brabo, Guerrero, y Victoria: Todo es confusion, todo és delirio, y me admiro como existe la Nacion, al parecer tranquila: esto és p.r q. nó se há arreglado hasta ahora en sangre, en medio de tanto desorden.

Ntro. enviado a Londres ha sido bien recivido p.r el Com.te dela fragata de Guerra la Balerosa, lé ha hecho los honores de un plenipotenciario, aunq. es un eviado secreto; y por esta parte parece q. vamos vien. Las relaciones esteriores q. llevamos hasta eldia presentan un aspecto linsongero, pero yó no sé si los facciosos darán en tierra con ellas, ó alo menos p.r sus maldades, nos impediran consolidarlas.

Vuelvo arrepetir q. esto esta malo. y q. por ahora devemos contentarnos conq se restablesca el orden y nó pensar enq. en este desorden senos favoresca en nada. Sin embargo nó me olvido de mi Prov.a; pero és menester q. Vms. crean q. si gano algo enfavor suyo es devido ami empeño y eficacia; loq. sino hubiera, era imposible q. en circunstancias tan dificiles, nó digo tomaran providencias pero aun deviamos contentarnos deq. nos dieran siquiera favorable contestacion.

A D. Gaspar q. no le escribo por mis ocupaciones, y q. en él y en V. tengo puesta mi confianza, p.a contar con cinco dias de agua en la Concepcion: q. hasta ahora sé q. puedo contar con tres; pero q. sobre estos me dén otros dos: Am.o me parece q. los meresco, pero quando nó fuera asi, porq. los amigos, alguna vez, nó hande ser indulgentes con un amigo?

Un abrazo á D. Juan de Castañeda, y muchas memorias asu familia: á Yturri Castillo, P.e Garza, Musquiz, los Flores &a. &a. y si con su comadre Beramendi se lleva bien, nó deje V. de saludarmela q. p.r mucho q. sienta de su marido, nó se porque nó puedo olvidar el afecto q. le tengo, aunq. segun V. no estoy mal correspondido, sencillam.te,

A Mr Labome digale V. mil cosas de mi parte: q. hallavan unos pocos de soldados aguarnecer esa, dela Prov.a de Coahuila q. és la ult.a provid.a q. se há tomado mientras q. las circunstanc.a dán lugar ala otra q. tengo anunciada. A Dios am.o mantengase V. bueno y hechele V. un caraco a Sambrano qe. siempre, hare serv.a p.a merecerlos. ya en otra ledira aV.

SEGUIN.

Samuel Sexton to Austin[1]

Alexandria La 22d April 1824

Dear Sir:

I have not had the pleasure of a communication from you since 13th Jany I am glad to see that families of a comfortable appearance are still mooving to your settlement—I must beg the favor of you to inform me how the Halls [are] going on; if they are settling down to habits of industry and exhibit an appearance of be[ing] able sometime to pay their debts. It will always give me pleasure to receive a communication from you and be informed of the progress of your settlement. I shall inform you of the characters of all those with whom I am acquainted who are mooving within your jurisdiction, or vicinity and shall take the liberty of making enquiry of you, frequently perhaps, for persons who have disapeared rather clandastinly—I feel a great interest in the settlement and prosperity of the province generally—any information you could give me with regard to the progress of the new government would be particularly gratifying. Remember me in the kindest manner to the Baron

Saml Sexton [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Honr Stephen F. Austin St. Felipe de Austin Province Texas

---

George H. Robb to Austin[1]

Col. Stephen F. Austin

Sir

I think it my duty to address you as early as possible as the head magistrate and manager of the Colony informing you of my arrival in this river with my family with the intentions of becoming a settler if you should approve of the same have brought with me the most ample testimonial certificates of character etc which will be presented as soon as I have the pleasure of seeing you which will be so soon as possible as I have many Grievences to inform you of which requires your advice and aid without which I am afraid I cannot get along and it will always afford me pleasure to be guided by [you]. our mutual worthy friend Dr. Sibly informed me of your friendly and beloved character to every honest upright man, in my well assorted cargoe I had a quantity of fine goods fit or more for Spanish people than Americans and in order to dispose of these goods the vessell was cleared out for Rio Grande or els where in my name as owner and master but not knowing navigation I hired

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, February, 1918.

a man as mate and sailing-master at $40 pr month who has acted like a deranged man and in conjunction with some deck passengers have suffered much by it we left the southwest pass of the Mississippi on the 1st day of Aprail toward night it began to blow very fresh approatching to a gale I desired him to closs reeff all sails for the night which he refused to do by cursing and swearing that he was sailing master and he would do as he thought proper he therefore carried all sail on the schooner and she deeply loaded running almost under water at the rate of nine miles an hour about the middle of the night it was discovered there was a good deal of water in the hold Instantly the pump and bailing from a hatchway in the cabin was had recourse to and we gained on the water in the meantime this mate of mine in consist with his Irish countrymen and two deck passengers Americans without my knowledge or consent opened my latches and threw a great part of the cargoe all my property overboard what my loss is I cannot at present assertain but is not less 3000 $ at sailing I did not intend to see the Brazos until I had first seen Rio Grande and disposed of my Spanish goods but the above Circumstance brought me in here excuse my imperfect letter as it is wrot in a hurry by a straing gentleman (Mr Mitchell) who has promised to forward it to you This river is a verry fine stream and excellent for steam boat navigation which I shall try to have one on it within two years—not one shilling of my property was insured either on ship or goods but it will be necessary to enter a protest before you as I have been threatened by a deck passenger—I know not for what except it be for the vessel springing a leak a circumstance I could not account for—relying on your attention

GEO. H. ROBB

Brazos near Mr. Bell 24th April 18

MARRIAGE BOND

Be it known by these presents that we John Crownover and Nancy Castleman of lawfull age inhabitants of Austin's Colony in the Province of Texas wishing to unite ourselves in the bonds of Matrimony, each of our Parents having given their Consent to our Union, and there being no Catholic Priest in the Colony to perform the Cerimony—therefore I the said John Crownover do agree to take the said Nancy Castleman for my legal and lawfull wife and as such to cherish support and protect her, forsaking all others and keeping myself true and faithfull to her alone, and I the said Nancy Castleman do agree to take the said John Crownover for my legal and lawfull husband and as such to love honor [and] obey him forsaking all

others and keeping my [self] true and faithfull to him alone And we do each of us bind and obligate ourselves to the other under the penalty of ——— Dollars to have our Marriage solemnised by the Priest of this Colony or Some other Priest authorised to do so, as soon as an opportunity offers—All which we do promise in the name of God, and in presence of Stephen F. Austin judge and Political Chief of this Colony and the other witnesses hereto signed

Witness our hands the 29th of April 1824

Witnesses present

Be it known that we Sylvanus Castleman and ——— Castleman the parents of the within named Nancy Castleman do hereby give our consent to the marriage of our said daughter with the within named John Crownover— April 29. 1824

Attest

Province of Texas

Austin's Colony

Be it known that the within named John Crownover and Nancy Castleman personally appeared before me Stephen F. Austin Judge and Political Chief of this Coloney and in presence of the witnesses thereto signed did execute and sign the within Contract of Marriage, and they seperately and mutually promised and obligated themselves to perform the same in all its parts— And it appearing that the said contracting parties are of lawfull age—that their Parents consent to their union, and that no impediment exists to obstruct the same—and there being no Catholic Priest in the Colony to perform the cerimony— Therefore I do by these presents declare that a Contract of Marriage is legally entered into between the said John Crownover and the said Nancy Castleman and that the said Marriage is and shall be considered legal and lawfull to all intents and purposes untill an opportunity offers for its final consummation by a Priest authorised to celebrate Marriages—

In witness whereof I have signed this in my official capacity this 29 day of April 1824, in the fourth year of the Independence and third year of the liberty of the Mexican Nation—

[Stephen F. Austin.]

James Gaines to Austin

Rec^{d} of Stephen F. Austin five Dollars for two hoes paid on Austins order being in full for the same April 30, 1824

Ja^{s} Gaines [Rubric]

pr James Dill

PROCLAMATION

Fellow Citizens.—With the most heartfelt and sincere congratulations I now have the pleasure of announcing to you officially the form of Government which the Mexican Congress have adopted, and which you are now called on to swear to And this I do with the more satisfaction as I am convinced that there is not a breast amongst you that will not palpitate with exultation and delight at the prospects of Freedom, Happiness, and Prosperity which the *Federal Republican System of Government* presents to your View.

Words cannot express to you the Satisfaction I feel from the reflection that those whose fortunes I shall be instrumental in promoting in this Country can now enjoy them without the alloy, which the fear of a despotic Government would have thrown into their future hopes. The great Mexican Nation is free—rational liberty with all its concomitant blessings has opened to the view of the world, a Nation which Despotism had hitherto enveloped in intellectual night—The Federal Republican System that last and glorious hope of persecuted freedom, first established by the great fathers of North American Independence on the ruins of British Colonial oppression, and which soon raised a new born nation to a degree of prosperity and happiness unequaled in the history of the world—Now Spreads its fostering arms over the vast dominions of Mexico—The hitherto enslaved Spanish Provinces are now free and independent States.

This Province forms a State in conjunction with Cohahuila and New León the two adjoining ones— The convention is to meet at the City of Monterrey early in the Summer to form our State Constitution— One year more will see the Government completely organized with the several departments of Executive, Legislative and Judicial divided and clearly delineated, and the civil and Military power forever seperated as in the Government of the United States. In the mean time fellow citizens we have nothing to disturb our tranquility here unless we willfully create confusion and discontent amongst ourselves— As regards your lands *I* am responsible to you—to the world, to my own honor and to My God that no difficulty or embarrassment can or ever will arise unless produced by your own impatience or imprudence.

The task I have had before me has been a laborious and perplexing one, I have however never shrunk from the hardships, exposures or the responsibilities which it imposed upon me, nor never shall,—I have endeavored to make the fortunes of every one who

joined me in forming this Colony and the Greatest consolation I derive from the enterprise is the conviction that I shall do so—

It has been my Study to treat all with equal justice and impartiality and if I have failed to do so it must be attributed to the imperfections of my judgement and not to those of my heart, and with almost unlimited Authority in My hands I think you must say that I have governed you with mildness—

It is our true interest to keep peace with the Indians as long as we can do so consistent with our rights, but Should a war be unavoidable you will not find me backward in prosecuting it. I trust however that you will all have too much prudence to commit any act that would prematurely bring on hostilities.

I hope fellow citizens you will attend to the words of the Political Chief of this Province and in future disregard those vague rumors that are only put in circulation by the enemies of good order for the sole purpose of creating confusion and discontent, and that you will repose with confidence under the Authority that governs, being assured that the Government will always cherish and protect you, and that every thing in my feeble power to do for your benefit will be cheerfully done, for as I before observed, the greatest consolation I ever expect to derive from My labors in the wilderness of this Province will arise from the conviction that I have benefited many of my fellow beings, and laid the foundation for the settlement of one of the finest countries in the world—

Your fellow Citizens,

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

May 1, 1824

JOSIAH H. BELL TO AUSTIN

Lower Settlement of the Brazos

SIR

Acording to the instructions under the date of the twentieth of April last I met the people at James B. Bailys and read the Constitutional act together with the other papers accompany[ing] it those who came forward and took this oath ware as follows James B. Baily—John Jones—Joseph Callahan—Benjamin Fowler Cornelus Smith—Shubeel Marsh—Smith Baily—W^{m} Singer—Sam^{l} Carter—John McCormick—Owen H. Stout—James Nelson—W^{m}. Bery—David Shelby—Charles Johnson—Joseph Stewart—Patrick Dowling—James Crunk—W^{m} Pelmare—David Frame—W^{m} Roberts—John W. Peter—Joseph Dupangh—John Bradly—we then after administering the oath proceded to Elect a Military

officer James B. Baily was Elected Lieutenant to whom I handed over the instructions I had in that case

J. H. BELL

May the 1st 1824
Col STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

JAMES CUMMINS TO AUSTIN

May 3d 1824

SIR

In compliance of your Request I have Called on Carrete and sent for Spanish John and Read the Treaty and had it interpreted and after Giving a Talk he agreed to Sign the Treaty and Said he would Move out of the Settlement in a few days, but he told me he wanted to see you before he Started. I gave him a Copy of the Treaty which he will shew to you I Told him verry posetively that after he had signed the Treaty he must Comply with it he appeared Verry Humble and agreed to the Contents of it saying it was good Chino also signed it Saying he was an old Captain. Carrete wants me to write to you to give him some Tobacco Corn and powder you Can do as you please about that— I Read the Treaty to the people at our meeting the other day at Rossen [Rawson] Allys they were all well pleased with it— I do think a good one for which some of us gives you our thanks—

The people of our Destrict tried to Elect their officers on the day apointed but were so much devided they Could not do it. the Lower and upper end of the Destrict is so much devided I think it will be best to separate us and let the big Lake on the Colorado be the division there will then be about 30 men in Each Destrict and the people will all be better sattisfied—they were all well sattisfied with the Consitution the governors proclamation and your adress and said nothing against your letter. the most of them ware there and all Took the oath—and rejoiced etc

JAMES CUMMINS

Colo STEPHEN F AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO JAMES CUMMINS

SIR,

In Finding that there appears some disagreement between the two sections of the Settlement on the Colorado relative to the appointment of Militia officers I have thought it would satisfy all parties to

form a Seperate detachment in the upper Settlement. and have therefore issued the enclosed order which you will see executed— St Felipe de Austin May 4 1824

Yours etc

STEPHEN F AUSTIN Lt. Col.

J. CUMMINS Alcalde of Colorado

The settlers living in the Colorado district above the Eagle Lake will form a Seperate Detachment of Militia, and will proceed on the day and at the place which the Alcalde of Said district may appoint, to elect a proper person to command the said detachment the s^d. detachment shall be called the upper detachment of the Colorado District— The returns must be sent to me as Soon as possible that the commission may be made out in conformity with them the alcalde of the Colorado is charged with the execution of this order.

St Felipe de Austin May 4, 1824 4.—3

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN Lt. Col.

AUSTIN TO MOTHER AND SISTER

St. Felipe de Austin May 4. 1824

DR. MOTHER and SISTER—

After many delays and disappointments I am at length enabled to start brother to you, there are two modes of moving to this country one down the Mississippi to the mouth of Red River and up that to Nachitoches, and thence through by land a distance of about two hundred and fifty miles—the other route is to go to Orleans and thence round by sea to the mouth of the Brazos River, I am yet undecided which of these two routes will be the best—that by sea would be the shortest and cheapest if the wind was favorable—that by Nachitoches would be the longest and most fatiguing as well as expensive, as I should have to send in a Waggon and team from here to bring you out and you could not bring anything with you of consequence

If Several families will join, for instance Major Hawkins, the Bruffys, Aunt Austin etc and send their Horses through by land to Nachitoches and take their waggons and carts and other property down by water, I think you could get a good Keel boat and all come on together in her as far as Nachitoches, the boat will sell for as much in Nachitoches as you would have to give for her in St. Louis— you must not bring much of anything except beds and bedding and Castings and crockery ware for House use—as to furniture we must do without untill we get able to buy from Orleans, I like this plan better than any—if you come in a steam boat it will be uncertain

whether you can get up Red River, as it will depend on the rise of that River in the fall, tho you must be governed in some measure by circumstances—if Honey should be going down with the Dolphin perhaps you might make an arrangement on good terms with him for your passage. and If I find that I can by any Means get a Vessel in Orleans I will do so and write to you both at Herculanium and Nachez—Brother must write to Mr. Thomas Allsberry in Hopkinsville K. Y. and to Martin Varner in Ohio and see when they will move and how and then decide on the best plan—

We have all had a good Schooling in the best School in the World, that of Adversity and I hope have profited by it—Our prospects now are beginning to look up, but we must still remember our past troubles and not forget that wealth is hard to acquire and easily lost—let our motto therefore be *economy* and *plain* living. It is my wish that nothing should be worn in the family but homespun, at least for several years it is the cheapest but what is of much more importance it will set an example to the rest of the Settlers that will have a very good effect—also I wish everything about the house to be plain and pritty much like the rest of my neighbors—we are all poor in this country and therefore all on an equality and so long as this continues we shall all go on well and harmoniously as regards good neighborship, and our industry will soon remidy our poverty if we have the proper econemy with it—The situation I am placed in here will cause all the acts of any of my family to be observed and it will require a uniform affible deportment to all, without regarding their appearance or poverty to prevent giving offences, the only distinction that must be shown here is between the *good* and the *bad* and that must be very marked and decisive—I make these observations that you may have a better idea of the course that will be necessary to adopt here from the beginning—for you know how easy it is to give offence to a certain class of mankind

I have written to Timothy Bryan relative to Sarah and her children and brother will tell you what must [be] done on that Subject—I requested Timothy to write to you and to me both and agreed to be responsible for the Money so you must bring them with you—

It is my wish that Aunt Austin and family should move with you if possible, all I can say is that if she comes I will provide well for her family in land and Settle her as near you as I can the land Shall cost her nothing, and I will lend her as much corn as She wants for her family the first year and do any thing else in my power to aid her—with George and her Sons She can Soon live well here and have a League of good land to divide amongst her children in fact I have picked out a league for her and Shall keep it reserved untill I hear from her, brother can discribe it to her—it is next to what I call

my Spring tract on the East side of the Colorado River next above Jacksons it has the river on one side and a running creek and a large Prairie on the other and has about 30 acres that was well tended last year and will also be well tended in corn this year, but has no fence—my own opinion is that if she were to give away every thing she has in the world except her negros and by so doing could get here, that She would be worth more than double as much the day she arrived here as ever She was before in her life—but Still I do not advise her to move, what I have promised to do I will do if she comes—I refer her to Esquire John Andrews and Tommy Ally who will be on in the summer for a discription of the country and then she can decide for herself

Bring all your books and beds and beding The furniture and other heavy articles except castings, sell for pork flour Beans etc to use on the road for you must Start with provisions enough to last the whole journey, also try and bring a pair or two of Geese and tame ducks—also all kind of Gardin Seeds particularly Cabbage Lettice, beats, Sage—Summer Savory, horse reddish etc, etc, and at Nachez or lower down try and get some orange fig and grape roots—and be particular to make brother get some Nectarine and peach stones from E. Bates and a dozen young Pears, or the seeds of his best Pears and apples, also some crab apple seeds, I want them to try and make a hedge also the cypress vine or any other vine for an arbor and some roots of the double Rose, all these can be brought in a small box and watered—

If you go to orleans I now have no friend there to receive you—Hawkins is dead, you would have found a brother in him—As to Kenner I wish to have nothing to do with him, perhaps he might befriend you and Mother but I shall never ask him for any favor, I may do him injustice but I do not like him—

I very much wish that Sam[l] Perry would move here, he could not fail doing well—the cotton trade will soon be of great importance in this country and by coming now to start it he could always get the most of it, besides he could buy up large tracts of land on good terms—he will find a warm friend in me—

If you see any of my old Mine á Burton friends remember me to them, I said when I left there in March 1819 that I would return and see them in ten years So you may tell them that in five years more if alive I will pay them all a visit and in the mean time shall be happy to see any of them here—

Be particular to inform any who move with you that the Roman Catholic is the established Religion here to the absolute exclusion of all others

I rec^{d}. your letters relative to the Little Rock etc and have given brother a memorandum on the Subject how to act— Be carefull of Mother and let us try and meet once more in this world perhaps this mild climate may prolong her precious live to us many years— bring all the books you can, we shall want them to pass away the time—Your Piano have carfully put up and sent to New Orleans to the Care of Nathaniel Cox, that is if you wish to Keep it, and if not, sell it in Missouri and I will buy another in Orleans for you next year— If you can sell your furniture and Castings for any thing that would be of use here, do so for those things are very cheap in New Orleans—The family of negros you must bring with you at all hazards and I will settle with Bryan for them— All these arrangements you must make the best way you can, and be very particular to be as saving of every cent as possible—probably you can sell off many things for homeade Linsey or Cotton cloth or tow or flax linin, all those things sell high here— at Alexandria or Natchez lay in a good Supply of sugar and Coffee and tea and spices and Rice and bring with you from Missouri several barrels of beans or peas and hominy etc etc for the journey also dryed apples and peaches—they will sell at Nackitosh. have some good Bacon and Pickeld Pork, and Beef dried and pickeled, put up— if you have a large pair of good Steel yards bring them as I have none large— also get a good Steel Mill at Natchez you will want it on the road and it will always be usefull here, if Aunt comes She ought also to bring a Steel Mill— they cost about 12 doll^{s}. She ought also to bring the best of her farming and other tools

Pray do not forget to bring Me a Copy of the Laws of Missouri, Gyers digest, or if there is a later one bring it, also the Constitutions of Missouri and Illinois do not forget this— You must have a good large tent for camping out and be particular to have every thing well arranged and so as to occupy as little bulk as possible May the great disposer of all things take you under his protection and bring us all together once more in this world Kiss your Sweet little ones for their uncle I will have a little poney for William to ride about with me on—

Your affectione

S. F. Austin

Austin to J. E. B. Austin

[May 4, 1824.]

Memorandum for my brother J. E. B. Austin

You will go on to Nackitosh and on your arrival there determine wheither to continue on by land through Arkansas or to go up the Mississippi by water—if the weather appears favourable and the

waters are down I had much rather you should go by Little Rock. Call on McNeil beyond Nacogodoches and deliver my letter to him—also on McGuffin and on Dr Sibly and Mr Cable in N[atchitoches] you must send me from Nackitoches or Alexandria if you go by there, two Reams of good writing paper if you can get an opportunity and if you cannot send so much send as much as you can I want it for the deeds also one large blank book—2 yards of Red buntin or flannel 2 of Green and 2 of white for a flag some narrow Red, white and green ribbon for cockades—also some barks and Salts—these are all the articles I want from there—and perhaps House can bring them —*also a good Mosquetoe bar* —

If y[ou do] not go on by land proceed as far as Alexandria and if the road is passable, as far as Natchez and sell the horse and mule as well as possible and be very particular not to spend *one cent* more than you are obliged to do—enquire for the Dolphin or some boat bound to St. Louis but try and get in a good one—

You will encourage all good moral and industrious men of families to move here who have some property to begin with—those who are not of that character you need say nothing to—Single men cannot get any Land [from] me for as many of them are already [in the colony?] as can be, but wages here are high and they may do well in that way and buy land from others—some may want you to give them letters to me, but you must be *very* cautious to know who and what they are before you give a letter to them and let it be generally known that those who come without good recommendations cannot get land nor be allowed to remain here and let the Methodists know the truth relative to Religion—also let it be known that a part must be paid down in cash or cattle—but do not make any display or noise, treat all who make enquiries politely [answer] them as well as you can, and put nothing in the news papers—If you go by Little Rock be very particular to get possession of my trunk that was left at Vaughns on the little Missouri Stevenson had the care of it, and send the things to Nathaniel Cox in New Orleans —at Little Rock collect all the property left there by me or my father or Bryan and send it to Cox in orleans— enquire of Ashley relative to the little Rock property and insist on his giving a deed to Mrs Bryan of her part of that property which was deeded by Bryan to H. Elliott—tell him that Elliott told me he had never received any compensation for it and only took the Deed to befriend Bryan—and if Ashley will not do what is right employ Crittenden to commence suit and let the people know how Ashley has acted in the business, but be particular not to say anything about it untill you see Ashley and know what he will do—If you do not go by Little Rock, Soon after your arrival in Herculanium go to St Louis

and see Mr. W. C. Carr relative to the Little Rock business and explain it to him and Mrs Elliott—and then go to Little Rock—also enquire what H. Elliott did with Sylvanus Castleman's Lot of land in the big field and take that business out of their hands and rent the lot—

Ask Mrs H. Elliott wheither she wishes me to secure her any land in this country and [assure her of] my desire to serve her—*that is* if justice is done to Emily—

Be very particular to collect all the little property that Emily has and provide well for them on the journey, bring all their beds and bedding and pot kettle and crockery ware &c that are of light carrage, and bring all kinds of Garden seeds and roots, particularly nectarines Peach, Pairs Grapes &c &c—Currants—Gooseberry—*Rose Roots* of the . . . etc [Perhaps arrangemen]ts can be made by you and Varner to come by Sea write me immediately, and if I make any arrangements here I will write to Natchez and to the mouth of Red River to be left with Warren Hall. I am most in favor of your coming by land—bring a light dearborn waggon and gears which ever way you come—bring the family of negros that Emily has at all hazards and I will settle with Bryan for them—if you can get Lucy and Babtiste and Poll without paying too much money do so and not without

You must bring a good sett of blacksmith tools—Some homade cloth for me for summer and winter clothing. I wish all the family to wear nothing else—

Try and move Aunt Austin and help her all you can have a good tent provided for the road and bring as much furniture as you think a light waggon could haul from Nachitoches—all these things you must arrange the best way you can—bring 1000. of lead which send to N. Cox of orleans and some shot—and all the heavy articles send to N. Cox but pay the fright and write to Cox to ship them to me at the mouth of this River as soon as he can—try and make an arrangement with Honey to [freight] down the family and things and wait [for payment] or I will save him [some lan]d here of 600—or a 1000 acres—[Bring] sugar and Coffee and Rice etc for the [journey?] a keg of allspice to season pumpkins and . . . [also?] bring 2 sets of plain shovels and tongues [some?] garden spades and 2 mining picks to dig [out?] the mill race—andirons—mosquitoe bars tell Roberts and Bruffy &c that I have done all I could for them and will send money to them as soon as I can—if they come here I can pay them in land that will be a fortune to them— try and get Sam[l]. Perry to come on with the family and look at the country—remember me to all my old acquaintances at the mines &c— have a handsome flag made with an Eagle painted on it—Mother and Sister

can make it bring some shoes for us all—let Sister make me some Cokades for the militia officers—

I will send in the waggon so as to be at McGuffins by the 15 or 20 day of October and let them wait there untill they hear from you, so that when you arrive at Alexandria or Nachetosh you must send up to McGuffins for the Waggon and Horses—I will also send in a few Horses or mules to sell to buy a few Cows to drive along to give milk on the road be cautious about making any contracts with any one for lands or settlements here, for by the time you return the 300 families may all be filled up and then I should have difficulty with them, but if you can get 500 or 1000 dollars in *Cash* to help towards buying a vessel . . . land If S. Perry comes he . . . vessell of 40 or 50 tons——

Encourage all good men of families [to come] if they do not get land from me they can [buy from others] Let old Jack do as he pleases about coming . . . he should come for I will take good care [of him as long] as he [live]s

S. [F. AUSTIN]

write [me eve]ry opportunity——

MARRIAGE PERMIT

Be it Known that we David Bright and Judy Bright the Parents of Betsey Bright do hereby agree that our said Daughter may Marry Noel Roberts— witness our hands May 10, 1824

Bracis River, Prov[a] of Texas

DAVID BRIGHT
for himself and for his wife Judy Bright

Attest S. F. AUSTIN Judge

BASTROP TO AUSTIN

Mi estimado amigo y dueño p[r] la antecedente copia de la carta de nuestro amigo Deputado en Cortes D[n] Erasmo Seguin[1] vendra V en conocimiento quanto tendra que trabaxar el deputado en el congresso Prov[al] en beneficio de la colonia de los Brazos y Colorado y que no se si lograra todo que pide Seguin qe haga los vagos no pueden convenir a la nueva Colonia ni a la Prov[a] Si no se puede lograr la revocacion de la ley de emancipacion de los Esclavos conviene que se mitigue de un modo ó otro en beneficio de los que ya tengan sus esclavos introducidos en esta Provincia, sera difficil

[1] Above, Seguin to Bastrop, March 24, 1824.

pero devera haser el diputado todos sus empeños; La carta de ciudadanos no tendra tanta dificultad passo que séra mas facil, pero Seguin haveria cortado todo difficultad si el Congreso Nacional havia passado esta Ley: Si la provincia de Nuevo Reyno de Leon (Monterey) se quede unidos con nosotros sera muy dificil obtener nada acerca de las Tolerancias, haver.. diferentes deputados canonigos en el congreso, ya ai un clergico de Cohaguila la gente de Monterey esta muy acostumbrado todavia al yugo eclesiastico no se lo que se obtendra, el poder Supremo Executivo ha estancado el tabaco convenderia a la colonia q se permitiesse a esos vecinos la siembra de Tabaco con la obligacion de entregarlas al mis[mo] precio que el congresso da a las villas cosecheras de Orisava y Cordova. Si V me havia respondido a tiempo, ya que V me tubiesse enviado lo que se podia a cuenta de lo que me devan los habitantes, como comisionado del Gov.º arreglandome el arancel que nos havenido de Mexico dado por la audiencia, me haveria ofrecido como candidado para el congresso Prov.al a hora me he visto forzado enpeñarme p.r estrecho—Dimet havera dicho a V lo que es necesario hascer para que la Colonia tenga un representante que defienda su justa cauza; No se lo que lograremos ya tocan la campana para ir a la missa del Espiritu Santo y saliendo de la iglessia al cabildo para elegir el deputado, acabado la eleccion continuere mi carta—ya hemos salido y se ha hecho la eleccion, no penso yo tener tanta popularidad a pluralidad de votos fue elegido de deputado propietario y el subdiacono D.n Juan Manuel Sambrano de suplente, si V no me asiste no podre salir, la Prov.a no tiene nada que dar a su deputado V vera ahora si a la Colonia de los Brazos y Colorado conviene, que yo represente la Provincia en el Congreso del estado, si yo no puedo ir va el Suplente Sambrano, si V quiere que viaje yo enveame dos cavallos de silla buenos y una buena Mula de carga, algun dinero a cuenta de mi Comission para hascer mi viague y mantenerme algun tiempo hasta que puedo tomar yo alguna otra providencia, enviame les con un propio y a la mas brevedad posible, no sea V pequeño V conosce la consequencia de que yo me vaya si o no, siempre continuo yo con la comission, V hara mis veces y firmare a mi vuelta o me enveara V los papeles pero le avisare a tiempo. Se dice acqui que su amigo Anaya ha salido ya de Mexico para esta Prov.a es comd.te general del estado en lo militar otros dicen que mandera dos mil hombres para covrir esta Provincia y sus costas que es lo mas probable, porque no le puede convenir de mandar a siete companias Presidiales que es toda la Dotacion de este Estado, los esquadrones que havia puesto D.n Felipe como Comd.te General han sido abolidos por su successor Gonzales, y repuesto como estaban las comp.s Presidiales Si Groz

tiene todavia del paño azul lana y algodon como tengo un par de pantalones enveame V de que hascer una levita y pantalones. paño sea de que color que sea para una capa. unos cortes por armadores de algodon ó seda una piesa de lienso para camisas unos pañuelos de pescueso y bolsa y unos pares de medias: el barillito de polvora que me entrego Dimet contenia catorze livras pesados por el y entrgados a los indios.

No se quando le llegara esta carta pero los electores de labadia me han ofrecido entregarla el mas pronto posible dirigue me V lo que V y los vecinos de los Brazos y Colorado desean que se promoviece en favor de ellos en la nueva legislatura.

piense que su hermano se havera ya salido para los Estados Unidos saludele V si no se ha ido como al Capitan y a los otros amigos passela V bien y mande V a su amigo y servidor Q S M B

BASTROP

Sr. Tente Coronel Dn Estevan Austin.
Bexar mayo 10 de 1824

CONSTABLE'S SUBPOENA

Province of Texis
Austins Colony
district of saint felipe de Austin

the Constabel of said district is hereby Commanded to summons larrence kinny if to be found in said district to appear before me at my office on the first saterday of June between the hours of 9 and 3 oClock on the same day to give testimony in favor david hetchedson against william Pettis and not to depart from thence with out leave then and there to testify as witness in the above suit on behalf of the plaintiff and that in this fail not under the pennelty of 10 dollars at which time and place this suppeoana and the proseadings there on must be returned to me

SYLVENUS CASTLEMAN
Alcalda

May 13—1824

J. E. B. AUSTIN TO AUSTIN

Aish Bayou May 15th 1824

DEAR BROTHER.

I wrote you from Mr Clarks a few lines but the Musquitos were so bad I could say but little. I find this section of the country are very

much dissatisfied at the appearance of being driven out of the country.[1] It appears the *American* Settlers fowarded a petition on to *Bexar* requesting information on certain points—Mr Dill and Gains—state the Deputation treated it with much contempt—declared every man should either move on to the Brazos or leave the Country this has exasperated the people very much— The general opinion here is that you and the Baron are the Cause of it—consequently they are much exasperated against you— There are also many reports in circulation as respects the certainty of your grant etc etc—this part of the country is settled by Industrious farmers who have opened large farms which are in a fine state of cultivation in fact if the Brazos was settled by just such it would be a fine thing for us all—the intention of many of those who are settled here was to move on to the Brazos—but owing to the late order they are determined not to do so at present. I have convinced all I have conversed with on the subject that you feel as lively an interest for the American Settlers of good character that are established here as on the Brazos—Mr McNeils son expects to go on to the Brazos in the course of a few weeks you can satisfy him as respects your Inocence of the [order]. . . . [torn] it would be satisfactory to many and many of them would go to the Brazos.—

Mr McNiel states that some one must have made a misrepresentation to you respecting his disposition towards you—he intends writing you by a Gentleman who starts on in a few days—B. Baily when in this Settlement behaved himself in a most shameful Manner—and when he started Mr McN. missed some of his horses—it is supposed he (B) took them and sold them for cattle—a man by the name of Lynch—Baker—Lane—horse thieves—is said to have gone with him.— I find that Baily being permitted to remain in the country—and Bunch having murdered a man on the Brazos and permitted to escape—and many other things—combined—discourage people from moving into the country—and they stop here—I have nothing more to say—to you—the Sabine has been higher than ever was known Capt. G—states here that it is extremely doubtful whether the Settlers on the Brazos will obtain rights for their lands

Jas B Austin

Militia Election

In Compliance with an order from Colo Stephen F. Austin for the Elexion of a Captain and Lieutenant; an Elexion was held at the

[1] See above, Saucedo to Minister of Relaciones, April 15, 1824; also Clarke to Austin, May 22, 1824.

house of James Cummins Alcalde of the River Colorado on the 15th May 1824

Names of Voters.	Captain		Lieutenant	
	J. Burnam	R. Alley	Hadden	Dewees
James Tumlinson	1			1
E. Ratliffe	2			2
John Demoss	3			3
J. Robinson	4		1	4
N. Whiting	5	1		5
L. Tumblinson		2		6
A. Tumlinson	6	3	2	
J. Tumlinson jr	7		3	
Thos M Duke	8		4	
Abrm Alley	9		5	
J. McNair	10		6	
John Tumlinson	11		7	
John Toval	12		8	
Jose Maria Liga	13		9	
Hacintho Martinez	14		10	
J. Burnum	15		11	
J. Haddin	16		12	
W. Dewees	17		13	
R. Alley			14	
Thomas Grey				
	17	3	14	6

The Elexion being held Jesse Burnam was duly Elected Captain and John Haddin Lieutenant witness Colorado 15th [May] 1824

teste

THOS M. DUKE [Rubric]
Clerk

JAMES CUMMINS
THOMAS WILLIAMS } Judges

POLITICAL CHIEF'S PROCLAMATION

Jose Antonio Saucedo Political Chief of the Province of Texas, the Colony formed by its Founder, Stephen F. Austin on the Rivers Colorado and Brasos in this Province for the present, and untill the judicial district of 5 leagues square are established as the law directs shall form one district, the limits of which shall be as follows, "From

the sea shore to the road running from San Antonio de Bexar to Nacogdoches and on the west as far as la Baca Creek and on the East as far as the Creek called Choclate Bayou including the creeks and waters of the Colorado and Brazos in which district said Austin shall have a general command and Superintendance as political Chief and Judge to administer justice preserve good order and command the Militia in conformity to the powers granted to him by the Superior Government which he is to exercise for the present and unt[i]ll the "*Ayuntamiento*" of the Colony are organized according to the laws of the Country in the discharge of which duties he *will be aided* by the number of Alcaldas that may be deemed necessary for the better Accomodation of the publick.

San Felipe de Austin 20th of May 1824. 3

Signed JOSE ANTONIO SAUCEDO
Gefe Polc.
Provs. de Texas.

A true translation
AUSTIN

LAND FEES[1]

Derechos qe. deben pagar los colonos del distrito de Brazos por cada sitio de tierra y por labores qe. reciba del comisionado Estevan de Austin

Por los derechos judiciales ciento veinte y siete pesos cuatro reales	127. 4
Se le pagará al Agrimensor veinte y siete pesos por cada sitio qe. mida y de esta cantidad pagará dicho agrimensor los peones de medidas y acheros y les dará la comida	27. 0
Por escrituras y papel sellado ocho pesos a cada Individuo sea qual sea el numero de sitios qe se le mercenen	8. 0
A mas de esto deben pagar los interesados a terrenos treinta pesos por cada sitio a los fondos de la nacion los qe. entragará el comisionado al Gobno. de la Provincia	30. 0
Por cada labor se le pagará al comisionado por derechos judiciales ocho pesos	8. 0
Por escrituras y papel sellado, ocho pesos	8. 0
Al agrimensor nueve pesos	9. 0

cuyos derechos son con arreglo al Arancel y costumbres qe. rige en el pais por lo qe. se observará en todas sus partes y se dará noticia al publico para su conocimiento interin el congreso Provincial resuelve otra cosa sobre este punto—

Villa de San Felipe de Austin 20 de Mayo 1824

JOSÉ ANTo SAUCEDO [Rubric]

---

[1] For an explanation of this document and of Austin's troubles with the colonists, see "Austin's Explanation to his Colonists," June 5, 1824.

Proclamation of Political Chief[1]

[Translation]

The Political Chief of the Province of Texas to the inhabitants of the Colorado and Brazos in the Colony formed by the Empresario Stephen F. Austin

Understanding that in consequence of my arrival in these parts some of the inhabitants have erroneously persuaded themselves that the object of my visit here has been to deprive the Empresiario Stephen F. Austin of the power which the government had granted him to organize its commencement this new establishment and to administer justice, Stop all differences that might arise between the inhabitants and preserve good order, until thicker settled and better informed as to the laws that govern in the new Country which you have adopted, You acquire the necessary elements to apoint your justices, and the Ayuntamentos or representative bodies, designated by the laws to watch over the public order and promote whatever may tend to the prosperity of the People, fearing from this measure unfavourable results which would lead to confusion and possible tend to your ruin—

But far from me has been all such ideas, and I hope that you will see by what will be communicated to you that my measures have been directed to your good, and I now positively assure you that said Austin is completely authorized by the Supreme Government to found this Colony and unless he forfits the good opinion that is now entertained of him he will continue to exercise the Civil and Military powers he now has untill the organization of this Colony is completed and you acquire the nessisary elements to govern yourselves by means of the authorities above indicated.

Signed Jose Antonio Saucedo—

Town of San Filipe de Austin
May 21st 1824 — 4 and 3
A true translation
Austin [Rubric]

Anthony R. Clarke to Austin

Atoyac 22 May 1824

Dear Sir

your favour of the 20 ultimo was handed me by y[our] Brother who spent the night here I read the out lines for the Federal Constitution, the Ammericans can find no falt with any part of it but

[1] This translation is attested by Austin but was not made by him. There is a Spanish copy written by Austin and signed by Saucedo.

the 4th Article,[1]—Mr Dill and Capt Gains have returned from St Antonio they speak very violently against the Counsel at that place as being self created and having no power. etc Gains took out a petition signed by about 150 men. I saw nothing in this that would be considered wrong or improper in the United States but Gains states that it was violently opposed in the Counsel particularly by Baron de Bastrop who he states is opposed to this District being settled by the Americans and that he rules the Counsel that he Gains argued and disputed with the Counsel for 15 days but could get nothing done owing to the opposition of the Barron. the oppinion now circulating is that the Barrons opposition to this settlement is owing to self interest that if he can break up this settlement that numbers would go to the Brassos and the more Setlers the more money for him as Survayor General—the answer to the petitions and the insinuations of those persons returned from St Antonio has caused much uneasiness to the setlers. as soon as I learnt those things I proceeded with one of my neighbours to Nacogdoches and had sufficient influence with Juan Segean (who is acknowledged by Sálceuda [Saucedo] as the first Alcade) to get him to issue a notice to all the Setlers in the District who wished to live in the Mexican provinces as quiet peaceable citizens and to hold themselves in obedience to the laws and regulations of said Government to come forward on the 6th day of June to swear to support the Mexican Constitution—this will satisfy all parties and produce peace and harmony in the Country Mr Dill I conclude you are acquainted with if you have been in his company. As to Capt Gains I can truly say that in thirty years intercours with mankind I have never been so much deceived and cheated by any person as him. I state to you in confidence and I wish you to consider my statement as confidential. that this discription is his true carractor, that he is a bladder of wind seeking popularrity that he possesses a very inventive genius is very deceatfull and a most abominable lyer if you detect him in a lie he will deny it without a blush and produce such argiments as to convince a person not acquainted with him that it was impossible that he could make such a statement he has told a different story at allmost every house he stoped at since his return, he is becoming generally known, under those circumstances you may rest assur'd that we will not permit him to ruin the settlement by sowing the seeds of dissention among the Inhabitants.—I have been informed as a secret that he has purchased a League of land of you but that he does not wish the people of this settlement to know it—I have received

[1] Establishing Catholicism as the State religion and forbidding the practice of any other.

a letter from Seceuda the firs alcade and president of the Counsel at S^{t} Antonio he informs me that no person but a native of the provinces can hold any office in this Country, of course I am no longer an Alcalde, this is unfortionate for the settlements for since the election of American Alcaldes we have broke up two gangs of theives, Jim Millan and his gang and one gang on the Teneha consisting of Ephraim Brown a Cousin of his by the name of Brown from Kentucky old Hogan and his nephew Walter Hogan they fled from justice and could not be taken some of their property was brought in and sold to pay the cost of the guard and stolen property, since that time no property has been molested for a number of months untill a few weeks past four Horses has been Stolen from this neighbourhood, three Americans met a Spaniard on this side the Trinity and traded to him two Gray mares one belongin to a Mr Carter the other to Mrs Brown one is still living the widow Browns is dead she had but one hors and mare, they had been wrode to death, one of the men is supposed to be by the name of Lane the other had red hair the third I have no description of, Mr Fulcher has lost two creatures on the same night, he thinks it possible that Brittian Bailey may have taken them as he left this country about the same time and was not seen on the Rhoad there is no evidence or other cause to susspect him than a knowledge of his former carracter nor do I wish that the breath of suspetion should light on him if inocent. I enclose a discription of Fulchers Mares and wish you to send it to Josiah H. Bell Esqr. I am informed he lives adjoining Baileys and could assertain if he has those Horses or had traded them on the Brassos,—M^{r} Fulcher feals confident that if Mr Bell find the Mares that he will secure the property you may think I have written a long letter but if you reflect that I feel confident that I am writing to a man that feels an interest for the settlement and a friend to all good Americans in the province I know you will pardon me—

accept my best wishes for your health and happiness.

ANTH^{Y} R. CLARKE [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Col Stephen. F. Austin St Phillipe de Austin Brassos—

PHILIP T. DIMMITT TO AUSTIN

Bexar. May 22 1824

DEAR FRIEND

S^{r} I have Drawn a bill on you which you will oblige me if you will pay in June and on my arrival I will pay you the cash which i Know will sute the best. This is the first time since I lost my hand that I have attempted to write and I did not know that I

was able to write, I am so over rejoiced that I am not able to Containe my Self but it is with much difficulty if it was not so much pain for me to write I would be more explicit.

I remember you as a Father and with every affection of an honest hart

P. T. Dimmitt [Rubric]

The amt. of Mr Kerrs a/c $ Dollars

[Addressed:] Mr S. F. Austin St Phillipe Brazos

J. E. B. Austin to Austin [1]

Nachitoches May 23d 1824.

Dear Brother

I arrived here on the 20 I[n]st after a journey of considerable delay and fatigue—the Steam B. had left here the morning I arrived the Hornet will be up this evening and I hope to leave this on the morrow or next day — I should have proceeded on by land but my horse was so reduced (owing to the flies and Knats) and the mule so lame I considered it would be impractable I therefore sent them out to McGuffins to sell if he could if not to send them on by House—

It now becomes my painful task to acquaint you of the death of our Mother. On my arrival here I proceeded to the post Office where I found 2 letters for you one from our much lamented Mother, and the other from E. Bates containing the Sad News— I enclose them both. We shall soon be left without relatives Our family has been sorely Visited by Divine providence— Sister and E. Bates are the only ones remaining. I am to much afflicted to dwell on this subject any longer— All the things you wish for can not be procured I send 1. ream of Paper the best I can procure— the Blank Books are of such an inferior quality that I shall send none— 1lb Bar Salts— there in no bunting in the place— The trunk you left with Denny was sold at publick sale and every thing in it except the Mosquito Bar which McGuffin will send out to *you* the first opportunity— I think if an arrangement can be madeI had better return by water—for the expence attending a voyage up this river at that season of the year will be something let us come in what way we may— make some determination by the time Thos Alley starts— Varner assures me no difficulty will arise as respects funds on his part.

N. Edwards formerly Govr of Illinois is appointed Minister to Mexico— he is instructed to claim on the part of the U. S. the

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

country from the Sabine to the Rio Grande— Doct Sibly—and Mr. Cable—will forward you some papers—no more at present

J. AUSTIN.

Col. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO [ALCALDE]

May [24] 1824

I enclose to you the temporary and provisional regulations approved by the Political Chief of this Province[1] which are to govern for the present and untill we receive copies of the laws—You will post them up in a secure place in your House where all may read them, and in all cases that may occur be regulated by them

It should be your particular attention to try in all cases to effect a compromise between parties and to discourage litigation as much as possible and endeavor by gentle and persuasive means to preserve harmony between the inhabitants of your District, and reconcile any little neighborhood difficulties without lawsuits—The common good of us all most imperiously requires that we should establish a general character for sobriety, industry and Harmony, And it is the duty of the Alcalde, and of every good man to discountenance every thing that tends to breed disorder or to interrupt the harmony of a neighborhood.

You will appoint a Constable for your district and take a bond with securities from him as is directed by the I Article of the Civil regulations and make a return thereof to me—Should any thing remarkable occur you will give me information thereof.—Be attentive to cultivate the most friendly understanding with the Coshatta and Choctaw Indians in your neighborhood and inform them that the americans consider them as their friends and Brothers—It should be the particular care of every one to treat all the spaniards who behave properly with attention and respect, avoiding as Much as possible all difficulties or disputes with them, to effect this much caution is necessary in trading with them particularly for Horses and Mules and the safest rule is not to purchace from them at all unless the Horse or mule in counter-branded for otherwise the purchacer runs the risk of loosing him.

FORMS AND WRITS

A list of Forms for the undermentioned writts to be used according to circumstances—

---

[1] Printed in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 481–492.

FORM OF ATTACHMENT WHERE THE PARTY HAS NOT ABSCONDED.

Austin's Colony
District of

The Constable of said District is hereby commanded to attach the property of A. B found in s^{d} district or so much thereof as may be necessary to satisfy C D. on a plea of debt grounded on the oath of S^{d} C. D. on file in my office and in default thereof to take the person of said A B if found within his District, and have it or him forthwith before me or whenever suit is to be tried to answer s^{d} C D in said plea in the sum of $———

Given under my hand and seal this day of 1824

Alcalde of s^{d} District seal

FORM OF ATTACHMENT WHERE THE PARTY HAS ABSCONDED OUT OF THE COLONY

Austins Colony
District of

The Constable of said District is hereby commanded to pursue and seize the person and property of A B and have them or him before me forthwith to answer C D: in a plea of debt in the sum of $ grounded on the Oath of s^{d} C D: on file in my office—given etc.—

Alcalde of s^{d} District

FORM OF WARRANT TO APPREHEND A CRIMINAL

Austin's Colony
District of

The Mexican Nation to the Constable of s^{d} District Greeting You are hereby Commanded to take the Body of A B whereever to be found and . . . [torn] to answer to a charge of . . . [torn]

FORM OF SUBPOENA IN CRIML. CASE

Austins Colony
District of

The Mexican Nation to A B. C D: and E F Greeting You and each of you are hereby Commanded personally to be and appear before the undersigned at his office (or wherever trial is to be held) in the District af^{d} on the day of between the hours of 9 A M and 3 P M and not depart with^{t} leave then and there to testify your knowledge in a certain suit at the prosecution of the Mexican Nation ag^{t} W X on the part of the prosecution (or Deft as the case may be) and therein fail not under the penalty of $200 Given etc.

Alcalde of said District

FORM OF SUBPOENA IN CIVIL SUIT

Austin's Colony
District of

To A B C D and E F Greeting You and each of you are hereby commanded personally to be and appear before the undersigned at his Office in the District (or wherever suit is to be tried) on the day of between the hours of 9 A M and 3 P. M and not to depart without leave then and there to testify your knowledge in a certain suit depends before the undersigned wherein G M is plff and I K is Deft. on the part of (plff or Def^{t}. as the case may be) and therein fail not under the penalty of $100

Given etc.

Alcalde of said District

FORM OF SUBPOENA TO GIVE DEP.^{NS} UNDER A COMMISSION TO EXAMINE

Austin's Colony
District of

To A B C D and E F Greeting You and each of you are hereby commanded personally to be and appear before the undersigned at his office (or wherever dep^{ns} are to be taken) in the District aforesd on the day of between the hours of 9 A M and 3 P M and not depart without leave then and there to testify your knowledge in a certain suit pending before

Alcalde of the District of wherein G M is pltff and I K is Defd on the part of (Pltff or Defd as the case may be) therein fail not under the penalty of $100 . . .

FORM OF A COMMISSION OR REQUISITION FROM ONE ALCALDE TO ANOTHER TO TAKE THE DEPOSITIONS OF WITNESSES LIVING IN ANOTHER DISTRICT

Austin's Colony
District of

A B vs C. D

You are hereby requested to cause such persons as the plaintiff or Defendt (as the case may be) in the above suit may name to appear before you if to be found in your District at the time and place designated by said Plaintiff (or Defd as the case may be) in his notice to the adverse party and then and there between the hours of 9 o'clock A M and 3 o'clock P M take their depositions on Oath in writing of such thing, as they may testify touching the controverse between said A B and C D now pending before me to be tryed on the day of together with such Interrogations as either party may put and their answers thereto, And the same duly attested by you and subscribed by sd witnesses you will return to me in a sealed packet

Given etc.

To the Alcalde of the District of

FORM OF BAIL BOND FOR APPEARANCE OF DEFENDT IN A CIVIL SUIT

Austin's Colony
District of

Know all men by these presents that we G M of and I K of are held and firmly bound unto E F. Constable of the District or to P Q Alguazil of sd Colony in the sum of Dollars, good and lawful money of the Mexican Nation to be paid to the sd Constable or to his successor in office or Alguazil as the case may be to which payt well and truly to be made We bind ourselves and heirs Ex. and ad. firmly by these presents—Given under our hands and seal this day of

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the above bound G M do appear before X Y: Alcalde of the District afd on the day of at his office (or whenever suit to be tried as the case may be) to answer R S of a Plea of debt in the sum of $ then this objection to be void otherwise to be in full force.

FORM OF A BAIL BOND IN A CRIMINAL CASE PRO. OF TEXAS

Austin's Colony
District of

Know all men by these presents that We G M of and I K of are held and firmly bound to the Political chief of the Pro of Texas (or P Q the Alguazil of sd as the case may be) of the District aforesd in the sum of $

lawful money of the Mexican Nation to be p^d to him and his successor in office to which pay^t we bind ourselves our heirs Ex^rs and ad^rs firmly by these presents. Given etc.

The condition of the above objection is such that if the above bound G M do appear before R S Alcalde of the District af^d or before (the superior Judge of s^d Colony as the case may be) on the day of to answer to a certain prosecut^n (here insert for what offence) at the suit of the Mexican Nation ag^t the s^d G M then this objection to be void otherwise to be in full force—

Austin to Alcalde of San Felipe

The Government of this Province by their official letters dated Bexar May 10. 1824 have informed me that the electorial Colledge of this Province had on that day unanimously elected the *Barron de Bastrop* the Deputy in the legislature of this Eastern internal State, and the Lieutenant Colonel Subdeacon Don Juan Manuel Sambrano Supernumary (Suplente) to said legislature—

Also that the most excellent Deputation of this Province have declared war against the Toweass Indians in consequence of their having murdered Peter Longueville an inhabitant of Bexar—

Also in answer to my Official letter giving an account of the affair with the Carankaways in the bay Prairie the Government approve to the mesage sent by me to the Chief of said Nation by John Austin when he went to La Bahia which was that all Indians of that nation caught on this side of the Guadaloupe would be treated as enemies untill they came in and made peace and satisfied the inhabitants of this Colony for the depredations committed on the Colorado—which message the Government have ordered the Alcalde of La Bahia to repeat to them—ordering me at the same time in case of meeting any of said Indians to call them first as friends before they are fired upon—

Also they inform me that a Regiment of troops is on the march to this Province for the purpose of protecting it against the Indians all which you will communicate to the inhabitants of the district under your charge in the most public manner—

San Felipe de Austin May 25. 1824

Stephen F. Austin

To the Alcalde of St Felipe de Austin

John P. Coles to Austin

Austins Colony

Brassos Destrict

in obedience to your official order to me Directed on February [2] last to Issue a Notice to Peter Whitaker William Fitzgibbons and William Whitaker Unless they Removed with their family and

Effects out of the limits of this Colony within Three months from the date of said notice they would be liable [to fines?] and Penaltys noticed in said official Order a notice accordingly Issued from my office which has been Complied with in all its part within time given

May the 25th 1824

JNO P COLES [Rubric]
Alcalde

PRIMARY MEETING CALLED BY AUSTIN

The Government of this Province by their official letter inform me as follows—

"The Deputy elected to the Legislature of this State will go on as "soon as information is received of the meeting of the other mem- "bers who are to compose that body, I therefore indicate to you "that if the inhabitants of the Colony under your Command wish to "give any instructions to the said Deputy, by which their situation "or that of this distressed Province could probably be improved, "they can do so and remit them to this Government through you, "or to the said Deputy in person—God and Liberty Bexar 10 of May "1824-4-3—Signed *Jose Maria Sambrano* acting Political chief in "the absence of the Governor. Dn Jose Antonio Saucedo—directed "to the Political chief of the Brasos and Colorado."

In complyance with the above, the Inhabitants of this Colony under my Command are requested to convene at the Town of San Felipe de Austin on Saturday the 5 day of June next for the purpose of drawing up such instructions for the said Deputy as may be deemed proper. As it will be a great inconvenience for all to come to the meeting only those can do so who wish to be present, and all others can by a written power appoint some one to represent them

San Felipe de Austin May 25, 1824

STEPHEN F AUSTIN
Political Chief of Brazos and Colorado

AUSTIN TO PROVINCIAL DEPUTATION[1]

Stephen F. Austin, To the Most Excellent Deputation of the Province of Texas.

I am apprized of the election, for Representative in the Constitutive Legislature of the State, of the Baron de Bastrop, and for substitute, Lieutenant Colonel and Sub Deacon Don Juan Manuel

[1] This and the three letters to the provincial deputation which follow are from the Nacogdoches Archives. Translations from Bexar Archives, Texas State Library.

Sambrano, which news I will communicate to the inhabitants of this District

God and Liberty, Town of San Felipe de Austin, May 25th 1824. 4–3.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO PROVINCIAL DEPUTATION

Stephen F. Austin, To the Most Excellent Deputation of the Province of Texas.

I will at as early a time as possible, call together all the inhabitants of this District to inform them of Your Excellency's Dispositions, that they may if they should wish it give their instructions to the Representative, for the Government of his Conduct, and to enable him to obtain a relief to the declining State. I will inform Your Excellency of the result of the meeting.

God and Liberty—Town of San Felipe de Austin, May 25th 1824, 4–3.

ESTEVAN F AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO PROVINCIAL DEPUTATION

Stephen F Austin, To the Most Excellent Deputation of Texas.

I am apprized of the declaration of War declared by the Most Excellent diputation to the Tahuayas Nation, caused by their bad conduct and hostile dispositions. I have given notice to the inhabitants to be very cautious, in order to avoid misfortunes on the part of that tribe, or any other that may attempt an aggression

God and Liberty, San Felipe de Austin, May 25th 1824,—4–3.

ESTEVAN F AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO PROVINCIAL DEPUTATION

Stephen F Austin To the Most Excellent Deputation of the Province.

I inform your Excellency that on the 1st instant. I called a meeting of all the inhabitants of this District, to take their oath to the Constitutive Act, agreeably to the orders of your Excellency. Everything was done consistant with the situation of this new town, to solemnize that act, so highly important and interesting which was welcomed by the people with the greatest expressions of adhesion to our actual Government.

God and Liberty, May 25, 1824—at the town of San Felipe de Austin.

ESTEVAN F AUSTIN

James Cummins to Austin

Dear Sir

enclosed I Send you the Result of the Election held by your order for the upper Detachment of the Colorado District. Mr. Burnum has Counted the men subject to military duty and finds there is about thirty able to Bear arms, and, we expect more dayly and I believe there are as many in the lower detachment; The people in the upper detachm^{t} are all well pleased with the division that you have made. I wrote you by Carrete that they wanted a division but I Expect you had not Received it before you sent on the order for an Election—

the people of the upper detachment Requests me to give you thier thanks

J. Cummins

Colo Stephen F. Austin

25th may. 1824.

José Antonio Saucedo to Austin[1]

25 de Mayo

No pudiendo en la actualidad hacerse uso ninguno de las quinientas fanegas de mays que los habitantes de esa Colonia ofrecieron voluntariamente p^{a} sostener á su diputado en Cortes, y p^{a} gastos de la Exam. Diputacion Provincial por no haber comodidad de conducirlo hasta la Capital de Bejar, ni oportunidad de expenderlo en este ni en aquel destino; podrá V bolber á los contribuyentes los granos q^{e} p^{a} aquellos fines hubiesen entregado, signaficandoles q^{e} si para fines de este año ó principios del que entra pudiere el Gobierno disponer de esta contribucion en la misma especie ó en otra equivalente, que comodamente puedan entregar, se les admitirá, repitiéndoles los mas sinceros reconocimientos de mi gratitud por los sentimientos Patrioticos que en esta parte les animan.—Dios y Libertad etc.—San Felipe de Austin—José Antonio Saucedo—Sor Teniente Coronel D. Estevan Austin.

Militia Election

Stephen F. Austin Lieutenant Colonel of the Militia of the Colony on the Colorado and Brazos rivers in the Province of Texas and charged by the Mexican Gov^{t} with the appointment of the Militia officers of said Colony untill its organization is completed—

---

[1] From Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Political Chief's Blotter, January 5, 1824. For the subscription see November 22, 1823.

It appearing by the official returns of the election held on the 15 day of May instant for the officers of the upper detachment of the Colorado that Jessee Burnam was duly elected Captain of said detachment, therefore I do by these presents appoint the said Jessee Burnam Captain of said upper detachment of the Colorado to hold said commission untill the organization of the Battalion may render a new election necesary or until the Govt of this Province orders otherwise—hereby commanding the Militia of said detachment to obey their said captain accordingly

Given at the Town of San Felipe de Austin in the Province of Texas this 28 of may 1824. 4. 3

S. F. A

MATHEW SCOBEY TO AUSTIN

Long Prairie [Arkansas] May 29 1824

Mr. S. F. AUSTON

DEAR SIR this is the second time I have put pen on paper to write to you; I am in hopes if you receive these lines you will take the trouble of writeing to me,

I want you if you please sir; to State what sort of a Government you have, at this time; or expect to have in your Country As there is a Number of Valuable Citizens in this place, that wants to moove to Texis; if they were not a fraid of the Lawes of that Countrery. And there is a Number of People, that thinks you will never git a grant, for your land If you will be so good, as to give a full Statement, of the Cituation of your Country; It will be very pleasing to the Citizens upon Red River; Col Dooley is at my house at this time; he is very Anxious, to moove; to your Contry times is very hard on Red River No money to be had; Croops has looked very well to within a few days. (But now bad enough) The Worms has taken the Cotten (Clean and smooth) and has begun on the Corn; where they will stop God onley knows

My self and familey is in good health, and the People Generally in this Place

I should be extremely glad to here from you,

MATHEW SCOBEY

NATHANIEL COX TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 3. June 1824.

Col° S. F. AUSTIN

Dear Sir, Your letter dated the 20 April has just reached me thro' the post office—and I have particularly noted the contents—

I have wrote you several times by persons going to the Province Since the death of our much lamented friend Hawkins, giving an account of the moneys he has Expended in Effecting the object, now under consideration—and still hope some of my letters may get safe to hand—

The amount which appears to have been so appropriated by him Exceeds Thirty Thousand dollars—this includes the purchas of Vessells, Cargoes, and disbursements to officers and seamen—Loans to individuals traveling to and from the grant, who are unknown to me, and lost to his Heirs Except as a charge to the grant—payments made to you and on your draft—and the dreadfull Item of Usurious Interest to money Brokers for loans at diff^t times—

After the death of our friend M^rs Hawkins made up her mind to return to Kentucky, leaving with me full power and authority to transact all business connected with the Estate of her deceased Husband upon which she administered, and so far I have done all I could do in Settling the Estate, but which from the nature of the obligations of M^r Hawkins leaves but little to do, for he had mortgaged all his real property and the furniture was under Execution at the time of his death—

I fully approve the resolution you have adopted with regard to the Texas property, for it would now only be sacrificed if put in his name, and pay none of the Debts—for I do not beleive if the whole grant was put up at auction a Sale could be effected for One Hundred dollars—Therefore the only plan wh. can avail M^rs. Hawkins and her children is the one you have adopted—and the time may come when it may make them independent—

I would answer your Enquires as to a Vessell for the purpose of communicating with the Brasos if I could do So with any degree of Satisfaction—I should however suppose one of 30 to 40 Tons might be had for 1000 or 1200 $ pble [payable] one half Cash and the balance at 6 or 8 months—but I have so little intercourse with the Lake craft that my statem^t is founded on uncertainty—

General Wilkinson has not yet returned to Louisiana, nor do we expect him for some months yet—he remains as he says in letters to his wife and Son, to close the accounts of Individuals who put claims into his hands for advances to the Republic many years ago, and which from all I can learn remain as much unsettled as the day he reached Mexico

NATH. COX.

WILLIAM COOPER TO AUSTIN

Peach Creek June 4th 1824

Col S. F. AUSTIN

SIR

If it is not inconsistent with your regulations I should be glad to get your promise for the other 3/4ths of that league of land— I am boath anxious and willing to pay for a league and as I have improved in the 4th it will suit me best to have it all together— If you are willing please to send me word in writing and then I can depend on it— By so doing you will much obliege yours etc

WILLIAM COOPER

RANDALL JONES TO AUSTIN

Fort Settlement 4th June 1824

DEAR SIR

agreeable to the notice[1] we received some of us agreed to have a meeting but I think we lack publick spirit. I would come up but our horses have been injurd by the flies so much that I could not come. My wish is that this country should populate fast and I think that nothing would facilitate that more than the admission of Slavery in this state. An act for the regestering of marks and brands also ought to claim the attention of the Legislature The increase of stock will cause difficulties. An act to prevent the killing of Deer and Wild horses for the Skins alone I think necessary also. An [act] to prevent persons from Setting the praria on fire near the Settlements would be necessary; at certain seasons if the praria was fird it would destroy our stocks. As a citizen wishing to conform to every request of my officers I have thought proper to communicate my sentiments in this way

R. JONES

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F Austin St Felipe De Austin

INSTRUCTIONS TO DEPUTY IN STATE CONGRESS

[June 4, 1824?]

We the Inhabitents of the lower part of the Brazos are unanously in favor of Slavery being admitted we likewise wish to have the previlage of alecting our own officers both civil and military and

[1] Austin's proclamation of May 25, 1824, calling meeting to instruct deputy to the State congress.

in all cases to be tried by a Jury and if there is anything further that you may think necessary for our benefit we will submit the balance to your honour [that is. to Austin.]

Chester Gorbet	Henry Hartzell
Asa Mitchell	Eli Mitchell
James B. Bailey	James Nelson
	William Gillman□
Wm Singer	Wm. Roberts
Wm Hall	James Crunk
John McCormick	Joseph Callaham
J H Bell	Patrick Dowlearn
Benjamin Fowler	Joseph Dupong
John Jones	Smith Bailey
Cornelius Smith	Shubael March
	David H Millburn□
John Castleman	W M Berry
Thomas Davis	John W. Teten
Wm. Harris	E. R. Bradley
Saml Fay	John Bradley
S M Carten	O. H. Stout

[Endorsed:] Opinion of lower Settlement of Brassos relative to Slavery

---

Instructions to Deputy in State Congress

At a meeting of the Inhabitants of Austin's Colony held at the Town of San Felipe de Austin on Saturday the 5 day of June 1824— The following Resolutions were adopted—

1st—Resolved that a Committee of 4 persons be appointed to draft a memL to the sovereign Congress of the Nation praying them to Grant to this Province the Privilege of raising Tobacco and selling it to the GovernL on the same terms allowed to the Towns of Cordova Orizaba etc or on such terms as the GovL may deem just and also the privilege of raising that Article for exportation

2dly. Resolved that said Committee draft a MemL to the State Legislature praying them to admit the Emigrants to this Province to bring their slaves with them, that is should there be no prohibitory clause in the National Constitution forbidding it. And also to pass such Laws as may be deemed just and necessary to secure to the actual settlers in this Colony the safe possession of their Slaves and their increase brought into this Country under the faith of the GovernmL guaranted to them in the Colonization Law

3dly. Resolved that said Committee be Authorised to sign said Petitions with name of the Inhabitants of this Colony and to send

them on to the Deputy in the Legislature of this State with instructions to forward on the One Addressed to the Congress, supported by the Legislature of the state if it is approved of by them And to use his best endeavours to support the other in the State Legislature.

4thly. Resolved that Colonel Stephen F Austin Colonel Colⁿ James Cummins and Colⁿ. J E Groce do compose the said Committee to Act under the foregoing Resolutions—

The foregoing is a correct Minute of the Proceedings at the aforesd. Meeting—

Lauce Richd. Kenny *Clke*

[Endorsed by Austin:] Resolutions at Genl. meeting June 5— 1824—

Address by Austin to Colonists

As the late regulation relative to the expences to be paid On Lands in this Colony has as I am informed caused some Animadversions in a few persons I deem it a duty due to myself as well as to my friends to enter into a full exposition of this subject and to give an explanation of the Steps which I have taken since the first Commencement of this Settlement— To do this I must necessarily give a short history of this establishᵗ from its Origin up to the present time—this will probably be satisfactory to all as it will more clearly shew the efforts that I have made to secure to the settlers the Titles to their lands, and that I have spared neither labor or expence to complete those Titles in a way which will render them safe for ever unless forfeited by a noncompliance on the part of the settlers with the conditions required as to the Occupancy and improvement of the land— I ask your candid attention to this Statement—Look at the difficulties I have had to surmount, The risks of property, of Life, of all, which I have exposed myself to—Consider the advantages which you will receive from my labours, And then let your unbiassed Judgment decide upon my Motives, And say whether I have been right or wrong in the measures which I have adopted— It is well known to you all that this Settlement was commenced under a permission granted to my Father Moses Austin by the Competent Authorities of the Spanish Government Anterior to the Mexican Revolution— This permission emanated from the Deputation of the Eastern Internal Provinces at Monterrey And on the 17th of January 1821 was duly approved by Joaquin Aredondo the then Commandant General of said provinces, who Ordered the Governor of this Province Colonel Don Antonio Martinez to send a Commissioner to Nachitoches to meet my Father and conduct him and the families

who might Accompany him into the Province— On the death of my Father I proceeded to Nachitoches And met the said Commissioner who was The Honble Don Erasmo Seguin the present Deputy in Congress from this Province And Accompanied him to San Antonio de Bexar where we Arrived in August 1821

On as full an investigation of the nature of the Grant to my Father as the interpretations I received would enable me to make I found that the permission to introduce And settle the 300 families in this Province was complete And that the Governor had authority from the Commandant Gen^{l} to designate the quantity of Land for each family— After much Conversation with the said Governor as to the quantity of Land And As to the place for the settlement he by an official answer to a Letter of mine dated the 19th day of August 1821 Authorised me to promise the quantity of Land stated in my first publication relative to this settlement which was 640 acres for the head of a family, 320 for his wife and 160 for each child etc And also gave me written Authority to explore the Province and select the place for the Colony— With this object I explored the Guadalupe from the Tuscoset road to its mouth and thence along the Coast untill the Labacca Compelled us to bear up to the road which we followed to the Colorado and explored some distance down it and the Brasos— The result of this Trip was a determination to settle on the Brasos And Colorado— And accordingly on my arrival at Nachitoches in October I informed the Governor thereof And Also informed him that as the land which I was to receive for myself would be no compensation for my labors and expences in an enterprize of such magnitude I must receive something from the Settlers or I could not proceed with the Business— Accordingly on my arrival in New Orleans sometime in November I published the terms of settling in this Colony and explicitly Stated that those who settled under the said permission to my Father must pay me 12½ cts per Acre which would be in full for all expences of Surveying and every thing else— I was particular to make these terms as public as possible that no one might come without knowing distinctly the Conditions of his reception— They were republished in most of the Western papers And I considered it from that moment in the nature of an absolute contract between me and the settlers—

I Bound myself on the one hand to procure for them a complete Title for a certain specific quantity of Land according to the size of their family for which they were to pay me a certain specific sum which was to be in full for all expences of Surveying and All others whatever they might be. And all this was done with the knowledge of the then Governor of the Province and besides if I had believed

that I had no authority to make any such Contract with the settlers, would I have laid myself liable to detection by the open frank and public manner in which I avowed the terms of settlement: Would I have published them in the Newspapers when I very well knew that those papers were sent to Mexico, to Monterrey, to San Antonio and to an-hundred other places where the Government would see or hear of them— Or would I myself have sent the paper which contained the terms to the Governor of this Province which I did in Novr 1821 immediately after it was issued— Let me ask you as candid men does this look like an intention on my part to deceive or to do an act which I thought was not Authorised to— Put yourselves in my situation and look at the vast burthen of responsibility which has Oppressed me like a deadly weight ever since I engaged in this enterprize— An interprize which originated in the active mind and indefatigable perseverance of my much honored and lamented father who sacrificed his life by the too Ardent pursuit of an object which it was always evident would result more to the credit of the projectors enterprize and perseverance than to his profit And in which the advantages secured to the settler and the benefits accruing to this Province and Government would bear no just proportion to the Compensation which was expected or asked— for let it be remembered that at that time this Province with the exception of San Antonio and La Bahia was a desart, that it was interdicted to the American Settler who but a short time before had been driven from it with fire and Sword: And untill this permission was obtained by my Father, those who emigrated here did so as it were by stealth and without any other security for their property or lives than the Caprice of the Commandants who Governed, for their Emigration was not sanctioned by the Superior Government— Consider the difficulties which my Father must have had to Surmount, to obtain a permission which could never before be got by any person— Consider that on his death I assumed upon myself the responsibility not only of Securing to the Settlers Complete titles to their lands, but Also of being personally responsible to the Government for their good conduct— and look at the labors and probable expences which such An enterprize was Calculated to cost, and Ask yourselves whether any of you would in 1821 have taken upon you the weight of responsibility which I then did? Whether you would have jeopardized your property, hazarded your health, your lives, Your all to make the fortunes of others and been Content to do so without the hope of any greater Compensation than you could give to an individual who joined you as a settler and who would have no responsibility labour or expence to encounter more than the care of his own family— Would you have been content I ask

to do it; or would it have been just that you should have done so? If not can you blame me for making the public declaration in the beginning of this Settlement that the Settlers must aid me by paying a specific sum for the benefits I secured to them: And was there then any thing unjust or improper in such an arrangement in its Origin? —If not let us proceed to examine whether any thing Occurred in the progress of the business which rendered an adherence to the Original terms of the Contract with the Settlers improper—

When in New Orleans in November I dispatched a Vessel with Men and provisions and tools for the settlement and proceeded on by land myself to meet her at the Mouth of the Colorado—After a three months trip wandering in the swamps and thickets of these Rivers and in waiting at the mouth of the Colorado for said Vessel I gave her up for lost and in March proceeded to San Antonio to inform the Governor that I had Commenced the Settlement and to request him to send with me a Commr to superintend the partition of the land Agreeably to the Arrangement made with him in August previous—On my Arrival I was informed by the Govr that in Consequence of the revolution and change of Governmt he felt unwilling to do anything in the business, that he was an European and did not know at what moment he might be removed from office or how the revolution would terminate, in consequence of which he had determined not to transact any public business except Such as could not be postponed—he Assured me that the Settlers would be safe and that the permission granted to my Father would always be respected by the Government, but that great delay might arise before they could be legally put in possession of their lands and receive titles therefor—this information was as unexpected as it was mortifying to me—I felt myself bound in honor to Comply fully with my part of the Contract with the Settlers and to procure Complete titles for them to their lands—this was a new and unexpected difficulty which was never Anticipated or even dreamt of by me—I applied to the Governor for advice informing him that I had rather die than not effect what I had promised to the Settlers and that without so much delay as he Anticipated—He advised me to go to Mexico and apply to Congress—One nights deliberation determined me to accept of this advice and on the 15 day of March 1822 I departed for the City of Mexico—It is needless for me to detail the difficulty I had in procuring funds for this unexpected trip, or the immense sacrifices I was compelled to make of the little property I had saved from the wreck of my broken fortunes in the U States, besides which I had to dispose of one half of the lands which I might obtain before I could raise the means of progressing with

the enterprize—Suffice it to say that I raised the means at all costs, for success was now no longer Considered by me so much a matter of Speculation as a point of honor to redeem my pledged word to the Settlers—I therefore disregarded my own Interest which the then prospects justified the belief would have been more promoted by an abandmonment than a further prosecution of the enterprize—I arrived in the City of Mexico in April without Acquantances, without friends,—A Stranger in a City where untill very recently, foreigners were prescribed by the Laws and Discountenanced by the people from prejudice—Ignorant of the Language, of the Laws, the forms, the dispositions, and feeling of the Government, with barely the means of paying my Expences for a few months, and in fact I may say destitute of almost every thing necessary to insure success in such a Mission as I had undertaken, but the integrity of my intentions—Added to all this I found the City in an unsettled State, the whole people and Country still Agitated by the revolutionary Convulsion which had just terminated in their emancipation, public Opinion Vacillating as to the form of Government which ought to be adopted—Party spirit raging with that Acrimony which political Collision is Calculated to excite And the recently established Governm^{t} almost sinking under its efforts to preserve the public peace and Order—In this unfavourable State of things and Surrounded on every side by difficulties I entered upon the Objects of my Mission, formed Acquaintances with the members of Congress, the Officers of Governm^{t} and Men of influence And by the 12th of May had my business in a favourable train before the Regency which then Composed the Supreme Executive power of the Nation—And my Memorial was also before Congress and probably would soon have been acted on—But on the night of the 18th of May a new flame burst from the revolutionary crater whose fires it seemed had only subsided for a time but were not extinguished.

The provisional Government was Overturned, And the Army in the City usurping the Voice of the Nation proclaimed the Emperor and enforced his election by Congress at the point of the Bayonet—It is easy to imagine the Commotion which an event of such magnitude was calculated to produce—fear silenced every tongue, but the sullen gloom that hung round the Old and best tried patriots of the revolution portended the Storm that was only Smothered for a time that it might burst with greater effect upon those who had usurped the Nations rights by the forcible establishment of a system of Government which was evidently in Opposition to the will of the majority of the people—The newly established Government foresaw the impending Storm And all their Attention was devoted to such Measures as they thought likely to Avert it—Repub-

licanism was proscribed as a Crime and Republicans persecuted as Criminals, heavy restrictions were laid on foreigners by decrees regulating the manner and conditions in which they were to enter the Country—they were suspected and watched—in fact the whole Attention of the New Imperial Government was directed to their own Consolidation and preservation—In this state of things individual applications were lost amidst the multiplicity of more important and I may say of personal Interests which occupied the Executive Department—And my Application Coming as it did from a foreigner born and bred a republican and whose Object was to form a Colony within the new Empire of Men who like himself were Also born and bred in that land of liberty where Imperial Diadems were only estimated by the intrinsic value of the materials which Composed them and where no Sceptre ruled but the public will, was considered by my friends as a hopeless Object, And I was Advised to save myself from further pecuniary ruin and embarrassment by its Abandonment—My Answer to this was, that my faith was pledged to the Settlers to secure their titles, and that I never would abandon their Interests—that the public Contract made with them to secure their lands should be complied with on my part, if such a thing was possible—Accordingly I presevered through one whole year of Revolution and political Convulsions in Mexico, And After the Congress was dispersed by the Emperor On the 31 of October—the *Junta Nacional Instituyente* which was substituted in its stead passed the Colonization Law which was finally Approved by the Emperor and published on the 4th day of January 1823—I can without boasting say that my Constant Exertions and importunity with the Members both directly and indirectly through my friends produced this Law, for if it had been delayed a few weeks longer the new revolutionary events of January and February would have prevented its passage at all during that year—Immediately After the promulgation of the Colonization Law I urged a decision of my business by the Government, And After passing through the hands of the Captain General of the Internal Provinces Don Anastacio Bustamente and the Council of State who made separate reports on it—The Imperor on the 18 of february 1823 issued the Decree Authorising me to complete the Colony and regulating the quantity of Lands to be distributed to the Settlers in Conformity with the Colonization Law, a translation of which Decree accompanies this Statement—marked A.—As Soon as I received this decree of the Emperor I considered my business finished and prepared to leave Mexico, but the Storm which the forcible proclamation of the Emperor had engendered now burst forth from every quarter and threatened to speedy Subversion of a throne which

had been reared in opposition to the public will—New difficulties now presented themselves which I doubted might possibly at some period involve the Interests of the Settlers for whom I had been so long labouring—It was an Avowed principle with the new revolutionists who had raised the Republican flag in opposition to the Imperial that the Emperor was an Usurper, that the Legislative Body created by him and called the Junta Nacional Instituyente who passed the Colonization Law was illegally Constituted And that all the Acts of the Imperial Government were void not even excepting those which were Sanctioned by Congress before its dispersion for it was Contended that, that body acted from Coercion and not with the liberty of a deliberative Assembly of the peoples representatives—How far this principle would be recognized by the new Government that was to succeed the Imperial was problematical And as I had Spent so much time and money I determined to await the issue of the then pending revolution And if necessary apply to the new Gov^t^ for a Confirmation of the Grant which I had received from the Emperor—Accordingly I waited untill the dethronement of the Emperor the last of March and the final reestablishment of the Congress, And then to remove All doubts which might Arise as to the Competency of the Authority that gave me the Grant I presented a petition to Congress praying them to Confirm the said Grant which was acted on the 10 of April and passed to the Supreme Executive power who were Authorized to confirm it if they thought proper, And on the 14 of April they did by their Decree Confirm it, As will Appear by translations of the Said Decrees of Congress and of the Executive power which also Accompanies this Statement Marked B and C.—

My Business was now finished by the highest Authority known to this or any other Nation that is governed by the representative System to wit the Sovereign Congress of the people in the free and legal exercise of their functions. And I left Mexico on the 18 of April wanting only 10 days to be One year from my Arrival in it on this Mission—I took the precaution to have Copies of the documents relative to this Colony passed through the hands of the Commandant General of the Eastern Internal provinces at Monterrey And Also to have them sent direct to the Government of this Province that records of them might remain in the Archives of each As well as in the Secretary of States Office in Mexico to multiply the chances of their preservation in case Accident should ever destroy the records of either of those Offices.

I now hurried towards Texas to meet the settlers and inform them of their safety and the happy result of my Mission, relieved from the Oppressive burthen which had Come upon my mind for

such a length of time—Owing to sundry delays in Monterrey which I could not very well avoid and which were caused by my Anxiety to perfect the work I had so far progressed with I did not arrive in San Antonio de Bexar until July in Company with the new Governor Luciano Garcia who was appointed to succeed Trespalacios—You will perceive by the decree of the Emperor that the lands were to be laid off for the Settlers and Titles given therefor by myself in Conjunction with the Governor of this Province or a Commissioner whom he should name—The Governor appointed the Baron de Bastrop this Com^{r} and we arrived in Company on the Colorado in August—On my arrival the Settlers were publicly notified and informed of the manner in which they were to procure their lands both by the Com^{r} and myself, And I was very particular to inform them all and in the most public manner that the terms originally established by me relative to the cost of their lands must be adhered to—The first Object After my return was to get the Land Surveyed, an object of equally as much importance as the Titles themselves and one which was embraced in my original Contract with the Settlers, for I was bound not only to procure titles for their Lands but also to survey them and pay all other Expences whatever attending the completion of their Titles An Obligation which was binding on me for ever, unless released therefrom by a noncompliance on the part of the Settlers with their part of the said Contract—Before I arrived in the Colony after my return from Mexico I studied the whole subject with all the attention which my feeble capacity would allow me to devote to one of such importance to the settlers as well as to the Government whose interests it was also our duty to promote.

Two plans presented themselves for Completing the settlement—One was to let each Settler run his lines as he pleased, and mark them or not, or define his Tract by natural or imaginary boundaries and make out the Deeds accordingly—And only requiring them to pay the Expenses which were due to the Government but by adopting this plan I should as I considered have forfeited my part of the Original Contract with the Settlers which was to survey and clear out their lands as well as to procure Titles for them, A Contract which I thought I had no right to change, besides I had seen and we have all seen or heard of the difficulties and confusion which arose and still exists in Kentucky, Tennessee And many other States in consequence of locations being made without actual Surveys, tracts or parts of tracts, when run out were found to interfere with each other and hence arose a source of litigation which has involved hundreds and I may say thousands in the perplexing mazes and hopeless uncertainties of law Suits which after harrassing a family

for years and like a Moth devouring its substance finally involved them in ruin and beggary—

To Comply therefore with my part of the Contract with the Settlers in full And at the same time to save them from even the possibility of difficulty hereafter relative to their lines I determined to survey the Lands regularly and accurately and to continue upon myself the responsibility which my original Contract with the Settlers imposed on me of being personally responsible for the expence of Surveying, for the Expences due to the Governm^{t} and for all other Expences whatever; expecting that the settlers would comply with their part of the Contract by paying the sum originally stipulated—There were also other considerations which urged the Adoption or rather the continuance of this plan—The fees due to the Governm^{t} would have to be paid in Cash—The Expenses of Surveying if any was done would Also have been burthensome in many instances to the Settlers to advance, besides the first Settlers who had borne all the difficulties of establishing the Country would have then been placed on an Equality with those who came later after all the difficulties were over, provisions were plenty, and the Indians forced into subjection—Whereas the plan which I adopted relative to the payments would have removed all these difficulties and enabled the first Settlers to reap the full fruits of their Arduous labors to the extent they merited, and that without the delay which a different plan would likely have produced. I informed the Settlers on my arrival that I would receive any kind of property from them, And give them their own time to pay it in, at the same time requesting those who were able to do so to aid me all they could, for that I had so far faithfully Complied with my part of the Contract with them And thought that in justice they ought to do the same towards me—I never said that any one ought to pay one Cent before he received his Title—The new Settlers who came in and who had no privations to undergo in Comparison to the first Settlers I did say ought to make more prompt payment And in this Arrangement I consulted the Interests of the old settlers, for the sums I should have thus received would have enabled me to have paid a part of the surveying fees, And Governm^{t} on the Lands of the Old Settlers without harrassing them to raise the Money—from those who did not pay money or some other property that could be used I intended to have taken notes payable in Cotton in yearly installments, of One two or Six years according to the situat^{n} of the person—This would not have been oppressive for every one could have paid two or three hundred pounds of Cotton annually without ever feeling it—these notes would have insured a certainty of receiving a specific quantity of Cotton annually And this cer-

tainly would have given me credit with some Merchant in New Orlean- to advance me Cotton Gins and a Vessel. to prepare and transport to market this as well as all other Cotton made in the Country, and thus in One year the Cotton trade would have been in full Operation which is the principal thing that is to raise us from poverty—Besides Another branch of my plan was to hire as many workmen As I could to build Mills Cotton Gins And Any other Improvements that would have advanced the Country and thus enable those who did not wish to clear their farms immediately and raise Cotton to pay for their land in that way—And in furtherance of this plan I have already Commenced a Mill on the Creek above Town—The Operation of this plan would have been to save the Old Settlers from being harrassed in any way relative to their lands, for a portion of that part of the Expences which they would have been Compelled to advance under a different System would have been paid by the New Settlers—The Land would have all been accurately and regularly run off whereby difficulties both immediate and remote would have been avoided—The Cotton Trade would have been established at once The Country would have been improved by Mills and Machinery without delay, And by these means would have advanced more during the next year than under a different System it probably could have done in four or five—

It has been objected to this that I am making an immense fortune— A great Speculation out of the Settlers— Let us examine Carefully this subject by the application of Arithmetical calculation to it and see what appears to be the result— The Surveying Averaging One League with Another and taking the bends of the Rivers and Oblong Leagues will cost about $70 per League which for 300 would be $21,000— The Taxes due to the Government independent of the Surveying as fixed by the late regulation is $165.4 Cash on each League which for 300 [is] $49,600.4 making together the sum of $70,600.4 to which I made myself personally responsible for and $49,600.4 of that in Cash to the Government. And for the Whole of which Sum I might have been called on for in one year— To raise this sum I should have had claims on the Settlers for $555 per League which for 300 would have made $166,500 payable in property at a distant period and in small installments and that property received at double or treble what it would actually bring in Cash— for I appeal to you all to say whether I would now get either here or any where else 40, 50 or *60 Dlls* for horses which I have received at $100, 120 and 150 Dlls and all other property in the Same proportion— Independent of this Calculate the risk I run in transporting this property to Market and converting it into Money— the probability of being Compelled to force Sales at any Sacrifice to raise

Money to pay the Surveyors and Government fees— the time, Cost, and labor expended in the business and the pecuniary responsibility imposed on me by it— Then add to this the labor and expence incurred by my Father to obtain the original permission, his health destroyed and Life sacrificed— Also the three years perplexing and fatiguing Labors which I have undergone and the Money expended to perfect the Grant, And to all this Add the vast burthen of responsibility which rests upon me, to be Accountable for the good Conduct of the Settlers, And the perplexing task of administering the Civil Government of the Colony, And then Ask yourselves whether you would not rather take your Single League of Land in peace than to receive what I am entitled to together with the 12½cts an acre And be involved in the Labyrinth of trouble and Vexation and responsibility that I am— As regards the equivalent which you were to receive for this 12½cts an Acre, *was it not worth it?* And if you could not have obtained it any other way would you have been unwilling to pay that Sum for it? And could you or would you ever have obtained it unless through my exertions? I Have been thus lengthy in this exposition because I deemed it my duty to explain to you fully every step I had taken or intended to take in the Business— You now can form your own Opinion relative to the merits or demerits of my exertions And particularly whether I ought in justice to be charged with illegally and unjustly speculating on the Settlers as I am told I have been by a few, And whether the Conditions made public by me in the beginning of the settlement was not in fact a proposal for a fair And specific Contract in which I was one Party And All who applied to me for a settlement in this Colony formed the other party? And whether every honorable man ought not to feel himself in Equity bound to that Contract, even if the Government of this Province declared otherwise— It is a well acknowledged rule that a Man's labor merits reward in proportion to the benefits derived from it, and also that the value of an Article is prized in proportion to the difficulty of obtaining it— Apply this rule to the present case— When my Father obtained the permission for this Settlement no other person had ever been able before that time to procure such a privilege, And Altho hundreds of applications have been made, no one has ever obtained it since, And the families who have settled in different parts of the Province out of this Colony are at the entire mercy of the Government without the least Security whatever that they will ever get land or even be permitted to rem[ai]n in the peaceable possession of the places they have chosen,— the privilege therefore procured by my Father and perfected by me was difficult to get for no one had ever succeeded in getting it before him, nor since, And it has cost the life of my

Father, More than three years of my labour, A Trip to Mexico, And immense expence. All which was at my own individual risk If therefore the above rule can be applied to this case, 'that an Article is prized in proportion to the difficulty of obtaining it' Surely the privileges I have obtained for the settlers of this Colony ought to be prized highly— And Also if my labors are to be valued in proportion to the benefits which the Settlers receive from them, they are worth Something, that is if it is considered that a League of Land here is of any value— I therefore cannot help considering that the Contract Originally made between me and the settlers in justice is and ought to be obligatory on both parties And Whether the Governor of this Province can properly interfere in my private Contracts, And release the Settlers from all legal obligation to comply with them, is a question Which I shall not enter upon— If however you admit the principle and say that he can interfere in one private Contract And dissolve it why may he not with equal justice do the same in all? Where is the stopping place? Where is the Security for any man who Contracts to do a certain Specific thing for a fixed sum, if the Contract can be dissolved in this manner?

It might however be observed that if the Settlers Consider the Original Contract dissolved on their parts why have not I the same privilege to consider myself also free from all Obligation to procure titles for their lands! and say to those who refuse to Comply with the Original terms stipulated with them—Attend to your business—Go elsewhere to procure your Titles—I will have nothing more to do with the Business—A thing which I might in justice do, if the Original Contract was disregarded, And which I certainly would do were I to be governed solely by motives of self interest—for it must be evident to you all that if I receive nothing from the settlers a further prosecution of the object would only involve me still more in pecuniary difficulty and ruin—for I am to get 22½ Leagues of Land half of which was disposed of in the beginning to raise funds to enable me to effect the object as I before stated which leaves 11¼ Leagues to my share—Now suppose that these 11¼ Leagues were sold at this time to raise money to replace what I have expended in the Business And to pay the debts I have been obliged to contract with Surveyors and others would it not still leave me in debt to say nothing of my time And labour for more than 3 years past—Whatever may be the determination of the Settlers in this point I hope they will do me the justice to take a full and impartial view of the whole subject and not be too ready to condemn me as a speculator on the poor, a charge which I am told a few discontented Men have made against me And One which I think is unmeritted And which I do hope the reflecting And sound part of the Colony will pro-

nounce to be unjust-for my plan so far from Oppressing the poor was Calculated And intended to relieve them—I also wished to do justice to myself and family which it was my duty to do—

It is well Known to you all that I have contracted to pay $5 per Mile for the surveying that is Already done And that by the late regulation I am only allowed $27 per League Now let any candid man say whether it would be just for me to suffer this loss, a loss which would be incurred by me solely for the individual benefit of the Settlers—As regards the future surveys much difficulty presents itself, unless my first plan is still continued, for it will be difficult to procure surveyors at $27 per League and I am induced to believe impossible to procure them—The Settlers must therefore be content with imperfect Surveys of their land or aid the surveyors in carrying the chain marking etc.—Another difficulty is that unless the land is regularly run off, so as to join where the nature of the situation will admit of some Confusion may Arise in making locations and the Settlement of a neighbourhood be greatly disarranged which might have been Compact, for the Governor has ordered that hereafter no sitio tracts can be run in any other way than in full Leagues —So that if locations are made so as to leave fractions of ¼ or ½ etc etc of a League between them, those fractions could not be occupied at all untill the public lands were generally disposed of—I wish to make one observation as regards the Surveys generally—Many of you say that you came here to procure Land for your children, if so ought you to get that Land for them in a way that even by possibility might involve them in lawsuits hereafter relative to their lines? And if the surveys are not regularly and fully Completed and marked will it be possible to avoid interference and consequent future litigation and perhaps ruin to yourselves or to your heirs, and is it not better that you should have your land surveyed in full even at any reasonable cost than to locate at random—

I will now make a few observations relative to the Civil Government of this Colony And then Close this Statement—The responsibility of the public Order and Administration of justice in this Colony was imposed upon me by the Superior Government as you see by the Decree of the Emperor—This charge is however only provisional as I have always informed you untill the Colony is filled up And you have the members to appoint your Ayuntamientos or representative bodies—The legal jurisdiction of each of these Ayuntamientos As the Governor informs me is five Leagues square when the population Admits of that division—these divisions are called partidos or prescincts And also elect their Alcaldes—A number of these prescincts forms a district, And the Ayuntamiento of the Capital of the District has in some respects a kind of superintendance in a few things over the others, And there is Also appointed a Judge for each

of said Districts called in Spanish a *Juez de letras* or Judge of Learning—In this way this Colony will be organized as soon as it can be done—I wished the Governor to do it when here, but he thought it too soon And promised to do it in the fall I am particularly Anxious to see this arrangement Completed for it will release me from the disagreeable task now imposed upon me and will probably be much more satisfactory to the people as then they will be governed by Men elected by themselves, for these Ayuntamientos are a species of Select Men or Council elected Annually by the people of the prescinct. And the Alcaldes are also elected in the same way

The office I now hold was never sought for by me from choice or inclination but it must have been filled by some one untill the Colony was organized and I thought it would promote the general interests of us all much more to take it myself than to run the risk of having an officer sent here who knew nothing of our language customs or dispositions—I have never sought after appointments And never shall but I deem it the duty of every one to serve his Country when called on to do it so far as his Capacity will admit—

June 5: 1824.

Your fellow Citizen

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

Stephen F. Austin in his memorial to the Mexican Government first stated the quantity of land he had promised to the settlers under the arrangement with Gov^r Martinez And prayed the Gov^t to confirm that quantity to them or designate the quantity they were to have And also that certain fixed limits should be established for the Colony—2^ndly He prayed that the mode of making out the titles and delivering them to the Settlers should be fixed—3^dly He asked for permission to settle as many families in the limits which he prayed for as the land in those limits would permit. 4^thly He required to know the quantity of land that w^d be allowed to him for his own use. 5^thly He asked for Authority to found a Town—6—He asked the Gov^t to designate the manner in which the Civil Gov^t of the Colony should be administered in its commencement and untill it was completed—

This Mem^l was presented 9 months before the passage of the Colonization Law and was referred to the Council of State who made a lengthy report thereon after the said law was published, a copy of which report also accompanies the decree of the Emperor and upon that report was founded the following Decree of the Emperor[1]

[1] Austin included, as a document in appendix (1) the Emperor's decree of February 18, 1823, confirming his grant, (2) the report of Congress, April 11, 1823, recommending that the provisional executive approve the grant; and (3) the Executive's decree of approval. They appear above in Spanish, March 20, 1823, and in translation in *A Comprehensive History of Texas*, I, 473–475.

AUSTIN ET AL. TO PROVINCIAL DEPUTATION

[June 10,[1] 1824.]

The Inhabitants of the Settlement formed by the Empresario Stephen F. Austin in the province of Texas at a general Meeting Convened by said Austin on the 5th of June instant in Consequence of the indication given by Y. E. in the Official letter dated the 10th of May last that if the Inhabitants wished to give any instructions to the deputy in the Legislature of this State Whereby their situation or that of the Inhabitants of this distressed province would probably be benefited they could do so and remit them to the M. E. deputation or to the deputy in person—Unanimously elected Stephen F. Austin Jared E. Groce, James Cummings and Jno P. Coles a Committee for the purpose of drafting Memorials to the Sovereign Congress of the Mexican Nation on the subject of slavery and the cultivation of Tobacco which Committee were directed by the said Inhabitants to forward the Memorial on those subjects to your Excellency with a request that should they be approved of that Y. E. will have the goodness to transmit them to the sovereign Congress of the Nation supported by the recommendation of your excellency and also that Y. E. would be pleased to petition the Congress of the State to support the memorials with their recommendation and influence—

The Inhabitants of this Colony also directed the Undersigned their Committee to return the sincere thanks of these Colonists to Y. E. for giving them the said Indication and to present to Y. E. their high respect and Confidence in the Talents and patriotism of the M. E. D. [Most Excellent Deputation] and that they will Cheerfully Cooperate so far as their means extend in promoting any measures Calculated to advance the prosperity of this hitherto neglected and distressed provence.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN
JARED E. GROCE
SANTIAGO CUMMINGS
JUAN P. COLES
} Com^te.

To the most Ex^t Deputation of this Province

PETITION TO CONGRESS

[Copy by Austin.]

Stephen F. Austin, Jared E. Groce, James Cummings and Jno. P Coles a Committe unanimously appointed at a General Meeting held on the 5th of June instant the Inhabitants of the Colony form^d in the Province of Texas by the empresario S F Austin in the name

[1] This date should be June 16. See page 832.

and in the behalf of said Inhabitants respectfully represent to your sovereignty that should it be deemed Consistent with the general interest of the Nation they solicit that the priviledge of raising Tobacco should be granted to the province of Texas on the same terms as allowed to the Towns Orizava Cordova etc or on such terms as your sovereignty may deem proper and also the priviledge of raising that article for exportation—

This is a priviledge if granted will in the humble Opinion of these Inhabitants Greatly benefit the eastern section of the Nation without in the least injuring that branch of the Revenue derived from Tobacco and it is also one which it is conceived that the peculiar situation of this province and the long sufferings and distresses of its inhabitants gives them strong Claims to ask for— The province of Texas must solely depend upon Agriculture for its support having no mines to enrich it. Also its situation on the sea Coast will afford great facilities for the exportation of its Agricultural productions

If therefore the Government will encourage its Agriculture it Might rise from its present state of wretchedness and misery and instead of being an expense to the Nation to defend it from the savages as it now is it probably would in a short time be able to afford its full quota with the other States towards the support and defence of the Mexican Government— It therefore appears to these Inhabitants that numerous benefits would result from this priviledge—it would aid the distressed Inhabitants of this Country [to recover] the losses caused by 10 years horrid war with savages it would encourage agriculture which has alwas been considered the safest and most solid weath of any nation—and which has therefore been protected and encouraged by the Civilised World. it would save in the Country much money that would be otherwise sent out to purchase Tobacco for the National Estanque and it would actually bring into the Country large sums of Money and Merchandise that would be received in foreign Countries for the exported Tobacco and thus give greater activity and extention to our Commerce and industry and all these advantages it appears to these Inhabitants would be produced without in the least injuring the national Revenue produced from Tobacco because all that would be sold in the Country would be delivered to the Government and Consequently the monopoly in that Article would continue unimpaired—

Should it not be considered proper to grant this priviledge to this whole province these Inhabitants respectfully hope that the distresses and Sufferings they have undergone in Establishing a settlement in an entire wilderness surrounded on every side by hostile savages and struggling as they have through one whole year with

famine will plead for them with your sovereignty to grant to this Colonial establishment the priviledge of raising Tobacco being a species of Culture which these Inhabitants have been accustomed to from their Childhood and in which they Can therefor promise themselves the greatest success.

San Felipe de Austin June 10. 1824

Signed Estevan F Austin, Jared E. Groce, Santiago Cummings, Jno P. Coles } Comtee

---

Petition Concerning Slavery[1]

Stephen F Austin, Jared E. Groce James Cummings and Jno P Coles a Committe Unanimously appointed at a general meeting held on the 5th June instant by the Inhabitants of the Colony formed in the Province of Texas by the empresario S F Austin in the name and in the behalf of said Inhabitants respectfully represent to your sovereignty that these Colonists emigrated to this establishment from Louisiana in Consequence of the Invitation of said Austin and many of them brought their negro slaves with them as also all their property intending to establish themselves permanantly in this Province. They have been much alarmed by the news Communicated through the public Gazette that your Sovereignty were about to pass a Law freeing all the Slaves that were introduced by the emigrants.

These Inhabitants respectfully represent to your sovereignty that the Slaves introduced into this establishment by the emigrants were not brought here for the purpose of Trade or speculation neither are they Africans but are the family servants of the emigrants and raised by them as such from their infancy and were intended to aid in clearing the Land and establishing their farms which these Colonists Could not have effected without them for this Province is entirely uninhabited and great Labor required in Opening farms and as the Law sanctioned the introduction of slaves into the Country the emigrants felt entirely safe in bringing them.

These Inhabitants therefore respectfully solicit that your sovereignty will take into Consideration the right of property they have to their slaves that they brought them here As a necessary part of the Capital required by the desert State of the Country to establish their farms and Ranches and if freed the loss of their value added

[1] This seems to be the original draft. A Spanish translation, in Austin's hand, with autograph signatures, is slightly stronger in the last paragraph than the English.

to the very heavy expences of removing such a distance and settling in An entire wilderness and suffering all the miseries of Hunger, exposed to the attack of Hostile Indians will complete their total ruin— Also these Inhabitants respectfully represent that some of their friends and Relations visited this Country last spring and winter and selected their Lands as a part of the Above named 300 families After building Cabins they returned to move out their families this summer and fall and are now on the Road bringing their Slaves with them relying on the faith of the Colonization Law under which Austin's establishment is formed-- Article [30][1] of which Law Authorises the introduction of Slaves by the Colonists those emigrants therefore who are on the Road and are detained by the excessive heat and destructive drouth that now prevades this whole Country will be totally and forever ruined if on their arrival here after so much fatigue labor and expense in removing they are to loose their Slaves and besides that be liable to heavy punishment for bringing them—

These Inhabitants therefore respectfully pray that your sovereignty may take their Case into Consideration and declare that the slaves and their descendents of the 300 families who emigrate to the Establishment formed by the Emprasario Stephen F Austin in this province shall be slaves for Life and that the emancipation Law which we have been informed has lately passed shall not apply to the slaves of the said 300 families except so far as prohibits all trade or trafic of them and should this solicitation be incompatible with the intentions of your sovereignty these Inhabitants pray that the necessary time may be allowed them to remove their slaves back to the United States

San Felipe de Austin June 10, 1824

Signed Estevan F Austin, Jared E Groce, Santiago Cummins, Juan P. Coles } Comtee.

[To Federal Congress or Executive.]

Anthony R. Clarke to Austin

Atoack 12th June 1824

Dear Sir

your favour of the 25 ultmo was duly received. I am very sorry for the arangments which has taken place that will prove a private injury to you, but I flatter myself that it may yet turn out better

[1] Article 30 of the Imperial Colonization law: "After the publication of this law, there can be no sale or purchase of slaves which may be introduced into the Empire. The children of slaves born in the Empire, shall be free at fourteen years of age.

than you first antisipated, You state that you intend to close all the affairs of the settlement by the month of October, I sincerely hope you have no intention of leaving the settlement, such a step would be (I think) ruinous to the Colony—I am clearly of oppinion from my own knowledg that their never was a man more universally beloved and respected by all the setlers than yourself, it would be like leaving so many Orphan Children without protection.—In my last letter to you by Mr. Cummings I wrote my real oppinion to you of Cap^{t} Gains's carractor. I reflected on my self after I sent it for fear you might think I was endeavouring to traduce the Man. The last dispute I had with him I told him the business between him and myself was like an old sore healing up I did not wish to tear it open afresh. since then he stops at my house eats and drinks I do the same at his house, so far we are friends but I still think it my duty to prevent him from deceiving others as he has me. on his return from S^{t} Antonio he spoke very ill against the Political Chief and counsel stating that he was fifteen days disputing with them in supporting the American settlers in this District, but gave no correct information respecting the intentions of Government about this district. Since that time a Spaniard has passed through here from S^{t} Antonio and who is said to be a good Man—his name is sounded, Hose Ankle [José Angel] he informed me that Gains while at S^{t} Antonio spoke very bad of all the Americans in this settlement. I since lern that he gave Col Bean the same account but spoke more fully to him as he speaks Spanish well. since that time some setlers from the Brassos has passed here and inform the Inhabitants that Don Jose Anto Saucedo while at the Bras-os gave you the same information and go so far as to relate your answer –

I wish you to write me and inform if this is true the people here all believe it. if true, I feel confident that you would be among the last men that would attempt to screen a man that was capible of such disception,

We are here quite ignorant of the late regulations of Government respecting this District the papers that have come on have been translated by Col Bean but so badly that we can make but little sence of it, there is many reports we do not know what to believe I will take it as a great favour if you will give me such information as you may possess on this subject, that I may know what to depend on I think that Saucedo must have conversed with you on this subject such part as you wish to be considered as confidential you will please to name—by complying with this request you will add to the many obligations that I have the pleasure to acknowledge—

ANTH^{Y} R. CLARKE

Col S F AUSTIN

J. Cable to Austin

Nachitosh 13th June, 1824.

Dear Sir,

I Received your Letter By your Brother James Austin about the 20 of May he left this Place on the 25th of May in the Steam Boat for Missouri he left with me 2 Small Papers of Medicin on[e] paper of Flanel (?) one half Ream of writing Paper one Double or treble Letter to be forwarded to you by the first Safe oppertunity this is the first opportunity i have had Since your Brother Lift this, I also Send you a package of News Papers and an Almanac that may be of use to you. I will Send you more Papers Soon, Dear Sir, I wish to know whether you would be willing to grant or sell 640 Acres of Land more or less to my Self and family on the River Brazos to be chosen by your Self, Provided I did not Move out on it for one or two years yet. though i might get Some good Person to Settle on it for me, I am Determined to live in Texas yet. but Circumstances will not admit of me going Soon if this should be the Case that you would be willing to Sell or grant me a Piece of Land on the Brazos I would wish you to choose me a tract on the River and have the grant Recorded and I wish you would write me by the first Oppertunity of the Same.

I wish you would do me the favor to enquire whether David Marple Left any Property at his Death in your Colony. I furnished him with some articles out of Diblieux Store which he stood in need of when he left here Cash. to the amount of about forty Dollars, if he has Left property I will Send the account out to you for Collection

Pleas to accep my best and well wishes towards your welfare and beleve me your friend and Obt. Svt.

Mrs. Cables Compliments

J. Cable

Amos Rawls to Austin

Lieut. Col. Stephen F. Austin

Deare Sir an express Been [being] Sent to me on Sunday the 13 I Amediately Raise the men Belonging to my Detachment and went to the place where Mr Kirkingdoll Son Said that he Saw Some Indians a dresing Some meate when the indians Saw the Boy he says one of the indians shoot an arrow at him when he whealed about to Ride of I went to the place and found that the Indians had kild a small Beef of Mr Kirkingdoll with in three hundred yards of his house then taking ther traile I followed them to the Crousing of the Colorado ther I found the Indians Campt on the west side of the

River under the Bank as soon as the indians saw the men they tuck up there Bows and went up the Bank in the cane they didant appeare to Be any way alarmed the men then Crosse the River up above a Small distance and dismounted then pressing on one of the indians shot an arrow and wounded Mr Jackson in the arme and was in the act of shooting of another when Mr. Clarke Shot him and kild him the other indians then keeping in the Cane we had now chance to git at them I then had there horses taken three in number and thire Baggage consisting of two cases of arrows one Bow and one Saddle and the Beef that they had taken with other things two tedious to mention
the Bow and the arrows was of the Krankaways make and the indian that was killed was a Krankaway and further more they show a Disposition to Brake in upon the Settlement for when the men had crossed the River Back and a Riding Down the Beach their was one arrow Shot amoung the men a Cross the River then they hollowed out in some Languague that we could not understand I then had them Cawled in spannish But they wold make know answer in consequence I wish you to send on the men that was to come over on the 20 for to Come over on the 15 as we Left the indians just a Cross the River three or foure Smokes has Beane seen on the west Side of the River on friday and Saturday Last
this the 13 day of June 1824

AMOS RAWLS
Commander of the Detachment

AUSTIN TO AMOS RAWLS

June 14—1824

SIR,

I rec^{d}. your letter this morning informing me of the affair with three Karankaways on the River near Keykendalls and in which you request the men from here to meet on the 15 instead of the 20— It will be impossible to give notice to the men in the upper part of this Company Sooner than tomorrow and it then would take them 2 days to get to the place of rendavous, I have therefore thought it most advisable to send on as many as are ready from this place one of whom will go by the fort to hurry those from that quarter— on the 16th or night of the 15. I think it would be advisable for you to send out three sets of spies, one down the Bay Prairie, one down the west bank of the Colorado, and one over in the direction towards La Baca with a view of finding where the Indians are encamped, the spies should be most particularly charged to use every

possible precaution to prevent their being seen by the Indians, and to return to the place fixed upon for the general rendavous on the night of the 19th—by which time, all the Men will [be] there, and as the Spies will probably find the Camps of the Indians you can then March directly to them with your whole force—also it would be advisable to keep out a few spies close round the Settlement constantly—least there should be some other small parties of Indians hid in the brush—I make these suggestions as my opinion of the best course to pursue, but being on the spot you ought to be more capable of judging what steps are necessary and will consequently use your own discretion as regards this particular or any other circumstances in the business—I am obliged to meet the Committee on the 16th at Col. Groces who were appointd at the Genl. Meeting on the 5th of this Month to finish that business, and on the 20. intend starting John Austin and Kennedy to San Antonio to accompany the Political chief of the Province to this Place, in order to Sign and complete the deeds for the Settlers so that it will be impossible for me to go to your Section of the Country at this time without neglecting other matters of great importance to the Settlers.

Should you lack officers as you probably will you must make temporary appointments for the trip, of Lieutenants, Sergents and Corporals, taking care to consult the wishes of the men so as not to create any dissatisfaction—

[Stephen F. Austin.]

[Captain Amos Rawls]

P. T. Dimmitt to Austin

Baxer June [about 15] 1824.

Mr Austin Sr Afew days sence I was inform that you had much troble and difficulty with the Citizens of your Coloney conserning thare Lands but I am so badley informed on the Subject that I am not able to from [form] an opinion I was informed that Lt. Branom stated to the Inhabitants of the Two Rivers that thay had not the Right to pay more than $30 Dollars for every League Square and he went so fare as to Say that you ware deceving and swinling the people and I have bin alarmed at your Situation nowing the men you have to deal with, me and the Barron had a long Conversation on the Subject I assure you I had some apprehenson that you would have Much difficulty with those Gentl. immediately after thay left this place from a Grat maney observations which was maid before thay left this plase for your plase, I believe Mr Peck and Price maid maney observations to your disadvantage Mosqus and maney others

in this plase are your enemeys S^{r} the Barron is your friend to every extent S^{r} I am not in a situation to doo by him as he done by me

S^{r} your friendship towards me is that of acquaintance a friend and that of a farther and I consider you as one S^{r} it is not necessary for me to express my sentiments of my Grat Intres and friendship that I hold for you S^{r} in the futur you must judge me by my acts and conduct towards you and for you to find the rail sentiments and principles of my boosum I will drop this Subject and let it live in the brest of the worthey S^{r} since L^{t} Branom started down I felt desirous of Hering from you I have concluded he would play the devil and I have thought that the fruits of your 3 Years hard labor would be blasted by the envious and ambisious S^{r} I now the Grounds on which you stand I Rec^{d} that information on my return to this plase but that is with me as it is with you for you onley to Re^{e} a Beggers pension wich congress allowed you for 3 Years Hard. labor and expences it is out of the qustion and befor I would be imposed on by the ungratfull inhabitants of the Coloney I would at once Dam the Hole I would not permit the Interisted and ambicious Blood Suckers live from the benifits of my exertions and labor that you have spent in the 3 last Years pass, S^{r} you must forgyive my daring Diction to you but say to your Self, that it is from the Reflection of Good feelings and for a man to look around on and vew mankinds ingratitude for what doe we hesitate or hop[e] to pay those carracters eavel for eavel and not comply with commanments as it is not within our power to revenge our selves of envey and malice

I will say nothing more on this subject of this worlds unfathfulness and ingratitude one to each other may every Mans probity end according as his Inward principles stand within him Leaving those principles to be judgd by the Supream Power who is wise just and impaseal. the ammount I am informed that you are bound to rec^{d} for every League Square it will not pay ½ the amt it has cost you not onley that the Grat troble and time you have spent in regulating each mans Track of land S^{r} if I had the conducting of the settlement I would Settle only 200 famileys instead of 300 if the settlers of the coloney would not comply with your terms. I was informed the other day L^{t} Branom preposed settling one spanard betwen every american The B. [Baron] is your friend but complains of some little first plase he says he wrote you to lay off one league of land for his friend Laboom and one for each of his children and him self which he says you did not and some other things which I am not able to find out and from what I am able to learn from him he wishes that the inhabitants to support him while in the legislature, If the peple of the Coloney doo not support him I am of an opinion he will not be able to go Mosques and

many others in this plase are your open and dec[l]ared enemys Padrey Garsey wishes to rais a tax or a contribution from the Settlers I now not for what perpis he also stated as you were receiving a high price for your lands he thought you could contribute to him, this observation was maid from a suppose chat he had with L[t] Branom on his return from your plase he would have bin asked for an explination but for fere of some danger rising from an Enquire it was delaid the Padry is your friend from what I am able to assertain

There is no Political News in this plase the Barron would write you but he [is] at present very much ocupied at presant he will leve her[e] in 10 days for your plase, the Barron send his best compliments to you

S[r] you will be so good as not to for git my little busness I wish you to reserve a league of land below Bells some plase and one for me farther I want them as low down as possible

The non admishion of Slavery has distress me very much, The B. preposes maney remadays and proposials to Congress for the admishion of Slavry in this Province I cannot coincide with him in opinion thay may possible be logical founded on the best, and most mature reflection and experience, it will rest with you to plan the present and future happiness and properiey [prosperity] of the coloney (for the ingratitud of the inhabitance) which they are about to pay you S[r] you will forgive me for desiring you to attend to my little busness with Pettus etc and my land

P. T. Dimmitt

NB my hand is very unstadey to write as Yet

James Gaines to Austin

Sabine June 18[th] 1824

C[ol] S. F. Austin

D[r] [Sir] your Two favas has come to hand, and the report of your having finally Setled the business among your Setlers, numerous Reports are Circulated, that I Represented at S[t] Antonio against the Setlers here and that I here abused the people of the Colony nothing Can be more notoriously false

Certain It is on my Return home I found the people Confused and Exasperated on account of an answer to Quirks Representation by the Deputation sent in to Merimendez [Berrimendi] before I arived at S[t] Antonia

as a number of people of this Country had imbibed Prejudices against the Principles on which your Colony was founded when I arived and asserted I had perused your Grant at S^{t} Antonio and had it fully Explained by yourself at the Brassos and Give It fully as my opinion that It was as Good as Could be made they then became Restless and accused me of being Concerned in Braking up this Settlement to fill your Colony

I am also Told by a Late arival from the Brasses that Roberson and Halls are Very active in Circulating Reports that I had spoken Very much against the people of the Colony no gentleman Can Say but I have at all time Since my Return Spoken on the highest Terms in favor of them, and as to what Vagabonds State I Dont feel myself bound to answer

I Presume all the ill nature at the Brasses has Grown out of my answers to Certain interegatories at the Brassos Respecting the Halls and Roberson as I had Lived in this Country since 1812 numbers of things has passed which when Calld on I Conceived my self bound to answer, in 1815 Jack Hall and Cashly and some others Started a Trading to the Tonquawas, It was Publickly stated here (as to the Certainty I know not) that they mete a party of Spaniards with a Cavilliad the Spaniards as these were americans felt themselves safe and agreed to Travel together the morning following they fell on the Spaniards Kild. them and Took the Cabillard. on their way home Hall and Cashly fell out about a Divide and Hall Shot him and Killd him Such is the fact the Spaniards nor Cashly was Ever heard of again as to the Certainty I cant say,

In 1822 Bill Hall it apears Stold Danial McLains horse at the nachez which it apears was afterwards Proven at Nacogdoches

Last year Jack and Bill Hall apeared in this Settlement at the house of Jim Miller the Greatest Rogue in the world and they stood accused of Joining a party to Rob Botts of his negroses I actually found Jack Hall among the party arm^{d} but what was his intentions I know not only from Report Probably Something was afterwards Sworn to before McNeel

Ja^{s} Gaines [Rubric]

P. S. My news papers is sent to C^{ol} Cole intended also for your perusal, I will Comply with the Request in your Letters and Send a Surveyor so Soon as one Can be found I have urged a Jesse Parker to go to your assistance who is a first Rate Black Smith I am fitting out W^{m} Irwin a Gun Smith, and as far as I can serve you Consistant with my duty and Limited abilities shall at all times be at your service

J, G,

Austin to José Antonio Saucedo[1]

I regret much to say to you that we have had no rain since your departure from here, which has so much discouraged the Colonists, that several of them think of leaving the Country and some have already made their preparations to go back, which may cause a serious injury to this Province [by checking?] an increase of population, and improvements. But I am of the opinion that they would all remain if they had in their hands titles for their lands, for this reason, I have sent John Austin to wait upon you on your way to the settlement, and to have done at once with that business. Some more families have arrived, nearly the 300 are here and the others are on their way; so we may complete the whole proceedings in a very short time. Therefore, I request you to be pleased to come with John, or to send the Commissioner Baron de Bastrop, for the purpose of having done entirely with this business.

San Felipe de Austin June 20, 1824.

Estevan F Austin

Austin to José Antonio Saucedo[1]

As there are several persons who wish to be married, and several children to be baptized, I request you to be pleased to send the Padre, Refugio de la Garza, for this purpose, to avoid the bad consequences that result from delay in such cases. If the Padre can not come, let him give me the necessary authority to perform a kind of provisional marriage until he arrives; otherwise serious evils may result.

God and Liberty.

Estevan F. Austin.

June 20th, 1824.

José Antonio Saucedo to Austin

La suma escazés de fondos publicos que padece la Provª y las graves urgencias que actualmente rodean á sus cuerpos representativos, han obligado al sexto vocal de esto Exma. Diputacion Provincial Baron de Bastrop á emprehender la penosa marcha hasta ese punto con el fin de recaudar la parte posible de los derechos que corresponden á la Nacion segun la relacion qe. dexé á V. por los Terrenos mercenados á esos habitantes, y con el objeto tambien de expedirles como Comisionado pr este Gobierno en union de V. los titulos de merced á los agraciados.

---

[1] Nacogdoches Archives, Translations from Bexar Archives, Texas State Library.

En uno y otro caso se servirá V. influir quanto le sea posible para qe. estas diligencias tengan su debido efecto y cumplimiento por que asi lo exije el bien de la Patria.

Dios y libertad. S. Fernando be Bexar 22 de Junio de 1824. 4° y 3°

José Anto. Saucedo [Rubric]

Sor. Teniente Coronel D Estevan Austin

José Antonio Saucedo to Austin

Bexar 22 de Junio de 1824.

Sor D. Estevan Austin

Estimado amigo mi regreso á esta Capital en principios de este mes fue sin novedad aun que con algun estropéo por lo rigoroso de los Soles; en ella me mantengo hasta el dia con salud en union de mi familia y con el deceo de que V. me empleé en quanto me concidere util.

El Sor. Baron de Bastrop marcha para ese nuevo establecimiento á evacuar asuntos de su Comision y á recaudar lo que pueda de los derechos de tierras correspondientes á la Nacion, sobre cuyos puntos le dará V. todo el auxilio que penda de su adbitrio pues este es el unico recurso con que en la actualidad cuenta este Gobierno y la Exma. Diputacion para acudir á las graves y urgentes necesidades que le cercan. por equivoco vino dentro de mi ropa un pañuelo ordinario azul el qual no lo remito ahora por que quiero tener la satisfaccion de yevarlo asi como lo traxe, y creo que si la suerte es favorable, se me cumpliran los deceos que tengo de que nos vuelvamos a ver en el Otoño sin las mortificaciones con que nos vimos en la Primavera

Me repito con el mas sincero afecto á las ordenes de V. como su atento amigo y serv^or Q S M B.

José Ant^o Saucedo [Rubric]

José Antonio Saucedo to Austin [1]

22 Junio.—En el entre-tanto se organiza esa poblacion y tiene los elementos necesarios para crear Ayuntamiento con secretario que maneje los asuntos en que debe estrivar la fé pública, se encargará V del archivo quedesde los principios de ese establecimiento se haya formado, p^a que cuando aquel caso llegue pueda entregarlo con toda distincion al Yndividuo que en lo subcesivo lo deba manejar: mientras tanto, podrán los Alcaldes de cada distrito autorizar los documentos de venta, y demas contratos publicos que celebren los

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Political Chief's Blotter, January 5, 1824.

Yndividuos de su respectivo Distrito, formando cada uno el correspondiente protocolo de instrumentos publicos que el fin de cada año se entregarán á su sucesor con los demas ordenes y documentos que hayan recivido en el tiempo de su mando las cuales deberá reunir ultimamente en su archivo el Secretario del Ayuntamiento respectivo, entendiendose por lo que respecta á las ordenes que directamente se le comuniquen á V por el Gobierno, y Titulos de Tierras expedidas por el Comicionado en union de V. que estos los debe V conservar en su poder como he dicho, hasta el termino prefixado.—Dios y liberatad etc.—Bexar—José Antonio Saucedo—Sor Teniente Coronel D. Estevan Austin.

Organization of Militia Battalion

Battalion orders

In conformity with the decree of the Superior Government of the Mexican Nation dated at the City of Mexico the 18 day of February 1823 and in complyance with the commission and instructions issued to me by Brigidier General Don Felipe de la Garza Commandant General of the Eastern Internal Provinces dated at the city of Monterrey the 16 day of June 1823 whereby I am fully empowered and ordered to form a Battalion of Militia in this Colony so soon as the number would justify it and to command the same with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel until the organization of this Colony is finally completed and the Militia are regulated by the Ayuntamientos agreeably to the laws on that subject; and considering that our numbers are sufficient to form a Battalion and that the public security requires it I have thought proper to order that a Battalion shall be immediately organized in the following manner—to continue untill the Government order otherwise, or untill the augmentation of numbers may require an alteration—

1—The Militia on the Brazos River and its waters above the Coshatta road will form the first company—

2—The Militia on the said Brazos River and its waters from the Coshatta road to the upper line of League No 22 including the East bank of the Bernard to opposite the 22^{d} League on a west course, will form the second Company—

3—The militia on said Brazos River and its waters from the lower line of the 2^{d} Company to the Sea Shore and as far East as the Chocolate Bayou and including both banks of the Bernard from the Mound down will form the third company—

4—The Militia on the Colorado River and its waters above a west south west line that will pass through the Eagle Lake, as far west as

Labaca, and including all the waters of the Bernard north of the Coshatta road will form the fourth Company —

5—The Militia on the said Colorado River and its waters South of the 4th Company, as far west as La Baca and including both banks of the Bernard from the lower line of the 2d Company down to the Mound and the settlements of the Bay Prairie will form the fifth Company.

Agreeably to the Militia law of the Mexican Nation a full company of Militia consists of from 60, to 100 men with 1 Captain, 4 Lieutenants, 5 Sergeants 12 Corporals 2 drummers and 1 fifer— The officers and non commissioned officers will therefore be regulated in this Battalion according to this standard in proportion to the strength of the respective Companies—and therefore when the Company consists of less than 60 and more than 45 men the officers will be 1 Captain 3 Lieutenants, 4 Sergeants 6 corporals 1 drummer 1 fifer—when the Company consists of less than 45 and over 30 the officers will be 1 Captain, 2, lieutenants—3 Sergeants and 4 corporals—under 30 men will form detachments and be commanded by 1 Lieutenant and the necessary number of non commissioned officers—

The staff consists of the Lieutenant Colonel Commandant one adjutant with the rank of captain, one sub-adjutant with the rank of Lieutenant—one standard bearer or Ensign—One quarter master sergent and one surgeon—All the Company officers and non commissioned officers will be elected by the men of the respective Companies—San Felipe de Austin June 22. 1823 [1824]

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN
Lieut. Col. of Militia

MILITIA OFFICERS

[June 22, 1824.]

Andrew Robinson Capt. 1 Company Militia
Samuel S Brown 1 Lieut do do
Jas Alexander 2d Lieut
Simon Miller 3 Lieut
Horacio Chrisman Capn 2d Compy.
Seth Ingram 1 Lieut do do
James Baird 2 do do
John McClosky 3 do do
Randal Jones Cap 3d Compy
David Shelby 1 Lieut do
Jesse Burnham Capn. 4th compy.
John Hadden 1 Lieut do
Amos Rawls Capn. 5 Compy
Thos Rabb 1 Lieut

Austin to Amos Rawls

[June 22, 1824?][1]

Information haveing been lodged with me that positive proof exists that the Tancahua Indians stole the horses lost by Mr. William Rabb and Mr. Joseph Newman near the La Bahia Road, on the Colorado and that said Indians had the said horses in their possession a short time since and probably now have them Therefore you are hereby fully authorised to raise as many men as may be deemed necessary and proceed to the camp of Sandea or any other encampment where there is a probability of finding the said Horses or the thieves who stole them, and make a demand of the said horses and the theives, should they be delivered up you will punish the theives by whipping them severely and shaving the head—Should they refuse to deliver up said horses you are authorised to take as many horses, mules, or any other property as may [be] deemed sufficient to pay for the lost horses and deliver them to said Rabb and newman informing the said Indians that unless the said stolen horses are returned in ten days the property so taken will be detained and paid to said Rabb and Newman in the lieu of the lost horses—

[Endorsed:] Copy of order to Rawls

Saucedo to Austin

Con esta fha. paso á los Alcaldes del Colorado y los Brazos la orden sig^te.

"El Sor. Baron de Bastrop Comisionado por este Gobierno pasa á ese Distrito á mercenar y poner en posesion de los Terrenos que la ley determina, á los habitantes establecidos en él, y otorgarles los correspondientes titulos para su resguardo, luego que hayan satisfecho los derechos designados p^r. el Arancel que circulé quando estuve en ese punto: lo q^e. comunico á V. para su intelig^a., y con el fin de que para evitar retardo en la organizacion de ese establecimiento, se sirva prevenir á todos los habitantes qué en él se quieran radicar, que precisamente deben estar reunidos en el dia y sitio que fixase dicho Comisionado p^a. darles la posesion y los titulos de los Terrenos q^e. les mercenáse; y del recivo y cumplimiento de esta orden me dará V. el correspond^te aviso."

Lo que comunico á V. para su intelig^a. y fines consiguientes.

Dios y libertad S. Fernando de Bexar 23 de Junio de 1824 4° y 3°.

José Ant^o. Saucedo [Rubric]

Sor. Teniente Coronel D. Estevan Austin

---

[1] No clue to the exact date has been found. The date supplied is arbitrary.

SAMUEL NORRIS TO AUSTIN

Nacogdoches June 24th 1824

Col. AUSTIN

Sir since I came from Atoscocete a Mr McCoy has applyed to me for justice wishing me to make those French jentlemen pay him his wages having turned him [off] without any reason only his not being able to attend to his business one day they are so far advanced on their road and he is going into your Colony I wish you to give him a fair tryal he has his witnesses with the waggons if he applys for it.

SAMUEL NORRIS [Rubric]

PHILIP T. DIMMITT TO AUSTIN

Bexar. 25th June 1824

Judge. AUSTIN

SR. A few days since I wrote you by two Gentl. of your Coloney. Sr. I may be incombesom? with my addresses you will be so good as to forgive my Intrusion and contribute it to feelings of friendship. I am at present without news. I have peticion the Judge for a write or an order to take the mortgages by Massey it is for the purpose of aiding you. I would explain my self to you but some accident might happen my letter Sr. I will leave this place in 20 days for U. S. Since I returned to this place I recd 6 letters from home and I think at presant I will not come by your house Part of my letters contains news very argreeable and part not so pleasant. Sr I rec'd letters from Two my most particular friends—which arrived on the coast about 30 days ago one is formally the president of the Branch Bank of Kentuckey one I presume you know he was five years ago the Speaker of the House of the Legislature Mr. G. B. Thompson of Mercer County they are my most devoted friends Sr I wish to see you very much. The Barron comes down for the purpose of raising money for to pay his expense in the Legislature I know well what is his business you will say nothing to him on the Subject of my business and letters he is a man very wavering and inconstant in mind and acts.

I confess to you I did not know him formally but he has no stability in Thinking, acting and doing etc.

I am without news. my life is sustained by hopes and prospects I hope you have settled your business to your satisfaction with the settlers of your Colony. I remain your

P. T. DIMMITT [Rubric]

Ramon Musquiz to Austin

Bexar 25 de Junio de 1824.

Señor Teniente Coron^{l} D^{n} Esteban Austin

Muy Sor mio y Amigo: en Junio del año pasado compré a su Hermano D^{n} Santiago una libranza de sinquenta pesos girada por V. contra el Sor. Oquenes [Hawkins] en nueva Orleans mas como dha libranza llegó aquella Ciudad qdo. este Sor. havia muerto, no fué pagada por sus albaceas, con cuyo motibo se me debolbio, y le hago yó a V. acompañandola a esta, y esperando se serbirá V. si le és posible madarme con el Sor. Baron de Bastrop asu regreso, ho con alguna conducta segura los sinquenta pesos monte de dha. libranza.

Las noticias que se tienen en esta Ciudad de los Estados Mexicanos son cada dia desagradables y mas lo son las ultimas Ocurrencias de Mexico, y lo que se teme a Guadalaxara y otros Estados como podrá informar a V. dho. Sor Baron por menor de todo, por lo que escusare referircelas a V.

Ramon Musquiz [Rubric]

William Trimble to Austin

Hemstead County [Arkansas] June 26th 1824

Dr Sir

I have formed a fiew days acquaintance with Green Dewit beside the Recommendation of those of my neighbours who have been long acquainted with him and I am indused as a friend to his character to say that he is a gentleman in whome every confidence can be placed— and any favour you can do him will be kindly Received and remembered by your friend and humble svt

William Trimble
Judge of the 3rd Judicial Circuit
for the Territory of Arkansas—

Stephen F Austin and any person to whome it my be handed—

Thomas M. Duke to Austin

Wacoe Villag June — 1824

Col^{n} Stephen F Austin

D^{r} Sir this will be handed you by M^{r} Beard who is going down as an express we arrived here a few days ago and met with five of their Nation in the Village they appeared very friendly towards us the rest being out on War parties against the Osages and a buffaloe hunting yesterday Say ten or fifteen families came in and we had a talk with them they denied positively the murder of Tumlinson and likewise the stealing of any horses from the Americans or any knowl-

edge of those that had committed those outrages and from their conduct appear to be friendly disposed towards us we have seen one Sorrel mare mule marked with the brand that you requested us to enquire after but have not as yet made no demand for it being in hopes that we may see some more that have been stolen— A fiew Minutes ago two Wacos came in and inform us that the Towaash Indians had started with a party that half were to go against the Spaniards and the others against the Americans, they told us in the council that the Towaash Indians were enemies of ours and wished them to go to war against us but that they would not concent to it the Towaashs live some where towards the head of this river about Six days travel from here—We have consulted amongst ourselves and think that if you approve of it that now would be a fit time for us to make a campaign against them as we have a faithful Chicasaw Indian with us who could pilot us to the Towaash town and now is the time to strike a decisive blow as we can keep it secret from the Wacoes and will be certain to find a part of them in their towns when we may destroy their corn etc We have acted pretty independently since we have been here and I am certain that a campaign would make [them] take care how they tamper with the Americans we shall wait here fifteen—or twenty days for men—to come on and in case we start before you come on we have preconcerted signals and marks with Beard who will know them this town is situated on the West Bank of the River about half a mile from the River they have a spring almost as cold as Ice itself all we want is some Brandy and Sugar to have Ice Toddy they have about four hundred acres planted in corn beans pumpkins and melons and that tended in good order their Village consists of about Sixty houses built in pretty good order I think they cannot raise more than One Hundred Warriors. one of the Tawackanaw towns is about three miles below this on the opposite side of them consisting of seven houses their principal town is some distance from this on the Waters of the Trinity for any particulars enquire of Mr Beard

Thos M Duke [Rubric]

Powers of Commissioners to Waco Indians

[June — 1824.]

The inhabitants living in the Colony formed by the Empresario Stephen F. Austin on the Brazos and Colorado Rivers in the Province of Texas being desirous to be and for ever remain in perfect peace and harmony with all the tribes of Indians, and considering that the Wecos Tawacaneys and Toweasses on the Brazos

are our nigh neighbors and that the mutual convenience and interest of the settlers as well as of those Indians requires that the most perfect friendship and harmony should prevail between them, and that a clean commercial intercourse should be established and kept up between this Colony and those Indians which it has been represented is the sincere wish and desire of the chief of those tribes.

Therefore I Stephen F. Austin Lieut Col of Militia Empresario of this Colony charged with the administration of its civil affairs and the preservation of good order do by these presents appoint as Commissioners to visit said Indians on the part of the inhabitants of this Colony and to represent to them that our objects in settling in this country are purely of an agricultural nature, that we have settled under the authority and by the permission of the Supreme powers of the Mexican nation, that we view all the Indians tribes as our friends and brothers and wish to live in peace and trade freely with all, and as the Wecos and their neighbors and the Mexicans have always been friends we wish to establish a friendly understanding with them and offer them our hands as brothers, who will be always willing to trade with them and receive them as our friends—and that there may arise no misunderstanding on the subject the settlers have sent up the said to talk with them and form a lasting treaty of peace and friendship for ever—

Austin to Waco Indians: A Talk

[June —, 1824.]

I call you brothers because the chiefs of your nation who came to the Colorado about 3 Moons ago told the Americans who live there that the Wecos and Tawakanes were friends and wished to be at peace with them—

The Americans and Wecos have always been friends and met and parted like brothers and so they ought always to be—and so the Americans always wish to be—but some bad men of the Wecos or some of their friends last year spilt blood in the path which had before then been always clean. J. T.[1] one of our people was murdered on the Guadalupe by Indians who said they were Wecos—he was much beloved by the Americans and they all cried out for revenge—and I intended to have made a campain against your towns to revenge the murder for the Americans will never suffer any of their people to be killed or robbed without punishing the murderers or the robbers but I heard of the words of your chiefs on the Colorado, that they wished

[1] John Tumlinson.

to be at peace with the Americans and would punish the murderers of Tumlinson—I informed the Americans of these words and they all said that the Wecos had always been their friends and that they did not wish for war with them, but that the murderers of Tumlinson must be punished and then they would be satisfied. I have therefore sent up some young men to talk with you and to deliver you these words from the Americans—

The Americans will be at peace with the Wecos and Tawakanes and trade with them as friends and brothers provided the chiefs of that nation will agree to punish the murderers of Tumlinson. The path between us shall then be clean and both parties can travel in safety. The Wecos and Tawakanes must not disturb the settlers on the Brazos or Colorado and if any of those settlers misuse any of your nation I will punish them for it if the chief will inform me and if any of your nation steal from or misuse any of the Americans the chief must deliver them to the Americans to be killed or whipped according to the crime they have committed—in this way we may keep a peace between us as long as the sun shall shine, All bad men will then be punished and all the good ones can live in their houses and villages with their women and children and plant their corn in peace and safety. My friends the Americans are a great people they are like the leaves on the trees—they are all good warriors—and well armed—they are true friends and dangerous enemies they never beg peace of any nation, they are always ready for war or peace, but they prefer peace for they wish to be friends and brothers with all the Indians of this province, the Wecos and Tawakanes can therefore chose and send me word by the young men what they intend, and whether they are willing to punish the murders of Tumlinson and be at peace with the Americans or whether they wish for war—

[Endorsed:] Talk sent to the Weco Indians by Duke and Selkirk

---

JOHN P. COLES TO AUSTIN

July 7th 1824

DEAR SIR

From the friendship I feel for you I venture to submit the following ideas for your reflection relative to the situation of this colony and you as the founder etc.—you [know?] that the governor of this Province has by his tory arrangements violated the contract made between you and the People[1] I can not conceive that the Governor of the Province has any thing to doo with the arrangement made by

[1] See Saucedo's tariff, May 20, and Austin's address to colonists, June 5, 1825.

you with the settlers this I judge from the Authority Given you by the Supreme Government of the Nation I see that the Governor of the Province is Commissioned to assign the Titles to the Lands and to put the settlers in possession or a commissioner by him appointed for that purpose. I see no Authority given him by the Supreme Gov^{t}. to doo away the arrangement that you had made with the settlers and Establish a list of Taxes to be paid by the Settler Contrary to the Laws of the Nation you say in a letter of a late date to McNeel and to others that you are Ruined that the Governor had Reduced the price of Land to fore cents pr acre why you should have sujested such Ideas to McNeel or any one Else unless such as you aught to have had more interest in I am at a loss to know it is now Confirmed and believed by men who never believed before that you have no authority from the Government and are only Imposing on the people as has always been said. The fact is you are entitled to 12½ cents per acre for Lands from the settlers and there is no candid man who would not agree that they are justly Indebted that amount for all the lands he acquires through you and were I in your situation I never would make any man a Deed to Land until I had from him an assurance for the payment at 12½ cents per Acre those are the Grounds on which you have a Right unquestionably to ask for pay and no other and it is on those grounds you should ask it you can not say that the Government gives you the Right to ask pay nor neither can you say that the Governor of the Province has a right to Establish a Bill of Taxes to be paid by the settlers to be applied to his own use or to your Benefit. An attempt to collect pay off of the people in any other way than on a Contract made by you with the settlers would be danger[ous] and it would have its day of Persecution and *Trouble*. I hope Sir that you will doo me the Justice to believe that the foregoing observations are intended for your good as well as for the Benefit of us all As respects those letters Referred to you must on Reflection concur with me in saying that they are only calculated to Injure your standing and establish more permanently the doubts of your Authority for such use is made of them And further to intimidate the Respectable and prudent Emigrant who would always prefer keeping himself and family out of difficulty that might be Expected from such Reports. I received an Official Order from the Governor which you will see by Mr. Williams the purposes of said order is vary contrary to my feelings I shall not pay any respects to it until I see you.

JNO. P. COLES.

DR. JOHN SIBLEY TO AUSTIN

Nackitosh July 7th 1824.

Dr Sir.

I take pleasure with this to introduce to you *Mr. Cherbonier* with whom I have been long Acquainted, he is a gentleman who posseses the Esteem of all his Acquaintances, as a scholar, a man of Integrity and honour, and in every respect worthy of your notice.

JOHN SIBLEY [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Honble Stephen F. Austin Esquire Brazos Mr Cherbonier.

— —

DR. JOHN SIBLEY TO AUSTIN

Nackitosh July 8th 1824

Dr Sir.

I had the double pleasure of receiving your letter and by the hand of your brother, no opportunity has offered of writing to you since. The Bearers, Messrs. Cherbonier and Trizena are fitting out a trading voyage and are desirous of visiting your Settlement if they can—Mr Cherbonier is a man of integrity and honour, has for a considerable time had the charge of our Public Academy. the other gentleman I know only as a merchant, they are worthy your attention

I hear from every body that you have a prospect of abundant crops, so that those who may desire to emigrate thither need be under no apprehension for the want of provisions. I am highly pleased with the description your brother gives of your whol Establishment Particularly the Town, the purity of your well water is of the first Consideration, the mills will give great facility to building, as well as grinding.

I coppied the Mexican Constitution to send to Washington, but at the same time found by the papers it was there, I have no objections to it Except the Article of Religion, and in Taxes—I think it will in a short time be silent (or tacit) as the inhabitants will be mostly Americans the happiness of the People depends more on the administration than the form of government, you will govern yourselves; your brother informd me your Town lotts would be sold at Auction to raise a fund for the improvement of the Same—As I always intended to be a proprietor and *may* move there, I wish you to secure for me a Couple of Lotts adjoining or a whol Square as you may think proper; I am fond of Building and am used to it.

and never like to be crampt. I shall want near, lands for a small farm; I intend to come and see you, but cannot now fix the time.—

I am sorry I cannot send you a Newspaper containing W. Canning the English Ministers reply to Prince Polinaz who came to England from Paris to move the English Gov^{t} to send a delegate to meet delegates from the holy Alliance (or Allied powers) at the request of the king of Spain to concert measures to reduce again under the king of Spain Spanish America. M^{r} Cannings reply is clear and prompt he says they will not meet at Paris for the King of Spain well knows the opinion of England which will not be changed. England will not interfere If Spain chooses to exhaust herself in so fruitless an attempt, but will not suffer any other power to assist her, and should any attempt it, England will immediately Acknowledge their independence and defend them, which has been too long delayed, the reply is a positive Avowall of the determination of England, It has disconcerted the Allies and no doubt decided the Independence of Spanish America, which will soon be Recognized by all Europe at least that is the opinion in this Country.

You mention the intention of sending a Regular Mail, could it be connected with Mexico I have no doubt Our Post Master-General will meet the proposal for an exchange of Mail as is now done in the Canada line and Nova Scotia. I am not Acquainted with the Postmaster General now Mr. McLean of Ohio but through Our delegates in Congress I can have the subject discussed, and no doubt the thing can be affected, we now have a Newspaper Published here, I have in this packet of News papers Inclosed the Printers Prospectus, he asks your Patronage.

Our candidates for President are J. Q. Adams, W. H. Crawford, H. Clay and Gen^{l} Jackson and you can as well judge who will be the successful Candidate as we can Clay or Jackson will feel more interested for Mexico and of course will be our choice; I see a Bill has passed in Congress to Extend further west the Boundary of Arkensa. it is a little curious that, that Territory extends jurisdiction to the settlements on the South side of Red River in Texas, collects taxes and inforces her Laws—You will see by the Papers the appointment of Ninian Edwards Minister to Mexico, but his getting into a dispute with Crawford Sect^{y} of the Treasury, 'tis thought will so affect him that he will not be permitted to proceed on the embassy—It is said here on the Authority of Our Member of Congress Col Brent, that our Gov^{t} will not regard the Sabine as Our Boundary, but will renew our Claim to the River Grand; Our Minister will be instructed as to that the papers will acquaint you of the Nature of the difficulty between M^{r} Edwards and M^{r} Crawford—We cannot yet know the Result of the Election in this State,

a governor, three Members of Congress, and Our State Legislature have just been voted for. The Candidates for Governor, Henry Johnston Late Senator in Congress, Villere Marigney. Gen[l] Thomas and Judge Butler, Johnston has resigned as Senator that he may be Governor, that gives M[r] Livingston a place in the Senate and Grymes in the House of Representatives where M[r] Livingston now is—J. S. Johnston remains one year more in the Senate and will probably be Reelected for six years. Judge Bullard is a Candidate for Congress in place of M[r] Brent but many think he will fail partly owing to some illiberal pieces that have been published against Brent, not avowed by M[r] Bullard nor disavowed.—The last month June has been the Hottest Month here for 21 years since I have lived here the Mercury in all the Month has from 3 to 5 P. M. vibrated betwen 95 and 100 in a cool exposure rather too cool a place than too warm, and the same Month has been Remarkably dry, which with the Ravages of the Web worm has much injured the corn and cotton in many places—This part of Louissiana sets in rather sickley. The Measles has ran through our settlement and the Whooping Cough is following with a Bowel Complaint of which several have died—The River did not raise for Steam Boats till Late, it is now getting too low, two steam boats were here 3 or 4 days ago, there is one below Expected up tomorrow, this town is pretty well supplied with every Article for the season.—I am always glad to hear from you. No one more ardently wishes for the prosperity of your Colony and for your individual health and happiness.

JOHN SIBLEY.

Judge AUSTIN.

JOSÉ ANTONIO SAUCEDO TO AUSTIN

Muy servible me ha sido la noticia que V. me comunica en su Oficio de 20 de Junio ultimo por el general descontento de esos habitantes con motivo de haberseles escaseado las yuvias, y por la desconfianza en que viven á causa de no haber recivido los titulos de sus tierras: En quanto á lo primero, bien conocen y V. les puede persuadir que la escazes ó abundancia de aguas no es suficiente motivo para que desistan de su Empresa por que la experiencia acredita que no todos los años son yguales en abundancia, y que es preciso guardar algo de los buenos para los malos.

En quanto á lo segundo solo tengo que decirles que una vez admitidos por el Gobierno Mexicano para que formen una sola familia con sus demas hijos, no tienen razon para presumir les falte á su palabra; pero para que disipen sus temores ya les despaché al Baron de Bastrop para que en virtud de su comision les dé posesion de sus

tierras y les despida los correspondientes titulos en union de V. con arreglo á las instrucciones que yo le dé, con lo que contesto al citado Oficio de V.

Dios y libertad S. Fernando de Bexar 10 de Julio de 1824 4º y 3º

JOSE ANTº SAUCEDO [Rubric]

Sor. Tente. Coronel D. ESTEVAN AUSTIN

JOSÉ ANTONIO SAUCEDO TO AUSTIN

Bexar 10 de Julio de 1824.

Sor. D. ESTEVAN AUSTIN

MUY AMIGO MIO Y DUEÑO: Al recivo de esta creo tendrá V. la satisfaccion de estar en compañia del Baron y con esto disipar un algo sus cuidados haciendo de la mala suerte que nos rodea el merito que piden las circumstancias: Mi situacion es algo mas crítica y funesta que la de V. por el estado actual de cosas segun le habrá informado el Baron, pero es menester alentarnos y que la suerte favorable ó mas adversa que la presente venga quando quiera.

Siento no haber tenido la satisfaccion de ver con su carta de V. al caballero D. Juan por las causas que le impidieron.

El Sor. Cura D. Refugio de la Garza me ha dicho que en principios de Octubre pasará á esa Villa á casar á los habitantes que se hallen en esta dispocicion, y baptizar á los niños capaces de recibir esta Sacramento.

Ya le digo al Sor. Baron que procure abreviar sus trabajos quanto pueda, por que para el 20 de Agosto debe estar aqui para pasar al Saltillo á ocupar su asiento en la Legislatura del Estado.

Saludeme V. su primo D. Juan, al Alcalde Castleman, al viejito Alcon, y á Macfalém diciendole á este ultimo que aya voy á comerle los marranos gastos en recompensa del caballo que me prestó.

JOSE ANTº SAUCEDO [Rubric]

JOSÉ ANTONIO SAUCEDO TO AUSTIN [1]

10 Julio.

Con el oficio de V. de 20 de Junio ultimo me he presentado àl Sor Cura Parroco de esta Ciudad Presbitero D. Refugio de la Garza, y en su conseqüencia me ha ofrecido pasar à esa Villa en el principio del mes de Octubre para bautizar y casar à los havitantes que se hallen en estado de recivir estos sacramentos, por lo que dispondrá V. en este intermedio se instruyan de quanto deben saber en punto à nuestra

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Political Chief's Blotter, January 5, 1824.

religion para recivir los sacramentos que desean. Asi mismo es necesario que entre todos concurran à construir en el sitio destinado para Yglesia, una pieza decente y capaz de recivir todo el Pueblo para que en ella se selebre el Santo Sacrificio dela Misa, se baptizen y casen los habitantes, y se hagan los demas actos de ntra Religion; teniendo tambien à prevencion un poco de vino dulce para selebrar, sera blanca el alumbrado del altar y harina flor para hacer hostias, quedando à direccion de V. su construccion de otra pieza para el ospedaje del Cura.—Si para ese tiempo ò para el 29 de 7bre. pudiese V mandar 4 vecinos que acompañen al Sor Cura, será un servicio singular y distinguido que harà.—Dios y libertad etc.—Saucedo—Sor Teniente Coronel D. Estevan Austin.

José Antonio Saucedo to Austin [1]

10 de Julio.

En oficio del 22 de Junio ultimo digo à V. lo consequente en orden al nombramiento de Secretario de Ayuntamiento en ese Distrito, lo que se debe observar en orden à la conservacion de los papeles de Archivo en que estriva la fè publica, y quienes deben autorizar las ventas y contratos que selebren los habitantes; añadiendo ahora que el sueldo que debe disfrutar el Secretario se lo ha de asignar el mismo Ayuntamiento, pagandoselo de los fondos publicos y proponiendolo à la Diputacion para que lo aprueve ò modifique. Esto me parece puede V hacerlo puesto que en V está resumido el mando de esa Colonia hasta que organize su Ayuntamiento. Dios y Libertad etc.—Saucedo—Sor Teniente Coronel D. Estevan Austin.

Militia Election Return

Election held at the Town of San Felipe de Austin for the Officers of the 2nd Company July 10th 1824

Captain, Horatio Christman 46; 1st Lieut. Seth Ingram 26; 2nd Lieut James Baird 29; 3rd Lieut John McCroskey 28; Sargents L. T. Kenney 1st, W Selkirk 2nd. J Cook 3rd. C Garret 4; Corporals B. Fulcher (?), J. Williams, J Hensley, J Kalahan, R Roy 5th, J. F. Tong 6th

I certify that the within is a true Record of the election for commissioned and non commissioned officers in the 2nd Company of Militia held on Saturday this 10th Inst. before me

Sylvenus Castleman *Alcalda*

San Felipe de Austin July 10th 1824

---

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Political Chief's Blotter, January 5, 1824.

Proclamation by Austin

Public Notice

It hereby given to all persons whatever whether in this Province or in the United States or elsewhere whom I have either verbally or otherwise promised to receive as Settlers in the Colony formed by me on the Brazos and Colorado Rivers in the Province of Texas And as such to Secure them lands—that unless they come forward and apply for said lands on or before the 1st day of Novr. next I shall consider myself for ever exonerated from all such promises And shall not reserve Land for them longer than up to that period

Province of Texas San Felipe de Austin July 12th 1824

Stephen F. Austin [Rubric]

Be it Remembered that I Sylvanus Castleman Alcalde of the District of San Felipe de Austin at the request of Stephen F Austin did on this day put up an exact Copy of the Within Notice Signed by said Austin in my presence in the Most public place of the Town of San Felipe de Austin

July 12th 1824

Sylvenus Castleman

Witness present Samuel M. Williams [Rubric]
Lau Rich Kenny

Be it Remembered that I James Cummins Alcalde of the District of Colorado at the request of Stephen F Austin did on this day put up an exact Copy of the Within Notice (Syned by said Austin in my presence) in the most public place in said District

July 13th 1824

James Cummins [Rubric]

Be it Remembered that I John P Coles Alcalde of the Brazos district at the request of Stephen F Austin did on this day put up an exact copy of the within notice (signed by said Austin in my presence) in the most public place in said District

July 16th 1824

Jno P Coles [Rubric]

Law Abolishing Slave Trade

Ministro de Justicia y negocios Ecclesiasticos Seccion Secular.

El Supremo Poder ejecutivo me ha dirigido el Decreto que sigue.

El Supremo Poder Ejecutivo nombrado provisionalmente por el Soberano Congreso general constituyente, atodos los que las presentes vienen, y entendieren Sabed que el mismo Soberano Congreso, há decretado lo qe. sigue.

No. 62. El Soberano Congreso general constituyente delos Estados Unidos Mejicanos ha tenido abien decretar lo siguiente

1.° Queda para siempre prohibido en el territorio delos estados unidos mexicanos, el comercio y trafico de Esclavos procedentes de qualquiera potencia, y bajo cualquiera bandera

2.° Los esclavos que se introdujeren contra el tenor del articulo anterior, quedan libres con solo el hecho de pisar el territorio mexicano.

3.° Todo buque, ya sea nacional ó extrangero en que se trasporten, é introduzcan esclavos al territorio mexicano, será irremisiblemente confiscado con el resto de su cargamento: y el dueño y el comprador, el Capitan, el maestre, y el piloto sufrirán la pena de diez años de presidio

4.° Esta ley tendrá su efecto desde el mismo dia de su publicacion, pero en cuanto álas penas prescriptas en el articulo anterior no lo tendrá hasta seis meses despues respecto delos Colonos que en virtud de ley de 14. de Octubre Ultimo sobre colonizacion del Ystmo de Huazacoalcos desembarguen esclavos con el fin de introducirlos en el territorio mexicano.

Lo tendrá entendido el Supremo Poder ejecutivo y dispondrá lo necesario asu cumplimiento, haciendolo imprimir, publicar y circular. Mexico 13. de Julio de 1824. 4° 3° Ygnacio Saldivar Presidente—Demetrio del Castillo, Diputado Secretario—José Ygnacio Gonzalez Caraalmuro, Diputado Secretario.

Por tanto mandamos, todos los Tribunales, Justicias Gefes Governadores, y demas Autoridades Asi civiles como militares y Eccas. de qualquiera clase y dignidad, que guarden y hagan guardar, cumplir y executar el presente Decreto en todas sus partes, tendreislo entendido p^{a} su cumplimiento, y dispondreis se imprima publique y circule. En Mexico a 13 de julio 1824.—Guadalupe Victoria, Presidente—Miguel Dominguez, Vicente Guerrero—A D. Pablo la Llave.

Y lo comunico a V. para su inteligencia y cumplimiento.

Dios Gue. áV. muchos años. Mexico 14. de Julio de 1824.—Llave—S^{or} Gefe Politico de Coahuila—Monclova.

Es copia.

NOTA. El Articulo 21. de la Ley de Huazacoalco que se cita en el articulo 4° de esta, es como signe—

Los extrangeros que traigan consigo Esclavos se sugetaran alas leyes establecidas sobre la materia, ó que en adelante se establecieren.

Es copia.

JUAN ANTONIO PADILLA [Rubric]

J. E. B. Austin to Austin.[1]

(*No. 2.*)

Hazel Run July 18th 1824.

Dear Brother

I wrote you some time last week, from Herculanium,—by the way of Natchos, but lest that letter should miscarry,— I write again, — I arrived at Herculaneum on the 15th of June,— I also stated to you, that I was compelled to go by the way of Orleans, and it proved a fortunate circumstance I did,—as the rains have fallen in such torrents, that It would have been almost impossible for me to have got here,— I found all our friends well, that is all that are left— I wrote you from Natchitoches informing you of the *death of Mother*,— I found Emily *well* She has born her afflictions with much fortitude and has supported herself and family (by her own exertions much better than could be expected considering the *destitutte situation*, in which she was left— The affairs of Brother James is placed in such a Situation that It *will* be *impossible* for *me* to do any thing *with* them, without detaining longer in Missouri than I would be willing—therefore *I* think the *wisest* plan *I* can pursue, is to *leave* the *damd* country as soon as possible—with Emily and her family—and leave the rest for *you* to finish should you *ever* visit Mo— there are a number of *acts* and notes to be collected in this neighborhood but the estate has never been administered upon therefore the collection of them can not be *forced*, untill that takes place— As to the Little Rock property, when I was in St Louis Wm C Carr informed me that no difficulty aught to originate respecting it—and If Ashley wished to do what was just no difficulty could arrise—unless H. E. [Henry Elliott's] estate should prove insolvent and his *Creditors* force the Sale of that property—in that case he deemed it advisable for Emily to file a Bill in chancery against *H. E. heirs*.

I have written to Ashley on the Subject and inclose your letter— I have also directed him to forward every thing left at the Little Rock to the mouth of White River— I also wrote to Cunningham to do the same which I think they will comply with, as Ashley in a letter to Emily *observed* that the things were *there* subject to your Order— A Scott came up in the same Boat with me from the mouth of White River also Mrs S. and two of his children he fought and killed Judge Seldon in a duel, a few days previous to my arrival, at the mouth of White R— the cause of the dispute was owing to some assertions Seldon made respecting him— Saml Perry is at present absent to Philidelphia but is Expected back in a short time I understand he is very much dissatisfied at the present

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

State of things at the *Mines*, and I think your letter will have considerable *effect*— Price continues to persecute him and has lately made some publications with an intention to injure him— It is generally congectured something Serious will take place when he returns from the Eastward— Nothing appears to excite so much interest throughout the country, at present as the approaching election— Ashley and Bates are candidates for Gov^{r} and W^{m} C. Carr, Nath^{l} Cook and Evans are candidate for Lt Gov^{r}— these elections will be warmly contested. Gen^{l} Rector has been removed from office, by the influence of *David Barton*—this caused much excitement in St Louis and no doubt "*Bloody doings*" will take place on "*Bloody Island*" in a short time—his successor is by the name of M^{c}Kea formerly attached to the corps of Engineer's.—a man of handsome tallents—

Emily and myself will visit the mines next week when I shall see all your old acquaintances James Bruffe[y] may be prevailed on to move to the Province of Texas—

I have not heard one word from Varner. I have therefore concluded not to delay any longer. I shall be at Natchitoches by the 20th of Oct or 1 of November certainly, unless *you* make some other arrangement— I would advise you to send out 2 waggons and some spare horses— I shall take on the family of *Negroes at all hazerds* it consists of Sarah and four children— A M^{r} Carpenter who has been living here for some time, and who Married Polly Barfield, that formerly lived with M^{rs} H Austin she has been living with Emily for some time past— M^{r} C. is a very *good man* understands surveying and also is well acquainted with the Missip^{i} and will be of much Service to me on my journey,— Emily will want some one to accompany her and M^{rs} C. has lived with her so long that had rather she should accompany her—they will be of no expence to me on the journey— I have promised him for his assistance to convey him from Natichitoches. I shall buy a *good* Dearbourn Waggan in St. Louis covered over with oil cloth to keep out the rain—and I think one that will answer for *1.* or *two horses* preferable as there will be too much of a load for 1. horse—a light one that would answer for 1. horse and put a tongue to it for *two horses on the journey* is the kind I will get— I have nothing more to say—times are extremely dull—the Mississippi has been higher *up here* by 3 feet than last year,—the crops are *all distroyed* and provisions are to be *very high* and *scarce*—in fact I hardly know what a great many will do—I would not positively exchange the Brazos for all the land I have seen between here and there— I informed you of the death of Aunt Austin She died shortly after the death of Mother— She has left a large and helpless Family of Children *God* only knows what is to become of them. W^{m} will go on with me—

Give my respect [to] all my friends in that quarter partic[lr] to John— I should like to have him meet me in Natchitoches or if you make other arrangements at Orleans—I saw a Gen[m] in St Louis who saw his Father and family a few *weeks* since they were all well— Emily sends her love—

Ja[s] B Austin

Horace lives in St. Louis *poor man* he has *wasted* to a mere skeliton and I expect is in his grave before this. an express came down for Mary Honey the day after I left St Louis.—the Austins will become extint in this country in a few years—

[In Margins:] I could say much more but I will wait untill I come from the Mines I am almost sure that Ja[s] Bruffe[y] will move, he is much dissatisfied at the mines, he and Price are also at Swords points, I shall do my utmost to prevail on him to move

[Addressed:] Col. Stepehn F. Austin. Politacal Chief of Austins Colony, in the Province of Texas. Via Natchitoches

---

James Cummins to Austin

Dear Sir:

Inclosed I send Mrs. Marples letter to her husband with her fathers and Brothers and his permission also to act on as you think proper.

James Tumlinson Desires me to let you know that he is so unwell that he is not able to attend about his Land and he wants you to try to let him have the 8[th] League above Jacksons on the Colorado and the half or whole of the Tract he lives on as you think proper For such he will thank you to attend to. and says he will go to see you as soon as he is able to ride.—

Yours

James Cummings

July 19[th] 1824 Colo. Stephen F. Austin At San Felipe de Austin

---

Francisco Maynes to Austin and Bastrop

Bexar 21 de Julio de 1824.

M[r]. E. F. Austin—y M[r] Le Varon de Bastrop.

Estimados Sres. logro esta ocasion para saludarles. é ygualmente comunicarles labuena salud, qe. me asiste: deseoso logren ustedes el mismo veneficio:

Amigos mios las noticias qe. vienen en este correo considero, las tendran ustedes, contoda su esplica[n] pr. el Sr. Gefe Politico: y yo solo les dire que, segun mi parecer; por la felis entrada del Sor. Bravo, con su tropa, en Guadalajara el dia 15 de Junio, sin haver havido; Batalla: ni contradicion de un solo tiro de fusil, es de creer

qe. el sistema del General Govo de Mexico, se establecera; con toda solidez; y Pronto: y mediante las lisongeras noticias; dela Yngeleterra; y de la francia: segun anuncio; el Embajador qe. llego ala Ysla del sacrificio: podemos Esperar: qe. ntra Yndependencia: sera reconocida pr. la Europe: laqe. acavara de quitar; las inquietudes: que este paso causan.

He entendido; q. ya esta determinada; pr. el Supremo Govierno, q. la Ligeslatura de este Estado: se haga por aora en el Saltillo. yo no se si havran venido ordenes: para el quando deva ser esta Reunion.

Por aca, seguimos en el mismo Estado dela es[c]ases de Reales; viviendo, con solo la Esperanza deqe, vendran.

En Este ultimo correo, me vino la licencia del Sr. Commandte. Gral: para ir a monterrey; es de quatro meses—pero este mi viaje nolo verificare; hasta fines de septre del presento año. y yo sere mucho contento el hir a esa villa; y nueva colonia de los Brasos, y Colorado; antes de hir a monterrey; Baptisar; casar; etc a esos Havitantes, mediante ala licencia, y autoridad, qe. me ha conferido para ello; la sagrada mitra de este obispado; por ser muy Ylustre, y venerable, cavildo: Govor Ensede vacante; el me hadado: para hir al efecto. Yo Celebrare afines de Agosto tener, una, compañia, para poder hir: aprincipios de Septre. Si para Este tiempo vienen algunos de los Havitantes; yo celebrare verme con ellos: para hir Ensu Compañia.

Espero, qe. el segundo pedimto seformalise: si lo hallan por justo; Como tambien el qe. ustedes me ascrivan, entodos los conductos, que vengan para mi govierno; Recivan ustedes me afecto y fina voluntad y manden aeste: su afectisimo amigo; que los estima desea servirles: y S. M. B.

Br. Franco Maynes [Rubric]

(Addressed:) A. Mr Le varon de Bastrop. ó a Mr Est Austin: Commandte dela Villa de Sn. Felipe de austin En Los Brasos

---

Martin C. Allen to Austin

At Jas Lynches July 25th 1824.

Col. Austin

Sir It was with much Pleasure that I received the few lines from you by the hand of Mr Lynch—respecting my land you wrote that there is a good League on the St Bernard that I can get should it suit me, I make not the smallest Doubt of its suiting me—You say it is a good League which is sufficient proof for me if it is rich timbered Land it is the kind of Land that I want—in fact I leave it intirely with yourself to enter my League and you can make out

my Deed and give it to Mr. Lynch or keep it yourself until I return whichever you may think best—I am entirely willing to submit to the rules and regulations that you may make with the first settlers,—if you will give my deeds to Mr. Lynch you can hold this Letter which will be the same as my obligation—I can pay you two hundred Dollars or perhaps more this winter in good property if requested, in fact my will is to oblige you at any time when in my power. I shall start home in a few days in the Highest spirits and will return with my family this fall if life lasts.—

Now Sir if my League is allready surveyed as I have to draw Land for my e[l]dest son in my own name there is one or two young men who will come on with me that will attach themselves to my family—if I am intitled to any more land besides my League and Labbour by the size of my family or for building a mill, I will take it on the Creek that is called Seeder Creek at the first main fork above Simon Millers tract which is at a place known by the Board Camp.

Sir if you think propper to give me a grant agreeable to the rules authorized by the governnment for building a mill I will obligate myself to build a good mill.

The place that I have Described I located in December 1821 which [if] I can shall yet [get?] I located it for the purpose of building a mill it will not interfere with any settler—but if it should interfere with any arrangement allready made I will take it at the second crossing of the second fork of the Navisota on the Labberdee road Commencing at the road and running Down for quantity this would be Convenient to the Millikins settlement if you think proper to grant this petition you will please to inform Mr. Lynch and he will attend to the Surveying etc

I hope Sir you will excuse my troubling you so much at so busy a moment of your Business—And receive the best wishes of your most obd. Friend and well wisher

MARTIN C. ALLEN [Rubric]

Col. Stephen F. Austin

AYLETT C. BUCKNER TO AUSTIN

Colorado 25th July 1824.

Col° AUSTIN

SIR Mr. Bell has in his possession my note for five mules which are for your benefit—I p^{d} you $40. which discharged two of them Robert Kuykendall told me he paid you one more and as it is high time I had lifted the note which I am anxious to do I send you the

order on him for the enclosed act. which I must trouble you to present. I am too unwell to wride over and whatever may be lacking I will settle with you in a short time.

AYLETT C. BUCKNER.

AYLETT C. BUCKNER TO JOSIAH H. BELL

J. H. Bell 25th July 1824

To Buckner and Powel Dr

This sum in Cash		$25.00
1 Phial Laudanum	75 cts	
1 do Balsam	75	2.25
1 do Penny Royal	75	
30 lbs Nails 25 cts		7.50
		$34.75
By		
2 Doz Buttons		4.
Balance due		$30.75

Mr. Bell you will please pay to Colo Austin or order the above account and oblidge yours respectfully

AYLETT C. BUCKNER

Mr. J. H. Bell

N. B. The $25 to be paid in cash the balance in trade

N B.

If you made use of the horse which you recd at twenty dollars in any way that might have caused his death I shall expect you to pay me that amt but if you merely wrode him home to your house and did not use him afterwards I am willing to sustain the loss though I am in no ways bound to do so neither am I under any obligations to sustain the loss

AYLETT C. BUCKNER

J. H. Bell
25th July 1824

LAND TITLE: THOMAS BOATRIGHT[1]

Sello 2o 12 rs– Habilitado pr la Nacion Mexicana pa el año de 1824

AUSTIN

Pago el interesado en este Jusgado de mi cargo 12 rs. importe del Sello anterior villa de San Felipe de Austin 5 de Julio de 1824

SYLVANUS CASTLEMAN

---

[1] Other documents of this sort are omitted. This is included to illustrate the procedure in issuing titles.

Sor Comisionado Baron de Bastrop—Thomas Boatright originario de los Estados Unidos de America, y vecino actual de esta Provincia de Texas ante V digo: Que haviendome establecido sobre el margen occidental del Rio de los Brazos con mi familia é intereses con animo de radicarme en el establecimiento colonial permitido por el Superior Gov^no^ de la Nacion Mexicana al Empresario D Estevan F Austin espero qe admitiendome V con mi familia como uno de los pobladores de dha Colonia se sirva mercenarme y ponerme en posesion de la porcion de Tierra qe la Ley Concede á los Colonos en el concepto de qe estoy pronto á cultivar la qe me asigne sugetandome en todos casos a las Leyes qe rijan y defender los derechos de la Yndependencia y libertad de la patria, por tanto, A V pido se sirva hacer como dejo referido qe en ello recivire gracia y justicia—San Felipe de Austin 26 de Julio de mil ochocientos veinte y quatro—Thomas Boatright—villa de San Felipe de Austin 26 de Julio de 1824—El Empresario D Estevan F Austin expondra si en el Suplicante concurren las circunstancias y requisitos necesarios para merecer la gracia qe solicita—Bastrop—Sor Comisionado—En virtud del antecedente decreto de V devo decir qe el habitante qe representa Thomas Boatright es acreedor á la merced qe solicita y puede ser admitido como vecino de esta nueva Colonia por sus buenas Cualidades y circunstancias y notoria aplicacion á la agricultura, cria de ganado é industrias y en consideracion á esto se le puede conceder un sitio de Tierra—San Felipe de Austin 26 de Julio de 1824—Estevan F Austin—En la villa de San Felipe de Austin á los veinte y seis dias del mes de Julio de mil ocho cientos veinte y quatro. El Baron de Bastrop sexto vocal de la Exma Diputacion provincial de Texas, Comisionado del Gov^no^ y Estevan F Austin Empresario para establecer una nueva Colonia en esta Prov^a^. En virtud de la Comision qe confirio al primero el Gov^or^ de esta Prov^a^ Teniente Coronel D Luciano Garcia por su decreto de diez y seis de Julio de mil ocho cientos veinte y tres, y de la Orn del Gefe Politico de esta Prov^a^ D. Jose Antonio Saucedo fha veinte y tres de Junio de mil ocho cientos veinte y quatro y de las facultades que estan concedidas á ambos a consecuencia del de el Superior Gov^no^ Mexicano fha diez y ocho de Febrero, Confirmado por los decretos del Soberano Congreso Constituyente y del Supremo poder executivo fhas once y catorce de abril de mil ocho cientos veinte y tres, y del de el Comandante Gral de estas Prov^as^. Brigadier D Felipe de la Garza expedido el dia diez y seis de Junio del referido año, en el expediente promovido por el dho Empresario D Esteven F Austin sobre la emigracion de tres cientas familias extrangeras qe deven Colonizarse en esta Prov^a^ Usando de las facultades qe nos estan concedidas por dha comision y decretos atendiendo al merito y circunstancias que concurren en la

persona del representante Thomas Boatright segun el informe qe precede hemos venido en mercenar y concederle y por el presente le mercenamos y concedemos en el nombre del Govno de la Nacion Mexicana al dho Thomas Boatright á sus herederos y sucesores un Sitio de Tierra situado sobre el margen occidental del Rio de los Brazos en el dho establecimiento Colonial sin proporcion de regadio y solamente con el uso de agua permanente [del] dho Rio de los Brazos del qual le pondremos en posesion entregandole el correspondiente Titulo para su resguardo luego qe haya satisfecho los derechos señalados por el Arancel circulado por el Gefe Politico de la Provª de Texas veinte de Mayo de este año y pª qe conste lo firmamos con testigos de asistencia en el propio dia mes y año de qe damos fee—El Baron de Bastrop—De asistª John Austin—De Asistª Samuel M Williams—El dho comisionado Baron de Bastrop y Empresario D Esteven F Austin los testigos Samuel Kenedy, David Shelby, Charles Johnson los colindantes el Agrimensor Horacio Chrisman y el interesado Thomas Boatright nos constituimos al Terreno qe por el antecedente auto le tenemos mercenado á este ultimo y desde un punto sobre el margen occidental del Rio de los Brazos al mojon plantado á la esquina superior de la Labor de Daniel Gilliland qe es á distancia de dos varas de un alamo al Norte 46 grados Este y de veinte y una varas de otro alamo al Sur 62 grados OEste Comenso el Agrimensor, y de alli midio mil quatro cientas setenta y una varas al Norte 65 grados Oeste hta la esquina Nordoeste de la Labor de dho Gilliland, y de alli al Sur 25 grados oeste mil varas hta la esquina Nordoeste de la Labor de Samuel Kenedy, y de alli al Norte 65 grados Oeste seis mil varas donde se planto un mojon y de alli al Norte 25 grados Este siete mil ciento y diez y seis varas donde se planto un mojon y de alli al Sur 65 Este dos mil ciento y cinquenta varas hta la Linea del Sitio de William Harvey, y de alli siguiendo dha linea al Sur 25 grados Oeste Cinco mil ciento y diez y seis varas hta la esquina Sud Oeste del sitio de dho Harvey á un Box Elder a distancia de siete varas de un nogal al Sur 77 grados Este y de cinco varas y media de un Encino Colorado al sur 62 grados oEste, y de alli al sur 65 grados Este mil siete cientas setenta y cinco varas donde se planto otro mojon, y de alli al norte, 25 grados Este tres cientas trenta varas donde se planto otro mojon y de alli al Sur 65 grados Este mil quinientas cinquenta y una varas hta el dho Rio de los Brazos, al mojon plantado ála esquina inferior de la Labor de David Bright á un mojon a distancia de cinco varas de un palo Blanco al Sur 9 grados Oeste, y de alli siguiendo las vueltas del Rio pª abajo hta donde comenzo la primera linea comprehendiendo dentro de dhas lineas la cantidad de una legua de Tierra en superficial lindando por el Sud Este con el dho Rio de los Brazos, y con la Labor de Daniel

Gilliland por el Sud OEste con Tierras vacantes, por el Nord O Este con Tierras vacantes, por el Nord Este con Tierras vacantes, y con el sitio de William Harvey y la Labor de David Bright pusimos en posesion al referido Thomas Boatright de dho Terreno tomandole de la mano paseandole por el, diciendole en altas y perceptibles voces, qe en virtud de la Comision y de las facultades con qe nos hallamos y en nombre del Gob^no^ de la Nacion Mexicana le metimos en posesion de dho Terreno, con todos sus usos, costumbres, derechos y servidumbres pa el sus herederos y sucesores, y el mencionado Thomas Boatright en fe de hallarse posesionado real y personalmente de dho Terreno, sin contradicion alguna dió voces, arranco yerbas, tiró piedras, plantó estacas, é hizo las demas ceremonias necesarias quedando advertido de la obligacion qe tiene de poblarlo y cultivarlo dentro de dos años termino qe prescribe la Ley y pa. qe. conste lo firmamos el dho Comisionado Baron de Bastrop Empresario Estevan F Austin y los testigos de asistencia a falta de escribano en el termino de la ley de qe damos feé—El Baron de Bastrop De asista. John Austin—Estevan F. Austin—De asista—Samuel M. Williams— El Baron de Bastrop comisionado por el Gobierno sexto vocal de la Exma Diputacion dela Provincia de Texas y el Empresario Estevan F Austin Juez principal del nuevo establecimiento delos Rios Brazos y Colorado Tente Coronel y Comandante de Milicias

Certificamos que el antecedente escrito esta sacado literalmente del original qe existe en el archivo por la Colonizacion de dho Establecimiento al cargo del referido Austin y qe fue cotejado, correjido y enmendado en presencia y con asistencia de los testigos Guillermo Pettus, Seth Ingram y Juan McFarland y para qe conste lo firmamos con testigos de asistencia á falta de escribano en el termino de la ley de qe damos feé—

En la Villa de San Felipe de Austin a los veinte y siete dias del mes de Julio de mil ocho cientos veinte y quatro. 4° y 3°.

El Baron de Bastrop [Rubric]
De asist^a^. Esteban F Austin [Rubric]
De asist^a^. Samuel M Williams [Rubric]

Wyly Martin to Austin

Bend of the Brazos July 31^st^ 1824

Sir.

I am desirous of becoming a citizen of your colony, and a subject of the Mexican Republick. Circumstances beyond my controul has occasioned me an absence of four months from the province; A link in the same chain of circumstances, requires me to return to the U. States immediately; hence the impracticability of my mak-

ing any personal application to you at this time. The object of this address then is, to request that my name be put upon the list or roll of those who are applicants for land within the Colony.

I am not aware what quantity of land you will be disposed to allow me, under existing circumstances; I am not a married man, I am the owner of three negroes and a stock of cattle of upwards of one hundred head, together with some other property—the utmost of what you are in the habit of allowing to other men similarly circumstanced, I trust you will allow to me.

About the begining of October I shall return to the Colony at which time I will do myself the honor of waiting upon you in person on the above subject.

I am very desirous of obtaining land on the Brazos, should my application however be too late to affect that object, I will content myself with securing it on the Bay Prarie or on the St. Bernardo.

WYLY MARTIN.

Colo. S. F. AUSTIN

AUSTIN TO RAMOS ARISPE

[About July 31, 1824]

Muy apreciable dueno mio, Tengo la satisfaccion de participarle á U. qe. he completado por fin las 300 familias qe. el Supremo Gob^no^ de la nacion Mexicana me Autorizó establecer en esta provincia y qe. acabamos el Sor Comisionado Nombrado por el Gob^dor^ de la Provincia y yo, pocos dias hace de medir las tierras para dhas familias y ponerlas en pocesion de ellas en conformidad con lo dispuesto en el Superior Decreto de 18 de Febrero confirmado por los decretos del Soberano Congreso y Superior Poder Executivo de 11 y 14 de Avril del año de 1823—No puedo explicar el placer qe. siento dever felizmente fenecido un asunto de tanta importancia a esta Prov^a^ y qe. me ha costado tantos años de penibles trabajos y dificultades desde que obtuvo mi Sor Padre el permiso para hacer este establecimiento en al año 1821, pero tendre sobrada recompensa para todo esto si he podido hacer algun servicio a la nacion de mi adopcion en asentar los fundamentos de una nueva poblacion qe. en breve tiempo, apoyada, por la proteccion paternal del Gov^no^ pueda servir mucho en ayudar a defender esta desgraciada Prov^cia^ de los Indios barbaros qe. la ha infestado por tantos años, y tambien espero tener la satisfaccion de ver florecer estos benemeritos, colonos qe. han padecido casi todo en establecerse en un desierto, y qe. Siempre mereceran la proteccion y confianza del Superior Gobierno nacional y el particular del Estado.

He tomado muchisimo empeño en escojer las familias qe. componen este establecimiento qe. serian de las mejores, y puedo asegurar á U.

y al Govno qe. son familias honradas industriosas y utiles y qe. seran obedientes a las leyes y autoridades del Govno y listo en todo tiempo para tomar las armas en defensa de la patria ó contra los Indios bravos ó qualquiera otro enemigo de la nacion—Todo hombre qe. se mete en asuntos publicos ó de alguna importancia esta siempre expuesto a la envidia ó la malicia y no puedo esperar escapar, pero quedo seguro baxo la reflexion de qe. he querido obrar en todo como hombre de bien y hacer mi deber tanto a estos Colonos como a la Nacion, y qe. he seguido fealmte los decretos y ordenes del Superior Goberno, y suplico a U, [y] a mi amigo Erasmo poner en el conocimiento del Gobno el mucho reconocimiento qe. tenemos estos habitantes y yo, por las gracias qe. se nos han concedido, y el deseo qe. tenemos pa. obedecerlo en todo qe. mande.

Los Colonos qe. han trahido sus esclavos tienen algun recelo de perderlos por la ley de emancipacion—El Gobor de la Provcia quando estuvo en este establecimiento poco tiempo hace nos dijo qe. estaba de parecer qe. la ley de colonizacion dada por la junta nacional Instituyente estaba vigente en todo relativo a este nuevo establecimiento en virtud de la comfirmacion qe. dijeron el Soberano Congreso y Supreme Poder Executivo por sus decretos de 11 y 14 de Avril de 1823 del decreto del emperador expedido el dia 18 de Febrero del mismo año en conformidad con dcha ley, en mi expediente sobre este establecimiento colonial, y como dha ley permitia qe. los nuevos Colonos truxiesen sus esclavos para su propio uso sin poder venderlos ni hacer trato se ellos quedando libres sus hijos a los 14 años de edad estaba de parecer qe. esta gracia fue ya concedida a estos Colonos y por consequencia qe. ellos puedan quedar seguro en la propiedad absoluta de sus esclavos bajo las condiciones mencionadas en dha. ley. por mi parte no soy en favor de la esclavitud en ninguna manera qe. sea pero en este caso parece qe. el derecho de traer esclavos les estaba concedido por el Superior Gobierno y es cierto qe. el estado despoblado de la Provcia los requiere para ayudar a los Colonos hacer sus establecimientos, tambien es cierto qe. los colonos les han traido bajo la fe de dcha ley con la confirmacion del Soberano Congreso por los decretos arriva citados y yo como empresario he obrado en todo este negocio bajo la fe de la misma ley y comfirmacion. Suplico a u. darme su opinion y consejo francamente sobre este asunto, y alguna indicacion de la opinion del Gobno en ello, por qe. es de muchisima importancia al bien estar del establecimto qe. se quiten los temores de los habitantes sobre este particular, y si se puede conseguir algunos renglones del Supremo Poder Executivo diciendo qe. la ley de Colonizacion estaba vigente en toda su extencion a estos colonos en virtud de la referida confirmacion del Soberano Congreso, quitaria enteramente toda duda sobre el asunto y suplico a U. y mi amigo Erasmo hacer presente al Supremo Poder Executivo estas

dudas y pedir a S. A. escribir algunas palabras al Gefe Politico de la Prva. sobre ellos. Este invierno boy a establecer un Ranchito para retirarme con mi familia y espero vivir con tranquilidad en ella enteram^te^ separado de todo participacion qualquiera en asuntos ó empleos publicos por lo restante de mi vida.

Probablem^te^ U. ha oido decir qe. he cobrado alguna cosa de los Colonos por mi trabajo en procurar por ellos sus tierras, los qe. hize fué hacer un trato publico con ellos antes de mi viaje a Mexico, y antes qe. ellos salieron de los Estados Unidos de pagarme una cierta cantidad por mi trabajo, y entonces convinieron en ello, pero como ha sucedido algunas reflexiones por unos tres ó cuatro no he cobrado nada por mi uso—al contrario he gastado todo quanto tenia y ahora quedo despues del trabajo de quatro años mas pobre qe. quando empezé por qe. como no tienen valor las tierras de un pais despoblado como este no puedo vender ninguna parte de la qe. me corresponde como empresario y a mas de esto he tenido de hipotecar la mitad de ello para poder acabar los medidos de las tierras y para mantenerme mientras qe. estuve empleado en el asunto por qe. todo el gasto y trabajo de la administracion de justicia el preservar el buen orden sin la ayuda de tropas, el emplear escribanos y hombres instruidos en el idioma Catellano Etc. Etc. ha caido sobre mi No quejo de esto y hago mencion de ello ahora con el solo fin de poner en su conocimiento el verdadero estado del asunto.

Suplico se sirva Ud, darme una contestacion á esta y perdonarme el molestar a U. con mis negocios, pero lo hago con confianza porqe. u. me encargó quando tenia la satisfaccion de verle en Saltillo de escribir á U. si acaso se ofrecia alguna cosa, y á mas de esto si qe. U. toma un interes paternal en todo qe. pueda interesar esta Provincia—

Necesitamos un juez de letras, si se puede conseguir mi amigo Juan Bautista Arizpe para este empleo me parece qe. serian muy contentos todos los habitantes de la Prov^ca^ Como no tengo conocidos en el Saltillo suplico á U. la gracia de manifestar á sus amigos de la legislatura quanto importa proteger esta naciente Colonia U. me perdone pero es natural qe. el padre sienta mucho interes por sus hijos y esta colonia que ha costado tanto trabajo y los Colonos han padecido tanto en establecerse en ella qe. no puedo menos qe sentir para ellos todo el interes de un padre.

ANTHONY R. CLARKE TO AUSTIN

[July ?—1824]

Col AUSTIN

DEAR SIR

I have just returned from Nachitoches the last news from Europe is that Iterbede the late Emperor of Mexico has sailed from Eng-

land in a private armed ship for Vera Cruz, the account that he published in England was that the people of Mexico had been continually sending for him to come and take charge of the Government as the Inhabitants was not capable of governing themselves that his object was to go and render them all the assistance in his power An officer in the United States army informed me that he read an account in french from Parris which stated that he was appoint[ed] by Ferdinando as Vice Roy of Mexico and was going to take charge of the Mexican provinces for the Spanish Government, I give you the account as I heard it I do not answer for the truth of it you must judge for yourself, the late report in circulation that the United [States] was going to get possession of the Province of Texas I believe is unfounded Doct^r^ Sibly informed me that he wrote to Johnson, the Senator from Louisiana who informed him that it was not thought of at Washington, as I was leaving Nachitoches Mr Hopkins arrived from New Orleans I went to see him he informed me that Johnson had arrived at Orleans from Washington that he Dined with him the day before he left town, that the american Government has no Idea of holding the Province of Texas The Committy in Congress have intirely acquited Mr. Crawford of all the charges—brought against him by Governor Edwards. Edwards has resigned as Minister to Mexico it is reported that Cadwaller Colden of New York is appointed by the President but has declined going. A gentleman from New York is appointed Consul for Toluco and is gone for that place, five agents has arrived from England for Mexico the Congress immediately appointed a Minister for the Court [of] England who was to sail in eight days for England in the Sloop of war that brought out the Agents—excuse this scrawl Col. . . . is waiting for it—

ANTH^Y^ R CLARKE [Rubric]

LICENSE TO KEEP A FERRY

[July? — 1824]

The Baron de Bastrop Sixth Member of the Most Excellent Deputation of the Province of Texas and Commissioner of the Government—and Stephen F Austin Empresario for the establishment [of] a new Town and Colony in said Province, principal Judge and exercising the faculties of the Ayuntamiento of said Town and Colony—using the faculties with which we are invested and considering that John McFarlan was the first settler at the place where the Town of San Felipe de Austin is now established, have thought proper to give and grant and by these presents do give and grant to said John McFarlan the use of the ferry belonging to said Town of San Felipe de Austin over the Brazos River at said Town for the term of his

natural life under the following conditions stipulations and restrictions—

1. After the first year from this date the said McFarlan shall pay in to the funds of said Town of San Felip de Austin the sum of twenty five Dollars, untill the amount of ferriages produced by said ferry shall exceed five hundred Dollars annually after which he shall pay into the said funds the one half of all ferriages over and above the said Sum of five hundred Dollars to be paid Semiannually—

2. The said McFarlan is bound to keep a good flat or flats as may be necessary sufficient to carry over a loaded waggon and team, provided however that the flat he now has shall be deemed sufficient for the first year from this date altho it may not be Sufficient to take over a loaded waggon and team—The ferry flat shall be provided with banisters or railing on each side extending from the row locks to the after rake at least three feet high above the gunwale, and with good flooring and oars—

3. The said McFarlan is bound to give due attendance to said ferry and to take over all persons or property promptly and carefully as soon as called on to do so for the rates established by the Bill of rates dated the — day of ——— or which may hereafter be established by the authorities of the Town and to treat all persons in a civil Manner—

4—Any persons who are detained by the neglect or refusal of the ferryman to cross them or who are uncivilly treated without Just cause shall have the right of recovering damages from said McFarlan therefor to be assessed by a Jury of five disinterested men to be summoned by the Alcalde of the district for that purpose—

5. Any complaints against said McFarlin for neglect or violation of duty as ferry man shall be tried by a Jury of five disinterested men before the Alcalde and Should they decide unanimously that he had violated any of the conditions on which the ferry was granted to him, he shall immediately forfeit the ferry—and the authorities of the Town shall dispose of it as may be deemd most advantageous to the interests of the Town and the public conveniance—

6 Every person owning or renting labors opposite Town shall have the right of Keeping boats for their own private use, and any number of such persons shall have the right of uniting and keeping a boat or boats for their own private use in partnership—provided that the owners of, or persons keeping such boats shall not cross nor suffer to cross in them any persons or property except such as belonging to or are used at, or produced on the labors—under the penalty of paying the amt. of their ferriage to the ferryman together with the costs of collection and a totol forfeiture of the privilege of keeping any such boats or being inter-

ested—or crossing in them, free of ferriage, to be decided by the alcalde and a Jury of five disinterested men

7—The said McFarlan shall at the end of each six months after the first year render a true account under oath to the authorities of the Town of all ferriages produced by said Ferry during the six months preceding, in order that the part due to the Town according to the first article may be ascertaind and collected and should he render an untrue account he shall forfeit the said ferry—

8—Persons owning or renting labors opposite Town shall have the privilege of paying their ferriages by the year in property or produce and should the parties disagree as to the Amount to be paid it shall be decided by the Authority of the Town taking the established rates for a guide

9. The said Mc Farlan shall signify his acceptance of the ferry on the conditions herein stated by writing at the foot of this grant the following—"I accept of the ferry at the Town of San Felipe de Austin offerd to me by the Commissioner Baron de Bastrop and Empresario Estevan F Austin on the conditions above stated, and I do hereby agree to observe and fulfil said conditions in all their parts under the penalties therein prescribed"—to which he will sign his name before witnesses—and from that Moment all flats or boats which said Mc Farlan has provided or may have provided for said ferry shall become the absolute property of the ferry and in case of a forfeiture thereof by Said Mc Farlan they shall revert together with the ferry to the Town to be disposed of by the authorities of the Town as public good may require

E. F. A.
B. De B.

The said John Mc Farlan having Accepted of the grant made to him by the preceeding act, as appears by his written Acceptance thereof above, therefore we the said Baron de Bastrop and Empresario, Estevan F. Austin do hereby put him the said Mc Farlan in full possession of said Ferry with all its uses and profits subject to all the conditions and stipulations above statd and that this may have due faith we have signed it with assistant witnesses for want of a notary in the manner which the law prescribes at the Town of San Felipe de Austin the—day of———1824—

ARTHUR G. WAVELL TO AUSTIN

[About July —, 1824?]

DEAR AUSTIN

Let me know how you are getting on in Texas I am sorry to hear such very unfavorable reports of the state of your settlement had

you kept up a constant correspondence with me when in England all your wishes would have been accomplished since I had friends who would have advanced all the cash requisite—Is the Colony healthy or unhealthy or how would it be were the land cleared away I shall expect a *full detail* of every thing *openly and candidly* since it still may be in my power to render you some assistance in your schemes What Mines have you? how do the Comanches behave? and the Indians how is your grant made. of all you demand or only a part is it full or not.—

[Addressed:] Sor Dⁿ Estevan F. Austin Sⁿ Antonio de Bejar

[Endorsed:] A G. Wavell Mexico 1824

Austin to A. G. Wavell[1]

[About July —, 1824?]

Dr. Wavel I recᵈ a few lines from you a day or two ago without date or signature post marked in Mexico you ask how I am getting on to which I answer not very well—and I assure you I am heartily sick of the whole business and shall gain nothing by it but losses and fatigue, and if you wish to keep out of trouble let Colonization matters alone, either here or any where else—The grant I recᵈ was to settle 300 families agreeably to the Colonization law, for which I recᵈ for my self 22½ leagues of land—the half of which belongs to my friend in Orleans so that I have 11¼ Leagues for my share—you blame me for not writing to you in London, I did write often by way of Orleans, and if I had encouraged you to bring out goods to a large amt. perhaps you would have blamed me more I have spent more in this dammed affair than it will ever be worth—we are burnt up by the drouth, and there is some Sickness—tho I still think the country is healthy—I can return you the money you let me have, and will secure a piece of land here for you

[Stephen F. Austin.]

[Addressed:] A Don Arturo Wavel en Mexico

Contract for Hire of Slaves

This Agreement entered into this first day of [August] 1824 between Thomas Westall one of the settlers in the new Colony formed by Stephen F Austin in the Province of Texas, and said S. F. Austin witnesses, that said Westall has this day hired to said Austin four negros to wit Lucy, Patsy, Elsy and Henry untill the first day of January Eighteen hundred and twenty Six, for which the said Austin agrees to pay to said Westall at the rate of one hundred and Eighty

[1] MSS. from Comptroller's Department, in Texas State Library.

Dollars pr year and to clothe and feed them and Lucys young child Catharine—The said Westall hereby pays over the said hire to said Austin towards the Expences on said Westalls land in the said new Colony formed by said Austin

In witness of all which the parties have hereto Signed their names at the Town of San Felipe de Austin in the Province of Texas August 1, 1824.

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]
THO^{S} WESTALL [Rubric]

Thomas Westall took the negro woman Lucy into his service on the 1 day of April 1825 from which day her hire is to be deducted from the within agreement.

THO^{S} WESTALL

L. B. HAWKINS TO J. E. B. AUSTIN

Lexington [Kentucky] August 3 1824

JAMES E. B. AUSTIN

Dear Sir Since last writing you I have prepared a Power of Attorney to enable the Judge to do something in that Modeira business[1] I fear that Dimmit has [not?] done what I instructed him Mosquis and his friend Donvictor both promised to aid him in the collection of debt In fact they are honourably bound to pay the money it was [with] them my Brother Contracted for the freight of those articles and Not Modeira and fact Don Victor Blanco offered to pay the Money before they left San Antonio and in a letter from Mont Clover [Monclova] offered his services again to Collect that Money I have No hesitation in believing that Mosquis and Donvictor will not suffer me to loose that Money it was hardly earned I paid out of my Own pocket at least $150 to vessels and hands to endevor to get their Articles landed at the Guadaloop Instead of the Colorado where My Brother agreed to land them. that was done to save Carriage from the Colorado to San Antonio this they know to be true under those Circumstances they ought to feel themselves bound to pay that debt please get Judge Austin and Allouri to sell the property also to Collect this Money Don Manuel Allouri knows me to be a correct Man I must feel satisfied that when I left S^{t} Antonio that I had Made more than ample arrangement to have [illegible][2] debt paid I left in the hands of Dimmit at least $1100 of claims On what the best men in Country the Go. among the rest say if Sandovall paid Dimmit the money

[1] For this account see J. E. B. Austin to Austin, May 25, 1823, and James Hewitson to J. E. B. Austin, May 26, 1823.

[2] The name looks like Fiacco.

I loaned him and what has become of him, If his own Country Men after the services rendered them will de[a]l so dishonest it is a misfortune I had rather beg my bread than live among men that you cannot make a transaction with without being deceived by them I can say with truth that the only honest men in the Two Citties are Don Erasmo Don Allouri Don Victor Blanco and Don R. Mosquis . . . [torn] did the Don Doctor hewitson ever pay Dimmit for the gold Watch which I let him have I should like to know what has become of the Doctor if married to some lady that any man can have access to who has a little cash I fear that is his fate before this period at Mon Clover I have so many things to say that I am at a loss what to say first please speek of me to our friends in San Antonio affectionately particularly Baron de Bastropp

god bless you

L. B. HAWKINS

[Addressed:] James. E. B. Austin Esq Herculanium Missouri

Write often and ask your good Brother to do the same the loss [of] our Brother is not to be repaired to his or my family all our losses and disappointments on this world together dose not equal that

L. B. HAWKINS.

NATHANIEL COX TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 6. August 1824.

DEAR SIR

I see by your note dated the 12th of last month and post: marked Natchitoches 27th that several of my communications since the death of our friend H have miscaried—Also that you had not received the paper and quills sent by a Mr ——— Some time in February or March last—Infact the intercourse is so very uncertain that it appears almost useless to attempt keeping a correspondence—

I received some time ago a packett from you with a letter for Mrs Hawkins which was sent to her by a neibour that was here at the time—and wrote to her stating your wish with regard to making a division of the property in the Province of Texas, the Ensuing Winter requesting her to name some person to whom she would give authority for that purpose I also wrote fully to Mr Sanders in whom she has the most implicit confidence—and shall Expect to hear from them early in the fall by an agent who will proceed to the grant—

My former letters were mostly on the subject of the state of Mr Hawkins affairs with a statement of the claims he appears to have advanced in securing the grant, and for the support of settlers also small loans to Emigrants—amounting, *including Usurious Interest*

to the enormous sum of thirty thousand Dollars—which advances completely beggared his family, for at the time of his Death, his House and Negroes were mortgaged nearly to the full value and his furniture under Execution so that Mrs Hawkins family had to depend on their friends for funds to take them to Kentucky.

I shall send this to Natchitoches with several letters of different persons in the Grant hoping they may find a conveyance to you—I now regret that I did not keep a copy of the statement formerly sent you so as to have it annexed, but before the Agent goes out I will again overhall the papers and make out another for your Inspection—As Mr H Kept no Books such an undertaking is of serious import yet for your satisfaction and for the benefit of the Widow and Orphan children I feel bound to make every exertion in my power.

The planting Interest of Louisiana have been sorely afflicted for two years past, by inundations storms rains and rot, so that scarcely one third of crops have been made, and every body here are suffering in consequence of it—The present season affords better prospects, and I hope the ensuing winter will give life and activity to our late and present gloomy City—

NATH: COX.

[Addressed:] Colo Stephen F. Austin Province of Texas.

NATHANIEL COX TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 8 Augt 1824

DEAR SIR

A report has been in circulation here for some days, brought I believe by a Steam Boat from Natchitoches that *all* your settlers, have raised the standard of Rebellion; and refuse obedience to law or any authority whatever—As the province must now be the only resort to which Mrs Hawkins can look for support for herself and helpless family the report of course excites considerable Interest and I hope it is not true—If you should receive this in any reasonable time after its date you would greatly oblige me by forwarding such information as would put the subject beyond doubt, one way or the other—I am the more anxious on this subject from a paragraph which on reperusing your last letter strikes, me with much force, since hearing the foregoing report—you say "I have many things to explain relative to events recently transpired here but have not time now" I much fear these events are the rebellion of your settlers, and that it will be a scene of confusion and disaster, retarding your final opperations for years to come.

I shall not make any communication on this all import Subject to Mr Hawkins or Mr Sanders until I am better informed myself, but be assured I shall feel great anxiety until I know more on the subject.

I have no doubt but your late Emperor Iterbide is by this time relanded at Vera Cruse—he sailed from London in May with the declared intention of his again assuming Kingly Authority in Mexico, and he further states that his voyage is undertaken at the Instance of a large number of the first characters of the Province—it is to be hoped however that his views will not be reallized but that on his landing he may be caught and hung—there is little doubt but Saint Anna is no better than Iterbide and while such Arch Traitors hold offices of trust and honour in the country there can be no guarantee for the lives or property of the Citizens—In short I fear there is not yet sufficient learning and virtue in the people of that country to make a staple form of Government and then suppert it. They may make and adopt constitutions every year and still find persons to violate them, and when the penalty is called for, the criminal concentrates his party and puts down the whole System—This has been the case for fifteen years, and still there is no fixed and solid foundation for them to sustain—and I fear wont be until the present generation passes away and another organized on different principals raises up, who from more Experience will be able to frame a constitution suitable to the manners and customs of the people it is intended for—

NATH: COX

I intended to send you the letter of Iterbide which he addresses to a friend in London before sailing, but cant lay my hand on it at present—

N. C.

Col. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN Province of Texas.

ERASMO SEGUIN TO AUSTIN

Mexico 11 de Agosto 1824

AMIGO MIO. Con su carta de V del 20 de Junio anterior del presente año, fecha en los Brazos, he recivido dos cartas, una para Ramos Arispe otra para Sr. Wavel, y las dos copias, de las solicitudes de nuestros compañeros los de esa Colonia. Las cartas he entregado a su dueño y los originales de los Memoriales no han llegado al Congreso, ni al Supremo Govno por cuyo conducto debian venir; esta noticia la tengo de Alaman amigo de V. quien ha vuelto a encargarse del Ministerio de relaciones interiores y exteriores, y he determinado dar lugar a que llegue el corro venidero, en cuyo tiempo si la dipu-

tac^{on} provincial de Texas no hubiese remitido los expresados Memoriales, presentare las copias que V. me ha remitido con una recomendacion verval al Congreso.

Tengo mucho dolor y sentimiento, al ver sus padecimientos, travajos y sacrificios hechos en favor de esa prov$^{a.}$ y de esos colones, quienes ya en una parte se manifiestan desagradecidos; pero amigo hay leyes para castigar a los malos, asi como otras para favorecer a los buenos. Los ingratos que olvidados de lo que a V. deben, no le esten reconocidos por el bien que les ha proporcionado, y hallanados a cumplir a V. sus contratos, estos contratos se los haran cumplir los jueces, pues lo que sobre este particular me dice V. que ha hecho el Jefe politico de esa prov$^{a.}$ no es valedero, o no se debe dar por hecho, porque él, no tiene autoridad para oir y sentenciar a nadie, pues esto es propio de los jueces y tribunales como V. sabe, y no de jefes politicos y ni otras corporaciones como diputac$^{es.}$ Ayuntamien$^{tos.}$ etc.

Para gov$^{no.}$ de V digo, que en el projecto o ley general de Colonizacion que se concluye mañana, hay un articulo que dice asi—"Garantiza esta ley los contratos celebrados entre los Empresarios y los emigrados que trageren, siempre que sus empeños reciprocos no pasen de quince años a lo mas." Conque seguir con valor y empeño procurando los adelantos de esa poblacion, y remover si le es dable, los obstaculos que se les presenten a esos abitantes para su mayor prosperidad.

No haga V. caso de informes ni de enrredos de ambiciosos. Esa prov$^{a.}$ que forma un Estado con la de Coahuila, va a salir de tinieblas muy en breve, segun mi concepto, y los asuntos al cargo del gov$^{no.}$ del Estado que reunirá, mas luces que el que ha tenido el de esa prov$^{a.}$ y mayores facultades, pondrá fin a sus males, y sabra escarmentar a los que quieran ponerle trabas para embarasar su felicidad.

Al recibo de esta ya estará V. reunido con su familia, en cuya union le deseo grandes satisfac$^{es.}$ y que se sirva saludarla de mi parte con muchos cumplimientos, asegurandola de mi buen afecto; concluyendo por no haver tiempo para decir a V. otras cosas, sino que del resultado de sus Memoriales le avisaré oportunamente, y quando este concluida la constitucion general, le remitiré dos o tres exemplares para inteligencia de esos abitantes; quedando en el entretanto, muy suyo y a la disposicion de V. el que es su verdadero amigo que lo estima.

ERASMO SEGUIN [Rubric]

Ha sido hecha una proposicion en el Congreso p$^{r.}$ un diputado, para que los colonos que se admitan en nuestros territorios se les exija la calidad presisamente de ser Catolicos Apostolicos Romanos;

y fue desechada por unanimidad de votos, pues solo el Diputado que la hizo, la aprovo.

Sr. Dn Esteban F. Austin.

J. Cable to Austin

Natchitoches 16th August 1824

Dear Friend.

I received your favor sometime last month by Mr. Kennady, and this is the first opportunity I have had of writing you, by Mr House. I have searched Natchitoches for the English Linen writing Paper for you but cannot find any therefore thought Proper to send you the best I Could find, such as our Parish judge uses for the want of better, I likewise obtained a few sheats of our Printer of the quality I think will suit you all I could get. he has a few large sheats from two to three feet square which would do for Drawing Maps if you should want any I will send it you or any thing you may wish from our Place you shall have sent you on the first application. I have Inclosed an account of D. Marple Estate. you will Pleas do the same you would do for your self with it. Concerning the land on the Brazos, I have made my mind up and am Determined to live in that country. I wish you would be good enough to C[h]oose me a League of Land on the Brazos within thirty miles of the sea if convenient to your arrangements. I think your Judgement would be Better than my own if I wase Present. you will Pleas have it surveyed and you can draw on me for the surveying at any time. if you should want some Merchandize I would get them at the lowes Prices of this Place it would suit me better than to Pay the money as money is verry scarce here indeed. I will have the Place cultivated next year by some good Person to Rais me a good crop of corn etc etc

I have sent you a number of News Papers and some of Late dates you will see the Departure of Itrabide Late emperor of Mexico from South Hampton England for Mexico in Niles Register Inclosed in the half Ream of Paper. I shall send as often as I can get Opportunity Papers to you

J. Cable.

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F Austin Rio Brazos Texas per Mr. House

---

José Antonio Valdez to Bastrop

Bahia 18 de Agosto de 1824

Sr. Baron de Bastrop

Muy Sr. mio: con instancia me recomienda el Sr. Jefe politico la carta que adjunta, y me significa en la que me escrive lo necesario que es su presencia en aquella Diputacion.

El Alcalde del Colorado segun me han dicho los Badeños que han venido de alla tiene un caballo alazan que les quito a los tancagues [Tonkaways], y otro obscuro que les quito a los Carancaguases ambos son de mi propiedad, y estos Barbaros los robaron: tambien me han dicho los Badeños que dho. Juez esta dispuesto a entregarlos a primer letra mia: ya tengo escrito a dho. Juez haciendo reclamo Suplicatorio pero asta hora no se si le an dado la carta.

Con esta carta suplico a V. aga mis veces con dicho Juez, para que los ponga en su poder y yo satisfare el cargo que justamente me pase: El caballo Alazan es de mi estima, y ambos tienen este fierro [the brand is here inserted] bengo se para significarle de nuevo mi afecto y soi spre su servidor y cappn. Q. S. M. B.

Br José Ant. Valdez

John Sprowl to Austin

Aish Bayou August 18th, 1824

Dear Sir

Atho we are personally unknown to each other. duty and the interest I feel for you and your colliny makes it necessary that I should gave you some information of a man that I am informed has gone to your Neighborhood—he is by the name of John G. Jackson. He is a large man, of genteel appearance about 25 years old, he came from near Alexandria on Red River, to my neighborhood, about two Months ago and brought with him two Horses and two Negros one Horse he sold me, s[d] horse I am told by undoubted athority he s[d] Jackson must have s[t]ole from Esq[r] Stokes in the Town of Rapede. Also one of the Negros is Stated to be a free man that Negro he has sold to Nicolas Trammal near Nacogdoches, M[r] J. C. Peyton will hand you these lines who can give you more information on the subject–

J[no] Sprowl.

[Addressed:] M[r] Stephen F. Ostin Esq. Brasses. Pr. Mr. Peyton.

Josiah H. Bell to Austin

Brasses Lower Settlement August 18th, 1824

Sir

Mr. Huse was not able to make the small survey you requested I got Mr. Shelby and Carter to assist me and took the meanders of the Benard begining at Dicksons line a plat of which I send you by Isaac Huse who will be able to give you some Explanation so as to Assist you in understanding it after runing up the Benard four

thousand bars we found a creek making down from the mound which we could not cross we meandered it 500 bars then crossed and run 500 bars due north to make our Complement of northing without going to the Benard as it made Considerable writing you can either Continue that west to the Benard By Calculation or let it stand as it does whichever you may think best the rough plat I have sent you is the best I Could do at this time under the present Circumstances—I am in hopes it will ancer the purpose as any way you Can arange it will make no difference between us whin you have the deed made out lay it away untill I see you

J. H. BELL

the bars I mention is the only northing we got.
[Addressed:] Col Stephen F Austin

HUGH MCGUFFIN TO AUSTIN

Natchitoches 18th August 1824

DEAR SIR

I should have visited your Country ere this only on account of Mrs. McGuffin going to the warm Springs She will return about the fifteenth of Sept. Shortly after which I will set out for that place there is nothing worthy of Communicating to you now the Mule that your Brother left with me I Delivered to his order about two weeks ago the Horse is not here at present but I think he will [be] in a short time when I go on there I will bring him with me.—

Adue untill I see you
Write me if you have any oportunity

H. MCGUFFIN.

P. S. I send your Muscetoe Barr by Mr. House that you left at Mr. Jas. Dennys also your Spanish Dictionary H. McG.
[Addressed:] Colⁿ. S. F. Austin—Brazos—Per Mr. House.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN AUSTIN AND HORATIO CHRIESMAN

This agreement entered into at the Town of San Felipe de Austin in the province of Texas between Stephen F Austin Empresario for the settlement of three hundred families in this province and Horatio Chriesman surveyor, is To Witness—That said Chriesman agrees to survey such Tracts of Land in this Colony as he may be directed to Survey by sd Austin and the Commissioner of the Government in the form and manner which they may direct using the Mexican Vara as the standard for regulating their chains and running by the true meridian after Calculating the Variation of the compass—and the

said Chriesman agrees to execute his work accurately and in a good and workman like manner and to complete it as speedily as possible establishing Corners with bearing true at each principal corner of a survey with the initials of the Owners names marked on the bearing Trees where the Owner is known or erecting sufficient mounds of Earth in Prairie at least Three feet high and marking every line not bounded by a River or Creek which runs through Timber so that it can be easily Traced and followed and finally To make out correct returns and plots of Each survey To sd Austin on completion of the work in the manner above stated the sd Chriesman shall be entitled to demand and receive from each settler pay for surveying their lands at the rate of five dollars p^{r} Spanish mile payable in property or three dollars p^{r} mile payable in Cash to be paid by the settler and for which payment the said Austin is not to be in any manner accountable or responsible more than to refuse to deliver the titles to any settler until he brings a certificate from the surveyor or stating that the surveying fees of his land were paid or settled For the faithful complyance of all which the s^{d} Chriesman Obligates himself under the penalty of being liable for any damages which may arise from a non or incorrect Compliance with this Contract

San Felipe de Austin Aug^{t} 20th 1824

HORATIO CHRIESMAN [Rubric]
STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

AGREEMENT: AUSTIN AND JOSÉ ANDRES RAMIREZ

En la villa de S^{n} Felipe de Austin á los veinte dias del mes de Agosto del año de mil ochocientos veinte y quatro, hize trato con el Ciudadano Andres Ramirez de la villa de Mier p^{a} q^{e} me entregue en esta villa en todo el mes de marzo en el año q biene unas yeguas p^{a} le cria q^{e} seran yeguas nueve sitas de buen cuerpo y buenas p^{a} hacer manadas—hta cinquenta Yeguas á tres pesos cada cabeza dinero contado ó hta cien Yeguas pagandole la mitad en dinero y el otro mitad en otro tpo en efectos—tambien se obligo dicho Ramirez de entregarme un Burro manadero experimentado de un color de estimacion y de aprimera calidad á razon de sesenta pesos—tambien dos Burras con los Burritos á razon de quinze pesos cada cabeza siendo de buenas cualidades p^{a} cria, y p^{a} q^{e} tenga su debido efecto lo firmamos los dos con los testigos abajo firmados

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]
JOSE ANDRES RAMIREZ [Rubric]

Testigo de asist^{e}
SAMUEL M WILLIAMS [Rubric]

RANDALL JONES TO AUSTIN

Fort Settlement 22rd August 1824

DEAR SIR

I have waited with some considerable degree of patience until the present time for the promised notice you were to give me; finding the month advancing to a close and having an opportunity of reminding of you by Mr. Knight I have taken the liberty of saying that as it is a matter of considerable importance with me (and should be with every old Batchelor) that I wish you would hasten your visit to this settlement as every preparation is made to have a party on your arrival I hope you are or will in a few days be able to come down and I wish you to write me by Mr. Knight and inform me precisely when you can come down I was on the point of coming up but as Mr. Knight is going up it will answer all purposes be so kind as to write me by him and you will oblige

R. JONES

Col. S. F. AUSTIN

JAMES CUMMINS TO AUSTIN

DEAR COL°

It appears that about fifty of the Keronkiweys are Coming on to attact the lower Settlement of this river and have said they would devide into two Companys and perhaps one Company May Come up the River as high as this Settlement we have determined to Collect all our familys to one place perhaps here in order to guard them which will take all the Men we Can raise in the upper Detachment of this district I think about forty Men from the Brassos and what Men there is in the lower Settlement on this River May be enough to meet them which would be well to do as soon as possible—

August 25th 1824

JAMES CUMMINS [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Col° Stephen F. Austin San Felipe de Austin

JOSIAH H. BELL TO AUSTIN

Brasses Lower Settlement August 25th: 1824

DEAR SIR

since I sent you a survey of the Benard on Examination we find it does not make as much Westing from the mouth of mound Creek as we expected if the deeds are not made out and you find it Convenient to Extend my upper line to the Benard it will prably leave the tract in a better shape as it will otherwise leave a sharp point between the Benard and my line that Could be of little use to any

one I only make this statement for your Consideration and should it be otherwise aranged it will make no difference to me—Give the inclosed note to McCormick as soon as you Can as it may be of importance to him

J. H. BELL

[Addressed:] Col. Stephen. F. Austin San philipi De Austin

ALAMAN TO POLITICAL CHIEF[1]

PRIMER SECRETARIA DE ESTADO

Seccion de Gobierno.

El Supremo Poder Ejecutivo al prevenirme acompane á VS. la ley del 18 del Corr^te^ sobre colonization y en virtud de lo que se dispone en los articulos 4° y 8° de la misma me manda advertirle q. no permita VS. q. en el termino q. prefija dicho Art° 4° se establesca Americano alguno de los Estados Unidos y q. los q. se hayan introducido ó introduzcan en dicho espacio y no tengan todavia establecim^to^ formado ni empezado á fabricar casas, desmontar ni cultivar la tierra, se internen á los parajes q. VS. les señale mas áca del indicado espacio, informado muy menudam^te^ acerca de los q. hayan de permanecer en el p^r^ hallarse en el caso q. se ecceptua.

Dios gue. á VS. m^s^ a^s^

Mexico 25 de Agosto de 1824.

ALAMAN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Sr. Gefe Politico de Tejas [Saucedo].

AUSTIN TO JOSÉ ANTONIO SAUCEDO[1]

There are, on the San Jacinto, some inhabitants who wish to be admitted as a part of the 300 families which I have been authorized by the Supreme Government to establish in this, the province of Texas. If you allow me to extend this colonial Establishment, so as to include both banks and the tributaries of the above mentioned River, and also the Bay and Island of Galveston, I believe a great advantage would be derived by the balance of this Establishment, as well as the whole province; because the civil jurisdiction of this Establishment would then embrace those points; and thus the introduction of vagrants and fugitives could be prevented, and good order preserved, particularly in the Island and Bay of Galveston, which formerly were infested by pirates, and undoubtedly will be so again, if steps are not taken to prevent it. In case this extension should meet your approval, I request you to give notice to the inhabitants

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas.

of those localities, that the government has included the territories situated on the San Jacinto, and its waters, and the Island of Galveston in my colonial Establishment; and that those amongst them who deserve to be admitted, may obtain land in the same manner as the settlers of this Establishment, and may select one or two Alcaldes who shall depend on this jurisdiction in like manner with the other Alcaldes of this Establishment, agreeably to the terms of the provisional regulations approved by you for this Establishment, the 24th of May last.

God and Liberty.

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.

Town of San Felipe de Austin, August 26th 1824.

AUSTIN'S BLOTTER OF AUGUST 26, 1824

(Austin to Saucedo)

[No. 2] August 26, 1824.

En cumplimento dela orden de fecha 10 del mes de Julio pasado sobre nobramiento de Secretario para esta colonia he nombrado al vecino Samuel Williams secretario de esta Colonia y propongo para su salario q[e] se obliga a todos los habitantes presentar al dho Secretario los titulos de venta de Tierras q[e] hacen entre el uno y el otro los testamentos y hipotecaciones dentro del termino de tres meses de la fecha de ellos para q[e] el dho Secretario haga un registro de ellos bajo mi inspeccion como encargado del archivo en un libro sellado segun la ley y q[e] el Secretario recibe para esto un tanto por cada cien palabras segun el arancel en la materia

Esto serviá dos objetos importantes—el uno será reunir todos los archivos de ventas q[e] se hace en toda la colonia en un libro de registro en esta oficina bajo mi cargo, y entonces en el caso de perder los originales siempre tendra su dueño un registro de ellos en los archivos grls de la Colonia y tambien se evitara mil confusiones y difficultades q[e] indubitablemente succederá si se permite a los alcaldes guardar estos titulos en papeles sueltos en sus oficinas, porq[e] es probable q[e] no habra un alcalde por algun tpo. q[e] entiendra una palabra del castillano a mas de esto suelen no tienen las luces y instrucciones necesario, para desempeñar tal asuntos—otro objeto será a[y]udar a mantener el Secretario sin gravar a los pobres porq[e] es regular q[e] el q[e] tiene conq[e] comprar tierras pueda muy facilm[te] pagar para el registro de sus titulos de venta—Tambien propongo q[e] el interesado paga al Secretario un tanto por cada documento copiado por el, segun el arancel enla materia—tambien propongo q[e] se paga al

[1] Nacogdoches Archives, translations from Bexar Archives, Texas State Library. A Spanish copy is in Austin's Blotter of this date.

secretario un tanto por cada pleito jusgado por mi mientras q^{e} estoy encargado de la administracion de justicia—por ejemplo si el pleito es para 25 pesos y no sube de 40 q^{e} paga el q^{e} pierda 6 real al Secretario, si es por 40 pesos y no sube de 70 q^{e} paga al secretario 8 reales si es por 70 y no sube de 100 q^{e} paga 10 reales, y si sube de 100 q^{e} paga 2 pesos al Secretario—y ademas de esto q^{e} se le paga su trabajo en extender las escrituras del proceso segun el arancel en la materia —de este modo me parece q^{e} se puede mantener el Secretario sin gravar en modo ninguno a los pueblos—y q^{e} muy notables beneficios resultará al establecim^{to}—y suplico a V. S. proponer lo ala Ecxma Dip^{n} y si se le aprueva q^{e} se me manda el correspondiente ord. para publicar alos habitantes p^{a} su conocimento y arreglo—

[Estevan F. Austin.]

[Later. No date.]

Hace tpo q^{e} escribi al Gob^{no} sobre el nombramiento de un Escribano publico p^{a} esta Colonia, es una cosa de importancia q^{e} habra uno aqui y suplico q^{e} V. hará algun empeño q^{e} se nombre uno. y si el Gob^{no} aprueva del Sor Samuel M. W. no creo q^{e} en el dia se hallará un mejor porq^{e} el entiende tres idomas Engles, frances y Español y puedo recomendarle como hombre de bien, y q^{e} tiene algun conocim^{to} de los deberes de este empleo—

[No. 3]

Recibí el oficio de V. D. fha 22 de Junio P^{o}p^{o} acompañandome un exemplar de La Ley sobre papel sellado y autorisandome Habilitar el papel sellado que necesitan estos habitantes y al alcalde recaudar su importe lo que sera cumplido exactamente en todos sus partes.

Dios y Liberted

San Felipe de Austin 26 de Agt^{o} de 1824

Estevan F Austin

Al Sor Gefe Politico de esta Provinvia de Texas D Jose Antonio Saucedo

Con el Sor Baron

[No. 4]

Recibi el oficio de V. S. fha 23 de Junio en que me ensierta la orden de V. S. de la misma fecha á los Alcaldes de esta Colonia sobre la paga de los derechos para las Tierras mercenados á los habitantes—

de la misma fecha del mismo

al mismo.

Con el Sor Baron

[No. 5]

Recibi el oficio de V. S. fha 22 de Junio P^{o}p^{o}. informandome del viaje del Baron de Bastrop para esta como Comisionado por el Gobierno para poner estos habitantes en posesion de sus Tierras y

expedirles en union con migo sus Titulos he hecho todo lo posible para acaba[r] el asunto de lo qual el Sor Comisionado dará el debido parte a V. S.

de la misma fecha del mismo

al mismo
Con el Sor Baron

[No. 6]

Los indios Karankahuases atacaron en el mes pasado á los habitantes del Colorado é hierieron uno de ellos en el Brazo de lo qual quedera manco por todo su vida, dhos habitantes mataron entonces un Indio y luego que recibi la noticia mande contra ellos las Milicias y mataron cinco Indios á la disembocadura de dho Rio. A noche recibi noticia por dos vecinos de aqui que vienen de Labahia que dhos Indios havian reunido todos sus guerreros para atacar á estos colonos y saldre inmediatamente con algunas Milicianos en persiguimiento de ellos—

de la misma fecha del mismo

al mismo
Con el Sor Baron

[No. 7]

Acompaño á V. S. la peticion de estos habitantes pidiendo que se les envead un Cura Parroco. Espero que V. S. tendra la bondad usar su influxo para que venga.

de la misma fecha del mismo

al mismo
Sor Baron

(Austin to Castañeda)

[No. 8]

Recibi el oficio de V. fha doce de Maya P°p° en que me ensierta V. el del Exmo Señor Secretario de Estado y despacho de Guerra y Marina fha 25 de Febrero de este año lo que executera en todos sus partes como esta mandado.

Dios y Libertad
San Felipe de Austin 26 de Agosto de 1824

Al Sor Comdt principal de armas en la Prov^a de Texas D Juan de Castañeda
Sr Baron

(Austin to Saucedo)

[No. 9]

He recibido el oficio de V. fha doce de Mayo p°p°. en que me ensierta el del Exmo Señor Secretario de despacho de Guerra y

Marina fha 17 de Marzo P°p°. sobre la entrada de efectos Españoles lo que sera cumplido exactamente.

de la misma fecha

Al mismo
Sor Baron

[No. 10]

He recibido el oficio de V. S. fha 11 de Julio p°p° en que me comunique V. S. que Jose Maria Anaie sirviente de D^n^ Jose Maria Sembrano se havia fugado de su servicio y orden para arestarle luego que recibi la orn. de V. S. hice todos las diligencias para asegurarle pero este yndividuo havia ya pasado a los Estados Unidos dejando en el monte un Cavallo pinto pero en tal mal estado que no hay parencia que pueda vivir por una herida que tiene en una pierna causada por un macate conque havia sido amarado por dho Anaie en el caso que vive con la primera oportunidad le enviare a V. S. Conque contesto su citado Oficio.

Dios y Libertad.
San Felipe de Austin 26° de Ag^to^ de 1824

Estevan F Austin

Al Sor Gefe Politico de la Prov^a^ de Texas D Jose Antonio Saucedo
Sor Baron

Austin to José Antonio Saucedo

[August 26, 1824]

Muy Sor y dueño mio recibi las muy apreciables cartas de V. de 20 de Junio y 10 de Julio me alegro mucho q^e^ havia llegado V. con buena salud a esa capital, y la sigue disfrutando con su familia

El Baron me havia informado de todas las novedades q^e^ havia en Mexico, y espero q^e^ pronto se tranquilizerá y q^e^ gozeremos de toda la felicidad q^e^ merece un pueblo heroico q^e^ ha luchado tanto tiempo por su Independencia y libertad—

Siento infinito las sumas escasas q^e^ padecen de dinero para los fondos de esa Gob^no^ y me es muy sencible no poder ayudar tanto como deseo para remediar este mal—los Colonos son todos sin dinero, pero he hecho todo lo posible para recobrar cuanto pudé lo q^e^ he entregado al Sor Baron, y aseguraré q^e^ pagan estos habitantes lo demas por su obligacion en uno y dos años

por los escases y los muchos ocupaciones será imposible fabricar una Iglesia o capilla p^a^ este otoño pero hare todo lo posible y espero tener la satisfaccion ver V. y el Sor Padre Refugio de la Garza en el mes de octubre—No hay generos en toda la Colonia sino los q^e^ tiene un co-

merciante q[e] pasa p[a] Bexar y el no queria otro cosa q[e] dinero, y de esto no tenemos,

Esperaré a V. con mucha ansia en el mes de Octubre—

J. CABLE TO AUSTIN

Nachitoches, 28[th] August 1824

DEAR SIR

I forwd you the Paper By Mr. House which I hope you have Received in good Order and Letters and papers to your Colony. By Mr. Boy a young Frenchman I forwarded you a Letter Enclosed to me from your Brother Jas. E. B. Austin from Herculaneum of which I hope you have Reced. a few days since I Recd another from your Brother of which he says he wrote two for fear one might miss carry, I forwd papers etc etc by this gentleman. if you should wish your Letters and Papers taken out of the Post Office and forwd to you, you will Pleas write to the effect, and you Shall have them as soon as opportunity admits of—I have wrote a Letter to George Smith Esq to your care I wish you would try and ford it him the first opportunity I expect he is in the Biffalou for his health, he has Practiced Law here for some time Past, but on account of his Inability of health he was Advised By the Phisicians to take a trip in Texas for his Recovery

J. CABLE

[Addressed:] Colo. Stephen F Austin Political Chief of Austin's Colany. San Felipi de Austin Province of Texas

Politeness of Timber Lake

I put in a Stick of Ceiling wax for you in this Package of Papers

J. CABLE.

AUSTIN'S DIARY OF CAMPAIGN AGAINST KARANKAWAYS

Aug[t] 30 [1824] Started from Town on the Expedition agst. the Karankaways slept at the middle Bernard

31—joind the men at A. Jacksons, and mustered and inspected them—62 including officers, spent the day in preparing provisions—

Sept. 1—divided the men into two divisions, one composed of Cap[n] Christmans company marched with me down the west side of the River—the other composed of Robinson's and Rawls were marched down the East side through the Bay Prairie and under the command of Rawls—

2—I encamp[d] at Dixons camp and sent spies down to the mouth of the River in the night, heard from Rawls on the opposite side

at the Bluff below Jinings camp and ordered him to join me at Rawls Camp on Sweet Creek the next night.

3—Went to the mouth of River with 2 men and met the spies—no signs of Indians left a letter for Cap^{n} Jones at Hawkins Grave proceeded to Rawls Camp on Sweet and at sun down Chrisman and Rawls with two companies came up—the spies which I sent from Dixons camp to examine Bayou Trespalacious returned— no sign

Sept. 4—March^{d} 8 miles W. N. W. to the Wiesachatta, the main fork of Bayou Trespalacious, a bold running stream of good water—formed a spy comp^{y} of 6 men B. Sims Commander and dispatched them about 12 o'clock, a head of a west course—rain about 2 o'clock at 4 marched and at dusk arrived at an old Karankaway encampment on a handsome running creek which run S. W. The spies continued on down it in the night.

Sep^{r} 5—found at this encampment the bones of two men which had been cut up and boiled—buryed them—and called the Creek, Cannibal Creek. About 10 O'clock spies returned, and reported no sign—two miles below our camp the tide set up—water brackish—5 miles below the stream widend to 1 mile very salt high banks—Gen^{l} course a little east of South, about 14 miles to the Bay—this Creek leads about oposite the ford at R. Kuykendalls—at 3 o'clock dispatched the spies ahead at 3 marched very good crossing ½ mile below the camp—8 miles a little north of west came to a large branch bed about 20 yards wide tide water quite brackish tho, drinkable—sent spies down to hunt a crossing—

Sep^{t} 6—Spies returned creek becomes wider and salt below no crossing—supposed it to be the Chickalete, dispatched spies up to hunt a crossing—8 miles up a little north of west crossed the Creek a small tho handsome running branch of good water—country on this creek very brushy, and generally poor land—between it and Cannibal poor wet boggy prairie with Islands of brush and small oaks—nooned the crossing of this creek and named it Chapparo from the quantity of Brush on it—dispatched spies and marched at 3 o'clock west at Sun down struck a large creek about 25 yards wide 5 feet deep clear good fresh water, tide, supposed to be the Navidad and encamped—distance 10 miles from Chapparo over very rich high prairie—fine stock country—at 12 at night dispatched spies down this Creek to examine its mouth

Sept. 7—at day light dispatched spies up and down the creek to examine for a crossing place deer very plenty—found a fine spring near the camp—no sign of Indians—at 2 o'clock spies returned from mouth of the creek and reported no sign of Indians—the stream we were incamped on proved to be the navidad which united with the La Baca or chickalete 8 miles below, 300 yds. wide at forks left hand

fork the largest brackish at forks and 3 miles above—heavy body of timber in forks—timber on the east side generally narrow—Prairie—bluffs at two places above the forks and at the forks timber, 100 yd. on East side 950 on west—16 miles, from mouth timber ceases on both sides—Average width from forks to mouth 300 yds. banks at forks 30 feet—near the mouth 15 feet—a large lake about 10 miles above the mouth on the east side—3 miles in circumference salt—rich black prairie all the way down low bottom prairie on the River ½ to 1 mile wide—no crossing below for horses—

Bastrop to Austin

Recivi del Impresario Tente Coronel d[n] Esteban Austin la cantidad de dos mil ocho cientos vente y un peso quatro y medio real que en liquidacion de la cuenta general concerniente a mi commission recivire como dinero—San Felipe de Austin a 30 de agosto de 1824.

El Bron de Bastrop [Rubric]

Austin to William Kincheloe

Mr. William Kincheloe To Stephen F. Austin Dr.

To Am[t] fees due by you on the title issued to you for two Leagues of Land each 165 is $330 Money equal according to the estimate of Land office Money to 495.$ payable in Cattle American horses or Mules	$495.
To this Am[t] paid for Stamp paper for your title	$3.50

Augt 1824

William Johnson to Austin

Woodville [Mississippi] Sept. 2[nd] 1824.

Sir,

M[r] George Huff, who is the bearer of this letter to you, is a Black-Smith by trade—and a mecanic of the first order—For the last eight years he has done, I may say, all my plantation work in the best order—He goes to Texas, at my solicitation, for the purpose of viewing the country, and I hope on his arrival there you will have judgment enough to induce him, if possible, to move his family out—And sir I take the liberty of saying to you that he is the *best* workman of his trade in the Western country—(I make this expression without exception) and that is not all, if M[r] Huff, should be pleased with the country, which I hope he may, and should you hold out to him sufficient prospects to induce him, to move his family out—A M[r] Joseph Servison of this place will go with him, and be his partner—M[r] Servison can do any thing in wood which relates to Machinery, either in or out of water—On the Inclined plane or otherwise—You may

rely on me as a man or Honor, that between those two mechanicks, you could have any thing done, in the best order, either in Iron or wood, which could be done in the Western country—In a word Sir, I have been at some trouble to induce Mr Huff, to visit your country, and should he be pleased with it, and move his family, which I hope he will do, Mr Servison will go also, and then you will be better off for mecanicks than we will be—Because they are the only Tradesmen of their profession, which we have *ever had* in this part of the country worth naming—

And should you hold out sufficient inducements to Mr Huff to move his family to that country, I think that I am authorized to say to you that him and Mr Servison will be partners and be able to command funds here, to Erect Cotton-Gins—Water-Mills—and Machinery on the principle of the inclined plane and otherwise—

For several years, I have been devoted to your country; but having a young family; and being well situated here, I have thought that it would be simple in me to move; but ultimately, I have determined to do so—Provided you will authorize me to bring out with me from Ten to Twenty families, by way of forming a good female-society at once, the only principle on which I can consent to move my family at this time—The families who will go with me will be both wealthy and respectable—Many of them my own relations and connections.—Artizans and Mecanicks of the first order, will also go with me—And should the Indians be troublesome, I should like nothing better than to command against them and settle the question with them at once—I served with Genl Jackson many months in that service, at his head quarters.—And if I know any thing it [is] Indian-Warfare—Col. Child is absent on the Eastern Circuit and of course can not send his respects to you; but I am authorized to present [them] to you, which I hope you will except—

I wish you to write me my Mr Huff on the subject of your Grant from the Mexican-Government, etc, its extent and your powers, etc, —In a word a copy with your remarks to me, would enable me to facilitate the businiss here—I wish you distinctly to understand, as we have no personal acquaintance, that any thing, which I have said to you is to be relied on.

Wm Johnson

Honorable Stephen F. Austin.

Saucedo to Minister of Relations[1]

2 7bre.

Exmo Sor—Estando prohivido pa smpre. en el territorio de la Federacion Mexicana pr Soberano Decreto de 13 de Julio po po qe

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Political Chief's Blotter, January 5, 1824.

V. E. se sirve dirigirme con fha 14 del mismo el Comercio y trafico de Esclavos procedentes de qualquiera Potencia y baxo cualquiera bandera se me ofrece consultar àV. E. si en esta ley se comprehenden los esclavos q^{e} p^{a} el cultivo de las tierras, fomento de las Artes è Industrias introducen en territorio de esta Prov^{a} los Colonos Anglo-americanos q^{e} tienen permiso de establecerse en ella à consequencia de la gracia concedida p^{a} 300 familias al empresario Estevan Austin y que hasta ahora no han podido verificar su arribo tanto por las remotas distancias de donde proceden como por los rezelos q^{e} les han infundido los rumores de la perdida sus esclavos en el momento que pongan el pie en territorio de esta Republica: en tal concepto y deseando obrar con acierto en los casos que ocurran sobre esta materia suplico à V. E. se digne aclararme la duda q^{e} consulto, como tambien si los Esclavos que antes de la publicacion de esta ley ya estaban sugetos à servidumbre, tienen libertad por ella para separarse de sus amos, ò si estos pueden pasarlos en venta despues de la promulgacion de la citada ley.—Dios gue. à V. E.—etc—Bexar—Exmo Sor—Saucedo—Exmo Sor Ministro del Estado y del Despacho de Justicia y negocios Ecos. [Eclesiasticos] D. Pablo de la Llave.

William Anderson to Austin

State of Mississippi Sept 4th, 1824

Stephen F Austen

Sir the Accounts of your Mexican Colony and Country wears a promising aspect here so much so that I have serious thoughts of goining you in settling it, and for that reason have taken leave to apply to you for leave to Become a Citizen by complying with your terms of settlement, if I am Encouraged I wish to Encourage three or four families to emigrate with me

this application will Be handed you By Mr. George Huff who is a first rate Blacksmith and an uncomon mechanical genius also a man of sober steady habits and great industry and having a good general knowledge of men and Business I think would be usefull to your Young Colony

A great deal depends on the prospects he has in that Country and full confidence will be given to the report given by him on his return

if his accounts are flattering there will be Considerable moving on as it is thought to be a healthy Climate and good soil for Cultivation

Wm Anderson

To the honorable Stephen, F, Austion and officers

J. E. B. Austin to Austin.[1]

Hazel Run Sep^{t}. 6th *1824.*

My dear Brother/

I improve the present opportunity of writing you by M^{r} Hale, lest my letters to you previous to this Should miscarry as I wrote by mail, directed to the care of Cable in Natchitoches.

I presume ere this you have heard of our irreparable loss in the death of dearly beloved Mother, and also of Aunt Austin. So many unhappy changes, have taken place in Missouri since I left it that I long to be with you once more in Texas.

Another change tho not of so unpleasant a nature is Shortly to transpire in our family, which is, the marriage of our Sister Emily, with M^{r} James F. Perry of Mine A Burton!! I confess that I was as much Surprized as you will be, when she informed me of it, a few days ago:—Emily asked my advice on the Subject:—my reply to her was, that *She* knew whether her marriage with M^{r} P. would be conducive to her happiness or not if She considered it would, I acquiesed with cheerfulness and made no doubt you would do the Same— I only regret that it will be impossible for us to collect the remains of our unfortunate family together for some years; *if ever.* As to M^{r}. P you are acquainted with him and best know w[h]ether her choice is a judicious one or not, his Standing is high and morals unexceptionable—

I intend to leave here some time next month So as to be in N^{s}. [Natchitoches] by the 1st of Nov^{r}. I should like to hear from you before I start but the dread of spending a winter in this "*cursed land*" determines me to leave it, my expences will be light returning, as I Shall be alone, I have nearly all the money by me still; and will not spend one cent more than I possibly can help untill I hear from you which I hope to on my arrival at Natch^{s}. I shall take on with me a great many articles that we *shall want* and *may* have enough to load the waggon light—any thing you may want write me to Natchitoches, you had better send a *list* and such things as I have not I can procure there—or if you think I can lay out the money to any advantage let me know. If I receive no instructions from you when I arrive at N. I shall take the money with me— Sam^{l}. Perry has returned from Philadelphia with an extensive assortment of goods, his business is so situated in this country at present that it is impossible for him to leave it. So there is no hopes of his moving to Texas, *at present.* Rob. Bruffe[y] is anxious to remove but his affairs are so arranged that he cant leave this country either— and Ja^{s}. Bruffe[y] is in the Same Situation. So you need not calculate

[1] Original in possession of Mrs. Emmett L. Perry.

on them. I wrote to Ashley immidiately on my arrival in this country but have received no answer as yet— I am induced to believe he intends to act *Shabbily* in this Business I should have proceeded to the Ltle Rock but Emily opposed it and wished nothing done in the business untill you came up yourself. All the papers of Fathers I shall lock up [and] leave with Emily— Durham Hall can be recovered—when our *purses* are long enough to *Stand* a 7 years law Suit. Price the present owner is making his fortune—

Your friends are all well at the Mines and enquire particularly after you— John S Bricky Stephenson, and *Cole* were elected to the General Assembly—Fred—Bates Govr and Reeves Lt Govr—

Maj. Andrew Henry returned a few days ago from the Stony Mountains— he has suffered much and met with many misfortunes—

A Deputation from Santa Fe arrived a few weeks ago at the council Bluffs—the object of their visit was to acertain the most eligable Situation for a road to be cut from Santa Fe—to that place—and also to enter into some arrangement to Secure traders (to and from the Province of New Mexico)—from attacks of the indians—and to appoint agents for the purpose of facilitating an intercourse and commerce to the United States— Beards Father attended the deputation as interpreter tell Beard his father is in good health— Elias Bates and family are well he is doing an imense business at present—

Emily is well desires her love to you her little girl is a smart little creature

Give my respects to all my Friends in Texas— I long to be with you and them— *take good care of my Poney and my poor Cano* [his pointer dog]

Jas E. B. Austin

P. S. Mr Andrews and the Alleys arrived Safe—the Alleys will hardly return before Spring— I could say much more but I refer you to Mr Hale— Not one word *from Varner as yet*

(Note by Emily at bottom)

Time will not admit of my writing My Dear Stephen a lengthy letter I shall incert a few lines in Brother Browns, to assure you that you are still remember'd with the greatest affection by your Sister altho I am fearfull you will accuse me of ingratitude, for not going on with Brother and shareing with you and him the hardships of settling a New Country; I have not giving up (nor never will) the idea of moving to Texas: I flatter myself that when you visit Missouri that you will prevail on Mr Perry to join you in Texas. I can assure you that I shall make use of every means to perswaid

him to go on; by Brown I will write you a long letter; you must *not forget* my Children but *consider* them as *yours*, for as soon as William and Austin are old enough to be of any service to you I wish you to have them I will most cheerfully give them up to one that I know will be their best friend and protector— Adieu and think of me some *times* and always as your affectionate Sister

E. M. B—

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F. Austin San Felipe de Austin Rio Brazos Texas—E. M. p^{r} M^{r} Hale

---

JOHN A. WILLIAMS TO AUSTIN

District of Nacogdoches Texas 8th Sept^{r} 1824.

Con^{l} AUSTIN.

DR. SIR. In consequence of some governmental arangement relative to this section of Country together with the liberal incorage-ment held out to persons disposed to emigrate to your Colony, I have concluded to accept the invitation, provided I can get a good settlement on the Brassos or St Barnard as near the sea coast as may be practicable. I intend following the agricultural business and wish to have a farm on or near the navigable waters.

Although I have not the pleasure of your acquaintance yet I hope you will be good enough to make the selection, as it is not convenient for me to attend at present. I wish to obtain as much land as I may be intitled to, agreeable to your system of distribution. My family consists of myself, my wife and a few negroes six of which negros are fit for field hands. I have documents which will, I presume, entitle me to admitance. If you should think proper to comply with this request and notify me thereof I will come on immediately and comply with your conditions of sale, and move my family on as soon as may be practicable. I have a crop of cotton on hand, which perhaps, will detain me till January.

Jn^{o} A WILLIAMS [Rubric]

BASTROP TO AUSTIN

Labahia 9 de Sept- 1824

S^{r} Tente Coronel Don ESTEVAN AUSTIN

Mi estimado amigo y dueño. por descuido de los Soldados se me volvieron todos los reces, he tratado con el Capt Garcia de darle dos reces en caso que la que le deve dar Bets no fuera buena, pero si la res que compro del espresado Bets, le agrada, no tomara q^{e} una de los mias pero como las reces que he comprado en el colorado, pueden no ser a la mano suplico darle al cargador uno ó dos de

las de V. porque sean buenas, y de eguala calidad, el cap^{t} Austin a su vuelta a esa le entregara a V de las mias.

por la adjunta gaseta, vera V el tragico de Iturbide; tres ordenes del Gov^{no} en atiendome lo del Supremo poder executivo, para que sin dilacion marche para el Saltillo he recibido en el camino de modo que temo me haran salir de Bejar el dia siguiente de mi llegada de alla escribire a V pasele V bien y mande a su servidor y amigo q^{e} su mano B.

BASTROP

Un pañuelo blanco de Garcia se quedo en la casa hagame V el favor de entregarlo a su cargador

---

ANDREW ERWIN TO AUSTIN

Columbia Septem 11th 1824

DEAR SIR

Your esteemed favour of may last Come to hand in short time in which you spoke of . . . [illegible] Caruthers having been with you I have not as yet seen him—

I am truly glad to hear of your flattering prosspects as to a healthy situation goods seasons the productiveness of the soil and Improvement in government which when all Combined cannot fail to realize your hopes if so all must be well with you and the Early adventurers with you to that garden spot of America

I presume Mr. Caruthers gave you the news of Tennessee etc Politics and otherwise in which I have taken some part and may again Engage—

you are good Enough to Express your satisfaction at what I had done in Executing your commission with the fair one spoken of in Mexico to wit Miss Williams of this country. She has seen your letter I this morning, parted with her at her fathers home in possession of your letter to me and she indulges a hope of seeing you next spring. you will not Regret your vissit to her and your Humble Servant I tharfore claim your promis.

I ardently hope your Mother and Sister arived Safe at your abode as anticipated in your letter. I had allmost Started my Son 17 years of age to See you last fall with a hope you might be able to give him Employment as a Surveyor and learn him or have him taught the Spanish Language and the ways of the cuntry—

Your vissit here would be of great importance to yourself as I believe

My old Friend Leftwich has never Returned I heard from him in may last Still in Mexico—I presume you have become acquainted

with J E. Groce. of Brassos. Who is an Interprising man and I hope may do well in your Cuntry his Excentricities and Exalted notions of himself is his worst foibles. he is as you know if acquainted a warm friend or bitter Enemy Just as his Immidiate Interest is Effected. he lately wrote me a long letter and his clerk certifyed the correctness of it founded in misstaken notions. both of me and himself intended to injure me and cannot in any way bennifit himself and can in no-way be accounted for on the score of reason or Propriety all of which you perhaps know or may See if acquainted if you are not, it is not my wish to injure him in any manner nor shape whatever and were I near him he would not asail me

ANDREW ERWIN

[Addressed:] The Honble. Stephen F Austin Nachitochez Arkansas Territory

---

HENRY HOLSTEIN TO AUSTIN

September the 11 1824

DEAR SIR I take this opportunity of informing you that I am well and hope these few lines will find you in the same state of good health. Sir I wish you to let me kno the first opportunity that offers whether there is any Chance for me to hold that land I was to of had In your settlement I kno that you are not under any obligatons to me now as I did not fufill my part of the Contract but sir I think if you will take every thing into Consideration and hear the Cause of my not being there on time in the first place the inteligence that we had hear that the vessel was lost with edward Lovelaice and the Company was the Cause of my not Coming to that country against the time mentioned in the articles and soon after hearing that you was drownded Causd me to abandon the idia of ever setlin in that province but hearing you are now on the labrasos [Brazos] and has nearly made an end of your business I wish you would right to me the first opportunity and let me kno whether you will let me have the land or not I doo not expet to get Choice but would be glad to get any good place the town lot I would be glad to hold

If you think propper to grant me the quantity of land mentioned I will be a Citizen of that place as soon as my situation will permit which will be soon after hearing from you I will be glad if you will wright me a satisfactory letter on the subject

HENRY H. HOLSTEIN

[Addressed:] To Mr Stephen F. Osten Province of Texes Osten settlement.

JOHN P. COLES TO PHILIP DIMMITT

September 14th 1824.

DEAR SIR

I rec[d] your [letter] and noticed its contents I am vary much pleased to hear that you are likely to Regain the use of your hand in a measure as Respects the US.A Getting possession of this country shortly I think it vary Doubtful and I am of opinion that the USA. never will posses this country other than by Treaty with the Mexican and the Government of the Mexican never will Dispose of the country without the consent of this state and I am not of opinion myself that the USA. are desirous to make an acquisition of this kind as there settlements are already Extending vary far west from the seat of Government and the Eastern states would vigorously oppose a measure so much calculated to weaken their influence in Congress

we are all getting on well. our country is filling up vary fast we are this day preparing to go against the Carrankaw Indians a small party of our men has had a Brush Imprudently with the Cokes they lost 2 men killed and 3 wounded the number of Idians killed is not known Capt. Singer was one who was killed.

JNO P COLES.

[Addressed:] Mr. Phillip Dimit St Antonio Texes

J. BOTTS TO AUSTIN

Alexandria September 14th 1824

DEAR SIR

This will be handed you by M[r] Morgan who lives in this Place as I have not had an oportunity of writing until this time it was the Request of M[rs] Hawkins to state to you her situation on her way to Kentucky I saw her at Natchezs and had not wherewith to pay her Passage up the River and if she Could not get something from you that she must suffer as M[r] Hawkins told her that you would do every thing in your Power and myself Likewize as I have gave her a Negro Woman but had not any thing to give her as yet she had every one of hers sold at Auxon [auction] and was adoing every thing her self the Negrs that I had out there I sold and have not Received one Dollar as yet But have Commenced suit and have Judgement for $2500 but when I shall get that I Cannot say I lent M[r] William Smethers a horse and I wrote to him to give you the horse if you wanted him but whether he ever got it I Cannot say if he has not Pleas get him and send him in by M[r] Morgan if he should want a horse or if you want him keep him also I Rented M[r] Groce my Place

which the time is out and you will be so good as to have it taken Care of for I do not know what I shall do but expect to Come out Next fall do write me word how you Come on or what is the Prospects of settleing your grant you will have many sittizens of the River Missipi Next spring and the winter do not fail in writing yours very

Respectfully

JOHN BOTTS.

Sir I had Mr Groces Agreement for the Delivery of the Place but Mr. Parker and William Smethers know it

J. BOTTS.

[Addressed:] Judge Austin Brassos River Province of Taycos Politeness Mr Morgan

---

WILLIAM STAFFORD TO AUSTIN

Septem 16—1824.

Dear Sir I arived home and rented out My plantation My cotton picked Holed to the Jin and will be out in a Short time, Mr Chart Wright will be on with Me and wants you to do all you Can for him I do Expect that he Will want a Labor Sir I am yours

WM STAFFORD

STEVEN F AUSTIN

RECEIPT FOR LAND FEES

[Translation of Treasurér's Receipt.]

As treasurer of the Public funds of this Province I have received of the Baron de Bastrop commissioner of the Government for the same Province for the Organization of the colonial Establishment undertaken by Stephen F. Austin on the Colorado and Brazos Rivers, One Thousand dollars which he collected of the Inhabitants on account of the fees they are bound to pay to the aforementioned funds for the value of the Sitios of Land which have been granted to them, and for the Security and acknowlegment of the same I give the present receipt, signed with my own hand in this district of San Antonio this 16th day of September 1824, Acknowledged by the Chief of the same Province.

$1000

Signed MIGUEL ARCINIEGA

Acknowledged

SAUCEDO

Francis P. Wall to Austin

Louisiana, Catahuala, September 16th 1824.

Judge Austin,

D^r Sir, I take the liberty of addressing a few lines to you, hoping they will find you in good health, and enjoying the satisfaction of seeing your infant settlement in prosperity.—great numbers are going out from this State and the Mississippi to view that country, and no doubt you will have a very strong settlement in a short time.—I should be glad to hear whether those who went on an exploring expedition, on board the Schooner Lively, and found themselves everything are entitled to lands there or not; notwithstanding they should remain here; for this season; some of them are in a situation that prevents them from moving to that country immediately, and the good lands may all be taken up, and deprive them of a choice; if so, you will confer an obligation on me, by letting me know, and having mine confirmed, and forwarded to me.—

I take the liberty of introducing to your acquaintance, Mr. Luman Phelps, one of the number who went out on board the Lively and found himself everything and remained on the Brassos; he is a young gentleman of great integrity and industry, and no doubt will do well, and has an idea of settleing himself there;—I hope this will find you in health, peace, and prosperity;—Please to accept of the good wishes of your friend—

Francis P. Wall

To the Hon. Stephen F. Austin Esqr.

Militia Order

Captain A Robinson will take the command untill my return from La Bahia, and he will march on tomorrow morning to the Colato Creek twelve Miles on this side of La Bahia and remain there untill he hears from me have the horses all hobbled when you stop tomorrow and prevent their scattering in that they may [be] ready to Saddle at a Moments warning should it be necessary to use dispatch

Guadalupe River Sept. 18 1824

S. F. Austin

José Antonio Saucedo to Lucas Alaman[1]

19 7bre. Mexico.

Exmo Sor. Paso à manos de V. E. la adjunta Gazeta del Gobierno de los estados Unidos limitrofe con esta Prov^a en la que se propone

[1] Bexar Archives, University of Texas. Political Chief's Blotter, January 5, 1824.

quedar concluído en este Ynvierno el tratado sobre limites q^{e} pretenden hasta el Rio-grande, anulando en ella el tratado ajustado en el año de 19. con el plenipotenciario del Rey de España—La seccion de terreno q^{e} en aquel tiempo se les hizo à los Estados Unidos por via de composicion amistosa, es inmensa pues comprehende hasta las Costas del Gran Pacifico cuyo despoblado admite sinò un nuevo territorio como el que compone los Estados Unidos Mexicanos q^{e} hasta ahora estan descubiertos y poblados, por lo menos suficientes vacios para fundar numerosas provincias—Los preparativos q^{e} hace aquel Gobierno dentro de su territorio aunque con bastante reserva, indican con vehemencia la probabilidad de sus intenciones, y à este fin muchos subditos suyos estan posesionandose arbitrariamente en los terrenos q^{e} les parece más à proposito de la comprehension de esta Prov^{a} como lo manifestè à V. E. en oficio de 15 de Abril del corriente año con q^{e} le acompañé copias de las solicitudes q^{e} me dirigieron, y de la contextacion q^{e} les dì; con el fin de q^{e} dignandose ponerlas en el conocimiento del Supremo Poder Ejecutivo, recayese la importante resolucion del auxilio Fuerza Armada que necesita esta Frontera p^{a} conservar la integridad de su Territorio: Contrayendome ahora à aquella misma exposicion, añado q^{e} el Gobierno Anglo-Americano cuenta por suya esta Provincia y como tal la incluye en sus mapas Geògraficos fixando sus lineas desde las cabeceras del Rio-grande hasta la desembocadura de este en las costas de Tamaulipas, y como semejante seccion no se le puede hacer ni por el supuesto derecho que alega, ni por convencion reciproca, es muy verosimil que aumentandose como en efecto sucede, el establecimiento de familias q^{e} à su adbitrio estan emigrando, serà muy costoso despues la restauracion de los Terrenos que ocupan ò efectiva su perdida si en los principios no se contiene este desorden. Todo lo que espero se sirva V. E. poner en la noticia de S A S el Supremo Poder Ejecutivo con el interesante obgeto de que se resguarde esta Frontera q^{e} hasta el dia se halla descubierta y sin recurso alg^{o} con q^{e} resistir la menor invacion que se le presente por qualquier clase de enemigos ò expeculadores politicos—Dios etc.—Bexar—Exmo. Sor.—Saucedo—Exmo. Sor. Ministro de Estado y del Despacho de relacion^{s} D. Lucas Alaman.

J. THOMAS TO AUSTIN

Alexandria L^{a} Sep^{t} 20. 1824.

D^{r} SIR.

Russel H McWaters and his brother in law M^{r} Samuel Fulton—two intimate friends of mine have determined to visit your ctry. Their views like those of many others are not very definite—Tho well situated here I presume they would locate themselves with you

should the prospect be as flattering as they anticipate. These young men are not only respectable themselves, but are members of a numerous, wealthy and respectable connexion.

Should they become your neighbours I feel assured, that you will not regret any favor that you may think proper to extend to them.

J° THOMAS

Hon. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

MRS. ERASMO SEGUIN TO AUSTIN

Bexar 20 de Sep^e de 1824

Ciudadano Teniente Coronel Estevan F. Austin

Mi estimado Sor. Ala llegada del Sor. Baron de Bastrop tube el gran honor d conocer al Sor. Austin, primo (segun me ha dicho) de V. quien no le hice ningun servicio por haber parado con el Sor. Baron en la casa de Labome.

Mi esposo y amigo de V me ha escrito de Mexico se halla sin novedad, me ancarga mucho qe salude a V de su parte que pronto se beran, me dice tambien qe la constitucion gral muy breve será concluida, pues me pone el termino de 2 meses, y el que estará aqui para el mes de Abril venidera, me saludará V a D^n Santiago poniendome a sus plantas de mi Sora. y hermana de V. de mas familia luego qe. se hallen en su compañia, no pierdo las esperanzas de hirlos haber luego que benga José Erasmo de Mexico.

El mismo Sor Austin me dio la noticia del fallecimiento de su Sora. Madre loqe. ciento mucho y acompañamos toda la familia en el sentiem^to. Toda la familia saludan aV. con el cariño de siempre, ofreciendoce ala dispocicion.

Deceo a. V. la mejor salud qe. apetese su afma. Servidora Q. S. M. B.

MARIA JOSEFA A. BEZERRA DE SEGUIN [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Al Ciudadano Teniente Coronel D^n Estevan F. Austin en la villa de S^n Felipe de Austin

---

SAUCEDO TO AUSTIN

Diput^on Prov^l de Texas

El Sor Baron de Bastrop Comisionado por el Gobierno de esta Provincia para Organizar esa Colonia y expedir los Titulos de posesion á sus habitantes, entregó á esta Diputacion Provincial un mil p^s qe. recaudó de algunos Yndividuos por el valor qe. deben pagar por los Terrenos qe. reciben expresando haverles concedido á esos habitantes el termino de dos años contados desde el mes de

Diciembre proximo venturo p^{a} la satisfaccion de once mil p^{s} que quedan debiendo por el total valor de dichos Terrenos y para la satisfaccion de los derechos qe. por su Comision le corresponden; pagaderos uno y otro por mitades dentro de los referidos dos ãños, y del mismo modo el ymporte del papel sellado.

Aunque esta determinacion no es conforme á las ordenes que sobre esta materia comunicó el Gobierno al referido Comisonado, la acepta esta Corporacion baxo el preciso requisito de qe. el mismo Comisionado queda responsable á la recaudacion de aquella suma, y quando la concluya terminará en el exercicio de ella, por cuya razon es indispensable que V. al tiempo de entregar los titulos de posesion á esos habitantes exija de cada uno la correspond^{te} obligacion de la suma total qe. debe pagar, tanto p^{r} el valor del Terreno qe. se le ha mercenado como p^{r} los derechos de Comision y demas gastos aseguarandolos con el mismo Terreno qe reciben, a cuyo fin podrá V. formar un libro en que queden asentadas dichas hipotecas ú obligaciones.

Dios y libertad S. Fernando de Bexar 21 de Septiembre de 1824. 4º y 3º

JOSEÉ ANT^{o} SAUCEDO [Rubric]
MIGL. ARCINIEGA [Rubric]
Secr^{o} Ynt^{o}

Sor Teniente Coronel D Estevan Austin.

JOHN HAWKINS TO AUSTIN[1]

Prearie Spring County of Washington Missouri
Sep^{t} the 21th—1824

S^{r}

I am here yet, Contrary to my wishes. I was in hopes of being with you before now—but I find it one of the hardest things I ever had to undergo—to have the Consent of my family to be seperated. I would have been there before this time had It not been on that acc^{t}—I have no Chance to go without I Can take them all. I have hopes of Bringing that About in the Course of one or two years, if I Live So Long— John Jones has Exchanged his house and Lot where he kept Publick house, the League house where Amable partney Lived to Dan^{l} Dunklin for his house and Lot and got Eight hundred and fifty Dollars to boot—As he has began to Trade and move suppose it is a very small Distance. It may be a begining of fixing for moving A Longer, the minds of men Changes sometimes very suddenly and very Contrary to what they once Expected. And I have some hopes of that being the case with Messrs Jones and

[1] Printed in *Texas History Teacher's Bulletin*, February, 1918.

Browne Betsey Is married and Living in the Allabamy It is no difference to her wheather we go or stay—I am under many obligations to you for the statement you gave me dated 10th august 1823—I also Recd one Dated July 17—Emediatly on your arrivel from Mexico—I have done Every thing in my power to Cause the people to Emigrate to that Country, but so many fals Reports Comes from there that If a man has not been there he is too apt to believe such Reports and Decline going for my part I am better pleased with the Country than Any I Ever saw—I was some uneasy when I heard that Iterbide was about to go back, but I saw In the St. Louis paper that him and two priests ware on their way to Spain and landed at some Spanish Island and ware arrested and he was tried and Condemned and shot I do not at this time Recollect what Island It was since that I understand It has made Its appearance In several other papers so that I hope It is True and hope you will have peace if It is so that he is Dead, the priests Remained in Confinement—I wish you to give me an acct of whare you Expect [to] Erect or Establish your port of Entry and tell me If any thing Can be Carried from this Country for your Markit that will comand Cash or Cotton Let me know if there will be much Cotton made there Next season, Let me know If you would have any kind of Business you Could put me at that I Could Make money at for a few months I have a wish to Come again and visit that Country—If I Could do it to some advantage I would be willing to stay a year if I Could get Into Business that would justify staying I Can do nothing here more than Live, If there is the Least appearance of my making money directly there Is an Execution and Disconsirts all my plans so that I have Intirely quit Trying for any thing more than to Make what we Can comfortably Live on—all the Inginuity that has been made use of against me has Not Deprived me of Living tollerable well and I hope will Not, My Boys are got to be able to Carry on the farm very well now and to Do business in their own Names So that they Cannot take Every thing as they have done before—please to write me frequently as you Can send to me by mail If you send it by private Conveyence to any post office It will Come Safe most Commonly, but If I send to you By mail It stops at the outside office and the post masters will not Try to forward them, when John Jones wrote me and Requested the post master at Natchitoches to forward it on to the Colorado But it stoped there, until I Came in, on My way home and was that Day I applied for It, had been packed up to send to post master general's office, I sent 6 or 7 Letters to Natchitoches and had put in the office and all Came safe to my family—Only Letters you Can git safe in to the Office will Come safe No doubt, I had several Letters from Different

parts that ware put into that office that Came as soon as I had a right to Expect them— If any thing should offer that you think would be profitable that I Could take a hold of, with one of my sons If it was necessary to Bring one with me please to Let me know as soon as you Can in the way have above mentioned as I am Desirious to be in that Country and In giting into business in some such way It would be a means of giting my family all in a way to go—when they once begin to see that some thing was Doing to advantage a hope of gain is the great spring to Every thing almost that we undertake, for my own part I have my own consent to put off, as soon as possible I have six sons and all able to Do some thing on a farm but one Some of them Capable of almost any business If your port of Entry was Established and a ware house Errected If you think we Could fill the place of attending to that and had not promised It to some other person I would be willing to Try that Business a while or any thing Else that I Could make money at If I Could go there my self and git into Business my family would soon after agree to go But there is such numorous Reports unfavourable to the Country that It is hard to make people believe the Truth the Merchants in particular are more opposed to people moving to that Country or any other than Ever I saw people before my life but It is not all they Can say will alter my mind a thing that I know of my own knowledge I should have been with you this last summer But I was Like to Loose my Eye sight for near two months But have Recovered It again about as well as usual— I wish you to write by Mr Hail Consearning the government If times has got quiet at Mexico and like to Remain so— I have seen the Constitution your [brother?] had it I think well of It [if] they will only Live up to it—it is a good one so far as I Can Judge of It Except that of Religion is an objection to a great Number of people for my own part I Care nothing about it know I Can be as good a Cristian there as I can here It is only a name anyhow I think you had better have the Constitution published in the St-Louis paper and In Kintucky paper If you wish the Country to Emigrate very fast they Do not generally believe that the Constitution Is as good as It is— Any advantages that Country has that is Not generally known you would do well to have published as Ever good thing is kept Consealed as much as possible It is very hard for the Truth [to] git as far as here it scearcely Can git on this side Red River before It is Detected and stoped I understand Mr Rob and Mr Jos- Kuykindale has moved from where I left them on the Colorado and as that is the Case you need not Reserve that Land for me any Longer as I wish to be attached to some strong settlement when I come I also wish to be as near the

town as I Can git—so as to be Convenient to markit If we Should have any thing to sell I wish If I am not too Late a speaking, you would Reserve me a good situation as near the town as Can be had—with a good Spring on It as that is a very particular thing with Mrs Hawkins on acc^{t} of making Butter I hope in god I shall be with you Next Summer Either with or without my family— Now we will talk of the affairs of my own Country We have good Crops of Corn heare this season Crops of wheat not good the wetest Spring and Summer and up to the 10th Sept I *believe* I Ever saw in this Country people very healthy through out the State in General—M^{rs} Brady and Scott the Lawyer was married Last Monday Evening the 20th Instant and your sister M^{rs} Bryens will be married Thursday Evening the 23rd Instant to Mr Ja^{s} F perry which I think a very suitable good Match your Brother will have to Return with out her, there is M^{rs} Dedrick an other fine young widow Remains, If you was here you perhaps might git her as there Is so much friendship Existing between you and her father Col^{o} John Smith T— It is supposed that Rob^{t} Brown and her will unite in the Bonds of Matrimony Shortly— Edward Brown his Brother died three weeks past in St Louis and was brought Down to potosi and Buried with his father and Brother— Major Henry has Returned from beyond the Rocky mountains he supposes he was Last Spring on the Colorado of the west that Runs into the bay of Callaforny from the best acc^{t} he could git from the Crow Indians he brought Down something more than ten thousand dollars worth of furs he also sent Down Last fall about the same quantity Last fall, he has left John H weber on the missouri when he Left there and thirty men with him which was to start Emidiatly after Henry left them a Cross to where henry had been in the spring there to stay until Next Spring and then Return and Come home next fall,—Henry talks of going back Emidiatly by land to try to Join weber this Ensuing winter he will pass the head waters of the arkansas Leaving Sttefee [Santa Fé] to the left and the waters of Missouri to the Right he tells me he wintered last winter on the head waters of the Yellow Stone River and as soon as he was able to travil Last Spring he came Down and Cross and crossed the missouri and went a south Course about four hundred miles and there Came on this he speaks of and found beavour in abundance and saw no Indians until he Returned to the Missouri again he found a great Difficulty on the Missouri Lost several of his men killed at Different times as much as between twenty and thirty first and Last he tells me a fortune Could soon be made was it not for the Difficulty of the Indians they are Incouraged by British Traders, we are cara-

ing on a smart Trade with St tefee from the boons lick Country S^{r} try to suit Mr Hail he is a good citizen—

I Conclue by subscribing myself your friend Most Sinsearly

JOHN HAWKINS

Col^{o} Stephen F Austin

Inquire of Mr Hail for the balance

BASTROP TO AUSTIN

Bexar 22 de 7bre de 1824

D^{n} ESTEVAN AUSTIN, TENTE CORONEL

Mi estimado amigo y dueño, no tengo campo de escribir a V Largo Solamente dire que todo que V ha pretendido con el Gefe politico y la Exma diputacion lo ha sido consedido a V. como vera V por las cartas que le entregara V el Capt Austin tambien vera V para la carta rel Gefe Politico que lo he entregado un documento por lo qual consta (encaso de muerto) que he sedido a V y a el cada uno una tercera parte delos derechos que me coresponde como comisionado del govierno y La diputacion no hasido muy satisfecha de no recivir que mille pesos me ha hecho responsable de los onze mille restantes como vera V por Su oficio no ha querido declarar acabada mi comision pero que debe continuar hasta La satisfaccion de los onze mile pesos y del dinero del papel Sellado, tome V Las obligaciones como mando la Diputacion y que sea con hipoteca y en papel Sellado para descargar me de este peso que tengo Sobre mi. Sea V Seguro que la comision la mas pesada que se podia dar a un hombre que me han dado nombrandome deputado al congreso del Saltillo, Si que el deputado de Texas ha tomado Su asiento y si oy sus rezones y absolutamente contrario al dictamen de la comision de constitucion han tomado ya providencias y muy nocivas al interes de la provincia y contrario a buena harmonia que Se devia esperar de la legislatura de un estado de la qual esta provincia esta una parte integrante; he logrado acqui inspirar resolucion a mis compañeros que han suspendido mi marcha hasta la llegada del proximo correo por lo qual hemos enviado un estraordinario a Rio Grande el capitan dira a V mas sobre el particular todo que puedo decir a V hora es que pronto que tengo comision muy pesada y que tendre mucho que trabajar y Se pueda por lograr ningun beneficio por mi provincia del Saltillo escribire a V el exito de todos estos negocios y de alla le puede que la encargue que me envia V algunas reces para matar en bexar para subsistir en mi comision porque es un temer que por todas sus disadvenencias qe ai ya no me den nada en el Saltillo y la provincia no tiene nada para darme nada Se [me] han resentido mas del contratiempo que hube en perdiendo dos reces que llevaba, que

el capitan [John Austin], lo he mantenido como los cartujos con leche y Legumbres, llegara flaco como un esqueleto tendra V que matar directamente a su llegada una res gorda y mantenerlo con restorativos para que vuelva en si, Saldre mañana y pienso estar en Seis o Siete dias en los Brasos; havenido acqui la noticia que la gente que ha ido por agua contra los caracanguases han matado once de ellos lo que ha dado una Satisfaccion general Solamente lamenten la muerte de dos hombres que Se dice han sido muertos por Dichos Indios, es a esperar que a hora Se Sugetran y mantedran pas con los habitantes del colorado y Brasos, y no molestaran tanto a los vezinos de La bahia como han hecho hasta a hora, han obligado a Hernandes a abandonar a Sus rancho en los mosquitos y a llevar a todo su ganado mayor y menor para La bahia.

No deja V de avisarme de todo lo que Suceda en los Brasos y Colorado y de escribir me con todas las occaciones que se presentan por que save V que la sola consolacion q. reste a Los amigos quando estan Separados por grandes distancias es de comunicarse por escrito lo que espero de V como hare tambien Salude V a todos los amigos y dispongue V de la inutilidad de su amigo y Servidor Q S M B

BASTROP

SAUCEDO TO AUSTIN

Bexar 22 de Septiembre de 1824.

Sor D. ESTEVAN AUSTIN

MI ESTIMADO AMIGO: estoy sumam^te^ ocupado despachando al Señor Baron y disponiendome p^a^ entregar el Gobierno por cuya razon no tengo mas lugar que Acompañarle un Aranzél y copia de la cedula de 14 de Febrero de 1805 p^a^ el uso que le convenga, diciendole que el Señor Baron me ha otorgado un Documento en favor de ambos segun el convenio que tuvo conmigo. Siento infinito la muerte que me comunica de su Madre en cuyo justo sentimiento le acompaño: por lo que respecta á los Terrenos de V puede aumentar su numero hasta cinco Haciendas en recompensa de los gastos y servicios q. V. ha erogado en su empresa, y con esto quedo de V su atento amigo y servidor Q S M. B.

JOSÉ ANT^o^ SAUCEDO [Rubric]

FRANCISCO MAYNES TO AUSTIN

Bexar [Setb^re^ 24 de 1824]

SR. DE OSTEN.

ESTIMADO AMIGO: logro esta ocasion de Mr. el Baron p^a^ saludarle; deseoso logre su salud en comp^a^ de su Hermano. yo estoy p^a^ servirle.

Amigo la primera peticion qe se hiso, al S^{r} Comd^{te} Gral. esa yase diesmio, y ningun efecto causara pues ya existe otro Command^{t}. Gral.

Yasi es necesario hagan otra peticion; pero en derechura aesta exma Diputacion: para qe. la dirija al M. Y. y Ve. Cavildo Gov^{or} dela Sagrada mitra de Monterrey, ensede vacante. que es al qe. pertenece dar las licencias de administracion Por aca estamos como ledira el Sor de Baron yo espero el hir a monterrey pr. fines de Sepbre ysiempre esperare la Buelta del Sor. de Baron.

Reciva mis espreciones ysu Sor. Hermano ya todos esos Havitantes mis Respectos y Vd mande aeste su Servidor, y Amigo qe. desea servirle, y sus manos B.

B^{r} Fran^{co} Maynes [Rubric]

Francisco Maynes to Austin

Bexar 28 de Sepbre de 1824

M^{r} F Austin

Estimado Amigo: Doy aVd. y atodos esos Havitantes las mas espresivas gracias; por el afecto que me manifiestan, y confianza, en la peticion que hacen de mi: Yo voy para Monterrey; el mes qe. entra; y endonde me he ver con los superiores eclesiasticos: Si aceden aque yo vaya aesa nueva poblacion: yo les hablare: de los ornam^{tos} y vasos Sagrados que se necesitan.

Espero el Catecismo, de los Catolicos Apostolicos Romanos: que este en Yngles. ylo dirijiran a M^{r} Lavomba; para, si yo ya me he hido a Monterrey me lo mandé.

Atodos esos Sres. Havitantes mis espresiones de gratitud, y Vd ysu Hermano Recivan el afecto de este su seguro Capellan Q. S. M. B.

B^{r} Fran^{co} Maynes

P. D. Sera bueno ya dar principio; Recojida la Recolta; ala casa de previterio y la yglesia:

Martha Marple to Austin

Zaines Ville Septem^{r} 29 1824

Mr. Stephen, F. Austin

Dear Sir my late Beloved Husband David J Marple who accompanied you through the Gother Country in year 1821 and who died june 1822 at the house of Judge James Cummings, has left me as [illegible word] property or the means of obtaining a living for

my self and three Children intirely destitute I have an article of agreement between yourself and my husband agreeing to give him cirtain parcels of land in consideration of his accompanying you on the journey mentioned above and of settling or raising a crop within one year which it appears he has done as by the administrators account, there was Considerable corn among other things sold after his desease, and would ere this have removed his family there had he lived, my eldest child is a son 12 years old named John J Marple Second Mary P Marple third David J Marple the are too young for me to go to a new Country with at this time my wish is to secure the land in proportion amongst us giving me that part David had settled on as is most likely will produce some income I have appointed Martain F. Maker of New Orleans Agent for me, to settle with the Administrator and to arrange my business with yourself, also to procure families to settle on the land or pay taxas if any and finely to act for me in avery res[p]ect I have directed him to advise with you, if any further evidence, is wanting, to convince you I am the wife of David J. Marple or that the three Children are his by me I can produce it, Judge Cumming has a letter of mine to my late Husband you can Compare writing to Satisfy yourself,

I feel the need of a friend to act for me I throw myself on your goodness to act the part of a friend, to see that I have Justice done by the administrator, it appears by accounts received from Commings, and James Tumlinson, that there must be over three Hundred dollars due for sales of corn and other property, tumlinson acknowledges the sale of corn in 10 lots to be 265.60 and the 11 lots sold at 175 cents per. Bus. but not delivered, afterward burnt in the crib the corn was left at the risk of the purchaser, of Corse after Public sale, I understood the man that Bought requested it might remain till he could go across the Contry, to sell it, as it would loose by removing twice, as you must have a good deal of influence in the settlement your friendly advise may be of service to me I am very poor and need the Money, I have always lived comfortable while my husband lived, now I am intirely destitute of anything to live on or educate my Children have to be dependent on my relatives whis is very unpleasant your attention to my intrust will be greatfully acknowledged by yours

MARTHA MARPLE.

Bill for Surveying

Stephen F. Austin to Seth Ingram Dr.

	Bars.	
To Surveying Sylvanus Castleman's ½ League on Colorado	15,065	
" W. Smeather's League	29,237	
" Meanders of River from Smeathars to Brights	23,180	
" Meanders of River from Brights till I met Selkirk	18,530	
" John Botts' ½ League	4,889	
" Stephen F. Austin's League	10,107	
" Ambrose Hilburn's Labor	4,001	
" David Bright's do	3,121	
" Jared E Groce's Tract	22,050	
" John Irons' League	13,244	
" Labors opposite town	98,500	
" Meanders of River in front of town tract	8,975	
" Running a line to acertain boundary of town tract	8,460	
" Running off 20 out lots	23,090	
" Laying off San F de Austin		
" Meandering Peach Creek and St Bernard 'till I met Selkirk	34,987	
" First League on Peach Creek (Bay Prairie)	6,630	
" 2nd League	11,980	
" 3rd do	13,330	
" 4th do	13,450	
" 5th do	13,730	
" 6th do	15,140	
" 7th do	13,575	
" 8th do	10,740	
total	416,002	$1248.00
" Base line at Bay Prairie	8,560	25.68
	424,562	$1273.68
		350.00
For laying off Town		1623.68
		1550.64
		$73.04

Rec[d] of Stephen F Austin fifteen hundred and fifty dollars and sixty four cents towards the above a/c—

Seth Ingram

San Felipe de Austin Sept 30th 1824

Apl 8th 1825

Seth Ingram to S. F. Austin Dr.

To Amt. of his orders	193.91
To Book not included in former Settlement	17.00
To paid Battle	35.00
	245.91
Bal. due Ingraham	354.31½
	$600.22½

Cr. By balance on former Settlement 73.04	73. 04
By surveying League No. 13	45. 00
By ½ of League No. 35	15. 00
By orders paid in	465. 18¾
By soap and leather	2. 00
	$600. 22¾

Bill for Surveying

Stephen F. Austin To William Selkirk Dr.

	Bars.
to surveying Labors opposite town	80, 950
" connecting S. Dixon's lines	9, 800
" Meandering River above town tract	11, 107
" Seven Labors above town	12, 180
" Meandering River Colorado from W. Kincheloes League down to Lower corner of League 5th	31. 655
" Running line from Colorado to, and Meandering Peach Creek	18. 940
" 1st League	10. 725
" 2nd do	12. 460
" 3rd do	13. 590
" 4th do	10, 040
" 5th do	11, 916
total	223, 363

To whole amount of Surveying	$670. 08	
To Book a/c	10. 74	
	$680. 82	
	280. 25	
		$400. 57 due Selkirk

April 8, 1825

W. Selkirk to S. F. Austin Dr

To Amt. of his orders	602. 06¾
To 3 deer Skins	3. 00
	605. 06¾
Cr. By ball. due on former Settlement	400. 57
To Bal. due S. F. A.	204. 49¾
	605. 06¾

Rec[d] of Stephen F Austin two hundred and Eighty Dollars and twenty cents towards the within accounts Sept. 30 1824

William Selkirk

Austin to Seth Ingram: Receipt

S. Ingrams order on Joseph Stuart	30.00
S. F. Austins note	15.00
R. Alleys order to P. Burnet	34.75
R. Kuykendalls order to E. Allcorn	25.00
B. Sims order to S. Ingram	13.75
	$118.50
Sam[l] Dixon's a/c	4.50
	$123.00

Rec[d] of Seth Ingram the above orders amounting to one hundred and Eighteen Dollars and fifty cents also an account against Sam[l] Dixon's Estate amounting to four Dollars and fifty cents making one hundred and twenty three Dollars in all which is passed to said Ingram's Credit in our account currant

San Felipe de Austin Sept. 30, 1824

[S. F. Austin]

Bill for Surveying

Stephen F Austin D[r] to Horatio Chriesman for Surveying

	Bars.
League No 1	19088
do No 2	17286
do No 3	20880
do No 4	19776
do No 5	20308
do No 6	21402
do No 7	15270
do. No. 8	20030
do. No. 9	15405
do. No. 10	15159
do. No. 11	22747
do. No. 12	19402
do. No. 13	10048
do. No 14	18701
do. No. 15	28702
	284204
	22490
6 Labores at the Fort From Bells down west of the River	100629
5 Leagues on Oyster Creek	80764
18 Labores below Town	67065
14 Labores above Town	41586
Lynces and Birds 2 Leagues	29419
Halls Tract of 1 League	20163

	Bars.
James Whitesides 1 do	16720
do 1 do	16445
A Kuykendall ½ League	14160
Jas. Millican 1 League	22097
A. Robinson ½ League	17700
Jno. P Cole ½ do	13241
	746683
Robt Millican 1 League	16975
Walter Southerland ½	10484
Charles Johnson ½ do	12737
Josiah H. Bell ½ do	14160
Saml Gates ½ League on Jacksons Creek	14160
do do ½ do on the River	15573
Wm. Gates ½ League	8506
Meanders of the River from the Mouth of the Navasot To A. Robinsons lower Corner	3180
Wm. Millican 1 League	20,000
Robt. Millicans 6 qr. Leagues	39004
Meanders of the Prairie on the East side of the Brassos River	15385
Total	926 847

Total number of bars 926847

5,000)926,847 bars

long leagues 185–
3

555 miles at 5$
5 pr. Mile

$2775.

Rec[d] of Stephen F Austin One thousand nine hundred and ninety one Dollars and forty two cents on the above Account—

San Felipe de Austin October 1, 1824

HORATIO CHRIESMAN

CONTRACT FOR SURVEYING[1]

This agreement entered into at the Town of San Felipe de Austin in the Province of Texas between Stephen F. Austin Empresario for the settlement of three hundred families in this Province and Seth Ingram surveyor is to witness— That said Ingram agrees to survey such Tracts of land in this Colony as he may be directed to Survey by s[d] Austin and the commission[er] of the Gov[t] in the form and manner which they may direct, using the Mexican Vara as the

[1] There is an identical contract with Barlett Sims, dated October 9, 1824, and a draft of one with Horatio Chriesman without date.

standard for regulating their chains and running the true Meridian after calculating the variation of the compass, and the s^d^ Ingram agrees to execute his work accurately and in a good and workman like manner and to complete it as speedily as possible, establishing corners with bearing trees at each principal corner of a survey with the initials of the owners names marked on the bearing trees where the owner is known, or erecting sufficient mounds of Earth in Prairie at least three feet high and marking every line not bounded by a River or creek which runs through timber so that it can be easily traced and followed, and finally to make out correct returns and plots of each survey to s^d^ Austin—On completion of the work in the manner above stated the s^d^ Ingram shall be entitled to demand and receive from each settler pay for surveying their lands at the rate of five dollars p^r^ Spanish mile payable in property on three dollars p^r^ Mile payable in Cash, to be paid by the settler, and for which payment the s^d^ Austin is not to be in any Manner accountable or responsible more than to refuse to deliver the titles to any settler untill he brings a certificate from the surveyor or stating that the surveying fees of his land were paid or settled, For the faithful complyance of all which the s^d^ Ingram obligates himself under the penalty of being liable for any damages which may arise from a non or incorrect compliance with this contract,—

San Felipe de Austin Oct 1^st^ 1824

SETH INGRAM

STEPHEN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

AUSTIN TO SUPREME EXECUTIVE POWER OF THE REPUBLIC[1]

El ciudadano Mexicano Estevan F Austin con todo el debido respecto hace presente á S A el Supremo Poder Executivo de la Republica Mexicana qe. desde año de 1821 el ha trabajado para poblar las Tierras despobladas de esta Provincia de Texas bajo la autoridad qe confirio el antiguo Gobierno antes de la Revolucion á su Padre Moeses Austin y confirmado en favor del susfrascrito por el Soberano Congreso Constituyente y Supremo Poder Executivo el dia onze y catorce de Abril del año de 1823. Estando el susfrascrito el primer Empresario tenia qe luchar contra toda especie de dificultades, de erogar grandes gastos para establecer una Colonia en un Pays enteramente despoblado como este y infestado por todos partes por Yndios bravos, por cuyos motivos y otros qe estan explicadas en los documentos que acompañan esta peticion, me hallo despues de todos mis trabajos reducido á un estado peor qe quando emprendi esta empreza, y considerando qe la experiencia qe tres años me han proporcionado

[1] See an almost identical petition, November 6, 1824.

en los asuntos de Colonizacion pueda ser de alguna utilidad á la Patria, qe. estoy establecido en el Territorio de la Nacion con toda mi familia é intereses con todos los derechos y privilegios de un Ciudadano Mexicano concedidos por el Soberano Congreso qe. ya ha padecido todas las dificultades de poblar los desiertos de esta Provincia sin la esperanza de sacar el provecho qe corresponde al trabajo y al servicio hecho al Pays y qe. la Colonia qe tengo establecida sobre los Rios Brazos y Colorado me proporcionara grandes facilidades para fomentar la poblacion de las Tierras vacantes qe estan en su vecindad. Por tanto.

A. Su Alteza Suplico la gracia qe se me concede facultad para establecer otras Familias como Empresario sobre las Tierras vacantes qe quedan en la inmediacion de las distribuidas alos Colonos de esta Colonia hta Dos ó Tres cientas Familias como parece bien A. S A en el concepto de qe dichas familias seran industriosas, agricultores, y artisanos de buenas Costumbres y morales y qe siempre sujeran á las leyes del Pays y ordenes del Gobierno.

San Felipe de Austin en la Provincia de Texas 1° de Octubre de 1824 1° y 3°

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

EXPLANATION TO SUPREME EXECUTIVE POWER

[October, 1, 1824?][1]

Exposicion q. hace el Ciudadano Estevan F. Austin á S. A el Supremo Poder Executivo sobre colonizacion en Texas para acompañar á su memorial de esta fha en la materia.

Despues de haber hecho un calculo de beneficio q probablemente me resultaria de las Tierras q. me corresponda como Empresario de las Tres Cientas familias qe. tenia autoridad para establecer y cotejarlo con los gastos y el trabajo necesario para establecer la colonia previo qe no pude sacar de dichas Tierras suficientes para volverme el dinero gastado en el asunto sin contar nada por mis trabajos y fatigas y á mas dè esto para asegurar el bien exito de mi empresa de Colonizacion hizé un imprestito de dinero en Orleans por lo qual tenia de hipotecar la mitad de las Tierras q me correspondiera como Empresario; Con este dinero y otro qe tenia de mi patrimonio mande Buques de Orleans, con vivres, utensiles y otras cosas necesarias para el establecimiento; uno de ellos hizo naufragio sobre la costa y se perdió y la mayor parte del cargamento del otro fue destruido á la desembocadura del Rio Colorado por los Yndios Carancahuases; á mas de esto tenia de hacer grandes

[1] This document is undated in the rough draft which Austin preserved. It seems to have been intended to support the preceding application.

gastos en abrir caminos y traher las familias por Tierra en el Ynvierno de 1821 y en proporcionar armas, municiones, etc para defensa contra los Yndios y perdi un año y medio con los gastos del viage á la Ciudad de Mexico qe emprendi sobre este asunto. Para cobrar todos estos gastos hize un contrato con los Colonos qe deben pagar me quinientos cinquenta y cinco pesos por cada Sitio de Tierra en productos de agricultura en cortas cantidades cada año por cinco ó mas años segun el Estado del Colono y el precio mas crecida del pais. Este contrato fue publicado en las Gacetas de los Estados Unidos del Norte antes de la Salida de los Colonos de alli y por un año despues y los Emigrados vinieron contento con ello y con el pleno entendimiento qe asi podian obtener Tierras. mi plan era recibir una porcion fixa de Algodon cada año y con el credito qe la certeza de recibirlo me hubiera dado en Orleans, pude haber trahido maquinas para despepitar el Algodon y Buques para llevar tanto esto como á lo demas de la Colonia al mercado en Europa ó en otras partes y de este modo hubiera salido grandes beneficios ála Provincia, por el adelantamiento de maquinas el Establecimiento del Comercio de Algodon y el fomento de la Agricultura; y tambien entro en mi plan emplear los Solteros y Artisanos qe no eran en estado ocuparse en agricultura en la fabrica de Molinos y Maquinas para preparar los productos de agricultura para el mercado. De este modo estos Colonos pudieran facilmente haber pagado todos los gastos de las medidas de sus Tierras, del Papel sellado para los Titulos y los derechos qe el Gobierno de esta Provincia ha exigido de ellos segun consta por el adjunto Arancel en la materia, sin gravarlos y probablemente Yo pudiera haber sacado (si la fortuna mi favorecia) alguna cosa por mis gastos y trabajos. Pero aunque este plan hubiera impuesto pesadas responsabilidades sobre mi por el peligro de la perdida de Buques y otros accidentes, y qe. su principal objeto fue el de fomentar el adelantamiento de la Provincia y proporcionar á los mismos Colonos el unico modo qe podian haber obtenido dinero para pagar los derechos exigidos de ellos por el Gobierno de la Provincia, este mismo Gobierno de aqui ha declarado qe Yo no tenia derecho de hacer tal contrato con los Colonos y qe ellos deben pagar al Gobierno los derechos señalados en el adjunto Arancel y qe esto ha de ser en dinero Contado cosa imposible para cumplir. Se pude observar aqui qe en el Arancel del Gefe Politico se autorisa recobrar solamente veinte y siete pesos para la medida de un Sitio y Yo estoy comprometido á los Agrimensores pagarlos Cinco pesos por milla en efectos del pays como cavallos, Reces etc qe es sesenta pesos por Sitio supuesto qe está cuadro pero si tiene frente sobre un Rio seria mas por ser mas

larga la linea del Rio por sus vueltas ó de pagar los tres pesos por milla en dinero qe es el precio qe paga el Gobierno de los Estados Unidos del Norte America para las medidas de sus Tierras Publicas y de este modo ha caido sobre mi la perdida de casi cuarenta pesos por sitio. Yo me hize responsable a los Agrimensores por su trabajo por qe no habia otro modo de conseguirlos para medir las Tierras y tome sobre mi todo el riesgo de recobrar los productos de Agricultura de los Colonos y convertirlos en dinero y hize lo mismo por el papel sellado y todos los otros gastos de modo qe. torné muy graves responsabilidades sobre mi por no ta[r]dar el asunto,—mi objeto era el beneficio tanto de los Colonos como de la Provincia; pero con las ordenes del Gefe Politico todos mis planes estan desbaratados y lo qe es peor la harmonia y confianza qe reinaba entre los Colonos ha sido desgraciadamente interrumpida; unos dicen qe todos estan comprometido en honor y justicia de pagarme segun su Contrato original sean las ordenes del Gobierno qual sean, y otros qe no deben pagar nada ni por los Agrimensores, ni á mi, ni al Gobierno de modo qe me hallo forzado sacrificar todo en obsequio de la harmonia y les he dicho claramente qe todos deben obedecer los ordenes del Gobierno en la materia. No he preguntado si el Gobierno de la provincia tiene derecho de declarar nulo mis contratos publicamente hechos en buena fé con los Colonos ó de exegir derechos de ellos.—Viné en el pais para obedecer las autoridades y no para entrar en contestaciones con ellos; todo qe dire sobre este punto es qe me parece algo duro qe Yo he de padecer todas las dificultades peligros y gastos de principiar la colonizacion de los desiertos de esta Provincia sin recibir el provecho qe corresponde á mi trabajo y al gran beneficio qe he hecho á la Prova porque ahora es muy facil establecer aqui;—Se pude sacar de esta Colonia quanto necesite de mais y otros vivres, y los Yndios qe nos molestaran tanto en el principio estan en paz [por cuanto] de los golpes qe estos hibitantes les han dado é costa de bastante sangre de [uno] y otro de modo qe el Empresario qe viene ahora no tiene qe padecer nada de las dificultades qe se apusieron á mi proyecto en su principio. Por todas estas razones y habiendo sabido qe la nueva ley de Colonizacion estado para salir he ocurrido á S. A el supremo Poder Executivo con la esperanza de q tomaria mis perdidas y servicios en su alta consideracion y qe me concederia la gracia qe he solicitado restablecer un poco mi mala fortuna y al mismo tpo hacer mas beneficio a mi Patria otro razon en favor de mi peticion es qe ha quedado muchos Tierras vacantes en la vecindad de las distribuidas á estos Colonos y Yo como mejor impuesto de su situacion puedo probablemente hacer la distribucion de ellos con menos peligro de causar Confusion entre

el uno y el otro qe qualquiera otra persona y tambien mi experiencia en la materia me ha impuesto en el mejor modo de establecer los Colonos y de saber sus caracteres y disposiciones.

[Copy]. Saltillo 20 de Mayo de 1825.

VINCENTE GUERREBO [Rubric]

HUIZAR TO SAUCEDO[1]

El 19 del p° p° se presento en este punto [La Bahia?], á Solicitud mia, el Ten^te Cor^l de Milicia, D^n Esteban F. Austin, que andava en persecucion de los Caranchahuaces, con ciento y tantos hombres, hacer los tratados de pas. que solicitaban, los referidos Yndios, movido en obsequio de la humanidad esto se consiguió en presencia de las autoridades. Cibil, y Militar, y ásistencia de los reverendos Padres Fr. Miguel Muro y Fr. Antonio Dias de Leon, haciendo dhos. tratados baxo los Articulos prescritos, como se demuestra en la adjunta copia que yncerto á v. para su superior conocim^to y ulteriores disposiciones.

Dios y Livertad. 1° de Octubre de 1824.

JOSE GERONIMO HUIZAR [Rubric]

Sor. Gefe Politico de la Provincia.

JOHN RULAND TO A. MCNAIR AND AUSTIN

Troy October 3^rd 1824

DEAR SIR.

M^r Zadock Woods, the bearer of this, returned last winter from the Province of Texas, which place he had visited for the purpose of ascertaining whether he could improve his situation by removing thither:—he has satisfied himself on that head and is now starting back with all his family.

As it is customary for those who value a good name, to procure testimonials of Character from those of their fellow citizens whose standing in Society is conspicuous, M^r Woods is desirous of obtaining from you a few lines to M^r Austin in Texas, stating your knowledge of his character etc—and also a letter from Major Christy and W^m C. Carr Esq.

As to my knowledge of M^r Woods, I can say that during an acquaintance of five years, I have ever found him scrupulously just and honorable in all his dealings.—And I can assure you that his departure from this place is sincerely regretted by his Neighbors.—He is a Man of industrious habits and of enterprise, but has, (as I

[1] Bexar Archives University of Texas.

presume you know) lost a Valuable estate in endeavoring to benefit the country and himself, by exporting its produce.

If you can give Mr Woods a recommendation, and enable him to procure one from each of the gentlemen I have named, you will serve a worthy Man, and confer particular favor on

Jno Ruland

[Addressed:] His Excelly Alexander McNair Governor of Missouri St. Louis.

St Louis 8th October 1824

Mr Austin

What is stated in the letter of Mr Ruland to me respecting Mr Woods I know to be correct— I would have procured a letter from Mr Carr to you but he is in Kentucky on a visit with his family.

I have the honor to be
your friend &c. A McNair

James Dill to Austin

Nacogdoches October 7th 1824

Col Stephen Austin

Dear Sir I want you if you please to take the deposition of Mr John Irons respecting A certain horse which he traded to Lacoast for a cart while he was in this section of Country as the horse has been claimed by Sepulver which has caused a great deal of Cavling and Law suites as I want Mr Irons to state when he got the horse and whare and of Who so that I may defend the rights of Mr Irons properly in his absence and if he dose not give satisfactory statement so that the thing can be done a way he will have the horse to pay for I am yours respectfully

Fras Adams for James Dill

my respects to Col. Austin

Littleberry Hawkins to Austin

Lexington, 7 October 1824

Stephen F. Austin.

My Dear Sir The death of our dear Brother has left his Wife and five children destitute and dependent on this ungratful world I have four children and my situation desperate the balance of our old endorsement debts hanging over us to amount of $6000 I have nothing left am working as clerk at a Cellery [salary] of $600 to enable me to get on and keep from actual want my Brothers family and my own the wife of my Brother is at this place intends opening a boarding house to enable her to support her

self and three younger children I have the two eldest at the Beardstown College If this was not my particular situation I would come without hesitation to the Province the suffering and privation to me I was near four months on the Mexican Coast examining the mouths of the Brassos Colorado Guadaloope and St Antonio I was the first person that took a vessel to the landing of Guadalope and the Bay of Musquittoes the mouth of the San Antonio River before I landed in the province. After all my toils and privation and seperation from my family fifteen months I have been swindled out of all that I sent out of the Country by John Hanna and Issurael Massie the two persons that I took into partnership in the Mule and Horse business When I met with John Hanna at Labordee [La Bahia] he was in bad health and had but $14 left in the world It is believed in the Country in which Hanna and Massie lives that they sold the Mules and Horses and divided the Money out of 260 head of Horses and 75 Mules 4 Jacks and 6 jinneys I have never Received one single dollar, the principal part of the fund was advanced by my self and Brother that made that purchase the Mules and Horses put in the hands of A M^{r} Pettus by John Hanna to have taken to the United States which he sold and used the money that he received for them was principally Mine Massie had no Interest in that drove Independent of the Capital that I put in I loaned Hanna and Massie $850 that I received for freight at the Mouth of the Colorado and at St Antonio to enable the Company to get the Mules and Horses to the United States Independent of that I advanced to favor Phillip T Dimmit about $350 which John Hanna assumed the payment of. he was in Dimmits debt all the Money that Dimit has collected since I left the Province is gone with the rest at the time we heard of Jennings death I was sick at St Antonio and employed Hanna to go to Jennings encampment 25 Miles above the mouth of the Colorado to get possession of the things in his hands and those of Poore Harrison he received money of the two deceased to the amount of $150. and used their clothing that was worth any thing their riphles and out fit which was Considered loaned money of which I have Never received of him One Dollar. Independent of those things Named I put in his and Massies hands 11 of the Best Mules and 4 of the finest horses of the Country purchased with my Brothers money with instructions When they arrived in the United States to deliver them to my Brother I sent them to him as a sample of the Stock of the Province they Never delivered him One mule or Horse When I crossed the Colorado Coming to the United States Judge Cummins sent me word that he had collected some money for me for salt that was brought from the mouth of the River, the principal part of the articles that was taken from the encampment by those Americans that Com-

mitted the robery belonged to us, and are among the settlers Nelson knows them Nelson is acquainted and apprised that I made the principal advances to enable Hanna and Massie to get on and he was at St Antonio when I started the last mules under the care of Massie hurder [?] I takeing them to the Main Caney ford on the Colorado or Brassos I wish you distinctly to understand that the Two Negroes given up to Isurael Massie and put in the hands of Bell the late alcalde that Pettes gave them up to Hanna and my self to pay for a part of the Mules and horses put in the hands of his Brother which he had sold and used the proceed thereof by all means get possession of them and retaine it I am prossecuting Hanna and Massie but shall never get a Cent they have Conveyed their property as Cirtain as their is a god in heaven We have never received one Cent from Pettes on account of the drove of Mules and Horses that he sold belonging principally to my self do [not] let those Petteses deceive you I know them from experiment to be bad men particularly that one that gave up those Negroes I had a fair trial with him at the mouth of the Brassos he lay sick at my encampment Three weeks I waited on him night an day gave him my Medicines my every thing After that I had a chance of knowing him again the man that has not gratitude put him down as a scoundrel and you are not often deceived, rest assured what I say to you soon or later you will verify my remark as to that Maj Pettes, I have sent you a Compleat power of Attorney do for me as you would do for your self I had many unhappy Moments as to the transaction with Don Manuel Allouri I had made on the mind of Citizens of San Antonio a good impression Barron de Bastropp persuaded me to purchase that property and stated to me that it had sold for $5000 and that it was low at $750 which I paid for it when I left St Antonio there was due to me at least $800 and the stock of articles on hand $2 to 300 I had in the hands of dravilo 4 Mules had I any right under those Circumstances to expect that Dimmit Could Not at any time pay the $250 due to Facco also the House and Lot that Consider worth at the lowest rate $1500 and Actually Rented for $20.00 the quarter I consider Allouri and the Landlord of James E B Austin were among 10.000 also Mosquis and Don Victor Blanco told me that If Modeira did Not pay that freight that they would pay it and Don Victor Blanco offered to do it before he started to Monclover I have an exalted oppinion of both of those men however it is dificult to judge of that Nation of people you know them better than I do I am at times determined to run to the Country to sink or swim with you and if my poor Brothers family were provided for would do it without hessitation Since my arrival to the united States I have paid the Heirs of Harrison that excellent man that died at the

Jennings Encampment $150 for his guns Clothing and Money that John Hanna used

James E. B. Austin says in the letter from Herculanium that Trespalacious has deceived me, I made it a rule to Consult Baron de Bastropp in all Cases particularly in the Two grants of land received from him my Money and services was always at the command of the Baron he was the interpreter as I did not speak the language If I have been deceived it is not my fault it was the implicit confidence placed in the Baron he told me that the Governors title was good as a title Coming from the head of department and that he was Compleatly authorized to Convey to any One five Miles square he procured the grants and promised to have them properly recorded It was understood that I had the ellection in my power after seeing the land granted If it did not meet my Expectations that I would change them I took one on the West or south side of the Gaudaloope the other on the west side of Trinity including the improvement and ferry both at the upper Crossing of those Rivers I wished to have them changed to this side of the Brassos or laid at any point that you may think best I presume that they Cannot be laid or located in your boundary John Botts is living on Red river in Louisianna raiseing Cotton Recollect that I appropriated to the benefit of the Troops of the Province of Texas $2500 worth of Tobacco and established a Tin factory at St antonio that was the Consideration for those grants Baron de Bastropp knows that that amount of the article was seized and put in the publick Stank [*estanco*=warehouse] the citizens of St Antonio know the same uppon those grounds I presume the grants will be ratified by the government do on it what you think best. please write me often from the exalted terms in which I have heard my Brother speak of you I have full Confidence George has the same and it [is] her wish that you should be her Agent and do for her what you think best I will have her Power of Attorney forwarded to you by the first chance please state to me Candidly if it would [be] prudent to take a family to the settlement or not. I am anxious that Allouri should be paid he treated all the Americans kindly that came to the place and was very kind to me I have an exalted opinion of him you Certainly Can Compele Modeira to pay the Claim against him, had you a wife and children would you take them to the Province at this time particularly those that never have known what it was to undergo hardship or exposure in your letters answer this queary Candidly. I can bring some good families particularly from Louisiana I have lately seen the Brother of Mr. Ingram the surveyor that resides at New Orleans he speaks of removing to the Country say to his

Brother that he is in good health and present him Castleman Nelson and the settlers that may ask after me my respects I am sorry that I ever quit the Country [if] I had remained I could have been Comfortable recollect that what is done is [for] the benefit of the dessolate children of our departed friend he always made it a rule to divide his last dollar with me and it [is] my determination to [do] no less with his children I am st[r]aining to get them in a situation to live so soon as I can accomplish that I will Come to the Country, I am pleased to learn that your sister is about to be well settled again Hosa Murrah [José Maria Carbajal?] is well and going to schoole learning fast inclosed is a letter from George Anna Hawkins Doct Holley and family is well and desire to be spoken of to you and your Brother James E B Austin that formerly Boarded with them John H Morton Holds a draft of James on your self he says for Boarding I will endeavor to take it up in this year if I can please say if it ought to be paid I could not say on paper all that I wish to communicate in a week excuse my scrawl the Mail is just closeing I fear that my letters may miss James if he sets out as soon as he contemplated god bless and prosper your wishes health and Hapiness I find my Brother has advanced $2,850 to the vessels and cargoes sent to the Brassos and Pro[vince] etc that is the statement of his account in the hands of N Cox of N Orleans, please write my Brothers wife [as] often as in your power dont let any Prejudices or ill tales that you git from the settlers influence your mind as to my self John T Hawkins and John Hanna had a dispute and the Circumstance of my taking Hanna into partnership dissatisfied John Hawkins with me and he does every thing in his power to injure me among them I did not meet with him the truth is that every man appeared to think that all that came to the Country was free property and at their Command and Commenced cabbaging and using accordingly whare ever they could find it

Your friend L. HAWKINS

When I left the Mouth of the Colorado I had stored there everything that suited farming purposes and took nothing round to sell that I expected the settlers would want. I left all the salt, hoes axes Broad axes chains, grubbing hoes hand, Cross, and Whip saws planes drawing Knives. Mr. Ingram can prove this I left them under his care and in his room I had to purchase provisions of the passengers On board of the Only Son at the Bay of St. Joseph for the hands on Board of the three vessils that I took to the mouth of Guadaloupe, Still I was charged with having taken away the provissions that out [ought] to have been left for the settlers and Many

other things as absurd I must stop all those that don any thing in Boating or rendered any other services I paid them high Wages all those that Came to either of my encampments lived as I did I never did charge them for eating or drinking the rule was to divide to the last cake with them the provisions that was eat at the Brassos and on the Brassos if sold would have brought $500. ask little who was at the encampment, that I know was prejudiced against me. ask Nelson who made many tripps up the Brassos, [ask] that Maj. Pettus and his friend Kirkpatrick That lay sick at my encampment at the mouth of the Brassos what kind of treatment they received without paying One Cent, they [had] Chocolate Tea Coffee Brown and Loaf sugar Bacon Beeff Pork Crackers ham Brandy Whiskey all did not satisfy they still complained of me it shows the base ingratitude of the people of this world I took to the Country 10 young men that I furnished with Riphles provisions everything they Could want still paid their passage divided with them to the last and all did not suffice Beard got offended with me for not purchasing a watch and Riphle at St Antonio when had a first rate One laying on the Brassos I took five good Riphles to the Country all was given away except the one Hanna sold Nelson I came out of the Country with 3 mules two Horses 1 Riphle and $250 in Money to pay the Expences of three persons to Kentucky that is all that I have ever have received out of the whole trip. my prayers for your good health and Happiness please speak of me to Baron de Bastrop affectionately I became much attached to that man looked up to him as a guardian and father did nothing without Consulting him solicit his aid in geting those grants in my name on this side of the Brassos if possable speak of me to Don Erasmore and family I believe him worth in principle all the whole possy No such man at St Antonio as himself I have often regreated that every thing that was thrown away on the scoundrels in the province had [not] been put in his hands it [would] have saved many hundreds I have attempted to take leave of you twenty times since I commenced it appears to be hard to do Iterbede is shot shortly after his landing the French Troops left in Spain have been latly dreadfully butchered by the Spaniards thank god I hope they will massacre the whole of them.

Sincerely Your friend L. HAWKINS

I regret that I cannot send you papers for six month Reading that you might know what the Balance of the world is doing.

[Addressed:] Stephen F Austin Esq. Phillipe De. Austin Brassos Province of Texas

A. McNair to Austin

St Louis Oct 8th 1824

Mr Austin

Capt Joseph McCoy who visits your country has been known to me for many years and I have ever considered him a Gentleman of honor and Integrity, a good Citizen and a Brave Man.

He is a farmer by Occupation

A McNair

The Honble Stephen Austin Province of Texas

G. A. [Mrs. Joseph H.] Hawkins to Austin

Lexinton October 9 1824

Dear Friend,

I have long wished to answer your kind and welcome letter but this is the first opportunity I have had -

In knowing as I feel you do my Dear Lost One you can feel with and for me Oh Austion! how severely has God afflicted me—I know not how I should have seppoarted it if I had not been with him and been taught to anticipate that, or wors—for two years he was changed Oh! how much changed both in health and spirits, how oft has my heart bleed in beholding the harassed and agonized expression of that dear countenance—I saw to planly saw his manly heart would brake under the acumulated strooks of misfortune and the prospect of black poverty—

You wish me to send out an agen, I do not think it would be advisable in the present state of things to do so, every thin[g] else is lost to me and my poor Children and though I have All ways viewed that as a very distant prospect, still it is sum thin to cling to. Having every reliance on the goodness of your heart I am perfectly willing to resian the welfare of my Fatherless Children to you, but for fear of accidents to your self, I think you ought at once to secure to my children by will or in sum other way their share or portion of the greant.

I hav returned to Kentucky but Alas! with what dreary prospects no one to look upto for support or comfort, my friends are nearly all as destitute as myself if I could procure the means of commenceing house keeping I could make myself independent by taking boarders. Never on earth shall I be reconciled to my lot if I can not make my children independent I have five of them to struggle for, and willingly would I toil night and day for them—On his account who never sufferd me to know what it was to want—write often—

May God in his infinite mercy protect you and yours from the hevy misfortune of your afflicted friend—

G. A. HAWKINS

[Addressed:] Stephen F Austin Esq Brassos Province of Texas J. E. B. Austin

---

PRICE LIST

Stephen F Austin D[r].

Balance on Hat $5.00	$5.00
to 2 pts Coffee Sent By James Baird	1.50
to 3 lbs of Coffee by S	3.00
to 4 Chairs	10.00
to Verbal Order By Barnet for Tobacco	1.00
to [?] McCormac	.50
to 1 lb tobacco by Barnet	.50
	21.50
to 1 Cabbin	10.00
	31.50
Cr. by Order Ronald Jones	14.00
Cr By A. Fowler	2.00
	16.00
	15.50

J. B. Baley Dr

to 1 pair Cotton Cards	3.00
to 3 Combs at $1.00	3.00
to 1 lb Coffee	1.00
to 1 Quire paper	1.00
	8.00
Cr. By Cash	3.00
Cr. by 2 qts of Honey	5.00

[Endorsed:] A Mitchell a/c settled Oct 10 1824

SURVEYOR'S ACCOUNTS

R. Kuykendalls order	30.00
J. F. Tong	9.50
J. Stuart ——do	2.50
W. Selkerk ——do	200.00
R. Ally ——do	12.00
	254.00

Leather pr. McCormick	$7.00
2 lbs. Coffee	2.00
	$263.00
Lead for the Baron	3.00
	$266.00

Rec[d]. of Seth Ingram the above orders amounting to two hundred and Sixty six Dollars which is to be accounted for to said Ingram as trade which is passed to his Credit on my book.—Oct. 11, 1824

[STEPHEN F. AUSTIN]

DRUG BILL

Cap[n] Honey Bot. of J. J. Smith Jr. and Co.

2oz Thurlingtons Balsam	" 25	3oz Mannae	" 25
2oz H. Tr. Barks C	" 19	3oz Magnesia	" 25
2oz Essence pepermint	" 25	7oz Barks	" 50
2oz Paregoric	" 25	1 pr Scales and Weights	"2.50
2oz Laudanum	" 50	1 Medicine Chest	"5.00
8oz Castor Oil C P	" 50	Bottles, Jars, and Potts	2.50
2oz Antimonial Wine	" 19		
4oz Calomel	" 62	Total	16.31
2oz Antimonial tartar	" 25	1½ oz pow'd Rhubarb	" 25
		1½ oz powdered Jalap	" 25
Total	$3.00	2oz Snake Root	" 19
2oz Spt. Nitre dulc	" 19	1 piece Leather for plaster	" 12
2oz " Hartshorn	" 19	4oz Crem. Tartar	" 19
2oz Ellx[r] Vitriol Aromatic	" 19	8oz Sulphur	" 19
2oz Spt. Lavend Comp	" 19	2oz Camphor	" 25
2oz Balsam Copavia [?]	" 25	2 boxes Ley pills	" 75
1½ oz Basilicon Ointment	" 12	2oz Sugar Lead	" 25
2½ oz Blue Ointment	" 31	2oz White Vitriol	" 25
		4oz Gum Arabic	" 25
Total	$4.44	1 Syringe	25
1½ oz Flie Ointment	" 19		
14 oz Epsom Salts	" 37	Sum Total	$19.50
1½ oz Chammomile flors	" 12	Rec'd payment St. Louis Oct. 12 1824	
2oz Sennae leaves	" 19		

ROBERT C. BRUFFEY TO AUSTIN

Mine Burton october 13[th] 1824 State of Misouri

Mr STEPHEN F. AUSTIN DEAR SIR

I take this opportunity of informing you of my good Health and that Of my family as to news your Brother Of course can give you every Satisfaction on that score as to our private Business I have Rec[d] 200 dollars by Honey 20 from your Brother in St Antonio and

thirty the Order on Kuykindall you wrote me by Woods and by mail that he would pay me 275 dolls I called On him for that purpose last winter he could pay nothing he promised he would pay the last summer but has failed the Execution of Collet remains as it was the papers you have. the shot Lot I have a deed for four days elder than the Execution Of the Bank but not Recorded within 3 Months the posession must now be proved in Order to have it confirmed your Brother advises to prove it up and have it confirmed and defined Against the *Lord High Admiral* Price and sell it if I can you will please give me your thoughts on the subject when you find Leisure—Should I ever be able to become a citizen of your country I should be glad you could keep your eye on a situation that you think may suit me but how soon I can avail my self Of it I cannot tell I send your Brands by your Brother who has settled with me for them—

I Remain your sincere friend

ROBERT C. BRUFFEY [Rubric]

S. F. AUSTIN

BOARD BILL

Province of Texas August 1821

Richot Barret to Andrew Robinson Debtr to 46 Days Boarding at 50 cts per day	$23
one negro Fellow 46 Das 25cts	$11.50
one negro Woman 21 Da	5.25
one Hireland 31 Days 50cts per Day	15.50
January To 6 Barrels of Corn $2 per Bl	12
1822 To Boarding and provision to Travel on to United States $10	$10
Balence Due	$77.25

Austins Colony
Brasos Destrict

Personally appeared before me John Petty who on oath says that the within account as stands stated against Richot Barrott for $77.25 is Just and Tru to the Best of his Knowledge sworn and subscribed to this 21st Octbr 1824

JN° P COLES [Rubric]

JOHN PETTY Alcalde

BARTLETT SIMS TO AUSTIN

Oct the 22nd 1824

Col° AUSTIN

Sir M^r Johnson wishes A tract of land Surveyed on Seader Creek which Creek Emtys in to the Navisote near the St. Antone Road Allso InCloas you M^r Groases Contemtabill note for the

Purpos of Leting you know the authority that the gentelman wishes to assume
I Shall pay no attention to his order no farther than Relates to his one [own] Survey and I shall go on to Cloas the Surveys above him and Bair him agreeable to your order you will pleas to give me Anseer as to JohnSans Tract yours etc

BARTLETT SIMS [Rubric]

WILLIAM BUNAUGH TO AUSTIN

Natchitoches Oct. 24th 1824

Mr. S. F. AUSTIN

SIR Altho I am unacquainted with you I take the liberty of guarding you against a Man by the Name of John Cooke who ran away from this place a few months since and left me as his Security for a constableship, involved in the sum of two thousand dollars—he is an Irish man about 5—10 high and has a lump on his forehead stout built, and slightly pochd marked black hair—he is a rascal undoubtedly and will impose himself on you.—

Wm BUNAUGH

CONTRACT TO ERECT SAW MILL AND GRIST MILL

This agreement made and entered into at the Town of San Felipe de Austin in the Province of Texas this 26 day of October 1824 between James B Austin of the one part and George Huff and Joseph Servison of the other part witnesseth that whereas the said James George and Joseph have obtained a grant from the Mexican Government for Eight Leagues and a half of land Situated on the San Bernard Creek in the Coloney formed by the Empresario Stephen F. Austin in said Province on condition that they build Mills on said tract within two years from the date of said Concession—now the said George Huff and Joseph Servison agree on their part to build at their owne expence a good saw and grist mill at the Mill seat on said tract of land to be completely finished in a good and workmanlike manner within the time specified in said Concession—The saw mill to be of one saw with a good and Sufficient House and the Machenery necessary for a Saw Mill—The Grist Mill to be constructed either single or double geared as may best suit the Stream with one pair of four feet mill Stones of good quality and a good and Sufficient frame mill House sufficiently large to Admit of the addition of a Cotton Gin.

The mill dam to be built in the Manner which may be deemed best calculated for Strength and durability so as to suit the seat and the size of the Stream. The whole to be executed in a good and work-

manlike manner and to be put in complete operation, which saw and Grist Mill thus completed, shall be the joint property of said James. George, and Joseph each one owning one third and each to receive one third of the nett proceeds— And the said James B. Austin agrees on his part to pay the Surveying and other fees on the said Concesion of land in full out of his own individual funds— Also it is agreed by the said parties that all further improvements besides the above mentioned saw and Grist Mill which may be made on said tract of land with the consent of each one of them shall be at the joint and equal expence of all three each one paying one third '— Also it is agreed that a Copartnership shall exist between the said James, George and Joseph for the purpose of working said saw and grist mill which shall continue for the term of ten years unless sooner dissolved by Mutual consent and the business of tending said Mills shall be conducted in the name of George Huff and Company— provided that neither of said parties shall contract any debts or make any contracts whatever in the name of the Company with out the consent of all three first obtained, and it is specially understood that neither of them have any authority whatever to bind either of the others for the payment of any Money or the execution of any contract whatever unless their consent is first given to that effect— also it is agreed that should either of said parties wish to improve a farm on said tract of land as his own individual property a sufficiency of land for that purpose shall be laid off with the consent of the other two and deeds of relinquishment mutually executed therefor, but no other farms or Settlements shall be made on said tract without the consent of all three—

In witness of all which the said parties have hereto signed their Hands the day and date first above mentioned

JAMES B AUSTIN
by his agent
S. F. AUSTIN [Rubric]
GEO HUFF
for him Self and Joseph Servison

Witness Present
SAMUEL M WILLIAMS [Rubric]

The above Agreement between George Huff, Joseph Severson and James E. B. Austin is this day cancelled by mutual consent and declared to be null and void

San Felipe de Austin May 21, 1825—

GEO HUFF
JOSEPH SEVESON
JAMES B AUSTIN
by S. F. AUSTIN

Agreement to Grant Land

I hereby agree to receive Sexton and Morgan as settlers in the colony formed by me in this Province under the authority which I have rec[d] from the Mexican Government and to give them titles as settlers for two Leagues of Land on the Bernard Creek or its waters and also one labor adjoining to William Morton above on the west side of the Brazos river— On condition however that Charles Morgan builds a Cotton Gin on the tract of land called the fort tract on the west side of the Brazos in this Colony and puts the same in complete operation within one year from the first of January next, and also on condition that Samuel Sexton actually removes his family to this Colony and establishes himself as a settler within eighteen Months from this date, unless either of them are prevented from so doing by shipwreck sickness or some such unavoidable disaster—

The cost of said land is one hundred and Sixty five Dollars for each League payable in Cash exclusive of the surveying and Stamped paper— The deeds for said land will be Made out as soon as the land is surveyed

San Felipe de Austin Octbr. 26, 1924

Stephen F Austin [Rubric]

Witness

Samuel M Williams [Rubric]

The Cost including Surveying fees on one of the Leagues mentioned in the within have been paid by an old debt due by James Bryan to Sexton Morgan which I agreed to settle in this way

October 26, 1824

Stephen F. Austin

Austin to Gaspar Flores

He recibido los oficios de V. fhas 5 y 6 de Octubre trasladandome los Decretos del Honorable Congreso del Estado Libre é Independiente de Coahuila y Texas lo q[e] he publicado á los habitantes de este jurisdiccion de mi mando.

Dios y Libertad

San Felipe de Austin 27 de Octubre de 1824

Estevan F. Austin [Rubric]

D[n] Gaspar Flores

1[o] Alcalde de Bexar

Petition for Appointment of a Surveyor

To his Honor Col. Stephen F. Austin

We the people of San Jacinto and Vicinity humbly beg leave to represent that Whereas in our humble opinion the lands in this Section of your Honor's Colony—are of a quality not to warrant a general Survey of the whole and whereas as we humbly suppose there will be emegrants dropping in from time to time requiring more or less locations in this Section of the Country and in that case a local surveyor will be very convenient both to ourselves and to those who may hereafter come. Therefore if it is not contrary to the regulations of your Honor we humbly beg the apointment of such an one amongst our Citizens—we nominate to your Honor Doct. J. Hunter who is one of the first settlers here,

and so as in duty Bound we will forever Pray Oct. the anno Domini 1824

D. E. Bayles	John Williams
Page Ballew	John R. Harris
Benjn West	Isaac Raudson
W^{m} Scott	William Whitlock
M B. Nuckols	Anthony Miller
James Hughson	John Owens
Christian Smith	John Vince
Isaac Hughson	Richard Vince
Ziba Leslie	Wm. J. Harris
Thomas Spencer	John Kenny
C. C. Givens	John Williams
Henry Slaughter	John Jones
Wm Vince	George Harison

Austin to Authorities of La Bahia

[About November 1, 1824.[1]]

Translation of the answers given by Col. Austin to the official letter from the Priests and authorities of La Bahia

Reverend and respected Gentleman, I received your official letter dated the 28 of October in which you give us the pleasing intelligence that the Carankaway Indians had agreed to and signed the treaty of peace we made with a part of their chiefs, you also request in behalf of the Indians that the division line between us could be extended to La Baca—

Our desire being to guarantee a secure and permanent peace with the Indians, the only reason we had for wishing limits fixed for

[1] For this date see J. H. Kuykendall, "Recollections of Early Texas," in *The Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association, VII, 36.

them was to avoid even the possibility of future difficulty and to insure this it appeared to us necessary to separate the two parties by a line in order to prevent neeting with them untill mutual confidence could be reestablished— It is not our wish to deprive the Indians of their hunting or fishing grounds and governed by these pacific feelings these inhabitants have agreed without difficulty to the modification proposed that they are not to come on this side of that River for the time specified in the treaty which was one year from its date, and I sincerely hope with all my heart that before that period confidence will be mutually established between us and the Indians so that we may mix with each other without suspicion on either part—

I present to you in behalf of these inhabitants their most sincere thanks for the interest you have taken in this business and permit me to add on my own part the expression of my gratitude and I hope that you will continue to pretect the interests of this infant Colony with your friendship and influence

God and Lib^{y} etc

JOHN P. COLES TO AUSTIN

November 1st—1824

DEAR SIR

I Rec^{d} yours of the 25th Octobr. and noticed its contents— I hope that you will have fortitude Enough to doo what you think Right, and pay no attention to the whims of the people I doo not consider that any man has a Right to say what quantity of Land the other shall have or what difference shall be made in the distribution of Lands among the different settlers but yourself and pay no attention to them but pursue a corse of Equity and Justice and that to be governed by your Own Impartial feelings— as to Groce I saw him a few days previous to geting your letter and conversed with him on the subject of his Land he stated to me that he did not want Sims to Run his Lands untill he saw you was the only Reason he had in writing to Sims however I can Explain to you agreeable to you Request what he wishes. he want[s] the 2 corner made by christman on the River to stand and to Run out 10 Thousand Bares or to begin at his upper corner on the Run made by christman and Run East. 10 Thousand Bares South 10000 Bares and so on making Ten Thousand Bares square though you know Groce If you were to give him Twenty Leagues he would want forty he is Two averisious he is I know unreasonably so I presume If you could make the alteration as he now wishes there would be no further Trouble with him though I think it due to your feelings from

his conduct to inforce the Order of Survey as you have already made the plan however in that case I would not advise but leave you to be governed by your Own feelings and good Judgement Avoid difficulty If possible.

JNO P COLES [Rubric]

[Addressed:] S. F. Austin Political chief and Judge of the Colony

---

JAMES GAINES TO AUSTIN

Sabine Novr 1st 1824

Col STEPHEN F AUSTIN

Dr SIR I Regret not being able to move out this fall on account of the unsetled situation of my affairs;

I Beg leave to call your attention to some business of mine in your Colony which has transpired since I Left there the Inclosed Documents will show the true State of the Case (that is its origin) that is in my absence in 1821 a man that was doing business for me Credited Andrew Roberson for Groceries Ferriages etc to the amount of $56, which he was to discharge in a mule, when I Returnd well knowing Robersons way of swindling and shirking out of paying his Debts, agreed to swap horses with him to get the Debt, and give him the Debt to boot which is $56—agreeable to an Entry made on the 10th of October 1821 which Book I send you for your information after we had setled he Told me he was about to start to the Brazos and had no amunition to kill meat for his family and had no means of geting any Except I would Credit him I answered I waz Friendly to that business and would spare him all I had which makes the account of $14-25 I se him at Inglishes in the Pallo Gouch [Palo Gaucho] Last fall he then promised to pay me when I came to the Brazos when I went to the Brazos I Could not find him at home but met him in Company with Capt Jones and others he Told me Jackey Hall was waiting at home to settle with me I Considered that sufficient and I made no application to him when I went to se Mr Hall To get through with what I thought a bad Business I bought an old horse of Hall and presented Robersons account of $14-25, which he stated he Recollected, and Took it, in part pay

I will now give you a True Statement of Col. Coles Proceedings with me and on that Case. as I went to St. antonio I left an account on John Mitchell of $12 50 for Collection he Collected a good horse and Lent him to Mr. Whiteside when I Returned he was missing and I Could not get him but he promised to Send him by the first safe hand I then Left with him for Collection a note on Joshua Parker for a mule and an account on the same for $125 also a note on G Alsberry for $20 Sometime after that

he wrote me that Roberson had Denied the account and that Hall Talk[d] of attaching But that he had not seen him I conceived It so unfounded that it would End in Idle Talk

But on the 7[th] of September he wrote me that Hall had attached and he had given up Parkers note for a mule and his account for $12-50 to pay the Debt of $14-25,

Now what apears Curious to me C[ol.] Cole had sold my horse he Collected of Mitchell to Car to pay his Own Debt of $25— If he Considered Halls Claim good against me for $14-50 why Did he not pay It out of my money without a Sacrafise or why Did he not Collect It of Parker or Alsberry, all of which Claims had been put in his hands for Collection Long before Hall's against me, had Halls Claim been a just one I Should Consider It a Daring outrage Comited on me, an attachment against an Inhabitant of the Province and Residing in the Same Place During the Time of all the Contracts and proceedings, and the Officer to hold my money and supply $52-50 to be Sacrifised for $14-25, and that apeared of the Basest nature, and may justly be Considered I am Swindled (If I was to Let It Remain so) out of $66-75 for Befriending a villain with Powder and Lead to Save the Lives of his family to the Brazoz

Your Honer will please Examin the whole Documents and Inform me If any Redress may be Expected I am sir

JA[s] GAINES [Rubric]

[Re-Addressed by Austin:] John P. Coles Esquire[1]

JARED E. GROCE TO AUSTIN

November 6[th] 1824

DEAR SIR

I promised to Select a Track of Land for Doct. Keep and one for Thomas Purvis and Cap[t]. Brown and for the Randols. But in consequence of my Bad health and other Misfortunes I shall not be able to attend to it and must request you to make the selections for them. as to my Own Business I Leave it to yourself and J. P. Coles to decide on it as you may Think proper which will be satisfactory to me I have Explain[d] my self to Coles—whom will Explain to you I am in Bad helth But something on the mend

J E GROCE

[Addressed:] Col. S F Austin Political chief and Jud of the Colony J. P. Coles

---

[1] See, in answer to Gaines's statements, Coles to Austin, January 11, 1825.

JAMES NELSON TO AUSTIN

Alx[a] [Alexandria] 6[th] Nov[r] 1824

M[r]. S F AUSTIN

DEAR SIR. Having been disappointed in Receiving the Money that was due me in this Count[r]y. I have been compeld again to Commence work at my old trade of Enjineer in order to raise money to discharge the debts I owe in your Count[r]y— I have now a situation on board the steam boat Natchitoches— and as soon as I can raise sufficient quantity of money shall forward it to you in order to settle my debts— In the mean time I must beg you to see that my property etc is not molested—as I shall certainly send money—and be out myself early in the spring

JAMES NELSON [Rubric]

FREIGHT CARGO

Received Natchitoches 6 Nov. 1824 of Harrison and Hopkins in my waggon now at this place, and bound for San Felipe de Austin, to Say,— Two Dutch ovens and Lids Six Irons Pots one Dozen Tin Cups one Box crackers one Bag Coffee and Rice one Bag Salt and Keg Sugar one paper containing three pair Brogans, and paper cont'g two dozen Knives and forks one Box Cont'g sundries and one Do containing Nails and sad Irons all in good order and to be delivered in like good order to Samuel M Williams at the above mentioned place San Felipe de austin or his assigns he or they paying me the customary carriage on the said goods.—Signed duplicates, the day above written one of which being accomplished the other to Stand Void.—

ELIJAH ALLCORN

Total Weight of the articles above Stated 758 Lbs.—

AUSTIN TO GASPAR FLORES

[From Austin's Blotter, filed as August 26, 1824.]

En cumplimiento con la orn. del Sor Gefe Politico de esta Prov[a]. D[n] José Antonio Saucedo fha 21 de setiembre p[o]p[o] junte los habitantes establecidos sobre el Rio San Jacinto y sus aguas y les he incorporado como parte integrante de las tres cientas familias que el Superior Gob[no]. Mexicano me ha autorizado establecer en esta Prva. y dhos habitantes eligieron Humphry Jackson por Alcalde y John R Harris por primer Teniente y William Scott p[r] segundo Teniente de las Milicias el numero de familias que he incluido son 23 cuyas Tierras

he medido para darles el correspondiente Titulo de propiedad en conformidad con la citada orden lo que participo á V. para que se sirva comunicarlo á la superioridad

Dios y Libertad

E. F. AUSTIN.

Al Sor Alcalde 1°
D Gaspar Flores en Bexar
San Felipe de Austin 6 de Noviembre 1824

AUSTIN TO SUPREME EXECUTIVE POWER OF THE REPUBLIC[1]

El Ciudadano Mexicano Estevan F Austin con todo el debido respeto hace presente á S. A el Supremo Poder Executivo de la Republica Mexicana qe desde el año de 1821 el ha trabajado para poblar las Tierras despobladas de esta Provincia de Texas bajo la autoridad qe confirio el antiguo Gobierno antes de la Revolucion á su Padre Moéses Austin y confirmado en favor del susfrascrito por el Soberano Congreso Constituyente y Supremo poder Executivo el dia onze y catorce de Abril del año de 1823. Estando el susfrascrito el primer Empresario, tenia qe luchar contra toda especie de dificultades de erogar grandes gastos para establecer una Colonia en un Pays enteramente despoblado como este y infestado por todas partes por Yndios Bravos; por cuyos motivos me hallo despues de todos mis trabajos con salud quebrada y casi sin esperanza de sacar el provecho, qe corresponde al trabajo y al gran beneficio qe he hecho al Pays. Tambien hago presente á S. A. S. qe ya se han empezado en este establecimiento Colonial fabricas cuatro Molinos para despepitar el Algodon los q° seran acabados por la cosecha del año qe entre y qe pudemos cargar tres ó cuatro Buques de este Producto en el Otoño proximo para Ynglaterra si teniamos puerto establecido para este efecto. pero como hta ahora no hay puerto habilitado en este Estado todos nuestros trabajos seran inutiles por falta de un modo para mandar los productos al Mercado. Segun las mejores noticias qe tengo ó he podido tener de la costa parece el unico puerto qe puede servir para el comercio Europeo el es de Galveston qe está en la inmediacion de este Establecimiento Colonial pero como la Ysla y Bahia de Galveston está todavia casi despoblada se necesitara algunos Establecimientos alli tanto para preservar el buen orden como para facilitar el transito de productos. por tanto y considerando qe la experiencia qe tres años me ha proporcionado en los asuntos de colonizacion pudia ser de algun utilidad á la Patria, qe estoy establecido en el territorio de la Nacion con toda mi familia é intereses y todos los derechos y privilegios de un Ciudadano Mexicano concedidas por el

[1] See a similar petition, October 1, 1824.

Soberano Congreso y qe la Colonia qe tengo establecido sobre los Rios Brazos y Colorado me porporcionara grandes facilidades para fomentar la poblacion de las Tierras vacantes qe estan en su vecindad y particularmente para establecer el puerto de Galveston.

Á. S. A. S. Pido qe se me concede la gracia de establecer como Empresario otras familias hta Dos ó tres cientas mas ó menos como parece á S. A. S. sobre las Tierras vacantes en la inmediacion de las distribuidas á los Colonos de esta Colonia y particularmente sobre la Bahia de Galveston y los Rios qe disemboquen en ella y facultad para fundar una Villa sobre la Ysla de Galveston ó otro punto en aquel Bahia qe será aproposito para un puerto de mar, y qe dha villa sera habilitado como un puerto para extraher productos del pays.

San Felipe de Austin 6 de Noviembre de 1824

ESTEVAN F AUSTIN [Rubric]

AUSTIN TO STATE CONGRESS

El Ciudadano Mexicano Estevan F. Austin con todo el debido respecto hace presente á vuestro Honorable Cuerpo qe habiendo Colonizado Tres Cientas familias en esta Provª bajo la autoridad qe me confirio el Supremo Gobierno Mexicano. Nos hallamos con mucha incomodidad por la fálta de un puerto de Mar habilitado para la extracion de productos del pays. Tambien hago presente qe he recibido cartas y peticiones de mas qe Dos cientas familias qe quieren Colonizarse aqui por tanto he hecho una Memorial á S. A. el Supremo Poder Executivo de la Republica Mexicana la qe presento á vuestro Honorable Cuerpo para qe si se le aprueba se sirva informar el Supremo Gobierno sobre la materia en el concepto de qe las familias vendran pronto y qe todos seran industriosas y de buenas Morales, tambien seran de Muchisimo utilidad al pays tanto por el fomento de su poblacion y el aumento de su fuerza como por el adelantamiento de Maquinas y otras industrias particularmente en el Ramo de la siembra de Algodon. Segun las mejores noticias qe he podido conseguir de la Costa la Ysla de Galveston es el unico punto qe puede servir para un puerto de mar para Buques grandes, por tanto.

A Vuestro Honorable Cuerpo suplico qe se sirva informar el Supremo Gobno en favor de mi pretension.

San Felipe de Austin 6 de Noviembre de 1824

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

JOHN P. COLES TO AUSTIN

November 9th 1824

DEAR SIR

I saw Groce on Saturday last. he is yet unwell and I think there is no prospect of his man Edmon (?) Recovery he wished me as you

will perceive to come down in Order to get his Business arranged he wished me to inform you that he wished to give you no dificulty nor would not and would be governed in all Respects intirely by your wishes he says that he has his views with Regard to his place at Home or the manner in which he wishes it—Run which is not vary different from your plan and if you cannot afford him that accomodation that it shall make no difference I think that you will have no difficulty with Groce If you had been at home we should have been able to have settled the Business I think to his satisfaction The Mr McNeels are here wishing to see you and goes to Mr Jacksons with an Expectation of meeting you they have Explained to me their views They appear vary desirous to get Lands below they are a vary Industrious pushing family and have the means of making themselves vary usefull in the Country I hope you may have it in your power to accomodate them

JNO P. COLES [Rubric]

[Addressed:] Col. S. F. Austin Political chief and Judge of the Colony Politness of Mr. McNeel

---

MARTIN ALLEN TO AUSTIN

State of Louisiana
Parish of Natchitoches Novm 9th 1824

Col; AUSTIN

SIR After my respects to you I have to inform you, I am happy to inform you that I am well, but I have had some sickness and misfortune in my family, I made all preperations for moving as soon as I got home, but my wife was taken sick and remained in a very low state a Long time and has not got over it yet, her sickness has prevented my being able to move her this winter I have sent out my stock and two of my sons in order to make a Crop, I will be on my self as soon as the cituation of my wife and the Season will admit of, Mr Lynch informs me that there is three Dollars and fifty Cents required to be paid down in Cash for Sta[m]ped paper, on receiving the title, I have sent on the money for my own Deed and his, you will if you think propper let my son or Mr Lynch have my deed, I sepose you have made out my deed

[Endorsed:] Martin Allin Louisiana 9th Nov 1824

JAMES GAINES TO AUSTIN

Sabine Novr. 10th 1824

Col. STEPHEN F AUSTIN

Dr SIR Since I give you an account of the Case of Roberson Hall and Col. Coles I am Told you and the Political Chief had de-

cided I Could not hold land At the Brassos, this I cant say gives me much uneasiness, Although I have at all times contemplated on Being a Citizen of the Brazos as such I have never strained on a man who owed me when Starting to that place not Recollecting agreeable to the Indian Rule It might ultimately be the Cause of Depriving me of Citizenship, as that might stimulate villians who owed me to Circulate falsehood, by which If Possible Deprive me from being Entitled to Justice

I am also inform[d] Holloway has sworn before C[ol]. Coles that he was present when Roberson and myself setled, and that Roberson Settled Halls account also, when It is well known by Hall that a Great part of His account Originated after Roberson and my self Setled, True it is Roberson proposed in the presence of Holloway to let me have a first Rate young American horse in Liew of the mule he owed me on Condition I would let him have a Spanish horse to Take him to the Brazos, by which he stated I must throw in Halls account which was then small I answered him to Bring the horse and If I Liked him I would do so, But when he Brought the horse he Came in Company with M[r]. John Jones the horse had been snake bit and was very Poor, I then Positively Refused to give any thing but the Spanish horse and his account which was $56 which I Considered that much Lost this was in the presence of John Jones and several others M[r]. Jones also help[d]. him Take away the Powder and Lead and heard him Boast all the way to the Ayish Bayou that I had Credited him when on Starting away with $14–25, the said M[r]. John Jones is at his Brother Henry Jones's on the Brazos

As I cant have Lands on the Brazos the $108–25[c] which I hold your Receipt for If you Can Settle with W[m] Prater on his Land I should be glad

and the horse C[ol]. Coles Sold of mine, and Alsberry's note of $20 If you can Settle with Holland the Am[t]. of three heiffers with Calf which I owe him for a horse I should also be very glad, they were to be Delivered here, but he has not call[d]. for them and are worth here at this time $10. Each Holland Holds C[ol]. Coles Receipt, for Parkers note for a mule and an account of $12–50 and Alsberry's note of $20 for Collection which If you settle with him in the way of his Land for the heiffers Take up the Receipt

I shall Compleat the Road Between now and Christmas from here to the Alabama Indians and Establish Boats on the Nachez and Angelline which Runs a Southwest Direction from this place supposing It to bear a good Course for St. Philip De Austin, which will shorten the Road upwards of one hundred miles to that place when I Compleat that I shall Start to Saltillo in march to se If my wifes being Entitled to Lands here will Deprive me of holding Lands

Elsewhere when I hold three Grants bearing Date in 1813, to be Laid at that time on any unappropriated Lands in Texas and spent at that Time one years service and $1500 in Silver on the Independence of the Mexican Nation. and I am firm in the Belief that when Old Traitors and Tories is Turn^{d} out of Office Justice will be Done to that Expedition; this I look for on the Establishment of the State Government, when Rough places will be made Smooth and Crooked places made straight and the naked Truth in all Cases, Come to Light

Judge Murry Bullard and All the Enlightened part of Don Bernardo.s Army are ingaged In persuing Documents to be Laid before the Government in next Spring and from what they have already Rec^{d} from Mexico they [are] Confident of Success It apears the Mexican Government has acknowledged that Espedition and the Debts thereof, by which the Province of Texeas Stands Pledged, for 466 Square Leagues of Land of first Choice Besides to Secure the pay^{mt} of the Expences of the Expedition which was very great

I Expect you Dont Beleive in this Business But Rely on It Business will Take, a Great Change in the Course of next Year, when Likely the first will be Last and the Last first, the Great Small and the Small Great Such is the nature of things in the Establishment of new Governments, and such it apears will have to be the Case before Justice Can be Done in Texes

Although you have more Education than myself yet you must acknowledge I am older than you as such may I venter to give you a peace of advice, that is, to wind up your Colony Business as soon as you can, you certainly Can by this Time form an Opinion of a Majority of your people now and well know by what Tye you Govern them, whenever that Tye is Removed by accident or otherwise what Treatment do you suppose you will Receive from them, me at this distance Can Tell better than you It will be Curses and Abuse, this you may Rely on, as they accuse you of Every thing bad and threaten Continually Revenge they say they bore the heat and Burthen of the Day, and you Slight them By Reserving to yourself all the good Land they say you are never govern^{d}. Two days by the same Rule nor Law you give some young men 1/4 League of Land and others one and more Leagues Some men of wealth and Respectability you wont give but one League Others of Less wealth get Two three or four Leagues, now when they have obtained their Titles, and the Teror of being Drove out of the Country is Removed and they have whisky (?) plenty then Look for the Revenge so Long threatened

For these Reasons I advise you to Close your Business of the Colony you may accuse me, of Design in this as you have been Taught, to believe me your Enemy, so far I can say I have never failed to do Everything in my Power for your good and that of the Coliny all intirely from pure motives My advise is also from pure motives one favor I ask is Lay it up and se If my Predictions Dont Come to pass, I may be Mistaken but such is my Belief.

I Dont give this as Ever Expecting to se you again and I am sure it is not given to Insult nor injure your feelings, I always had Contemplated ón setling at the Brazos until I heard very Lately by McNeel I Could not, I beg the favor that you will write me an Answer and

Remain Respectfully Yours

Jᵃˢ Gaines [Rubric]

Hugh McGuffin to Austin

[Natchitoches] Novʳ 12th 1824

Dear Sir

I take this early oportunity to inform you that your waggons has arrived here safe on the third inst., there is not any account from your Brother or Sister as yet they teams is got Shod since they Came in and is in readiness to start at a minutes warning, Both teams looks well Mr. Mcintire thinks his horses is Better than they war when he started—Mr. James Cummings has returned from Oppelouces and is well they all send their best respects to you

yours with respect and esteem

H, McGuffin

P. S. Mrs. McGuffins Respects to you and is well

[Addressed:] Colᵃ S. F. Austin Province of Texas

Benjamin Lindsey to Austin

Province of Tayhas [Tejas] Iaysh District Nov 14th 1824

Mr. Austin

Sir I have been longer detained here than I Expected But I will Start for that place on Wednesday next and it is my wish to get land On the St Bernard low down I imployed a man To Select me a tract when I was there but I am afraid he will neglect me and as there is a number of people Comming on a head that wants Land on the St. Bernard I am doubtful all the Valuable lands will be taken up and as you are Acquainted with the Situation of the Country and is a Judge of the valuable lands any instruc-

tions that you Can give or any Assistance you Can be in detaining a valuable tract for me on the St Bernard I Shall Humbly thank you for yours etc

BENJAMIN LINDSEY

THOMAS WESTALL TO AUSTIN

Winchester 14th Novr 1824

Col STEPHEN F AUSTIN

Dear Sir After a long loansome and tedious journey I arrived at home on the 7th Inst., and agreeable to a request you made I have formed a little company to go on to your settlement with goods two young Gentlemen of this place will go on with me with between 2 and three thousand dollars worth of goods our object will be to trade them off for Mules and to make a[s] quick and good sale of the goods as possible I shall bring my family on with me if convenient I would like if you would have a cabbin built for me in Town we expect to be there sometime in Feby, should we find the trade proffitable and can collect mules tolerably fast and should it meet with your approbation it is likely that we will open a fiew goods in your Province as one of the Young Men who will be a long has a Brother here who is a Merchant that will furnish him with any amount of goods that he can sell and we are all to have an eaqual interest. I now think that it will be best for us to take a trip to Some of the Spanish Towns in order to enable us to make a good and speedy trip however we do intend to take and be governed by your advice entirely I would be glad that you would be ready to give as your advice so soon as we arrive I calculate that we will have a long some usefull articles for the people of your Colony.

THOMAS WESTALL [Rubric]

NATHANIEL COX TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 16 Novem 1824

Hon: STEPHEN F AUSTIN

DEAR SIR Your Esteemed favour of the 26 of last month was handed me yesterday—and I hasten a reply to put you at ease on one account which appears to have given you pain and anxiety—

That when I mentioned the Extent of Mr. Hawkins advances for the province I did not even for a moment suppose he had any other claim on you than what you have mentioned to wit *One half of the Grant*—My object was to advise you of the amount and at a proper time to have some of the property sold as a remuneration—

I have always supposed that Mrs. Hawkins would decline your invitation of Settling in the Province, and lately am informed that

her Brother, and Sisters wont listen to any thing of the kind—They are determined to keep her in Kentucky—

On the subject of a division of the Grant, she has instructed me to say that she cannot find any person to act as agent in whom she has the same confidence as yourself, and that she leaves the division entirely to you—

NATH: COX.

MEMBERS OF LEGISLATURE OF COAHUILA AND TEXAS

[November 16, 1824?]

Lista delos Sores. Diputados q. componen el congreso constituyente del Estado libre, Soberano é independ^te de Coahuila y Texas

Propictarios:

Ciudadano Licenciado Rafael Muzquiz.
Yd. id. Manuel Carrillo.
id. Doctor José Antonio Ramon Valdes.
id. Licenciado Juan Vicente Campos.
id. Francisco Antonio Gutierrez.
id. Dionicio Elizondo.
id. Santiago del Valle.
id. Ten^te Coronel retirado Mariano Varela.
id. Capitan José M.^a Viezca.
id. José Joaquin de Arze.
id. Felipe Enrrique Neri (Baron de Bastrop)

Suplentes:

Ciudadano Jose Maria Valdez Guajardo.
Yd. Cayetano Ramos.
Yd. Fran.^co Vidaurri.
Yd. Presv.^ro Juan Manuel Sambrano.

BASTROP IN THE LEGISLATURE OF COAHUILA AND TEXAS[1]

1. RESOLUTIONS.

Proposicion del Señor Baron de Bastrop:

Habiendo llegado a mis manos la representacion que tengo el honor de presentar á esta H. Asamblea firmada por una comision de los habitantes dela Villa de San Felipe de Austin establecidos sobre los rios Brazos, y Colorado en territorio de este Estado, en solicitud del permiso para plantear y cultivar el tabaco dirijida

[1] See also Jan. 1 and Feb. 9, 1825.

[Endorsed by Austin: "Proposiciones del Baron de Bastrop en la Legislatura del Estado y correspondencia con el Senador Manuel Ceballos."]

al Sob° Congreso General.[1] Pido á esta Augusta Asamblea se sirva tomarla en su consideracion y resolver que este asunto al tiempo de elevarlo al Soberano Congreso General, se recomiende y apoye á virtud de las rasones con que piden aquellos habitantes la consecion de esta gracia, y que en la exposicion que se haga al mismo Soberano Congreso sean comprehendidas las villas de San Fernado. Santa Rosa, y qualquiera otra en atencion al beneficio y utilidad que deve resultar á este Estado del cultivo y comercio de sus tabacos.

Leida en la sesion del 16 de Noviembre de 1824 se acordó pase á la comision de Constitucion.

Proposicion del mismo Señor:

En que pide se autorize al Gobernador del Estado para que nombre en Tejas un Gefe de Departam^to^ que con el caracter, obligaciones, y facultades que antes tenian los gefes politicos, y que no se opongan al actual sistema, desempeñe en aquel distrito las atribuciones economicas, politicas y gubernativas que aquellos egercian.

1825 Leida en la sesion del 11 de En° fué aprovada y mandó pasar á la comision especial nombrada al efecto, compuesto delos Señores Ramos, Valdes, y Bastrop.

En la sesion del 15. se dió cuenta con el dictamen se declaró de 1ª lectura, y se señaló para su discusion el 18 del corriente.

En la sesion del 18 se aprovó el dictamen sobre nombramt° de Gefe de Departamt° en Tejas, y aprovado en su totalidad se desendió á la discusion en particular de cada uno de sus articulos.

En la del 20. continuó la discusion.

En la del 22 continuó la discusion.

En la del 25. continuó la discusion, y quedó aprovado en su totalidad

En la sesion del 20. de Enero presentó como adicionales varios articulos y dada su 1ª lectura se acordó que en la 1ª sesion oportuna seles dé la 2ª y se discutan.

En la sesion del 22 seles dió 2ª lectura y aprovados en su totalidad se discutió á la discusion en particular de sus articulos.

En la sesion del 29. continuó la discusion y quedaron aprovados.

Otra del mismo Señor:

Sobre que el H. Congreso se sirve tomar en su consideracion la exposicion que por su conducto le dirige el Ciud° Estevan Austin á nombre de la nueba Colonia establecida sobre los rios colorado y brazos en el Departam^to^ de Tejas, en solicitud de que se habilite el puerto de Galbeston para el comercio de los frutos de aquel punto que ya produce en abundancia, y se recomiende dicha exposicion por esta

[1] See above, June 10, 1824.

Asamblea al Congreso General á fin de que tenga todo su efecto, y vean aquellos habitantes y los demas del Estado que sus representantes admiten y recomiendan todo lo que se dirije al bien comun y general de ellos.

En la sesion del 9. de Abril de 1825 se le dió 1ª lectura.

En la misma sesion á pedimento de su autor se dispensó su 2ª lectura y declaró por urgente, se repitió en el mismo acto su lectura y habiendo sido aprovada pasó a la comision de comercio que tiene antecedentes.

Otra del mismo:

Sobre que se sirva admitir y recomendar esta Asamblea al Congreso general los apuntes instructivos que dió el Sor Muzquis acerca de varios puntos que son benéficos al Estado y principalmente al departamento de Tejas cuyas copias acompaña.

En la sesion del 9. de Abl. de 1825 se le dió 1ª lectura.

En la del 12 se le dió segunda lectura y admitida á discusion se mandó pasar á la comision de Comercio con agregacion del mismo Sor Bastrop.

Otra del mismo Señor:

Siendo una contribucion excesiva el porte de tres reales por cada carta sencilla de menos de media onza que se paga en todo el Estado como comprendido en la segunda Tarifa de las que estan en practica en todas las estafetas dela Republica mandadas observar desde 29 de Febrero de 1812 por el Virrey Venegas, pido al H. Congreso que sirviendose tomar en su consideracion el derecho que tiene el Estado para que su correspondencia no sea gravada en un cincuenta por ciento mas que en los demas Estados dela Republica, a eccepcion delo que antes se conocia con el nombre de provincias internas, Yucatan y Tabasco, forme, y eleve á la Camara del Senado, la iniciativa que corresponde para que en todas las estafetas del Estado, la correspondencia publica de porte, que entre y salga pára los demas Estados dela federacion sea satisfecha, con arreglo a la primera Tarifa delas citadas que establece dos reales por cada carta sencilla de menos de media onza, y que esta iniciativa se comunique á las H. H. Legislaturas de los otros Estados que sufren este gravamen para que si fuere desu agrado se sirva secundarla.

Presentada en la sesion del 19. de Julio y dada en esta fecha su 1ª. lectura.

En la del 21. se dió 2ª lectura y aprovada, se acordó pasarse á la comision de Hacienda para que á la mayor brevedad presente sus trabajos sobre este punto.

Otra del mismo:

Estando muy procsima la reunion delas Camaras en Congreso general extraordinario y deviendo tener instrucciones sobre barios puntos interesantos al Estado el Diputado y Senadores que lo representan en aquella Augusta Asamblea General, Pido al H. Congreso se sirva excitar el celo dela comision encargada á estenderlas desde que por dictamen de la de gobernacion sele pasó la proposicion que sobre este interesante objeto hizo el Sor Carrillo desde 21. de Agosto del año pasado, y despues se le han pasado otros documentos á cerca del mismo asunto.

Presentada y dada su primera lectura enla sesion del 30 de Julio. 2ª Lectura en la sesion del 4 de Agosto, y declarada urgente quedó resuelto; que la comision de policia con bista de los objetos para que se hallan reunidos en la actualidad las camaras extraordinariam^te exsamine los puntos sobre que sea combeniente que por esta Legislatura se habran iniciativas hante dichas Camaras, y que clasificados segun su naturaleza por la expresada comision pasen a las que correspondan las que con preferencia expondrá los dictamenes que jusguen necesarios, con cuya providencia; vendrá á tener el mas devido lleno el objeto de la proposicion.

2. TO SENATOR AND REPRESENTATIVE OF COAHUILA AND TEXAS IN CONGRESS.

Sor. Lic.^do D.^n José Man^L. Ceballos y D^n. Agustin dela Viesca.

Salt^o. 2 de Mayo de 1825

Muy Sor mio y dueño; Constituido por el grave y delicado cargo de Diputado por Tejas en este Cong^o. particular de solicitar y promover por todos los medios posibles la felicidad no solo de aquella parte, sino de todo el Estado, dí unos apuntes al Sor Lic. Dn. Rafael Muzquis Diputado al Cong^o. General á su salida para esa capital, sobre barios puntos, cuya resolucion de unos depende del Supremo Poder Egecutivo, y otros de las Asamblea Nacional.

Con copia de estos mismos puntos hize proposicion en este Cong^o. para que tomandolos en su consideracion, promoviese como iniciativa de ley, los que fuesen de su agrado, y recomendase los otros al Sup.^mo Gob.^no Admitidose mandó pasar á una comision para su examen y que presentase su parecer; pero como han corrido algunos dias, y no lo ha verificado, y considerando que aun quando lo hiziera en esta Semana, no alcanzaria el tiempo para discutirse y que llegase antes que las sesiones de las Camaras se cerrasen, me tomo la libertad de acompañar a V. una copia de los insinuados apuntes para su conocim^to y que como representante de este Estado, se sirva promover los que considere ceden en beneficio publico, ya sea acer-

candose al Supremo Gobierno sobre los que tocan á su conocim^to. ó ya en la Camara de que es digno miembro.

Recomiendo á V. muy particularm.^te el asunto del Tabaco, porque estoy intimam.^te convencido que sin el cultivo de esta mata, queda reducido á la nulidad este Estado, por la suma pobreza en sus habitantes. Hay á demas una consideracion que es de mucha gravedad: los habitantes de la frontera de Coahuila y todos los de Tejas, en especial los nuevos colonos establecidos en aquel pais estan acostumbrados por mucho tiempo unos, y desde su juventud otros, á usar el tabaco que da el pais, y para nada les acomoda el de las villas por su precio que es bastante caro, y su extraño gusto: estas gentes por mas esfuerzos que haga el gobierno, no conseguirá que gasten de otro tabaco que de aquel á que estan abituados: la costumbre es para ellos otra naturaleza, y esta no se puede contrariar tan facilm.^te siempre haran esfuerzos por preferir el tabaco a que estan acostumbrados á toda costa al mejor que se les embie por la renta: esta es una berdad que la experiencia ha enseñado y que confirmará la practica luego que hayí se remitan labrados.

El Gefe politico que fué de Tejas bajo el sistema anterior espera por momentos la resolucion del Soberano Congreso acerca de la asignacion del sueldo que devió disfrutar mientras estubo al frente de los negocios de equella provincia. Este asunto se promovió y quedó pendiente en la comision de Gobernacion del Congreso General Constituyente; he sido urgido por la persona que fué Gefe Politico en Tejas para promover su resultado; pero no teniendo otro medio de conseguirlo que el conducto de V. me atrevo á insinuarle el contenido de este negocio rogandole se sirva hacer quanto esté de su parte p^a que se resuelba. El Sor Muzquis devió ser encargado de promoverlo pero no lo hizo por haber sido tambien Gefe Politico de Coah^a y ser interesado en el asunto.

Los indios gentiles que ostilizan estas fronteras fueron atraidos de paz en el año de 1821 á 1822 por la politica del Gobierno y no por la fuerza armada, á si es que nada temen de nosotros mirando que los presidios estan sin tropa, es verdad qe. en Coahuila se ha levantado ya una Compañia por el Coronel Elosua; y que seguirá con las otras; que á Tejas ha pasado por esta Villa una espedicion de 300 hombres de infanteria y Caballeria al mando del Teniente Coronel Ahumada y que lleva ordenes para levantar las compañias veteranas de Tejas pero mientras toda la frontera se pone en estado de defensa, y capaz de hacer una guerra ventajosa sobre las tribus barbaras se ha de pasar much tiempo. Ha sido costumbre desde el antiguo Gobierno que á los indios de paz se ha gratificado con tabaco y otros articulos por el Gobierno cuyo costo ascendia á 6 mil pesos anuales, y quando se les ha faltado con estos obsequios han cometido hostilidades. En el dia

que se carece tanto en Bejar como en la frontera de Coah[a]. de recursos para expensar estos gastos se teme á cada momento un rompimiento por los Comanches que es la Tribu mas numerosa y bien armada y por lo mismo la mas insolente.

Si el Supremo Gobierno no manda consignar el caudal suficiente para este importante objeto encargando su distribucion como ramo de paz y guerra al Comisario de Bejar, y la inspeccion al Comandante Militar bajo las reglas que antes regian es de temer una procsima guerra con los indios que acabará de destruir á los pocos y miserables becinos que sobre vivieron á la ultima y esterminadora guerra que sufrimos de mas de diez años continuos. V. que tiene tan acreditado su patriotismo y filantropicos sentimientos se halla en la mejor situacion para hacer presente al Supremo Gobierno esta indicacion y obtener un buen despacho á favor de tantos infelices cuya existencia para verse libre del furor de los barbaros está cifrada en una qualquiera cantidad que para regalo de indios se sirva librar el Exmo Sor Presidente.

Termino esta carta por no dar á V. mayores incomodidades suplicandole me dispense de esta confianza y de mandar á su servidor que at.° B. S. M. EL BARON DE BASTROP.

3. MEMORIAL ON CONDITION AND NEEDS OF TEXAS.

Los apuntes instructivos sobre Tejas parte del Estado de Coah[a] y Tejas son á la letra como sigue. El territorio que comprende lo que antes se llamó Provincia de Tejas abraza una estencion de como ciento quarenta leguas de sur á Norte y de Oriente á poniente de ciento ochenta, á ciento noventa leguas: linda por el Oriente y Norte con los Estados Unidos cuya linea divisoria dá principio en embocadura del Rio de Sabinas; por el Oeste con Nuevo Megico; Vizcaya y Coah.[a] por el Sudeste con Tamaulipas y por el Sur está bañado del seno Megicano Los rios principales que riegan este inmenso pais, son el San Ant° Guadalupe, Colorado de Tejas, Brazos, Trinidad, Angelina y Sabinas, cuyas aguas derraman al seno Megicano, sin espresar una multitud de otros rios y fuentes que reciben en su curso: el colorado de Natchitoches y el Arkansas que desembocan en el Misisipi en los estados Unidos. Los rios colorado de Tejas Brazos y Trinidad son nabegables desde treinta á sesenta leguas en buques menores; los otros lo son tambien pero á poca distancia de su embocadura. Sus principales puertos son Galbeston, Brazos, y Matagorda con mucho fondo quando estan adentro de la barra y con toda seguridad.

El primero de estos tiene 18 pies sobre la barra, el segundo 8. y el tercero 4 cuya profundidad es variable segun los vientos, ó por

las arrenas que bajan los rios en sus crecientes. Los terrenos en lo general son de primera calidad para la agricultura, y crias particularmente en el Colorado, Brazos, y Trinidad. El clima es muy sano en toda la estencion del pais á ecepcion de las tierras que estan sobre la costa donde es probable que con el aumento de la poblacion aparescan las calenturas y otras enfermedades indemicas. Tiene abundantes y ricas maderas de toda clase tanto para carpinteria como para construccione de buques, yerbas medicinales, pesca y caza.

Las poblaciones de Tejas son: La Ciudad de San Ant° de Bejar su antigua Cap¹ el presidio de la baia del Espiritu Santo, y la Villa de S^n Felipe de Austin nuevam^te. fundada por el Ciud° Estevan Austin con una colonia estrangera. Bejar consta de dos mil almas; la Bahia de ochocientas y la Villa de Austin de dos mil y quatro cientas. Hay ádemas como diez mil almas que se han establecido en la frontera sin permiso del Gobierno y de estas se puede asegurar que un mil por lo menos son gentes criminales de los Estados Unidos, bagos y perdidos y como dos mil de reboltosos que aunque tienen familia y habitaciones, no respetan las autoridades ni obedecen otra ley que la del mas fuerte. Estas familias que se han introducido en el pais sin conocimiento del Gobierno se hallan establecidas la mayor parte dentro de las 20 leguas limitrofes y diez litorales que eceptua la ley de colonibacion de 18 de Agt° ultimo.

Aunque los Comanches, Lipanes, Tancahues, Carancahuases, y cocos estan de paz en Tejas y en la frontera de Coah^a no por eso dejan de robar los caballos de los vecindarios. Los Tahuácanos, Tahuayases, y Huicos hacen la guerra en Tejas, matando y robando quanto pueden. Es de creer que no se remedian estos males, y antes se deven esperar mayores, mientras las compañias presidiales no se restablescan a su antiguo pie, y fuerza, bajo su particular reglamento. Tanto en Coah^a como en Tejas, la poca fuerza que hoy esiste es enteramente nula por la falta que parece en armas Caballos monturas etc Otro de los incombenientes que hay para que la paz delos indios no sea sólida y verdadera es la cantidad de Megicanos perdidos que esisten entre ellos, retraidos de la justicia que los persigue por sus crimenes los quales enlazados con los indios y amoldados á sus costumbres barbaras los incitan á hacer la guerra sobre los pueblos, para robar y matar: los infinitos cautivos que hicieron en la ultima guerra y existen voluntariamente entre ellos causan casi los mismos daños qe. los criminales refugiados, quando no fuera otro que el de combertirse de cristianos en otros tantos indios tan feroces, crueles y brutales como ellos. El Gobierno Supremo á quien compete el conocimiento de la guerra y la paz con los indios es el unico que puede con sus providencias remediar tamaños males.

Algunos Anglo Americanos hace mucho tiempo se dedicaron por la frontera de Natchitoches al trato y comercio con los Comanches,

Lipanes y las otras naciones barbaras, llevandoles á cambio de los caballos y mulas que robaban cantidad de fusiles y municiones y otras armas con que nos hicieron la mas cruel y desastrosa guerra en estos ultimos años y este era el aliciente mas poderoso para su continuacion. Todavia existen algunos en tan iniquo comercio. Seria muy combeniente para prevenir estos males que el Supremo Gobierno al tratar con el Ministro de los Estados Unidos propusiera como condicion precisa la de que los Subditos dela Republica de Wasinton no podian tratar con las naciones Yndias dela Republica de Megico, ni los de esta con las naciones Yndias de aquella, y que los que fueran aprehendidos en este trafico serian castigados como enemigos.

Ofreciendose algunas dificultades en Tejas, sobre la entrega de negros esclavos que se fugan delos Estados unidos, y de otros criminales de delitos graves, por no exsistir ningun tratado anterior sobre este punto con aquella nacion, es muy aproposito que para evitar qualquiera incombeniente y toda reclamacion por parte de los Estados Unidos, arreglase el Supremo Gobierno con el de Norte America en un tratado especial la mutua y reciproca entrega de esclavos fugados y de criminales de delito grave. En los estados Anglo Americanos limitrofes con Tejas, existe la esclavitud por la ley, y son muy frecuentes las introducciones de esclavos en nuestro territorio huyendo de sus amos, los que en persecucion no guardan siempre el decoro qe. deven á una Nacion extraña cuyo terreno pisan, y esto trae incombenientes de gran tamaño.

El Estado de Coah[a] y Tejas es cierto que tiene dentro de si recursos para serlo, pero no estan desarroyados todavia, y solo el tiempo podrá hacerlos efectivos. Por lo pronto el unico que puede vivificarlo y sostenerlo es la siembra y cultivo del tabaco, para lo que tiene excelentes terrenos tanto en la frontera de Coah[a] como en Tejas; si el Cong[o] General le concede la misma gracia que al Estado de Yucatan hará sin duda su felicidad, le dará esistencia politica al par de los demas de la federacion Megicana con la bentaja de que esta concesion no perjudicará en manera alguna los intereses dela union sobre este ramo. Supuesta la poblacion del Estado, y calculado el tabaco que devia consumir de los almacenes generales, el de Coah[a] y Tejas asegura abonar á la federacion las utilidades que deveria reportar en la rama qe. le ministrara deducidos los principales á que compra el tabaco de Orizaba y los fletes que causara su conducion hasta la capital del Estado del valor de 8 r[s] por la libra. La utilidad que resulta al Estado pagando a la nacion las suyas será en rason de un por ciento lo menos, y un ejemplo lo demostrará. Se supone que cada libra tabaco cuesta al Gobierno Supremo quatro reales questa en el Saltillo, el Estado ofrece abonarle otros quatro reales que es el valor

total á que lo ministra: pero como el Estado recivirá de sus propios cosecheros la misma libra a dos reales quedan á su beneficio otros dos áhorro efectivo que le resulta respecto del precio á que paga el de Orizaba.

Otra bentaja podrá resultar á favor de los intereses nacionales de no poca consideracion y es, que si el Gobierno recibiera á nuestros cosecheros el tabaco sobrante que cultivasen cubiertos los consumos en Coahuila y Tejas al precio de 2r^{s} libra de la primera calidad y que hiciera de ellos un almacen para surtir á los Estados limitrofes del nuestro Nuevo Leon, Tamaulipas, San Luis Potosi, Zacatecas, Durango, y Chihuagua, y el territorio de Nuevo Megico, y estableciera otro deposito en la frontera para el regalo que se dá á las tribus indias en paz, ganaria quantinas sumas en cotejo de los precios á que paga el de las Villas, y ha horraria mucho en los fletes por la menor distancia. De esta manera no solo resultaria conocidos beneficios á Coah^{a}. y Tejas sino tambien y de mucha consideracion á los intereses de la misma nacion

En el año de 1822 el Coronel D^{n}. José Felix Trespalacios siendo Gobernador de Tejas metió en circulacion la cantidad de 11.837 p^{s} 2 r^{s} en papel moneda que el mismo autorizó y establecio como agente del Gobierno para ocurrir a las urgentes necesidades del momento, dela guarnicion de aquella Provincia, y noticioso de esta providencia el Gobierno de D^{n} Augustin de Yturbide se previno en dho año la subrogacion de igual suma con papel moneda llamado del imperio quemandose los billetes creados en Tejas por Trespalacios. Este Gefe que. habia ofrecido amortizar los papeles de su banco con dinero efectivo solo recogió 3.229 p^{s} que entregó en la extinguida Tesoreria del Saltillo, y dejó en poder delos particulares una cantidad de 8.608 p^{s} qe. ni fueron subrogados con el papel imperial como estaba mandado ni han podido sus tenedores hacer uso alguno de estos creditos. Seria muy combeniente en favor de estos que el Sup^{mo} Gobierno mandase recoger dichos villetes y pagar la deuda de los particulares extinguiendo unos signos que desacreditan á su autor y perjudican el interes de muchas familias pobres y honrradas entre quienes estan repartidos.

En 1814 El gobernador Español espidió una Rl. Orden habilitando el puerto de Matagorda en Tejas concediendole libertad de derechos por diez años, y nunca pudo conseguirse que esta gracia tubiera su efecto ya por el estado miserable á que Tejas estaba reducido en aquella epoca de resultas de la rebolucion, y ya por el abandono con que la vieron los Gobernantes Españoles. Pero hoy que comienza á respirar á beneficio de sistema de gobierno adoptado, la llama su destino á disfrutar el lugar que merece. Las poblaciones de Bejar, y la Bahia del Espiritu Santo con la nueva villa de

Austin reclaman por su situacion la confirmacion de la apertura del puerto de Matagorda con la exencion de derechos ante dicho y la habilitacion del puerto de los brazos con igual gracia, pues aunque en el senado ha hecho proposicion el Sor Ceballos para que se habilite el puerto de Galbeston cuya concecion se espera, la necesidad pide ási mismo la de los otros dos puertos indicados para el beneficio dela mayor parte de aquellos habitantes á quienes seria gravoso ó imposible ocurrir con sus productos hasta Galbeston teniendo á la vista los Brazos y Matagorda. Por esta consideracion combiene se proponga y solicite del Soberano Congreso general la habilitacion de estos dos puertos con libertad de derechos por termino que no baje si es posible de diez años para que pueda prosperar aquella infeliz naciente parte del Estado.

La falta de comunicacion interior dentro del mismo Estado es uno de los males de gravedad que sufre el de Coah^{a}. y Tejas; Encargada la conducta de la correspond^{a} publica á los soldados de las compañias presidiales en otro tiempo en que estaban bien asistidas y cubiertos los pasos delos rios con destacam^{tos}. era frecuente y periodica la comunicacion hasta el Nacogdoches ultimo punto de Tejas hacia la raya con los Estados Unidos, pero como han faltado estos recursus por el estado inutil de la tropa sucede que estamos incomunicados con aquella interesante parte del Estado por no haber conducto de cuenta dela renta desde la villa de S^{n}. Fernando hasta S^{n}. Ant^{o}. de Bejar, sino es cada dos, ó tres meses que algun particular entra ó sale de Tejas, y este quiere conducir la balija á la primera estafeta del transito; es por lo mismo de toda necesidad que el Supremo Gobierno mandase que la carrera de S^{n}. Fernando á Riogrande por la villa de Nava, la de Riogrande á Bejar, y la de este punto á la Bahia del Espiritu Santo, se sirbiera por conductores ó correos pagados por la renta y que se restableciera la antigua estafeta de Nacogdoches criando otra enla Villa de Sn Felipe de Austin. por estar en el transito para hirse á dicho pueblo.

El Gefe del Departamento de Tejas es imposible que pueda cumplir con las ordenes del Gobierno ni saber qual es el Estado dela frontera donde abundan tantos bagos y perversos sino hay un medio seguro y periodico para comunicar sus ordenes á las autoridades de las poblaciones antiguas y de las nuevas colonias que se estan formando en aquel pais y recibir los partes de las ocurrencias que devan venir á su noticio Galbeston se declarará pronto puerto abilitado y habrá una Aduana maritima y para que el Supremo Gobierno esté en comunicacion con sus empleados han de correr sus ordenes por Bejar, la Bahia del Espiritu Santo, Sn Felipe de Austin á Galbeston de otra manera jamas sabrá lo que alli ocurra y será un establecimiento de que no tendrá noticia el Gobierno ó dejará de establecerlo per-

diendo la Nacion los derechos que le corresponden. Estos son los apuntes que me han parecido recomendar al Sor Diputado Dn Rafael Ecca y Muzquis por si jusgare ser combeniente promoverlos ante el Soberano Congreso general los que toquen á su conocimiento y ante el Supremo Gobierno los que sean de sus altas atribuciones.

Salt°. 6 de Marzo de 1825.

El Baron de Bastrop.

4. VIESCA'S REPLY

Megico Mayo 18. de 1825.

Sr Baron de Bastrop:

Apreciable dueño y Sr mio. Tengo el honor de contestar la favorecida de V. fecha 2. del corriente que recivi con las instrucciones ó apuntes que se sirve remitirme, y son relativos al interes de nuestro Estado, y en particular al del Departamento de Tejas.

No nesesitava V. la recomendacion de mis hermanos para mover mi celo, pues basta para empeñarme el deseo que me anima de servir á V. y mas aun de ser util de algun modo á esas dos que fueron Provincias y forman hoy el Estado libre de coahuila y Tejas a que tengo la fortuna de pertenecer. Estos eran antes puros sentimientos de patriotismo, y forman hoy una de mis obligaciones colocado aunque sin merito en el senado de la Republica, hé contraido para con la patria nuevos deveres que jamas podria desempeñar sin otros aucilios que mi suficiencia. V. me há favorecido con sus luces, facilitandome asi el mejor desempeño de mis funciones, y yo devo estarle agradecido, rogandole como lo hago qe. no sea esta la ultima vez.

Con la mayor satisfaccion aseguro á V. que soy su mas afecto y obediente servor. que atento b. s. m.

Agustin Viesca.

5. CEBALLOS'S REPLY.

Megico Junio 8 de 1825.

Honorable Baron de Bastrop

Mi apreciabilisimo Dueño, y Señor: He recivido el mayor placer con su favorecedora del 2. del proximo pasado, y con ella las instrucciones mas completas q. he visto de los ramos protectores de la poblacion, agricultura y comercio q. de necesidad deben plantearse en la parte litoral de ese Estado para q. queda figurar entre los demás de la union que no carecen de tan precisos elementos, obsequio precioso que mi gratitud no olvidará jamás hasta ver realizadas sus ideas que tanto armonisan con las mias, q. iré proponiendo á la camara en la segunda apertura de sus seciones ordinarias, para que V. en ese Honorable Congreso y yo en ésta coadyuvemos á la regeneracion

politica de ese Estado, auciliados de las brillantes luces que en uno y otro nos cercan.

Ya V. habra visto por los periodicos q. nuestro tan interesante asunto del plantio de Tabaco, quedó paralizado en la comision, á mocion del Gobierno, q. asi se vio estrechado á hacerlo por iguales solicitudes de otros Estados q. embarazaban sistemar dicho ramo en favor de la federacion; y temo mucho, sean desechadas todas por evitár la ruina del referido ramo, q. se ha de plantear de un modo bentajoso en las procsimas seciones extraordinarias q. van á abrirse en todo el mes entrante.

Por estas, q. solo tienen asuntos designados, no se podria tomar en consideracion su asunto de sueldos sobre Gefatura Politica q. egerció V. en Tejas en el anterior sistema, hasta las ordinarias de Enero en q. tormaré todo empeño en su favor, y lo mismo el Sr. Ministro de Relaciones q. con vista de él asi lo acordamos en los ultimos dias q. estaban para cerrarse las seciones, y á cuyo tiempo llegó la carta de V.; sintiendo no se hubiera anticipado para q. en ellas hubiese quedado concluido.

El Presidente de la Union queda entendido, y ha acordado con su Ministro de Relaciones para q. á los barbaros que hostilizan las fronteras se les aquiete y civilize con la politica y agasajos de Tabaco y otras drogas conforme á las ideas que V. propone, y entiendo q. se circularán las ordenes por los respectivos Ministerios á Elosua y Ahumada para libertar á esos Pueblos innermes de la invasion q. V. preciente de los Yndios.

En todo esto he tenido el honor de ser el órgano por donde se le han comunicado á el Supremo Gobierno, las interesantes observaciones de V., y la tendré mayor si su pluma continúa favoreciendome con las mas q. estime convenientes para el bien de la patria, y cultivo de su amistad q. tanto aprecia este su apasionado capellan y Servidor q. atento B. S. M.

MANUEL CEBALLOS.

Es copia.

6. BASTROP TO CEBALLOS

Salt°. 1°. de Agosto de 1825.

Sor. D^n. JOSÉ MANL. CEBALLOS.

Mi estimadisimo dueño y Señor: Sumam^te satisfactoria me ha sido la apreciabilisima carta de V. de 8 de Junio anterior por rebosar toda ella el mas ardiente zelo por la prosperidad y aumento de este hermoso y dilatado Estado.

Por ordenes que me ha manifestado el comisario Subalterno de esta Cap^l. estoy satisfecho de las disposiciones que ha tomado el Supremo Gob^no. para que á los indios de paz de estas fronteras se aucilie

con los regalos que estaban en uso en el antiguo Gob^no. y aunque no desmiente en nada esta determinacion la provision de un Gobierno sabio y prudente, yo quisiera que este generoso obsequio se reglamentase modificando los vicios de que sin duda adolece el sistema antiguo en ragalo á los indios de paz, asegurandose por este medio el Sup^mo. Gob^no. de que los caudales destinados á este interesante objeto no seran el patrimonio de manos poco fieles, ni el cebo en la insaciable avaricia de una tribu de indios holgazanes, cuyos caprichos no se satisfacen con ningun genero de obsequios, antes creen que todo se les deve y esto los hace insolentes, atrevidos, y poco amantes del Gob^no. Tales qualidades se encuentran en los Comanches cuya conducta he observado muy de cerca en todas epocas en mas de veinte años que vivo en Tejas.

Hace algun tiempo que me está urgiendo la desigualdad de los portes de cartas en los Estados que antes se llamaban provincias internas Tabasco, y Yucatan con el resto de las provincias interiores del continente megicano, y no encuentro la razon para que una carta que corre desde Veracruz á esta Villa pague dos reales de porte, y otra desde Parras á esta misma Villa que solo dista 35 leguas, satisfaga tres reales que equibale á un cincuenta por ciento mas caro. En lo interior de este Estado hay pueblos que solo distan seis leguas y sin embargo se paga tres reales por una carta. Esta desigualdad esta condesignada en las Tarifas que en 29 de Febrero de 1812 aprovó el Virrey Venegas, y como quiera que el establecimiento de correos y postas es una de las rentas generales de la union, desearia que V. con su acostumbrado celo promoviera en el Senado la reforma de estas desiguales exsaciones, imponiendose un solo derecho para la correspondencia que corriera de uno á otro extremo dela Republica, y otro para la que saliera, ó entrara por los puertos maritimos; de esta manera se evitarian los continuos abusos ó llameseles fraudes que aqui se cometen de conducir cartas los particulares, en hahorro de tan pesado porte.

Devo deshacer una equivocacion de hecho que V. apadecido en su citada apreciable y es esta Que el Gefe Politico interino de Tejas, por cuyos sueldos hablé á V. en mi anterior no soy yo sino D^n José Ant^o Saucedo, sujeto cuya providad, virtud y servicios me son notorios, yo solo soy su admirador y su amigo, y por todas estas circunstancias me atreví á usar de la benevolencia de V. para recomendarselo. Veo la buena disposicion de S. E. el Sor Ministro de relaciones para la resolucion pendiente á cerca de este negocio en las procsimas sesiones ordinarias, y á V. le tributo las mas rendidas gracias por el empeño con que ha procurado conseguirlo.

No reitero á V. mis insinuaciones sobre el papel moneda en Tejas emitido por el Sor Trespalacios, porque me constan por la carta escrita por V. á un amigo mio Dⁿ Juan Antº Padilla, los grandes esfuerzos que está haciendo para obtener su pago. Padilla á escrito á Bejar en solicitud de los papeles y los está aguardando en cada correo.

La bondad de V. me ha conducido á estenderme mas delo que permite una carta, sirvase disculpar est falta, á quien con todo afecto le es su mas apasionado Amigo y Servdor. que atento B. S. M.

7. CEBALLOS'S REPLY

Megico Agosto 31 de 1825.

Honorable Baron DE BASTROP

Mi estimado y digno Dueño: Contestando a su grata y apreciabilisima del 1º q. acaba, cuyo retardo en el goce de esta satisfaccion me lo causó dolorosamente la penosa epidemia pestilencial del Sarampion que atacó á todos mis sobrinos, de que por beneficio de Dios se hallan ya libres; lo hago por medio de ésta diciendo: que al momento eleve al Supremo Gobⁿº. las justas y juiciosas observaciones de la constante pericia de V. en los malos manejos q. ha palpado se hacen de las gratificaciones q. se franquean á los indios para captar su benevolencia, saciar su avaricia y desaparecer su holgazaneria, invirtiendolas mas bien en fomento de sus pasiones vergonzosas, y dominantes; y justamente penetrado el Ecsmº. Sr. Presidente de la union de tan pernicioso abuso, me ha prometido se pondrá pronto remedio á tan graves daños.

Lo mismo me ha asegurado egecutará por lo respectivo á la desigualdad de postes de cartas en ese Estado, en la revision que se haga de la ordenanza de correos, para uniformar la paga de los reales en todas partes.

El equivoco de hecho en q. V. me supone incurso, desde luego lo será del Ministro de relaciones q. asi lo expuso, pues yo no podia figurarlo Gefe Politico de Tejas ni á V. ni á su digno amigo el Sr. Sauceda, y sí un agente del Gobierno, q. es á quien le incumbe el saverlo, pero de cualquiera manera desempeñaré su encargo á fin de q. se le satisfagan sus sueldos á su referido amigo.

En esto, y en lo mas en que mi inutilidad pueda influir en sus satisfacciones, apreciaré servirle con buen ecsito, y continuar el cultivo epistolar de su sincera amistad q. me presagian sus cartas y desea satisfacer con gozo este su apasionado Cappⁿ Q. B. S. M.

Es copia.—

MANUEL CEBALLOS.—

8. BASTROP TO VIESCA

Salt°. 19 de Agosto de 1825.

Sor. Dⁿ Agustin dela Viesca.

Muy sor mio de mis primera atencion: He logrado la confianza de que el Sor su hermano me manifestara una carta de V. en que he visto con placer el restablecimiento de su salud. Esta noticia me da ocasion para inportunarlo sobre las materias que en otra ocasion he cometido á su esacto desempeño, y valiendome de su generosidad, me atrevo á suplicarle promueva el plantio del Tabaco en este Estado, bajo los terminos que ya tengo indicados en la primera vez. Si hay obstaculos que lo embarazen quede limitarse la pretencion al Departam^to de Tejas, imponiendo una pension de un peso por cada mil matas á favor de la nacion, con prohibicion de introducirlo al interior para que no perjudique los consumos del Tabaco de Orizaba. Ninguno podrá cultivar menos de un mil matas, y qualquiera fraccion se estimaria para el cobro de este derecho, como si fuera un millar.

Esta pension podrá cobrarse por los Comisarios subalternos que el Gobierno tiene en cada poblacion quales son los Administradores de Correos, y en su defecto, por un Comisario nombrado al intento de entre tantos cesantes que paga la federacion. Las siembras deveran permitirse por medio de patentes en que se expresará el numero de matas que habia de cultivar cada individuo, y en los meses de Mayo y Junio, tiempo en que el tabaco está bastante crecido, no se halla todavia en estado de cosecharse se deveria practicar un reconocim^to de todos los plantios por un resguardo, para exsaminar si las plantaciones estaban conformes con las patentes de permiso, y á fin de que si habia exceso en los cultivadores seles talasen las demasias, exsijiese una buena multa y privar de cultivar este fruto en lo sucesivo, ú otras penas que la ley estableciera. El Tabaco de Tejas logra la preferencia en el mercado de Neuvo Orleans, sobre los tabacos de virginia, vayupier [Bayou Pierre] y quintoke [Kentucky].

El mayor n°. de pobladores de aquel departam^to. sin duda se compondra de Americanos del Norte, gente que ha adquirido con el uso de la rason, el del tabaco fuerte, el diferente modo de gastarlo, y otras circunstancias que aunque son en si de poca monta, pero que uniformes en todos no es politico atacar de frente, por ser comunes entre muchos, induce naturalmente la persecucion de que se les permita con ciertas restricciones el cultivo de una mata que han conocido enteramente libre en su pais, y que al paso de sacar algun provecho de esta concecion á beneficio del Erario nacional no perjudique los consumos de la renta estancada. Un habito adquirido con el uso de la rason como antes he dicho, no se destruye de un golpe sin encontrar una fuerte oposicion, tal vez se logra si se ataca por grados ó por medios indirectos.

Yo he tenido noticias que el Sup^mo. Gobierno habia declarado vigente la Real Orden del año de 14. sobre abertura de los puertos de Matagorda y Bahia de San Bernardo, pero lo cierto es, que hasta la fecha no ha recivido el gobierno de este Estado la indicada resolucion. Seria muy combeniente promover este asunto incluyendo el de los Brazos, el Colorado y Baca, con la libertad de derechos concedido á los primeros por la Real Orden citada. A esto parece que devia seguir el nombramiento de un Comisario de la clase facultativa que reconociendo las barras de los respectivos puertos designase los puntos en que devian fundarse establecimientos publicos, fortines, etc para seguridad de la costa en qualquiera tentativa del enemigo, y proporcionar la proteccion correspond^te al Comercio maritimo de importacion exportacion y con el fin de evitar el contrabando.

Aunque el asunto del puerto de Galbeston quedó pendiente en la Camara de Diputados al tiempo mismo de ir á votarse, y que probablemente se tratará de su conclusion en las sesiones presentes estraordinarias, entiendo que combiene absolutamente luego que pase en la camara, se mande establecer una carrera de posta ordinaria desde la estafeta de Bejar hasta Natchitoches, creando una estafeta en la villa de Austin, otra en Nacogdoches, y otra en Galbeston: de la villa de Austin devia despacharse la que fuera á Galbeston. El Supremo Gobierno por necesidad ha de crear empleados para este ult^o. puerto, y deve tenerlos en algunas de las nuevas poblaciones, El particular de este Estado forzozamente tiene que estar en continua comunicacion con las autoridades de las nuevas colonias, para su mejor y mas acertada direccion, y los habitantes de este, y los estados inmediatos entraran con los Colonos en relaciones de comercio y amistad: todo esto junto, y cada cosa de por si demanda el establecim^to. de estafetas en los puntos indicados. Sin este medio las supremas autoridades ignoraran quanto pasa en aquel dilatado pais, los nuevos habitantes estaran aislados y no sabran como conducirse. tendran excusa para no cumplir con las leyes, ordenes, y decretos por que no habiendo una comunicacion periodica llegaran á su noticia muy tarde las disposiciones del Gobierno.

Hace algun tiempo que me á sido repugnante que en este Estado y los limitrofes internos, Tabasco y Yucatan se cobre por el porte de las cartas un cinquenta por ciento mas que en los puntos del interior

Ya he dado un paso á cerca de este punto excitando el celo del Señor Senador Ceballos para que los portes en toda la federacion sean satisfechos por una sola tarifa, aboliendose las que rigen; que son establecidas desde el año de 1812. por uno de los Virreyes Españoles. Desearia pues que si llegara á establecerse las estafetas que indico fuera bajo el pie de igualdad con todas las de la Republica.

Me han sido muy sensibles las ocurrencias de los indios Comanches en Bejar y en otros puntos de la frontera. Se sabe de oficio que en

Bejar entró una gruesa partida de estos gentiles, y con osadia estubieron por seis dias amagando por los regalos, y cometiendo varios eccesos de rapiña á vista y con desprecio de fuerza armada que ayi ecsiste: que se tomaron oportunam^te^ varias providencias para precaver los males que amenazaban, pero estas no bastaron á que al tiempo de retirarse forzaran dos ó tres jacales de un bario dela Ciudad, y saqueasen quanto habia en ellos; las autoridades politica, y militar con aviso de este insulto ocurrieron con la fuerza, mas ya estaba consumado el robo, y los autores en precipitada fuga. Se incitó al Gefe de aquella partida para que remediase tamaños atentados, y este, corrió tras los agresores y pudo alcanzarlos quitarles algo, devolverlo, y ofrecer hacer lo mismo con el resto.

Se dice que esa misma partida de indios se dirijió hacia la frontera del Riogrande y que en la Hacienda del pan cometió varias hostilidades; que á las inmediaciones del presidio de Riogrande hizo otro tanto, y en otros varios puntos de la frontera. Si es cierto que los indios Comanches han comenzado las hostilidades se acabó la pas y entramos en una guerra desastrosa y muy perjudicial para nosotros á menos que activas y eficaces providencias del Sup^mo^ Gob^no^ haga refrenar la insolencia y atroz barbarie de estos gentiles. Uno de los objeto que pueden conducir á hacer menos sangrienta esta guerra es de proscribir á quantos megicanos se hallen entre ellos y que los favorezcan é induzcan con sus sugeciones para hacer las correrias sobre nuestros campos.

En la pasada lucha contra estas tribus barbaras se tubo la esperiencia de que su ferocidad se aumentaba con el egemplo y persuacion de viles Megicanos que refugiados en sus pueblos por la atrocidad de sus crimenes, contribuyeron á la devastacion, y luto que sufrio toda la frontera por mas de diez años, de la guerra mas cruel y asoladora, por el infame interes de apropiarse delas caballerias que robaban y saciar la pasion de sus benganzas.

Los regalos y obsequios que el Gobierno desde tiempo muy remotos ha acostumbrado dar á los indios de paz, se han convertido por los avusos en contribuciones forzosas, y los indios se han llegado á persuadir por el influjo de malas gentes que se les deve de justicia. Esta idea abrigada por la desmedida ambicion de unos seres que agregan la ferocidad y el orgullo, ha crecido en rason directa de su numero y de la nulidad de nuestras tropas presidiales. La fuerza, primero que el combencim^to^ es la unica regla que conocen para contener sus desmedidas pretensiones en punto á los regalos. Estos, distribuidos con una regular economia y por manos muy puras nombradas por el Gobierno Supremo á la sombra de una fuerza respetable será el unico medio de, con el trato y familiaridad, irlos atrayendo á la dulzura que se disfruta

en la sociedad, bajo de leyes justas. El Comandante principal de la milicia es en mi concepto el que deve hacer los regalos por que al paso que su generosa mano estiende el obsequio al insolente Comanche con otra empuña la espada q. ha de castigarle si falta á la fé de los tratados ú hostiliza á los pacificos ciudadanos que estan ocupados en sus faenas para atender a sus hobligaciones.

En otra vez he manifestado qual es mi deseo á cerca de introducir en los tratados que se celebren por nuestro gobierno con el de los estados unidos del Norte un articulo qe. prohiva espresamente que los subditos anglo-americanos, traten con los indios Megicanos y reciprocam^te. que los subditos megicanos lo hagan con los indios Angloamericanos. Y áhora que hay todas las apariencias de guerra por los Comanches contra nosotros seria combenientisimo quitar á los indios el recurso del numeroso armamento y municiones de guerra que indudablemente les acarrearan los tratantes Americanos á cambio de la caballada y mulada que robaran en nuestras fronteras luego que se sepa en Natchitoches que está abierta la campaña. Esta observacion no es opinion mia, sino resultado cierto de una triste y dolorosa esperiencia: hasi lo hicieron americanos y megicanos desnaturalizados en la ultima guerra con los indios. Y esta era la causa de que sus efectos, nos fueron tan sensibles y duraderos. Un Vice Consul Megicano en Natchitoches, que bijilara sobre este honrroso trafico contribuiria en gran manera á evitar estos males que de otro modo seran inebitables.

Tambien seria muy combeniente estipular en los tratados la mutua entrega de negros esclavos y delinquentes de delitos atroces de ambas naciones: Esto afianzaria la seguridad de la frontera de Tejas, limitrofe con los Estados Unidos del Norte, que á hora abunda en vagos y gente perdida, cuyo oficio es por lo comun robar y matar para sostenerse, ó por lo menos formar reboluciones entre ellos mismos. Otros menos malos, por que se han aplicado á la agricultura de que se mantienen, han ocupado los terrenos que han querido en el sitio en que á cada uno le ha parecido, sin contar con autoridad alguna del Estado. La mayor parte esiste sobre el rio de Sabinas y colorado de Natchitoches precisamente dentro de las veinte leguas eceptuadas por la ley de colonizacion de 18 de Agosto de 824. Su numero que no es facil de reducir á calculo por la grande estension del Terreno que ocupan, deve causar cuidado al Gobierno por varios motivos;

1^a. Que habiendose colocado sin su consentimiento quando seles quiera sujetar á las leyes, ó arrojarlos del territorio se uniran en masa para defenderse y sino es bastante la fuerza destinada á su espulsion, se burlarán del Gob^no y crecerá su orgullo y atrevimiento hasta desafiar la nacion entera. 2^o. Es menester no conocer el amor que se tiene á la conservacion de una casa y un huerto que se ha

levantado y que se cultiva á sus propias espensas para no considerar hasta que grado puede estar resuelto un hombre para defender el sitio que ha regado con su sudor. En tal caso llama á su vecino y todos hacen causa comun, aun los vagos que á veces estan protejidos por estos que se titulan propietarios corren en su ayuda; tal me parece el estado dela frontera; lo males que hasta á hora pueden haberse ocasionado por el abandono en que ha estado hace muchos años aquella interesante parte de la Republica, ha dado merito á que cada qual se establezca donde le ha dado la gana, y que se considere un Señor del terreno que ocupa: los vagamundos como no han estado sugetos á leyes, ni ha habido en aquellos bastos despoblados quien los persiga, han obrado con toda impunidad robando y matando á los traficantes que pasaban á los Estados Unidos, ó procedian de ellos para nuestros territorios.

A las margenes del Rio Colorado de Natchitoches en el territorio de Megico y dentro delas 20 leguas limitrofes eceptuadas exsiste una poblacion bajo el nombre de *Puente Pacana* de mas de 300. familias Anglo-Americanas establecidas á su advitrio desde el año de 1814. sin reconocer á nuestro Gob^{no} ni al de los Estados Unidos. En estos ultimos años se sabe que del territorio de Arkansas ha venido un Sherif á ecsigirles contribuciones para los gastos del Estado.

El Virrey Conde del Venadito mandó diferentes veces se atacara y destruyera este establecimiento, pero no se pusieron en egecucion sus ordenes por falta de medios para los gastos de una espedicion.

Segun los conocimientos practicos que tengo de aquellas fronteras, y del caracter, indole, y circunstancias de los Anglo-Americanos, puedo asegurar á V. que el medio mas aproposito que hay para estinguir los bagos y reducir á buenos subditos los que sin permiso del Gobierno se han establecido en aquellos terrenos es uno de dos que me atrevo proponer . 1.° Que el Gobierno mande una espedicion de tres ó quatro mil hombres con ordenes de espeler del territorio dela Republica á quantos estrangeros encuentre con casas y labores, ó sin ellas, que no hayan obtenido titulo justo del terreno que ocupan, por deverse considerar come inbasores de una nacion estraña, y no como colonos de un desierto. 2.° Que estando tratadas por el Gobierno en este Estado varias Capitulaciones de Colonizacion con Ciudadanos delos Estados Unidos del Norte, sea una delas obligaciones de los empresarios bajo su responsabilidad de arrojar del territorio de la Republica, valiendose dela fuerza armada que podrá componer dela milicia nacional de la misma Colonia sin permitirles de ninguna manera la entrada en el pais pena de deportacion, presidio, á Vera-Cruz, Acapulco, etc., ú otra grave.

Entre los que tienen fabricadas casas y labores se deve atender que estan ubicados dentro del terreno ecceptuado por la ley de 18 de

Agosto de 1824 ó fuera de él. Si lo primero y que en ellos concurran las circunstancias que exsiga el Supremo Gobierno, puede permitirles su permanencia con las condiciones que le parezca ó hacerlos salir del territorio, ó ser admitidos á los nuevos establecim^tos. contratados con el Gobierno del Estado, si justifican las calidades que la ley ecsige. Si lo segundo es necesario que tengan dichas calidades y sinó, se les hace salir de todo el territorio. La egecucion de este plan en mi concepto podria cometerse por obligacion á los mismos Empresarios.

Estos que estan interesados en tener en su Colonia Ciudadanos honrrados y laboriosos, es de suponer que no admitiran sino aquellos en quienes concurran estas qualidades, y ademas las que la ley previene. Mas entrando á tratar de los actuales Empresarios, no temo asegurar que D^n. Estevan Austin fundador de la Colonia en su nombre establecida entre los rios Colorado, y Brazos, reune todas las circunstancias de un honrrado Ciudadano, mucha adhesion al Gob^no de la Republica Megicana, y capacidad suficiente para espeler del pais á los vagos, y mal hechores, con la fuerza de la milicia Nacional que ya tiene arreglada en su establecim^to.

Los quatro Empresarios que han contratado con el Gobierno de este Estado á virtud de la ley de colonizacion de 24 de Marzo ult^o el primero es D^n Aden Edwars, [Haden Edwards] sugeto á quien conocí hace treinta años en los Estados Unidos, y aunque nada sé desus opiniones politicas, me deve el concepto de honrrado, y fiel en sus contratos, y constante y tenas en sus proyectos. Las mismas qualidades y circunstancias me parece que concurren en D^n Roberto Letwit [Leftwich] su Compañero, á este sujeto aunque lo conoci en los Estados Unidos, he tenido con él menos relaciones que con Edwar. A los otros dos Green D. Witt, Frost Torn, no los conosco y por lo mismo no puedo asegurar otra cosa sobre ellos sino que en el tiempo que permancieron en ésta, se manegaron con mucha honrrades y hombria de bien.

Los medios indicados podran no satisfacer al que desea ver libre la frontera de los bagos y criminales y asegurada la tranquilidad del Estado, y de toda la Republica; mas este defecto que nace de mi ignorancia, confieso será suplido con la indulgencia que reclama el deseo vehemente que me anima de ser util en alguna manera á la patria.

Como en ratos desocupados he ido escribiendo esta carta, á qui estaba quando llegó el correo del interior por el que se comunica de oficio al Gobierno de este Estado la funesta noticia de haber roto los Comanches la paz, y comenzado sus hostilidades en Tejas y en la frontera de Coah^a. En Bejar se robaron ciento y mas bestias mansas delos becinos, maltrataron á dos de estos, porque no les

decian el punto en que se halla la caballada de la tropa, cautivaron á una muger y mataron un dragon. Salió una partida de tropa, y vecinos en su alcanze, y solo pudieron darlo á quatro indios que llevavan unas quantas bestias, les intimaron se rindiesen deponiendo las armas, pero ellos no quisieron, rompieron el fuego sobre la tropa y esta dió muerte á dos, cogió vivos á los otros, uno de ellos herido, el qual por no haberlo asegurado como á su compañero se les fugó sobre la marcha.

En los ranchos de las margenes de Riogrande, cometieron los mismos Comanches diferentes eccesos dando la muerte á seis personas y llevandose cinco, y en la estancia del Pan, jurisdiccion de Laredo fué muerto uno de ellos por Dn. José Manl Peres. El Sor Elosua Comandante militar de Coahª con noticia de estas circunstancias, hizo salir una partida de tropa en persecucion delos indios, los alcanzó y batió, matandoles quatro, y recogiendoles ciento y mas bestias robadas. El oficial Comandante un Sargento y dos cabos quedaron heridos aunque no de gravedad.

Es muy natural que los indios repitan sus hostilidades y con mas fuerza sobre toda la frontera; los males que vá á ocasionar esta guerra son de la mayor y mas grave transcendencia si con tiempo nose toman medidas fuertes y eficaces para hacerles la guerra en todas direcciones hasta obligarlos á pedir la paz despues de batidos y arroyados en sus propias rancherias. El Sor Elosua dice que no tiene armamento ni para la tropa que ha puesto sobre las armas, el vecindario de Riogrande le prestó para la partida que salió en persecucion de los indios treinta escopetas de mala calidad segun el mismo lo confiesa en el oficio que ha dirigido á este Gobierno.

Para prevenir tantos malos combiene absolutamente que V. se acerque al Exmo Sor Presidente de la Republica manifestandole la cruel situacion de este pais, y pidiendole se sirva mandar reemplazar las bajas de las compañias presidiales de Coahª y Tejas con gente del pais que es la mas aproposito para esta clase de guerra consignando el contingente necesario en dinero para que no falten socorros, caballos, y monturas: que se remita el armamento competente y que sea del que usa la Caballeria porque está provado que los fusiles de infanteria destinados á los dragones pronto se inutilizan ó no pueden manejarlos por su mucho peso; municiones de guerra no hay me parece en estos presidios y el vecindario carece de ellos á un para su propia defensa. Y que entre tanto se levantan las compañias se destinen á Tejas 200. hombres de Caballeria del Estado de las Tamaulipas.

Luego que se halle la tropa en estado de poder obrar se deve abrir la campaña y batir á los indios en todas direcciones hasta esterminarlos ú obligarlos á pedir la paz con sumision, y entonces se les de-

verá dar con aquellas condiciones que honrrando las armas megicanas quedemos seguros de nuevas hostilidades por mucho tiempo; de otra suerte perecerá en poco tiempo toda la frontera, haremos gastos sin provecho en pagar la poca tropa que ecsiste, y las poblaciones que enpezaban á medrar delos estragos de la pasada guerra se combertiran en desiertos sembrados de Cadaveres sacrificados por la ferocidad y la barbarie.

Si ocurriesen nuebas hostilidades daré á V. oportunos avisos para que de ellos haga el uso que le parezca siempre abeneficio de este Pais y en el entretanto me repito de V. su mas adicto amigo y obediente servdor. Q B. S. M.

9. VIESCA'S REPLY

Megico octubre 4. de 1925.

Sr. Baron de Bastrop.

Muy Sr mio y de mi particular aprecio: Ocupaciones del empleo y poca salud no me habian permitido, como deseava contestar antes la favorecida de V. 19. de Agosto ultimo; pero no me impidieron hacer mi deber en aquello que estava á mi alcance, y asi es que dando la preferencia alo mas urgente, y calificando de tal el remedio contra las hostilidades de los barbaros, diriji á este asunto mi principal atencion, y con motivo de haver tenido en esos dias por conducto de mi compañero el Sr Ceballos una representacion de varios vecinos de las Villas de Nava Allende y Morelos, nos pusimos de acuerdo el espresado mi compañero y yó: vimos al Exmo Sr Presidente en junta de los Ministros de Hacienda y Guerra y conseguimos todo que se podia, atentas las circunstancias. A mediados de este á mas tardar, nos aseguró el Govierno que llegarian a ese Estado mil ciento y tantos fusiles, el dinero necesario para comprar caballos y el situado mensual de once mil p^s para coahuila y nueve mil p^s para Tejas. Tambien iran municiones y con esto creo que se podrá emprehender el castigo de los indios y respiraran tranquilos esos ciudadanos dignos p^r tantos titulos de mejor suerte.

Los demas puntos que contiene la referida apreciable de V. son por su naturaleza de tardia resolucion, y algunos o los mas de ellos, ni aun pueden promoverse en las actuales sesiones estraordinarias: otros quedan desempeñados con solo manifestarlos al Gob$^{no.}$ con recomendacion p$^{r.}$ ser de su puro y esclusivo resorte y aun de su dever, como cuidar de las 20 leguas eseptuadas en la ley de 18. de Agosto de 24. no permitiendo el indebido establecim$^{to.}$ en ellas de familias estrangeras etc. y las clausulas o condiciones que será util, ó necesario insertar ó tener muy presentes en los tratados que celebre con el Gob$^{no.}$ de los Estados Unidos del Norte.

Con tal objeto pues manifesté al nuestro la carta de V. y se me ha ofrecido hacer de todo lo que contiene el uso comveniente ala felicidad y gloria dela Republica.

La ley para habilitar el puerto de Galveston está concluida; aunque se há retardado su publicacion p^r^ que el Sr Musquiz creyo conveniente hacerle una adicion para que el Gob^no^ pueda por ahora espedir los patentes y demas documentos necesarios para que los buques sean reconocidos por Megicanos.

Es indudable que esta rigente la orden del año de 14 sobre apertura de los puertos Matagorda y Bahia de S^n^ Bernardo, pues no ecsiste ley alguna posterior que la haya derogado en todo ni en parte; pueden pues en mi concepto y han podido desde entonces los habitantes de Tejas, hacer por ellos su comercio (alo menos el de cabotaje) y aunque desde Mayo hisimos los senadores de ese Estado una proposicion relativa a este asunto no fué solicitando una declaracion, que no cremos necesaria; sino pidiendo solamente se ecsitase al Gob^no^ p^a^ que cumpliendola llevase ala perfeccion de que es capaz este negociado.

El establecimiento de nuevos correos, la diminucion de las tarifas que rigen en lo que se llamó Prov^as^ Ynternas y el permiso para sembrar tabaco, deven por nesesidad dejarse para las sesiones ordinarias. En ellas prómoveré lo nesesario, y procuraré con todo empeño conseguir lo que se pueda en veneficio del Estado á que me glorio pertenecer.

Esta relacion aunque cansada, instruirá á V. de lo que hé practicado en cumplimiento de mi obligacion, y en obsequio de V. No. sé si algo me queda que hacer, ni si hé acertado a desempeñar el encargo que se sirvió fiar á mi cuidado, V. me dirá lo que advierta o conosca que me falta, seguro de la intencion de mis deseos, y mis mejores disposiciones para ocuparme todo en servicios que puedan ser utiles ala Patria y a V. de quien me repito con la mayor voluntad afmo amigo y obediente servidor que S. M. B.

AGUSTIN VIESCA.

10. BASTROP TO CEBALLOS

Salt^o^ 22 de Agosto de 1825.

Sor. D^n^ MAN^l^ CEBALLOS.

Mi apreciable Señor y dueño: Ya hemos visto por los papeles publicos las instancias de V. para que el puerto de Matagorda, y Bahia de San Bernardo se declaren abiertas aconsecuencia de la Rl. Orden de 1814. y decretos posteriores delas cortes de España, pero no habiendose recivido todavia en el Gobierno de este Estado la resolucion consiguiente dictada por el Supremo de la Federacion y haciendose

cada vez mas necesaria la publicidad de esta medida me tomo la libertad de ponerlo en su noticia para ejercicio de su acreditado zelo rogandole se sirva reiterar sus esfuerzos incluyendo en su peticion las barras de los puertos Brazos, Colorado, y la Baca, como comprehendidos en la baia de San Bernardo con la excencion de derechos que concede la Rl. orden del año 14.

Por desgracia de los habitantes fronterizos de este Estado se han realizado mis temores en quanto á la paz de los indios. Estos barbaros acabamos de saber por noticias oficiales de haber comenzado hostilidades en el departam^to de Tejas y frontera de Coah^a causando muertes robos, y toda clase de eccesos: en Bejar cautivaron una muger, mataron á dos paisanos hirieron un dragon de cuyas resultas murió y se robaron porcion de caballada mansa de los vecinos. En su persecucion se destacó una partida de 50 hombres de tropa 20 vecinos con una parte de esta pequeña espedicion sele dió alcance á quatro indios que batidos murieron dos, y quedó hecho un prisionero. El Comand^te Militar de Coah^a con noticia delas hostilidades cometidas en los ranchos de las margenes del Riogrande en que perecieron cinco personas, y fueron prisioneros seis con robo de bestias, dispuso una salida en su alcance por una partida de 60 hombres de tropa y vecinos armados, aquellos por falta de escopetas con 30 armas prestadas por el vecindario de Riogrande; el Oficial Comand^te logró alcansar á los indios, los batió, dando muerte á quatro, y represando ciento y mas bestias sin sufrir por nuestra parte mas daño que haber salido levemente heridos el mismo Comandante dos cabos y un sargento contuso; y haber muerto quatro Caballos y siete heridos. Parece que las balas de los indios en este encuentro se dirijian á las bestias sin hacer mal á los hombres.

Es de presumir que tanto el Comandan^te Militar de Tejas como el de Coahuila participen por este mismo correo tales ocurrencias al Supremo Gobierno. En este caso parece necesario hacer manifiesto al Exmo Sor Presidente de la Republica la triste situacion de estas fronteras por falta de las compañias presidiales de su dotacion en el estado en que deven estar por Reglamento. La guerra de los indios aunque lenta y despreciable es de graves concecuencias; todos los giros se paralizan nadie puede salir de su casa sin esponerse á perder la vida á manos de los barbaros. La Villa de Palafox immediata al presidio de Riogrande qe. fué repoblada hace poco mas de un año la acaban de abandonar sus moradores por no contar con una pequeña guarnicion de 25 hombres que pidieron. Sirbase V. Excitar el celo del Supremo Gobierno para que á estas infelices gentes seles dispense todo su benefico influjo, mandando restablecer immediatam^te á su pie antiguo de fuerza las quatro compañias presidiales de Coah^a y tres de Tejas con gente del pais que es la mas aproposito para esta

clase de guerra: que se le provea de suficiente armamento que sea propio de la Caballeria y que se le destine el contingente necesario en din[er]o para socorros compra de caballos, monturas etc y que por lo pronto se ausilie á Tejas con 200 hombres de Caballeria del Estado de las Tamaulipas, mientras que organisadas las compañias presidiales se habre la campaña contra los barbaros y se les persigue en todas direcciones.

Los desastres que prepara esta guerra si con tiempo nose toman medidas capaces de refrenar la osadia de los enemigos son de la mas seria trascendencia para el Estado. Todas las poblaciones dela frontera á un no zicatrizan las profundas llagas que les causaron las crueldades de los barbaros en mas de diez años de continuas hostilidades y comenzar de nuevo á sufrir estos males, sino hay esperanza de remedio, es lo mismo que estar en la Capilla para recibir la muerte: no pasaran muchos dias sin que se oiga por todas partes los acentos del dolor mas agudo sino se toman activas y eficaces providencias por el Supremo Gobierno para prevenir estos males.

Yo apreciaré que V. se mantenga en perfecta salud, y disponga como guste de su mas obedte. servdor, que atento B. S. M.

11. CEBALLOS'S REPLY.

Megico Septiembre 14. de 825.

Honorable Baron DE BASTROP

Mi apreciable dueño y Sor.: por su funesta y dolorosa del 22. procsimo pasado veo tristemente realizados los melancolicos presagios de todas sus anteriores apreciabilisimas cartas que han sido las que me han servido para estar reiterando al Supremo Gobierno el mas pronto reglamento de esas siete compañias Presidiales, mandandoles las armas y reales necesarios para su subsistente defenza y seguridad de los habitantes de ese Estado, si nó queremos verlo desaparecido de los mapas y habitado solo de Barbaros; pero con todo y mis urgentes instancias nada habria conseguido para remediar tamaños males con solo promesas y ordenes insignificantes de los Ministros, si nó hubiera adoptado la medida de avocarlos ante el Presidente de la Union, ecsigiendoles la responsabilidad de los daños q. se presentian de su morocidad si para el 15. de Octubre no se entregaban á los comandantes los 1.117 fusiles, y el presupuesto de reales mensuales, á el de Monclova de 11.096. pesos y al de Tejas 8.322. que son los reales q. se necesitan segun el Reglamento formado por el Ministro de la Guerra, y los q. arbitrariamente habia minorado el Ministro de Hacienda hasta 7000. p^s; con cuya amenaza se libraron las ordenes para el efecto el 3. del corriente al comisario de San Luis Potosi, y se repitió la conducente de fusiles á Albarado.

En esta virtud no dudo de q. ahora podrán tener cumplimiento las referidas ordenes, y creo q. aun las habian repetido luego q. llegaron á sus manos los clamores de esa Legislatura y los desastrosos hechos de los comanches pintados dolorosamente por los Ayuntamientos de Monclova y Tejas, y aun por V. mismo, q. todos los he presentado al Gobierno y he visto el trastorno sensible q. le han causado al Presidente.

No dudo q. dentro de quince dias á mas tardar saldrá de la Camara de Diputados la habilitacion q. tenemos pedida para q. el Exmo. Sr. Presidente de la Union pueda ecsivir [expedir] patentes para hacer el comercio de cabotaje, no solo en Galveston sino en toda la Bahia de San Bernardo y Puertos q. V. menciona, pues por él comenzará á tener todo su ser ese Estado en su parte litoral, y V. y yo á llenarnos de satisfaccion por su felicidad; q. es la q. le desea cordialmente este su afmo. Servidor y Cappn. q. A. B. S. M.

M. CEBALLOS.

Es copia.

12. BASTROP TO CEBALLOS

Salt° 26 de Sep^re de 1825.

Sor. Licd° D^n JOSÉ MAN^L. CEBALLOS.

Mi apreciable Amigo y Señor: por la muy atenta de V. del 14 del corr^te. he visto con sumo aprecio las vivas y energicas medidas que su celo le han hecho tomar en beneficio de los habitantes de este Estado afligidos por las hostilidades de los indios.

Demasiadam^te. gratos me han sido los pasos que con tanto acierto como oportunidad se ha servido V. dar en un asunto en que se interesa nada menos que las propiedades y vidas de una parte de este Estado; y yo á su nombre y al de la humanidad repito las mas sinceras y devidas gracias.

Como miembro de esta Legislatura he tenido la ocasion de imponerme de quantas providencias ha dictado el Gobierno del Estado con motivo de estas desgraciadas ocurrencias y el ningun resultado favorable que ha obtenido del Ministerio de la guerra, por cuyo conducto ha dirigido sus representaciones al Exmo Sor Presidente dela Republica, como podrá V. imponerse por las copias que tengo el honor de acompañarle, tomadas de los documentos que el mismo Gobierno del Estado ha pasado á este H. Congreso dandole conocimt° de todo.

Pueden aprovechar al celo de V. estas noticias para continuar sus tareas a beneficio de este Estado, con la vigorosa energia que acostumbra, y por eso me tomo la libertad de comunicarselas; ofreciendo hacer lo mismo con las demas que ocurran, espero imponga sus ordenes á su aftmo. Amigo y atento Servidor Q. B. S. M.

13. CEBALLOS'S REPLY.

Megico Octubre 12, de 25.

Honorable Barón de Bastrop

Apreciabilisimo Amigo y Sor. mio: con su afectuosisima y atenta del 26. procsimo pasado he recivido con suma satisfaccion las nueve providencias testimoniadas q. comprueban las activas y eficaces gestiones de ese Gobierno para ocurrir á los males irreparables de sus habitantes y seguramente todas ellas refluyen contra este Supremo de la Union; bien q. el Presidente y sus Ministros, cuidan de escudarse, tanto con indicar que antes no habia escopetas ni carabinas q. mandar, como despues con otros incidentes imprevistos q. impidieron el q. la Tampico q. las llevaba tubo que regresar á Albarado dos ocasiones, la primera por haberse desquijado y la segunda, por haber hecho la presa de tres buques Españoles con su cargamento, q. tubo q. conducir al citado puerto; causa por q. se dieron las ordenes al comisario de San Luis Potosi, desde q. ecsigi la responsabilidad, para q. luego q. llegaran de Altamira los mil fusiles acarabinados, los pasaran al Saltillo para q. se repartieran á las compañias de esos Presidios, cuyo cumplimiento veremos si se verifica p^{a} el 15, de este, segun lo q. se me responda de esa Legislatura.

Estimaré á V. q. por su parte haga lo mismo, sirviendose tener la dignacion de favorecerme con otras indicaciones q. sean conduscentes á la pronta planteacion del puerto de Galveston, pues con mil trabajos ha salida hoy la Ley de su habilitacion; á causa del art^{o} 4^{o}. q. la camara de Diputados le añadió, y q. la de Senadores deseschó por estar facultado el Gobierno para dar pasaportes y Nacionalisar los buques q. en ese puerto se construyan, é igaulmente por no ser dicha Ley del Art^{o} con su generalidad de las sesiones extraordinarias. Por no entorpecer mas la cosa he dejado á la inspeccion del Gobierno, el q. conforme á los antiguos decretos vigentes, queden en corriente todos los puertos comprehendidos en la Bahia de San Bernardo, con los privilegios q. goza el comercio de ese Estado; por cuya felicidad tanto anhela aucsiliado de sus. luces este su apasionado amigo y capp^{a} q. atento B. S. M.

Manuel Ceballos.

Es copia.

14. BASTROP TO VIESCA

Salt^{o}. y Octubre 31 de 1825

Sor. Dn. Agustin dela Viesca.

Muy Sor mio y de me particular aprecio: Sumam^{te} complacido me ha dejado la muy atenta de V. de 4 de este mes, en la que con bastante estension se sirbe decirme las activas medidas que ha tomado á bene-

ficio de este Estado á consecuencia de mi carta anterior por lo que no me cansaré de tributarle mis agradecim^tos.

Por el correo del sabado de la ultima Semana ha recivido esta Legislatura la violenta contestacion del Exmo Sor Ministro de la guerra qe. V. verá por la adjunta copia q. á la representacion que por su conducto le dirijió en tres de este mes hacerca delas hostilidades cometidas por los indios enla frontera de este Estado. El Congreso ha visto esta comunicacion con indignacion y piensa en representar los agravios que le infiere S. E. el Sor Ministro de la guerra con la energia y decoro q. corresponde á su Soberania y alto caracter; yo me tomo la libertad de anunciar á V. anticipadamente esta noticia aunque desagradable para su conocim^to. y con motivo de estar instruido en la exposicion que lo motivó.

Es cierto que no es apetecible el choque entre altos funcionarios publicos pero viendose ofendida en lo mas vivo la Soberania de un Estado, es imprescindible dejar de promover su vindicacion por el orden regular. El H. Congreso ha nombrado una comision especial para que abra dictamen á cerca delo que deva hacerse en este asunto; y es de esperar que encargada de verificarlo á la posible brevedad para el immediato correo se eleve la queja formal de esta Asamblea y entonces dudo lo participará á V. y al Sor Ceballos oficialm^te para su gobierno y demas que combenga: en el entretanto me repito de V. su mas aftmo. Amigo obediente Servdor. Q. B. S. M.

Bill of Sale for Slaves[1]

The agreement made and entered into at the Town of San Felipe de Austin in the Province of Texas this 16 day of Nov^r 1824 between Samuel Pharr and Elizabeth Pharr the sole heirs of Johnathan Pharr dec^d and inhabitants in the Colonial establishment formed by the Empresario Stephen F Austin in said Province of the first part and William Pettus also an inhabitant of said Colony of the second part witnesseth that the s^d Sam^l and Elizabeth for and in consideration of the sum of six hundred and twenty five Dollars to them in hand paid by the said W. Pettus and the recept of which is hereby acknowledged by [him hire to] the said W. Pettus and to his heirs or assigns two negros towit Lisey a woman about 28 years of age and Willis a Mulatto Boy child of said Lisey about 7 years of age for and during the term of 70 years from this date should the said negros live that time—hereby delivering full and personal possession of said negros to said William Pettus to his heirs or assigns— And by these presents relinquishing to s^d W. Pettus his heirs or assigns all claims

[1] The contract in this form evaded the legal question of the right to buy and sell slaves in the Republic.

whatever which said Saml and Elizabeth their heirs or assigns have or could have to said negros for the said term of 70 years from this date. And the said William Pettus agrees that should s^{d} negros or either of them die or runaway or become disabled it shall be his loss and he obligates himself his heirs and assigns to clothe and feed the said negros and to maintain any children which the said Lisey may bear, in consideration for which the said Sam^{l} and Elizabeth agree on their part that said Pettus shall have the full use of the labor of all such children as long as the said Sam^{l} and Elizabeth would have been entitled to it had they kept possession of said negro woman, and the s$^{d.}$ Sam^{l} and Elizabeth do hereby warrant the said negros to be free from personal defects and that they are bona fide and absolutely the property of said Sam^{l} and Elizabeth and free from any incumbrance whatever

November, 1824.

JAMES TUMLINSON TO AUSTIN

Upper District Colorado
November 17th 1824

Col. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

SIR It is my wish to have you to make an entry of the Ninth League of land, on this River above Kinslow's [Kincheloe's] for me if no other person hase not entered it and wish you to send me an answer by the bearer Mr. Moore and by so doing much oblige

JAMES TUMLINSON [Rubric]

MEMORANDUM FOR SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS

I wish Mr Williams to sleep in my house while I am gone and take special care of everything particularly the corn and meat and my two motherless pigs—also to set Dolly, Patsy, and Henry to piling the pumpkins and covering them with corn stacks—keep the crib and smoke House locked—make out a number of blank deeds for individual transfers—and take care *office*

Nov$^{r.}$ 18. 1824

S. F. AUSTIN

JOSEPH SERVISON TO AUSTIN

Woodville November 20th 1824

DR SIR

I take the Liberty of writing to you and am happy to Let you know that M^{r} Huff has Returned Again and is harty and well I am sorry to tel you that it is not in my power to see you before

Next Jun then I shall spend two or three Months with you and see to our Bisness as I am well pleased with the Contract that Mr Huff has made with you[1] and confirm it By this Letter as you was told that I was so Ingaged in this Country that I Could not Be with you Before Next fall I think it proper to tel you that Mr Huff will Be there at the time he promised you to Be there to go on with the Mills and with every Artical he promised to Bring to you Mr Huff is now making the mill Irons Hear as he Has to atend to they workman there and will not have time to do them there the window Sash I will have redy to send by Mr Huff we have Likewiss a sixty saw gin onder-way of the first and Best kind that Can Be had so that he will take that with him your kind treatment to Mr Huff is greatfully acknowledge[d] and now [no] part of the Contract But what shall Be Dun we now think that Mr Huff will be at San philips De Austin in A Steam Boat Col Child is a Bout to purchis for that River Should that not Be in time Soon A nough for the Cotton Seed we will Charter A Schooner to go with tel Mr Mc.Cormick the things he sent for will Com with Mr Huff

Mr Huff Sends his respet to your self Mrs. Verner

JOSEPH SERVISON

N. B. You will be kin A nough to anser this

[Addressed:] The Honble Stephen F. Austin,
Province of Texas San Felipe de Austin,

J. CABLE TO AUSTIN

Natchitoches, Nov. 20th 1824

Col. AUSTIN,

DEAR SIR, I Received your note by Mr, E. Allcorn, on the 5th Inst. and have Complied with your Request. I let him have the amount of Eighty three Dollars and five Bits in Diferent Stores of this Place. Such as Blankets, etc etc etc which he wanted for your Self, and others, then Mr Allcorn and McTire thought of going Down to Rappid as Steam Boats could not get up above there they left this and went Out to McGuffins and stayed out there the next week, then I Received a letter from your Brother James, with your Letter Enclosed in it, the letter your Brother James wrote me mentioned nothing about when he would Start from Mina Burton, and I wrote to Mr. Allcorn and told him if he felt himself Authorized he could come in and Read the Letters as it was of great consequence to know when your Brother was acoming on as he was at great Expence here, I hope I have not done wrong By So doing god knows I

[1] Above, October 26, 1824.

done it for the Best, then Mr. Allcorn thought it adviseable to Return Back and wished to know if I did not think it Best to take out Some articles to you, Such as he would name I told him I would get them for you, and he named Over thes articles following which I have Sent Out to you in his Waggon besides the other articles he took before

1 Barrel of Whiskey 33½ gals 5/	$20.93 3/4	
1 Barrel of Flour	10.00	
Part of a Barrel Buiscuit	6.00	
20 Carrots of tobacco	10.00	
40 lbs Sugar at 15¢	6.00	
20 lbs Coffee at 40¢	8.00	two Bags
4 Lbs Chocolate	1.50	for Sugar
1 Trunk	4.00	and Coffee
6 and 8 penny Nails 40 Lbs at 15¢	6.00	75¢
2 Pair Shoes	5.00	
	$77.43	$78.18

I would have Loaded the waggon but it was not in my Power at this time I have Like wise made you a Present of 1 quarter Box of the Best Spanish Sigars and a Lot of gardenseeds the Best I could find and a number of Other articles which I put in another Sigar Box which I thought would be of use to you, and a great number of news Papers of the Lates Dates, and I inclose the Letter your Brother wrote in this Package I wish you would write me when you Receive the articles and whether you get them all will you be good enough to forward Mr. George Smith a few of these news Papers after you have Don Reading of them, when an opportunity offers and you will much Oblige your friend

J Cable

Pr Mr Allcorn

George Huff to Austin

Woodville November 21st 1824

My Dr Sir

I am Happy to tel you that I Got Home well and Hearty and found My family in good Health Hoping when this Gets to you that you May Be in the Same State of Good Health I would not of wrote to you at this time as Mr Servison Has wrote and Said avery thing that you wish to know But as Mr Halliman Makes me write in justification of My Self I Must Beg one favor from you as to the truth he tels the people that the one Half of the Mill tract of Land is his and that he is Bound for My Parformans with you and that I Could not Git one inch of Land only through him the people Laughs At him when I show the papers will you write to Mr. Servi-

son which of us Don what was Don as I Shall Be from this Country Before your Letter will Reach this Mr Johnson writes to Day I wish you to keep the Land for Him I spoke to you for I think to Land At your town in A Steam Boat—

Col Child is About to purchis one for the use of the Brazos River the Land and promiss I extorted out of you for Mr. Connell and Michal Halliman please to keep that for Mr Johnson and other Men that will Be in your Countree with me By the first of March Mr William Anderson will Be with me I Could not find any thing of your Brother who I think will take this Letter to you from Natchitoches Please to tell Mr McCormick that all the things he Sent for are Now Redy to go

GEO HUFF

Mr S f Austin

WILLIAM JOHNSON TO AUSTIN

Woodville November 21st 1824.

DEAR SIR,

A few days since I recd by Mr Huff your letter of the 26th Ult:— which afforded me much satisfaction, to know the flattering prospects of a pure and permanent government in your delightful and fertile country—And I can in truth say that I am not a little gratified to learn from Mr. Huff that he is well pleased with the country and that you have been so liberal with him as to induce him and his partner Mr. Servison to embark immediately on improvements which will not only benefit them and their families, but will no doubt greatly advance the public weal of the Colony—Those men are now making preparations to carry into effect with promptness, and in good faith, everything which Mr Huff agreed to do in their Articles with you—And I feel satisfied that you will be pleased with the performance on their part—They will be able to take with them every facility necessary to complete the works in a reasonable time— The present plan is to Charter a steam-Boat as the most safe and easy means of conveying the whole out fit to San Felipe de Austin— Colo Child left here a day or two since for Natchez, where he will endeavor to make the arrangements for the steam-Boat—If this arrangement succeeds, I shall no doubt be one of the party myself— Mr Huff mentioned to me that you would on my going out and compliance with the terms of your government give me a Grant for two Leagues of Land adjoining the Mill Tract, below, on the Bernard, and that you would not otherwise dispose of it till you heard from me—for your friendly disposition towards me in this business, you have my grateful acknowledgements—And have to request that you

will secure for me the two Leagues of Land above mentioned—Mr Huff also mentioned that you spoke of letting me have a grant for seven Leagues of Land to be located in the wood-land between the Brazos and Bernard, on conditions, etc, etc,—I assure you Sir, I consider those offers flattering and worthy the attention of any man—and shall endeavor to avail myself of them, and hope by my feeble exertions to promote the prosperity of the Colony, in some degree to deserve something—I say to you candidly, that when I settle my family in your Colony, I shall be extremely solicitous to have as neighbors, a few respectable acquaintances etc, from this vecinity—who will be anxious to move with me—all of which I wish you to bear in mind—And that I shall endeavour to take along friends of Capital—who will take with them the means of advancing the importance of the Country—Mr Huff requests me to say to you that he will procure for you and take out with him, the Articles which he promised you.—

Wm. Johnson.

Honbl, Stephen F. Austin—Province of Texas—

Dr. John Sibley to Austin

Natchitoches Novr 21st 1824

Dr Sir.

A few minutes ago I accidentally meet with the bearer Mr Alcorn who is going to Leave here in an hour. I have but little time to write you and in a hurry to Bundle up for you a few News papers. I have some time ago received from Mrs Robinson the Widow of the Late Doctor Robinson a power of Attr to pursue a Claim on the Mexican Government for the Services of her Husband as Brigadier General in the Service of that Government

When the Doctor left that Country his Account was settled and the Government allowed him twenty thousand dollars, he became acquainted with William Alexander Danlin who had been Sometime in the Service of that Country. Mr Danlin informed the Doctor that by the death of his Father property had been left to him in Mississippi and Indiana in Lands and Negroes to the value of $20,000. he gave Dr Robinson a power to receive that property in the United States and the Doctor Authorized him to Receive his Claim on the Mexican Govt by way of Exchange; but the Doctor Could never find any property of Danlin's here; Mrs. Robinson is Anxious to know if Danlin Recd the Doctors Claim and if not to Notify the proper department of the fraud of Danlin and to prevent if possible his receiving it.—

Now I have no doubt through some acquaintance you have in Mexico you can by writing Ascertain for her what it is important for her to know, you will do me a favour if you will as soon as you can attend to this subject.—

I have nothing important to inform you of that the News papers will not acquaint you. the death of the king of France will produce no Change. The state of affairs in Spain is Horrid, and a most Bloddy Revolution is looked for.— Count Artoi who will be Charles X the Successor of Louis XVIII is Sixty seven and in Bad health his successor will be Angoloeme.—

Who will be Our Next President no one knows and you can guess as well as any one here—you will find the papers much taken up with the visit of General Lafayette. History Certainly furnishes no parralell of such a Universal Burst of Gratefull expression by so many Millions of People.—

I have lately seen a hand bill signed by Mr. Holtham a lawyer of this place addressed to the people of Taxas denouncing Mr John Cook as a Swindler etc, I think it an act of justice to Mr Cook to inform you that so far as I know those Charges are unfounded. Mr Nancanow(?) Introduced him here they came from Washita together. and I have seen Genl. Hughes and other gentlemen from Washita who never intimated any thing to the prejudice of Mr Cook, when he left here some Business of his were Unsettled particularly as Collector of Taxes, his Bond was in my hands as president of the Town Police and it was put in suit agt. his securities in Compliance with a formality, but I do not believe he is much in arrears. the suit stands Continued. Mr. Holtham and Mr. Cook had a dispute and some Blows passed between them they parted on bad terms. I believe few persons here think the worse of Mr. Cook or the better of Mr. Holtham for this attempt to injure him in a strange country. I ever Regarded Mr. Cook as a temperate, sober genteal man, well quallified for Business, he had my Confidence and might have it again.—

I Am always happy to hear from you, of the Welfare and the prosperity of your settlement—I have lately been informed you have had an important accession of Territory Added to your former Grant, including the Inlet and Bay of Galveston—I Now think I shall at some future time Move and settle somewhere in Taxas: but to get from where I have lived so long is difficult and much time is required to arrange ones affairs—It is some time since I have had a letter from you the last was by your Brother. I have written you several since and sent you some News papers.—Our Legislature is in session since Monday last, but we have not heard from them

JOHN SIBLEY [Rubric]

CHURCHILL FULSHEAR TO AUSTIN

Sir you will oblige me Very much If you can Higher me one Negro man for Two or three months of C^{o}l. Groas that Can Cut and Split rails I Can pay you Twenty Dollars in Cash the Balence you must take Trade I wish you to git one and send on to me as quick as you Can as I am Not Able to Ride to see you this from yours to serve

CH^{L} FULSHEAR

this 22th of November 1824

[Addressed:] C^{o} S F Auston St. P. D Austin

GEORGE HUFF TO AUSTIN

Woodville November 24th 1824.

MY DR FRIEND I am Hapey to state to you that I Gote Home well and Hearty and found All My Afares well I Have not time to write Much as the Son of Mr Greoss is waiting for this I am now making our Mill Irons and the Iron work for A Sixty Saw Gin I shall Be with you just as soon as I Promissed Mr Sirvieson and Mr Johnson Both wrote Bye Mail I will Git Mr. Gross to Call At the Post office At Nathcitoches to take them Letters to you you will See some of the Best farmers from this County with me when I Git there Mr. Anderson will Be with me you will Please keep the land old an young from this Countree will Go the land you Promissed to Mr Connoll and Mr Hallaman I wish you to Hold for Som Men who will Be with me Barron De Bastrop has done you A great deal of Hurt his Letter is Hear to this Amount that All the Money you Git for Land dos not Goe to Government that you keep that to your silf if you See Proper to Contradict it By sending to me it I will Do So with Plasure which you Have full time you will See us Land At your town in A Steam Boat tel Mr McCormick I wish him to Go on with the work He Promisd

GEO HUFF

Mr S f AUSTIN

tel Mr Kenada that His Prospect is Glomey Heare

COMMISSION OF MILITIA OFFICER

It Appearing by the return of the Election held at the House of Robert Millican for Company Officers for the first Company of Militia for the upper District that Andrew Robinson senior was duly elected Captain of said Company

Therefore in virtue of the Authority vested in me by the Decree of Brigadier General Felipe de la Garza dated at the City of

Monterrey the 16th day of June 1823 I Do Hereby Commission the said Andrew Robinson to be Captain of the first Company of Militia on the Brazos and Colorado Rivers to hold said Commission until the Superior Government direct otherwise or until a different organization of the Militia may require a new Election.

Given at the Town of San Felipe de Austin 26th Novemr. 1824, 4th and 3d.

[Stephen F. Austin.]

Commission of Militia Officer

It appearing by the return of the Election held by the first Company of Militia for a first Lieutenant that William S Brown was duly elected first Lieutenant. therefore in virtue of the Authority vested in me by the Decree of Brig Genl Felipe de la Garza dated at the City of Monterrey the 16th day of June 1823 I do hereby Commission the said William S Brown to be first Lieutenant of the first Company of Militia on the Brazos and Colorado Rivers to hold said Commission until the superior Government direct otherwise or until a different organization of the Militia may require a new election.

Given at the Town of San Felipe de Austin 26th Novemr. 1824, 4th and 3d.

Seth Ingram to Austin

Dukes place Nov. 27th 1824.

Dear Sir,

Mr. Tone wishes Me to request you not to consider him as settler in this colony, for this reason, that he is a Man of a family and ought to be entitled to the same priviliges as other Men of families, and as you have now coupled Mr B. Rawls and O. H. Stout together perhaps it is now consistent with your affairs to grant Mr. Tone a League the same with other men of families, I have no More to add, only that Mr. Tone has suffered in this country with the rest of us, and is what a Man ought to be—

Sir it appears that some disturbance is like to arise in consequence of the division of the Leagues, when two Men is coupled together and Making choice in different Leagues, and threatening if they cannot have their land so and so they will go to the *Guadaloupe* Some regulation on this subject from you will aid disputes of this kind.

We have run of 11 Leagues and find the bottom is growing wider than what was laid down by the plot by about 700 bars on the lower

line of the 4th Range. I shall therefore average the Leagues so as to take in that distance and retain their same distance in the Prairie unless other ways ordered

Any alteration or orders you shall order will be thankfully recd by your

SETH INGRAM

Col. S. F. Austin

BOONE WHITESIDE TO AUSTIN

Navasott 28th November 1824

SIR

some of the young men of this neighbourhood has obtained a quarter League of land I have never applied for any though I think myself as much Entitled to it as any Other of my age I was amongst the first in the colony and of Cours had to under go as hard times as any Other and if you think proper to let me have land I will take it on a Small Creak a Considerable distance from boath Rivers and Navasott you will Confer a favor by Writing to Col Coles and let him know whether you will Exced to my proposition or not,

BOONE WHITESIDE

Col STEPHEN F AUSTIN

JAMES WHITESIDE TO AUSTIN

Brassos Dictrict 29th Nov. 1824

DEAR SIR

agreable to your instructions to Mr Simms I have Selected a Tract of land for the Children of my Decd Brother lying on the East side of the Brassos adjoining what is Called Negro Moore between his tract and Mr Groce's Boatwright place, My brother Jonathan's two sons that Came out last spring applied to Col Coles last Summer for a peace of Vacant land that lies between the Millicans Tracts and the River and my land. it is a Very odd shape, some very good land it is only a Fraction between those lines but by Runing a league it has to Run back into the Postoak woods beyond all the Millican Tracts, Mr Simms says that no Survey Can be made for less than a league the Boys has paid Mr Sims for Surveying it, but they do not wish to pay for only 2 quarter leagues, and they want to known of you if it Cannot be divided in a way to have it in a better shape you will please to write me a few lines on the Subject when you are at leasure

JAMES WHITESIDE

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F Austin St Felipe De Austin

TIMOTHY FLINT TO AUSTIN

Alexandria. Loui Nov. 29 1824

SIR,

I had formerly the honour in Missouri to be known to your late father, and to have been introduced to you, when, I believe, a member of the legislature of the then territory. The impressions, that remain of that acquaintance, and of conversations with my lamented friends the late Mr Elliot of St Genevieve, and Col Hawkins of N. Orleans, embolden me to make a request, which after all, I feare, you will think extraordinary, teased, as I presume you are, with numberless requests of a similar nature. But, perhaps, when you shall have read my motives, you may think of my request with more indulgence.

I have resided, as a missionary, and as an instructor, ten years in different points of the valley of the Missisippi; two years of which have been spent in different parts of this state. At the request of many respectable friends, I am about to publish a work, entitled *recollections of ten years spent in the valley of the Missisippi* The very great interest, that your settlement, and the province of Texas excites in this country, and elsewhere, induces me to wish to append to my remarks upon this state and the territory of arkansas, some authentic notices of the adjoining country of the provincias internas. No person, I presume, is so well qualified to impart that information, as yourself. If you would have the goodness, by as early a conveyance to this place as may suit your convenience, to give me some notices of your country, and of your observations generally in Mexico, it would be to me the highest favor; and, possibly as various and contradictory representations of the advantages, and disadvantages of emigration to your country, have gone abroad authentick information by one, who has always hitherto taken the favourable side in this discussions, may not be disadvantageous to the interest of the Settlement.

The points upon which information is most earnestly desired are *limits, form of the coast, soil climate health—government* and *tenure of lands etc.* But I would be exceedingly thankful for any kind of information upon your province, and the country generally. I am promised from some very respectable gentleman notes upon the ill fated expedition of Toledo. I would be glad of your views upon that subject, as well, as the expedition of Long. In short, any thing from you, or any authentic information from any source, would be most thankfully accepted.

If my declining health admit, I expect to go next summer to Boston to publish the work and in the mean time, Another gentleman and myself have talked strongly, if my avocations will admit, of taking a journey to your Settlement. Should you grant me

the favour desired, I shall have, in that case, an opportunity of thanking you in person. And should I not have that pleasure, I shall still be

gratefully and respectfully your friend and hum servt.

TIMOTHY FLINT.

STEPHEN E AUSTIN ESQ.

MARTIN ALLEN TO AUSTIN

for the League on the Sn Byrnard which you wrote me that I Could have I have sent out whitesides obligation for two hundred Dollars payable in good american horses or mules, if that will answer your perpose in payment of my Land, my son will let you have it—

Sir you will please write to me Mr Allcorn arived in Nachitoches on this 5th of this instant, your brother and sister has not yet arived, my anxiety is extreamly great to git on to that Country. I have several Brothers that writes me they will be on from Kentuckey one of them will leave this winter,—

we have nothing new in this Country times is hard and money scarce

no more but remains your most obedient

Friend and well wisher

MARTIN ALL[EN]

AUSTIN TO HUMPHRY JACKSON

[November, 1824]

To HUMPHRY JACKSON

Alcalde of the Presenct of the San Jacinto

SIR I enclose the commissions for you and Mr. Scott— You will order a Muster of the men on the San Jacinto and its waters and make out a muster roll which you will return to me—also inspect the arms of the men and report their number and discription I must urge you and Mr. Scott to use your exertions and influence in conjunction with the Alcalde to preserve harmony sobriety and good order in the settlement to effect this much may be done by gentle and persuasive means for it is particularly the interests of every individual in the colony to establish a character for Industry, sobriety, and Harmony— Our future prosperity in fact in a great degree depends on it, for if the Govt discover that the few americans who are now here cannot live together in harmony they will conclude that if any more are admitted there will be no such thing as governing them and that we shall always be a troublesome and unprofitable set of settlers, so if nothing else can restrain drunkeness and quarreling the personal interests of each settler ought to do it, for I again repeat that unless we can establish a good character with the Govt we shall never prosper—

[STEPHEN F. AUSTIN.]

Price List and Land Office Currency

Mr. John P Coles
To Bartlett Sims Dr.

1824 Novem^{r}	
To this am^{t} furnished you at Land office money rates to pay Brooks	$355
To surveying Town Road 4000 bars a 5$ per mile	12
To Surveying the Hacienda granted to you and the Labors sold by you to Mr. Hope	300
To hire of a Negro Man 2 months at 19$ cash per month	38
To 2 pair of shoes a 4½$ cash each	9
To am^{t} in Land office money paid Tyler on Your a/c	25
To " do do do pd Ja^{s} Whitesides on do	20
To " " do do do R. Jones on do	12
To " boarding 2 hands 2 months while digging a well—a 10 pr month each	40
To " in Land office money p^{d} Sutherland on y^{r} a/c	24
Land Office Money rates	$748
Cash	$87
To Cash lent you for R Armstrong	4
	$91

Price List

A bill of articles Bt for Judge Austin etc

3½ yds Super Blk Cloth— $15.00	$52.00
1 Silk Vest and trimmings	5.00
1 Hat	10.00
1 pr Boots	8.00
1 " Shoes	4.00
1 set Coat buttons	1.50
Trimmings for coat vest and pantaloons	8.00
4 shirts for	25.00
1 pr suspenders	3.00
1 " Ditto	2.00
2 Cravats	3.00
	$112.00
Taylors Bill for making suit etc	14.00
	$126.00
One Trunk to contain the above	4.00
	$130.00
	22.00
	108.00

Winchester Decr 1st 1824— P. S. Decherd—

CONTRACT FOR HIRE OF SLAVES

Know all men by these present that whareas Robe[r]t H William[s] has received to me the sum of three hundred and Twenty dollars in three Equal anual payment I hereby transfer and set over to him my Right and Claim to the services of a Certain negro man named Hary for the Time of three Years from the date of these present given under my hand and seal this 3rd day of Decemb 1824

FELIX H WALKER [Seal]

For value rec$^{d.}$ I transfer the within to Stephen F. Austin
San Felipe de Austin Nov^{r} 15, 1825

JOHN COOKE TO AUSTIN

Buffalo Bayou. Dec$^{r.}$ 3$^{rd.}$ 1824

Col. STEPHEN F. AUSTIN.

DEAR SIR,

I embrace the opportunity of M$^{r.}$ John R. Harris, to inform you that I have chosen, (with M$^{r.}$ Hughes), a situation on the Bay, at a Place Called Red Bluff Point, which is the next, Point, to writers (?) Point towards the Brassos I wish to know if you will grant us a League together or what ever you may see proper to give us. we wish to be together, I am now about sending some hands down to build us a small Cabin, and wish to hear from you by the first opportunity on the Subject, The situation is charming, the land second rate, but very little Timber, and what little there is on it Doctor Hunter wishes to include in his survey. which I hope you will prohibit, as it will give him something like 25 or 30 miles front on the Bay with the Mianders. and will not admit of another settlement between him and *Clear* Creek,— M$^{r.}$ Harris will inform you of the situation, of the Place My respects to M$^{r.}$ Williams and John Austin

JOHN COOKE [Rubric]

P. S. The Settlers are all well pleased with, being included in your Colony and all goes on well. I am done all but one League Surveying and purpose making returns, in about 2 weeks

J. C

SOLOMON R. BOLIN TO AUSTIN

Wayne County Missuri 5 Dec. 1824

DEAR SIR,

I have Seen Mr James Marcus who informed me that he was immediately from the province of Texas from what Marcus told me.

I wish to moove to that Country and when I come I wish to Settle in Town although I am no Mechanick and if there is any employ for a clerk I would be glad to get in that business I have got no children and I can possiably make my arrangements so I will be in your country this Winter or next Spring at furthest I will be there next fall

I am creditably informed that Mrs Bryant is Married to Mr James Perry The bearer of this letter can inform you what I have followed in this country you will please pardon for trespassing upon your time

SOLOMON R. BOLIN

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F. Austin Commandant of the Province of Texas N. S. per J. Castleman

---

GASPAR FLORES TO AUSTIN

Bejar 6 de Diciembre de 1824

Sor Teniente Coronel Dⁿ ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN

MUY SEÑOR MIO Y AMIGO: Tengo la satisfaccion de noticiar a V. haber recibido laprimera Carta Constitucional Mexicana, la que no le remito por haber venido un sola exemplar, pero en este correo boy a reclamar los correspondientes para mandar a los demás puntos de esta Conprehension.

En este correo que acaba de llegar me escribe de Mexico mi Compadre Dⁿ Erasmo Seguin, y medice le noticie como se haya de poblaron el Colorado, los Brazos, y Nacogdoches; le suplico á V. mediga sobre el particular para Cumplir con el Encargo qe. me hace mi dho Compadre

A esta arribado el habilitado Dⁿ Alexandro Treviño, y dice que estaban pª salir de la Colonia ciento y cinquenta hombres que bienen de auxilio para esta Capital, tambien, tambien estaba pª. llegar Dⁿ Antonio Elosua ala Villa del Saltillo, que biene de Comandᵗᵉ. Gral del Estado de Coahuila y Texas, Tambien se dice sebán alevantar las tres Compañias de Bejar, Alamo y Bahia: Dios quiera que todo esto se Verifique pª. ber si logramos castigar los Yndios, qe. nos hacen algunos perjuicios y no nos dejan vibir con sosiego.

Nuestro Amigo el Sor. Baron fue recibido en el Honorable Congreso de este Estado, llebó encargo particular detrabajar sobre que se ponga una Ley para los ladrones, y poder contener alos perversos que solo quieren mantenerse con lo que trabajan los ciudadanos Laboriosos, para cuyo fin he reclamado al Supremo Gobierno del Estado, el Establecimiento de Pasaportes

Miprimo hermano, y amigo de V. el Sor Cura Dⁿ Refugio de la Garza, le saluda con afecto, y dice que sabe que esos habitantes deben

algunas cantidades por las ventas de Tierras qe. seles han hecho, y que tienen que satisfacer con reales enfines del año proximo; que si acaso les conviene, y quieren, en cuenta de dchas cantidades que tienen que pagar, dar Bacas, Novillos y Toros, podrá bér si sele libra en ese punto mil pesos en abono de Mayor cantidad que sele debe como Diputado que fué de esta Provª. pero si admiten esos habitantes el pagar le digan el valor de cada especie delas quetiene referida.

Hagame V. el favor de dar mis expreciones a Su hermano D. Santiago; y Mande a su afmo amigo que le desea la Mejor Salud y S. M. B.

GASPAR FLORES [Rubric]

P. D.

Para el 24 del corrte. entrego el mando, le suplico a V. me conteste Sobre el Asunto en lo particular.

AUSTIN TO GASPAR FLORES

[Answering letter of December 6, 1824.]

MUY AMIGO MIO resibi su muy apreciable Carta de V. fecha el 6 del corriente, [December 6, 1824] y he sabido con todo el placer qe queda animar un patriota amador de su patria la placaible noticia qe. ya tiene los Estados Unidos Mexicanos una Constitucion y qe. el Honorable Congreso del Estado esta tomando las medidas mas asertadas para el bien estar y felicidad de nuestra amada patria — puedo decir qe. todos estos habitantes estan animados por un mismo impulso qe. es el de regocijo al ver llegar el momento glorioso qe. su patria adoptada tiene un Gobno. bien sentado sobre las bases solidas de la verdadera Libertad — pero amigo mio Nuestra pobre Provincia de Texas todavia padece mucho, sus tierras fertiles quedan dispobladas y los Indios nos destruyen ¿Como hemos de corregir estos malos? la responsa a esto tambien servira de contestacion al pregunto qe. hace nuestro amigo Don Erasmo sobre el modo de poblar el Distrito de Nacogdoches, el Colorado y los Brazos—Lo qe. yo puedo decir sobre la materia es qe. se de positivo qe. no habra dificultad ninguna de poblar todo estas tierras con familias de la mayor consideracion y de proporcion de la Luisiana y del Mississipi—desde tres meses he recibido mas qe. cien cartas de particulares de aquel pais, hombres conocidos y de caracter pidiendo informes si el Gobno. admitiria la entrada libre de Emigrados, y particularmente si estos puedan traher sus Esclavos, hace algun tpo qe. escribi a mi amigo Erasmo sobre la materia pidiendo instrucciones porqe. ahora no puedo contestar a ellos en un modo definitivo particularmte. si se permite traher sus esclavos—esta es de mucho importancia pª. nosotros no puedamos esperar mucha emigracion sino de los Estados limitrofes qe. son la Louciana, Misisipi, Alabama, Arkansas, este y alli se permite la

esclavitud de los Negros y los que los tienen no emigraran a ninguna parte sin sus cirbientes de modo q^{e} si el Gov^{no} no les permite entrar solo vendran los pobres y miserables a poblar aqui, hombres que no serviran mucho para adelantar qualquier pais. Segun me parece todo q^{e} se necesita para elevar esta Prov^{a} a un estado de entera prosperidad con plena facultad es esto.

1°. Que el Gov^{no} nombre dos Yndividuos con plena facultad para colonizar quantas familias buenas qe. se necesitan p^{a} dar fuerza y riqueza á la Prov^{a}

2°. Que huno de estos Individuos será Americano del Norte y el otro Mexicano ambos conocidos en la Louciana dignos de la confianza publica y duenos de un interes permanente en esta Prov^{a} qe. servirá de fiador por el justo desempeño de sus deveres.

3°. Que las facultades de dichos Individuos serán muy amplias p^{a} medir las tierras poner en posecion a los colonos y expedirles sus titulos de propiedad conforme a las Lelles [leyes] é instruciones del Gov°. en la materia.

4°. Que cada colono tendra la plena facultad p^{a} traer sus esclavos p^{a} su propio uso, los que quedan esclavos aqui pero protexidos de toda violencia de sus amos por leyes justas y sabias.

5°. Que se habilita un puerto de Mar en el sitio mas aproposito sobre esta costa y será libre de todos derechos por algunos años.

Las Ventajas qe. se pueden esperar de este Plan son

1°. Sistema y orden en establecer los colonos bajo la direccion de dos Individuos juntos nombrados para este efecto y personalmente responsables p^{a} el desempeño de sus deveres.

2°. Las ventaja de poder explicar todas materias a los colonos sean Mexicanos o Americanos del Norte en sus propios idiomas y de este modo disolver qualquiera duda ó dificultad que puedan tener. tambien si los Individuos encargados de este asunto tienen como deben tener un interes permanente en la Prov^{a} tomarian muchisimo mas empeño p^{a} el fomento de la poblacion qe. un extranjero y velarian con mas quidado qe. no entrasen sino hombres de vien y de buena moral é industria.

3°. Quanto mas amplias estan las facultades de dhs Individuos tanto mas confianza tendran los Emigrados en ellos.

4°. Si se permite traer esclavos tendremos manos para cultivar las tierras las qe. no puedamos conseguir de otra manera y en breve tiempo el pais adelantaria pero sin esto no tendremos mas que pobreza por mucho tiempo talvez por ntras. vidas por qe. es evidente qe. no puedamos esperar mucha emigracion por los otros Estados Mexicanos.

5°. El puerto de Mar es de mucha importancia por qe. el producto pral. que ha de elevarnos de la pobreza es el Algodon y esto no lo

podemos hacer sin la ayuda de esclavos por falta de jornaleros ni tampoco podemos exportarlo a buscar un Puerto de Mar habilitado. Quiero ver establecido un comercio en derechura con Inglaterra mandando halli ntro. algodon, lana y otros productos y recibiendo generos de toda claces y dinero: entonces Texas será rica y floreciente y sus venemeritos habitantes qe. han padecido tanto y por tantos años; gozaran el sociego y felicidad que tan justamente merecen.

Si acaso se puede lograr este plan propongo qe. se nombre por el Gov^no^ á nuestro amigo Erasmo Seguin y Yo, como empresarios ó comisionados para llevar en efecto la colonizacion de todo el despoblado de Texas.

Se puede decir en ntro. favor qe. Dn. Erasmo es Mexicano por nacim^to^ qe. es hombre de talento y luces para desempeñar un asunto de tanto interes, qe. merece la confianza publica y qe. tiene mucha estimacion entre los Americanos del Norte. En mi favor se puede decir qe. soy ciudadano Mexicano por carta de Ciudadania por el Soverano Gongreso Constituyente Mexicano, qe. fui el primero qe. intento colonizar el despoblado de Texas qe. ya he padecido por quatro años todos los trabajos peligros y responsabilidades de una empresa tan dificultosa é importante que soy la causa con los amigos de Bexar qe. los Brazos y Colorado no estan ahohra como estaban antes enteram^te^ abandonados a las fieras y Indios Bravos qe. he sentado por mi perseberancia una poblacion qe. en vreve tiempo será de mucha importancia a la patria y aun lo esta ahora. qe. estoy bien conocido en los Estados limitrofes, qe. he podido traer de alli algunas de las mas respetables familias a esta Colonia prueba qe. tengo alguna estim^on^ y influxo entre aquellos habitantes qe. tengo la experiencia de quatro años en los asuntos de Colonizacion, qe. entiendo los idiomas Espanol Frances é Ingles y finalm^te^ qe. todo mi interes y todas mis esperanzas futuras y las de mi familia estan aqui, no tengo otra patria qe. esta, ni otra ambicion qe. de verla floreciente Libre y feliz.

[Estevan F. Austin.]

es copia

(signed) Gaspar Flores.

J. Thomas to Austin

Alexandria Dec^r^ 6. 1824

D^r^ Sir.

It affords me much pleasure to have it in my power to introduce to your acquaintance the bearer My worthy and warm friend M^r^ Thomas Hooper. M^r^ Hooper will not only be a valuable addition to your society from his personal merits—But from that enter-

prize which in a new and growing community like yours is so inestimable. He carries with him an industrious and respectable mechanic—in conjunction with whom should the prospects justify the attempt—he intends to erect a saw and grist mill and cotton gin. Undertaking like this cant fail to be of public benefit. whilst I cannot but wish that Mr H will be pleased with your settlement—I regret that any circumstance which would not be to him and his family a positive benefit—should deprive his friends of his society, hospitality and unlimited friendship.

J° THOMAS

P. S.

I have strong hopes that one of my Junior Brothers, will locate himself in your neighborhood—and I think it is not very improbable that I may visit you in the course of the next Summer.

J° T.

Col Stephen F. Austin.

GREEN DEWITT TO AUSTIN

San Felipe de Austin Decr. 6th 1824

DEAR SIR

Since I saw you at San Jacinto I have concluded to proceed on to the seat of Government; and called to see you, but not find[ing] you at home I have taken the liberty of troubling you with this note, and beg the favor of you to write me and direct your letter to the care of Mr. Hickman at Monterey where I shall wait the arrival, please inform me the shape in which my papers are forwarded and to what Department; also your passport; and any thing more that you can consistantly do to insure a permission of the settlement petitioned for which I wish to locate some where in this Province; your compliance will ever be remembered by your friend and Humble Servant

G. DEWITT [Rubric]

Col STEPHEN F AUSTIN

DR. JOHN SIBLEY TO AUSTIN

Decr 10th 1824

Dr SIR.

By Mr Allen the oppty offers of sending you a line with some News papers. you will find them much taken up with the Accounts of the Reception of Genl. Lafayette. The Presidential Election is

next in Order, who the Successful Candidate will be is yet doubtfull. there is no prospect that Either will be primarily Elected. Gen^{l} Jackson now appears to run Ahead, but the House of Representatives Vote by States in that case the result may be different. in New York we hear that Jackson had 29 and Clay 7— this State will give Jackson 3 and Adams 2. the Ballotings were Jackson 30 and Clay 29. three senators were absent friendly to Clay Dominique Boliney [Bouligny] is Elected Senator in place of Harry Johnston who is Governor Gen^{l} Thomas and Harper had a few votes. Mr. Livingston was not put up Some think he is kept Back to go into the New Cabinet, most probably in place of J. Q. Adams.— The Great National Canal from Potomac to Monongehala will now certainly go on, the Commissioners have reported in favour of it, on the summit Level water to feed the Locks at all seasons will be found in abundance— The whol of our New State Loan has been taken by an English Company at five p^{r} cent it will soon go into operation.—

We have had no deaths but Davenport lately that I Recollect. Red River is so high and rising that Steam Boats will be looked for Next-Week.— The crop of cotton will exceed that of the last or any former year. Corn is scarce, all Other Provisions plenty and cheap— The Country is healthy and slowly improving.— If M^{r} Smyth is in you quarter Please to present to him my best wishes. I hope his health is improved It is a pity a Man of his Sterling worth should be so afflicted by Physical infirmity— Present my compliments Likewise to M^{r} Cook, the ebolutions of M^{r} Holtham Ought to give him no uneasiness, it certainly will do him no harm Amongst those who know him, as well as his adversary. I have a great desire to See your Country, but whether or not I shall be able to do so, the prosperity of your settlem^{t} has my warmest Wishes. The papers will inform you of the Political State of Europe. The Duke D'Artoi of France Succeeds Louis 18 and will be called Charles the tenth, he is sixty five; without issue, and was a libertine, till his Constitution Obliged him to be Otherwise.— I wrote you lately on the Subject of the Late Doctor Robinsons Account with the Mexican Government I hope you will be able to procure for his Amiable Widow a Satisfactory Account of the matter.— You will oblige me If you will inform me wheather the officers and Men who served under Bernardo Gutieras and Toledo will be allowed the Land promised them, or Any other compensation Many of thos Claims might be Bought up on Reasonable terms.—

JOHN SIBLEY [Rubric]

Judge AUSTIN

A. H. Adams to Austin

1 League square of land for A H Adams
1 Do Do " " " Jn° P. Brodnax
1 " " " " " Tho^s Brodnax
1 " " " " " R S Jeffries

4

Mr Austin
Dr Sir

If on your arrival out you can obtain 4 leagues of land for the above persons I wish you [to] reserve them and I shall be out in 3. or 4 mo^s to a certainty and will comply with your arrangements I wish the situation as pleasant as possible and as near navigation as convenient. if there is a prospect of the grants being extended you may defer the location untill it is obtained, by complying with the above request you confer many favors on your

A H Adams [Rubric]

Alex^a Dec 11—1824

R. Carpenter to J. E. B. Austin

Hazel run Dec^r. 13^th. 1824

Dear Sir

I imbrace the oppertunity of writing you a few lines by the Mister Allie's to refresh your memory of our conversation on our road from Hazel run to the platten mines conserning Some Surveying that I am very anxious of gitting in your colony Should there bee any Surplus Surveying on the receipt of those lines and I should bee patronised in a part of It I should like to remove there as Soon as possible ase there is little or no chance for me to make much money here. I wish you not to neglect answering my letter as I shall bee undetermined where to Settle until I hear from you— my prospects in mining are flatering at this time and should I be favoured with good wether I think that I can clear 2 or 3 hundred dollars this winter— there is nothing occured here Since you left this place worth your notice Except that it is pretty generally believed that Sam Louis and Adilene will bee married Shortly— you have the news as I got it it is the flying report. nothing Else worth relating at present Ex[cept] that the people are all well Polly Sends hir respects to you and your Brother

R Carpenter

J. E. B. Austin Esq.

NATHANIEL COX TO AUSTIN

New Orleans 14. Dec 1824.

Honble STEPHEN F. AUSTIN

DEAR SIR. I have nothing new to inform you of relative to the intentions of Mrs Hawkins, further than what I mentioned in my last letter some weeks ago—I do not believe Mr Sanders and Mr Hawes will ever agree that she should move to Texas while her family are so young and helpless—If her boys were older and had more Judgement and Experience in the world I dont believe she would be controlled but alas the children have been so much neglected that even at an advanced age I fear they will be illy calculated to take care of themselves even—

Under these circumstances it has been by all decided that you are to act in the capacity of friend and agent of Mrs Hawkins and the children; this decision meets my most sanguine approbation, as I am assured she could get no person so well quallified to represent her Interest in the provence—I hope therefore you will not let your delicacy prevent your accepting such a trust—

On the subject of the advances made by Mr Hawkins it never was my opinion that you were any otherwise bound than for one half of All lands granted to you by the Mexican Government—and that the only source of remuneration would be from a sale thereof,—

There has been many small sums loaned to individuals going to Texas, and for which they are bound these I will send you a list of at a more convenient time and request you to have them collected—

NATH: COX.

Mr Botts is now here and I believe intends writing you by Mr Parker the bear[er] of this.

JOHN BOTTS TO AUSTIN

New Orleans December 15th 1824

DEAR SIR I have Ritten before I Left home and about Mr. William Smethers I have sent him a Knife to Cut his throat if he Denies me Sending him the horse and you will be so Good as to Get the horse and for setling my Improvement I will send out some Person or you must have it Rented out. for I am envolved so much that I Cannot Come But will try and send Out do write me every opportunity and Respects to Col Pettice and except for yourself

JOHN BOTTS

I would send you some articles But Mr. Parker has more than he Can take himself but I send you a Cake of sope and a quire of Paper as I shall expect to here from you often

yours With Respect

J B

[Addressed:] Col Stephen F Austin Brasses River Province of Texas

Politeness Mr Parker

AUSTIN TO MRS. JAMES F PERRY

San Felipe de Austin Dec^{r} 17. 1824

DR SISTER,

Report has just reached here that Brother is not coming out this winter—but do not know wheither it is true or not. tho have supposed it might be and that you and Mr Perry may possibly visit the Country next Summer

It is not my wish that Mr Perry Should make any arrangements whatever to move here untill he has first seen the Country—he positively must not move on my recommendation nor that of Brother's—perhaps he may not like it, but if he moves without first coming to see, it will be too late to remedy it—he is now in a good business and you have good Society, here business will be good after a while, but not much can be done immediately, and our Society like all new countries is small, you must not therefore think of moving here untill he first comes to see—Things are going on very well and many emigrants are coming in from Mississippi. Some with a number of negros, and I have every confidence that the Colony will flourish rapidly Mr Perry must attend to the Little Rock business, or if Brother stays through the winter he can do it—Mrs Elliott writes me that she is ready to state that Mr Elliot told her the property was put into his hands confidentially to save it—I cannot attend to it for I do not expect to be in that country for many years to come, as regards the mine a Burton Estate I am willing to give any authority to commence Suit and if any thing can be recovered I shall cheerfully give up my share of it to your children for I never will live there if the whole was given to me—I want to free my self from debt and then to sit quietly down on a farm in this Country for the balance of my life and hope to see Brother married and settled on one side of me, and if it could be Mr Perry and you on the other but all my plans have been broken in upon and I make no more calculations except to spend my life here; wheither rich or poor, here (that is in this colony) I expect to remain permanently—

The Methodists have raised the cry against me, this is what I wished for if they are kept out, or would remain quiet if here for

a Short time we shall succeed in getting a free toleration for all Religions, but a few fanatic and imprudent preachers at this time would ruin us—we must show the Gov[t] that we are ready to submit to their laws and willing to do so, after that we can with more certainty of success hope to have our previleges extended

Adieu my Dear sister—my lot is cast in the wilderness but I am content, trouble and fatigue have become so very familiar to me that they begin to appear like bosom friends. I hope and pray however that for the future *you* will not be tormented by *Such friends*

Remember me to your husband and the Mr. Perries and their families and tell my New Brother in law that he must write me, let him inform me what his prospects are there, and I can the better judge wheither a removal would benefit or injure him and know better how to advise him

If Brother Brown is with you *Make* him study Spanish every day and tell him to be industrious in doing what he can to see what is the state of the wreck of our property—I have disposed of the land I intend[ed] for aunt Austin's family as there appears no prospect that any of them will come on—I am still very poor and live poor—corn coffee—corn bread—milk and Butter and a Bachelors household, which is confusion, dirt, and torment, are small items of my living—your marriage will force either Brother or me to marry for I must have somebody to keep house. So that you have made a lucky escape for my house is a thoroughfare for the whole country—

I sent in two wagons to meet you at Alexandria, they are on the way back as I hear from report, empty of course—it has cost me a good deal—What has become of faithful old Jack? you must take care of him in his old age for what he has been—I am much more contented and happy since you are married than I was before the thoughts of your destitute situation sometimes almost ran me mad, *that* trouble is now gone and I have one less than I had—I am fast loosing the desire I once had to make a fortune, which encourages me to hope that I am yet to enjoy much happiness, for a gready man can never be happy, the loss of a cent makes him miserable.

forever your always aft.

STEPHEN

CHARACTER CERTIFICATE

State of Louisiana
Parish of La Fayette

This is to Certify that Coatsworth P. Welborn (the bearer of this) is a man of respect and Esteem among us, and I do not hesitate to

recommend him to the notice of any man or set of men, as deserving the good will and Esteem of all who may become acquainted with him

Given under my hand and seal this 20th day of Decr. 1824

JOHN GREIG
Clk and J. P. for the Parish and State afd.

CHARACTER CERTIFICATE

State of Louisiana
Parish of La Fayette

This is to Certify that Samuel C. Hirams (the bearer of this) is a man of respect and Esteem among us, that he is qualifyed for buisness of any kind, having receaved a liberal education, and do not hesitate to say that he is a man in whoom publick confidence can be placed.

Given under my hand and seal This 20th day of Dec. 1824.

JOHN GREIG
Clk and J. P. for the Parish and State afd.

AUSTIN TO GOVERNOR OF COAHUILA AND TEXAS

[From Austin's Blotter, in file of August 26, 1824]

EXMO SEÑOR

Como Empresario del nuevo establecimiento Colonial que he hecho en esta provª de Texas bajo la autoridad que me concedio el Superior Gobierno Mexicano he considerado mi deber explicar VE el estado actual de la Colonia a fin de pedir las instruciones del Gobno—En conformidad con las ordenes del Gobno Supremo Mexicano fha 18 de Febrero de 1823 confirmado por los decretos del Soberano Congreso y Supremo poder Executivo fhas 11 y 14 de Abril del mismo año y las instruciones de la Exma Diputacion de las Provas internas Orientales en Monterrey y aprobado por el Sor Comandante General D Felipe de la Garza el dia 16 de Junio del referido año he organizado provisionalmente el Gobno Municipal del establicimiento y por falta de leyes y instruciones detalladas en la materia he formado algunas reglas para preservar el buen orden y para arreglar el modo de proceder en los pleitos civiles de menor inportancia entre los Colonos, los que presente al Sor Gefe Politico D Jose Antonio Saucedo quando visito este punto en el mes de Mayo pºpº y las aprobo y mando que rijan provisionalmente hasta que la Legislatura del Estado publicara las leyes generales en consequencia de las muchas ocupaciones que tenía en establecer cada familia

sobre sus Ranchos y en attender a los intereses y seguridad generales de todo el establecim^to^ fue imposible desempeñar todos los deberes que me cargo sin la ayuda de Alcaldes por tanto y en conformidad con sus instruciones del Gob^no^ de la Prov^a^ dividi el establicim^to^ en tres distritos ó partidos uno sobre el Colorado y dos sobre el Rio de los Brazos y los habitantes de cada distrito eligieron un Alcalde de cuyas decisiones havia el dro. [derecho] de apelacion a mi como el Juez comisionado del Gob^no^ a estos tres partidos se ha añadidó un otro sobre el Rio San Jacinto y sus aguas en conformidad con la orn. del Gefe Politico de la Prov^a^ de modo que ahora este establecim^to^ Colonial se compone de cuatro partidos y cada uno tiene un Alcalde elegido por los Colonos y todos estan sugestos a la jurisdicion general de la Colonia bajo mi cargo he mandado que se elija Alcaldes en cada partido en este mes por el año que entre—Tambien he organizado la Milicia de la Colonia en Compañias en conformidad con las ordenes que recibi del Gobierno sobre la materia y he dado sus despachos provisionalmente á los oficiales de Milicia elegidos por los habitantes. Hta. ahora la mayor orden y tranquilidad ha reinado entre todos los Colonos con la excepcion de algunas depredaciones y robos de los Indios con los quales hemos tenido algunos ataques y perdido algunos Colonos matados en ellos—ahora los Indios empiezan a temernos, pero no puedemos todavia esperar entera paz con ellos por algun tiempo—Como no he recibido copias de las leyes ni instruciones detailadas sobre el modo de conducirme y hallando la responsabilidad que mi situacion como á la cabeza ó Empresario de esta Colonia ha cargado sobre mi muy pesada, he considerado de mi deber suplicar que V E tendra á bien explicar el estado del Gobierno Municipal del establecimiento al Honorable Legislatura y pedir de V E copias de las leyes ó instruciones particulares sobre la materia porque ahora como ya he dicho no tenemos otras reglas ni leyes para gobernarnos sino las provisionalmente aprobadas por el Gefe Politico de esta Provincia—El distrito de Nacogdoches se halla en el mismo ó talvez peor estado por falta de copias de las leyes que este y segun me han dicho hay algunas familias recientemente establecidas alli que son muy buenas que tienen bastantes bienes y que pueden ser de mucho beneficio a la patria, tambien muchos de los antiguos pobladores de aquel lugar han vuelto á tomar posesion de sus habitaciones y si el Gobierno les protegeria en el establecimiento de un Gobierno Municipal no puede haber duda que en breve tiempo se vera aquella parte del estado bien poblada, tambien algunas familias de buen caracter y circumstancias han venido poblar sobre el Rio Trinidad que esperan alli para ver si el Gobierno les recibira ó no—Por el año que entra podremos exportar de este establecimiento mucho algodon y otros

productos del pais, pero como no tenemos puerto habilitado me he atrevido mandar una Memorial al Gobierno sobre este Asunto, es la cosa de mayor importancia parta [para] toda esta parte del estado porque sin puerto no tenemos estimulo para el adelantamiento de la agricultura—En todo que he dicho aqui no he tenido otras miras que las de la preservacion del buen orden el fomento de la poblacion, la agricultura y el adelantamiento general de esta parte del Estado, y ahora estoy trabajando todo lo posible para establecer la siembra y comercio de Algodon y tendremos algunos Molinos para despepitar este producto por la cosecha que entre he pasado casi cuatro años en el dispoblado de este pais trabajando para sentar este establecimiento y todos los Colonos hemos pasado grandes dificultades y perdidas, nuestra esperanza esta centrado en el Gobierno y Yo respondere que todos estos Colonos siempre seran obedientes, industrioso y utiles.—He mandado al Honorable Sor. Baron de Bastrip un puntito en Yngles de algunos asuntos sobre loqual estos habitantes me ha preguntado y que son de mucho interes á ellos, á fin de que aquel Sor. puede traducirlos para presentar á V. E.[1] por que mi conocimiento en este idioma esta muy corto todavia, como consta por el mal Castellano de este oficio y suplico que esta me sirva de excusa con V. E. por sus errores Sirvase V. E. instruirme si debo continuar la administracion del Gobierno Municipal de la Colonia como hasta ahora ó dar les instruciones y ordenes que se considere conveniente las que seran exactamente obedecidos—

Dios y Libertad

San Felipe de Austin 20 de Dbre de 1824

ESTEVAN F AUSTIN

Exmo Sor

ELECTION RETURN

Agreeably to public notice given to the inhabitants of the District of San Felipe de Austin an election was held in this Town on this 22^{d} day of Dec^{r} 1824 for one Alcalde for said district for the year 1825 at which time and place the following persons were voted for to wit—

williams, 15 kinny, 27

Agreeable to Election held in the town of San Felipe de Austin December 22^{d} 1824 Richard L Kenny was duly Elected by a majority of the voters of said Destrict given under my hand and seal

SYLVENUS CASTLEMAN

Alcalda

---

[1] Below, December 22, 1824.

A list of the names of the voters of the St. Felipe de Austin

Robert Elder 1
William Robins 2
Jefferson Pryor 3
Joseph Baize 4
George Smyth 5
Pleasant M. Prewitt 6
C. G. Allsberry 7
Achilles McPharlan 8
John Crownover 9
Wm Cooper 10
James Allcorn 11
Mandus Berry 12
Stephen Richardson 13
Charles Garrett 14
M. M. Battle 15
David McCormack 14
William Pettus 17
Wm Stafford 18
Thomas Cartwright 19
David Richmond 20
John Bowman 21
Antonio Mancha 22
James Tong 23
Jose Contreres 24
Eugenio de la Garza 25
Americi Dortiz 26
William Allcorn 27
John Irons 28
Joseph H. Polly 29
John Allcorn 30
Abner Kuykendall 31
Solomon Williams 32
James Smith 33
Fernando Venilez
Felis Vasquez 35
William Sutton 36
Jesse Smyth 37
John A. Warren 39
Elijah Allcorn 40
George Teale 41
Elijah Roark 42

MEMORIAL TO THE LEGISLATURE

The Empresario Stephen F Austin respectfully solicits in behalf of the Colonists settled by him in this Province that the Government will be pleased to forward Copies of the Laws and particularly relative to the following points.

first—The Law relative to the settlement of the estates of deceased persons and the mode of settling Where the Heirs or a part of them live out of this Nation—

second—The Law relative to the Collection of debts Contracted by the Colonists out of this Nation previous to their removal here—This is very important for if the Settlers can be sued and their property taken here for debts due in the U. States of North America before they have time to establish themselves and make any thing they will be totally ruined. They have some of them spent all they had to move and settle themselves in this uninhabited Country, they will however be able by Cultivating Cotton to pay all their Debts if time is given them, but if their Land and property can be taken for those debts it will ruin them and be of more injury to the improvement of this Country than any thing that Could happen—I

therefore take the Liberty of respectfully suggesting whether the interest of the Gov^{t} would not be greatly promoted by protecting the new Emigrants from all old foreign debts for at least Twelve Years—Many very good Men are unfortunate in business and become involved in Debt by misfortune, some such have removed here and endured all the fatigues, and dangers and losses of settling a wilderness with the hope of bettering their situation and being able in time to pay off all their Debts, and they are now looking to the Government of the State as to a father who will interpose its parental Authority to save them and their wives and Children from the Cruel and merciless persecution of unfeeling Creditors who may follow them from the U. States.—I am not in favor of extending too much protection to any who have defrauded their Creditors but it appears to me that sound policy and the dictates of Justice and Humanity certainly would justify affording the most ample protection to every honest but unfortunate debtor whose hard fate elsewhere has driven him to seek an asylum in the Mexican Republic. Therefore if the Laws do not already afford sufficient protection, I think the Legislature would promote the prosperity of the Country and do an act of humanity and justice by giving at least Twelve years for all who remove and settle in this State to pay their old debts Contracted before they removed here.

Third—The Law relative to the Sale and Deeding or Conveying of Lands between the Settlers—This is also of much importance, most of the Colonists have relations and friends in the United States who they Wish to remove here and settle along side of them on their Lands, and to do this they wish to divide the Lands granted to them by the Gov^{t} into several parts in order to establish their Relations and friends near them, and as it is a matter of great importance that there should be no irregularity or illegality in the mode of Making their sales and Deeds I wish to know the Law on the subject and to have the form of makeing Deeds and acknowledging them, this is very important to the prosperity of the Country for by each Colonist dividing his Land amongst his relations and friends the Land will be much Better Cultivated and more produce made than if it was held by the Individual to whom it was originally granted—Many such sales have already been made and I have caused those who gave the Deed to come before me as the Judge of the Colony and acknowledge or Execute the Deed in my presence with witnesses and have made a Record of the Act of Sale in a Record Book kept for that object and delivered the original to the owner—This is the mode used in the United States and is most satisfactory to the Colonists as they are all accustomed to it, and this mode has been approved of by the most Excellent Deputation of this Province who also directed that a Sec-

retary should be appointed for the Colony who should Register all such Deeds and Mortgages between the Colonists under my inspection and responsability and who should be paid by the interested party Agreeably to the old spanish Arancel on the subject—accordingly I have appointed Mr Samuel M Williams the Secretary and have proceeded to execute and Record all sales of Lands by the Colonists in the manner above stated, and Should it meet the Aprobation of the Government of the State I think that this mode will be more satisfactory to the Colonists than any other that could be adopted for by this means a Complete record is kept in the Archives of the Colony of every sale and transfer of Land, which can always be refered to in case the original Deed is lost, and also it will prevent fraud because a reference to the Records will always shew whether the Land had been sold or mortgaged before and the Complete state of the Title in every respect will appear at all times on record.

fourth—Whether Deeds of Sale must all be made and acknowledged and Recorded in Spanish or whether they Can be legally executed and Recorded in the English or French Languages—I have in all cases directed all the Colonists to make their Deeds of Conveyance in Spanish as the only legal language, but as not one in a hundred of them understand that language it would afford them a great accomadation if the Law would permit them to Deed Lands and make all their Written Contracts in the English or French and permit them to be recorded in those Languages.

fifth—The Political Chief of this Province ordered me to seal or habilitate all the Sealed paper which the Colonists might need in the Transactions of their business and I have done so and the Alcalde of the District of St Felipe de Austin was appointed to Collect it—but as that order only authorised me to seal the paper for the Year 1824 I wish to know how we are to procure sealed paper for the Year 1825 and Whether I am authorised to Continue as I have done to seal it.

Sixth—I wish for particular instructions relative to the apprehending prosecuting and punishing of Criminals such as Theives, Robbers, Murderers, Disturbers of the peace etc, etc,—Our Situation so near the frontiers of two Nations and remote from the seat of Government of the State renders us liable to great hazard from the depredations of Rogues from both Nations in their transit from the Territory of one to the other. I have so far taken prompt measures to order out of the Colony all Men of Notoriously bad and infamous Character who Come into it and by this method have succeeded in protecting the Colony from them, and since my return from Mexico there has been not one instance of Murder and only one of stealing which latter was punished by sending the Man

with his family and all Concerned in the transaction back over the Sabine River.

seventh—A Number of Gentlemen of high respectability living at Nachitoches, Rapide, and other parts of Louisiana have written to me requesting any information in my power to give whether the Mexican Government would probably establish a mail as far as the River Sabine—They inform me that if such a thing was done there was no doubt the [Govt.] of the United States of North America would order the Mail on that side to meet the one from this at the Sabine—I beg leave most respectfully to suggest to the Govt. that many benefits might probably arise to the whole Mexican Nation as well as to this State if an arrangement of this kind Could be effected once a Month or even once in two Months.

1st. It would afford the means of Conveying the Correspondence between the Mexican Government to their Minister at Washington the whole distance by Land without the hazard of delay or miscarriage incident to the transportation of documents by sea.

2d. It would open a Certain, regular and direct Channel for the Conveyance of letters and Newspapers from every part of either Nation to every part of the other, thereby affording great facilities to Merchants on either side in their Commercial Communications, and presenting an opportunity for the mutual exchange of Newspapers and the dissemination of foreign intelligence recd at the ports of the United States of the North through the United States of Mexico in the event of any interruption by Beligerants of the Communication by sea with our ports: and perhaps it might in some degree tend to draw Closer the bands of fraternity and Confidence which every Philanthropist must desire to see cemented and perpetuated between the two great Republics of North America, by affording to the Citizens of each the opportunity of a frequent and Mutual interchange of sentiments as well by private letters as through the medium of public Journals

Eighth—I have received a number of Letters from respectable and wealthy people from the States of Louisiana and Mississippi asking for information whether they would be allowed to remove and settle in this Province and to bring such property as they needed for their own use particularly their Slaves—I answered them that I could not inform them on the subject but would represent to the Government and accordingly sent on a petition some time since praying for authority to settle Three hundred families more on the Trinity River and round the Bay of Galveston—I respectfully request information relative to my petitions that I may inform those applicants what they have to expect—their reason for wishing to move here is the unhealthiness of that Country and the inundations of the

Mississippi they are all men of honor industry and property and Would greatly promote the prosperity of this Country

Ninth—As we are near the frontiers of Louisiana some Negro Slaves of that state may run away from their owners and Come to this Colony—What am I authorised to do in such a Case? If the runaway remains here, he is a nuisance to the Country—if his owner claims him and he is not given up it will destroy all harmony between the Citizens of that State and this—Also if a free man steals a Negro from that State and brings him here how is the Crime to be punished? This is certainly a very high Crime and I think that Justice requires it should be punished to the utmost extent—and that those who bring stolen Negroes into this State ought to be chastised by Whipping heavy fine and imprisonment to hard Labour but I submit the subject to the Consideration of the Government and solicit their instructions.

Tenth—Our Proximity to Louisiana also makes the Bank paper of that state Current to a small extent here and we may therefore be greatly imposed on by Counterfeiters how am I authorized to punish a Man Who brings a quantity of Counterfeit Bank paper into the Country to defraud the innocent Inhabitants who are not a judge of such money—

I have made provisional regulations relative to some of these subjects which have as yet fully protected us—but it would be more proper and satisfactory to receive the orders of [that] Government—Also I respectfully wish to know whether I am authorised to make any more temporary or provisional municipal regulations for the preservation of good order and good government in the Colony in Cases where We have not received the Laws and are unable to procure them with translations—

Villa de San Felipe Austin 22 de Deciembre de 1824

ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN [Rubric]

[Part of another draft of this document, in Austin's hand, is endorsed by him:] Copies of representation sent to the Baron de Bastrop deputy in the Legislature of this State, to be translated and presented to the Governor of the State of Quahuila and Texas.

[In this partial draft, which perhaps represents the first stage of the memorial, Austin wrote, and then deleted, two additional paragraphs:]

7—In as much as I have so many other occupations to attend to in keeping good order—watching and pursuing hostile Indians—and finally arranging all the business of the Colony, and also being uninformed as to the laws of the nation and the state I wish if possible that a Juez de letras might be appointed to decide appeals etc from

the Alcaldes—one Juez de letras could do for the whole Province, I am ready and willing to act in any capacity in which the Gov[t] may deem me useful in this Colony and that without any pay or salary whatever as I have heretofore done and am willing to continue as I have done to manage the civil and militia affairs of the Colony and the keeping of records etc., but if it can be otherwise arranged I do not wish to have anything to do with Judicial proceedings for I think that a man learned in the Mexican laws ought to be appointed for that purpose, though if this colony was divided into as many partidos as are necessary and one Alcalde elected by the people for each partido from whose decission there should be an appeal to the juez de letras of the Province I think it would very much tend to promote good order, and it certainly would be in the highest degree satisfactory and gratifying to me as I should then be releived from the most responsible and disagreeable part of my duties—[In margin:] Not sent.

8—A number of preachers of the Christian Religion in the English language have applied to me for liberty to preach and establish their mode of worship in this Colony, I have informed them, in conformity with the 4 article of the acta Constitution and in complyance with the verbal instructions of the Political chief of the Province that it was contrary to law and if they come here to preach publically they would be liable to be punished If the Constitution and laws of the nation or those of the state could permit any relaxation on this point it would greatly promote the prosperity of this part of the country and as I conceive could not do any injury as the object of those preachers who wish to come in is solely to promote good morals without wishing to attempt making converts from the Catholic Religion—Any indulgence that could be extended to these settlers on this subject will be most thankfully rece[d] and gratefully remembered, as they are now totally destitute of any spiritual aid whatever and must so continue for a long time as they are all unacquainted with the Spanish language, and cannot therefore receive that instruction from the cura who we have been expecting which a subject of such great importance requires—I therefore submit the subject for the consideration of the Honorable State Legislature in the full hope that, that honorable and enlightened Body will be pleased to extend to these inhabitants all the indulgence relative to public worship and preaching in the English language, which they may deem consistent with the laws or with the general interests of the nation. And under the full belief, that the permiting a few enlightened well educated Judicious and reasonable preachers of the Gospel of the christian religion in the Eng-

lish language would be attended with the most happy results to the settlers individually and would greatly promote the Genl. prosperity good order morality and improvement of this part of the State—

[In margin of this section:] deemed a dangerous subject to touch and therefore not sent.

MEMORANDUM OF POINTS TO BE PRESENTED TO THE LEGISLATURE

[December 22, 1824(?)]

Points to be regulated

1° will it be expedient to appoint a general surveyor to superintend the surveys through the whole of Texas—

2—What are to be his duties and emoluments

3—Will it be expedient to keep a register book in each colony in which the notes of each tract shall be copied by the surveyor who makes the survey and also a plot [for] each tract which entries shall be signed by the surveyor who surveyed the tract—

4—Ought the above entries to be all in spanish or in both languages—

5—Instead of a Gen[l] surveyor for the whole of Texas would it be expedient to have one principal surveyor for each colony by whom the before mentioned register should be kept in both languages—

6—What shall be the compensation p[r] linear mile for surveying—

7—Can tracts cross rivers or leading creeks or not—

8—What discription of creeks shall be considered leading creeks—

9—Would it not be best to survey all the land on each leading creek regularly and survey any detached tract except in situations where there would be no probability of the adjoining land being taken for some years—

10—Ought there not to be an official act of the commissioners fixing the standard of the measurement agreeably to the basis established in the law, and also a declaration whether the true or the magnetic North is to be followed.

11—Ought there not be detailed instructions to each surveyor as to the mode of establishing corners and marking the lines

12—A rule as to the weidth to be given to leagues and quarter leagues on the rivers and leading creeks and Bays.

[Endorsed in Brown Austin's hand:] Points to be arranged while at Congress.

AUSTIN TO JOHN MCINTIRE

This day settled with John McIntire for his trip to Nachitoches and agreeably to the account rendered by said McIntire it stands thus—

Wages from 16th of October to 19 Dec is 2 months and 3 days @ 30 Dolls per Month			$63.00
paid McIntire Cash before he started		7.00	
used by him for Tobacco	1.12½		
" " " Socks	1.00		
" " " nails	.50		
" " " Shoes	1.50		
		4.12½	
1 Gallon Whiskey		3.00	
		14.12½	14.12½
			48.87½
paid McGuffin			8
			40.87½

Should there be no error in the above statement I am indebted forty Dollars and Eighty seven and a half cents to John McIntire for his wages on said trip with the wagon to Nachitoches to be settled in land as a property payment—

Decr 22d 1824 S. F. AUSTIN

Also paid on the above one pan price to be ascertained when McGuffin comes

---

BILL OF SALE

Rd Of Andrew Roberson one hundred and Eighty Dollars for a bay horse fifteen or sixteen hands high which horse I warrant and for Ever defend from the Lawfull Clame of anny person or persons given under my hand this 22th of Decr. 1824

J. D BLUDWORTH.

Attest
G. E. EDWARDS

FRANCISCO GARCIA TO SAMUEL M. WILLIAMS

Bahia y Dbre. 26 de 1824

Mi siempre estimadisimo Amigo en contestacion asumuy grata de 29 del Pasado debo decirle qe. por la del Sor. Coronel bera que todas las dificultades de Mora estan concluidas pues llo soy Enemigo de Pleitos y si Mora me Agrabio como lo creo lo Perdono y si a caso

fue al contrario qe. yo lo Agrabiaba le pido perdon pues mi alma solo se gloria quando be qe. entre los mortales Reina aquella paz y fraternidad qe. es el cimiento enqe. deben apollar su felicidad los miserables Hijos de adan mientras andan en las Erradas sendas de este Mundo como unico medio de poder buscar con mas facilidad su susistencia por cuya razon todose acabo y pasaremos aotra cosa.

Por la misma del Sor Coronel se inpondra V. del felis estado de nuestra situacion politica el cual creo se aumentara cadadia mas a la Sombra del felis codigo de nuestra constitucion qe. hoy se a jurado eneste Suelo y lo considero comola piedra fundamental de nuestra felicidad Presente y futura y elqe. a disipado las nubes qe. tenian oscurecido el oriente de nuestra union uniendonos con los Lazos de la fraternidad qe. debe reinar entre nosotros como verdaderos Hermanos si señor lla tenemos Leyes qe. nos Rixan y Gobierno qe. a su Sombra floreseran los hombres buenos y seran conducidos Al templo dela felicidad al Paso qe. confundiran los Malos Poniendolos enestado odeq^{e} se enmienden y sigan las pisadas delos buenos o con siguiendo su total esterminio; esta es nuestra situacion la cual me glorio poner en noticia de V. p^{a} qe. participe en reunion desus Amigos del Jubilo de qe. todos nosotros estamos llenos:

Por loqe. hase ami ida al Saltillo sera Dios mediante en toda la semana entrante endonde no meolbidare de su encargo ni tampoco deescribirle loqe. Pueda adelantar sobre el Asunto: qedo entendido deloqe. medise delas obejas loqe. me serbira de gobierno p^{a} aser otras dilijencias:

Sus encargos estan prontos menos la Asucar por no haberla y noselae mandado por falta de conducta pues elqe. lleba esta nose la doy por qe. medice ba correr mesteñas enel camino y temo nose lerrebenga o desaga el chocolate con la umedad si biene alguno desa [de esa] qe. tenga qe. bolber y sea seguro puede V. mandarlo y sele entregara;

Mi esposa y niña rretornan alade V. sus rrecuerdos y Poniendome asus Pies mende V. con el Ymperio q^{e} Puede en la Ynutilidad deeste su Ynbariable Amigo Q. S. M. B.

Fran^{co} Garcia [Rubric]

Sor D. Samuel Mayo y Guillermo [Samuel M. Williams?]

R. R. Royall to Austin

U. S. State of Alabama
Town of Tuscumbia Franklin County

Col. Austin.

Sir Haveing some claims of Land in your country I am though a stranger restrained to solicit some Information Relative to the necessary requisites of your Government on such Claims. My two

Claims one to Gregora Mora Signed by Cortez with an Instrument of Grant following signed by Jose Cayetano De Zepeda Situated five miles South of Nacogdoches and extending to the Junction of Cany or Carez with Angelina or Orhillian River warranted to me to be 10 000 arpens Spanish. Gregora mora sold this to Monsieur Reliquet whose widow without Issue married Capt Martin Despalier a Spaniard who together with his wife sold it to me in Alexandria La. the other signed by the same Zepeda Sandick [Sindico] and Attorney at Law of the town of our Lady of the Pilar of Nacogdoches and its vecinity this last is translated and reads that in the year 1796 in Conformity to a preceeding decree that Don Joseph de La Vaga and Pedro de Lara, from the place called Patron-cito about 18 leagues from Nacogdoches with a view to put Don Santiago Fin in possession of aforesaid place Patron and after stating much ceremony puts said Fin in possession of this Royall grant of Land States him to be in possession sole master Owner and Proprieter of two leagues square or in every direction of the wind. This I am told is near the Sabine where the Road crosses it between Natchitoches and Nacogdoches was given or sold by Fin to Daniel Kimball who sold to me in 1819 Since which I have determined to reside in Texas as soon as the Government of that country become setled and haveing learned that it had attained a tolerable setled and desirable state I should have visited my Lands and your Settlement this Fall But my business being such as to require my presence generally at Home I have sought this method to relieve myself from uneasy feelings arising from consious neglect of the claims. I wish to learn from you what the Settlement of Emigration is in the country generally and particularly in the vecinity of Nacogdoches If you are informed But more particularly anxious to know what the disposition of your government is towards Such claims and from such information as you can afford I can Learn what necessity if any there is for a visit to the country before the fall of 1825 at which time I expect to settle myself in Texas and probably will be best pleased with your Neighborhood I beg to be excused for and should not have troubled a Gentleman in public employ but Haveing no acquaintance to rely upon have troubled you with this communication If no return of Favour ever falls in my way must ask you to receive my sincere thanks You have been spoken of to me by Docter Charles Douglass of our Town who says he had some acquaintance with you in the City of Mexico and who expects to accompany me to the country Being myself almost totally Ignorant of the Country and its Government, Such Other Information as you can afford such as Relates to Slavery Religion etc and such common characteristicks as attend the country will be

Thankfully Received By your's with the Highest Considerations of Respect

December 28th 1824

R R ROYALL.

P S Haveing just benn favr[d] by my friend Douglas with a communication from Mexico which stated that the seat of your State government was fixed beyond the Rio Grande. I would like to know when it would be in Session and If my grants would require their confirmation to secure them to me and as I possess the Art of Surveying would Like to be informed If the Bussiness is encouraged in Texas and If so what paid for in Money or Land

R. R. R.

AUSTIN TO SAUCEDO

[about December — 1824?]

El Supremo Gob[no] en decreto 18 de Feb[o] de 1823 me encargo del Govierno civil de esta Colonia hasta q[e] se le organize de otro modo y desde ahora he desempeñado los deberes de Juez pral. de ell[a] tanto como los de Gefe civil Subalterno, sin estipendio ninguno En consequencia de los multiplicados asuntos q[e] los deberes de Empresario de Gefe Civil y comandante de la milicia me empone no puedo cumplir con ellos y al mismo tpo desempeñar los de Juez, y para q[e] los intereses de los habitantes no padescan he considerado necesario proponer a V. S. q[e] el Sor L. R. K[enny] queda encargado provisionalm[te] de la administracion pral. de Justicia en la colonia con las mismas facultades q[e] yo he unido, Mientras q[e] se organise este ramo del Gob[no] de otro modo

Suplicando q[e] se sirva V. S. aprobar esta medida

[ESTEVAN F. AUSTIN.]

[To Antonio Saucedo.]

BASTROP IN LEGISLATURE OF COAHUILA AND TEXAS[1]

1. RESOLUTION AND ARGUMENT FOR APPOINTMENT OF A POLITICAL CHIEF FOR TEXAS.

[In margin:] Pasó a comicion especial delos Sres. Ramos Valdes, Viesca, y Baron de Bastrop

Pido al H. Congreso se sirva autorizar al Gobernador del Estado para que nombre en Tejas un Gefe de Departamento q. con el caracter, obligaciones y facultades que antes tenian los Gefes Politicos y que no se opongan al sistema de Gobierno que hemos adoptado, ni ala

[1] See also on this topic November 16, 1824, and February 9, 1825. Bastrop to Austin, March 19, 1825, gives interesting details.

independencia nacional, desempeñe en aquella parte del Estado las atribuciones economicas politicas y gubernativas que aquellos ejercian, y las demas q. á bien tenga decretar el H. congreso para la mejor administracion delos negocios publicos.

Las razones q. me mueven á hacer esta propocicion son las que paso á exponer.

La parte de este Estado que antes se llamó Provincia de Tejas exije por sus particulares circunstancias la atencion y desvelos de esta Augusta Asamblea legistativa. La immensidad desus terrenos valdios, y las ventajas q. estos ofrecen al agricultor ha despertado hace mucho tiempo el vehemente deseo delos Extrangeros para colonizarlos. Hace poco tiempo q. por disposicion del Supremo Govierno se establecio una colonia de Anglo-Americanos en numero de 300. familias sobre los Rios Colorado y Brazos por medio de un Empresario. Este nuevo establecimiento comiensa á progresar en todos los ramos dela riqueza, yá piensan sus habitantes enque se habilite un puerto dela costa que baña aquellas tierras para sacar sus frutos al mercado de Europa. El empresario de aquella Colonia ha sido solicitado por varios nuevos colonos hasta en cantidad de doscientos ó 300. familias mas que desean establecerse en el pais. En esta capital existen dos Empresarios que han ofrecido introducir ochocientas familias cada uno con el propio fin, y sin embargo q. la ley de colonizacion deq. actualmente se ocupa una comicion del ceno de este H. congreso, proveera á todos estas solicitudes, hay una cantidad de familias cuyo numero se ignora establecidas desu propia autoridad hace mucho tiempo en aquel rico pais, unos dentro del terreno delas veinte leguas limitrofes exeptuadas por el articulo 4° de la ley de colonizacion de 18. de Agosto de 1824. y otros enlo interior del territorio, aprovechandose por supuesto delas mejores tierras y enla cantidad q. cada uno ha podido abrasar. Hay ádemas acia la parte dela frontera conlos Estados Unidos desde muchos años atras unas cuadrillas de asesinos y ladrones compuestas de Extrangeros vagabundos que han infestado el pais con los robos y muertes que han ocasionado álos habitantes delos tres Estados de oriente q. han entrado con Mulas y caballos álos Estados Unidos del Norte, deq. se han originado considerables perdidas de intereses y personas.

Ultimamente el Supremo Poder Ejecutivo mandó al Gobernador del Estado por orden de 29. de Agosto de 1824. q. no permitiese establecerse a ningun Anglo-Americano dentro delas veinte leguas limitrojes con los Estados Unidos: q. los q. se encontraran sin haber abierto labores, y construido casas, seles mandase internar al territorio, informando á cerca delos q. debieran quedar en aquel terreno por hallarse en el ceno exceptuado. Yo sé que el Gobernador no ha podido evacuar este informe sin duda por q. no tiene de quien recivirlo: Ni tampoco puede cumplir con la primera parte de esta

disposicion superior en quanto á que se internen los Americanos q. aun no han fabricado habitaciones ni abierto labores en el terreno exceptuado por q. estando a una distancia de 400. leguas y no teniendo quien secunde sus disposiciones en aquella remota parte del Estado, nunca seran cumplidas estas ni las del Supremo Gobierno deq. se siguiran graves y transcendentales males contra el mismo Estado, q. deseo se ebiten conla providencia que comprehende la proposicion q. acaba de leerse. Saltillo Enero 1.º de 1825.—El Baron de Bastrop.

2. REPORT OF SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON THE RESOLUTION

[In margin:] 1ª Lectura el 15. de Enero de 1825. 2ª Lectura el 18. de Enero del mismo

Dictamen de la Comicion especial—Honorable Congreso.—La Comicion especial nombrada para exponer su dictamen sobre las facultades que deben conferirse al gefe q. por proposicion del Sor. Diputado de Tejas ha convenido este Honorable cuerpo en ser alli de todo necesidad enlos articulos q. pasa á presentar consigno las atribuciones de q. jusga preciso investir á la mencionada autoridad por áhora y hasta entanto se dé la constitucion del Estado.

La enorme distancia áque se halla de esta Capital la q. antes se llamó Provª de Tejas, cuyas poblaciones distan las q. menos doscientas leguas, y otras trescientas, y hta. quatrocientas: la grande estencion de aquellos terrenos: la circunstancia de ser limitrofes con una potencia extrangera por mas de quinientas leguas de frontera; y tambien la muy esencial de contener un litoral como de doscientas y quarenta leguas sobre el Golfo de Mejico con muchos puertos y ensenadas, ademas de otras particularidades q. hacen de su localidad, colonisacion extrangera y hostilidades de muchas tribus barbaras, son fundamentos muy eficaces en sentir de la comision no solo para convencer de la necesidad q. hay de tener alli un Gefe convenientemente autorizado, sino tambien para q. esta autorizacion sea alo menos por áhora la q. contiene los articulos q. propone la comicion.

Esta se a contraido en ellos alas facultades indispensables q. entiende deben caracterisar á dho. Gefe haciendose cargo que la constitucion del Estado y leyes consiguientes graduando con mas detencion y exactitud las referidas circunstancias determinaran con particularidad en este punto lo q. ellas mismas exijan limitandose portanto la comicion á proveer unicamente álo q. por una urgencia imperiosa requiere alli la accion del Gobierno para atender á intereses tan dignos de toda consideracion—

Los Articulos pues son los que siguen [1]—

[1] The twenty-five articles "que siguen," constituting the committee's bill, are the same, except for three or four slight verbal changes, as the decree (No. 13) which the legislature passed, and which was proclaimed February 1, 1825. See Gammel, *Laws of Texas*, I, 121–124. Both bill and law are here omitted.

O